

# Value of the network

Connecting customers to opportunities

HSBC Holdings plc  
Annual Report and Accounts 2015



# Connecting customers to opportunities

HSBC aims to be where the growth is, enabling businesses to thrive and economies to prosper, and ultimately helping people to fulfil their hopes and realise their ambitions.



## We've changed how we are reporting this year

We have changed our *Strategic Report* to make the information more accessible. We provide signposts when further information can be found either elsewhere in the *Annual Report and Accounts* or on our website, [www.hsbc.com](http://www.hsbc.com).

### Additional information

Additional information, including commentary on 2014 compared with 2013, may be found in the Form 20-F. It is filed with the US Securities and Exchange Commission ('SEC') and is available on [www.hsbc.com](http://www.hsbc.com) and [www.sec.gov](http://www.sec.gov).

## As a reminder

### Reporting currency

We use US dollars.

### Adjusted measures

We supplement our IFRSs figures with adjusted measures used by management internally. These measures are highlighted with the following symbol:



Further explanation may be found on [page 48](#).

## Strategic Report

An overview of how we are structured, what we do and where, our strategic actions, the principal risks we face, and high-level performance information. The section is introduced by both the Group Chairman and Group Chief Executive, and also explains the role of the Board.

This *Strategic Report* was approved by the Board on 22 February 2016. Douglas Flint, Group Chairman

02	HSBC at a glance
04	Who we are
06	Group Chairman's Statement
10	Group Chief Executive's Review
12	Our strategy
14	Value of the network
16	Delivering our network to customers
18	Strategic actions
20	Progress on selected strategic actions
22	Financial overview
28	Global businesses
32	Regions
34	How we do business
39	Our approach to tax
40	Our conduct
42	Risk overview
44	Remuneration

## Financial Review

Detailed reporting of our financial performance, at Group level as well as within our matrix structure. It also includes our full risk report and reporting on how we manage capital.

47	Detailed financial performance
– 48	Financial summary
– 65	Global businesses
– 76	Geographical regions
101	Risk
227	Capital

## Corporate Governance

Details of our Board of Directors and senior management, and our approach to corporate governance and remuneration.

249	Corporate Governance Report
249	Biographies of Directors and senior management
256	Board of Directors
262	Board committees
275	Internal control
277	Going concern and viability
278	Employees
285	Directors' Remuneration Report
322	Directors' Responsibility Statement

## Financial Statements

Our financial statements and related notes and reports.

323	Report of the Independent Auditors
336	Financial Statements
347	Notes on the Financial Statements

## Other Information

Important information for our shareholders, including contact information. Like any industry and company, we have our set of abbreviations and terminology. Accordingly, we provide an explanation of the abbreviations used and a glossary of key terms.

470	Shareholder information
478	Forward-looking statements and Certain defined terms
479	Abbreviations
483	Glossary
491	Index

### Cover image:

Tsing Ma Bridge carries road and rail traffic to Hong Kong International Airport and accommodates large container ships. At HSBC, we help customers across the world to trade and invest internationally.



# HSBC at a glance

We are one of the most international banking and financial services organisations in the world.

## Group

Our operating model consists of four global businesses and five geographical regions supported by 11 global functions.

**Reported profit before tax**  
(2014: \$18.7bn)


**\$18.9bn**

**Reported revenue**  
(2014: \$61.2bn)

**\$59.8bn**

### Key highlights

- We grew adjusted revenue by 1%, primarily in client-facing GB&M, CMB and Principal RBWM.
- Adjusted operating expenses increased by 5% from 2014. However, costs in the second half of the year were in line with the first half as our cost saving initiatives began to take effect.
- Through management initiatives, we were able to reduce risk-weighted assets ('RWAs') by \$124bn in 2015 and therefore also the amount of capital we are required to hold.

**Adjusted profit before tax**   
(2014: \$22.0bn)

**\$20.4bn**

**Risk-weighted assets**  
(2014: \$1,220bn)






**\$1,103bn**

## Global businesses






Our global businesses set globally consistent business strategies and operating models. They manage the products and business propositions offered to our customers.

Retail Banking and Wealth Management ('RBWM')	Commercial Banking ('CMB')	Global Banking and Markets ('GB&M')	Global Private Banking ('GPB')
We help millions of people across the world to manage their finances, buy their homes, and save and invest for the future. Our Insurance and Asset Management businesses support all our global businesses in meeting their customers' needs. <b>Further details on page 30</b>	We support more than two million business customers in 55 countries with banking products and services to help them operate and grow. Our customers range from small enterprises focused primarily on their domestic markets, through to large companies operating globally. <b>Further details on page 28</b>	We provide financial services and products to companies, governments and institutions. Our comprehensive range of products and solutions, across capital financing, advisory and transaction banking services, can be combined and customised to meet our clients' specific objectives. <b>Further details on page 29</b>	We help high net worth individuals and their families to grow, manage and preserve their wealth. <b>Further details on page 31</b>
<b>Reported profit before tax</b> \$5.0bn	<b>Reported profit before tax</b> \$8.0bn	<b>Reported profit before tax</b> \$7.9bn	<b>Reported profit before tax</b> \$0.3bn


**Adjusted profit before tax**   
(\$bn)

RBWM		6.8
CMB		8.2
GB&M		8.7
GPB		0.5
Other <sup>1</sup>		(3.9)

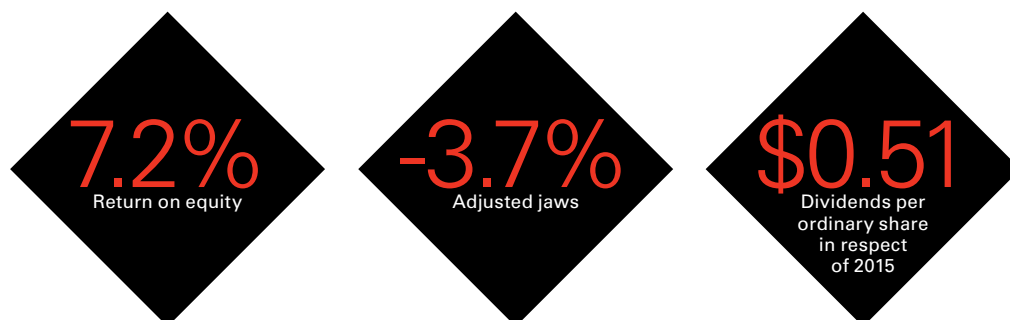
**Risk-weighted assets**  
(\$bn)

RBWM		189.5
CMB		421.0
GB&M		440.6
GPB		19.3
Other <sup>1</sup>		32.6

<sup>1</sup> Other – main items are property activities, unallocated investment activities, centrally held investment companies, and movement in fair value of own debt.

 For further details, see page 73 and 99.

## Key metrics

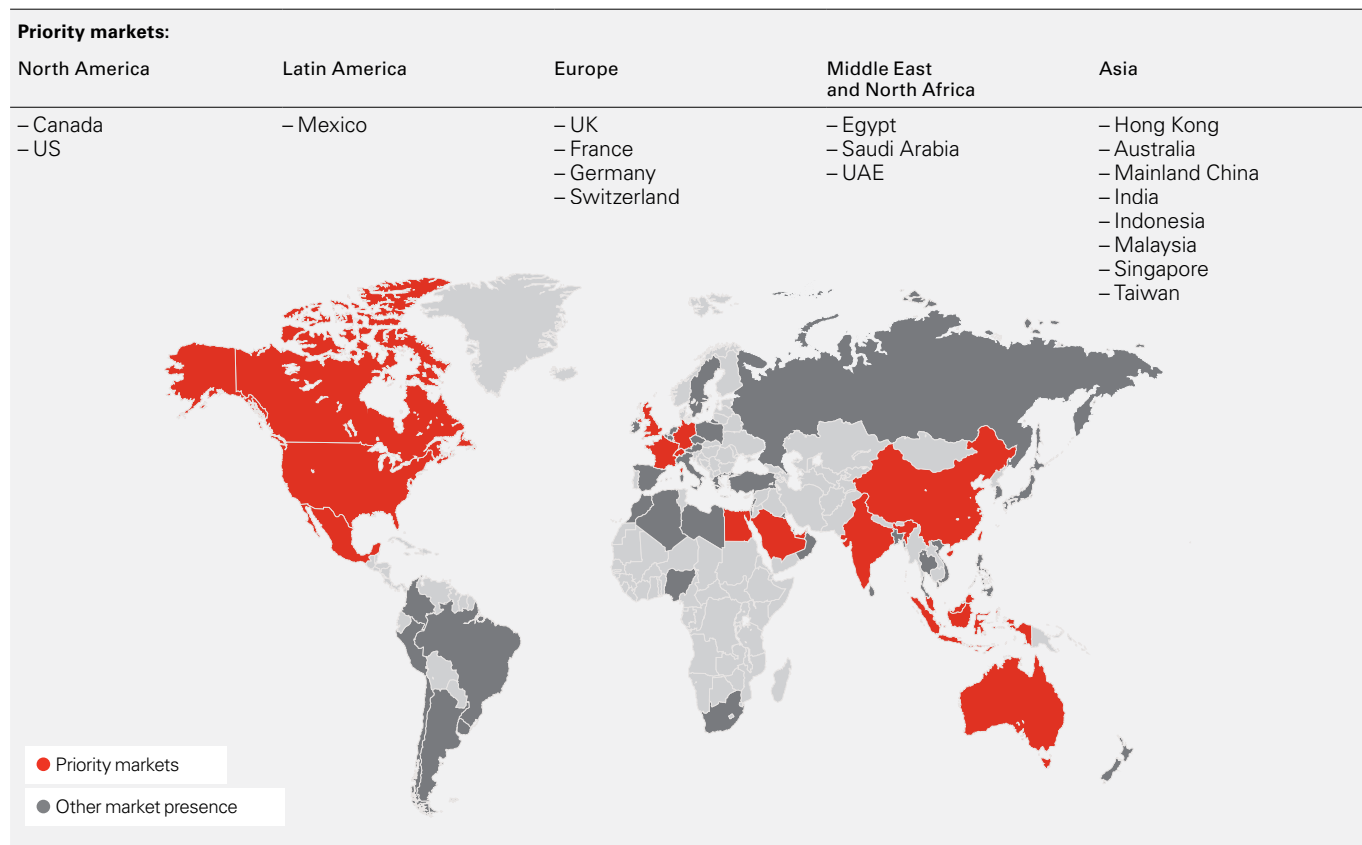


## Geographical regions

We operate in 71 countries and territories around the world. Our operating entities represent HSBC to customers, regulators, employees and other stakeholders.

► For further details on our regions, see page 32.

## Market presence



## Reported profit before tax (\$bn)

1	0.6
2	15.8
3	1.5
4	0.6
5	0.3

## Adjusted profit before tax (\$bn) ►

1	2.4
2	14.5
3	1.5
4	1.6
5	0.5

## Risk-weighted assets (\$bn)

1	337.4
2	459.7
3	60.4
4	191.6
5	73.4

### Key

1. Europe  
2. Asia  
3. Middle East and North Africa

4. North America  
5. Latin America

# Who we are

---

## 150 years of helping customers

---

**‘We seek to build trusting  
and lasting relationships  
with our many stakeholders’**

---

We are more than 250,000 employees working around the world to provide over 47 million customers with a broad range of banking products and services to meet their financial needs.

### **Our values**

Our values define who we are as an organisation and make us distinctive.

#### **Open**

We are open to different ideas and cultures, and value diverse perspectives.

#### **Connected**

We are connected to our customers, communities, regulators and each other, caring about individuals and their progress.

#### **Dependable**

We are dependable, standing firm for what is right and delivering on commitments.

### **150-year heritage**

These values reflect the best aspects of our 150-year heritage. They are critical to fulfilling our purpose to help businesses to thrive, economies to prosper and people to realise their ambitions.

### **Our role in society**

How we do business is as important as what we do. We seek to build trusting and lasting relationships with our many stakeholders to generate value in society and deliver long-term shareholder returns.


The scale of our operations makes this all the more important. We serve more than 47 million customers around the world, ranging from individuals to the largest of companies. We are committed to conducting our business in a way that delivers fair value to customers, strengthens our communities and helps ensure a properly functioning financial system.


We employ more than a quarter of a million people, and provide opportunities for professional development and personal growth. Our people represent more than 150 nationalities and reflect our diversity and reach. We value diversity as essential to who we are and our ability to fulfil our purpose.


We also recognise the significant role that the financial system plays in tackling challenges such as financial crime and climate change. We are strengthening our ability to safeguard customers and ourselves against financial crime, and believe this will be a source of long-term advantage for our business. We are also committed to helping enable a transition to a low-carbon economy through our business activities and our own operations.

► For further details, see ‘How we do business’ on page 34.



 **Our heritage, diversity and scale make us unique**

 **Our network of businesses connects customers to opportunities...**

 **...and we are mindful of our responsibilities to multiple stakeholders**





# Group Chairman's Statement

We enter 2016 with a clear strategy and with a plan for its implementation already well under way. Our diversified business model and balance sheet strength form the foundation for our future progress, and position HSBC well to deal with today's challenging economic and financial conditions.



2015 was marked by some seismic shifts in global economic conditions, most notably the continuation of a sharp decline in commodity and oil prices, in part attributable to growing concerns over China's slowing economic growth. As a consequence, monetary policy remained accommodative throughout the major developed economies and key currency interest rates remained at historically low levels. Fiscal priorities continued to focus on controlling spending, an emphasis replicated in the private sector as weak revenue growth persisted in many industries.

Against this backdrop, the Group's financial performance in 2015 was broadly satisfactory, with reported profit before tax rising 1% to \$18.9bn. On the adjusted basis used to measure management and business performance, profit before tax of \$20.4bn was 7% lower than that achieved in 2014, driven by higher costs and credit charges.

Earnings per share of \$0.65 compared with \$0.69 in 2014. Sound management of capital, accelerated run-off of legacy books and shrinking the balance sheet in areas that can no longer support the expanded capital requirements now in force, contributed to the common equity tier 1 ratio increasing by 0.8 percentage points to 11.9%. This capital released from managing the asset base, together with that generated from operations, allowed the Board to approve a fourth interim dividend in respect of 2015 of \$0.21 per ordinary share. This took dividends per ordinary share in respect of the year to \$0.51, \$0.01 higher than 2014. Total dividends in respect of 2015 amounted to \$10.0bn, \$0.4bn higher than in respect of 2014.

In approving the dividend increase, the Board noted that prospective dividend growth remained dependent upon the long-term overall profitability of the Group and delivering further release of less efficiently deployed capital. Actions to address these points are core elements of the Investor Update provided last June.



### Sound progress on strategic initiatives

The *Strategic Report* highlights delivery to date against the strategic objectives laid out in last June's Investor Update.

When assessing management performance during 2015, outside of the financial results, the Board took particular account of the following aspects.

The successful negotiation of a majority stake in a new nationally licensed securities joint-venture in mainland China is the culmination of more than a decade of seeking out an appropriate platform through which to participate in the country's fast-developing securities markets. Once final approvals have been received, we believe this will establish a landmark opportunity for HSBC to contribute to the development of China's capital markets.

'Our three major businesses generated higher revenue, notwithstanding the uncertain economic environment and the considerable reshaping necessitated by regulatory changes'

During 2015, the Group maintained, reinforced and broadened its leadership position in all aspects of the internationalisation of the renminbi. This position has been built over the past five years to establish a highly competitive platform to service China's international trade and investment flows as it pursues the financial liberalisation and outgoing investment priorities laid out in the recent 13th five-year plan. The recent highly successful State visit to the UK, following an equally successful Economic and Financial dialogue in China, served to illustrate the huge potential for mutually beneficial cooperation between the UK and China from which HSBC is uniquely positioned to benefit in the realm of financial services.

The disposal of our Brazilian operations, which is expected to complete shortly, was both timely and well executed. This divestment was a key element of the Board's desire to simplify the Group and redeploy capital to geographic areas where we have greater competitive strength, most particularly in Asia.

Our three major businesses generated higher revenue, notwithstanding the uncertain economic

environment and the considerable reshaping necessitated by regulatory changes. Global Banking and Markets and Retail Banking and Wealth Management, in particular, have made significant changes to their business models and are now beginning to see the benefits. Commercial Banking continued to leverage the value of the Group's international network and product capabilities. Global Private Banking, chastened by the exposure of historical failings in Switzerland, accelerated disposal of a number of customer portfolios as it refocused its business model on core customer segments within a fully transparent operating model.

Across all businesses, the Board recognised a heightened emphasis on customer focus, which permeated recruitment, training, product design and incentives. This is essential to the restoration of trust.

Finally, and underpinning the above, we made further progress embedding the standards now expected to protect customers and the financial system from bad actors and financial crime. We are, however, not yet where we need to be. There is still more investment to make with ever greater urgency as more and more activity takes place digitally through multiple channels and via increasingly sophisticated mobile devices. HSBC's determination to address emerging risks and identify bad actors remains resolute. The Board has made it one of its top priorities to oversee and ensure management's delivery of the necessary enhancements to customer and transaction screening systems.

### The regulatory landscape has become clearer

The second half of 2015 saw completion of some of the most important and complex initiatives undertaken to repair the fault lines that contributed to the global financial crisis. International agreement was reached on the amount of total loss-absorbing capacity that global systemically important banks, such as HSBC, need for orderly resolution, without risks to public funds. This allowed the Financial Stability Board to report to G20 leaders that they had finalised the tools needed to end 'too big to fail' in the banking sector. There is still much to do to build these tools into national legislative and regulatory frameworks; however, this international agreement is an important step forward towards finally settling the capital base against which we can assess our target returns.

There is now broad agreement that the implementation of the suite of regulatory reforms introduced post-crisis has made the financial system more resilient. Accordingly, public policy priorities are now focusing on harnessing this greater strength and resilience to support economic growth, which we welcome.

Concentration within the current regulatory agenda is increasingly on new and emerging risks and vulnerabilities. There is growing industry participation in dialogue around these emerging threats, most notably regarding cyber risk, the changing liquidity dynamics resulting from more market-based finance and financial exclusion stemming from excessive risk aversion.

Likewise, addressing the root causes of the misconduct issues that have bedevilled our industry in recent years has led to growing cooperation arising out of the multiplicity of joint working groups and enquiries that have examined the most serious failings. 2016 sees the introduction of the new Senior Managers' Regime in the UK, which will reinforce individual responsibility and accountability, which we welcome.

Also in the UK, 2015 saw further clarity given to the operation of the 'ring-fenced' bank structure and a welcome announcement of a reduction in the scope and rate of the bank levy going forward.

It is too early to say whether this amounts to a new understanding between the industry and the public, but it is encouraging that the industry is once again gaining a voice at a time of great economic and geopolitical uncertainty. We can only fulfil our essential role if we have regained trust, a fact that is now fully understood.

### Review of headquarters' location

As we announced last week, the Board concluded its review of domicile alternatives and decided unanimously to remain headquartered in the UK. As we evaluated jurisdictions against the specified criteria, it became clear that the combination of our strategic focus on Asia and maintaining our hub in one of the world's leading international financial centres, London, was not only compatible, but offered the best outcome for our customers and shareholders. This decision was taken after some 10 months of careful analysis and assessment of geopolitical, economic, regulatory and financial factors. Advice was taken from internationally respected experts and from leading financial advisers. After considering all the relevant factors, the Board concluded that having our headquarters in the UK and our significant business in Asia Pacific led from Hong Kong, delivers the best of both worlds to our stakeholders. The completion of this review closes out one of the 10 strategic actions set out at our Investor Update last June.

### Board changes

Subsequent to the changes announced with our interim results, we have made further changes to the Board. Safra Catz stepped down from the Board at the end of 2015 and Sir Simon Robertson, our Deputy Chairman, and Rona Fairhead will retire at the forthcoming Annual General Meeting.

---

'There is now broad agreement that the implementation of the suite of regulatory reforms introduced post-crisis has made the financial system more resilient'

---

Safra served on the Board for nearly eight years while Simon and Rona are HSBC's longest serving non-executive Directors, having served for close to 10 and 12 years, respectively. Over their respective periods of service, they have made invaluable contributions to the Group, not least during the global financial crisis, for which the Board is extremely grateful. Their combined expertise and experience in matters of governance, audit and risk, remuneration, technology, and international business affairs has been invaluable to HSBC and they will, upon their retirement, be sorely missed. On behalf of shareholders and the Board, I want to take this further opportunity to recognise their immense contributions to HSBC.

The Board was delighted to announce the appointments of Paul Walsh and Henri de Castries as independent non-executive Directors. Paul joined the Board on 1 January 2016 and Henri's appointment takes effect from 1 March 2016.

Paul Walsh was Group CEO of Diageo plc between 2000 and 2013. Under his leadership, Diageo was refocused from a diversified food, beverage and hotels conglomerate into one of the world's leading global alcoholic beverage businesses. In building this position, Paul took Diageo from a largely European and US business into emerging markets and to global leadership through the acquisition of many of the world's leading brands.

Henri de Castries has more than 25 years of international experience in the finance industry. Henri has been Chairman and Chief Executive Officer of AXA, one of the world's leading global insurance and asset management companies since April 2010 after serving as Chairman of its Management Board from May 2000.

Their international experience and track record in leading the reshaping of growing businesses, including undertaking business portfolio realignments, will be of great value to the Board as we address the opportunities and challenges ahead.

## Looking back – our 150th anniversary

In 2015, HSBC marked its 150th anniversary by recognising its staff for their essential contributions through the ages, and its customers for their shared commitment and loyalty. As we enter the next period of our history, I want to reiterate these messages of gratitude and underline our recognition that such commitment and loyalty have to be earned.

HSBC has also always recognised its responsibilities to the communities it serves and so in this special year committed \$150m of additional funding to community projects around the world over three years.

We also wanted to identify a distinctive cause with global significance to mark our special anniversary.

*'We enter 2016 with a clear strategy and with much of the Group's required reshaping completed or under way'*

We were delighted, therefore, to announce a partnership with Cancer Research UK to support the scientific leaders of tomorrow through a \$25m contribution towards the development and construction of the Francis Crick Institute. This state-of-the-art biomedical research facility will open in the heart of London in 2016 and support more than 1,200 scientists, collaborating to tackle the diseases that pose the greatest threat to humanity – cancer, heart disease, lung disease and infectious diseases, including HIV and malaria.

To mark HSBC's support, 150 PhD students, selected from across the world, will have the opportunity to conduct vital research at the new institute.

## Looking ahead

Current market conditions are inevitably concentrating attention on the risks that exist within the global economy. It is, however, important also to recognise again the resilience that our diversified business model and balance sheet strength provide, as well as noting the many counterbalances that should help to underpin the global economy.

China's slower economic growth will undoubtedly contribute to a bumpier financial environment, but it is still expected to be the largest contributor to global growth as its economy transitions to higher added value manufacturing and services and becomes more consumer driven. This transition is driving our focus on the Pearl River Delta as a priority growth opportunity given its concentration of high tech, research focused and digital businesses.

There is a real possibility of meaningful stimulus for the global economy to come from further trade liberalisation initiatives such as the Trans-Pacific Partnership agreement, which was signed earlier this month.

The global focus on infrastructure development, most notably the Belt and Road initiative in China and the Juncker plan in Europe will expand public/private financing opportunities.

Similarly, the agreements reached on climate change at the recent COP21 conference in Paris will require further significant infrastructure renewal. They will also greatly expand the market for sustainable financing options such as green bonds where HSBC is a leading participant. Reinforcing this position, the Group recently committed \$1bn to a green bond portfolio to fund projects in sectors such as renewable energy, energy efficiency, clean transportation and climate change adaption as well as SME financing in sectors such as public transport, education and healthcare.

Technology advancements in financial services are broadening access, improving customer service and lowering the costs of service delivery. At the same time, the amount of data held digitally is exploding, reinforcing the need to bolster cyber security. There is an urgent public policy need to clarify how responsibility is to be shared, given the growing number of routes through which customers can authorise movement of money from their accounts or the sharing of data within these accounts.

We enter 2016 with a clear strategy and with much of the Group's required reshaping completed or under way. Our 264,000 staff, like their predecessors, went the extra mile consistently throughout 2015 to meet the demands placed on them by our customers, regulators and the public. I want to place on the record the Board's appreciation of that commitment and our gratitude for what they have achieved to make HSBC fit for the next 150 years.



**Douglas Flint**  
**Group Chairman**  
22 February 2016



# Group Chief Executive's Review

HSBC is better balanced, better connected and better placed to capitalise on higher return businesses than it was 12 months ago.



## Business performance

Our performance in 2015 again demonstrated the fundamental strength of our business. Targeted investment, prudent lending and our diversified, universal banking business model helped us achieve revenue growth in a difficult market environment whilst also reducing risk-weighted assets.

We also started to implement the actions that we announced at our Investor Update in June to adapt HSBC to new operating conditions. Completing these plans will refocus the business to achieve stronger, sustainable growth and we are acting on them quickly and efficiently.

On an adjusted basis, we grew revenue over the course of the year. Global Banking and Markets performed strongly and Commercial Banking grew steadily in spite of slower trade. Principal Retail Banking and Wealth Management also grew following a strong Wealth Management performance in the first half. Global Private Banking grew in Asia, but was down overall due to the impact of the continued repositioning of the business.

Our adjusted operating expenses increased as we continued to strengthen our compliance capability whilst also investing for growth. However, a combination of strict cost management and the cost reduction programmes that we started in the middle of the year helped us keep second half costs flat relative to the first half, excluding the bank levy.

Loan impairment charges remained generally low despite an increase in provisions towards the end of the year. This demonstrates again our prudent approach to lending and the benefit of our de-risking measures since 2011.

In total, we generated \$11.3bn of capital in 2015, which enabled us to increase the dividend and strengthen the common equity tier 1 ratio.

## Adapting HSBC

The plans that we announced at our Investor Update are designed to grow income, reduce costs and thereby increase our return on equity. There is a lot to do to achieve our targets but we have made a good start.

Reducing our risk-weighted assets ('RWAs') is vital to achieving a better return for shareholders. In 2015, management action reduced RWAs by \$124bn, which takes us nearly half-way towards our target to be achieved by the end of 2017. Much of this reduction came from Global Banking and Markets, although a large proportion also came from Commercial Banking, accelerated asset sales in our US Consumer and Mortgage Lending portfolio and the sale of our investment in Industrial Bank. We expect to deliver further RWA reductions in 2016, in addition to a decrease of around \$33bn from the sale of our business in Brazil.

'The plans that we announced at our Investor Update are designed to grow income, reduce costs and increase our return on equity. There is a lot to do to achieve our targets but we have made a good start'

We have received a number of offers for our business in Turkey since June, none of which were deemed to be in the best interests of shareholders. We have therefore decided to retain and restructure our Turkish operations, maintaining our wholesale banking business and refocusing our retail banking network. This will provide better value for shareholders and continue to allow our clients to capitalise on HSBC's international footprint.

Our cost-reduction measures are already having an impact on our cost base and HSBC is now a leaner business than at the half-year. All of our initiatives to reduce costs are under way and we expect further progress in 2016.

We continued to redevelop our businesses in the US and Mexico over the course of 2015. These are important businesses in the context of the wider Group and we are committed to turning them around. An increase in cross-border business across the NAFTA area and improved collaboration between global businesses helped to generate increased revenue. They remain works in progress.

We are investing in areas of the business that extract the greatest gain from our international network and market-leading strength in Asia.

Investment in flagship transaction banking products helped to increase our market share, particularly in Payments and Cash Management, Foreign Exchange and Securities Services.

The development of our Asia businesses is gaining momentum and we achieved growth in excess of GDP in seven out of eight of our priority Asia markets.

We continue to expand our business in the Pearl River Delta and reached a number of milestones in 2015, including the signing of an agreement to form the first majority foreign-owned securities company in mainland China. When approved, this will allow us to engage in the full spectrum of securities business in the country.

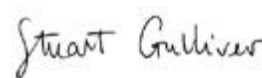
We remain the world's number one bank for offshore renminbi services and increased revenue by 3% year-on-year in this vitally important growth market.

## Summary and outlook

HSBC is better balanced, better connected and better placed to capitalise on higher return businesses than it was 12 months ago. Our universal banking model is generating higher income from collaboration between businesses and our operating expenses and capital ratio are trending in the right direction. Maintaining these trends while boosting revenue will be the principal challenge in the year ahead.

The current economic environment is uncertain, but our diversified banking model, low earnings volatility and strong capital generation give us strength and resilience that will stand us in good stead.

We remain focused on delivering our nine remaining strategic actions by the end of 2017.



**Stuart Gulliver**  
Group Chief Executive  
22 February 2016

# Our strategy

## Capturing value from our international network

Our ambition is to be recognised as the world's leading and most respected international bank. We will achieve this by focusing on the needs of our customers and the societies we serve, thereby delivering long-term sustainable value to all of our stakeholders.

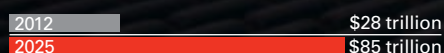
We aim to provide an unparalleled international network to connect faster-growing and developed markets. We seek to develop our wealth and retail banking businesses in markets where we can achieve profitable scale. Our strategy is built around long-term trends and reflects our distinctive advantages.

## Long-term trends

### Increasing global connectivity

The international flow of goods, services and finance continues to expand, aided by the development of technology and data in personal and commercial exchanges.

#### The international flow of goods, services and finance, 2012 to 2025

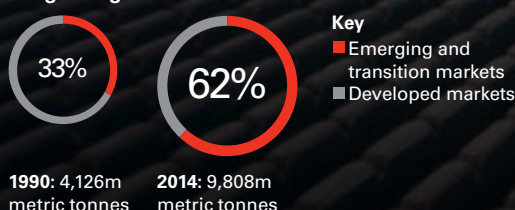


Source: McKinsey Global Institute, 'Global flows in a digital age' (2014)

### Shifting economic powers

Of the world's top 30 economies, we expect those of Asia, the Middle East and Africa to grow about three-fold by 2050.

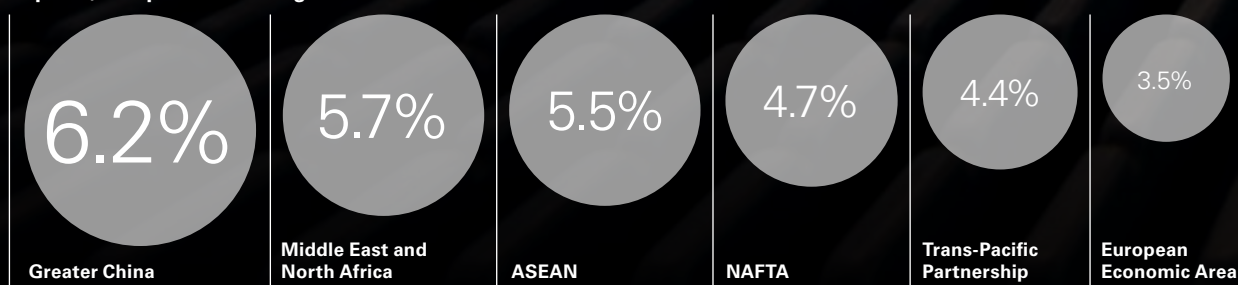
#### Shipping volumes, measured by weight of goods unloaded



Source: United Nations Conference on Trade and Development

### Major trade and economic zones

#### Exports, compound annual growth rate 2014 to 2025



Source: Oxford Economics



## Distinctive advantages

### Unrivalled global presence

Our network provides access to more than 90% of global GDP, trade and capital flows. We use it to offer products that facilitate trade and investment, and help clients participate in global growth opportunities. Our global presence helps us build deeper and more enduring relationships with businesses and individuals with international needs.

### Universal banking model

Our four global businesses serve the full range of banking customers, from individual savers to large multinational companies. This universal banking model enables us to meet clients' diverse financial needs effectively. Our balanced mix of businesses supports a strong capital and funding base, reduces our risk profile and volatility, and generates stable shareholder returns.

## Long-term strategy

### Develop our international network

We have an unparalleled presence in, and a long-term commitment to, our strategic markets. We aim to develop our network of businesses to support future growth and increasing global connectivity. Our global reach and range of services place us in a strong position to connect customers to opportunities, helping both businesses and individuals to grow and prosper.

### Invest in wealth management and select retail businesses

We aim to capture opportunities arising from social mobility, wealth creation and long-term demographic changes in our priority markets. We invest in full-scale retail businesses in markets where we can achieve profitable scale.

► We defined a series of strategic actions to deliver our long-term strategy through 2017. For details, see page 18.

## Growing middle class

Economic growth in the world's fast-growing economies is bringing millions of people into the middle class, especially in Asia.

### Size of middle class population

2010	28%	1.8bn
2020	54%	3.2bn
2030	66%	5.0bn

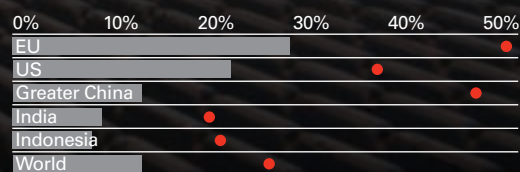
Key  
 ■ Asia  
 ■ Rest of the world

Source: OECD Development Centre, 'Emerging middle class in developing countries' (2010)

## Ageing populations

The world's population aged 60 and above will more than double from less than one billion in 2015 to more than two billion by 2050.

### Over 64s as a share of working age population (%)



Key  
 ■ 2015  
 ● 2050

Source: United Nations, 2015 Revision of World Population Prospects

# Value of the network

## Unrivalled global presence

Our network of businesses covers the world's largest and fastest-growing trade corridors and economic zones. More than 40% of our client revenue derives from businesses and individuals with an international presence.

Mexico:  
Agriculture

### Financing growth – ALSA

Tomato producer with 80% of product exported to the US and Canada. Our financing products helped ALSA grow production capacity by 50% and incorporate eco-friendly technology. ALSA manages foreign exchange through our digital platform, HSBCnet.

## Access to opportunities

### Our market presence

Countries  
and  
territories

71

accounting for more than

90%

of global GDP, trade  
and capital flows

Sources: Global Insight (2015)  
and United Nations Conference  
on Trade and Development (2014)

### Transaction banking products

Transaction banking product revenue

\$15.7bn

Our transaction banking products help clients participate in global trade and capital flows. We are an industry leader in: global trade and receivables finance, payments and cash management, and foreign exchange. We also provide securities services to help financial institutions access international markets.



### Simplified international banking – Somfy

World leader in door and window automation, operating in 60 countries. For more than 10 years, we have simplified Somfy's banking arrangements across the Americas, Europe, the Middle East and Asia. We provide Somfy with cash and liquidity management in 23 countries, including renminbi cash flows into and out of China.

France:  
Motors and automatic controls

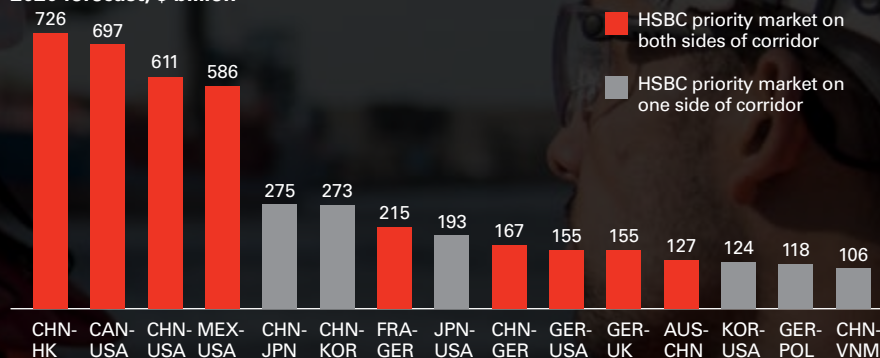
Hong Kong:  
Design and manufacturing

### Tailored financing – Cosmosupplylab

Producer of smart accessories for global computer and electronics brands. Our relationships across Cosmosupplylab's supply chain in Asia and the US allowed us to provide tailored financing to help increase production to meet fast-growing demand.

## Largest trade corridors and market presence

2020 forecast, \$ billion



Source: Oxford Economics

Our priority markets cover both sides of nine of the world's 15 largest bilateral trade corridors, and represent at least one side of the other six corridors. These corridors represent nearly 50% of global trade. Five of the 15 corridors are within Asia and six connect countries between two geographic regions.



# Delivering our network to customers

## Services around the world

### Engaging in the global economy

The value of our international network comes from our connections to the people and companies that drive economic activity. We provide products and services to meet diverse financial needs – from purchasing a music download to financing the construction of an international airport. Our relationships reflect the geographic reach of our network and the range of customers we support. For further details on our global businesses, see pages 28 to 31.

Our network of clients enables us to have greater insight into trade and capital flows across supply chains. When we bank clients on both sides of a transaction, we can help them overcome obstacles and manage risk and liquidity costs more effectively. We are uniquely positioned to be the bridge between customers, both large and small, around the world.

We develop our products and services to be globally consistent and to represent the highest standards across all of our markets. This allows us to serve our clients efficiently and in a consistent way wherever we serve them.

## Business synergies

### Delivering the whole of HSBC

By providing a wide range of product capabilities and resources, we bring additional benefits to customers and efficiencies to the Group. Our global businesses work together to offer tailored solutions to the various client segments we serve across the Group with a higher level of performance and greater ease of use.

For example, we can provide Markets products to small businesses as well as large multinational companies. We insure risks for individuals and corporations alike.

We aim to develop long-term relationships that lead to us supplying products and services from across our global businesses. Many of our private banking clients, for example, own companies that are Commercial Banking or Global Banking and Markets ('GB&M') clients. By sharing knowledge and expertise, our businesses continuously enhance our capabilities and operations.

In 2015, business synergy revenue were equivalent to 19% of total revenue for the Group. We grew revenue across the majority of the cross-business synergies we track, including a 7% increase in revenue from Payments and Cash Management ('PCM') products sold to GB&M customers.

### Business synergies

(equivalent % of total reported revenue 2015)

# 19%

### Business synergies revenue (\$bn)

2015	11.6
2014	11.0

**'Our relationships reflect the geographic reach of our network'**



**Hong Kong:  
Diversified multinational**

**Hongkong Land's Central portfolio:** A major listed company of the Jardine Matheson Group with a portfolio of prime office and luxury retail property in key Asian cities.

## Case study: Jardine Matheson

**For more than 100 years, we have been a trusted banking partner of the Jardine Matheson Group, providing a full spectrum of banking services and capital to support it in achieving its strategic goals.**

**Comprehensive solutions**

We serve Jardine Matheson globally with a wide range of products including debt and equity capital financing, trade and receivables financing, foreign exchange, cash management and asset management. Our financing and foreign exchange services have supported Jardine Matheson in making strategic acquisitions across Asia.

In 2015, we became the sole provider of cash management for Jardine Matheson's retail subsidiary, Dairy Farm, across 10 markets in the ASEAN region and Greater China. We also help Jardine Matheson manage part of its group pension portfolio with our asset management products.

**Number of markets served**

17

**Number of products provided**

12

# Strategic actions

At our Investor Update in June 2015, we outlined a series of actions to deliver our strategy and capture value from our global network.

## Delivering our strategy

Since 2011, we have restructured the Group to make it simpler and leaner. This means we have a consistent global structure and a better platform for growth, increasing our efficiency and responsiveness to changing conditions.

Today, the Group is financially stronger, and we are establishing rigorous controls to protect against financial crime and misconduct. This is underpinned by a clear strategy built around serving tens of millions of loyal customers. As the world changes, it is vital that we evolve to meet challenges and make the most of opportunities.

## Adapting to a changed world

Our industry is dynamic, and a series of important changes to our environment has taken place since the transformation we began five years ago. Regulatory changes have been introduced to make the financial services industry more resilient. Greater capital and funding requirements, increased local regulation and a sharper focus on conduct and compliance have materially altered our business.

The competitive landscape has also changed, with large global banks retreating from some markets as local banks emerge as regional competitors. Technology is reshaping customer expectations and providing opportunities to engage in new and more efficient ways, while also introducing new forms of competition from non-bank service providers.

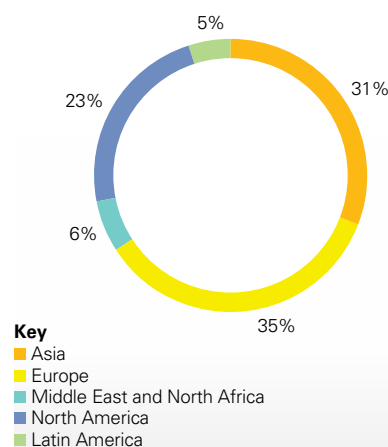
Meanwhile, long-term trends continue to shift the global economy through increased international connectivity, an expansion of capital markets and larger affluent populations.

## Our strategic actions

In response to these changes, we announced a series of strategic actions in June 2015. They are designed to capture value from our global network and universal banking model. Each has a clear outcome targeted for 2017, and is designed to help achieve our medium-term financial targets. These are: increasing our return on equity to above 10; achieving positive jaws, as described on page 27; and maintaining a progressive dividend. The strategic actions are set out in the table opposite, which also shows our progress in 2015.

### Outbound client revenue

Regional split of total CMB and GB&M corporate client revenue (excluding financial institutions) booked outside of the client's home market



Source: Internal HSBC client data

## Selected awards and recognition 2015

**Trade Finance**  
Awards for Excellence  
**Best Overall**  
**Global Trade**  
**Finance Bank**

**FinanceAsia**  
Achievement Awards  
**Best Bank**

**Asiamoney** Offshore  
RMB Poll  
**Best Overall Offshore**  
**RMB Products/**  
**Services**

**Euromoney** Cash  
Management Survey  
**Best Global**  
**Cash Manager (for**  
**Non-Financial**  
**Institutions)**

**Euromoney**  
FX Survey  
**No. 1 Bank**  
**for Corporates**  
**(Global Market Share)**

## Progress against strategic actions

Strategic actions	Targeted outcome by 2017	Progress during 2015	Key performance indicators
<b>Actions to resize and simplify the Group</b>			
<b>Reduce Group risk-weighted assets ('RWAs') by circa \$290bn</b> See page 20	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Group RWA reduction: \$290bn</li> <li>GB&amp;M return to Group target profitability; &lt;1/3 of Group RWAs</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>GB&amp;M: achieved over 50% of 2015–17 target</li> <li>CMB: achieved over 75% of 2015–17 target</li> <li>US Consumer and Mortgage Lending: accelerated asset sales achieving nearly 40% of 2015–17 RWA reduction target</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>RWA reduction from management actions: circa \$124bn (circa 45% of 2015–17 target on a constant currency basis)</li> </ul>
<b>Optimise global network</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Reduced footprint</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Signed agreement to sell operations in Brazil, subject to regulatory approval</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Presence reduced to 71 countries and territories in 2015</li> </ul>
<b>Rebuild NAFTA region profitability</b> See page 20	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>US profit before tax circa \$2bn</li> <li>Mexico profit before tax circa \$0.6bn</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Grew US CMB and GB&amp;M adjusted revenue by 4% and 12%, respectively</li> <li>Increased cross-border NAFTA region revenue by more than 30%</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>US (excluding CML run-off portfolio) adjusted profit before tax: \$494m (up 6% on 2014)</li> <li>Mexico adjusted profit before tax: \$67m (down 1% on 2014)</li> </ul>
<b>Set up UK ring-fenced bank</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Completed by 2018</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Confirmed Birmingham as head office location for the UK ring-fenced bank (HSBC UK)</li> <li>Established shared services entity in the UK to remove critical interdependencies between ring-fenced and non-ring-fenced businesses</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Implementation in progress</li> </ul>
<b>Deliver \$4.5–5.0bn of cost savings</b> See page 21	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>2017 exit rate to equal 2014 operating expenses</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Second-half costs in line with the first half from tight cost control and effect of cost saving plans</li> <li>Cost-to-achieve expense of \$0.9bn during 2015</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Adjusted costs (excluding Brazil): up 5% on 2014</li> <li>FTE: 255,203 (down 1% on 2014)</li> </ul>
<b>Actions to redeploy capital and invest</b>			
<b>Deliver growth above GDP from international network</b> See page 46	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Revenue growth of international network above GDP</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Average PCM deposits increased by 8%. Revenue growth in FX and Securities Services businesses</li> <li>Strategic investment in receivables finance platform (now live in more than 20 markets) and launch of single dealer global FX platform</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Transaction banking revenue: \$15.7bn (up 4% on 2014)</li> <li>Revenue synergies: \$11.6bn (up 6% on 2014)</li> </ul>
<b>Investments in Asia – prioritise and accelerate</b> See page 21	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Market share gains</li> <li>Circa 10% growth p.a. in assets under management in Asia</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Pearl River Delta: management team in place and new licences obtained (details on page 21)</li> <li>ASEAN: Enhanced capabilities and digital propositions; <i>Euromoney</i> Best Domestic Cash Manager Award for seven ASEAN markets</li> <li>Asset Management Global CEO relocated to Hong Kong</li> <li>Among first fund managers selected for the Mutual Recognition of Funds Programme between Hong Kong and mainland China</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Guangdong loans: \$4.3bn (up 5% on 2014)</li> <li>ASEAN adjusted revenue: \$3.2bn (up 5% on 2014)</li> <li>Asset Management AUM distributed in Asia: \$129bn (up 13% on 2014)</li> <li>Insurance manufacturing new business premiums in Asia: \$2.0bn (up 7% on 2014)</li> </ul>
<b>Grow business from renminbi ('RMB') internationalisation</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>\$2–2.5bn revenue</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Among first banks to connect to the CIPS (Cross-border Inter-bank Payment System)</li> <li>Joint global coordinator and bookrunner for the People's Bank of China's RMB5bn bond issued in London, its first debt offering outside China</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Renminbi internationalisation revenue, from offshore business partly or wholly denominated in RMB as well as selected products in mainland China: \$1.7bn (up 3% on 2014)</li> </ul>
<b>Global Standards – safeguarding against financial crime</b> See page 21	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Completed implementation</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Updated procedures in line with new anti-money laundering and sanctions policies</li> <li>Enhanced infrastructure, including systems related to customer due diligence, transaction monitoring and screening</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Implementation in progress</li> </ul>
<b>Domicile</b>			
<b>Headquarters review</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Completed review by end of 2015</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Review completed</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Decision announced February 2016 to keep London as global headquarters location</li> </ul>



# Progress on selected strategic actions

We have mobilised resources throughout our organisation to deliver the results we have committed to achieving by 2017.

We aim to capture value from our network by adapting to structural changes in our operating environment and pursuing growth opportunities. In 2015, we took our first steps towards achieving the targets we set out in June. These pages contain additional information on five selected actions. For further details on revenue growth from our international network, see page 46.

## Reduce risk-weighted assets

We made significant progress in meeting our risk-weighted asset ('RWA') reduction targets in 2015. We did this primarily by: exiting or disposing of low returning portfolios; better managing processes, calculations and positions; and being more selective in the business we undertake.

### Exit/disposal of low returning portfolios

Nearly \$42bn of our total RWA reduction came from the partial sale of our investment in China's Industrial Bank, and the accelerated sell-down of our consumer mortgage portfolio in the US and our GB&M legacy credit portfolio.

### Management of positions, processes and calculations

We have refined our RWA calculations, and implemented process improvements and exposure reductions in GB&M and CMB. This reduced RWAs by a further \$82bn, two-thirds of which was in GB&M.

## US and Mexico

We are strengthening our businesses in Mexico and the US to rebuild profitability. We seek to grow revenue from cross-border banking opportunities across the North American Free Trade Agreement ('NAFTA') area.

### US growth

We grew revenue from transaction banking products, including a 9% increase in Global Trade and Receivables Finance, and increased collaboration between our GB&M and CMB businesses. We improved cost efficiency by consolidating data centres and moving to lower-cost office locations.

### Mexico growth

We grew RBWM's adjusted revenue in Mexico by 7%, growing faster than the market in cards, mortgages and personal loans. We increased revenue from business synergies in 2015, including an 18% increase in revenue from Global Trade and Receivables Finance products provided to GB&M clients.

### NAFTA area initiatives

We increased the number of clients we serve who conduct business across the NAFTA area. We are developing our products to better serve customers and connect supply chains. Our cross-border revenue between the US and Mexico grew by more than 10% in 2015.

#### Group RWA reduction Change from 2014

-10%

#### GB&M risk-weighted assets (\$bn)

2015	440.6
2014	516.1

#### NAFTA area revenue (% of Group revenue)

14%

#### NAFTA area revenue (\$bn; includes intercompany revenue)

2015	8.3
2014	8.2



## Cost savings

We continue to take action to manage our costs better. We are growing our digital capabilities and realising efficiency gains through automating and re-engineering processes. We are also simplifying our technology and reshaping our global functions.

Our cost saving plans and tighter cost controls have slowed cost growth in 2015. Costs in the second half of the year were in line with the first half.

## Increased efficiency

We removed the requirement for nearly 3,000 roles by automating and eliminating processes in 2015. We completed over 13% of our target to remove 750 software applications by the end of 2017. We are optimising our branch network, and we closed more than 130 branches in 2015 in six of our largest retail banking markets. We also introduced a new IT operating model that achieved a 4% cost reduction in the IT run rate compared with 2014.

## Using technology to enhance productivity

We increased productivity in our UK branches through online customer support and appointment booking. In CMB, we simplified our processes and are using technology better to open new accounts globally. We significantly reduced the time taken to approve personal loans from an average of 20 days to two days, and in some cases instantly, in four of our priority markets.

### Reduction in manual payments (% reduced through automation)

25%

### Adjusted costs (\$bn)

2015	36.2
2014	34.6

## Investment in Asia

We are in a leading position to capture growth in Asia. Our priorities include accelerating our business growth in China's Pearl River Delta ('PRD'), and developing our Asset Management and Insurance businesses to benefit from Asia's growing middle class. We also aim to grow our business in the Association of Southeast Asian Nations ('ASEAN') region as trade and investment flows increase in key markets such as Singapore and Malaysia, and we are expanding our Indonesian business.

## Pearl River Delta

We are developing our business in the PRD, in Guangdong, the Chinese province bordering Hong Kong. The province's increasingly sophisticated economy and links with Hong Kong provide us with a unique opportunity to create a full-scale banking business there.

In 2015, we appointed a CEO for Guangdong and continued to build infrastructure and recruit staff. We grew our RBWM mortgage business and established a branch of HSBC Life Insurance in Guangzhou. We also agreed to establish a majority-owned joint-venture securities company in Qianhai, Shenzhen, which, if approved by regulators, will potentially allow us to engage in the full spectrum of the securities business in mainland China.

### HSBC branches in Guangdong

64

### Guangdong loans (\$bn)

2015	4.3
2014	4.1

## Global Standards – safeguarding against financial crime

We are committed to implementing the most effective global standards to combat financial crime. We are therefore putting in place robust controls aimed at enabling us to understand more about our customers, what they do, and where and why they do it. This comprehensive approach is designed to help us detect, deter, and prevent financial crime.

## Enhancing infrastructure and systems

We are rolling out improved systems and infrastructure to manage financial crime risk, and improved transaction monitoring and sanctions screening capabilities.

## Expanding capabilities

We are strengthening our financial crime detection and investigation capabilities within our business teams, including delivering enhanced training to appropriate staff.

While significant work remains to be done, we continue to make progress towards putting in place a robust and sustainable anti-money laundering and sanctions compliance programme.

### Global Standards employee training

Over 2.1m hours

### Investment in Global Standards (\$bn)

2015	1.5
2014	0.9

# Financial overview

## Reported results

This table shows our reported results for the last three years. The results for 2015 are described below.

Reported results	2015 \$m	2014 \$m	2013 \$m
Net interest income	<b>32,531</b>	34,705	35,539
Net fee income	<b>14,705</b>	15,957	16,434
Net trading income	<b>8,723</b>	6,760	8,690
Other income	<b>3,841</b>	3,826	3,982
<b>Net operating income before loan impairment charges and other credit risk provisions (revenue)</b>	<b>59,800</b>	61,248	64,645
Loan impairment charges and other credit risk provisions ('LICs')	<b>(3,721)</b>	(3,851)	(5,849)
<b>Net operating income</b>	<b>56,079</b>	57,397	58,796
Total operating expenses	<b>(39,768)</b>	(41,249)	(38,556)
<b>Operating profit</b>	<b>16,311</b>	16,148	20,240
Share of profit in associates and joint ventures	<b>2,556</b>	2,532	2,325
<b>Profit before tax</b>	<b>18,867</b>	18,680	22,565

## Reported profit before tax

Reported profit before tax was \$18.9bn, up by \$0.2bn or 1% from 2014. This was driven by a favourable movement in significant items of \$2.6bn partly offset by \$0.9bn of adverse effects of foreign currency translation between the years. The favourable movement in significant items included lower fines, settlements, UK customer redress and associated provisions (down by \$1.3bn in total) and a gain on the partial disposal of Industrial Bank (\$1.4bn).

Excluding the effects of significant items and currency translation, profit before tax was down by 7% from 2014. We describe the drivers of our performance under 'Adjusted performance' on page 23.

## Reported revenue

Revenue of \$59.8bn was \$1.4bn or 2% lower than in 2014. Revenue benefited from a favourable movement in significant items but this was more than offset by the adverse effect of currency translation of \$4.8bn between the years.

Significant items affecting revenue in 2015 included:

- a \$1.4bn gain on the partial sale of our shareholding in Industrial Bank;
- lower provisions and charges relating to the ongoing review of compliance with the Consumer Credit Act in the UK (\$0.6bn lower than in 2014); and
- an increase in favourable movements on our own debt designated at fair value from changes in credit spreads of \$0.6bn.

## Reported LICs

Loan impairment charges and other credit risk provisions ('LICs') of \$3.7bn were \$0.1bn or 3% lower than in 2014, reflecting the favourable impact of currency translation between the years.

## Reported operating expenses

Operating expenses of \$39.8bn were \$1.5bn or 4% lower than in 2014. This reduction primarily reflected the favourable effect of currency translation of \$3.3bn between the years.


The total of significant items was broadly in line with 2014, although there were notable movements as follows:

- lower provisions and charges relating to UK customer redress (\$0.7bn lower than in 2014); and
- the non-recurrence of a charge of \$0.6bn in 2014 relating to a settlement with the US Federal Housing Finance Agency; broadly offset by
- settlements and provisions in connection with legal matters (\$0.5bn higher than in 2014); and
- costs-to-achieve relating to business transformation of \$0.9bn in 2015 (for further details, see page 58).

## Reported income from associates


Income from associates of \$2.6bn was in line with 2014.

## Adjusted performance

Our reported results are prepared in accordance with IFRSs as detailed in the Financial Statements on page 347. We also present adjusted performance measures as we believe these help explain our performance and these are highlighted with the following symbol: 

To arrive at adjusted performance, we adjust for:

- the year-on-year effects of foreign currency translation; and
- the effect of significant items that distort year-on-year comparisons and are excluded in order to understand better the underlying trends in the business.

 For reconciliations of our reported results to an adjusted basis, including lists of significant items, see pages 66–67 and 77–78.

## Adjusted results

This table shows our adjusted results for 2015. These are discussed in more detail on the following pages.

Adjusted results	2015 \$m	2014 \$m
Net operating income before loan income charges and other credit risk provisions (revenue)	<b>57,765</b>	57,227
Loan impairment charges and other credit risk provisions ('LICs')	<b>(3,721)</b>	(3,168)
Total operating expenses	<b>(36,182)</b>	(34,576)
<b>Operating profit</b>	<b>17,862</b>	19,483
Share of profit in associates and joint ventures	<b>2,556</b>	2,493
<b>Profit before tax</b>	<b>20,418</b>	21,976

## Adjusted profit before tax

- Our adjusted profit before tax fell by \$1.6bn or 7%.
- We grew adjusted revenue by \$0.5bn or 1%, notably in GB&M (up by \$1.2bn or 7%), CMB (up by \$0.4bn or 3%) and Principal RBWM, which is our RBWM business excluding the US run-off

portfolio (up by \$0.4bn or 2%). These increases were partly offset in GPB (down by \$0.1bn or 6%) and Other (down by \$0.3bn).

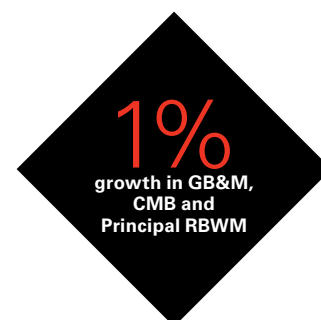
- Our LICs were \$0.6bn or 17% higher than in 2014, primarily due to increases in CMB (\$0.5bn) and RBWM (\$0.3bn), partly offset by a reduction in GB&M (\$0.3bn).

- Our adjusted operating expenses increased by \$1.6bn or 5%. Excluding the bank levy, operating expenses in the second half of 2015 were broadly in line with the first half of the year. This was despite investment and inflationary pressures, and partly reflects the initial effect of our cost saving initiatives as well as a strong focus on cost management.

## Movement in adjusted profit before tax compared with 2014

	2015 (\$m)	Change (\$m)	(%)
Revenue	57,765	538	1
LICs	(3,721)	(553)	(17)
Operating expenses	(36,182)	(1,606)	(5)
Share of profits in associates and joint-ventures	2,556	63	3
Profit before tax	20,418	(1,558)	(7)





## Adjusted performance (continued)

### Adjusted revenue

Adjusted revenue rose by 1% in part due to growth in GB&M, CMB and Principal RBWM reflecting the following:

- **GB&M:** Revenue of \$18.0bn was \$1.2bn or 7% higher than in 2014. This was driven by higher revenue in all client-facing businesses except Principal Investments. In Equities, revenue increased by \$0.5bn, reflecting higher client flows and increased market volatility. Revenue from transaction banking products rose \$0.4bn as volatility drove higher client flows in Foreign Exchange, as assets under custody in Asia rose in Securities Services, and as deposits rose in Payments and Cash Management ('PCM'). Revenue was also higher in Balance Sheet Management ('BSM'), rising \$0.1bn.
- **CMB:** We grew revenue by \$0.4bn or 3%, in particular in Credit and Lending (up by \$0.4bn) and PCM (up by \$0.1bn). This growth was mainly in Hong Kong and the UK, reflecting average balance sheet growth. In Hong Kong, lending balance growth was primarily in 2014 and the first half of 2015. Balances were broadly unchanged for the remainder of 2015 reflecting subdued demand for credit. In Global Trade and Receivables Finance, performance was resilient (revenue down \$44m or 2%) despite a significant decline in commodity prices (approximately 40%) and stagnant world trade.
- **RBWM:** Our revenue was broadly unchanged from 2014. We continued to reduce the size of the balances in our US Consumer and Mortgage Lending ('CML') run-off portfolio, resulting in a fall in revenue of \$0.3bn. However, in our Principal RBWM

### Movement in adjusted revenue compared with 2014

	2015 (\$m)	Change (\$m)	(%)
Principal RBWM	22,687	355	2
RBWM US run-off portfolio	1,155	(330)	(22)
CMB	14,887	372	3
Client-facing GB&M and BSM	17,973	1,147	7
Legacy credit	61	77	>200
GPB	2,141	(139)	(6)
Other	5,456	(250)	(4)
Total	57,765	538	1

Total includes Intersegment revenue of \$(6,595)m.

business, revenue was higher (up by \$0.4bn or 2%). This was driven by increased Wealth Management revenue in Asia (up by \$0.2bn) in the first half of 2015, from growth in investment distribution, which more than offset weaker investor sentiment in the second half of 2015. There was also growth in Europe (up by \$0.3bn), notably from insurance manufacturing. We also increased our current account, savings and deposit revenue by \$0.1bn, notably in Hong Kong and the UK, from an increase in customer deposit balances of \$32bn. This was partly offset by a decrease in Personal Lending revenue of \$0.3bn, primarily from lower overdraft fees in the UK after the introduction of a text message alert service in late 2014.

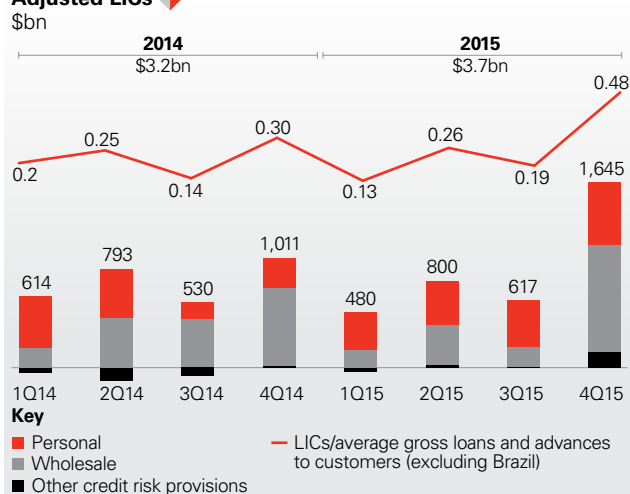
- **GPB:** Our revenue fell by \$0.1bn or 6% reflecting lower brokerage and account services fee income from a managed reduction in client assets. However, revenue increased in Asia, notably in the first half of 2015, due to higher client activity as a result of stock market performance.
- **Other:** Revenue was \$0.3bn or 4% lower, reflecting adverse hedging ineffectiveness movements compared with favourable movements in 2014 (a net adverse movement of \$0.2bn), together with the non-recurrence of a gain on the external hedging of an intra-Group financing transaction of \$0.2bn. In addition, dividend income was \$0.1bn lower following the partial sale of our shareholding in Industrial Bank.

## Adjusted performance (continued)

### Adjusted LICs

- Our LICs were \$0.6bn or 17% higher than in 2014, mainly in CMB (\$0.5bn). This included a fourth quarter increase in specific LICs in a small number of countries, largely reflecting local factors, as well as LICs related to oil and gas.
- LICs increased in RBWM by \$0.3bn, mainly in Brazil as delinquency rates increased; while in the UAE, impairments on mortgages rose, following a review of the quality and value of collateral.
- In GB&M, there was a reduction of \$0.3bn in specific impairments as 2014 included a small number of significant charges, notably in Brazil and Hong Kong.

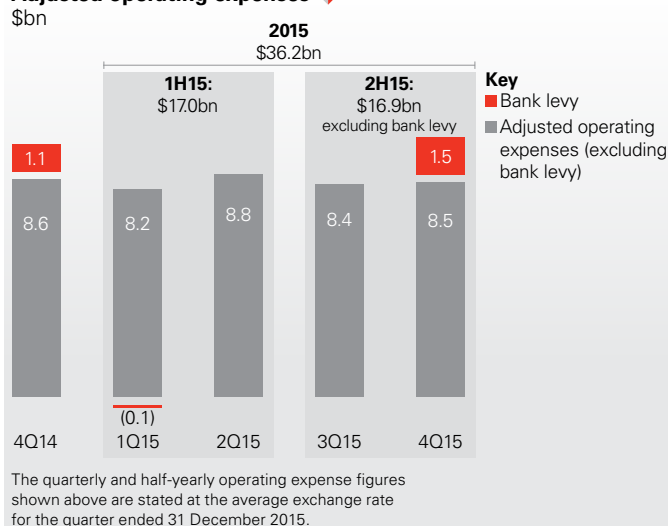
### Adjusted LICs



### Adjusted operating expenses

- Our adjusted operating expenses in 2015 were up \$1.6bn or 5% on 2014.
- Run-the-bank costs rose by \$0.8bn or 2%. This was mainly due to wage inflation in Latin America and Asia. We also recruited additional staff across the Group to support business growth.
- Change-the-bank costs rose by \$0.5bn or 16% on 2014. This reflected investment in regulatory programmes and compliance, including infrastructure and systems.
- The bank levy of \$1.4bn was \$0.4bn or 34% higher than in 2014. Excluding the bank levy, adjusted operating expenses in the second half of 2015 were broadly in line with the first half of the year. This was despite investment and inflation, and reflected the initial effect of our cost-saving initiatives and a strong focus on cost management. This included a reduction in full-time equivalent staff in the second half of the year of 4,585 and lower travel costs.

### Adjusted operating expenses



5%

Costs up year-on-year; however, costs excluding the bank levy were broadly unchanged in the second half of the year.

For further details on the categorisation of run-the-bank and change-the-bank costs, see page 58.

### Adjusted income from associates

- Our share of profit from associates and joint-ventures was broadly unchanged in 2015. The majority of this profit was from our investments in Bank of Communications Co. ('BoCom') and The Saudi British Bank.

## Balance sheet and capital strength

### Balance sheet

#### Total assets (\$bn)

2015	2,410
2014	2,634
2013	2,671

**\$2,410bn**

2014 to 2015 movement includes adverse currency effects of \$133bn.

#### Loans and advances to customers (\$bn)

2015	924
2014	975
2013	992

**\$924bn**

2014 to 2015 movement includes adverse currency effects of \$52bn and the reclassification to 'held for sale' of \$17bn of assets relating to Brazil in 2015.

### Capital strength

#### Common equity tier 1 ratio (end point) (%)

2015	11.9
2014	11.1
2013	10.9

**11.9%**

#### Risk-weighted assets (\$bn)

2015	1,103
2014	1,220
2013	1,093

**Decrease of \$117bn**

#### Risk-weighted assets by global business (\$bn)

RBWM	189.5
CMB	421.0
GB&M	440.6
GPB	19.3
Other <sup>1</sup>	32.6

<sup>1</sup> Other – main items are property activities, unallocated investment activities, centrally held investment companies, and movement in fair value of own debt.  
For further details on RWAs, see page 228.

### Balance sheet strength

Total reported assets were \$2.4 trillion, 8.5% lower than at 31 December 2014. On a constant currency basis, total assets were \$91bn or 4% lower. This reduction in part reflects the efficient use of our balance sheet to maximise shareholder returns.

We are focused on reducing our use of the balance sheet in areas that are capital intensive relative to returns. This provides capacity for growth in higher returning business areas and regions. For example, in GB&M, we have reduced trading assets by decreasing holdings of debt securities in our Rates business in Europe and North America.

### Capital strength

We manage our capital in an effort to ensure we exceed current regulatory requirements and are well placed to meet those expected in the future.

We monitor our position by using capital ratios. These measure capital relative to a regulatory assessment of risks taken. We quantify how these risks relate to our businesses using risk-weighted assets. Details of these risks are included on page 227.

Our common equity tier 1 ('CET1') ratio at 31 December 2015 was 11.9%, up from 11.1% at 31 December 2014.

### Distributable reserves

The distributable reserves of HSBC Holdings plc at 31 December 2015 were \$47bn, and at 31 December 2014 were \$49bn.

The strategic actions set out on page 18 have been undertaken to support our aim of achieving our medium-term financial targets.

► For detailed information on our financial performance, see pages 50 to 60.

## Delivering on our Group financial targets

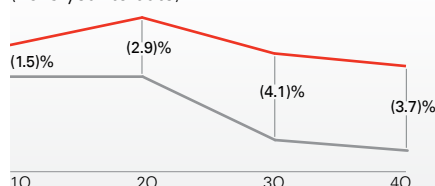
### Return on equity (%)

2015	7.2
2014	7.3
2013	9.2

Target:

>10%

### Adjusted jaws (2015 year to date)



#### Key

— Cost growth %  
— Revenue growth %

Target:

Positive

We calculate jaws on an adjusted basis, excluding currency translation and significant items, as described on page 48.

2015 adjusted jaws:

-3.7%

### Understanding jaws

Jaws measures the difference between revenue and cost growth rates. Positive jaws is where the revenue growth rate exceeds the cost growth rate.

### Total dividends declared in respect of the year (\$m)

2015	10,000
2014	9,583
2013	9,180

Target:

Progressive

We are committed to increasing the dividend we pay to shareholders. This is measured by dividends per ordinary share declared in respect of the calendar year. Prospective dividend growth remains dependent upon the long-term overall profitability of the Group and delivering further release of less efficiently deployed capital. Actions to address these points are core elements of the Investor Update provided last June.

### Dividends per ordinary share in respect of year (\$)

2015	0.51
2014	0.50
2013	0.49

### Return on equity

Our medium-term target is to achieve a return on equity ('RoE') of more than 10%. This target is modelled on a CET1 ratio in the range of 12% to 13%.

In 2015, we achieved an RoE of 7.2% compared with 7.3% in 2014. The bank levy and significant items, such as fines, penalties, customer redress and associated provisions, had a significant effect on our 2015 RoE, reducing the return achieved by 190 basis points.

### Adjusted jaws

Our target is to grow revenue faster than operating expenses on an adjusted basis. This is referred to as positive jaws. In 2015, we grew adjusted revenue by 0.9% whilst our adjusted operating expenses rose by 4.6%. Jaws was therefore negative 3.7%.

Jaws for 2015 was affected by the revenue performance in the second half of the year. Adjusted revenue growth in the first half of 2015 was 4.5% but fell in the second half of 2015, reflecting the economic environment, including slowing GDP growth in China. This resulted in overall revenue growth of 0.9% for 2015.

The increase in adjusted operating expenses in 2015 included a \$0.4bn rise in the bank levy (to \$1.4bn). Excluding this increase, jaws in 2015 would have been negative 2.8%. During the second half of 2015, we made progress on our cost saving plans set out at our Investor Update. We reduced the growth rate in adjusted operating expenses, down from 7.3% in the first half of 2015 to 4.7% for the year.

### Progressive dividend

In 2015, we increased the dividends per ordinary share in respect of the year to \$0.51 from \$0.50 in 2014.



# Global businesses

We manage our products and services globally through four global businesses.

▶ For further details on the financial performance of our global businesses, see pages 68 to 73.

## Commercial Banking ('CMB')



### Customers

CMB serves more than two million customers in 55 countries and territories. Our customers range from small enterprises focused primarily on their domestic markets through to corporates operating globally.

We have been simplifying our product range and services to meet clients' needs better. Since 2013, we have reduced the number of products we offer around the world from 975 to fewer than 410. We have also completed role-specific conduct training for more than 20,000 employees to help ensure that products are sold appropriately.

### Products and services

We support our customers with tailored financial products and services to allow them to operate efficiently and to grow. This includes providing them with working capital, term loans, payment services and international trade facilitation, among other services. We offer expertise in mergers and acquisitions, and provide access to financial markets.

In 2015, the quality of our service was recognised by several leading awards. For the fourth consecutive year, we were recognised as the Best Global Cash Manager (for Non-Financial Institutions) in the *Euromoney* Cash Management survey. We were also recognised as the Best Overall Global Trade Finance Bank, among other awards, in the *Trade Finance Awards* for Excellence.

### Business synergies

CMB is at the centre of business synergies within the Group, enabling nearly \$6bn of business synergy revenue in 2015. For example, it provides trade finance, working capital and liquidity management solutions to GB&M clients. It also provides Capital Finance expertise, and Insurance and Asset Management capabilities from across the Group to benefit customers.

### Areas of focus

We are focused on creating value from our network, which covers 90% of global trade and capital flows. We are therefore investing in digital and technology aspects of our core Payments and Cash Management ('PCM'), and Global Trade and Receivables Finance propositions, as well as in the Pearl River Delta, ASEAN and NAFTA growth areas.

We achieved significant risk-weighted asset efficiencies through management initiatives in 2015 and continue to ensure our capital is deployed effectively.

### Continued revenue growth in Hong Kong and the UK ▶

- Adjusted profit before tax of \$8.2bn was \$0.4bn or 5% lower than in 2014, as revenue growth was more than offset by a rise in LICs and higher costs.
- We grew revenue by \$0.4bn or 3%, in particular in Credit and Lending, and PCM. This was mainly in Hong Kong and the UK, reflecting average balance sheet growth, although demand for credit in Hong Kong was subdued in the second half of 2015, with balances remaining broadly unchanged.
- LICs were \$0.5bn or 36% higher, reflecting enhanced credit risk in the oil and gas sector, notably in North America, Asia, and Middle East and North Africa. In addition, we raised LICs against a small number of specific clients in Indonesia, the UAE and the UK.
- Costs increased by \$0.4bn or 6%, notably in Asia and the US, due to wage inflation and investment in growth initiatives, regulatory programmes and compliance.
- Management initiatives set out in our Investor Update in June 2015 contributed a reduction in risk-weighted assets ('RWAs') of \$23.0bn or more than 75% of our 2015–2017 target.

### Profit before tax (\$bn)

■ 2015 ■ 2014

Reported	<div style="width: 80%;"></div>	8.0
	<div style="width: 88%;"></div>	8.8
Adjusted	<div style="width: 93%;"></div>	8.2
	<div style="width: 86%;"></div>	8.6

### Adjusted profit before tax ▶

-5%



## Global Banking and Markets ('GB&M')



### Customers

GB&M supports major government, corporate and institutional clients worldwide in achieving their long-term strategic goals through tailored and innovative solutions. Our deep sector expertise extends across transaction banking, financing, advisory, capital markets and risk management. We serve nearly 4,000 clients in more than 50 countries and territories, helping them to realise opportunities in the markets that matter to them.

We continue to strengthen the services we provide and our relationships with clients. We regularly assess these relationships, using benchmarking and internal programmes. As a result, in 2015 we improved the on-boarding experience for clients and enabled relationship bankers to spend more time understanding clients' needs. Customer feedback allows us to identify opportunities to further improve our business and the wider client experience.

### Products and services

Our product specialists continue to deliver a comprehensive range of transaction banking, financing, advisory, capital markets and risk management services. In 2015, our product strengths were recognised by numerous

accolades, including Most Innovative Investment Bank and Best Bank for Securities Services in *The Banker* awards. We were ranked number one Bank for Corporates (Global Market Share) in the *Euromoney* FX Survey, and for the third consecutive year we were voted Best Bond House in Asia by *FinanceAsia*.

In addition, we provide award-winning research to investors with an emphasis on emerging markets.

### Business synergies

In 2015, GB&M enabled business synergies of \$8.4bn, supporting growth in a number of areas. For example, we provide Markets products to CMB and RBWM customers, Capital Financing products to CMB customers, and also use CMB and Asset Management products to serve GB&M clients.

### Areas of focus

Deepening relationships with clients in both event and transaction banking products remains a priority. We will focus on regions where we see the greatest growth opportunities such as NAFTA, ASEAN and the Pearl River Delta. We also plan to grow our business from the internationalisation of China's renminbi currency and by investing in digital capabilities.

We made significant progress towards reducing RWAs in 2015. This will remain a focus as we continue to exit legacy credit, manage our Markets and Capital Financing businesses and employ a disciplined approach to new client business.

Our continued focus on cost discipline will result in further simplification of the business from streamlining of our business lines, operations and technology.

### Adjusted profit growth of 14% compared with 2014

- Adjusted profit before tax was higher by \$1.1bn due to higher revenue and lower LICs, partly offset by increased costs.
- Our revenue increased by \$1.2bn or 7%, with higher revenue in all businesses except Principal Investments. In client-facing GB&M, revenue rose due to increased client flows and volatility in Equities (up by \$0.5bn) and in transaction banking products (up by \$0.4bn). Revenue was also higher in Balance Sheet Management (up \$0.1bn).
- LICs were \$0.3bn lower. This reflected minimal impairments in 2015 compared with a net charge in 2014 in client-facing GB&M. However, in 2015 we had lower net releases of credit risk provisions, primarily on available-for-sale asset-backed securities in legacy credit.
- Our operating expenses increased by \$0.4bn or 5%, mainly from higher performance-related costs and higher staff costs reflecting wage inflation. In addition, we continued to invest in our PCM and Foreign Exchange businesses, as well as in regulatory programmes and compliance.
- Management initiatives identified in our Investor Update in June 2015 contributed to an overall reduction in RWAs of \$72bn this year. This is 54% of our target of \$134bn (stated at December 2015 exchange rates).
- The graph below shows reported and adjusted profit before tax. The difference between these figures primarily reflects fines, penalties and charges in relation to legal matters, which totalled \$1.9bn and \$0.9bn in 2014 and 2015, respectively. Significant items are detailed on page 66.

#### Profit before tax (\$bn)

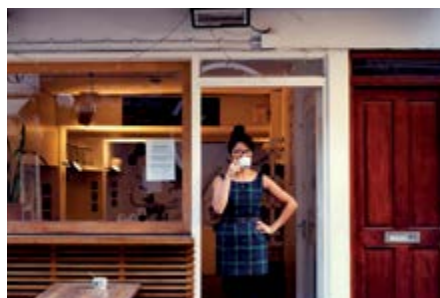
	2015	2014
Reported	7.9	5.9
Adjusted	8.7	7.7

#### Adjusted profit before tax

+14%



## Retail Banking and Wealth Management ('RBWM')



### Customers

RBWM serves close to 45 million customers worldwide through four main business areas: Retail Banking, Wealth Management, Asset Management and Insurance.

Since 2012, we have taken numerous actions to improve the way we conduct our business. We have removed the formulaic link between product sales and remuneration, paying all staff on a discretionary basis, which includes assessment of their behaviour and the satisfaction of our customers. We have simplified our product range, reviewed the fairness of our product features and pricing, and enhanced the way we monitor the quality of our sales.

### Products and services

RBWM provides services to individuals under the HSBC Premier and Advance propositions aimed at mass affluent and emerging affluent customers who value international connectivity and benefit from our global reach and scale. For customers who have simpler everyday banking needs, RBWM offers a full range of banking products and services reflecting local requirements.

### Asset Management and Insurance

We operate our own Asset Management and Insurance businesses. By owning these businesses directly, we can tailor their products to the needs of customers and maintain end-to-end control over their quality. We are investing for growth in these businesses, leveraging our network and strong client relationships.

### Business synergies

RBWM makes a significant contribution to the overall success of the Group. In 2015, Insurance Manufacturing (within Wealth Management) and Asset Management generated revenue of \$1.7bn and \$1.1bn, respectively, from the provision of services to clients across all of our global businesses. In addition, the foreign exchange and wealth management needs of our RBWM clients create opportunities for GB&M.

RBWM's strong deposit franchise supports a stable and diversified core funding base for the Group, and the branch network supports the needs of other global business clients while enhancing the visibility of the HSBC brand.

### Areas of focus

RBWM's focus is on growing the business through relationship-led personal lending and wealth management, while transforming our customer experience and cost base through investment in digital infrastructure.

**Despite a challenging second half of 2015, Wealth Management revenue grew by 8%** ▶

**Total RBWM** – Total RBWM adjusted profit before tax fell by \$0.7bn or 10%, with a decrease in profit before tax in both Principal RBWM and from the continued reduction in our US run-off portfolio.

The graph below shows reported and adjusted profit before tax. The difference between them primarily reflects fines, penalties and charges in relation to legal matters, which totalled \$1.6bn and \$1.3bn in 2014 and 2015, respectively. Significant items are detailed on page 66.

**Principal RBWM** – In our Principal RBWM business, profit before tax was down by \$0.5bn or 7%, reflecting higher costs and LICs. Revenue grew.

- Revenue rose \$0.4bn in Wealth Management in Asia in the first half of the year from investment distribution, offsetting weaker investor sentiment in the second half of 2015. Wealth Management income in Europe also grew as insurance manufacturing increased. Deposit and savings income grew in Asia and the UK as deposits increased by \$32bn. This was partly offset by lower overdraft fees in the UK.
- LICs increased by \$0.3bn or 20%, mainly in Brazil from increased impairment charges following the economic slowdown, and the UAE following a review of collateral in the mortgage book.
- Costs rose by \$0.5bn or 4%, driven by inflation in Asia and Latin America. Our marketing costs also increased as we relaunched our Global Advance account proposition with notable investment in the UK, and we continued to invest in regulatory programmes and compliance.

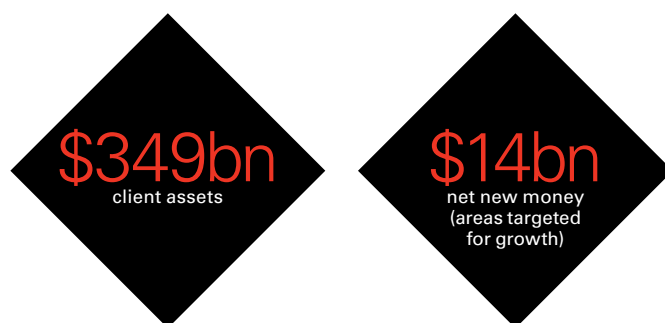
**Profit before tax – total RBWM (\$bn)**  
■ 2015 ■ 2014

Reported	<div style="width: 50%;"></div>	<b>5.0</b>
	<div style="width: 56%;"></div>	5.6
Adjusted	<div style="width: 68%;"></div>	<b>6.8</b>
	<div style="width: 76%;"></div>	7.6

**Adjusted profit before tax – total RBWM** ▶

**-10%**





## Global Private Banking ('GPB')



### Customers

GPB serves high net worth individuals and families, including those with international banking needs, through 18 booking centres covering our priority markets.

Since 2011, GPB has taken significant steps to simplify and improve the way it conducts its business. We have reduced the number of booking centres to refocus resources on a smaller number of locations where we have the scale to support our new client service model and enhanced sales quality standards.

We have also reduced the number of offshore markets we cover to ensure appropriate focus is given to key growth areas.

GPB remains committed to implementing the most effective global standards, including customer due diligence, a tax transparency framework and financial crime compliance measures.

### Products and services

We work closely with our clients to provide solutions to grow, manage and preserve wealth. Our products and services include: Investment Management, incorporating advisory, discretionary and brokerage services; Private Wealth Solutions, comprising trusts and estate planning, designed to protect wealth and preserve it for future generations; and a full range of Private Banking services.

### Business synergies

GPB aims to bring the best of the Group's research, product and service capabilities to GPB clients.

To achieve this, we have three client service groups: the Corporate Client Group, enhancing connectivity with CMB and GB&M; the Wealth Client Group, delivering a seamless transition across the RBWM and GPB wealth franchises; and the Global Solutions Group, delivering non-traditional wealth management solutions.

Wherever possible, GPB uses product capabilities within GB&M, CMB and RBWM, including asset management, research, insurance, trade finance and capital financing, to offer a unique proposition to our clients.

### Areas of focus

GPB aspires to build on HSBC's commercial banking heritage and be the leading private bank for high net worth business owners and principals. We work closely and systematically with CMB and GB&M to deliver a coordinated private and corporate coverage model for our clients.

### Continued repositioning of our GPB business

- Adjusted profit before tax fell by 26% to \$0.5bn, mainly because revenue fell by 6% as we continued to reposition the GPB business.
- However, revenue increased in Asia, notably in the first half of 2015, due to higher client activity as a result of a strong stock market performance, which more than offset the weaker investor sentiment in the second half of the year.
- We attracted positive net new money of \$14bn in 2015 in the parts of the business that fit our target model, mainly in Hong Kong, the UK, Singapore and the US.

#### Profit before tax (\$bn)

	2015	2014
Reported	0.3	0.6
Adjusted	0.5	0.7

#### Adjusted profit before tax

**-26%**

# Regions

We coordinate activities across global businesses and supporting functions through a regional structure.

▶ For further details on our financial performance by region, see pages 79 to 95.

## Europe

### Strong revenue growth in GB&M

We serve European clients with a broad range of services and facilitate international trade and investment. London is the strategic hub for our GB&M business. We are creating a ring-fenced bank based in Birmingham to serve UK retail and business clients.

#### Europe generated \$2.4bn of adjusted profit before tax ▶

- Adjusted profit before tax fell \$1.1bn or 32%, as revenue growth of \$0.1bn or 1% was more than offset by an increase in costs (up by \$1.2bn or 8%), of which \$0.4bn related to an increase in the bank levy. Excluding the bank levy, costs rose by \$0.9bn or 6% as regulatory programmes, compliance and staff costs increased.
- We increased revenue in GB&M by \$0.7bn or 11%, mainly in client-facing businesses, such as Equities and Foreign Exchange, and in Balance Sheet Management. In CMB, revenue grew marginally by \$0.1bn or 1%, in part due to balance sheet growth in term lending and PCM, although fees from overdrafts fell. Revenue in RBWM was broadly unchanged. However, revenue fell in GPB by \$0.2bn or 12%, reflecting the ongoing repositioning of the business. 'Other', which includes revenue relating to central financing activities, reported a fall in revenue of \$0.4bn.
- The graph below shows reported and adjusted profit before tax. The difference between them primarily reflects fines, penalties, redress and charges in relation to legal matters, which totalled \$3.1bn and \$1.7bn in 2014 and 2015, respectively.

#### Profit before tax (\$bn)

■ 2015 ■ 2014

Reported		0.6
		0.6
Adjusted		2.4
		3.5

## Asia

### Revenue growth across all global businesses

Our history as a bank is founded on financing trade with Asia, and the continent remains central to our strategy. In 2015, our businesses in Asia accounted for 70% of adjusted profit before tax. We aim to grow our business in China's Pearl River Delta and the ASEAN region, as well as strengthen our leadership position in the internationalisation of China's renminbi currency.

#### GB&M and Wealth Management revenue growth despite a challenging second half ▶

- Adjusted profit before tax was \$0.2bn or 1% higher as we grew revenue in all of our businesses by \$0.9bn, partly offset by an increase in costs of \$0.7bn.
- Our revenue increased by \$0.9bn or 4%. In GB&M, this was notably in Foreign Exchange, Equities, Capital Financing and Securities Services. Revenue in RBWM also rose, mainly in Hong Kong from investment distribution income notably in the first half of 2015, which more than offset weaker market sentiment in the second half of the year, and a rise in interest income from average lending and deposit balance growth. We also increased revenue in CMB (up by \$0.2bn or 4%) mainly from average balance sheet growth, although balances remained broadly unchanged in the second half of the year, reflecting subdued demand for credit.
- Our costs grew across all businesses, notably from higher staff costs due to wage inflation. We increased staff numbers in RBWM to support business growth, and in Risk and Compliance.
- The graph below shows reported and adjusted profit before tax. The difference between them was primarily due to the gain of \$1.4bn on the partial disposal of our shareholding in Industrial Bank in 2015.

#### Profit before tax (\$bn)

■ 2015 ■ 2014

Reported		15.8
		14.6
Adjusted		14.5
		14.3



## Middle East and North Africa

### Revenue growth across all businesses despite geopolitical uncertainties and falling oil prices

HSBC is the longest serving international bank with one of the largest networks in the region, offering a universal banking model and playing a vital role in facilitating international trade. Our priority markets in the region are Saudi Arabia, Egypt and the United Arab Emirates ('UAE').

#### Despite revenue growth, profit before tax fell due to higher LICs and costs

- Adjusted profit before tax fell by \$0.3bn, or 15%, mainly due to an increase in LICs of \$0.3bn reflecting net charges in 2015 compared with net releases in 2014. LICs in 2015 included higher charges in CMB on individually assessed UAE-related exposures, and in RBWM on mortgages in the UAE, reflecting the impact of a review of portfolio collateral.
- We increased our revenue by \$0.1bn, or 2%, across all businesses, mainly in GB&M in Egypt from growth in lending and investments, and in RBWM in the UAE from higher fee income on cards and wealth products.
- Our costs were \$0.1bn or 5% higher, mainly in the UAE and Egypt due to higher staff costs, in part reflecting continued investment in Global Standards and wage inflation.

#### Profit before tax (\$bn)

■ 2015 ■ 2014

Reported	1.5	1.8
Adjusted	1.5	1.8

## North America

### Growing revenue from cross-border banking in the NAFTA area

The US is a key partner in global trade and the US dollar remains the primary currency for global trade and payments. We support our North American customers within the NAFTA area and around the world, helping them grow their businesses.

#### GB&M revenue rose 9% and run-off of the US CML portfolio continued

- Adjusted profit before tax fell \$0.4bn or 22% as the decrease in profit before tax from the continued reduction in our US CML portfolio more than offset growth in our principal business.
- Total revenue was \$0.3bn lower. We grew revenue in GB&M by 9%, notably from increased income in Markets and Balance Sheet Management. However, this was more than offset by a decrease in revenue in the US CML run-off portfolio, reflecting lower lending balances from the continued run-off and loan sales.
- LICs increased by \$0.2bn in CMB from the oil and gas sector, and in RBWM from lower favourable market value adjustments in the US CML run-off portfolio as improvements in housing market conditions were less pronounced.
- We kept costs broadly unchanged, as higher staff costs in CMB and GB&M were offset in RBWM, notably in the US CML run-off portfolio.
- The graph below shows reported and adjusted profit before tax. The difference between them in part reflects the effect of fines, penalties and charges in relation to legal matters, which totalled \$0.6bn and \$0.7bn in 2014 and 2015, respectively.

#### Profit before tax (\$bn)

■ 2015 ■ 2014

Reported	0.6	1.4
Adjusted	1.6	2.0

## Latin America

### Revenue growth driven by RBWM and CMB

We are focusing on growing our business in Mexico, where we are among the top five banks by assets and provide connectivity for businesses around the world, including ones in the US. In 2015, we announced the sale of our operations in Brazil. We aim to continue to provide access to the region for large multinational companies.

#### Revenue growth and lower LICs

- Adjusted profit before tax rose by \$0.1bn due to higher revenue and lower LICs, offset by higher costs.
- Our revenue was \$0.2bn higher (up by 3%). We increased revenue in CMB by \$97m, as lending and deposit balances grew in Argentina, and in RBWM we grew lending across all core products in Mexico and grew deposit balances in Argentina. In RBWM in Brazil, revenue fell (down by \$21m) reflecting the economic slowdown and our decision to sell the business there.
- LICs fell by \$0.1bn due to lower specific LICs as the prior year included a significant GB&M charge, while LICs also fell in CMB. This was partly offset by higher LICs in RBWM in Brazil reflecting a rise in delinquency rates.
- Costs increased in all of our businesses (up by \$0.2bn or 4%) at below the average rate of inflation in the region. This was despite continued investment in Global Standards.

#### Profit before tax (\$bn)

■ 2015 ■ 2014

Reported	0.3	0.2
Adjusted	0.5	0.4



# How we do business

## Building long-term relationships

We conduct our business intent on supporting the sustained success of our customers, people and communities. We see investment in our capabilities, employees and processes as a source of long-term competitive advantage.

How we do business strengthens the durability of our earnings and our ability to return value to shareholders.

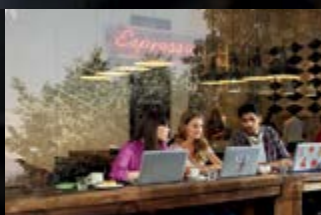
## Led by our values

Our values underpin how we do business. We are open to differences and believe diversity makes us stronger. We are connected, and our personal relationships are essential to our business. We aim to be always dependable in fulfilling our responsibilities in society and delivering on commitments.

## Building lasting business relationships

## Empowering people

## Ensuring sustainable outcomes



- Ensuring fair outcomes
- Increasing quality of service
- Developing long-term opportunities



- Equipping our employees
- Valuing diversity
- Encouraging ownership
- Rewarding positive behaviours



- Managing environmental and social impacts
- Respecting human rights
- Investing in our communities

## Building lasting business relationships

### Ensuring fair outcomes

We recognise that delivering fair outcomes for customers and upholding financial market integrity is critical to a sustainable business model.

We continue to enhance our product governance processes to further ensure products are designed to meet customers' needs and are sold appropriately. In the UK, for example, we have started to alert customers by text message when they are about to go into overdraft. As a result, customer complaints in this area have declined by 67% and customers have saved more than \$129.9m in fees.

For further details on the steps we have taken to strengthen conduct across the Group, see page 40. For further details on compliance risk and for further details on conduct-related costs included in significant items, see pages 178 and 97, respectively.

### Increasing quality of service

We seek feedback from customers in order to assess how well we are doing and what we can do better. In 2015, we improved our processes for responding to customer complaints and tools for understanding their causes. For example, in India our analysis of customer complaints led us to improve customer communication regarding minimum balances and change our fee structure. Complaints in this area subsequently reduced by 62%.

Through our commercial banking research programmes, we have spoken to more than 50,000 businesses to gather feedback on our products and services from existing and potential customers. We use competitor benchmarking, brand tracking and customer surveys to evaluate our performance. In RBWM, we conducted more than 350,000 individual customer surveys.

### Developing long-term opportunities

Technology and climate change are two areas that present both challenges and opportunities to us and our customers.

#### Investing in technology

We are investing in innovation and digital capabilities to serve customers better, and enhancing security around financial transactions and customer data.

In 2015, we enabled the Apple Pay mobile payment service for customers in the UK and the US, and launched live-chat online customer service in six markets including the UK, Hong Kong and France. We made digital secure keys available in the UK to simplify the customer login experience. In Argentina and the Philippines, we launched our new online banking platform, which will be deployed in additional countries in 2016.

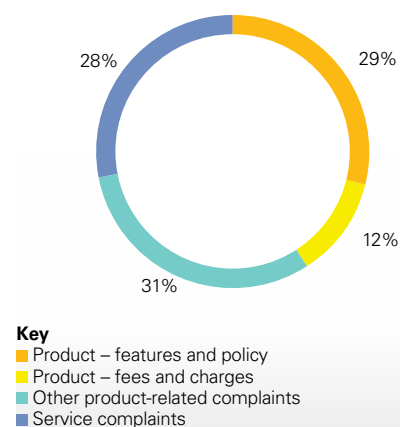
#### Facilitating a low-carbon economy

Reducing global carbon dioxide emissions is a critical challenge for society. We see the potential for financial services to facilitate investment that can help the world transition to a low-carbon economy.

In 2015, our Global Research team was ranked number one for Integrated Climate Change for the second year running in the Eitel Survey. Furthermore, our Asset Management business joined the Montreal Pledge to disclose the carbon intensity of its portfolio.

For more information about our climate business, see page 37.

Complaint types (RBWM)



HSBC Global Research

**1st**  
for integrated climate change research, ranked by Eitel Survey 2015.





**Geothermal plant,  
Nevada, US**

The Enel Group pioneered the use of geothermal electricity generation more than 100 years ago in Italy and remains a global leader in the sector.



## Case study: Enel

### Italy, Energy multinational

One of the leading integrated global operators in the gas and electricity sectors with operations in more than 30 countries across four continents. Enel is one of the world's major producers of clean energy.

### Enel Green Power

Enel Green Power ('EGP') is a publicly traded Enel Group company dedicated to the production of energy from renewable sources. In 2015, HSBC assisted EGP as financial adviser on its acquisition of a majority stake in the Indian wind and solar company BLP Energy. The transaction marks EGP's entry into the Indian renewable energy market and its first move into the Asia-Pacific region.

HSBC also acted as lead arranger in securing export financing for EGP's delivery of four solar power projects in South Africa. The financing of €145m was fully covered by SACE, the Italian export credit agency, and underlines our capabilities in export finance and the renewable energy sector.

### Number of markets where served

9

### Number of products provided

8

### Climate business

HSBC helps facilitate investment in areas including infrastructure and renewable energy that help lower carbon dioxide emissions.

In 2015, the Group issued a green bond for the first time when HSBC France raised €500m (\$554m) to fund customers and projects in the following sectors: renewables, energy efficiency, sustainable waste and water management,

sustainable land use, climate change adaptation, and clean buildings and transportation.

HSBC also pledged to invest \$1bn in a portfolio of green, social or sustainable bonds.

We also helped CLP Windfarms become the first Indian corporate to issue a public green bond, and Vestas Wind Systems, based in Denmark, issue the first green bond by a wind turbine manufacturer. We also helped Agricultural Bank of China issue

the first international green bond from a Chinese bank.

Another example of our work facilitating a low-carbon economy involves our team dedicated to bus rapid transit systems. These use prioritised bus lanes in urban areas to cut journey times, reduce pollution and increase road safety.

We helped finance 466 efficient buses in 2015, in countries including Ghana and South Africa. Since the team was created in 2005, it has helped finance 4,500

buses and equipment such as workshops and ticketing systems. We are also a member of the United Nations Partnership on Sustainable, Low Carbon Transport.

In 2015, we also helped finance three renewable energy deals in the US, and an energy efficiency programme in the UK to install around seven million electricity and gas smart meters in homes and businesses.



## Empowering people

### Valuing diversity

We are proud to provide an open, supportive and inclusive workplace where people can grow and achieve their potential. Our commitment to diversity and inclusion helps us attract, develop and retain employees. We are also committed to reflecting the communities we serve.

Our employees lead and organise seven global employee networks to promote diversity. They focus on gender, age, ethnicity, sexual orientation, religion, working parents and disability.

To help managers address bias in hiring, promotion and talent identification, we use education programmes and have expanded mentoring initiatives for under-represented groups.

In 2015, we won Diversity Team of the Year at the European Diversity Awards. We were also one of 10 companies recognised as a Top Global Employer in Stonewall's Global Workplace Equality Index.

We continue to address gender representation, particularly at senior levels, with additional focus on promotions and hiring. We also continue to expand support and flexible working programmes for parents returning to work.

Our award-winning Balance employee network aims to address gender diversity across HSBC, encouraging dialogue and a better understanding of the challenges and opportunities in promoting a gender-balanced workforce throughout the Group. It is available to staff of all genders, and had active groups in more than 30 offices around the world in 2015.

### Encouraging ownership

We promote individual ownership and responsibility, and have created forums to encourage dialogue. In 2015, we continued to facilitate agenda-free exchange meetings across the Group for employees to collaborate on ideas and initiatives to improve our work. We also held 14 webcasts with senior executives to promote understanding of our strategic actions and allow employees to ask questions.

### Equipping employees

Our training programmes reinforce a culture grounded in our values. In 2015, we completed a three-year programme of values-led leadership training for all employees.

We are building employee training centres in Birmingham, Dubai and mainland China. These will operate alongside HSBC University, our online training service.

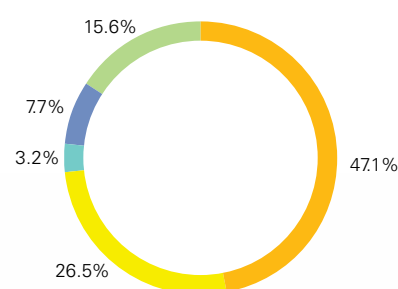
In 2015, we also launched HSBC Confidential, which brought together all our existing whistleblowing channels on to a global platform that allows employees to raise concerns confidentially without fear of personal repercussions. The global channel can be accessed by telephone, email, web or mail. For further details, see 'Whistleblowing' on page 179.

### Rewarding positive behaviours

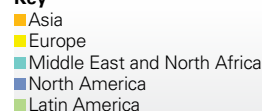
We have embedded behaviour ratings in our performance review processes, which are factored into variable pay considerations.

In 2015, we introduced an At Our Best online recognition tool for all employees. It allows them to recognise colleagues' actions by awarding points that are redeemed for gifts and benefits.

### Employees (FTE) by region



#### Key



### Exchange meeting participation

(% of employees that attended a 2015 meeting)

53%

### Employee retention

84.1%

### Gender diversity statistics

■ Male ■ Female

Holdings Board	11 (58%)	8 (42%)
Group Management Board	13 (93%)	1 (7%)
Senior employees	6,937 (76%)	2,235 (24%)
All employees	127,586 (48%)	139,357 (52%)





## Ensuring sustainable outcomes

### Managing environmental and social impacts

We continue to reduce the environmental impact of our operations and have robust policies and processes to manage sustainability risks in our business activities.

We are reducing the amount of energy we consume, and increasing the proportion from renewable sources. We have signed agreements to increase the percentage of our electricity from new wind and solar sources to 9%, and have a target of 25% by 2020. We report on our carbon dioxide emissions for the year in the Report of the Directors on page 98.

Our sustainability risk policies cover a number of sensitive industries and themes. After we issued new standards in our forestry and agricultural commodities policies in 2014, we took the decision to stop banking more than 160 customers as soon as possible because they did not comply. In 2015, HSBC was recognised as a leader in the Forest 500 ranking of 150 investors' policies on the sustainability of forest commodity supply chains.

We also support a transition to certified, sustainable palm oil. Our standards require our palm oil customers to have all their operations certified as sustainable by the end of 2018, and we continue to support them in meeting this goal.

In 2015, there were more than 2,300 attendances by relationship and risk managers of training on our sustainability risk policies to help ensure their implementation is robust.

► Details on our sustainability risk framework and policies are available online at [www.hsbc.com/citizenship/sustainability/finance](http://www.hsbc.com/citizenship/sustainability/finance).

### Respecting human rights

We apply human rights considerations directly as they affect our employees and indirectly through our suppliers and customers, and through our action to prevent bribery and corruption. For example, our code of conduct for suppliers includes elements related to human rights, as do our project finance lending and sustainability risk policies. Our Statement on Human Rights, issued in 2015, explains how we do this and is available on our website. We will integrate the provisions of the Modern Slavery Act 2015 into our business and supply chain, and will report in line with the guidelines published by the UK government.

We are guided by the International Bill of Human Rights, and support the UN Declaration of Human Rights and the principles concerning fundamental rights set out in the International Labour Organisation's Declaration on Fundamental Principles and Rights at Work.

### Investing in our communities

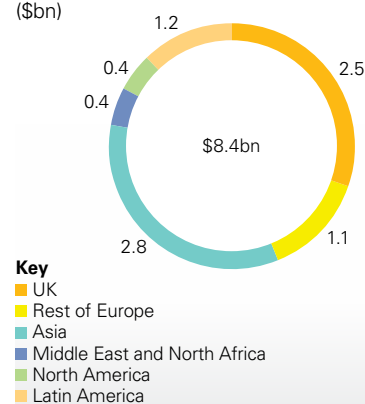
We believe that education and the environment are essential to resilient communities and thriving economies. For more than 10 years, we focused our community investment activities on these two areas. In 2015, following survey responses from employees, we decided to add medical charities to the causes we support.

In 2015, we contributed a total of \$205m to charitable programmes and our employees volunteered 304,555 hours in community activities during the working day.

We marked our 150th year by setting up an additional fund of \$150m to support causes selected by our employees. It will support 140 charities across the world over three years. We also made a one-off \$62m donation to charities in Hong Kong from the sale of commemorative HK\$150 bank notes.

## Tax

**Taxes paid by region**  
(\$bn)



### Our approach to tax

We apply the spirit as well as the letter of the law in all territories where we operate, and have adopted the UK Code of Practice for the Taxation of Banks. As a consequence, we pay our fair share of tax in the countries in which we operate. We continue to strengthen our processes to help ensure our banking services are not associated with any arrangements known or suspected to be designed to facilitate tax evasion.

HSBC continued to support global initiatives to improve tax transparency such as:

- the US Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act ('FATCA');
- the OECD Standard for Automatic Exchange of Financial Account Information (also known as the Common Reporting Standard);
- the Capital Requirements Directive IV ('CRD IV') Country by Country Reporting; and
- the OECD Base Erosion and Profit Shifting ('BEPS') initiative.

We do not expect the BEPS initiative or similar initiatives adopted by national governments to adversely impact HSBC's results.



# Our conduct

Operating with high standards of conduct is central to our long-term success. We have processes, policies and a culture designed to ensure fair outcomes for customers and protect the integrity of financial markets.

## Improving conduct continuously

We have undertaken a series of initiatives in recent years to strengthen and develop our measures to encourage and ensure good conduct.

In 2014, we established a Conduct & Values Committee to provide Board oversight of our multiple efforts to raise standards of conduct and to embed the behavioural values we stand for.

Later that year, we introduced our global Conduct Framework, which sets out five pillars on which our conduct is based, and links each to specific behaviours. This guides activities to strengthen our business, and increases our understanding and awareness of how the decisions we make affect customers and other stakeholders.

## Raising standards further in 2015

We completed a broad programme of activities during the year to further raise standards of conduct, and help ensure their effectiveness across the Group.

Key developments included introducing the assessment of values in recruitment, embedding customer perspective in decision making, refining the value proposition of products and improving the reporting of misconduct.

Selected initiatives and the pillars they relate to are shown along the timeline below.

For further details of the work of the Conduct & Values Committee, see page 272.

## Selected initiatives

◆ Figures in diamonds refer to pillars in our Conduct Framework

2012 to 2014				2015			
◆ 5	Updated RBWM new product review process to assess against fair exchange of value criteria	◆ 2	Revised incentives structure in RBWM and CMB to remove formulaic link with sales volumes, and instead focus on customer needs	◆ 5	Established Board-level Conduct & Values Committee to promote and oversee activities across the Group	◆ 1	Introduced a global conduct framework to define and guide initiatives across five areas of activity
				◆ 3	Defined global policy in RBWM on potentially vulnerable customers to help us identify and appropriately serve those whose circumstances could impair their decision making	◆ 2	Introduced values assessment in recruitment for senior roles across the Group to help ensure candidates reflect our standards of behaviour
						◆ 4	Integrated our GB&M surveillance teams and tested new technologies to strengthen our capabilities to detect suspicious trading activity and misconduct

## Our Conduct Framework

Key	The Pillars	Global conduct outcomes
1	<b>Pillar 1: Strategy and business models</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Our strategy, business models, and the decisions we make deliver fair treatment of customers and do not disrupt market integrity</li> </ul>
2	<b>Pillar 2: Culture and behaviours</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Our culture supports our people and empowers them to consistently do the right thing for our customers and markets in which we operate</li> <li>Our people are competent and committed to the fair treatment of customers and not disrupting the integrity of markets</li> <li>We are open to challenge, we acknowledge when things go wrong, we fix things and we learn from our mistakes</li> <li>We reward and incentivise performance, behaviours and attitudes which deliver the fair treatment of customers and uphold market integrity</li> </ul>
3	<b>Pillar 3: Customer</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>We know our customers and understand their needs – we actively listen to them and ask the right questions</li> <li>Our products are designed to meet the different needs of our customers, to be competitive and to be understandable</li> <li>Our products and services provide a balanced exchange of value between HSBC and our customers</li> <li>Throughout our sales and servicing we are efficient, transparent and customer-focused</li> <li>We manage our products and services so that our customers' experience is in line with the expectations we set</li> </ul>
4	<b>Pillar 4: Markets</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>We seek to prevent and will proactively identify actions and behaviours that constitute market misconduct, and respond appropriately</li> <li>Trades are executed in a timely, clear and controlled manner ensuring that optimal execution is achieved for our customers and that HSBC trades are not manipulative</li> <li>We manage conflicts of interest and appropriately handle information to reduce the opportunity for misuse</li> </ul>
5	<b>Pillar 5: Governance and oversight</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Our governance framework provides effective oversight of how we fairly treat customers and uphold market integrity</li> <li>We engage with regulatory bodies in a timely, open and transparent manner</li> </ul>

2015

3	Introduced a tone-of-voice communications toolkit to simplify and improve clarity of interactions with customers	3	Reviewed all RBWM products to assess fair value for customers resulting in reductions or removal of certain fees for 83 retail banking products across 24 countries	2	Launched 'Rebuilding trust in banking' mandatory training for all employees globally; completed by more than 270,000 people	3	Expanded customer feedback and complaint handling capabilities; increased analysis of root causes to address recurring customer concerns more effectively	3	Streamlined inventory of CMB products offered to customers globally (more than 50% reduction since 2013)	5	Submitted attestation to the Financial Conduct Authority on our systems and controls in GB&M to mitigate risks identified in our foreign exchange and commodities businesses	2	Launched employee gratitude project to promote culture of appreciation; 40,000 employee 'thank you' notes sent in a single month
---	--	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	--	---	--	---	--

# Risk overview

We actively manage risk to protect and enable the business.

## Managing risk

As a provider of banking and financial services, managing risk is part of our core day-to-day activities. Our success in doing so is due to our clear risk appetite, which is aligned to our strategy. We set out the aggregate level and types of risk that we are willing to accept in order to achieve our medium- and long-term strategic objectives in our risk appetite statement, which is approved by the Board, covering:

- risks that we accept as part of doing business, such as credit risk and market risk;
- risks that we incur to generate income, such as operational risk and capital and liquidity risk, which are managed to remain below an acceptable tolerance; and
- risks that we have zero tolerance for, such as reputational risk.

Our risk management framework and its key components, and our exposure to risks arising from the business activities of the global businesses are shown on pages 101 and 109, respectively.

The strategic actions designed to increase our return on equity are described on page 18.

To ensure that risks are managed in a consistent way across the Group, we employ a risk management framework that is applicable to all levels of the organisation and across all risk types. It sets out governance and structures,

responsibilities and processes. Global Risk, led by the Group Chief Risk Officer, who is an executive Director, is responsible for enterprise-wide risk oversight and is independent from the sales and trading functions of the Group's businesses. This independence ensures the necessary balance in risk/return decisions.

Key risk appetite metrics			
Component	Measure	Risk appetite	2015
<b>Returns</b>	Return on average ordinary shareholders' equity in excess of our estimated cost of equity of 9%	≥10%	7.2%
<b>Capital</b>	Common equity tier 1 ratio – CRD IV end point basis	≥10%	11.9%
<b>Liquidity</b>	HSBC consolidated balance sheet advances-to-deposits ratio	≤90%	72%
<b>Loan impairment charges</b>	RBWM loan impairment charges as % of advances <sup>1</sup>	<0.65%	0.58%
	Wholesale loan impairment charges as % of advances	<0.45%	0.26%

<sup>1</sup> Including the loans of the Brazilian operations held for sale.

## Risk management and stress testing

Stress testing is an integral component of our risk management framework. It is an important tool for us to assess potential vulnerabilities in our businesses, business model or portfolios. It allows us to understand the sensitivities of the core assumptions in our strategic and capital plans, and improve decision-making through balancing risk and return.

Internal stress test scenarios are closely aligned to our assessment of top and emerging risks. The potential impact from these scenarios, were they to occur, may prompt pre-emptory management actions including a reduction in limits or direct exposures, or closer monitoring of exposures sensitive to stress.

Our approach to stress testing and the results of regulatory stress testing programmes are discussed on pages 103 and 116, respectively.

We also participate in regulatory stress test exercises in a number of jurisdictions. The primary Group-wide exercise is requested by the Bank of England. The 2015 scenario incorporated a synchronised global downturn affecting Asia, Brazil and the eurozone in particular, a reduction in global risk appetite and market liquidity, and a recession in the UK.

The results were published by the Bank of England on 1 December 2015 and are summarised below. Our CET1 ratio remained well above the regulatory minimum despite our significant presence in the countries and regions affected by the scenario, demonstrating our resilience to a severe stress situation in our core markets.

2015 Bank of England Stress Test Results Group Common Equity Tier 1 Ratio	
<b>31 December 2014 actual (end point)</b>	11.1%
<b>Minimum stressed ratio before management actions</b>	7.0%
<b>Minimum stressed ratio after management actions</b>	7.7%
<b>Bank of England minimum ratio</b>	4.5%
<b>31 December 2015 actual (end point)</b>	11.9%



## Top and emerging risks

We employ a top and emerging risks framework at all levels of the organisation to identify current and forward-looking risks so that we may take action that either prevents them materialising or limits their effect.

Top risks are those that may have a material impact on the financial results, reputation or business model of the Group in the year ahead. Emerging risks are those that have large unknown components and may form beyond a one-year horizon. If these risks were to occur, they could have a material effect on HSBC.

Our current top and emerging risks are summarised below.

During 2015, we made two changes to our top and emerging risks to reflect our assessment of their effect on the Group. 'Turning of the credit cycle' was added as a new risk, reflecting the risk of deterioration in the credit environment. 'Internet crime and fraud' was removed as mitigating actions taken have reduced credit and fraud losses through digital channels.

In addition, four risks were renamed to better reflect the issues facing HSBC. We use the new names below.



▶ Our top and emerging risks are discussed in more detail on page 110.

Risk	Trend	Mitigants
<b>Externally driven</b>		
Economic outlook and capital flows	▶	We closely monitor economic developments in key markets, undertaking business or portfolio reviews or stress tests as required, and take appropriate action as circumstances evolve.
Geopolitical risk	▲	We continuously assess the impact of the geopolitical outlook on our country limits and exposures to ensure we remain within our risk appetite.
Turning of the credit cycle	▲	We undertook portfolio and limit reviews and conducted stress tests on the sectors and portfolios that are most sensitive to the credit cycle.
Regulatory developments affecting our business model and profitability	▶	We actively assess the effect of relevant developments and engage closely with governments and regulators, seeking to ensure that requirements are considered properly and implemented in an effective manner.
US DPA and related agreements and consent orders	▲	We are continuing to take concerted action to remedy anti-money laundering and sanctions compliance deficiencies and to implement Global Standards.
Regulatory focus on conduct of business and financial crime	▶	We are enhancing our financial crime and regulatory compliance controls and resources and are implementing significant programmes to enhance the management of conduct and financial crime risks.
Dispute risk	▶	We continue to focus on identifying emerging regulatory and judicial trends, and sharing lessons learned globally in an effort to avoid or limit future litigation exposure.
Cyber threat and unauthorised access to systems	▲	We continue to improve our governance and controls framework to protect HSBC's information and technical infrastructure against ever-increasing and sophisticated cyber threats.
<b>Internally driven</b>		
People risk	▶	We continue to focus on attracting and retaining key talent and are implementing a number of initiatives to improve employee capability, collaboration and engagement.
Execution risk	▲	We have strengthened our prioritisation and governance processes for significant strategic, regulatory and compliance projects. Risks related to the disposals of our operations in Brazil and Turkey were subject to close management oversight.
Third-party risk management	▶	We are enhancing our third-party risk management governance, processes and procedures and have conducted enhanced risk assessments of our most critical third parties.
Model risk	▶	We have strengthened our governance framework, created centralised global analytical functions and recruited additional subject matter experts in our modelling and independent model review teams.
Data management	▶	A number of key initiatives and projects are in progress to implement our data strategy to enable consistent data aggregation, reporting and management.
▲ Risk heightened during 2015 ▶ Risk remained at the same level as 2014		

# Remuneration

Our remuneration policy supports the achievement of our strategic objectives through balancing reward for both short-term and long-term sustainable performance.

## Remuneration principles

The remuneration strategy for our employees is based on a series of key principles.



### What we do

- Focus on total compensation with a strong link between pay and performance
- Judge not only what is achieved but how it is achieved in line with HSBC Values
- Operate a thorough performance management and HSBC Values assessment process
- Recognise and reward our employees for outstanding positive behaviour
- Design our policy to align compensation with long-term shareholder interests
- Apply consequence management to strengthen the alignment between risk and reward

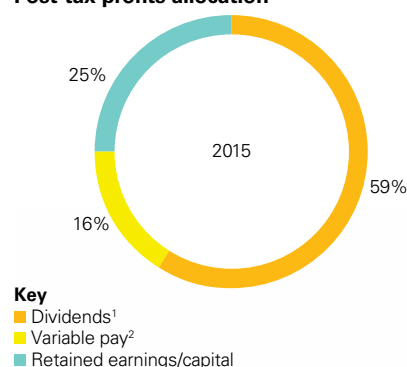
For full details of our remuneration policy, see [www.hsbc.com/~media/HSBC-com/InvestorRelationsAssets/governance/151023-remuneration-policy](http://www.hsbc.com/~media/HSBC-com/InvestorRelationsAssets/governance/151023-remuneration-policy).



### What we don't do

- Reward inappropriate or excessive risk taking or short-term performance at the expense of long-term company sustainability
- Use only a formulaic approach to determine bonuses for our executives
- Award discretionary bonuses to employees rated unacceptable against our HSBC Values and behaviours
- Allow our employees to hedge against their unvested or retained awards
- Offer employment contracts with a notice period of more than 12 months
- Have pre-arranged individual severance agreements

### Post-tax profits allocation



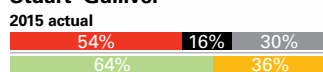
<sup>1</sup> Inclusive of dividends to holders of other equity instruments and net of scrip issuance based on an assumption of scrip take up for the fourth quarter of 2015 of 20%. Dividends per ordinary share declared in respect of 2015 were \$0.51, an increase of 2% compared with 2014.

<sup>2</sup> Total variable pay pool net of tax and portion to be delivered by the award of HSBC shares.

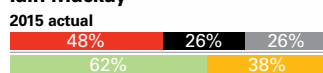
## Single figure of remuneration for our executive Directors

(£000)

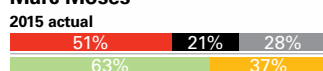
### Stuart Gulliver



### Iain Mackay



### Marc Moses



#### Key

Components of pay: Settled in:  
■ Fixed pay ■ Shares  
■ Annual incentive ■ Cash  
■ Group Performance Share Plan ("GPSP")

For full details of our Directors' pay and performance for 2015, see the Directors' Remuneration Report on page 285.

### How much our executive Directors earned in 2015 (£000)

	Douglas Flint Group Chairman		Stuart Gulliver Group Chief Executive		Iain Mackay Group Finance Director		Marc Moses Group Chief Risk Officer	
	2015	2014	2015	2014	2015	2014	2015	2014
<b>Fixed pay</b>								
Base salary	1,500	1,500	1,250	1,250	700	700	700	700
Fixed pay allowance	–	–	1,700	1,700	950	950	950	950
Pension	750	750	625	625	350	350	350	350
<b>Total fixed pay</b>	<b>2,250</b>	<b>2,250</b>	<b>3,575</b>	<b>3,575</b>	<b>2,000</b>	<b>2,000</b>	<b>2,000</b>	<b>2,000</b>
<b>Variable pay</b>								
Annual incentive	–	–	1,072	1,290	1,068	867	827	1,033
GPSP	–	–	1,969	2,112	1,101	1,131	1,101	1,131
<b>Total variable pay</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>3,041</b>	<b>3,402</b>	<b>2,169</b>	<b>1,998</b>	<b>1,928</b>	<b>2,164</b>
<b>Total fixed and variable pay</b>	<b>2,250</b>	<b>2,250</b>	<b>6,616</b>	<b>6,977</b>	<b>4,169</b>	<b>3,998</b>	<b>3,928</b>	<b>4,164</b>
<b>Benefits</b>	<b>151</b>	<b>136</b>	<b>662</b>	<b>589</b>	<b>54</b>	<b>43</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>6</b>
<b>Non-taxable benefits</b>	<b>95</b>	<b>105</b>	<b>53</b>	<b>53</b>	<b>28</b>	<b>28</b>	<b>29</b>	<b>33</b>
<b>Notional return on deferred cash</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>41</b>	<b>9</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>11</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>36</b>
<b>Total single figure of remuneration</b>	<b>2,496</b>	<b>2,532</b>	<b>7,340</b>	<b>7,619</b>	<b>4,256</b>	<b>4,080</b>	<b>3,968</b>	<b>4,239</b>

## Policy for executive Directors

### We are making changes to our Directors' remuneration policy

Our current remuneration policy was approved by shareholders at the 2014 Annual General Meeting ('AGM') and

was applied for 2015. Due to increased regulatory requirements, we are putting forward a new remuneration policy for shareholder approval at the AGM this year. For further details, see page 288.

The table below summarises how each element of pay was implemented in 2015 and how it will change for 2016 if the new policy is approved.

► For full details of the current Directors' remuneration policy, see page 381 of the 2013 Directors' Remuneration Report.

Pay	Element	Implementation in 2015	Proposed changes to policy for 2016
Fixed	<b>Base salary</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Benchmarked on an annual basis</li> <li>Increases will not exceed more than 15% of base salary levels as at 2013 during the term of the policy</li> <li>Amounts have not changed since 2010</li> </ul>	<b>No change to policy:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Increase will not exceed more than 15% of base salary levels as at 2016 during the term of the policy</li> </ul>
	<b>Fixed pay allowance</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Fixed pay allowances introduced in 2014 to ensure the total compensation package remains competitive as a consequence of new regulatory requirements in 2013</li> <li>Granted in immediately vested shares, subject to a retention period with 20% released after one year and the remainder after five years</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Maximum fixed pay allowance for each executive Director is 150% of base salary</li> <li>Granted in immediately vested shares, subject to a retention period released pro-rata over a period of five years</li> </ul>
	<b>Pension</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Cash allowance in lieu of pension of up to 50% of base salary</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Reduced to a maximum of 30% of base salary</li> </ul>
	<b>Benefits</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Takes account of local market practice, including but not limited to medical and income protection insurance</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>No change to current provided benefits</li> <li>Post-departure benefits introduced for up to seven years from date of departure</li> </ul>
Variable	<b>Annual incentive</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Maximum is 67% of fixed pay (equal to approximately 181% of base salary)</li> <li>Measured against an annual scorecard</li> <li>A minimum of 60% will be deferred and vest over a three-year period</li> <li>Delivered in cash and shares, with a minimum of 50% delivered in shares</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Maximum is 215% of base salary</li> <li>100% delivered in shares subject to a retention period, with the Remuneration Committee to have discretion to defer a portion of the awards or apply a longer retention period</li> </ul>
	<b>Long-term incentive</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Group Performance Share Plan</li> <li>Maximum of 133% of fixed pay (equal to approximately 381% of base salary)</li> <li>Measured against 2014 long-term scorecard</li> <li>Delivered in shares with a five-year vesting period</li> <li>Required to hold shares until retirement</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>New long-term incentive plan</li> <li>Maximum is 320% of base salary</li> <li>Performance targets set annually for each three-year forward-looking performance period</li> <li>Introduction of relative total shareholder return as a performance measure</li> <li>Delivered in shares, subject to the outcome of the performance conditions at the end of the three-year performance period, in equal instalments between the third and seventh anniversary of the grant date</li> <li>A retention period may be applied to ensure compliance with regulatory requirements</li> </ul>



# Value of the international network

Our international network is a distinctive advantage and underpins our strategy. It enables us to serve clients in a large number of countries.

Our global footprint gives us a strong position in transaction banking products, which support global trade and capital flows. The scale of our network means we can offer these products to a larger number of customers, including companies that operate in many countries.

► Details can be found on pages 14 to 17.

By serving a wide range of customers, we also create business synergies. Cross-business synergies come from providing products from one of our global businesses to customers of another. In-business synergies come from owning our Securities Services business, and our Asset Management and Insurance businesses that manufacture their own products, and support our global businesses.

We are building on these strengths, and saw their effects during 2015.

## Growth from transaction banking products

We grew revenue from our transaction banking products by 4% in 2015 to \$15.7bn, driven in particular by Foreign Exchange, and Payments and Cash Management ('PCM'). In Global Trade and Receivables Finance, we maintained revenue despite a decline of approximately 40% in commodity prices and stagnant world trade. We continue to benefit from our presence along strategic trade corridors and synergies across global businesses.

## Payments and Cash Management

We increased average deposits by 8% in 2015, aided by: investment in sales and client management; new and enhanced products; and access through digital channels including HSBCnet mobile, which is now available in 34 markets.

## Business synergies

We grew business synergy revenue by \$0.6bn to \$11.6bn in 2015. In-business synergies grew 8%, including 7% growth in Securities Services revenue. Growth in cross-business synergies revenue was led by a 7% increase in revenue from PCM products sold to GB&M customers.

## Business synergies revenue growth (% change 2014 to 2015)

6%

## Transaction banking product revenue (\$bn)

2015	15.7
2014	15.1

# Financial Review

Strategic Report

Financial Review

Corporate Governance

Financial Statements

Shareholder Information

All disclosures in the Financial Review section are unaudited unless otherwise stated.

Disclosures marked as audited should be considered audited in the context of financial statements taken as a whole.



### Financial summary

<b>Use of non-GAAP financial measures</b>	<b>48</b>
<b>Consolidated income statement</b>	<b>50</b>
<b>Group performance by income and expense item</b>	<b>51</b>
Net interest income	51
Net fee income	53
Net trading income	54
Net income from financial instruments designated at fair value	54
Gains less losses from financial investments	55
Net insurance premium income	56
Other operating income	56
Net insurance claims and benefits paid and movement in liabilities to policyholders	57
Loan impairment charges and other credit risk provisions	57
Operating expenses	58
Share of profit in associates and joint ventures	60
Tax expense	60
<b>Consolidated balance sheet</b>	<b>61</b>
Movement in 2015	62
<b>Reconciliation of RoRWA measures</b>	<b>64</b>
<b>Critical accounting estimates and judgements</b>	<b>64</b>

*The management commentary included in the Strategic Report, the Report of the Directors: 'Financial Review', together with the 'Employees' and 'Corporate sustainability' sections of 'Corporate Governance' and the 'Directors' Remuneration Report' is presented in compliance with the IFRSs Practice Statement 'Management Commentary' issued by the IASB.*

## Use of non-GAAP financial measures

Our reported results are prepared in accordance with IFRSs as detailed in the Financial Statements starting on page 336. In measuring our performance, the financial measures that we use include those which have been derived from our reported results in order to eliminate factors which distort year-on-year comparisons. These are considered non-GAAP financial measures.

The primary non-GAAP financial measure we use is 'adjusted performance'. Other non-GAAP financial measures are described and reconciled to the most relevant reported financial measure when used.

### Adjusted performance

Adjusted performance is computed by adjusting reported results for the year-on-year effects of foreign currency translation differences and significant items that distort year-on-year comparisons. 'Significant items' are excluded from adjusted performance because management and investors would ordinarily identify and consider them separately in order to better understand the underlying trends in a business.

These items, which are detailed in the tables starting on pages 66 and 77, include:

- gains or losses on the disposal or reclassification of subsidiaries, associates and joint ventures;
- fines, penalties, customer redress and associated provisions, together with settlements and provisions relating to legal matters when their size or historical nature mean they warrant separate consideration;
- costs incurred to achieve the productivity and cost reduction targets outlined in the Investor Update of June 2015; and
- credit spread movements on our long-term debt designated at fair value.

We consider adjusted performance provides useful information for investors by aligning internal and external reporting, identifying and quantifying items management believe to be significant and providing insight into how management assesses year-on-year performance.

### Foreign currency translation differences

Foreign currency translation differences reflect the movements of the US dollar against most major currencies during 2015. We exclude the translation differences when deriving constant currency data because using this data allows us to assess balance sheet and income statement performance on a like-for-like basis to better understand the underlying trends in the business.

#### Foreign currency translation differences

Foreign currency translation differences for 2015 are computed by retranslating into US dollars for non-US dollar branches, subsidiaries, joint ventures and associates:

- the income statements for 2014 at the average rates of exchange for 2015; and
- the balance sheet at 31 December 2014 at the prevailing rates of exchange on 31 December 2015.

No adjustment has been made to the exchange rates used to translate foreign currency denominated assets and liabilities into the functional currencies of any HSBC branches, subsidiaries, joint ventures or associates. When reference is made to foreign currency translation differences in tables or commentaries, comparative data reported in the functional currencies of HSBC's operations have been translated at the appropriate exchange rates applied in the current year on the basis described above.



## Significant items

The tables starting on pages 66 and 77, detail the effect of significant items on each of our geographical segments and global businesses in 2015 and 2014.

### Reconciliation of reported and adjusted items

The following table reconciles selected reported items for 2015 and 2014 to adjusted items at a Group level.

	2015 \$m	2014 \$m	Change %
<b>Revenue<sup>1</sup></b>			
Reported	59,800	61,248	(2)
Currency translation		(4,775)	
Own credit spread <sup>2</sup>	(1,002)	(417)	
Acquisitions, disposals and dilutions	–	(9)	
Other significant items	(1,033)	1,180	
Adjusted	57,765	57,227	1
<b>Loan impairment charges and other credit risk provisions</b>			
Reported	(3,721)	(3,851)	3
Currency translation		683	
Acquisitions, disposals and dilutions	–	–	
Other significant items	–	–	
Adjusted	(3,721)	(3,168)	(17)
<b>Total operating expenses</b>			
Reported	(39,768)	(41,249)	4
Currency translation		3,278	
Acquisitions, disposals and dilutions	–	40	
Other significant items	3,586	3,355	
Adjusted	(36,182)	(34,576)	(5)
Adjusted cost efficiency ratio	62.6%	60.4%	
<b>Share of profit in associates and joint ventures</b>			
Reported	2,556	2,532	1
Currency translation		(39)	
Acquisitions, disposals and dilutions	–	–	
Other significant items	–	–	
Adjusted	2,556	2,493	3
<b>Profit before tax</b>			
Reported	18,867	18,680	1
Currency translation		(853)	
Own credit spread <sup>2</sup>	(1,002)	(417)	
Acquisitions, disposals and dilutions	–	31	
Other significant items	2,553	4,535	
Adjusted	20,418	21,976	(7)

For footnotes, see page 99.

## Consolidated income statement

### Five-year summary consolidated income statement

	2015 \$m	2014 \$m	2013 \$m	2012 \$m	2011 \$m
Net interest income	32,531	34,705	35,539	37,672	40,662
Net fee income	14,705	15,957	16,434	16,430	17,160
Net trading income	8,723	6,760	8,690	7,091	6,506
Net income/(expense) from financial instruments designated at fair value	1,532	2,473	768	(2,226)	3,439
Gains less losses from financial investments	2,068	1,335	2,012	1,189	907
Dividend income	123	311	322	221	149
Net insurance premium income	10,355	11,921	11,940	13,044	12,872
Gains on disposal of US branch network, US cards business and Ping An Insurance (Group) Company of China, Ltd	—	—	—	7,024	—
Other operating income	1,055	1,131	2,632	2,100	1,766
<b>Total operating income</b>	<b>71,092</b>	<b>74,593</b>	<b>78,337</b>	<b>82,545</b>	<b>83,461</b>
Net insurance claims and benefits paid and movement in liabilities to policyholders	(11,292)	(13,345)	(13,692)	(14,215)	(11,181)
<b>Net operating income before loan impairment charges and other credit risk provisions</b>	<b>59,800</b>	<b>61,248</b>	<b>64,645</b>	<b>68,330</b>	<b>72,280</b>
Loan impairment charges and other credit risk provisions	(3,721)	(3,851)	(5,849)	(8,311)	(12,127)
<b>Net operating income</b>	<b>56,079</b>	<b>57,397</b>	<b>58,796</b>	<b>60,019</b>	<b>60,153</b>
Total operating expenses	(39,768)	(41,249)	(38,556)	(42,927)	(41,545)
<b>Operating profit</b>	<b>16,311</b>	<b>16,148</b>	<b>20,240</b>	<b>17,092</b>	<b>18,608</b>
Share of profit in associates and joint ventures	2,556	2,532	2,325	3,557	3,264
<b>Profit before tax</b>	<b>18,867</b>	<b>18,680</b>	<b>22,565</b>	<b>20,649</b>	<b>21,872</b>
Tax expense	(3,771)	(3,975)	(4,765)	(5,315)	(3,928)
<b>Profit for the year</b>	<b>15,096</b>	<b>14,705</b>	<b>17,800</b>	<b>15,334</b>	<b>17,944</b>
Profit attributable to shareholders of the parent company	13,522	13,688	16,204	14,027	16,797
Profit attributable to non-controlling interests	1,574	1,017	1,596	1,307	1,147

### Five-year financial information

	2015 \$	2014 \$	2013 \$	2012 \$	2011 \$
Basic earnings per share	0.65	0.69	0.84	0.74	0.92
Diluted earnings per share	0.64	0.69	0.84	0.74	0.91
Dividends per ordinary share <sup>3</sup>	0.50	0.49	0.48	0.41	0.39
	%	%	%	%	%
Dividend payout ratio <sup>4</sup>	76.5	71.0	57.1	55.4	42.4
Post-tax return on average total assets	0.6	0.5	0.7	0.6	0.6
Return on average ordinary shareholders' equity	7.2	7.3	9.2	8.4	10.9
Average foreign exchange translation rates to \$:					
\$1: £	0.654	0.607	0.639	0.631	0.624
\$1: €	0.902	0.754	0.753	0.778	0.719

For footnotes, see page 99.

Unless stated otherwise, all tables in the Annual Report and Accounts 2015 are presented on a reported basis.

For a summary of our financial performance in 2015, see page 22.

## Group performance by income and expense item

### Net interest income

	2015 \$m	2014 \$m	2013 \$m
Interest income	47,189	50,955	51,192
Interest expense	(14,658)	(16,250)	(15,653)
<b>Net interest income<sup>5</sup></b>	<b>32,531</b>	<b>34,705</b>	<b>35,539</b>
Average interest-earning assets	1,726,949	1,786,536	1,669,368
Gross interest yield <sup>6</sup>	2.73%	2.85%	3.07%
Less: cost of funds	(1.00%)	(1.05%)	(1.10%)
Net interest spread <sup>7</sup>	1.73%	1.80%	1.97%
Net interest margin <sup>8</sup>	1.88%	1.94%	2.13%

For footnotes, see page 99.

### Summary of interest income by type of asset

	2015			2014			2013		
	Average balance	Interest income	Yield	Average balance	Interest income	Yield	Average balance	Interest income	Yield
	\$m	\$m	%	\$m	\$m	%	\$m	\$m	%
Short-term funds and loans and advances to banks	221,924	2,277	1.03	237,148	3,068	1.29	236,377	2,851	1.21
Loans and advances to customers	909,707	33,104	3.64	931,311	37,429	4.02	897,322	38,529	4.29
Reverse repurchase agreements – non-trading	162,308	1,301	0.80	198,273	1,800	0.91	114,324	995	0.87
Financial investments	396,113	7,508	1.90	399,816	8,323	2.08	393,309	8,002	2.03
Other interest-earning assets	36,897	2,999	8.13	19,988	335	1.68	28,036	815	2.91
<b>Total interest-earning assets</b>	<b>1,726,949</b>	<b>47,189</b>	<b>2.73</b>	<b>1,786,536</b>	<b>50,955</b>	<b>2.85</b>	<b>1,669,368</b>	<b>51,192</b>	<b>3.07</b>
Trading assets and financial assets designated at fair value <sup>9,10</sup>	195,285	4,626	2.37	238,958	5,596	2.34	354,817	5,763	1.62
Impairment allowances	(10,606)			(14,015)			(15,954)		
Non-interest-earning assets	682,143			668,564			683,785		
<b>Year ended 31 December</b>	<b>2,593,771</b>	<b>51,815</b>	<b>2.00</b>	<b>2,680,043</b>	<b>56,551</b>	<b>2.11</b>	<b>2,692,016</b>	<b>56,955</b>	<b>2.12</b>

For footnotes, see page 99.

### Summary of interest expense by type of liability and equity

	2015			2014			2013		
	Average balance	Interest expense	Cost	Average balance	Interest expense	Cost	Average balance	Interest expense	Cost
	\$m	\$m	%	\$m	\$m	%	\$m	\$m	%
Deposits by banks <sup>11</sup>	55,863	378	0.68	61,217	481	0.79	61,616	555	0.90
Financial liabilities designated at fair value – own debt issued <sup>12</sup>	58,489	717	1.23	66,374	837	1.26	72,333	967	1.34
Customer accounts <sup>13</sup>	1,075,901	7,401	0.69	1,088,493	9,131	0.84	1,035,500	8,794	0.85
Repurchase agreements – non-trading	117,947	355	0.30	190,705	652	0.34	94,410	405	0.43
Debt securities in issue	129,039	3,521	2.73	129,724	4,554	3.51	150,976	4,182	2.77
Other interest-bearing liabilities	28,396	2,286	8.05	10,120	595	5.88	11,345	750	6.61
<b>Total interest-bearing liabilities</b>	<b>1,465,635</b>	<b>14,658</b>	<b>1.00</b>	<b>1,546,633</b>	<b>16,250</b>	<b>1.05</b>	<b>1,426,180</b>	<b>15,653</b>	<b>1.10</b>
Trading liabilities and financial liabilities designated at fair value (excluding own debt issued)	151,294	2,071	1.37	178,518	2,856	1.60	301,353	3,027	1.00
Non-interest bearing current accounts	190,914			185,990			184,370		
Total equity and other non-interest bearing liabilities	785,928			768,902			780,113		
<b>Year ended 31 December</b>	<b>2,593,771</b>	<b>16,729</b>	<b>0.64</b>	<b>2,680,043</b>	<b>19,106</b>	<b>0.71</b>	<b>2,692,016</b>	<b>18,680</b>	<b>0.69</b>

For footnotes, see page 99.



## Report of the Directors: Financial summary (continued)

### Group performance by income and expense item

Reported net interest income of \$32.5bn decreased by \$2.2bn or 6% compared with 2014. This included the

significant items and currency translation summarised in the table below.

#### Significant items and currency translation

	2015 \$m	2014 \$m
Significant items		
Provisions arising from the ongoing review of compliance with the Consumer Credit Act in the UK	(10)	(632)
Acquisitions, disposals and dilutions	–	38
	(10)	(594)
Currency translation		2,890
<b>Year ended 31 December</b>	<b>(10)</b>	<b>2,296</b>

Excluding the significant items and currency translation tabulated above, net interest income was broadly unchanged compared with 2014, as increases in Asia and Latin America were offset by a reduction in North America.

On a reported basis, net interest spread and margin both fell, mainly due to adverse foreign exchange movements in Latin America and Europe, partly offset by a reduction in significant items, namely lower provisions arising from the ongoing review of compliance with the Consumer Credit Act ('CCA') in the UK. Excluding these factors, net interest spread and margin were marginally lower due to reduced yields on customer lending in Europe and North America. However, during the year, we changed the mix of our overall portfolio towards higher yielding customer lending balances. This was through a managed reduction in the average balances of lower yielding short-term funds, reverse repos and financial investments, notably in Europe, reflecting our continued focus on the efficient use of our balance sheet.

Interest income by type of asset and interest expense by type of liability, and the associated average balances as set out in the summary tables above, were affected by the reclassification in June 2015, of our operations in Brazil to 'Assets held for sale' in 'Other interest-earning assets' and liabilities of disposal groups held for sale in 'Other interest-bearing liabilities', respectively.

#### Interest income

Reported interest income decreased by \$3.8bn compared with 2014 driven by currency translation, notably in Latin America and Europe, although this was partly offset in Europe as 2014 included higher provisions arising from the on-going review of compliance with the CCA.

Excluding these factors, interest income was broadly unchanged compared with 2014.

Interest income on loans and advances to customers was broadly unchanged as lower interest income in Europe and North America was offset by increases in Asia and Latin America.

In Europe, the reduction in interest income was driven by lower yields on mortgages in the UK in line with competitive pricing, and the effect of downward movements in market interest rates in the eurozone. Interest income also fell in North America as the CML portfolio continued to decrease from run-off and sales. In addition, new lending to customers in RBWM and CMB was at reduced yields in the current low interest rate

environment, although the effect of this was partly offset by an increase in average term lending balances.

By contrast, in Asia, the rise in interest income was driven by growth in average term lending balances, primarily in Hong Kong and mainland China. This was partly offset by compressed yields on customer lending, notably in mainland China and Australia due to central bank rate reductions, although yields in Hong Kong marginally increased. In Latin America, the increase was primarily in Argentina, driven by growth in average balances.

Interest income on short-term funds and financial investments in Balance Sheet Management marginally decreased. This was driven by lower interest income in Europe, due to a managed reduction in average balances, and in Asia, reflecting movement in central bank interest rates in mainland China and India. These factors were partly offset in North America by a change in product mix towards higher yielding mortgage backed securities in order to maximise the effectiveness of the portfolio.

Interest income from other interest-earning assets rose due to the reclassification of our operations in Brazil to 'Assets held for sale' in June 2015. In Brazil, excluding the impact of currency translation, interest income rose due to growth in average term lending balances and financial investments, together with higher yields reflecting successive increases in central bank interest rates in 2014 and 2015.

#### Interest expense

Reported interest expense decreased by \$1.6bn compared with 2014 driven by currency translation, primarily in Latin America and Europe.

Excluding this, interest expense fell driven by a lower cost of customer accounts, debt issued and repos.

Interest expense on customer accounts fell marginally despite growth in average balances. This reflected central bank rate reductions in a number of markets, notably Mexico, mainland China, Australia and India. Europe was affected by downward movements in market rates in the eurozone. This was partly offset by rising costs in North America, in line with promotional deposit offerings.

Interest expense on debt issued also fell, primarily in Europe as new debt was issued at lower prevailing rates and average outstanding balances fell as a result of net redemptions. Interest expense also fell on repos, notably in Europe, reflecting the managed reduction in average balances.

Interest expense on other interest-bearing liabilities increased due to the reclassification of our operations in Brazil. In Brazil, excluding currency translation, interest expense rose, primarily on debt securities in issue and also

on customer accounts driven by successive increases in central bank rates. Other interest expense also increased in North America, as 2014 benefited from the release of accrued interest associated with uncertain tax positions.

## Net fee income

	2015 \$m	2014 \$m	2013 \$m
Account services	2,745	3,407	3,581
Funds under management	2,570	2,658	2,673
Cards	2,281	2,460	2,455
Credit facilities	1,919	1,890	1,907
Broking income	1,441	1,371	1,388
Unit trusts	1,007	1,005	891
Imports/exports	971	1,115	1,157
Remittances	772	833	849
Underwriting	762	872	866
Global custody	721	726	698
Insurance agency commission	519	516	551
Other	2,308	2,692	2,957
Fee income	18,016	19,545	19,973
Less: fee expense	(3,311)	(3,588)	(3,539)
<b>Year ended 31 December</b>	<b>14,705</b>	<b>15,957</b>	<b>16,434</b>

Reported net fee income fell by \$1.3bn compared with 2014, primarily reflecting the adverse effects of currency translation

between the years of \$1.2bn, notably in Europe and Latin America, as tabulated below.

### Significant items and currency translation

	2015 \$m	2014 \$m
Significant items		
Acquisitions, disposals and dilutions	–	10
Currency translation		1,204
<b>Year ended 31 December</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>1,214</b>

On an adjusted basis, net fee income decreased by \$38m. This reflected a reduction in Europe, primarily within RBWM and GB&M, largely offset by increases in Asia in RBWM and North America in GB&M.

Account services fee income fell significantly by \$348m, mainly in the UK in RBWM where lower overdraft fees reflected re-pricing and fewer overdrawn balances following the introduction in November 2014 of a text-alert service for customers. Account services fees also fell in Switzerland due to the continuing repositioning of our GPB business.

Import and export fees fell too (by \$79m), mainly in Asia reflecting a reduction in trade activity. In addition, our underwriting fee income fell by \$65m, mainly in Hong Kong in GB&M, where there was reduced activity in equity capital markets, although this was partly offset by higher debt issuances in the US.

By contrast, our credit facilities fee income grew strongly (by \$190m) in North America and, to a lesser extent, in Asia, reflecting continued growth in average lending

balances, although balances were broadly unchanged in Asia in the second half of the year.

Our fee income from broking and unit trusts also grew (up by \$182m), mainly in Hong Kong, driven by higher sales of equities and mutual funds in RBWM. This was from increased stock market turnover, in part facilitated by the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect platform and greater investor appetite following improvements in Asian equity markets in the first half of the year, however there was weaker investor sentiment in the second half of the year.

Fees from funds under management increased by \$157m. In our Global Asset Management business, this was notably in France and the US due to volume growth from fixed income products. In addition, fee income from funds under management also increased in Germany from growth in Securities Services in GB&M, and in Hong Kong from increased funds under management in GPB.

Fee expenses were marginally higher by \$101m due to a rise in brokerage fees, notably in Germany.

## Report of the Directors: Financial summary (continued)

### Group performance by income and expense item

#### Net trading income

	2015 \$m	2014 \$m	2013 \$m
Trading activities	7,285	5,419	6,921
Ping An contingent forward sale contract	–	–	(682)
Net interest income on trading activities	1,775	1,907	2,047
Gain/(loss) on termination of hedges	(11)	1	(194)
Other trading income – hedge ineffectiveness:			
– on cash flow hedges	15	34	22
– on fair value hedges	(11)	19	65
Fair value movement on non-qualifying hedges <sup>14</sup>	(330)	(620)	511
<b>Year ended 31 December</b>	<b>8,723</b>	<b>6,760</b>	<b>8,690</b>

For footnote, see page 99.

Reported net trading income of \$8.7bn was \$2.0bn higher than in 2014, predominantly in Europe. The movement in net trading income in part reflected the favourable

significant items and currency translation summarised in the table below.

#### Significant items and currency translation

	2015 \$m	2014 \$m
Significant items		
Included within trading activities:	230	(332)
– favourable/(adverse) debit valuation adjustment on derivative contracts	230	(332)
Included in other net trading income:	(327)	(539)
– fair value movement on non-qualifying hedges	(327)	(541)
– acquisitions, disposals and dilutions	–	2
	(97)	(871)
Currency translation		520
<b>Year ended 31 December</b>	<b>(97)</b>	<b>(351)</b>

On an adjusted basis, net trading income from trading activities increased by \$1.7bn compared with 2014, driven by our client-facing GB&M businesses, notably Equities, Foreign Exchange and Credit. This was primarily in the UK following an increase in volatility and client activity.

Net trading income from trading activities also rose due to a number of other valuation movements. In 2014, we revised our estimation methodology for valuing

uncollateralised derivative portfolios by introducing the funding fair value adjustment ('FFVA') which resulted in a charge of \$263m. In addition, the Equities and Rates businesses benefited from favourable movements on own credit spreads compared with minimal movements in 2014.

These movements contributed to an increase in net trading income from trading activities in Rates, although client activity remained subdued.

#### Net income from financial instruments designated at fair value

	2015 \$m	2014 \$m	2013 \$m
Net income/(expense) arising from:			
– financial assets held to meet liabilities under insurance and investment contracts	531	2,300	3,170
– liabilities to customers under investment contracts	34	(435)	(1,237)
– HSBC's long-term debt issued and related derivatives	863	508	(1,228)
– change in own credit spread on long-term debt (significant item)	1,002	417	(1,246)
– other changes in fair value	(139)	91	18
– other instruments designated at fair value and related derivatives	104	100	63
<b>Year ended 31 December</b>	<b>1,532</b>	<b>2,473</b>	<b>768</b>

#### Assets and liabilities from which net income from financial instruments designated at fair value arose

	2015 \$m	2014 \$m	2013 \$m
Financial assets designated at fair value at 31 December	23,852	29,037	38,430
Financial liabilities designated at fair value at 31 December	66,408	76,153	89,084
Including:			
Financial assets held to meet liabilities under:			
– insurance and investment contracts with DPF	11,119	10,650	10,717
– unit-linked insurance and other insurance and investment contracts	11,153	16,333	25,423
Long-term debt issues designated at fair value	60,188	69,681	75,278



The majority of the financial liabilities designated at fair value are fixed-rate long-term debt issuances and are managed in conjunction with interest rate swaps as part of our interest rate management strategy.

Reported net income from financial instruments designated at fair value was \$1.5bn in 2015, compared with \$2.5bn in 2014. The former included favourable movements in the fair value of our own long-term debt of \$1.0bn due to changes in credit spread, compared with favourable movements of \$417m in 2014.

#### Significant items and currency translation

	2015 \$m	2014 \$m
Significant items		
Own credit spread	1,002	417
Currency translation		303
<b>Year ended 31 December</b>	<b>1,002</b>	<b>720</b>

On an adjusted basis, which excludes changes in our own credit spread and the net adverse effect of currency translation shown above, net income from financial instruments at fair value decreased by \$1.2bn.

Net income from financial assets held to meet liabilities under insurance and investment contracts of \$531m was \$1.8bn lower than in 2014. This was primarily driven by weaker equity markets in Hong Kong and the UK, notably in the second half of the year. The fair value movement in

2015 included gains in Brazil and France, partly offset by losses in Hong Kong. These gains and losses are broadly offset by 'Net insurance claims and benefits paid and movements in liabilities to policyholders' and 'Liabilities to customers under investment contracts'.

Other changes in fair value reflected a net adverse movement due to interest and exchange rate hedging ineffectiveness.

#### Gains less losses from financial investments

	2015 \$m	2014 \$m	2013 \$m
Net gains/(losses) from disposal of:			
– debt securities	345	665	491
– equity securities	1,829	1,037	1,697
– other financial investments	5	6	(1)
	<b>2,179</b>	<b>1,708</b>	<b>2,187</b>
Impairment of available-for-sale equity securities	(111)	(373)	(175)
<b>Year ended 31 December</b>	<b>2,068</b>	<b>1,335</b>	<b>2,012</b>

In 2015, gains less losses from financial investments increased by \$733m on a reported basis compared with 2014. This was driven by the significant items and currency

translation tabulated below, notably the gain on the partial sale of our shareholding in Industrial Bank Co. Ltd ('Industrial Bank') of \$1.4bn.

#### Significant items and currency translation

	2015 \$m	2014 \$m
Significant items		
Gain on sale of shareholding in Bank of Shanghai	–	428
Gain on the partial sale of shareholding in Industrial Bank	1,372	–
Impairment of our investment in Industrial Bank	–	(271)
	<b>1,372</b>	<b>157</b>
Currency translation		95
<b>Year ended 31 December</b>	<b>1,372</b>	<b>252</b>

On an adjusted basis, excluding all significant items and currency translation tabulated above, gains less losses from financial investments decreased by \$387m. This was primarily in our GB&M business, driven by lower gains on disposals of available-for-sale debt securities, notably in the UK and US and lower gains on equity securities in Principal Investments in the UK.

In addition, we recorded minor losses on disposals from our legacy credit portfolio compared with gains in 2014. The disposal of these assets reflects our continued efforts to manage down low-returning assets to maximise returns.

## Report of the Directors: Financial summary (continued)

### Group performance by income and expense item

#### Net insurance premium income

	2015 \$m	2014 \$m	2013 \$m
Gross insurance premium income	11,012	12,370	12,398
Reinsurance premiums	(657)	(449)	(458)
<b>Year ended 31 December</b>	<b>10,355</b>	<b>11,921</b>	<b>11,940</b>

Reported net insurance premium income was \$1.6bn lower, largely from the adverse effects of currency translation of \$930m.

#### Significant items and currency translation

	2015 \$m	2014 \$m
Significant items	–	–
Currency translation	–	930
<b>Year ended 31 December</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>930</b>

On an adjusted basis, excluding the effect of currency translation, net insurance premium income fell by \$636m or 6%, driven by Asia, primarily in Hong Kong where it declined because of lower unit-linked contract premiums and new reinsurance agreements.

In Europe, premium income fell mainly in the UK, reflecting a decision to exit the commercial pensions market in 2014.

#### Other operating income

	2015 \$m	2014 \$m	2013 \$m
Rent received	171	162	155
Gains/(losses) recognised on assets held for sale	(244)	220	(729)
Gains on investment properties	61	120	113
Gain on disposal of property, plant and equipment, intangible assets and non-financial investments	53	32	178
Gains/(losses) arising from dilution of interest in Industrial Bank and other associates and joint ventures	–	(32)	1,051
Gain on disposal of HSBC Bank (Panama) S.A.	–	–	1,107
Change in present value of in-force long-term insurance business	799	261	525
Other	215	368	232
<b>Year ended 31 December</b>	<b>1,055</b>	<b>1,131</b>	<b>2,632</b>

#### Change in present value of in-force long-term insurance business

	2015 \$m	2014 \$m	2013 \$m
Value of new business	809	870	924
Expected return	(552)	(545)	(505)
Assumption changes and experience variances	504	(116)	88
Other adjustments	38	52	18
<b>Year ended 31 December</b>	<b>799</b>	<b>261</b>	<b>525</b>

Reported other operating income decreased by \$76m from 2014. This was partly due to the significant items recorded in the table below.

#### Significant items and currency translation

	2015 \$m	2014 \$m
Significant items		
Included within gains/(losses) recognised on assets held for sale:	(232)	168
– disposal costs of our Brazilian operation	(18)	–
– gain/(loss) on sale of several tranches of real estate secured accounts in the US	(214)	168
Included within the remaining line items:	–	(41)
– acquisitions, disposals and dilutions	–	(41)
Currency translation	–	(64)
<b>Year ended 31 December</b>	<b>(232)</b>	<b>63</b>

Excluding the significant items and currency translation tabulated above, other operating income increased by \$219m compared with 2014. This was primarily from higher favourable movements in present value of in-force ('PVIF') long-term insurance business, partly offset by lower

disposal and revaluation gains on investment properties, mainly in Asia.

The higher favourable movement in the PVIF balance was driven by changes in interest rates and investment return assumptions, notably in France and Hong Kong.

### Net insurance claims and benefits paid and movement in liabilities to policyholders

	2015 \$m	2014 \$m	2013 \$m
Net insurance claims and benefits paid and movement in liabilities to policyholders:			
– gross	11,872	13,723	13,948
– less reinsurers' share	(580)	(378)	(256)
<b>Year ended 31 December<sup>15</sup></b>	<b>11,292</b>	<b>13,345</b>	<b>13,692</b>

For footnote, see page 99.

Reported net insurance claims and benefits paid and movement in liabilities to policyholders were \$2.1bn lower

than in 2014, in part reflecting the effect of currency translation of \$1.1bn.

#### Significant items and currency translation

	2015 \$m	2014 \$m
Significant items	–	–
Currency translation		1,109
<b>Year ended 31 December</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>1,109</b>

Excluding the effects of currency translation, net insurance claims and benefits paid and movements in liabilities to policyholders were \$0.9bn lower.

This was primarily driven by a decrease in returns on financial assets supporting liabilities to policyholders, where the policyholder shares in the investment risk. This decrease in returns reflected a weaker equity market performance in Hong Kong in the second half of the year.

The gains or losses recognised on the financial assets designated at fair value that are held to support these insurance contract liabilities are reported in 'Net income from financial instruments designated at fair value'.

In addition, movements in liabilities to policyholders were lower due to a decrease in premiums written in Asia, as explained in 'Net earned insurance premiums'.

### Loan impairment charges and other credit risk provisions

	2015 \$m	2014 \$m	2013 \$m
Loan impairment charges:			
– new allowances net of allowance releases	4,400	5,010	7,344
– recoveries of amounts previously written off	(808)	(955)	(1,296)
	3,592	4,055	6,048
Individually assessed allowances	1,505	1,780	2,320
Collectively assessed allowances	2,087	2,275	3,728
Releases of impairment on available-for-sale debt securities	(17)	(319)	(211)
Other credit risk provisions	146	115	12
<b>Year ended 31 December</b>	<b>3,721</b>	<b>3,851</b>	<b>5,849</b>
Impairment charges on loans and advances to customers as a percentage of average gross loans and advances to customers	0.39%	0.43%	0.67%

Reported loan impairment charges and other credit risk provisions ('LICs') of \$3.7bn were \$0.1bn lower than in 2014, primarily due to favourable currency translation of \$683m.

Excluding the effects of currency translation, LICs were \$0.6bn higher than in 2014.

#### Significant items and currency translation

	2015 \$m	2014 \$m
Significant items	–	–
Currency translation		683
<b>Year ended 31 December</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>683</b>



## Report of the Directors: Financial summary (continued)

### Group performance by income and expense item

In the fourth quarter of 2015, our LICs increased compared with the third quarter following a rise in individually assessed LICs in a small number of countries. This was reflective of specific circumstances associated with those countries with no common underlying theme. In addition, we increased our collectively assessed LICs on exposures related to the oil and gas industry by \$0.2bn, notably in North America, Middle East and North Africa, and Asia. For more information on our exposure to the oil and gas sector, see page 117.

The following paragraphs set out in more detail the factors that have contributed to movements in our collectively and individually assessed LICs compared with 2014.

On an adjusted basis, **collectively assessed LICs** rose by \$221m, mainly in Middle East and North Africa, North America and Asia, partly offset in Europe. It arose from the following:

- in Middle East and North Africa (up by \$167m), this was mainly in the UAE in RBWM, where we increased the impairment allowances on our mortgage book following a review of the quality and value of collateral. In addition, LICs grew in our CMB business, notably relating to the oil and foodstuffs industries;
- in North America (up by \$132m) and Asia (up by \$108m), this reflected an increase in allowances against our oil and gas exposures. In our US CML portfolio, LICs were higher than in 2014 reflecting lower favourable market value adjustments of underlying properties as improvements in the housing market conditions were less pronounced in 2015. This was partly offset by a fall in LICs from lower levels of newly impaired loans and

reduced lending balances from continued run-off and sales. Additionally, collectively assessed LICs rose in Indonesia following credit deterioration; and

- in Europe, collectively assessed LICs were \$192m lower, most notably in our GB&M business in the UK, as 2014 included additional impairment charges from revisions to certain estimates used in our corporate collective loan impairment calculation.

**Individually assessed LICs** were broadly unchanged from 2014 on an adjusted basis. This reflected decreases in Latin America, Europe and Asia which were offset by increases in Middle East and North Africa and in North America. This included the following:

- in Latin America (down by \$95m), Europe (down by \$44m) and Asia (down by \$44m), we saw reductions in individually assessed LICs in our GB&M business as 2014 included significant impairment charges related to corporate clients in our respective regions. In Asia, the reduction was partly offset by an increase in LICs against a small number of CMB customers in Indonesia; and
- in Middle East and North Africa (up by \$134m) and North America (up by \$47m), individually assessed LICs increased in our CMB business. In the former, this primarily related to higher LICs on food wholesalers, while in North America LICs rose in the oil and gas sector.

In 2015, there were lower net releases of credit risk provisions than in 2014, down by \$0.3bn, mainly on available-for-sale asset-backed securities ('ABS's) in our UK GB&M business.

### Operating expenses

In addition to detailing operating expense items by category, as set out in the table below, we also categorise adjusted expenses as follows:

- 'run-the-bank' costs comprise business-as-usual running costs that keep operations functioning at the required quality and standard year-on-year, maintain IT infrastructure and support revenue growth. Run-the-bank costs are split between front office and back office, reflecting the way the Group is organised into four global businesses ('front office') supported by global functions ('back office');
- 'change-the-bank' costs comprise expenses relating to the implementation of mandatory regulatory changes and other

investment costs incurred relating to projects to change business-as-usual activity to enhance future operating capabilities;

- 'costs-to-achieve' comprise those specific costs relating to the achievement of the strategic actions set out in the Investor Update in June 2015. They comprise costs incurred between 1 July 2015 and 31 December 2017 and do not include ongoing initiatives such as Global Standards. Any costs arising within this category have been incurred as part of a significant transformation programme. Costs-to-achieve are included within significant items and incorporate restructuring costs which were identified as a separate significant item prior to 1 July 2015; and
- the UK bank levy is reported as a separate category.

### Operating expenses

	2015 \$m	2014 \$m	2013 \$m
<b>By expense category</b>			
Employee compensation and benefits	19,900	20,366	19,196
Premises and equipment (excluding depreciation and impairment)	3,830	4,204	4,183
General and administrative expenses	13,832	14,361	12,882
Administrative expenses	37,562	38,931	36,261
Depreciation and impairment of property, plant and equipment	1,269	1,382	1,364
Amortisation and impairment of intangible assets	937	936	931
<b>Year ended 31 December</b>	<b>39,768</b>	<b>41,249</b>	<b>38,556</b>

	2015 \$m	2014 \$m
<b>By expense group</b>		
Run-the-bank – front office	15,482	14,879
Run-the-bank – back office	15,784	15,631
Change-the-bank	3,494	3,002
Bank levy	1,421	1,063
Significant items	3,586	3,396
Currency translation	–	3,278
<b>Year ended 31 December</b>	<b>39,768</b>	<b>41,249</b>

Reported operating expenses for 2015 of \$39.8bn were \$1.5bn or 4% lower than in 2014. The reduction in reported expenses was driven by the favourable effects of currency translation between the years. Significant items increased by \$0.2bn, with a reduction in fines, penalties, redress and associated provisions of \$0.7bn, more than offset by transformation costs (costs-to-achieve) of \$0.9bn.

Costs-to-achieve, which relate to specific programmes

#### Significant items and currency translation

	2015 \$m	2014 \$m
<b>Significant items</b>		
Disposal costs of our Brazilian operations	110	–
Charge in relation to settlement agreement with Federal Housing Finance Authority	–	550
Costs-to-achieve	908	–
Cost to establish UK ring-fenced bank	89	–
Regulatory provisions in GPB	172	65
Restructuring and other related costs	117	278
Settlements and provisions in connection with legal matters	1,649	1,187
UK customer redress programmes	541	1,275
Acquisitions, disposals and dilutions	–	40
	<b>3,586</b>	<b>3,395</b>
Currency translation		3,278
<b>Year ended 31 December</b>	<b>3,586</b>	<b>6,673</b>

On an adjusted basis, operating expenses of \$36.2bn were \$1.6bn or 5% higher than in 2014, reflecting increases in both run-the-bank and change-the-bank costs.

Run-the-bank costs totalled \$31.3bn for 2015, an increase of \$0.8bn or 2% on 2014. This was primarily driven by targeted investment in Latin America, Asia and Europe. We recruited new staff to support growth in targeted areas as follows:

- in GB&M we invested in Payments and Cash Management ('PCM') mainly in Europe;
- in CMB, we invested in PCM revenue-generating full time equivalent staff ('FTEs') in North America and Asia; and
- in RBWM, we invested in additional FTEs in Asia in our branch network to support revenue growth.

Our total expenditure on regulatory programmes and compliance in 2015, including both run-the-bank and change-the-bank elements, was \$2.9bn, up by \$0.7bn or 33% from 2014.

Run-the-bank costs associated with regulatory programmes and compliance increased by \$0.2bn reflecting the continued implementation of our Global Standards programme to enhance our financial crime risk controls and capabilities, and to meet our external commitments.

aimed at achieving the cost reduction and productivity outcomes outlined in the Investor Update, comprise:

- severance costs of \$0.4bn across a number of areas including CMB (\$147m), RBWM (\$49m), Risk (\$44m) and GB&M (\$45m);
- staff costs for the transformation programme in progress of \$0.1bn in the second half of 2015; and
- other costs of \$0.4bn, including software write-offs, US portfolio run-off costs and consultancy costs.

Change-the-bank costs totalled \$3.5bn in 2015, an increase of \$0.5bn or 16% on 2014, primarily driven by regulatory programmes and compliance costs. This reflected investment in strategic IT infrastructure including systems enhancements for customer due diligence, transaction monitoring and sanctions screening as part of the Global Standards programme. These actions were in line with our strategic target to complete the implementation of Global Standards in 2017. There was also further investment in stress testing and other programmes to meet legal and regulatory requirements.

The bank levy totalled \$1.4bn, up by \$0.4bn or 34% from 2014. Excluding the bank levy, operating expenses in the second half of 2015 were broadly in line with the first half of the year. Investment in regulatory programmes and compliance and inflationary pressures were offset by cost saving initiatives mainly driven by reduced staff costs. This reflected a reduction in FTEs of 4,585 from 30 June 2015 to 31 December 2015. In addition we reduced travel and entertainment costs through a strong focus on cost management.

Excluding investment in regulatory programmes and compliance, and the bank levy, adjusted operating expenses grew by 2% compared with 2014.

*Staff numbers (full-time equivalents)*

	2015	2014	2013
<b>Geographical regions</b>			
Europe	67,509	69,363	68,334
Asia	120,144	118,322	113,701
Middle East and North Africa	8,066	8,305	8,618
North America	19,656	20,412	20,871
Latin America	39,828	41,201	42,542
<b>At 31 December</b>	<b>255,203</b>	<b>257,603</b>	<b>254,066</b>

The number of employees, expressed in FTEs, at 31 December 2015 was 255,203, a decrease of 4,585 from 30 June 2015 reflecting the initial impact of cost saving initiatives. Compared with 31 December 2014, FTEs decreased by 2,400. This was driven by reductions in global businesses and global functions, offset by an increase in compliance of 2,419 FTEs.

The average number of FTEs adjusted for business disposals increased by 1.2% compared with 2014 due to additional FTE requirements for regulatory programmes and compliance, and investment in growth areas.

*Reported cost efficiency ratios<sup>16</sup>*

	2015 %	2014 %	2013 %
<b>HSBC</b>	<b>66.5</b>	<b>67.3</b>	<b>59.6</b>
<b>Geographical regions</b>			
Europe	93.7	93.7	84.0
Asia	43.0	44.0	40.7
Middle East and North Africa	48.1	47.7	51.5
North America	84.9	78.9	72.9
Latin America	72.6	71.7	56.1
<b>Global businesses</b>			
Retail Banking and Wealth Management	72.4	71.7	64.7
Commercial Banking	45.4	44.3	41.7
Global Banking and Markets	59.4	67.7	51.9
Global Private Banking	84.3	74.8	91.4

For footnote, see page 99.

**Share of profit in associates and joint ventures**

	2015 \$m	2014 \$m	2013 \$m
<b>Associates</b>			
Bank of Communications Co., Limited	2,011	1,974	1,878
The Saudi British Bank	462	455	403
Other	45	64	5
Share of profit in associates	2,518	2,493	2,286
Share of profit in joint ventures	38	39	39
<b>Year ended 31 December</b>	<b>2,556</b>	<b>2,532</b>	<b>2,325</b>

Our reported share of profit in associates and joint ventures was \$2.6bn, an increase of \$24m or 1%, driven by higher contributions from Bank of Communications Co., Limited ('BoCom') and The Saudi British Bank.

Our share of profit from BoCom rose as a result of balance sheet growth, partly offset by higher operating expenses.

Profits from The Saudi British Bank also rose, by \$7m, reflecting strong balance sheet growth.

**Tax expense**

	2015 \$m	2014 \$m	2013 \$m
Profit before tax	18,867	18,680	22,565
Tax expense	(3,771)	(3,975)	(4,765)
<b>Profit after tax for the year ended 31 December</b>	<b>15,096</b>	<b>14,705</b>	<b>17,800</b>
Effective tax rate	20.0%	21.3%	21.1%

The effective tax rate for the year was 20.0% (2014: 21.3%) and was in line with expectations.

We expect the effective rate of tax to increase due to the introduction of the 8% surcharge on UK banking profits in 2016.



# Consolidated balance sheet

## Five-year summary consolidated balance sheet

	2015 \$m	2014 \$m	2013 \$m	2012 \$m	2011 \$m
<b>ASSETS</b>					
Cash and balances at central banks	98,934	129,957	166,599	141,532	129,902
Trading assets	224,837	304,193	303,192	408,811	330,451
Financial assets designated at fair value	23,852	29,037	38,430	33,582	30,856
Derivatives	288,476	345,008	282,265	357,450	346,379
Loans and advances to banks	90,401	112,149	120,046	117,085	139,078
Loans and advances to customers <sup>17</sup>	924,454	974,660	992,089	962,972	899,010
Reverse repurchase agreements – non-trading	146,255	161,713	179,690	70,112	83,328
Financial investments	428,955	415,467	425,925	421,101	400,044
Assets held for sale	43,900	7,647	4,050	19,269	39,558
Other assets	139,592	154,308	159,032	160,624	156,973
<b>Total assets at 31 December</b>	<b>2,409,656</b>	<b>2,634,139</b>	<b>2,671,318</b>	<b>2,692,538</b>	<b>2,555,579</b>
<b>LIABILITIES AND EQUITY</b>					
<b>Liabilities</b>					
Deposits by banks	54,371	77,426	86,507	95,480	95,205
Customer accounts	1,289,586	1,350,642	1,361,297	1,311,396	1,223,140
Repurchase agreements – non-trading	80,400	107,432	164,220	40,567	48,402
Trading liabilities	141,614	190,572	207,025	304,563	265,192
Financial liabilities designated at fair value	66,408	76,153	89,084	87,720	85,724
Derivatives	281,071	340,669	274,284	358,886	345,380
Debt securities in issue	88,949	95,947	104,080	119,461	131,013
Liabilities under insurance contracts	69,938	73,861	74,181	68,195	61,259
Liabilities of disposal groups held for sale	36,840	6,934	2,804	5,018	22,200
Other liabilities	102,961	114,525	117,377	118,123	111,971
<b>Total liabilities at 31 December</b>	<b>2,212,138</b>	<b>2,434,161</b>	<b>2,480,859</b>	<b>2,509,409</b>	<b>2,389,486</b>
<b>Equity</b>					
Total shareholders' equity	188,460	190,447	181,871	175,242	158,725
Non-controlling interests	9,058	9,531	8,588	7,887	7,368
<b>Total equity at 31 December</b>	<b>197,518</b>	<b>199,978</b>	<b>190,459</b>	<b>183,129</b>	<b>166,093</b>
<b>Total liabilities and equity at 31 December</b>	<b>2,409,656</b>	<b>2,634,139</b>	<b>2,671,318</b>	<b>2,692,538</b>	<b>2,555,579</b>

## Five-year selected financial information

	2015 \$m	2014 \$m	2013 \$m	2012 \$m	2011 \$m
Called up share capital	9,842	9,609	9,415	9,238	8,934
Capital resources <sup>18,19</sup>	189,833	190,730	194,009	180,806	170,334
Undated subordinated loan capital	2,368	2,773	2,777	2,778	2,779
Preferred securities and dated subordinated loan capital <sup>20</sup>	42,844	47,208	48,114	48,260	49,438
Risk-weighted assets <sup>18</sup>	1,102,995	1,219,765	1,092,653	1,123,943	1,209,514
<b>Financial statistics</b>					
Loans and advances to customers as a percentage of customer accounts	71.7	72.2	72.9	73.4	73.5
Average total shareholders' equity to average total assets	7.31	7.01	6.55	6.16	5.64
Net asset value per ordinary share at year-end <sup>21</sup> (\$)	8.73	9.28	9.27	9.09	8.48
Number of \$0.50 ordinary shares in issue (millions)	19,685	19,218	18,830	18,476	17,868
Closing foreign exchange translation rates to \$:					
\$1: £	0.675	0.642	0.605	0.619	0.646
\$1: €	0.919	0.823	0.726	0.758	0.773

For footnotes, see page 99.

A more detailed consolidated balance sheet is contained in the Financial Statements on page 339.

**Combined view of customer lending and customer deposits**

	2015 \$m	2014 \$m
<b>Combined customer lending</b>		
Loans and advances to customers	924,454	974,660
Loans and advances to customers reported in 'Assets held for sale'	19,021	577
– Brazil <sup>22</sup>	17,001	–
– other	2,020	577
<b>At 31 December</b>	<b>943,475</b>	<b>975,237</b>
<b>Combined customer deposits</b>		
Customer accounts	1,289,586	1,350,642
Customer accounts reported in 'Liabilities of disposal groups held for sale'	16,682	145
– Brazil <sup>22</sup>	15,094	–
– other	1,588	145
<b>At 31 December</b>	<b>1,306,268</b>	<b>1,350,787</b>

For footnote, see page 99.

**Movement in 2015**

Total reported assets of \$2.4 trillion were 9% lower than at 31 December 2014 on a reported basis and 4% lower on a constant currency basis. One of the main drivers for this reduction was a fall in trading assets which reflects our ongoing focus on the efficient use of the balance sheet in the context of new prudential regulations.

Our ratio of customer advances to customer accounts was 71.7%. Both customer loans and customer accounts fell on a reported basis with these movements including:

- adverse currency translation movements of \$52bn and \$65bn, respectively;
- the transfer to 'Assets held for sale' and 'Liabilities of disposal groups held for sale' of balances relating to the planned disposal of our operations in Brazil of \$17bn and \$15bn, respectively; and
- a \$13bn reduction in corporate overdraft and current account balances relating to a small number of clients in our PCM business in the UK who settled their overdraft and deposit balances on a net basis, with customers increasing the frequency with which they settled their positions.

Excluding these movements, customer lending grew by \$32bn (or 4%) driven by Europe, and customer accounts grew by \$32bn (or 3%), notably in Asia.

**Assets**

*Cash and balances at central banks* fell by \$31bn, primarily in North America as we managed the balance of our liquid asset portfolio to maximise investment returns.

*Trading assets* decreased by \$79bn, of which \$16bn was driven by adverse currency translation, as we continued our reduction in trading inventory in the context of the prudential regulation. This resulted in reductions in holdings of debt securities by the Rates business, notably in Europe and North America. In addition, lower settlement balances also reflected our actions to improve efficiency of balance sheet usage.

*Derivative assets* decreased by \$57bn or 16%, driven by valuation movements in interest rate contracts, reflecting shifts in major yield curves, notably in France and the UK.

*Loans and advances to customers* decreased by \$50bn on a reported basis, driven by Latin America and Europe. This included the following items:

- adverse currency translation movements of \$52bn;
- reclassification of \$17bn to 'Assets held for sale' relating to our operations in Brazil; and
- a \$13bn reduction in corporate overdraft balances in Europe, with a corresponding fall in corporate customer accounts.

Excluding these factors, customer lending balances grew by \$32bn, largely from growth in Europe of \$20bn, North America of \$5bn and Asia of \$4bn.

In Europe, the growth was from increased term lending to CMB customers, notably in the UK and Germany and higher balances in GB&M. In North America, the growth in balances was driven by increased term lending to corporate and commercial customers in CMB and GB&M, partly offset by a decline in RBWM from the continued reduction in the US run-off portfolio and the transfer to 'Assets held for sale' of US first lien mortgage balances. In Asia, balances rose largely from residential mortgage lending in Hong Kong and mainland China. CMB lending balances also rose, although GB&M lending fell. Both of these businesses were affected by weakening demand for trade lending, while GB&M's reduction also reflected our active management of overall client returns.

**Liabilities**

*Repurchase agreements* decreased by \$27bn or 25%, driven by falls in Europe, notably in the UK, and in North America. We continued to closely manage these balances, as we reassessed the overall returns on these activities in light of the evolving regulatory landscape and overall client returns.

*Customer accounts* decreased by \$61bn and included the following items:

- adverse currency translation movements of \$65bn;
- reclassification of over \$15bn to 'Liabilities of disposal groups held for sale' relating to our operations in Brazil; and
- a \$13bn reduction in corporate current account balances, in line with the fall in corporate overdraft positions.

Excluding these factors, customer accounts grew by \$32bn, notably in Asia in the first half of the year, reflecting growth in RBWM from increased savings balances by new and existing Premier customers, together with a rise in our PCM business in CMB.

Balances in Europe were broadly unchanged. Growth in our PCM business in CMB and a rise in RBWM balances reflecting customers' continued preference for holding balances in current and savings accounts were broadly offset by a fall in GB&M.

*Trading liabilities* fell by \$49bn, mainly in North America and Europe reflecting the reduction in trading assets and our focus on optimising the funding of trading assets.

The decrease in *derivative liabilities* was in line with that of derivative assets as the underlying risk was broadly matched.

### Equity

Total shareholders' equity fell by \$2.0bn or 1%. The effects of profits generated in the year and the issue of new contingent convertible securities were more than offset by the combined effect of dividends paid and an increase in accumulated foreign exchange losses, which reflected the marked appreciation in the US dollar against a number of currencies, notably sterling and the euro. We recorded fair value gains in our available-for-sale reserve relating to our equity interest in Visa Europe of \$432m. These were more than offset by fair value gains transferred to the income statement and fair value losses on debt securities during the year. The gains on Visa Europe were assessed against the expected consideration to be received from the proposed sale to Visa Inc. This transaction is expected to complete in 2016, at which point we will transfer the fair value gains to the income statement.

### Customer accounts by country

	2015 \$m	2014 \$m
<b>Europe</b>	<b>497,876</b>	<b>545,959</b>
– UK	404,084	439,313
– France <sup>23</sup>	35,635	40,750
– Germany	13,873	15,757
– Switzerland	10,448	11,058
– other	33,836	39,081
<b>Asia</b>	<b>598,620</b>	<b>577,491</b>
– Hong Kong	421,538	389,094
– Australia	17,703	19,312
– India	11,795	11,678
– Indonesia	5,366	5,788
– Mainland China	46,177	46,588
– Malaysia	14,114	16,292
– Singapore	41,307	43,731
– Taiwan	11,812	14,901
– other	28,808	30,107
<b>Middle East and North Africa (excluding Saudi Arabia)</b>	<b>36,468</b>	<b>39,720</b>
– Egypt	6,602	7,663
– United Arab Emirates	18,281	19,771
– other	11,585	12,286
<b>North America</b>	<b>135,152</b>	<b>138,884</b>
– US	86,322	84,894
– Canada	39,727	43,871
– other	9,103	10,119
<b>Latin America</b>	<b>21,470</b>	<b>48,588</b>
– Mexico	15,798	18,360
– other	5,672	30,228
included in other: Brazil <sup>22</sup>	–	23,204
<b>At 31 December</b>	<b>1,289,586</b>	<b>1,350,642</b>

For footnotes, see page 99.

### Risk-weighted assets

Risk-weighted assets ('RWA's) totalled \$1,103bn at 31 December 2015, a decrease of \$117bn during 2015. After foreign currency translation differences, RWAs reduced by \$65bn in 2015, driven by targeted RWA initiatives of \$124bn, partly offset by business growth of \$35bn, and from growth in our associates of \$14bn. The RWA initiatives included:

- the accelerated sell-down of our consumer mortgage portfolio in the US and the GB&M legacy book, together contributing \$30bn to the reduction; and
- exposure reductions, process improvements and refined calculations, which reduced RWAs by \$93bn, 61% of which were in GB&M.

The business growth of \$35bn was from higher term lending to corporate customers in CMB and from higher general lending to corporates in GB&M. There was an increase of \$14bn in our associates, BoCom and The Saudi British Bank.

# Reconciliation of RoRWA measures

### Performance Management

During 2015, we targeted a return on average ordinary shareholders' equity of 10%. For internal management purposes we monitor global businesses and geographical regions by pre-tax return on average risk-weighted assets. This metric is calibrated against return on equity ('RoE') and capital requirements to ensure that we are best placed to achieve capital strength and business profitability combined with regulatory capital efficiency objectives. We targeted a return on average RWAs of 2.3% in 2015.

In addition to the return on average risk-weighted assets ('RoRWA') we measure our performance internally using the non-GAAP measure of adjusted RoRWA, which is adjusted profit before tax as a percentage of average risk-weighted assets adjusted for the effects of foreign currency translation differences and significant items. Excluded from adjusted RoRWA are certain items which distort year-on-year performance as explained on page 48.

We also present the non-GAAP measure of adjusted RoRWA excluding run-off portfolios.

### Reconciliation of adjusted RoRWA (excluding run-off portfolios)

	2015			2014		
	Pre-tax return \$m	Average RWAs <sup>25</sup> \$bn	RoRWA <sup>24</sup> %	Pre-tax return \$m	Average RWAs <sup>25</sup> \$bn	RoRWA <sup>24</sup> %
Reported	18,867	1,174	1.6	18,680	1,209	1.5
Adjusted	20,418	1,171	1.7	21,976	1,150	1.9
Run-off portfolios	447	84	0.5	847	115	0.7
Legacy credit in GB&M	(5)	35	–	149	48	0.3
US CML and other <sup>26</sup>	452	49	0.9	698	67	1.0
Adjusted (excluding run-off portfolios)	19,971	1,087	1.8	21,129	1,035	2.0

### Reconciliation of reported and adjusted average risk-weighted assets

	Year ended 31 December		
	2015 \$bn	2014 \$bn	Change %
Average reported RWAs <sup>25</sup>	1,174	1,209	(2.9)
Currency translation adjustment <sup>27</sup>	–	(50)	
Significant items	(3)	(9)	
Average adjusted RWAs <sup>25</sup>	1,171	1,150	1.8

For footnotes, see page 99.

# Critical accounting estimates and judgements

The results of HSBC reflect the choice of accounting policies, assumptions and estimates that underlie the preparation of HSBC's consolidated financial statements. The significant accounting policies, including the policies which include critical accounting estimates and judgements, are described in Note 1 and in the individual Notes on the Financial Statements. The accounting policies listed below are highlighted as they involve a high degree of judgement and estimation uncertainty and have a material impact on the financial statements:

- Impairment of loans and advances: Note 1(j) on page 354;
- Deferred tax assets: Note 8 on page 370;

- Valuation of financial instruments: Note 13 on page 378;
- Impairment of interests in associates: Note 19 on page 402;
- Goodwill impairment: Note 20 on page 406; and
- Provisions: Note 29 on page 421.

In view of the inherent uncertainties and the high level of subjectivity involved in the recognition or measurement of the items above, it is possible that the outcomes in the next financial year could differ from those on which management's estimates are based, resulting in the recognition and measurement of materially different amounts from those estimated by management in the 2015 Financial Statements.



## Global businesses

Summary	65
Reconciliation of 2015 and 2014 reported and adjusted items for global businesses	66
Retail Banking and Wealth Management	68
Commercial Banking	70
Global Banking and Markets	71
Global Private Banking	72
Other	73
Analysis by global business	74

## Summary

HSBC reviews operating activity on a number of bases, including by geographical region and by global business.

The tables and charts below present global businesses followed by geographical regions (page 76). Performance is analysed in this order because certain strategic themes, business initiatives and trends affect more than one

geographical region. All tables are on a reported basis unless stated otherwise.

### Basis of preparation

The results of global businesses are presented in accordance with the accounting policies used in the preparation of HSBC's consolidated financial statements. Our operations are closely integrated and, accordingly, the presentation of global business data includes internal allocations of certain items of income and expense. These allocations include the costs of certain support services and global functions to the extent that they can be meaningfully attributed to operational business lines. While such allocations have been made on a systematic and consistent basis, they necessarily involve a degree of subjectivity. Those costs which are not allocated to global businesses are included in 'Other'.

Where relevant, income and expense amounts presented include the results of inter-segment funding along with inter-company and inter-business line transactions. All such transactions are undertaken on arm's length terms.

The expense of the UK bank levy is included in the Europe geographical region as HSBC regards the levy as a cost of being headquartered in the UK. For the purposes of the presentation by global business, the cost of the levy is included in 'Other'.

### Profit/(loss) before tax

	2015		2014		2013	
	\$m	%	\$m	%	\$m	%
Retail Banking and Wealth Management <sup>28</sup>	4,967	26.3	5,581	29.9	6,553	29.1
Commercial Banking <sup>28</sup>	7,973	42.3	8,814	47.2	8,537	37.8
Global Banking and Markets	7,910	41.9	5,889	31.5	9,441	41.8
Global Private Banking	344	1.8	626	3.4	193	0.9
Other <sup>29</sup>	(2,327)	(12.3)	(2,230)	(12.0)	(2,159)	(9.6)
<b>Year ended 31 December</b>	<b>18,867</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>18,680</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>22,565</b>	<b>100.0</b>

### Total assets<sup>30</sup>

	2015		2014	
	\$m	%	\$m	%
Retail Banking and Wealth Management	473,284	19.6	500,864	19.0
Commercial Banking	365,290	15.2	370,958	14.1
Global Banking and Markets	1,616,704	67.1	1,839,644	69.8
Global Private Banking	81,448	3.4	88,342	3.4
Other	147,417	6.1	164,537	6.2
Intra-HSBC items	(274,487)	(11.4)	(330,206)	(12.5)
<b>At 31 December</b>	<b>2,409,656</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>2,634,139</b>	<b>100.0</b>

### Risk-weighted assets

	2015		2014	
	\$bn	%	\$bn	%
Retail Banking and Wealth Management	189.5	17.2	207.2	17.0
Commercial Banking	421.0	38.2	430.3	35.3
Global Banking and Markets	440.6	39.9	516.1	42.3
Global Private Banking	19.3	1.7	20.8	1.7
Other	32.6	3.0	45.4	3.7
<b>At 31 December</b>	<b>1,103.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>1,219.8</b>	<b>100.0</b>

For footnotes, see page 99.

## Reconciliation of reported and adjusted items – global businesses

2015 compared with 2014

	2015					
	RBWM \$m	CMB \$m	GB&M \$m	GPB \$m	Other \$m	Total \$m
<b>Revenue<sup>1</sup></b>						
Reported <sup>31</sup>	23,516	14,870	18,233	2,172	7,604	59,800
Significant items	326	17	(199)	(31)	(2,148)	(2,035)
– disposal costs of Brazilian operations	–	–	–	–	18	18
– DVA on derivative contracts	–	–	(230)	–	–	(230)
– fair value movements on non-qualifying hedges <sup>32</sup>	90	(1)	31	(1)	208	327
– gain on the partial sale of shareholding in Industrial Bank	–	–	–	–	(1,372)	(1,372)
– loss on sale of several tranches of real estate secured accounts in the US	214	–	–	–	–	214
– own credit spread <sup>2</sup>	–	–	–	–	(1,002)	(1,002)
– provisions/(releases) arising from the ongoing review of compliance with the Consumer Credit Act in the UK	22	18	–	(30)	–	10
Adjusted <sup>31</sup>	23,842	14,887	18,034	2,141	5,456	57,765
<b>LICs</b>						
Reported	(1,939)	(1,770)	–	(12)	–	(3,721)
Adjusted	(1,939)	(1,770)	–	(12)	–	(3,721)
<b>Operating expenses</b>						
Reported <sup>31</sup>	(17,020)	(6,744)	(10,834)	(1,832)	(9,933)	(39,768)
Significant items	1,537	202	1,035	206	606	3,586
– disposal costs of Brazilian operations	66	16	14	1	13	110
– costs-to-achieve	198	163	69	16	462	908
– costs to establish UK ring-fenced bank	–	–	–	–	89	89
– regulatory provisions in GPB	–	–	–	171	1	172
– restructuring and other related costs	32	5	22	18	40	117
– settlements and provisions in connection with legal matters	700	–	949	–	–	1,649
– UK customer redress programmes	541	18	(19)	–	1	541
Adjusted <sup>31</sup>	(15,483)	(6,542)	(9,799)	(1,626)	(9,327)	(36,182)
<b>Share of profit in associates and joint ventures</b>						
Reported	410	1,617	511	16	2	2,556
Adjusted	410	1,617	511	16	2	2,556
<b>Profit/(loss) before tax</b>						
Reported	4,967	7,973	7,910	344	(2,327)	18,867
Significant items	1,863	219	836	175	(1,542)	1,551
– revenue	326	17	(199)	(31)	(2,148)	(2,035)
– operating expenses	1,537	202	1,035	206	606	3,586
Adjusted	6,830	8,192	8,746	519	(3,869)	20,418

	2014					
	RBWM \$m	CMB \$m	GB&M \$m	GPB \$m	Other \$m	Total \$m
Revenue <sup>1</sup>						
Reported <sup>31</sup>	25,149	15,748	17,778	2,377	6,365	61,248
Currency translation <sup>31</sup>	(2,209)	(1,242)	(1,296)	(138)	(158)	(4,775)
Significant items	877	9	328	41	(501)	754
– DVA on derivative contracts	–	–	332	–	–	332
– fair value movements on non-qualifying hedges <sup>32</sup>	493	(1)	8	1	40	541
– gain on sale of several tranches of real estate secured accounts in the US	(168)	–	–	–	–	(168)
– gain on sale of shareholding in Bank of Shanghai	–	–	–	–	(428)	(428)
– impairment of our investment in Industrial Bank	–	–	–	–	271	271
– own credit spread <sup>2</sup>	–	–	–	–	(417)	(417)
– provisions arising from the ongoing review of compliance with the Consumer Credit Act in the UK	568	24	–	40	–	632
– (gain)/loss and trading results from disposals and changes in ownership levels	(16)	(14)	(12)	–	33	(9)
Adjusted <sup>31</sup>	23,817	14,515	16,810	2,280	5,706	57,227
LICs						
Reported	(1,936)	(1,558)	(365)	8	–	(3,851)
Currency translation	340	256	86	3	(2)	683
Significant items	2	(2)	–	–	–	–
– trading results from disposals and changes in ownership levels	2	(2)	–	–	–	–
Adjusted	(1,594)	(1,304)	(279)	11	(2)	(3,168)
Operating expenses						
Reported <sup>31</sup>	(18,030)	(6,981)	(12,028)	(1,778)	(8,601)	(41,249)
Currency translation <sup>31</sup>	1,851	627	782	100	186	3,278
Significant items	1,118	189	1,896	71	121	3,395
– charge in relation to the settlement agreement with the Federal Housing Finance Authority	17	–	533	–	–	550
– regulatory provisions in GPB	–	–	–	65	–	65
– restructuring and other related costs	88	37	27	6	120	278
– settlements and provisions in connection with legal matters	–	–	1,187	–	–	1,187
– UK customer redress programmes	992	138	145	–	–	1,275
– trading results from disposals and changes in ownership levels	21	14	4	–	1	40
Adjusted <sup>31</sup>	(15,061)	(6,165)	(9,350)	(1,607)	(8,294)	(34,576)
Share of profit in associates and joint ventures						
Reported	398	1,605	504	19	6	2,532
Currency translation	(5)	(28)	(7)	–	1	(39)
Adjusted	393	1,577	497	19	7	2,493
Profit/(loss) before tax						
Reported	5,581	8,814	5,889	626	(2,230)	18,680
Currency translation	(23)	(387)	(435)	(35)	27	(853)
Significant items	1,997	196	2,224	112	(380)	4,149
– revenue	877	9	328	41	(501)	754
– LICs	2	(2)	–	–	–	–
– operating expenses	1,118	189	1,896	71	121	3,395
Adjusted	7,555	8,623	7,678	703	(2,583)	21,976

For footnotes, see page 99.

## Retail Banking and Wealth Management

**RBWM provides banking and wealth management services for our personal customers to help them secure their future prosperity and realise their ambitions.**

	Total RBWM <sup>28</sup> \$m	US run-off portfolio \$m	Principal RBWM \$m	Principal RBWM consists of		
				Banking operations \$m	Insurance manufacturing \$m	Asset management \$m
<b>2015</b>						
Net interest income	15,926	1,033	14,893	13,127	1,757	9
Net fee income/(expense)	6,218	(4)	6,222	5,726	(560)	1,056
Other income/(expense) <sup>33</sup>	1,372	(203)	1,575	876	680	19
<b>Net operating income<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>23,516</b>	<b>826</b>	<b>22,690</b>	<b>19,729</b>	<b>1,877</b>	<b>1,084</b>
LICs <sup>34</sup>	(1,939)	(62)	(1,877)	(1,877)	–	–
<b>Net operating income</b>	<b>21,577</b>	<b>764</b>	<b>20,813</b>	<b>17,852</b>	<b>1,877</b>	<b>1,084</b>
Total operating expenses	(17,020)	(1,384)	(15,636)	(14,459)	(432)	(745)
<b>Operating profit/(loss)</b>	<b>4,557</b>	<b>(620)</b>	<b>5,177</b>	<b>3,393</b>	<b>1,445</b>	<b>339</b>
Income from associates <sup>35</sup>	410	–	410	357	24	29
<b>Profit/(loss) before tax</b>	<b>4,967</b>	<b>(620)</b>	<b>5,587</b>	<b>3,750</b>	<b>1,469</b>	<b>368</b>
RoRWA <sup>24</sup>	2.5%	(1.3%)	3.7%			
<b>2014</b>						
Net interest income	17,130	1,390	15,740	13,983	1,746	11
Net fee income/(expense)	6,836	(4)	6,840	6,264	(534)	1,110
Other income/(expense) <sup>33</sup>	1,183	(49)	1,232	602	608	22
<b>Net operating income<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>25,149</b>	<b>1,337</b>	<b>23,812</b>	<b>20,849</b>	<b>1,820</b>	<b>1,143</b>
LICs <sup>34</sup>	(1,936)	(30)	(1,906)	(1,906)	–	–
<b>Net operating income</b>	<b>23,213</b>	<b>1,307</b>	<b>21,906</b>	<b>18,943</b>	<b>1,820</b>	<b>1,143</b>
Total operating expenses	(18,030)	(738)	(17,292)	(16,060)	(453)	(779)
<b>Operating profit</b>	<b>5,183</b>	<b>569</b>	<b>4,614</b>	<b>2,883</b>	<b>1,367</b>	<b>364</b>
Income from associates <sup>35</sup>	398	–	398	323	40	35
<b>Profit before tax</b>	<b>5,581</b>	<b>569</b>	<b>5,012</b>	<b>3,206</b>	<b>1,407</b>	<b>399</b>
RoRWA <sup>24</sup>	2.5%	0.8%	3.2%			
<b>2013</b>						
Net interest income	18,808	2,061	16,747	15,003	1,725	19
Net fee income/(expense)	7,211	11	7,200	6,786	(625)	1,039
Other income/(expense) <sup>33</sup>	1,434	(400)	1,834	1,014	779	41
<b>Net operating income<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>27,453</b>	<b>1,672</b>	<b>25,781</b>	<b>22,803</b>	<b>1,879</b>	<b>1,099</b>
LICs <sup>34</sup>	(3,510)	(705)	(2,805)	(2,806)	–	1
<b>Net operating income</b>	<b>23,943</b>	<b>967</b>	<b>22,976</b>	<b>19,997</b>	<b>1,879</b>	<b>1,100</b>
Total operating expenses	(17,774)	(1,166)	(16,608)	(15,307)	(554)	(747)
<b>Operating profit/(loss)</b>	<b>6,169</b>	<b>(199)</b>	<b>6,368</b>	<b>4,690</b>	<b>1,325</b>	<b>353</b>
Income/(expense) from associates <sup>35</sup>	384	(1)	385	299	62	24
<b>Profit/(loss) before tax</b>	<b>6,553</b>	<b>(200)</b>	<b>6,753</b>	<b>4,989</b>	<b>1,387</b>	<b>377</b>
RoRWA <sup>24</sup>	2.6%	(0.2%)	4.2%			

For footnotes, see page 99.

RBWM comprises the Principal RBWM business and the US run-off portfolio. We believe that highlighting Principal RBWM (and its constituent business streams, Banking Operations, Insurance Manufacturing and Asset Management) allows management to identify more readily the causes of material changes from year-to-year in the ongoing business and assess the factors and trends that are expected to have a material effect on the business in future years.

Insurance manufacturing for RBWM excluded other global businesses which contributed net operating income of \$286m (2014: \$358m, 2013: \$397m) and profit before tax of \$201m (2014: \$263m, 2013: \$266m) to overall insurance manufacturing. In 2015 insurance manufacturing net operating income for RBWM included \$1,686m within Wealth Management (2014: \$1,529m) and \$191m within other products (2014: \$350m).



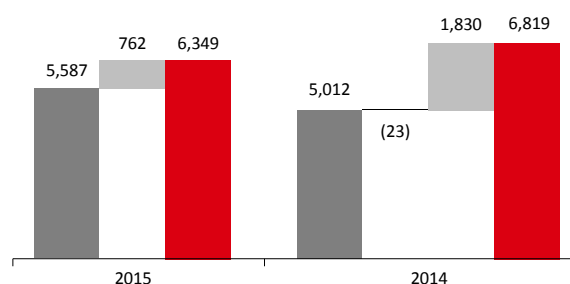
## Principal RBWM performance

### Principal RBWM: management view of adjusted revenue

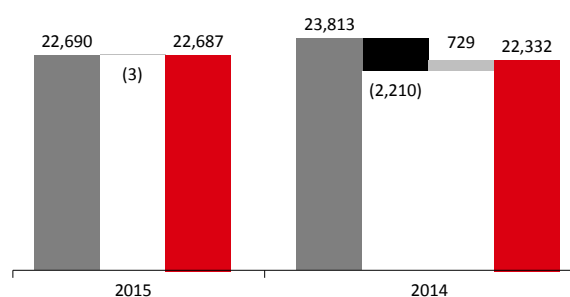
	2015 \$m	2014 \$m
<b>Net operating income<sup>1</sup></b>		
Current accounts, savings and deposits	5,602	5,530
Wealth management products	6,282	5,825
– investment distribution <sup>36</sup>	3,512	3,271
– life insurance manufacturing	1,686	1,529
– asset management	1,084	1,025
Personal lending	9,962	10,218
– mortgages	2,873	2,956
– credit cards	3,868	3,961
– other personal lending <sup>37</sup>	3,221	3,301
Other <sup>38</sup>	841	759
<b>Year ended 31 December</b>	<b>22,687</b>	<b>22,332</b>

For footnotes, see page 99.

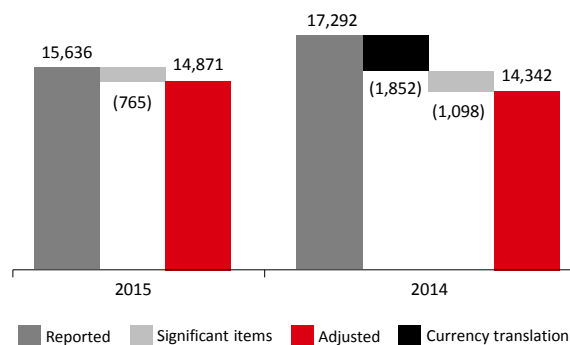
## Profit before tax (\$m)



## Revenue (\$m)



## Operating expenses (\$m)



For details of significant items, see page 66.

## Commercial Banking

**CMB serves more than two million customers in 55 countries and territories. Our customers range from small enterprises focused primarily on their domestic markets through to corporates operating globally.**

	2015 \$m	2014 \$m	2013 \$m
Net interest income	9,859	10,158	9,731
Net fee income	4,190	4,570	4,527
Other income <sup>33</sup>	821	1,020	1,394
<b>Net operating income<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>14,870</b>	<b>15,748</b>	<b>15,652</b>
LICs <sup>34</sup>	(1,770)	(1,558)	(2,101)
<b>Net operating income</b>	<b>13,100</b>	<b>14,190</b>	<b>13,551</b>
Total operating expenses	(6,744)	(6,981)	(6,523)
<b>Operating profit</b>	<b>6,356</b>	<b>7,209</b>	<b>7,028</b>
Income from associates <sup>35</sup>	1,617	1,605	1,509
<b>Profit before tax</b>	<b>7,973</b>	<b>8,814</b>	<b>8,537</b>
RoRWA <sup>24</sup>	1.9%	2.1%	2.2%

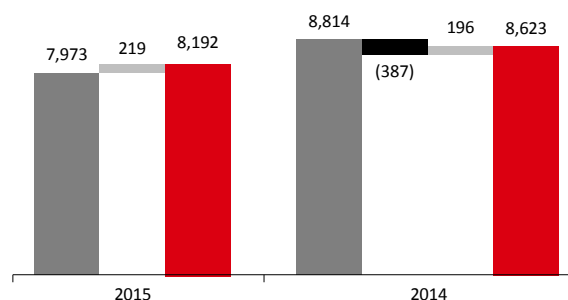
For footnotes, see page 99.

### Management view of adjusted revenue

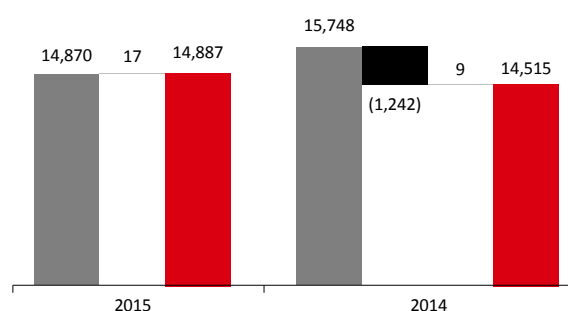
	2015 \$m	2014 \$m
<b>Net operating income<sup>1</sup></b>		
Global Trade and Receivables Finance	2,403	2,447
Credit and Lending	6,002	5,609
Payments and Cash Management, current accounts and savings deposits	4,568	4,423
Markets products, Insurance and Investments and Other <sup>39</sup>	1,914	2,036
<b>Year ended 31 December</b>	<b>14,887</b>	<b>14,515</b>

For footnotes, see page 99.

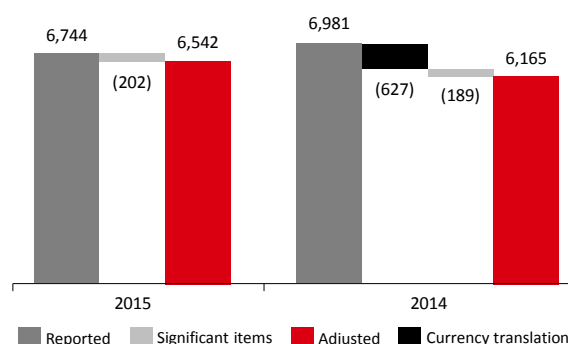
### Profit before tax (\$m)



### Revenue (\$m)



### Operating expenses (\$m)



Reported Significant items Adjusted Currency translation

For details of significant items, see page 66.

# Global Banking and Markets

**GB&M supports major government, corporate and institutional clients worldwide in achieving their long-term strategic goals through tailored and innovative solutions.**

## 2015

	Total GB&M \$m	Legacy \$m	GB&M client-facing and BSM \$m
Net interest income	6,931	127	6,804
Net fee income/(expense)	3,375	(11)	3,386
Net trading income <sup>40</sup>	7,169	9	7,160
Other income/(expense) <sup>33</sup>	758	(64)	822
Net operating income <sup>1</sup>	18,233	61	18,172
LICs <sup>34</sup>	-	37	(37)
Net operating income	18,233	98	18,135
Total operating expenses	(10,834)	(103)	(10,731)
Operating profit/(loss)	7,399	(5)	7,404
Income from associates <sup>35</sup>	511		
Profit/(loss) before tax	7,910		
RoRWA <sup>24</sup>	1.6%	-	1.8%

## 2014

Net interest income/(expense)	7,022	(172)	7,194
Net fee income/(expense)	3,560	(7)	3,567
Net trading income/(expense) <sup>40</sup>	5,861	(55)	5,916
Other income <sup>33</sup>	1,335	232	1,103
Net operating income/(expense) <sup>1</sup>	17,778	(2)	17,780
LICs <sup>34</sup>	(365)	349	(714)
Net operating income	17,413	347	17,066
Total operating expenses	(12,028)	(708)	(11,320)
Operating profit/(loss)	5,385	(361)	5,746
Income from associates <sup>35</sup>	504		
Profit/(loss) before tax	5,889		
RoRWA <sup>24</sup>	1.2%	(0.8%)	1.3%

## 2013

Net interest income	6,766	38	6,728
Net fee income/(expense)	3,482	(7)	3,489
Net trading income <sup>40</sup>	6,780	198	6,582
Other income/(expense) <sup>33</sup>	2,148	(80)	2,228
Net operating income <sup>1</sup>	19,176	149	19,027
LICs <sup>34</sup>	(207)	206	(413)
Net operating income	18,969	355	18,614
Total operating expenses	(9,960)	(170)	(9,790)
Operating profit	9,009	185	8,824
Income from associates <sup>35</sup>	432		
Profit before tax	9,441		
RoRWA <sup>24</sup>	2.3%	0.6%	2.5%

For footnotes, see page 99.

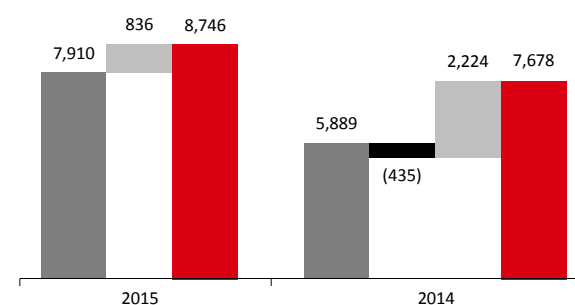
The GB&M client-facing and Balance Sheet Management ('BSM') businesses measure excludes the effects of the legacy credit portfolio and income from associates. This allows GB&M management to identify more readily the cause of material changes from year to year in the ongoing businesses and assess the factors and trends that are expected to have a material effect on the businesses in future years.

## Management view of adjusted revenue

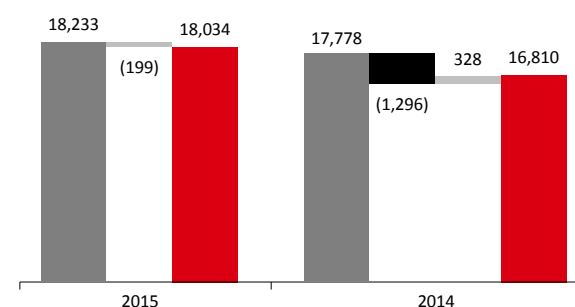
	2015 \$m	2014 \$m
Total operating income <sup>1</sup>		
Markets <sup>41</sup>	6,882	5,775
- Legacy credit	61	(16)
- Credit	659	532
- Rates	1,638	1,419
- Foreign Exchange	2,918	2,722
- Equities	1,606	1,118
Capital Financing	3,789	3,777
Payments and Cash Management	1,801	1,680
Securities Services	1,698	1,589
Global Trade and Receivables Finance	718	701
Balance Sheet Management	2,943	2,845
Principal Investments	243	498
Other <sup>42</sup>	(40)	(55)
Year ended 31 December	18,034	16,810

For footnotes, see page 99.

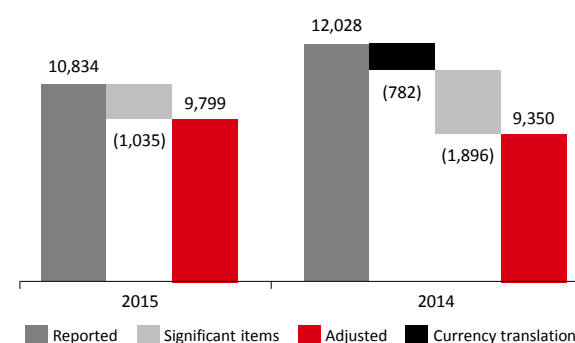
## Profit before tax (\$m)



## Revenue (\$m)



## Operating expenses (\$m)



For details of significant items, see page 66.

## Global Private Banking

GPB serves high net worth individuals and families with complex and international needs within the Group's priority markets.

	2015 \$m	2014 \$m	2013 \$m
Net interest income	870	994	1,146
Net fee income	959	1,056	1,150
Other income <sup>33</sup>	343	327	143
<b>Net operating income<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>2,172</b>	<b>2,377</b>	<b>2,439</b>
LICs <sup>34</sup>	(12)	8	(31)
<b>Net operating income</b>	<b>2,160</b>	<b>2,385</b>	<b>2,408</b>
Total operating expenses	(1,832)	(1,778)	(2,229)
<b>Operating profit</b>	<b>328</b>	<b>607</b>	<b>179</b>
Income from associates <sup>35</sup>	16	19	14
<b>Profit before tax</b>	<b>344</b>	<b>626</b>	<b>193</b>
RoRWA <sup>24</sup>	1.7%	2.9%	0.9%

### Reported client assets<sup>43</sup>

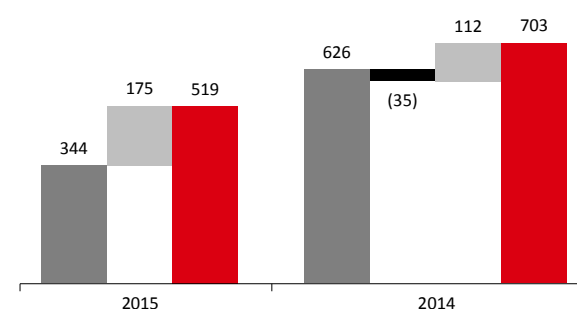
	2015 \$bn	2014 \$bn
At 1 January	365	382
Net new money	1	(3)
Of which: areas targeted for growth	14	14
Value change	1	8
Disposals	–	(11)
Exchange and other	(18)	(11)
<b>At 31 December</b>	<b>349</b>	<b>365</b>

### Reported client assets by geography

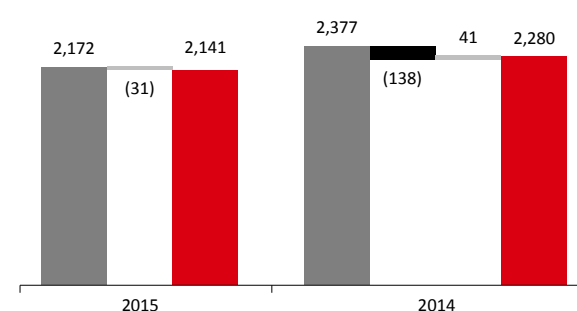
	2015 \$bn	2014 \$bn
Europe	168	179
Asia	112	112
North America	61	63
Latin America	8	11
<b>At 31 December</b>	<b>349</b>	<b>365</b>

For footnotes, see page 99.

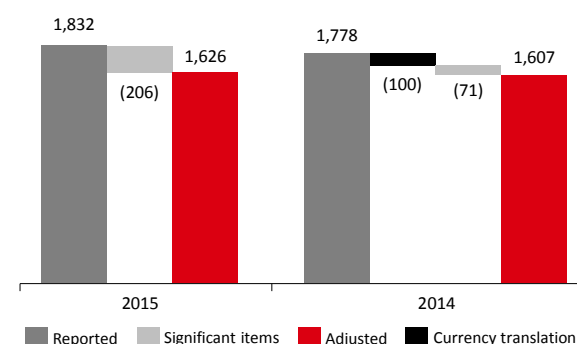
### Profit before tax (\$m)



### Revenue (\$m)



### Operating expenses (\$m)



For details of significant items, see page 66.



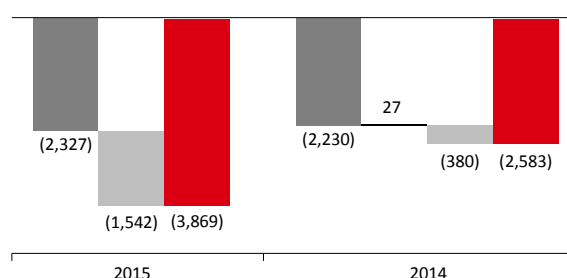
## Other<sup>29</sup>

'Other' contains the results of HSBC's holding company and financing operations, central support and functional costs with associated recoveries, unallocated investment activities, centrally held investment companies, certain property transactions and movements in fair value of own debt.

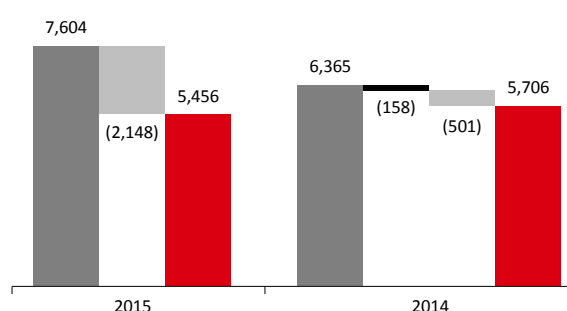
	2015 \$m	2014 \$m	2013 \$m
Net interest expense	(710)	(501)	(737)
Net fee income/(expense)	(37)	(65)	64
Net trading income/(expense)	(192)	(92)	6
Changes in fair value of long-term debt issued and related derivatives	863	508	(1,228)
Changes in other financial instruments designated at fair value	61	(9)	(576)
Net income/(expense) from financial instruments designated at fair value	924	499	(1,804)
Other income	7,619	6,524	8,122
<b>Net operating income<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>7,604</b>	<b>6,365</b>	<b>5,651</b>
LICs <sup>34</sup>	–	–	–
<b>Net operating income</b>	<b>7,604</b>	<b>6,365</b>	<b>5,651</b>
Total operating expenses	(9,933)	(8,601)	(7,796)
<b>Operating loss</b>	<b>(2,329)</b>	<b>(2,236)</b>	<b>(2,145)</b>
Income/(expense) from associates <sup>35</sup>	2	6	(14)
<b>Loss before tax</b>	<b>(2,327)</b>	<b>(2,230)</b>	<b>(2,159)</b>

For footnotes, see page 99.

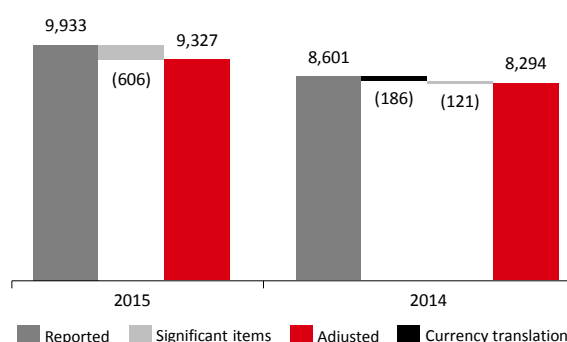
### Loss before tax (\$m)



### Revenue (\$m)



### Operating expenses (\$m)



For details of significant items, see page 66.

## Analysis by global business

*HSBC profit/(loss) before tax and balance sheet data*

	2015						
	Retail Banking and Wealth Management \$m	Commercial Banking \$m	Global Banking and Markets \$m	Global Private Banking \$m	Other <sup>29</sup> \$m	Inter- segment elimination <sup>44</sup> \$m	Total \$m
<b>Profit/(loss) before tax</b>							
Net interest income/(expense)	15,926	9,859	6,931	870	(710)	(345)	32,531
Net fee income/(expense)	6,218	4,190	3,375	959	(37)	–	14,705
Trading income/(expense) excluding net interest income	540	571	5,714	327	(204)	–	6,948
Net interest income/(expense) on trading activities	(19)	(16)	1,455	(2)	12	345	1,775
Net trading income/(expense) <sup>40</sup>	521	555	7,169	325	(192)	345	8,723
Changes in fair value of long-term debt issued and related derivatives	–	–	–	–	863	–	863
Net income/(expense) from other financial instruments designated at fair value	556	110	(58)	–	61	–	669
Net income/(expense) from financial instruments designated at fair value	556	110	(58)	–	924	–	1,532
Gains less losses from financial investments	68	37	598	23	1,342	–	2,068
Dividend income	23	16	40	11	33	–	123
Net insurance premium income	9,204	1,106	5	42	(2)	–	10,355
Other operating income	972	252	177	3	6,246	(6,595)	1,055
<b>Total operating income</b>	<b>33,488</b>	<b>16,125</b>	<b>18,237</b>	<b>2,233</b>	<b>7,604</b>	<b>(6,595)</b>	<b>71,092</b>
Net insurance claims <sup>45</sup>	(9,972)	(1,255)	(4)	(61)	–	–	(11,292)
<b>Net operating income<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>23,516</b>	<b>14,870</b>	<b>18,233</b>	<b>2,172</b>	<b>7,604</b>	<b>(6,595)</b>	<b>59,800</b>
Loan impairment charges and other credit risk provisions	(1,939)	(1,770)	–	(12)	–	–	(3,721)
<b>Net operating income</b>	<b>21,577</b>	<b>13,100</b>	<b>18,233</b>	<b>2,160</b>	<b>7,604</b>	<b>(6,595)</b>	<b>56,079</b>
Employee expenses <sup>46</sup>	(4,966)	(2,443)	(3,735)	(654)	(8,102)	–	(19,900)
Other operating expenses	(12,054)	(4,301)	(7,099)	(1,178)	(1,831)	6,595	(19,868)
Total operating expenses	(17,020)	(6,744)	(10,834)	(1,832)	(9,933)	6,595	(39,768)
<b>Operating profit/(loss)</b>	<b>4,557</b>	<b>6,356</b>	<b>7,399</b>	<b>328</b>	<b>(2,329)</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>16,311</b>
Share of profit in associates and joint ventures	410	1,617	511	16	2	–	2,556
<b>Profit/(loss) before tax</b>	<b>4,967</b>	<b>7,973</b>	<b>7,910</b>	<b>344</b>	<b>(2,327)</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>18,867</b>
	%	%	%	%	%		%
Share of HSBC's profit before tax	26.3	42.3	41.9	1.8	(12.3)		100.0
Cost efficiency ratio	72.4	45.4	59.4	84.3	130.6		66.5
<b>Balance sheet data<sup>22,30</sup></b>							
	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m		\$m
Loans and advances to customers (net)	340,009	302,240	236,932	42,942	2,331		924,454
– reported in held for sale	5,258	8,010	3,689	85	1,979		19,021
Total assets	473,284	365,290	1,616,704	81,448	147,417	(274,487)	2,409,656
Customer accounts	584,872	361,701	261,728	80,404	881		1,289,586
– reported in held for sale	7,758	3,363	2,551	3,010	–		16,682

	2014						
	Retail Banking and Wealth Management <sup>28</sup> \$m	Commercial Banking <sup>28</sup> \$m	Global Banking and Markets \$m	Global Private Banking \$m	Other <sup>29</sup> \$m	Inter- segment elimination <sup>44</sup> \$m	Total \$m
<b>Profit/(loss) before tax</b>							
Net interest income/(expense)	17,130	10,158	7,022	994	(501)	(98)	34,705
Net fee income/(expense)	6,836	4,570	3,560	1,056	(65)	–	15,957
Trading income/(expense) excluding net interest income	(26)	618	4,063	298	(100)	–	4,853
Net interest income/(expense) on trading activities	9	(2)	1,798	(4)	8	98	1,907
Net trading income/(expense) <sup>40</sup>	(17)	616	5,861	294	(92)	98	6,760
Changes in fair value of long-term debt issued and related derivatives	–	–	–	–	508	–	508
Net income/(expense) from other financial instruments designated at fair value	1,684	279	12	(1)	(9)	–	1,965
Net income/(expense) from financial instruments designated at fair value	1,684	279	12	(1)	499	–	2,473
Gains less losses from financial investments	14	31	1,117	9	164	–	1,335
Dividend income	24	18	80	5	184	–	311
Net insurance premium income	10,609	1,257	5	50	–	–	11,921
Other operating income	726	241	124	33	6,176	(6,169)	1,131
Total operating income	37,006	17,170	17,781	2,440	6,365	(6,169)	74,593
Net insurance claims <sup>45</sup>	(11,857)	(1,422)	(3)	(63)	–	–	(13,345)
Net operating income <sup>1</sup>	25,149	15,748	17,778	2,377	6,365	(6,169)	61,248
Loan impairment (charges)/recoveries and other credit risk provisions	(1,936)	(1,558)	(365)	8	–	–	(3,851)
Net operating income	23,213	14,190	17,413	2,385	6,365	(6,169)	57,397
Employee expenses <sup>46</sup>	(5,126)	(2,351)	(3,655)	(732)	(8,502)	–	(20,366)
Other operating expenses	(12,904)	(4,630)	(8,373)	(1,046)	(99)	6,169	(20,883)
Total operating expenses	(18,030)	(6,981)	(12,028)	(1,778)	(8,601)	6,169	(41,249)
Operating profit/(loss)	5,183	7,209	5,385	607	(2,236)	–	16,148
Share of profit in associates and joint ventures	398	1,605	504	19	6	–	2,532
Profit/(loss) before tax	5,581	8,814	5,889	626	(2,230)	–	18,680
	%	%	%	%	%		%
Share of HSBC's profit before tax	29.9	47.2	31.5	3.4	(12.0)		100.0
Cost efficiency ratio	71.7	44.3	67.7	74.8	135.1		67.3
<b>Balance sheet data<sup>30</sup></b>							
	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m		\$m
Loans and advances to customers (net)	360,704	313,039	254,463	44,102	2,352		974,660
– reported in held for sale	198	–	288	91	–		577
Total assets	500,864	370,958	1,839,644	88,342	164,537	(330,206)	2,634,139
Customer accounts	583,757	361,318	319,121	85,465	981		1,350,642
– reported in held for sale	–	–	–	145	–		145

For footnotes, see page 99.

### Geographical regions

Summary	76
Reconciliation of 2015 and 2014 reported and adjusted items for geographical regions	77
Europe	79
Asia	82
Middle East and North Africa	86
North America	89
Latin America	92

### Summary

Additional information on results in 2015 may be found in the Financial Summary on pages 48 to 64.

In the analysis of profit and loss by geographical regions that follows, operating income and operating expenses include intra-HSBC items of \$3,375m (2014: \$2,972m; 2013: \$2,628m).

All tables are on a reported basis unless otherwise stated.

#### Basis of preparation

The results of the geographical regions are presented in accordance with the accounting policies used in the preparation of HSBC's consolidated financial statements. Our operations are closely integrated, and accordingly, the presentation of the geographical data includes internal allocation of certain items of income and expense. These allocations include the costs of certain support services and global functions to the extent that they can be meaningfully attributed to geographical regions. While such allocations have been done on a systematic and consistent basis, they necessarily involve a degree of subjectivity. Where relevant, income and expense amounts presented include the results of inter-segment funding along with inter-company transactions. All such transactions are undertaken on an arm's length basis.

The expense of the UK bank levy is included in the Europe geographical region as HSBC regards the levy as a cost of being headquartered in the UK.

#### Profit/(loss) before tax

	2015		2014		2013	
	\$m	%	\$m	%	\$m	%
Europe	643	3.4	596	3.2	1,825	8.1
Asia	15,763	83.5	14,625	78.3	15,853	70.3
Middle East and North Africa	1,537	8.1	1,826	9.8	1,694	7.5
North America	614	3.3	1,417	7.6	1,221	5.4
Latin America	310	1.7	216	1.1	1,972	8.7
<b>Year ended 31 December</b>	<b>18,867</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>18,680</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>22,565</b>	<b>100.0</b>

#### Total assets<sup>30</sup>

	2015		2014	
	\$m	%	\$m	%
Europe	1,129,365	46.9	1,290,926	49.0
Asia	889,747	36.9	878,723	33.4
Middle East and North Africa	59,236	2.5	62,417	2.4
North America	393,960	16.3	436,859	16.6
Latin America	86,262	3.6	115,354	4.4
Intra-HSBC items	(148,914)	(6.2)	(150,140)	(5.8)
<b>At 31 December</b>	<b>2,409,656</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>2,634,139</b>	<b>100.0</b>

#### Risk-weighted assets<sup>47</sup>

	2015		2014	
	\$bn	%	\$bn	%
<b>At 31 December</b>	<b>1,103.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>1,219.8</b>	<b>100.0</b>
Europe	337.4	30.6	375.4	30.1
Asia	459.7	41.7	499.8	40.0
Middle East and North Africa	60.4	5.5	63.0	5.0
North America	191.6	17.4	221.4	17.8
Latin America	73.4	6.7	88.8	7.1

For footnotes, see page 99.



# Reconciliation of reported and adjusted items – geographical regions

2015 compared with 2014

	2015							
	Europe \$m	Asia \$m	MENA \$m	North America \$m	Latin America \$m	Total \$m	UK \$m	Hong Kong \$m
<b>Revenue<sup>1</sup></b>								
Reported <sup>31</sup>	21,058	25,303	2,565	7,657	6,592	59,800	15,493	15,616
Significant items	(656)	(1,431)	(10)	98	(36)	(2,035)	(595)	(1,383)
– disposal costs of Brazilian operations	–	–	–	–	18	18	–	–
– debit valuation adjustment ('DVA') on derivative contracts	(95)	(58)	(1)	(21)	(55)	(230)	(78)	(13)
– fair value movements on non-qualifying hedges <sup>32</sup>	200	2	–	124	1	327	204	6
– gain on the partial sale of shareholding in Industrial Bank	–	(1,372)	–	–	–	(1,372)	–	(1,372)
– loss on sale of several tranches of real estate secured accounts in the US	–	–	–	214	–	214	–	–
– own credit spread <sup>2</sup>	(771)	(3)	(9)	(219)	–	(1,002)	(731)	(4)
– provisions arising from the ongoing review of compliance with the Consumer Credit Act in the UK	10	–	–	–	–	10	10	–
Adjusted <sup>31</sup>	20,402	23,872	2,555	7,755	6,556	57,765	14,898	14,233
<b>Loan impairment charges and other credit risk provisions ('LIC's')</b>								
Reported	(690)	(693)	(299)	(544)	(1,495)	(3,721)	(248)	(155)
Adjusted	(690)	(693)	(299)	(544)	(1,495)	(3,721)	(248)	(155)
<b>Operating expenses</b>								
Reported <sup>31</sup>	(19,733)	(10,889)	(1,234)	(6,501)	(4,786)	(39,768)	(15,555)	(5,686)
Significant items	2,405	130	15	851	185	3,586	2,151	49
– disposal costs of Brazilian operations	–	–	–	–	110	110	–	–
– costs-to-achieve	600	122	14	103	69	908	536	43
– costs to establish UK ring-fenced bank	89	–	–	–	–	89	89	–
– regulatory provisions in GPB	172	–	–	–	–	172	–	–
– restructuring and other related costs	68	8	1	34	6	117	50	6
– settlements and provisions in connection with legal matters	935	–	–	714	–	1,649	935	–
– UK customer redress programmes	541	–	–	–	–	541	541	–
Adjusted <sup>31</sup>	(17,328)	(10,759)	(1,219)	(5,650)	(4,601)	(36,182)	(13,404)	(5,637)
<b>Share of profit in associates and joint ventures</b>								
Reported	8	2,042	505	2	(1)	2,556	10	31
Adjusted	8	2,042	505	2	(1)	2,556	10	31
<b>Profit/(loss) before tax</b>								
Reported	643	15,763	1,537	614	310	18,867	(300)	9,806
Significant items	1,749	(1,301)	5	949	149	1,551	1,556	(1,334)
– revenue	(656)	(1,431)	(10)	98	(36)	(2,035)	(595)	(1,383)
– operating expenses	2,405	130	15	851	185	3,586	2,151	49
Adjusted	2,392	14,462	1,542	1,563	459	20,418	1,256	8,472

# Report of the Directors: Geographical regions (continued)

## Reconciliations / Europe

### Reconciliation of reported and adjusted items (continued)

	2014							
	Europe \$m	Asia \$m	MENA \$m	North America \$m	Latin America \$m	Total \$m	UK \$m	Hong Kong \$m
Revenue <sup>1</sup>								
Reported <sup>31</sup>	21,571	23,677	2,548	8,152	8,272	61,248	15,727	13,844
Currency translation <sup>31</sup>	(2,013)	(680)	(50)	(252)	(1,871)	(4,775)	(1,058)	4
Significant items	708	(48)	(3)	116	(19)	754	353	(119)
– DVA on derivative contracts	234	69	5	16	8	332	203	26
– fair value movements on non-qualifying hedges <sup>32</sup>	235	4	–	302	–	541	(8)	11
– gain on sale of several tranches of real estate secured accounts in the US	–	–	–	(168)	–	(168)	–	–
– gain on sale of shareholding in Bank of Shanghai	–	(428)	–	–	–	(428)	–	(428)
– impairment of our investment in Industrial Bank	–	271	–	–	–	271	–	271
– own credit spread <sup>4</sup>	(393)	4	6	(34)	–	(417)	(474)	1
– provisions arising from the ongoing review of compliance with the Consumer Credit Act in the UK	632	–	–	–	–	632	632	–
– (gain)/loss and trading results from disposals and changes in ownership levels	–	32	(14)	–	(27)	(9)	–	–
Adjusted <sup>31</sup>	20,266	22,949	2,495	8,016	6,382	57,227	15,022	13,729
LICs								
Reported	(764)	(647)	6	(322)	(2,124)	(3,851)	(214)	(320)
Currency translation	104	26	–	13	540	683	4	–
Significant items	–	–	(2)	–	2	–	–	–
– trading results from disposals and changes in ownership levels	–	–	(2)	–	2	–	–	–
Adjusted	(660)	(621)	4	(309)	(1,582)	(3,168)	(210)	(320)
Operating expenses								
Reported <sup>31</sup>	(20,217)	(10,427)	(1,216)	(6,429)	(5,932)	(41,249)	(15,576)	(5,424)
Currency translation <sup>31</sup>	1,499	352	16	129	1,373	3,278	809	(1)
Significant items	2,601	58	33	578	125	3,395	2,553	56
– charge in relation to the settlement agreement with the Federal Housing Finance Authority	–	–	–	550	–	550	–	–
– regulatory provisions in GPB	16	49	–	–	–	65	–	49
– restructuring and other related costs	123	9	2	28	116	278	91	7
– settlements and provisions in connection with legal matters	1,187	–	–	–	–	1,187	1,187	–
– UK customer redress programmes	1,275	–	–	–	–	1,275	1,275	–
– trading results from disposals and changes in ownership levels	–	–	31	–	9	40	–	–
Adjusted <sup>31</sup>	(16,117)	(10,017)	(1,167)	(5,722)	(4,434)	(34,576)	(12,214)	(5,369)
Share of profit in associates and joint ventures								
Reported	6	2,022	488	16	–	2,532	7	42
Currency translation	1	(38)	–	(2)	–	(39)	(1)	(1)
Adjusted	7	1,984	488	14	–	2,493	6	41
Profit/(loss) before tax								
Reported	596	14,625	1,826	1,417	216	18,680	(56)	8,142
Currency translation	(409)	(340)	(34)	(112)	42	(853)	(246)	2
Significant items	3,309	10	28	694	108	4,149	2,906	(63)
– revenue	708	(48)	(3)	116	(19)	754	353	(119)
– LICs	–	–	(2)	–	2	–	–	–
– operating expenses	2,601	58	33	578	125	3,395	2,553	56
Adjusted	3,496	14,295	1,820	1,999	366	21,976	2,604	8,081

For footnotes, see page 99.

## Europe

Our principal banking operations in Europe are HSBC Bank plc in the UK, HSBC France, HSBC Private Bank (Suisse) SA and HSBC Trinkaus & Burkhardt AG. Through these operations we provide a wide range of banking, treasury and financial services to personal, commercial and corporate customers across Europe.

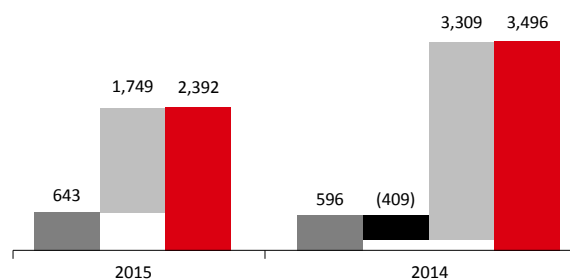
	2015 \$m	2014 \$m	2013 \$m
Net interest income	10,005	10,611	10,693
Net fee income	4,891	6,042	6,032
Net trading income	4,060	2,534	4,423
Other income/(expense)	2,102	2,384	(181)
<b>Net operating income<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>21,058</b>	<b>21,571</b>	<b>20,967</b>
LICs <sup>34</sup>	(690)	(764)	(1,530)
<b>Net operating income</b>	<b>20,368</b>	<b>20,807</b>	<b>19,437</b>
Total operating expenses	(19,733)	(20,217)	(17,613)
<b>Operating profit</b>	<b>635</b>	<b>590</b>	<b>1,824</b>
Income from associates <sup>35</sup>	8	6	1
<b>Profit before tax</b>	<b>643</b>	<b>596</b>	<b>1,825</b>
Cost efficiency ratio	93.7%	93.7%	84.0%
RoRWA <sup>24</sup>	0.2%	0.2%	0.6%
Year-end staff numbers	67,509	69,363	68,334

For footnotes, see page 99.

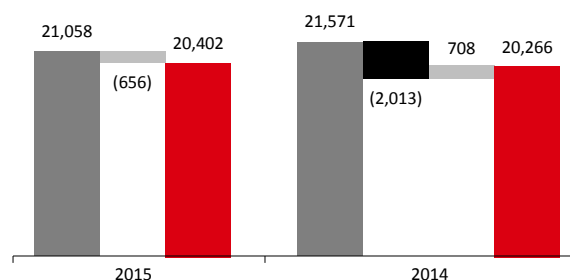
### Country view of adjusted revenue

	2015 \$m	2014 \$m
UK	14,898	15,022
France	2,619	2,487
Germany	827	788
Switzerland	631	698
Other	1,427	1,271
<b>Year ended 31 December</b>	<b>20,402</b>	<b>20,266</b>

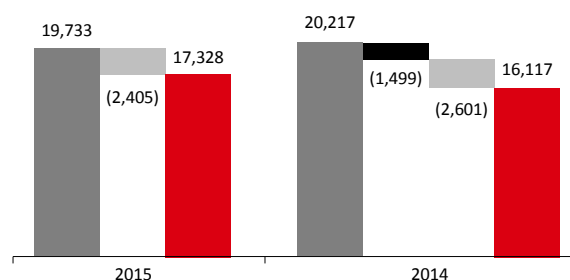
### Profit before tax (\$m)



### Revenue (\$m)



### Operating expenses (\$m)



■ Reported ■ Significant items ■ Adjusted ■ Currency translation

For details of significant items, see page 77.

### Profit/(loss) before tax by country within global businesses

	Retail Banking and Wealth Management \$m	Commercial Banking \$m	Global Banking and Markets \$m	Global Private Banking \$m	Other \$m	Total \$m
UK	964	2,040	384	169	(3,857)	(300)
France <sup>23</sup>	388	152	112	14	(27)	639
Germany	23	66	157	20	(27)	239
Switzerland	-	8	-	(220)	(4)	(216)
Other	(181)	53	395	31	(17)	281
<b>Year ended 31 December 2015</b>	<b>1,194</b>	<b>2,319</b>	<b>1,048</b>	<b>14</b>	<b>(3,932)</b>	<b>643</b>
UK	589	2,193	(801)	191	(2,228)	(56)
France <sup>23</sup>	(181)	240	354	-	(199)	214
Germany	28	71	162	27	(10)	278
Switzerland	-	5	2	38	(3)	42
Other	(122)	39	332	59	(190)	118
<b>Year ended 31 December 2014</b>	<b>314</b>	<b>2,548</b>	<b>49</b>	<b>315</b>	<b>(2,630)</b>	<b>596</b>
UK	1,471	1,684	1,246	252	(3,493)	1,160
France <sup>23</sup>	285	255	351	21	(162)	750
Germany	30	70	183	44	(25)	302
Switzerland	-	2	2	(291)	-	(287)
Other	(33)	77	19	(191)	28	(100)
<b>Year ended 31 December 2013</b>	<b>1,753</b>	<b>2,088</b>	<b>1,801</b>	<b>(165)</b>	<b>(3,652)</b>	<b>1,825</b>

# Report of the Directors: Geographical regions (continued)

## Europe

### Profit/(loss) before tax and balance sheet data – Europe

	2015						
	Retail Banking and Wealth Management \$m	Commercial Banking \$m	Global Banking and Markets \$m	Global Private Banking \$m	Other \$m	Inter- segment elimination <sup>44</sup> \$m	Total \$m
<b>Profit/(loss) before tax</b>							
Net interest income/(expense)	5,128	3,433	1,848	471	(689)	(186)	10,005
Net fee income/(expense)	1,880	1,683	849	509	(30)	–	4,891
Trading income/(expense) excluding net interest income	103	35	3,270	186	(203)	–	3,391
Net interest income/(expense) on trading activities	(3)	(6)	493	(3)	2	186	669
Net trading income/(expense) <sup>40</sup>	100	29	3,763	183	(201)	186	4,060
Changes in fair value of long-term debt issued and related derivatives	–	–	–	–	671	–	671
Net income/(expense) from other financial instruments designated at fair value	446	6	(70)	–	47	–	429
Net income/(expense) from financial instruments designated at fair value	446	6	(70)	–	718	–	1,100
Gains less losses from financial investments	12	8	231	23	–	–	274
Dividend income	–	1	12	7	2	–	22
Net insurance premium income	2,295	135	–	42	–	–	2,472
Other operating income	360	7	61	7	1,229	(312)	1,352
<b>Total operating income</b>	<b>10,221</b>	<b>5,302</b>	<b>6,694</b>	<b>1,242</b>	<b>1,029</b>	<b>(312)</b>	<b>24,176</b>
Net insurance claims <sup>45</sup>	(2,918)	(139)	–	(61)	–	–	(3,118)
<b>Net operating income<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>7,303</b>	<b>5,163</b>	<b>6,694</b>	<b>1,181</b>	<b>1,029</b>	<b>(312)</b>	<b>21,058</b>
Loan impairment (charges)/recoveries and other credit risk provisions	(260)	(475)	62	(18)	1	–	(690)
<b>Net operating income</b>	<b>7,043</b>	<b>4,688</b>	<b>6,756</b>	<b>1,163</b>	<b>1,030</b>	<b>(312)</b>	<b>20,368</b>
Total operating expenses	(5,851)	(2,368)	(5,715)	(1,149)	(4,962)	312	(19,733)
<b>Operating profit/(loss)</b>	<b>1,192</b>	<b>2,320</b>	<b>1,041</b>	<b>14</b>	<b>(3,932)</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>635</b>
Share of profit/(loss) in associates and joint ventures	2	(1)	7	–	–	–	8
<b>Profit/(loss) before tax</b>	<b>1,194</b>	<b>2,319</b>	<b>1,048</b>	<b>14</b>	<b>(3,932)</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>643</b>
	%	%	%	%	%		%
Share of HSBC's profit before tax	6.3	12.3	5.6	0.1	(20.9)		3.4
Cost efficiency ratio	80.1	45.9	85.4	97.3	482.2		93.7
<b>Balance sheet data<sup>30</sup></b>							
	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m		\$m
Loans and advances to customers (net)	156,156	110,617	101,568	23,273	427		392,041
Total assets	205,866	124,105	804,373	56,470	57,943	(119,392)	1,129,365
Customer accounts	200,437	132,928	126,225	37,810	476		497,876



## 2014

	Retail Banking and Wealth Management \$m	Commercial Banking \$m	Global Banking and Markets \$m	Global Private Banking \$m	Other \$m	Inter- segment elimination <sup>44</sup> \$m	Total \$m
<i>Profit/(loss) before tax</i>							
Net interest income/(expense)	5,196	3,616	1,956	594	(654)	(97)	10,611
Net fee income/(expense)	2,456	1,900	1,087	626	(27)	–	6,042
Trading income/(expense) excluding net interest income	(260)	33	1,943	140	(92)	–	1,764
Net interest income/(expense) on trading activities	14	2	660	(4)	1	97	770
Net trading income/(expense) <sup>40</sup>	(246)	35	2,603	136	(91)	97	2,534
Changes in fair value of long-term debt issued and related derivatives	–	–	–	–	614	–	614
Net income/(expense) from other financial instruments designated at fair value	616	119	14	(1)	(11)	–	737
Net income/(expense) from financial instruments designated at fair value	616	119	14	(1)	603	–	1,351
Gains less losses from financial investments	12	10	730	9	11	–	772
Dividend income	3	7	50	2	3	–	65
Net insurance premium income	2,741	217	–	50	–	–	3,008
Other operating income/(expense)	(127)	45	(3)	29	1,249	(186)	1,007
Total operating income	10,651	5,949	6,437	1,445	1,094	(186)	25,390
Net insurance claims <sup>45</sup>	(3,450)	(306)	–	(63)	–	–	(3,819)
Net operating income <sup>1</sup>	7,201	5,643	6,437	1,382	1,094	(186)	21,571
Loan impairment (charges)/recoveries and other credit risk provisions	(268)	(502)	–	4	2	–	(764)
Net operating income	6,933	5,141	6,437	1,386	1,096	(186)	20,807
Total operating expenses	(6,621)	(2,594)	(6,391)	(1,071)	(3,726)	186	(20,217)
Operating profit/(loss)	312	2,547	46	315	(2,630)	–	590
Share of profit in associates and joint ventures	2	1	3	–	–	–	6
Profit/(loss) before tax	314	2,548	49	315	(2,630)	–	596
	%	%	%	%	%		%
Share of HSBC's profit before tax	1.7	13.6	0.3	1.7	(14.1)		3.2
Cost efficiency ratio	91.9	46.0	99.3	77.5	340.6		93.7
<i>Balance sheet data<sup>30</sup></i>							
	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m		\$m
Loans and advances to customers (net)	165,112	106,342	113,136	24,766	377		409,733
Total assets	221,679	120,819	948,951	64,676	64,182	(129,381)	1,290,926
Customer accounts	202,413	135,837	166,075	41,380	254		545,959

For footnotes, see page 99.

## Asia

Our principal banking subsidiaries in Hong Kong are The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation Limited and Hang Seng Bank Limited. The former is the largest bank incorporated in Hong Kong and is our flagship bank in Asia.

We offer a wide range of banking and financial services in mainland China through our local subsidiaries, HSBC Bank (China) Company Limited and Hang Seng Bank (China) Limited. We also participate indirectly in mainland China through our associate, Bank of Communications Co., Ltd.

Outside Hong Kong and mainland China in Asia, we conduct business in 18 countries and territories, with particularly strong coverage in Australia, India, Indonesia, Malaysia, Singapore and Taiwan.

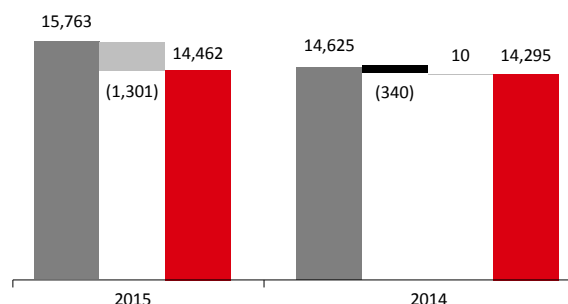
	2015 \$m	2014 \$m	2013 \$m
Net interest income	12,184	12,273	11,432
Net fee income	6,032	5,910	5,936
Net trading income	3,090	2,622	2,026
Other income	3,997	2,872	5,038
<b>Net operating income<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>25,303</b>	<b>23,677</b>	<b>24,432</b>
LICs <sup>34</sup>	(693)	(647)	(498)
<b>Net operating income</b>	<b>24,610</b>	<b>23,030</b>	<b>23,934</b>
Total operating expenses	(10,889)	(10,427)	(9,936)
<b>Operating profit</b>	<b>13,721</b>	<b>12,603</b>	<b>13,998</b>
Income from associates <sup>35</sup>	2,042	2,022	1,855
<b>Profit before tax</b>	<b>15,763</b>	<b>14,625</b>	<b>15,853</b>
Cost efficiency ratio	43.0%	44.0%	40.7%
RoRWA <sup>24</sup>	3.3%	3.1%	3.8%
Year-end staff numbers	120,144	118,322	113,701

For footnotes, see page 99.

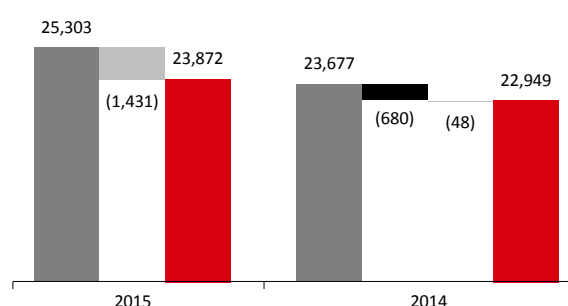
### Country view of adjusted revenue

	2015 \$m	2014 \$m
Hong Kong	14,233	13,729
Australia	847	814
India	1,845	1,738
Indonesia	536	497
Mainland China	2,606	2,429
Malaysia	984	899
Singapore	1,288	1,234
Taiwan	417	469
Other	1,116	1,140
<b>Year ended 31 December</b>	<b>23,872</b>	<b>22,949</b>

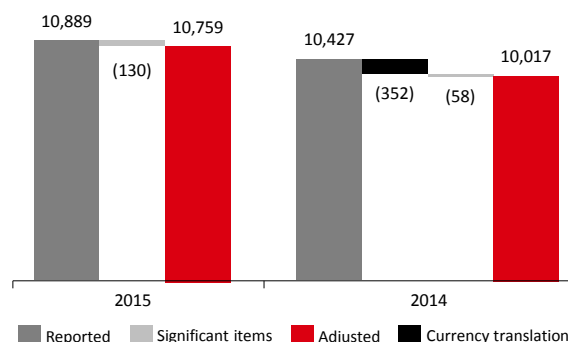
### Profit before tax (\$m)



### Revenue (\$m)



### Operating expenses (\$m)



For details of significant items, see page 77.

*Profit/(loss) before tax by country within global businesses*

	Retail Banking and Wealth Management \$m	Commercial Banking \$m	Global Banking and Markets \$m	Global Private Banking \$m	Other \$m	Total \$m
Hong Kong	3,799	2,384	2,119	177	1,327	9,806
Australia	61	79	238	–	(5)	373
India	(25)	97	379	14	141	606
Indonesia	(6)	(112)	80	–	31	(7)
Mainland China	297	1,569	1,062	(3)	135	3,060
Malaysia	119	95	215	–	13	442
Singapore	80	122	259	65	(19)	507
Taiwan	11	24	133	–	(13)	155
Other	50	250	449	(1)	73	821
<b>Year ended 31 December 2015</b>	<b>4,386</b>	<b>4,508</b>	<b>4,934</b>	<b>252</b>	<b>1,683</b>	<b>15,763</b>
Hong Kong	3,727	2,264	1,807	146	198	8,142
Australia	78	126	232	–	(4)	432
India	4	121	442	11	122	700
Indonesia	10	53	110	–	25	198
Mainland China	292	1,533	954	(3)	175	2,951
Malaysia	156	122	190	–	28	496
Singapore	129	168	243	57	(8)	589
Taiwan	19	35	166	–	1	221
Other	57	320	432	–	87	896
<b>Year ended 31 December 2014</b>	<b>4,472</b>	<b>4,742</b>	<b>4,576</b>	<b>211</b>	<b>624</b>	<b>14,625</b>
Hong Kong	3,742	2,110	1,971	208	58	8,089
Australia	100	131	189	–	26	446
India	(21)	113	418	7	136	653
Indonesia	12	106	126	–	36	280
Mainland China	223	1,536	842	(4)	1,644	4,241
Malaysia	148	105	236	–	25	514
Singapore	147	120	262	74	22	625
Taiwan	7	30	158	–	5	200
Other	61	207	473	(1)	65	805
<b>Year ended 31 December 2013</b>	<b>4,419</b>	<b>4,458</b>	<b>4,675</b>	<b>284</b>	<b>2,017</b>	<b>15,853</b>

*Analysis of mainland China profit/(loss) before tax*

	Retail Banking and Wealth Management \$m	Commercial Banking \$m	Global Banking and Markets \$m	Global Private Banking \$m	Other \$m	Total \$m
BoCom and other associates	260	1,448	301	–	–	2,009
Mainland China operations	37	121	761	(3)	135	1,051
<b>Year ended 31 December 2015</b>	<b>297</b>	<b>1,569</b>	<b>1,062</b>	<b>(3)</b>	<b>135</b>	<b>3,060</b>
BoCom and other associates	255	1,421	296	–	1	1,973
Mainland China operations	37	112	658	(3)	174	978
<b>Year ended 31 December 2014</b>	<b>292</b>	<b>1,533</b>	<b>954</b>	<b>(3)</b>	<b>175</b>	<b>2,951</b>
BoCom and other associates	247	1,360	284	–	(38)	1,853
Mainland China operations	(24)	176	558	(4)	40	746
Industrial Bank	–	–	–	–	1,089	1,089
Ping An	–	–	–	–	553	553
<b>Year ended 31 December 2013</b>	<b>223</b>	<b>1,536</b>	<b>842</b>	<b>(4)</b>	<b>1,644</b>	<b>4,241</b>

# Report of the Directors: Geographical regions (continued)

## Asia

### Profit before tax and balance sheet data – Asia

	2015						
	Retail Banking and Wealth Management \$m	Commercial Banking \$m	Global Banking and Markets \$m	Global Private Banking \$m	Other \$m	Inter- segment elimination <sup>44</sup> \$m	Total \$m
<b>Profit before tax</b>							
Net interest income/(expense)	5,132	3,613	3,373	175	(70)	(39)	12,184
Net fee income	2,939	1,466	1,304	310	13	–	6,032
Trading income excluding net interest income	225	352	1,801	127	13	–	2,518
Net interest income/(expense) on trading activities	(23)	(11)	559	1	7	39	572
Net trading income <sup>40</sup>	202	341	2,360	128	20	39	3,090
Changes in fair value of long-term debt issued and related derivatives	–	–	–	–	5	–	5
Net income/(expense) from other financial instruments designated at fair value	(329)	(30)	10	–	14	–	(335)
Net income/(expense) from financial instruments designated at fair value	(329)	(30)	10	–	19	–	(330)
Gains less losses from financial investments	35	23	117	–	1,384	–	1,559
Dividend income	2	–	1	–	25	–	28
Net insurance premium income/(expense)	6,006	780	–	–	(2)	–	6,784
Other operating income	659	149	146	2	2,878	(1,116)	2,718
<b>Total operating income</b>	<b>14,646</b>	<b>6,342</b>	<b>7,311</b>	<b>615</b>	<b>4,267</b>	<b>(1,116)</b>	<b>32,065</b>
Net insurance claims <sup>45</sup>	(5,925)	(837)	–	–	–	–	(6,762)
<b>Net operating income<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>8,721</b>	<b>5,505</b>	<b>7,311</b>	<b>615</b>	<b>4,267</b>	<b>(1,116)</b>	<b>25,303</b>
Loan impairment (charges)/recoveries and other credit risk provisions	(307)	(425)	40	–	(1)	–	(693)
<b>Net operating income</b>	<b>8,414</b>	<b>5,080</b>	<b>7,351</b>	<b>615</b>	<b>4,266</b>	<b>(1,116)</b>	<b>24,610</b>
Total operating expenses	(4,320)	(2,020)	(2,719)	(363)	(2,583)	1,116	(10,889)
<b>Operating profit</b>	<b>4,094</b>	<b>3,060</b>	<b>4,632</b>	<b>252</b>	<b>1,683</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>13,721</b>
Share of profit in associates and joint ventures	292	1,448	302	–	–	–	2,042
<b>Profit before tax</b>	<b>4,386</b>	<b>4,508</b>	<b>4,934</b>	<b>252</b>	<b>1,683</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>15,763</b>
	%	%	%	%	%		%
Share of HSBC's profit before tax	23.2	23.9	26.2	1.3	8.9		83.5
Cost efficiency ratio	49.5	36.7	37.2	59.0	60.5		43.0
<b>Balance sheet data<sup>30</sup></b>							
	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m		\$m
Loans and advances to customers (net)	117,807	130,513	93,007	13,144	1,904		356,375
Total assets	172,719	157,838	540,404	14,488	69,080	(64,782)	889,747
Customer accounts	303,536	165,202	100,998	28,685	199		598,620



	2014						
	Retail Banking and Wealth Management \$m	Commercial Banking \$m	Global Banking and Markets \$m	Global Private Banking \$m	Other \$m	Inter- segment elimination <sup>44</sup> \$m	Total \$m
<b>Profit before tax</b>							
Net interest income/(expense)	5,003	3,439	3,579	177	(16)	91	12,273
Net fee income	2,792	1,529	1,311	272	6	–	5,910
Trading income/(expense) excluding net interest income	216	382	1,220	142	(5)	–	1,955
Net interest income/(expense) on trading activities	(13)	(9)	771	–	9	(91)	667
Net trading income <sup>40</sup>	203	373	1,991	142	4	(91)	2,622
Changes in fair value of long-term debt issued and related derivatives	–	–	–	–	(4)	–	(4)
Net income/(expense) from other financial instruments designated at fair value	543	(6)	(2)	–	2	–	537
Net income/(expense) from financial instruments designated at fair value	543	(6)	(2)	–	(2)	–	533
Gains less losses from financial investments	1	5	46	–	148	–	200
Dividend income	1	–	1	–	177	–	179
Net insurance premium income	6,596	794	–	–	–	–	7,390
Other operating income	516	95	141	3	2,734	(1,158)	2,331
Total operating income	15,655	6,229	7,067	594	3,051	(1,158)	31,438
Net insurance claims <sup>45</sup>	(6,979)	(782)	–	–	–	–	(7,761)
Net operating income <sup>1</sup>	8,676	5,447	7,067	594	3,051	(1,158)	23,677
Loan impairment (charges)/recoveries and other credit risk provisions	(317)	(228)	(103)	1	–	–	(647)
Net operating income	8,359	5,219	6,964	595	3,051	(1,158)	23,030
Total operating expenses	(4,191)	(1,897)	(2,686)	(384)	(2,427)	1,158	(10,427)
Operating profit	4,168	3,322	4,278	211	624	–	12,603
Share of profit in associates and joint ventures	304	1,420	298	–	–	–	2,022
Profit before tax	4,472	4,742	4,576	211	624	–	14,625
	%	%	%	%	%		%
Share of HSBC's profit before tax	23.9	25.4	24.5	1.1	3.4		78.3
Cost efficiency ratio	48.3	34.8	38.0	64.6	79.5		44.0
<b>Balance sheet data<sup>30</sup></b>							
	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m		\$m
Loans and advances to customers (net)	115,643	132,509	99,934	12,894	1,975		362,955
Total assets	166,577	158,747	548,865	14,905	79,477	(89,848)	878,723
Customer accounts	286,670	155,608	104,896	29,847	470		577,491

For footnotes, see page 99.

## Middle East and North Africa

The network of branches of HSBC Bank Middle East Limited, together with HSBC's subsidiaries and associates, gives us wide coverage in the region. Our associate in Saudi Arabia, The Saudi British Bank (40% owned), is the Kingdom's fifth largest bank by total assets.

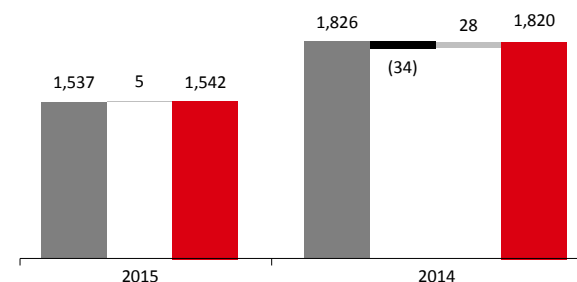
	2015 \$m	2014 \$m	2013 \$m
Net interest income	1,531	1,519	1,486
Net fee income	633	650	622
Net trading income	325	314	357
Other income	76	65	38
<b>Net operating income<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>2,565</b>	<b>2,548</b>	<b>2,503</b>
LICs <sup>34</sup>	(299)	6	42
<b>Net operating income</b>	<b>2,266</b>	<b>2,554</b>	<b>2,545</b>
Total operating expenses	(1,234)	(1,216)	(1,289)
<b>Operating profit</b>	<b>1,032</b>	<b>1,338</b>	<b>1,256</b>
Income from associates <sup>35</sup>	505	488	438
<b>Profit before tax</b>	<b>1,537</b>	<b>1,826</b>	<b>1,694</b>
Cost efficiency ratio	48.1%	47.7%	51.5%
RoRWA <sup>24</sup>	2.5%	2.9%	2.7%
Year-end staff numbers	8,066	8,305	8,618

For footnotes, see page 99.

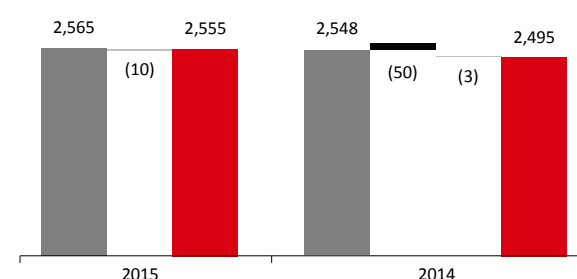
### Country view of adjusted revenue

	2015 \$m	2014 \$m
Egypt	610	493
United Arab Emirates	1,407	1,446
Other	538	556
<b>Year ended 31 December</b>	<b>2,555</b>	<b>2,495</b>

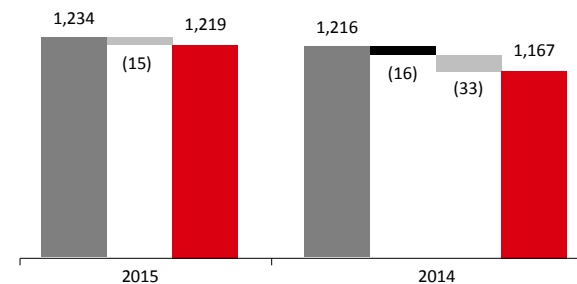
### Profit before tax (\$m)



### Revenue (\$m)



### Operating expenses (\$m)



Reported Significant items Adjusted Currency translation

For details of significant items, see page 77.

### Profit/(loss) before tax by country within global businesses

	Retail Banking and Wealth Management \$m	Commercial Banking \$m	Global Banking and Markets \$m	Global Private Banking \$m	Other \$m	Total \$m
Egypt	50	101	256	–	3	410
United Arab Emirates	91	19	292	–	(35)	367
Saudi Arabia	112	169	202	16	1	500
Other	19	119	123	–	(1)	260
<b>Year ended 31 December 2015</b>	<b>272</b>	<b>408</b>	<b>873</b>	<b>16</b>	<b>(32)</b>	<b>1,537</b>
Egypt	64	94	177	–	–	335
United Arab Emirates	154	190	364	–	(46)	662
Saudi Arabia	91	168	203	19	5	486
Other	14	152	182	–	(5)	343
<b>Year ended 31 December 2014</b>	<b>323</b>	<b>604</b>	<b>926</b>	<b>19</b>	<b>(46)</b>	<b>1,826</b>
Egypt	31	37	166	–	(29)	205
United Arab Emirates	142	290	275	1	(72)	636
Saudi Arabia	82	146	188	15	7	438
Other	3	172	240	–	–	415
<b>Year ended 31 December 2013</b>	<b>258</b>	<b>645</b>	<b>869</b>	<b>16</b>	<b>(94)</b>	<b>1,694</b>

*Profit/(loss) before tax and balance sheet data – Middle East and North Africa*

	2015						
	Retail Banking and Wealth Management \$m	Commercial Banking \$m	Global Banking and Markets \$m	Global Private Banking \$m	Other \$m	Inter- segment elimination <sup>44</sup> \$m	Total \$m
<i>Profit/(loss) before tax</i>							
Net interest income	587	451	478	–	3	12	1,531
Net fee income/(expense)	176	249	213	–	(5)	–	633
Trading income excluding net interest income	51	62	216	–	–	–	329
Net interest income/(expense) on trading activities	–	–	8	–	–	(12)	(4)
Net trading income <sup>40</sup>	51	62	224	–	–	(12)	325
Net expense from financial instruments designated at fair value	–	–	–	–	6	–	6
Gains less losses from financial investments	7	5	5	–	–	–	17
Dividend income	1	1	7	–	–	–	9
Other operating income	12	11	25	–	99	(103)	44
<b>Total operating income</b>	<b>834</b>	<b>779</b>	<b>952</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>103</b>	<b>(103)</b>	<b>2,565</b>
Net insurance claims <sup>45</sup>	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Net operating income<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>834</b>	<b>779</b>	<b>952</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>103</b>	<b>(103)</b>	<b>2,565</b>
Loan impairment (charges)/recoveries and other credit risk provisions	(121)	(183)	5	–	–	–	(299)
<b>Net operating income</b>	<b>713</b>	<b>596</b>	<b>957</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>103</b>	<b>(103)</b>	<b>2,266</b>
Total operating expenses	(557)	(357)	(286)	–	(137)	103	(1,234)
<b>Operating profit/(loss)</b>	<b>156</b>	<b>239</b>	<b>671</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>(34)</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>1,032</b>
Share of profit in associates and joint ventures	116	169	202	16	2	–	505
<b>Profit/(loss) before tax</b>	<b>272</b>	<b>408</b>	<b>873</b>	<b>16</b>	<b>(32)</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>1,537</b>
	%	%	%	%	%		%
Share of HSBC's profit before tax	1.4	2.2	4.6	0.1	(0.2)		8.1
Cost efficiency ratio	66.8	45.8	30.0	–	133.0		48.1
<i>Balance sheet data<sup>30</sup></i>							
	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m		\$m
Loans and advances to customers (net)	6,374	13,695	9,825	–	–		29,894
Total assets	7,194	15,546	35,929	92	3,067	(2,592)	59,236
Customer accounts	17,172	12,192	6,901	–	203		36,468

# Report of the Directors: Geographical regions (continued)

Middle East and North Africa / North America

	2014						
	Retail Banking and Wealth Management \$m	Commercial Banking \$m	Global Banking and Markets \$m	Global Private Banking \$m	Other \$m	Inter- segment elimination <sup>44</sup> \$m	Total \$m
<i>Profit/(loss) before tax</i>							
Net interest income	615	467	410	–	3	24	1,519
Net fee income/(expense)	152	268	240	–	(10)	–	650
Trading income/(expense) excluding net interest income	58	68	207	–	(5)	–	328
Net interest income/(expenses) on trading activities	–	–	10	–	–	(24)	(14)
Net trading income/(expense) <sup>40</sup>	58	68	217	–	(5)	(24)	314
Net expense from financial instruments designated at fair value	–	–	–	–	(3)	–	(3)
Gains less losses from financial investments	1	1	20	–	–	–	22
Dividend income	1	1	12	–	–	–	14
Other operating income	8	–	27	–	108	(111)	32
Total operating income	835	805	926	–	93	(111)	2,548
Net insurance claims <sup>45</sup>	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Net operating income <sup>1</sup>	835	805	926	–	93	(111)	2,548
Loan impairment (charges)/recoveries and other credit risk provisions	(26)	(21)	53	–	–	–	6
Net operating income	809	784	979	–	93	(111)	2,554
Total operating expenses	(578)	(348)	(256)	–	(145)	111	(1,216)
Operating profit/(loss)	231	436	723	–	(52)	–	1,338
Share of profit in associates and joint ventures	92	168	203	19	6	–	488
Profit/(loss) before tax	323	604	926	19	(46)	–	1,826
	%	%	%	%	%		%
Share of HSBC's profit before tax	1.7	3.2	5.0	0.1	(0.2)		9.8
Cost efficiency ratio	69.2	43.2	27.6	–	155.9		47.7
<i>Balance sheet data<sup>30</sup></i>							
	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m		\$m
Loans and advances to customers (net)	6,318	13,104	9,641	–	–		29,063
Total assets	7,073	14,911	39,229	77	2,900	(1,773)	62,417
Customer accounts	18,024	11,809	9,630	–	257		39,720

For footnotes, see page 99.



## North America

Our principal North American businesses are located in the US and Canada. Operations in the US are primarily conducted through HSBC Bank USA, N.A., and HSBC Finance, a national consumer finance company. HSBC Markets (USA) Inc. is the intermediate holding company of, *inter alia*, HSBC Securities (USA) Inc. Canadian operations are conducted through HSBC Bank Canada.

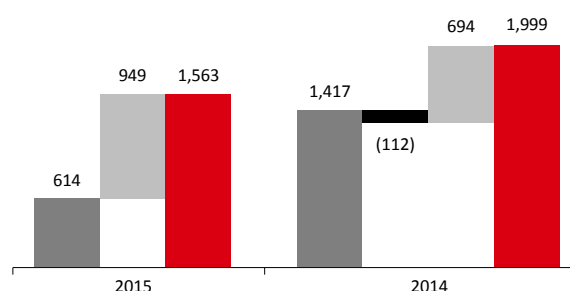
	2015 \$m	2014 \$m	2013 \$m
Net interest income	4,532	5,015	5,742
Net fee income	2,018	1,940	2,143
Net trading income	545	411	948
Other income/(expense)	562	786	(30)
<b>Net operating income<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>7,657</b>	<b>8,152</b>	<b>8,803</b>
LICs <sup>34</sup>	(544)	(322)	(1,197)
<b>Net operating income</b>	<b>7,113</b>	<b>7,830</b>	<b>7,606</b>
Total operating expenses	(6,501)	(6,429)	(6,416)
<b>Operating profit</b>	<b>612</b>	<b>1,401</b>	<b>1,190</b>
Income from associates <sup>35</sup>	2	16	31
<b>Profit before tax</b>	<b>614</b>	<b>1,417</b>	<b>1,221</b>
Cost efficiency ratio	84.9%	78.9%	72.9%
RoRWA <sup>24</sup>	0.3%	0.6%	0.5%
Year-end staff numbers	19,656	20,412	20,871

For footnotes, see page 99.

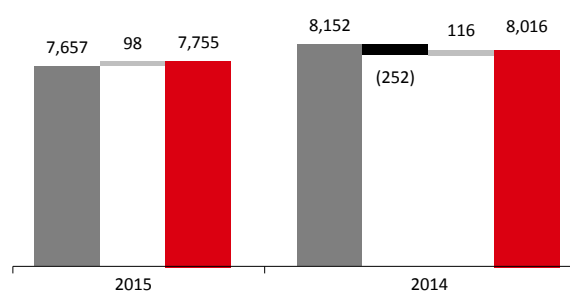
### Country view of adjusted revenue

	2015 \$m	2014 \$m
US	5,926	6,083
Canada	1,585	1,663
Other	244	270
<b>Year ended 31 December</b>	<b>7,755</b>	<b>8,016</b>

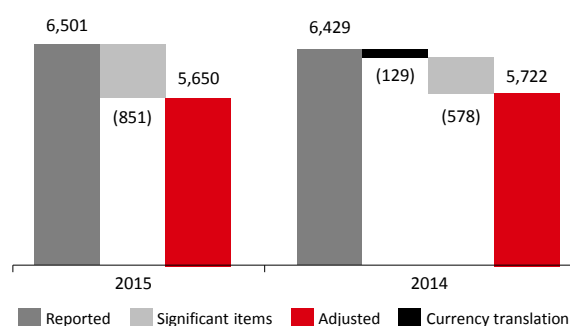
### Profit before tax (\$m)



### Revenue (\$m)



### Operating expenses (\$m)



For details of significant items, see page 77.

### Profit/(loss) before tax by country within global businesses

	Retail Banking and Wealth Management \$m	Commercial Banking \$m	Global Banking and Markets \$m	Global Private Banking \$m	Other \$m	Total \$m
US	(736)	302	355	65	55	41
Canada	58	259	189	–	(21)	485
Other	33	12	49	(6)	–	88
<b>Year ended 31 December 2015</b>	<b>(645)</b>	<b>573</b>	<b>593</b>	<b>59</b>	<b>34</b>	<b>614</b>
US	513	400	(403)	82	(60)	532
Canada	96	514	242	–	(23)	829
Other	23	(1)	49	3	(18)	56
<b>Year ended 31 December 2014</b>	<b>632</b>	<b>913</b>	<b>(112)</b>	<b>85</b>	<b>(101)</b>	<b>1,417</b>
US	(358)	296	633	53	(350)	274
Canada	131	506	280	–	(3)	914
Other	20	(16)	16	4	9	33
<b>Year ended 31 December 2013</b>	<b>(207)</b>	<b>786</b>	<b>929</b>	<b>57</b>	<b>(344)</b>	<b>1,221</b>

# Report of the Directors: Geographical regions (continued)

## North America

### Profit/(loss) before tax and balance sheet data – North America

	2015						
	Retail Banking and Wealth Management \$m	Commercial Banking \$m	Global Banking and Markets \$m	Global Private Banking \$m	Other \$m	Inter- segment elimination <sup>44</sup> \$m	Total \$m
<i>Profit/(loss) before tax</i>							
Net interest income	2,188	1,365	771	206	31	(29)	4,532
Net fee income/(expense)	499	539	876	117	(13)	–	2,018
Trading income/(expense) excluding net interest income	12	33	188	11	(7)	–	237
Net interest income on trading activities	7	1	271	–	–	29	308
Net trading income/(expense) <sup>40</sup>	19	34	459	11	(7)	29	545
Changes in fair value of long-term debt issued and related derivatives	–	–	–	–	181	–	181
Net income from other financial instruments designated at fair value	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Net expense from financial instruments designated at fair value	–	–	–	–	181	–	181
Gains less losses from financial investments	–	–	189	–	(42)	–	147
Dividend income	16	12	19	4	6	–	57
Net insurance premium income	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other operating income	(142)	53	76	(6)	1,804	(1,608)	177
<b>Total operating income</b>	<b>2,580</b>	<b>2,003</b>	<b>2,390</b>	<b>332</b>	<b>1,960</b>	<b>(1,608)</b>	<b>7,657</b>
Net insurance claims <sup>45</sup>	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Net operating income<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>2,580</b>	<b>2,003</b>	<b>2,390</b>	<b>332</b>	<b>1,960</b>	<b>(1,608)</b>	<b>7,657</b>
Loan impairment (charges)/recoveries and other credit risk provisions	(159)	(323)	(68)	6	–	–	(544)
<b>Net operating income</b>	<b>2,421</b>	<b>1,680</b>	<b>2,322</b>	<b>338</b>	<b>1,960</b>	<b>(1,608)</b>	<b>7,113</b>
Total operating expenses	(3,066)	(1,109)	(1,729)	(279)	(1,926)	1,608	(6,501)
<b>Operating profit/(loss)</b>	<b>(645)</b>	<b>571</b>	<b>593</b>	<b>59</b>	<b>34</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>612</b>
Share of profit in associates and joint ventures	–	2	–	–	–	–	2
<b>Profit/(loss) before tax</b>	<b>(645)</b>	<b>573</b>	<b>593</b>	<b>59</b>	<b>34</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>614</b>
	%	%	%	%	%		%
Share of HSBC's profit before tax	(3.4)	3.0	3.1	0.3	0.3		3.3
Cost efficiency ratio	118.8	55.4	72.3	84.0	98.3		84.9
<i>Balance sheet data<sup>30</sup></i>							
	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m		\$m
Loans and advances to customers (net)	53,737	40,696	27,940	6,478	–		128,851
Total assets	62,127	47,009	282,201	8,629	14,489	(20,495)	393,960
Customer accounts	51,685	45,475	24,182	13,807	3		135,152

## 2014

	Retail Banking and Wealth Management \$m	Commercial Banking \$m	Global Banking and Markets \$m	Global Private Banking \$m	Other \$m	Inter- segment elimination <sup>44</sup> \$m	Total \$m
<i>Profit/(loss) before tax</i>							
Net interest income	2,645	1,455	587	204	157	(33)	5,015
Net fee income/(expense)	497	572	775	130	(34)	–	1,940
Trading income/(expense) excluding net interest income	(165)	34	302	13	3	–	187
Net interest income on trading activities	7	1	183	–	–	33	224
Net trading income/(expense) <sup>40</sup>	(158)	35	485	13	3	33	411
Changes in fair value of long-term debt issued and related derivatives	–	–	–	–	(99)	–	(99)
Net income from other financial instruments designated at fair value	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Net expense from financial instruments designated at fair value	–	–	–	–	(99)	–	(99)
Gains less losses from financial investments	–	15	237	–	5	–	257
Dividend income	13	8	16	3	4	–	44
Net insurance premium income	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other operating income	268	61	101	1	1,872	(1,719)	584
Total operating income	3,265	2,146	2,201	351	1,908	(1,719)	8,152
Net insurance claims <sup>45</sup>	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Net operating income <sup>1</sup>	3,265	2,146	2,201	351	1,908	(1,719)	8,152
Loan impairment (charges)/recoveries and other credit risk provisions	(117)	(148)	(63)	8	(2)	–	(322)
Net operating income	3,148	1,998	2,138	359	1,906	(1,719)	7,830
Total operating expenses	(2,516)	(1,101)	(2,250)	(274)	(2,007)	1,719	(6,429)
Operating profit/(loss)	632	897	(112)	85	(101)	–	1,401
Share of profit in associates and joint ventures	–	16	–	–	–	–	16
Profit/(loss) before tax	632	913	(112)	85	(101)	–	1,417
	%	%	%	%	%		%
Share of HSBC's profit before tax	3.4	4.9	(0.6)	0.5	(0.5)		7.6
Cost efficiency ratio	77.1	51.3	102.2	78.1	105.2		78.9

*Balance sheet data<sup>30</sup>*

	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m
Loans and advances to customers (net)	60,365	41,966	21,110	6,346	–	129,787
Total assets	74,680	48,411	319,819	8,386	16,823	436,859
Customer accounts	51,258	45,275	30,301	12,050	–	138,884

For footnotes, see page 99.

## Latin America

Our operations in Latin America principally comprise HSBC Bank Brasil S.A.-Banco Múltiplo and HSBC México, S.A. In addition to banking services, we operate insurance

businesses in Brazil, Mexico and Argentina. During the year our operations in Brazil were classified as held for sale.

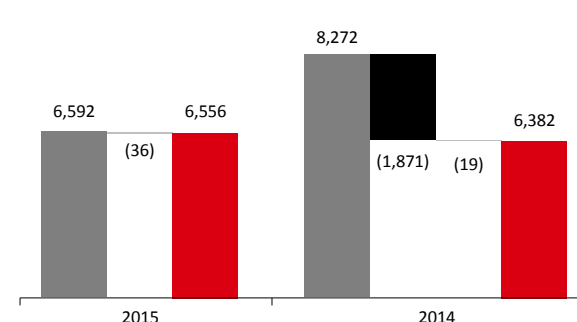
	2015			2014			2013		
	Total Latin America	Brazil	Other Latin America	Total Latin America	Brazil	Other Latin America	Total Latin America	Brazil	Other Latin America
	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m
Net interest income	4,318	2,225	2,093	5,310	3,040	2,270	6,186	3,542	2,644
Net fee income	1,131	560	571	1,415	741	674	1,701	862	839
Net trading income	664	370	294	856	452	404	936	469	467
Other income	479	429	50	691	584	107	1,745	491	1,254
<b>Net operating income<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>6,592</b>	<b>3,584</b>	<b>3,008</b>	<b>8,272</b>	<b>4,817</b>	<b>3,455</b>	<b>10,568</b>	<b>5,364</b>	<b>5,204</b>
LICs <sup>34</sup>	(1,495)	(965)	(530)	(2,124)	(1,500)	(624)	(2,666)	(1,712)	(954)
<b>Net operating income</b>	<b>5,097</b>	<b>2,619</b>	<b>2,478</b>	<b>6,148</b>	<b>3,317</b>	<b>2,831</b>	<b>7,902</b>	<b>3,652</b>	<b>4,250</b>
Total operating expenses	(4,786)	(2,613)	(2,173)	(5,932)	(3,564)	(2,368)	(5,930)	(3,301)	(2,629)
<b>Operating profit/(loss)</b>	<b>311</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>305</b>	<b>216</b>	<b>(247)</b>	<b>463</b>	<b>1,972</b>	<b>351</b>	<b>1,621</b>
Income from associates <sup>35</sup>	(1)	(1)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Profit/(loss) before tax</b>	<b>310</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>305</b>	<b>216</b>	<b>(247)</b>	<b>463</b>	<b>1,972</b>	<b>351</b>	<b>1,621</b>
Loans and advances to customers (net)	17,293	–	17,293	43,122	23,749	19,373	43,918	24,924	18,994
– reported in held for sale <sup>22</sup>	17,001	17,001	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Customer accounts	21,470	–	21,470	48,588	23,204	25,384	51,389	23,999	27,390
– reported in held for sale <sup>22</sup>	15,094	15,094	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Cost efficiency ratio	72.6%	72.9%	72.2%	71.7%	74.0%	68.5%	56.1%	61.5%	50.5%
RoRWA <sup>24</sup>	0.4%	–	0.8%	0.2%	(0.5%)	1.2%	2.0%	0.7%	3.7%
Year-end staff numbers	39,828	19,145	20,683	41,201	19,564	21,637	42,542	19,869	22,673

For footnotes, see page 99.

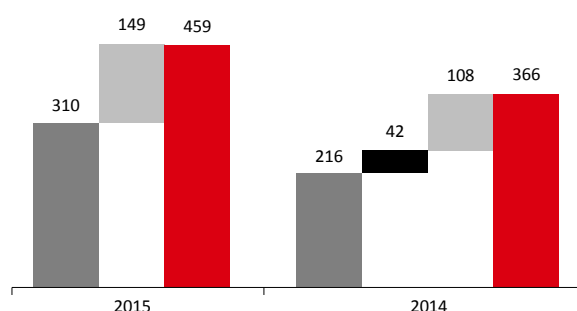
### Country view of adjusted revenue

	2015 \$m	2014 \$m
Argentina	1,036	940
Mexico	1,968	1,931
Other	3,552	3,511
– included in Other: Brazil	3,550	3,443
<b>Year ended 31 December</b>	<b>6,556</b>	<b>6,382</b>

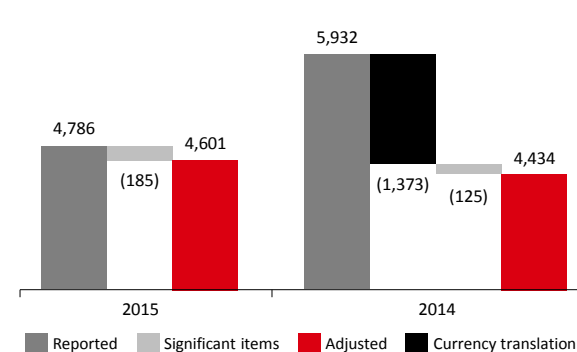
### Revenue (\$m)



### Profit before tax (\$m)



### Operating expenses (\$m)



For details of significant items, see page 49.



*Profit/(loss) before tax by country within global businesses*

	Retail Banking and Wealth Management <sup>28</sup> \$m	Commercial Banking <sup>28</sup> \$m	Global Banking and Markets \$m	Global Private Banking \$m	Other \$m	Total \$m
Argentina	43	152	125	–	(3)	317
Brazil	(344)	11	336	6	(4)	5
Mexico	73	(5)	(15)	(3)	(18)	32
Other	(12)	7	16	–	(55)	(44)
<b>Year ended 31 December 2015</b>	<b>(240)</b>	<b>165</b>	<b>462</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>(80)</b>	<b>310</b>
Argentina	68	119	219	–	(22)	384
Brazil	(230)	(97)	115	(2)	(33)	(247)
Mexico	7	(23)	89	(2)	(20)	51
Other	(5)	8	27	–	(2)	28
<b>Year ended 31 December 2014</b>	<b>(160)</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>450</b>	<b>(4)</b>	<b>(77)</b>	<b>216</b>
Argentina	112	127	170	–	(1)	408
Brazil	(209)	52	514	5	(11)	351
Mexico	138	(144)	115	(3)	11	117
Other	289	525	368	(1)	(85)	1,096
<b>Year ended 31 December 2013</b>	<b>330</b>	<b>560</b>	<b>1,167</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>(86)</b>	<b>1,972</b>

For footnote, see page 99.

# Report of the Directors: Geographical regions (continued)

## Latin America

### Profit/(loss) before tax and balance sheet data – Latin America

	2015						
	Retail Banking and Wealth Management <sup>28</sup> \$m	Commercial Banking <sup>28</sup> \$m	Global Banking and Markets \$m	Global Private Banking \$m	Other \$m	Inter- segment elimination <sup>44</sup> \$m	Total \$m
<b>Profit/(loss) before tax</b>							
Net interest income	2,891	997	461	18	15	(64)	4,318
Net fee income/(expense)	724	253	133	23	(2)	–	1,131
Trading income/(expense) excluding net interest income	149	89	239	3	(7)	–	473
Net interest income on trading activities	–	–	124	–	3	64	191
Net trading income/(expense) <sup>40</sup>	149	89	363	3	(4)	64	664
Changes in fair value of long-term debt issued and related derivatives	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Net income from other financial instruments designated at fair value	439	134	2	–	–	–	575
Net income from financial instruments designated at fair value	439	134	2	–	–	–	575
Gains less losses from financial investments	14	1	56	–	–	–	71
Dividend income	4	2	1	–	–	–	7
Net insurance premium income	903	191	5	–	–	–	1,099
Other operating income	83	32	12	–	236	(224)	139
<b>Total operating income</b>	<b>5,207</b>	<b>1,699</b>	<b>1,033</b>	<b>44</b>	<b>245</b>	<b>(224)</b>	<b>8,004</b>
Net insurance claims <sup>45</sup>	(1,129)	(279)	(4)	–	–	–	(1,412)
<b>Net operating income<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>4,078</b>	<b>1,420</b>	<b>1,029</b>	<b>44</b>	<b>245</b>	<b>(224)</b>	<b>6,592</b>
Loan impairment charges and other credit risk provisions	(1,092)	(364)	(39)	–	–	–	(1,495)
<b>Net operating income</b>	<b>2,986</b>	<b>1,056</b>	<b>990</b>	<b>44</b>	<b>245</b>	<b>(224)</b>	<b>5,097</b>
Total operating expenses	(3,226)	(890)	(528)	(41)	(325)	224	(4,786)
<b>Operating profit/(loss)</b>	<b>(240)</b>	<b>166</b>	<b>462</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>(80)</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>311</b>
Share of loss in associates and joint ventures	–	(1)	–	–	–	–	(1)
<b>Profit/(loss) before tax</b>	<b>(240)</b>	<b>165</b>	<b>462</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>(80)</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>310</b>
	%	%	%	%	%		%
Share of HSBC's profit before tax	(1.3)	0.9	2.4	–	(0.3)		1.7
Cost efficiency ratio	79.1	62.7	51.3	93.2	132.7		72.6
<b>Balance sheet data<sup>22,30</sup></b>							
	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m		\$m
Loans and advances to customers (net)	5,935	6,719	4,592	47	–		17,293
Total assets	25,378	20,792	36,953	1,769	2,838	(1,468)	86,262
Customer accounts	12,042	5,904	3,422	102	–		21,470

	2014						
	Retail Banking and Wealth Management <sup>28</sup> \$m	Commercial Banking <sup>28</sup> \$m	Global Banking and Markets \$m	Global Private Banking \$m	Other \$m	Inter- segment elimination <sup>44</sup> \$m	Total \$m
<i>Profit/(loss) before tax</i>							
Net interest income	3,671	1,181	490	19	9	(60)	5,310
Net fee income	939	301	147	28	–	–	1,415
Trading income/(expense) excluding net interest income	125	101	391	3	(1)	–	619
Net interest income/(expense) on trading activities	1	4	174	–	(2)	60	237
Net trading income/(expense) <sup>40</sup>	126	105	565	3	(3)	60	856
Changes in fair value of long-term debt issued and related derivatives	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Net income from other financial instruments designated at fair value	525	166	–	–	–	–	691
Net income from financial instruments designated at fair value	525	166	–	–	–	–	691
Gains less losses from financial investments	–	–	84	–	–	–	84
Dividend income	6	2	1	–	–	–	9
Net insurance premium income	1,272	246	5	–	–	–	1,523
Other operating income	61	40	19	–	213	(184)	149
Total operating income	6,600	2,041	1,311	50	219	(184)	10,037
Net insurance claims <sup>45</sup>	(1,428)	(334)	(3)	–	–	–	(1,765)
Net operating income <sup>1</sup>	5,172	1,707	1,308	50	219	(184)	8,272
Loan impairment charges and other credit risk provisions	(1,208)	(659)	(252)	(5)	–	–	(2,124)
Net operating income	3,964	1,048	1,056	45	219	(184)	6,148
Total operating expenses	(4,124)	(1,041)	(606)	(49)	(296)	184	(5,932)
Operating profit/(loss)	(160)	7	450	(4)	(77)	–	216
Share of profit in associates and joint ventures	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Profit/(loss) before tax	(160)	7	450	(4)	(77)	–	216
	%	%	%	%	%		%
Share of HSBC's profit before tax	(0.8)	–	2.4	–	(0.5)		1.1
Cost efficiency ratio	79.7	61.0	46.3	98.0	135.2		71.7
<i>Balance sheet data<sup>30</sup></i>							
	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m		\$m
Loans and advances to customers (net)	13,266	19,118	10,642	96	–		43,122
Total assets	30,855	28,070	55,827	298	1,155	(851)	115,354
Customer accounts	25,392	12,789	8,219	2,188	–		48,588

For footnotes, see page 99.

## Other information

Funds under management and assets held in custody	96
Our disclosure philosophy	96
Taxes paid by region and country	97
Conduct-related matters	97
Carbon dioxide emissions	98
Property	98

## Funds under management and assets held in custody

### Funds under management<sup>48</sup>

	2015 \$bn	2014 \$bn
<b>Funds under management</b>		
At 1 January	954	921
Net new money	(3)	38
Value change	2	40
Exchange and other	(57)	(45)
<b>At 31 December</b>	<b>896</b>	<b>954</b>
<b>Funds under management by business</b>		
Global Asset Management	419	445
Global Private Banking	261	275
Affiliates	4	5
Other	212	229
<b>At 31 December</b>	<b>896</b>	<b>954</b>

For footnote, see page 99.

Funds under management ('FuM') represents assets managed, either actively or passively, on behalf of our customers. At 31 December 2015, FuM amounted to \$896bn, a decrease of 6% primarily due to adverse foreign exchange movements as the US dollar strengthened against all major currencies. Excluding currency translation, FuM was broadly unchanged compared with 31 December 2014 as a reduction in GPB and other FuM was broadly offset by an increase in Global Asset Management FuM.

Global Asset Management FuM decreased by 6% to \$419bn compared with 31 December 2014. Excluding currency translation, FuM increased by 2% as we attracted \$8bn of net new money, notably in fixed income products from our customers in Asia and net inflows into liquidity funds in North America and Europe.

GPB FuM decreased by 5% to \$261bn compared with 31 December 2014. Excluding currency translation, FuM decreased by 1%, reflecting the ongoing repositioning of our client base. This was partly offset by favourable market movements, principally in Europe, and from positive net new money in areas targeted for growth.

Other FuM, of which the main element is a corporate trust business in Asia, decreased by 7% to \$212bn, primarily due to net outflows.

### Assets held in custody<sup>48</sup> and under administration

Custody is the safekeeping and servicing of securities and other financial assets on behalf of clients. At 31 December 2015, we held assets as custodian of \$6.2 trillion, 3% lower than the \$6.4 trillion held at 31 December 2014. This decrease was driven by adverse foreign exchange movements, primarily in Europe and Asia. Excluding this, assets held as custodian increased by 2% compared with 31 December 2014, due to incremental net asset inflows in Asia and Europe, partly offset by adverse market movements, particularly in the second half of 2015.

Our Assets Under Administration business, which includes the provision of bond and loan administration services and the valuation of portfolios of securities and other financial assets on behalf of clients, complements the Custody business. At 31 December 2015, the value of assets held under administration by the Group amounted to \$3.2 trillion. This was broadly unchanged compared with 31 December 2014, which included adverse foreign exchange movements, primarily in Europe. Excluding the impact of currency translation, assets held under administration increased by 4% driven by net asset inflows in Europe and Asia.

## Our disclosure philosophy

**HSBC strives to maintain the highest standards of disclosure in our reporting.**

It has long been our policy to provide disclosures that help investors and other stakeholders understand the Group's performance, financial position and changes thereto.

In accordance with this policy, the information provided in the 'Notes on the Financial Statements' and the 'Report of the Directors' goes beyond the minimum levels required by accounting standards, statutory and regulatory requirements and listing rules. In particular, we provide additional disclosures having regard to the recommendations of two Enhanced Disclosures Task Force reports. *Enhancing the Risk Disclosures of Banks*, issued in October 2012, aims to help financial institutions identify areas that investors had highlighted as needing better and more transparent information about banks' risks, and how these risks relate to performance measurement and reporting. We have complied with all 32 recommendations in this report and in our Pillar 3 Disclosures 2015 document. The 'Risk', 'Capital' and 'Corporate Governance' sections of this report and the financial statements are accompanied by detailed tables of contents to assist the reader to navigate through the disclosures. *Impact of Expected Credit Loss Approaches on Bank Risk Disclosures*, issued in December 2015, provides further guidance on the application of the existing recommendations in the context of an Expected Credit Loss ('ECL') framework which we have considered in developing the commentary under 'Future accounting developments' on page 347. In addition, we continue to enhance our disclosures in line with good practice recommendations issued by relevant regulators and standard setters and in response to feedback received from users of our financial statements.



## Taxes paid by region and country

The following tables reflect a geographical view of HSBC's operations.

### Breakdown of tax paid by region<sup>49</sup>

Region	2015 \$bn	2014 \$bn
UK	2.5	2.4
Rest of Europe	1.1	1.2
Asia	2.8	2.7
Middle East and North Africa	0.4	0.3
North America	0.4	(0.1)
Latin America	1.2	1.4
<b>Total</b>	<b>8.4</b>	<b>7.9</b>

For footnote, see page 99.

### Taxes paid by country<sup>49</sup>

	2015 \$m	2014 \$m	2013 \$m
<b>Asia</b>	<b>2,780</b>	<b>2,687</b>	<b>2,536</b>
Home and priority markets	2,445	2,399	2,185
– Hong Kong	1,415	1,273	1,248
– Mainland China	277	278	207
– India	285	290	318
– Australia	173	204	105
– Malaysia	92	133	106
– Indonesia	70	76	74
– Singapore	80	101	88
– Taiwan	53	44	39
Other markets	335	288	351
<b>Europe</b>	<b>3,660</b>	<b>3,625</b>	<b>3,500</b>
Home and priority markets	3,346	3,391	3,244
– UK	2,526	2,363	2,107
– France	620	790	844
– Germany	108	131	151
– Switzerland	92	107	142
Turkey	16	75	82
Other markets	298	159	174
<b>Middle East and North Africa</b>	<b>433</b>	<b>294</b>	<b>321</b>
Priority markets	407	246	283
– Saudi Arabia	151	84	70
– UAE	120	102	98
– Egypt	136	60	115
Other markets	26	48	38
<b>North America</b>	<b>353</b>	<b>(108)</b>	<b>414</b>
Priority markets	353	(108)	410
– US	127	(377)	125
– Canada	226	269	285
Other markets	–	–	4
<b>Latin America</b>	<b>1,184</b>	<b>1,384</b>	<b>1,836</b>
Priority markets	431	534	643
– Argentina	340	333	318
– Mexico	91	201	325
Brazil	735	804	1,002
Other markets	18	46	191
<b>Total</b>	<b>8,410</b>	<b>7,882</b>	<b>8,607</b>

For footnote, see page 99.

## Conduct-related matters

### Conduct-related costs included in significant items

	2015 \$m	2014 \$m	2013 \$m
<b>Income statement</b>			
Net interest income	10	632	–
Provisions arising from the ongoing review of compliance with the Consumer Credit Act in the UK	10	632	–
Operating expenses	2,362	3,077	1,687
Comprising:			
Legal proceedings and regulatory matters	1,821	1,802	352
– charge in relation to the settlement agreement with the Federal Housing Finance Authority	–	550	–
– regulatory provisions in GBP	172	65	352
– settlements and provisions in connection with legal matters	1,649	1,187	–
Customer remediation	541	1,275	1,335
– UK customer redress programmes	541	1,275	1,235
– US customer remediation provisions relating to Card and Retail Services	–	–	100
<b>Total charge for the year relating to significant items</b>	<b>2,372</b>	<b>3,709</b>	<b>1,687</b>
Of which:			
Total provisions charge for the year	2,362	2,500	1,687
Total provisions utilised during the year	1,021	2,503	1,238
<b>Balance sheet at 31 December</b>			
Total provisions	3,926	2,545	2,793
– legal proceedings and regulatory matters	2,729	1,154	657
– customer remediation	1,197	1,391	2,136
Accruals, deferred income and other liabilities	168	379	–

The table above provides a summary of conduct-related costs incurred and included within significant items (see pages 66 and 77).

HSBC defines 'conduct' as ensuring that we deliver fair outcomes for our customers and that we do not disrupt the orderly and transparent operation of financial markets. The Board places a strong emphasis on conduct, requiring adherence to high behavioural standards and doing the right thing. This includes ensuring that the lessons of unexpected outcomes, mistakes and control failings are both acknowledged and responded to in a timely and effective manner.

Board oversight of conduct matters is provided by the Conduct & Values Committee, which oversees the promotion and embedding of HSBC Values and our required global conduct outcomes, and the Remuneration Committee, which

considers conduct and compliance-related matters relevant to remuneration. The reports of these committees may be found on pages 270 to 273.

An overview of our conduct framework is set out in page 41. The management of conduct of business and the steps taken to raise standards and deal with historical incidents are described on page 178.

‘Regulatory focus on conduct of business and financial crime’ is one of the Group’s top and emerging risks which is discussed on page 112.

Total conduct-related costs within significant items were \$2.4bn, a decrease of \$1.3bn compared with 2014. Provisions raised in 2015 resulted from the on-going consequences of a small number of significant historical events.

Operating expenses included significant items related to conduct matters of \$2.4bn, including \$1.8bn in respect of legal proceedings and regulatory matters, of which \$0.2bn related to regulatory matters in our private banking operations and \$1.6bn was in respect of settlements and provisions in connection with legal matters. These are discussed in Note 40 on the Financial Statements.

Customer remediation costs charged to operating expenses included \$0.5bn in respect of the mis-selling of payment protection insurance (‘PPI’). Cumulative PPI provisions made since the Judicial Review ruling in the first half of 2011 totalled \$4.7bn, of which \$3.6bn had been paid as at 31 December 2015 (see Note 29 on the Financial Statements).

## Carbon dioxide emissions

HSBC’s carbon dioxide emissions are calculated on the basis of the energy used in our buildings and employee business travel from over 28 countries (covering about 91% of our operations by FTE).

The data, gathered on energy consumption and distance travelled, are converted to carbon dioxide emissions using conversion factors from the following sources, in order of preference:

1. electricity attribute certificates or equivalent instruments;
2. contracts for electricity, such as Power Purchase Agreements;
3. supplier/utility emission rates;
4. residual mix (sub-national or national);
5. other grid-average emission factors (sub-national or national); and
6. for other types of energy than electricity and travel, if no specific factors can be obtained, we use the latest available factors provided by the UK Department for Environment, Food and Rural Affairs and/or the Department of Energy and Climate Change in the UK.

This is the market-based methodology recommended by the revised guidelines of the Greenhouse Gas Protocol for 2015 disclosure onwards.

To incorporate all of the operations over which we have financial (management) control, the calculated carbon dioxide emissions are scaled up on the basis of the FTE coverage rate to account for any missing data (typically less than 10% of FTEs). In addition, emission uplift rates are applied to allow for uncertainty on the quality and coverage of emission measurement and estimation. The rates are 4% for electricity, 10% for other energy and 6% for business travel, based on the *Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change Good Practice Guidance and Uncertainty Management in National Greenhouse Gas Inventories*, and our internal analysis of data coverage and quality.

### Carbon dioxide emissions in tonnes

	2015	2014 <sup>50</sup>
Total	771,000	795,000
From energy	662,000	676,000
From travel	109,000	119,000

### Carbon dioxide emissions in tonnes per FTE

	2015	2014 <sup>50</sup>
Total	2.97	3.08
From energy	2.54	2.62
From travel	0.42	0.46

For footnote, see page 99.

Our greenhouse gas reporting year runs from October to September. For the year from 1 October 2014 to 30 September 2015, carbon dioxide emissions from our global operations were 771,000 tonnes.

Independent assurance of our carbon dioxide emissions will be available in the first half of 2016 on our website.

## Property

At 31 December 2015, we operated from some 6,860 operational properties worldwide.

Approximately 1,840 were located in Europe, 1,760 in Asia, 430 in North America, 2,590 in Latin America and 240 in Middle East and North Africa. These properties had an area of approximately 51.9m square feet (2014: 54.3m square feet).

Our freehold and long leasehold properties, together with all our leasehold land in Hong Kong, were valued in 2015. The value of these properties was \$11.3bn (2014: \$10.8bn) in excess of their carrying amount in the consolidated balance sheet on an historical cost based measure. In addition, properties with a net book value of \$1.4bn (2014: \$1.6bn) were held for investment purposes.

Our operational properties are stated at cost, being historical cost or fair value at the date of transition to IFRSs (their deemed cost) less any impairment losses, and are depreciated on a basis calculated to write off the assets over their estimated useful lives. Properties owned as a consequence of an acquisition are recognised initially at fair value.

## Footnotes to pages 48 to 98

### Use of non-GAAP financial measures

- 1 Net operating income before loan impairment charges and other credit risk provisions, also referred to as revenue.
- 2 'Own credit spread' includes the fair value movements on our long-term debt attributable to credit spread where the net result of such movements will be zero upon maturity of the debt. This does not include fair value changes due to own credit risk in respect of trading liabilities or derivative liabilities.

### Consolidated income statement/Group performance by income and expense item

- 3 Dividends recorded in the financial statements are dividends per ordinary share declared in a year and are not dividends in respect of, or for, that year.
- 4 Dividends per ordinary share expressed as a percentage of basic earnings per share.
- 5 Net interest income includes the cost of internally funding trading assets, while the related external revenues are reported in 'Trading income'. In our global business results, the cost of funding trading assets is included with Global Banking and Market's net trading income as interest expense.
- 6 Gross interest yield is the average annualised interest rate earned on average interest-earning assets ('AIEA').
- 7 Net interest spread is the difference between the average annualised interest rate earned on AIEA, net of amortised premiums and loan fees, and the average annualised interest rate paid on average interest-bearing funds.
- 8 Net interest margin is net interest income expressed as an annualised percentage of AIEA.
- 9 Interest income on trading assets is reported as 'Net trading income' in the consolidated income statement.
- 10 Interest income on financial assets designated at fair value is reported as 'Net income from financial instruments designated at fair value' in the consolidated income statement.
- 11 Including interest-bearing bank deposits only.
- 12 Interest expense on financial liabilities designated at fair value is reported as 'Net income on financial instruments designated at fair value' in the consolidated income statement, other than interest on own debt which is reported in 'Interest expense'.
- 13 Including interest-bearing customer accounts only.
- 14 Trading income also includes movements on non-qualifying hedges. These hedges are derivatives entered into as part of a documented interest rate management strategy for which hedge accounting was not, nor could be, applied. They are principally cross-currency and interest rate swaps used to economically hedge fixed rate debt issued by HSBC Holdings and floating rate debt issued by HSBC Finance. The size and direction of the changes in the fair value of non-qualifying hedges that are recognised in the income statement can be volatile from year-to-year, but do not alter the cash flows expected as part of the documented interest rate management strategy for both the instruments and the underlying economically hedged assets and liabilities if the derivative is held to maturity.
- 15 Net insurance claims and benefits paid and movement in liabilities to policyholders arise from both life and non-life insurance business. For non-life business, amounts reported represent the cost of claims paid during the year and the estimated cost of incurred claims. For life business, the main element of claims is the liability to policyholders created on the initial underwriting of the policy and any subsequent movement in the liability that arises, primarily from the attribution of investment performance to savings-related policies. Consequently, claims rise in line with increases in sales of savings-related business and with investment market growth.
- 16 The cost efficiency ratio is defined as total operating expenses divided by net operating income before loan impairment charges and other credit risk provisions.

### Consolidated balance sheet

- 17 Net of impairment allowances.
- 18 On 1 January 2014, CRD IV came into force and the calculation of capital resources and risk-weighted assets for 2014 and 2015 are calculated and presented on this basis. 2011 to 2013 comparatives are on a Basel 2.5 basis.
- 19 Capital resources are total regulatory capital, the calculation of which is set out on page 234.
- 20 Including perpetual preferred securities, details of which can be found in Note 30 on the Financial Statements.
- 21 The definition of net asset value per ordinary share is total shareholders' equity, less non-cumulative preference shares and capital securities, divided by the number of ordinary shares in issue excluding shares the company has purchased and are held in treasury.
- 22 In the first half of 2015 our operations in Brazil were classified as held for sale. As a result, balance sheet accounts have been classified to 'Assets held for sale' and 'Liabilities of disposal groups held for sale'. There is no separate income statement classification.
- 23 France primarily comprises the domestic operations of HSBC Finance, HSBC Assurances Vie and the Paris branch of HSBC Bank plc.

### Reconciliation of RoRWA measures

- 24 Pre-tax return on average risk-weighted assets ('RoRWA') is calculated using pre-tax return and reported average RWAs. Adjusted RoRWA is calculated using adjusted pre-tax return and adjusted average RWAs.
- 25 Reported average risk-weighted assets ('average RWAs') are calculated using an average of RWAs at quarter-ends on a Basel 2.5 basis for 31 December 2013 and a CRD IV end point basis from all periods from 1 January 2014. Adjusted average RWAs are calculated using reported average RWAs adjusted for the effects of currency translation differences and significant items.
- 26 'Other' includes treasury services related to the US Consumer and Mortgage Lending business and commercial operations in run-off. US CML includes loan portfolios within the run-off business that are designated held for sale.
- 27 'Currency translation adjustment' is the effect of translating the assets and liabilities of subsidiaries and associates for the previous year-end at the rates of exchange applicable at the current year-end.

### Global businesses and geographical regions

- 28 In the first half of 2015, a portfolio of customers was transferred from CMB to RBWM in Latin America in order to better align the combined banking needs of the customers with our established global businesses. Comparative data have been re-presented accordingly.
- 29 The main items reported under 'Other' are the results of HSBC's holding company and financing operations, which includes net interest earned on free capital held centrally, operating costs incurred by the head office operations in providing stewardship and central management services to HSBC, along with the costs incurred by the Group Service Centres and Shared Service Organisations and associated recoveries. The results also include fines and penalties as part of the settlement of investigations into past inadequate compliance with anti-money laundering and sanctions laws, the UK bank levy together with unallocated investment activities, centrally held investment companies, gains arising from the dilution of interests in associates and joint ventures and certain property transactions. In addition, 'Other' also includes part of the movement in the fair value of long-term debt designated at fair value (the remainder of the Group's movement on own debt is included in GB&M).

- 30 Assets by geographical region and global businesses include intra-HSBC items. These items are eliminated, where appropriate, under the heading 'Intra-HSBC items' or 'Inter-segment elimination', as appropriate.
- 31 Amounts are non-additive across geographical regions and global businesses due to inter-company transactions within the Group.
- 32 Excludes items where there are substantial offsets in the income statement for the same year.
- 33 Other income in this context comprises where applicable net trading income, net income/(expense) from other financial instruments designated at fair value, gains less losses from financial investments, dividend income, net insurance premium income and other operating income less net insurance claims and benefits paid and movement in liabilities to policyholders.
- 34 Loan impairment charges and other credit risk provisions.
- 35 Share of profit in associates and joint ventures.
- 36 'Investment distribution' includes Investments, which comprises mutual funds (HSBC manufactured and third party), structured products and securities trading, and Wealth Insurance distribution, consisting of HSBC manufactured and third-party life, pension and investment insurance products.
- 37 'Other personal lending' includes personal non-residential closed-end loans and personal overdrafts.
- 38 'Other' mainly includes the distribution and manufacturing (where applicable) of retail and credit protection insurance.
- 39 'Markets products, Insurance and Investments and Other' includes revenue from Foreign Exchange, insurance manufacturing and distribution, interest rate management and GCF products.
- 40 Net interest income includes the cost of internally funding trading assets, while the related revenues are reported in net trading income. In our global business results, the total cost of funding trading assets is included within GB&M's net trading income as an interest expense. In the statutory presentation, internal interest income and expense are eliminated.
- 41 In 2015, Markets included a favourable fair value movement of \$202m on the widening of credit spreads on structured liabilities (2014: adverse fair value movement of \$15m; 2013: adverse fair value movement of \$66m).
- 42 'Other' in GB&M includes net interest earned on free capital held in the global business not assigned to products, allocated funding costs and gains resulting from business disposals. Within the management view of total operating income, notional tax credits are allocated to the businesses to reflect the economic benefit generated by certain activities which is not reflected within operating income, for example notional credits on income earned from tax-exempt investments where the economic benefit of the activity is reflected in tax expense. In order to reflect the total operating income on an IFRSs basis, the offset to these tax credits are included within 'Other'.
- 43 'Client assets' are translated at the rates of exchange applicable for their respective period-ends, with the effects of currency translation reported separately. The main components of client assets were funds under management (\$261bn at 31 December 2015) which were not reported on the Group's balance sheet, and customer deposits (\$88bn at 31 December 2015), of which \$80bn was reported on the Group's balance sheet and \$8bn were off-balance sheet deposits.
- 44 Inter-segment elimination comprises (i) the costs of shared services and Group Service Centres included within 'Other' which are recovered from global businesses, and (ii) the intra-segment funding costs of trading activities undertaken within GB&M. HSBC's Balance Sheet Management business, reported within GB&M, provides funding to the trading businesses. To report GB&M's 'Net trading income' on a fully funded basis, 'Net interest income' and 'Net interest income/(expense) on trading activities' are grossed up to reflect internal funding transactions prior to their elimination in the inter-segment column.
- 45 Net insurance claims and benefits paid and movement in liabilities to policyholders.
- 46 'Employee expenses' comprises costs directly incurred by each global business. The reallocation and recharging of employee and other expenses directly incurred in the 'Other' category is shown in 'Other operating expenses'.
- 47 RWAs are non-additive across geographical regions due to market risk diversification effects within the Group.
- 48 Funds under management and assets held in custody are not reported on the Group's balance sheet, except where it is deemed that we are acting as principal rather than agent in our role as investment manager, and these assets are consolidated as Structured entities (see Note 39 on the Financial Statements).
- 49 Taxes paid by HSBC relate to HSBC's own tax liabilities including tax on profits earned, employer taxes, bank levy and other duties/levies such as stamp duty. Numbers are reported on a cash flow basis.
- 50 Following the release of the new GHG Protocol Scope 2 Guidance, we decided to use the state-specific eGRID emission factors for our US operations until such time as we obtain supplier-specific emission factors. For 2014, therefore, our reported total carbon dioxide emissions have increased by 43,000 tonnes and our carbon dioxide emissions per FTE have increased by 0.16 tonnes.

Risk	Page	App <sup>1</sup>
<b>Managing risk</b>	101	
Risk management framework	101	
Governance and structure	102	
Responsibilities	104	
Processes	105	
Risk factors	108	
Risk governance		193
Risk appetite		194
<b>Top and emerging risks</b>	110	
Externally driven	110	
Internally driven	114	
<b>Areas of special interest</b>	116	
Financial crime compliance and regulatory compliance	116	
The Monitor	116	
Regulatory stress tests	116	
Oil and gas prices	117	
Metals and mining	117	
Mainland China exposures	117	
<b>Credit risk</b>	118	195
<b>Liquidity and funding</b>	154	204
<b>Market risk</b>	166	210
<b>Operational risk</b>	176	217
Compliance risk	178	217
Legal risk		218
Global security and fraud risk		218
Systems risk		219
Vendor risk management		219
<b>Risk management of insurance operations</b>	180	219
<b>Other material risks</b>	189	
Reputational risk	189	224
Fiduciary risk	189	224
Pension risk	189	225
Sustainability risk	190	226

1 Appendix to Risk – risk policies and practices.

For details of HSBC's policies and practices regarding risk management and governance see the Appendix to Risk on page 193.

## Managing risk

All of our activities involve, to varying degrees, the measurement, evaluation and management of risk or combinations of risks.

### Our conservative risk profile

We maintain a conservative risk profile which encompasses the following:

#### Financial position

- Strong capital position, defined by regulatory and internal capital ratios.
- Liquidity and funding management for each operating entity, on a stand-alone basis.

#### Operating model

- Returns generated in line with risk taken.
- Sustainable and diversified earnings mix, delivering consistent returns for shareholders.

#### Business practice

- Zero tolerance for knowingly engaging in any business, activity or association where foreseeable reputational risk or damage has not been considered and/or mitigated.
- No appetite for deliberately or knowingly causing detriment to consumers arising from our products and services or incurring a breach of the letter or spirit of regulatory requirements.
- No appetite for inappropriate market conduct by a member of staff or by any Group business.

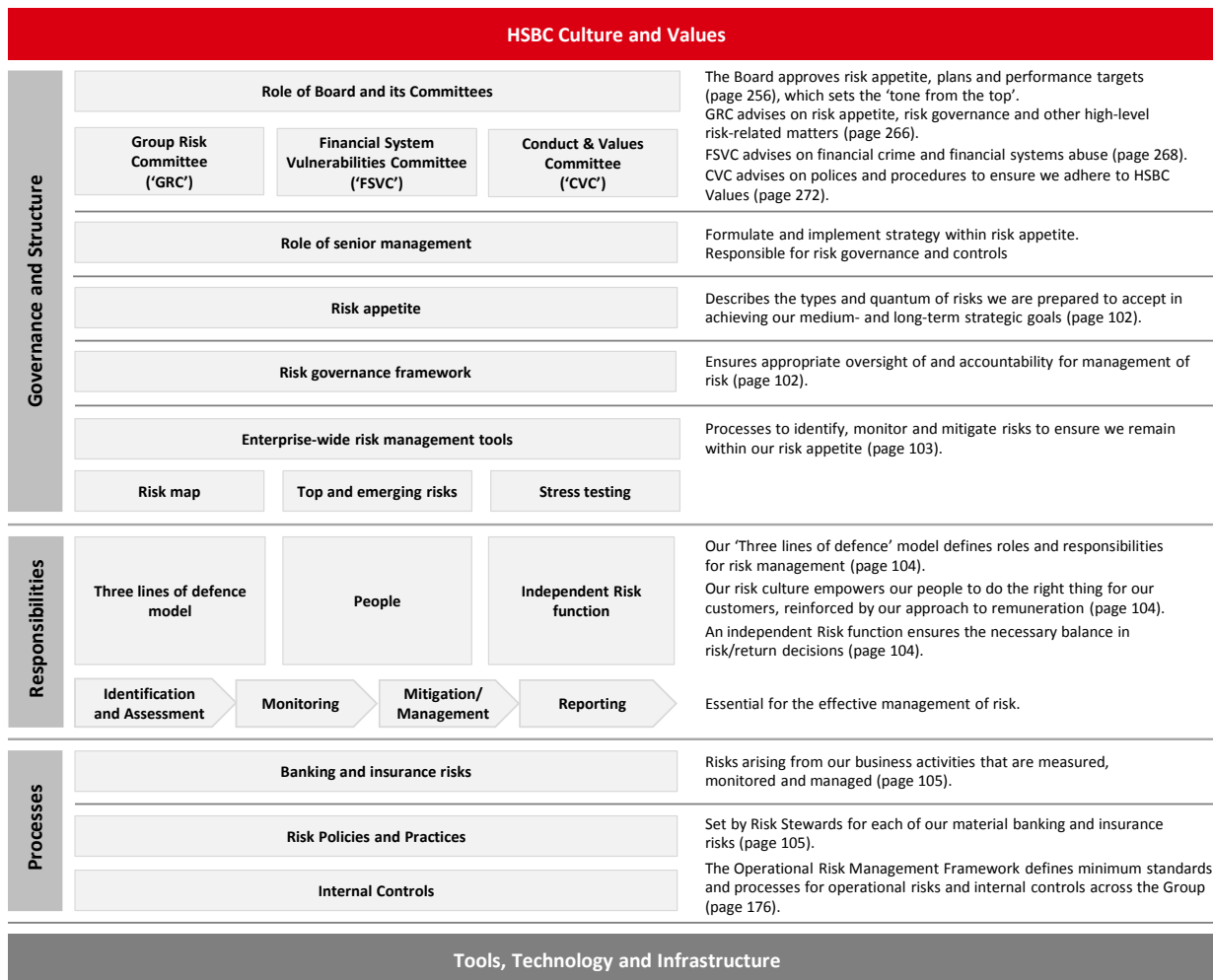
### Risk management framework

Managing risk effectively is fundamental to the delivery of our strategic priorities. In doing so, we employ a risk management framework at all levels of the organisation and across all risk types. It fosters the continuous monitoring of the risk environment and an integrated evaluation of risks and their interactions. It also ensures that we have a consistent approach to risk management across the Group.

Our enterprise risk management framework is underpinned by our risk culture and is reinforced by the HSBC Values and our Global Standards. These are instrumental in aligning the behaviours of individuals with the Group's attitude to assuming and managing risk and helping to ensure that our risk profile remains in line with our risk appetite.

Our enterprise risk management framework is set out overleaf.





## Governance and structure

### Corporate and risk governance

Robust risk governance and accountability are embedded throughout the Group through an established framework that ensures appropriate oversight of and accountability for the effective management of risk.

The Board has ultimate responsibility for the effective management of risk and approves HSBC's risk appetite. The Board is advised on risk-related matters by the following committees:

- The Group Risk Committee advises the Board on risk appetite and its alignment with strategy, risk governance and internal controls, and high-level risk related matters.
- The Financial System Vulnerabilities Committee reports to the Board on matters relating to financial crime and financial system abuse and provides a forward-looking perspective on financial crime risk.
- The Conduct & Values Committee oversees the design and application of HSBC's policies, procedures and standards to ensure that we conduct business responsibly and consistently adhere to HSBC Values, and advises the Board accordingly.

Executive accountability for the ongoing monitoring, assessment and management of the risk environment and the effectiveness of our risk management policies resides with the RMM, the Risk Management Meeting of the Group Management Board ('GMB'). Day-to-day risk management activities are the responsibility of senior managers of individual businesses, supported by global functions as described under 'Three lines of defence' below.

The consistency of governance structures across HSBC is enforced through risk management committees, as set out in our enterprise risk management framework, and adherence to consistent standards and risk management policies.

The executive and non-executive risk governance structures and their interactions are set out on page 193, with similar arrangements in place for major operating subsidiaries.

*The report of the Group Risk Committee is on page 266, of the Financial System Vulnerabilities Committee is on page 268, and of the Conduct & Values Committee is on page 272.*

### Risk appetite

The Group's Risk Appetite Statement ('RAS') is the written articulation of the aggregated level and types of risk that we are willing to accept in our business activities in order

to achieve our medium to long-term business objectives. It is a key component of our management of risk and is reviewed on an ongoing basis, with formal approval from the Board every six months on the recommendation of the Group Risk Committee.

The Group's actual risk appetite profile is reported to the RMM on a monthly basis to enable senior management to monitor the risk profile and guide business activity in order to balance risk and return, allowing risks to be promptly identified and mitigated, and inform risk-adjusted remuneration to drive a strong risk culture across the Group.

The RAS is established and monitored as part of the Global Risk Appetite Framework, which provides a globally consistent and structured approach to the management, measurement and control of risk by detailing the processes, governance and other features of how risk appetite is cascaded to drive day-to-day decision-making through policies, limits and the control framework.

Risk appetite informs the strategic and financial planning process, defining the desired forward-looking risk profile of the Group. It is also embedded in other enterprise risk tools such as top and emerging risks and stress testing, to ensure consistency in risk management.

Global businesses, geographical regions and strategic countries are required to have their own RASs, which are subject to assurance to ensure they remain directionally aligned to the Group's. All RASs and business activities are guided and underpinned by a set of qualitative principles, outlined in the Appendix to Risk on page 194. Additionally, quantitative metrics are defined along with appetite and tolerance thresholds for 10 risk areas.

### Enterprise-wide risk management tools

The following processes to identify, manage and mitigate risks are integral to risk management at HSBC, helping to ensure that we remain within our risk appetite.

#### Risk map

The risk map process provides a point-in-time view of the risk profile of the Group across a suite of risk categories including our material banking risks and insurance risks (see page 105). It assesses the potential for these risks to materially affect our financial results, reputation or business sustainability on current and projected bases.

The risk categories presented on the risk map are regularly assessed through our risk appetite profile, are stress tested and, where thematic issues arise, are considered for classification as top or emerging risks.

#### Top and emerging risks

Identifying, managing and monitoring risks are integral to our approach to risk management. Our top and emerging risks process provides a forward-looking view of those risks which have the potential to threaten the execution of our strategy and our global operations. Top and emerging risks are generally described thematically, and may have an impact across multiple risk map categories, global businesses or regions.

We define a 'top risk' as a thematic issue arising across any combination of risk map categories, regions or global businesses which has the potential to have a material effect on the Group's financial results, reputation or long-term business model, and which may form and crystallise between six months and one year. The risk impact may be well understood by senior management, with some mitigating actions already in place. Stress tests of varying granularity may also have been carried out to assess the effect.

An 'emerging risk' is defined as a thematic issue that has large unknown components which may form and crystallise beyond a one-year time horizon. If it were to materialise, it could have a significant material effect on a combination of the Group's long-term strategy, profitability and reputation. Existing management action plans are likely to be minimal, reflecting the uncertain nature of these risks at this stage. Some high-level analysis and/or stress testing may have been carried out to assess the impact.

Our top and emerging risk framework enables us to identify and manage current and forward-looking risks to ensure our risk appetite remains appropriate. The ongoing assessment of our top and emerging risks is informed by a comprehensive suite of risk factors (see page 108) and the results of our stress testing programme. When our top and emerging risks result in our risk appetite being exceeded, or have the potential to exceed, we take steps to mitigate them, including reducing our exposure to areas of stress.

*Our current top and emerging risks are discussed on page 110.*

#### Stress testing

Our stress testing and scenario analysis programme examines the sensitivities of our capital plans and unplanned demand for regulatory capital under a number of scenarios and ensures that top and emerging risks are appropriately considered. These scenarios include, but are not limited to, adverse macroeconomic events, failures at country, sector and counterparty levels, geopolitical occurrences and a variety of projected major operational risk events.

At Board level, the Group Chief Risk Officer and the Group Finance Director are the two executive Directors jointly accountable for oversight of stress testing in HSBC. The Stress Testing Management Board, which is chaired by the Group Finance Director, is responsible for stress testing strategy and stewardship. Updates on stress testing are provided regularly to the RMM. The Group Risk Committee is informed and consulted on the bank's stress testing activities, as appropriate, and approves the key elements of the Bank of England concurrent stress test, including final results.

The development of macroeconomic scenarios is a critical part of the process. Potential scenarios are defined and generated by a panel of economic experts from various global teams, including Risk and Finance. Scenarios are translated into financial impacts, such as on our forecast profitability and RWAs, using a suite of stress testing models and methodologies. Models are subject to independent model review and go through a process of

validation and approval. Model overlays may be considered where necessary.

Stress testing results are subject to a review and challenge process at regional, global business and Group levels and action plans are developed to mitigate identified risks. The extent to which these action plans would be implemented in the event of particular scenarios occurring depends on senior management's evaluation of the risks and their potential consequences, taking into account HSBC's risk appetite.

In addition to the Group-wide risk scenarios, each major HSBC subsidiary conducts regular macroeconomic and event-driven scenario analyses specific to their region. They also participate in local regulatory stress testing programmes, where required.

Stress testing is applied to risks such as operational risk, including market risk, liquidity and funding risk, credit risk and conduct to evaluate the potential effects of stress scenarios on portfolio values, structural long-term funding positions, income or capital.

Reverse stress testing is run annually on both Group and, where required, subsidiary entity bases. This stress test is conducted by assuming the business model is non-viable and works backwards to identify a range of occurrences that could bring that event about. Non-viability might occur before the bank's capital is depleted, and could result from a variety of events, including idiosyncratic or systemic events or combinations thereof. It could imply failure of the Group's holding company or one of its major subsidiaries. Reverse stress testing is used to strengthen our resilience by identifying potential stresses and vulnerabilities which the Group might face and helping to inform early-warning triggers, management actions and contingency plans designed to mitigate their effect, were they to occur.

HSBC participated in regulatory stress testing programmes in a number of jurisdictions during 2015, as outlined on page 116. In addition, we have conducted an internal stress test, incorporating the latest portfolio developments and business plan. For this exercise management considers that the Bank of England 2015 scenario reflects key risks which merit examination at this time. The results of this exercise are used for internal risk and capital management processes, including the Internal Capital Adequacy Assessment Process ('ICAAP').

## Responsibilities

### Three lines of defence

We use the three lines of defence model to underpin our approach to strong risk management. It defines responsibilities for: identifying, assessing, measuring, managing, monitoring and mitigating risks; encouraging collaboration; and enabling efficient coordination of risk and control activities.

*For details of the three lines of defence model, see page 177.*

### People

All employees are required to identify, assess and manage risk within the scope of their assigned responsibilities and, as such, they are critical to the effectiveness of the three lines of defence.

Clear and consistent employee communication on risk conveys strategic messages and sets the tone from senior leadership. We deploy a suite of mandatory training on critical risk and compliance topics to embed skills and understanding and strengthen the risk culture within HSBC. It reinforces the attitude to risk in the behaviour expected of employees, as described in our risk policies. The training is updated regularly, describing technical aspects of the various risks assumed by the Group and how they should be managed effectively. A confidential disclosure line enables staff to raise concerns (see page 179).

Our risk culture is reinforced by our approach to remuneration. Individual awards, including those for executives, are based on compliance with HSBC Values and the achievement of financial and non-financial objectives which are aligned to our risk appetite and global strategy.

*For further information on risk and remuneration, see the Report of the Group Remuneration Committee on page 270.*

### Independent Risk function

Global Risk, headed by the Group Chief Risk Officer, is responsible for the enterprise risk management framework. This includes establishing global policy, monitoring risk profiles and forward-looking risk identification and management. Global Risk also has functional responsibility for risk management in support of HSBC's global businesses and regions through its Risk sub-functions, which are independent from the sales and trading functions of the Group's businesses. This independence ensures the necessary balance in risk/return decisions.

## Processes

### Banking and insurance risks

The material risk types associated with our banking and insurance manufacturing operations are described in the tables below.

#### Description of risks – banking operations

Risks	Arising from	Measurement, monitoring and management of risk
<b>Credit risk</b> (page 118)		
<i>The risk of financial loss if a customer or counterparty fails to meet an obligation under a contract.</i>	Credit risk arises principally from direct lending, trade finance and leasing business, but also from certain other products such as guarantees and derivatives.	<p>Credit risk is:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>measured</b> as the amount which could be lost if a customer or counterparty fails to make repayments. In the case of derivatives, the measurement of exposure takes into account the current mark-to-market value to HSBC of the contract and the expected potential change in that value over time caused by movements in market rates;</li> <li>• <b>monitored</b> within limits approved by individuals within a framework of delegated authorities. These limits represent the peak exposure or loss to which HSBC could be subjected should the customer or counterparty fail to perform its contractual obligations; and</li> <li>• <b>managed</b> through a robust risk control framework which outlines clear and consistent policies, principles and guidance for risk managers.</li> </ul>
<b>Liquidity and funding risk</b> (page 154)		
<i>The risk that we do not have sufficient financial resources to meet our obligations as they fall due or that we can only do so at excessive cost.</i>	<p>Liquidity risk arises from mismatches in the timing of cash flows.</p> <p>Funding risk arises when the liquidity needed to fund illiquid asset positions cannot be obtained at the expected terms and when required.</p>	<p>Liquidity and funding risk is:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>measured</b> using internal metrics including stressed operational cash flow projections, coverage ratios and advances to core funding ratios;</li> <li>• <b>monitored</b> against the Group's liquidity and funding risk framework and overseen by regional Asset and Liability Management Committees ('ALCO's), Group ALCO and the RMM; and</li> <li>• <b>managed</b> on a stand-alone basis with no reliance on any Group entity (unless pre-committed) or central bank unless this represents routine established business-as-usual market practice.</li> </ul>
<b>Market risk</b> (page 166)		
<i>The risk that movements in market factors, including foreign exchange rates and commodity prices, interest rates, credit spreads and equity prices, will reduce our income or the value of our portfolios.</i>	<p>Exposure to market risk is separated into two portfolios:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• trading portfolios comprise positions arising from market-making and warehousing of customer-derived positions.</li> <li>• non-trading portfolios comprise positions that primarily arise from the interest rate management of our retail and commercial banking assets and liabilities, financial investments designated as available for sale and held to maturity, and exposures arising from our insurance operations (page 180).</li> </ul>	<p>Market risk is:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>measured</b> in terms of value at risk, which is used to estimate potential losses on risk positions as a result of movements in market rates and prices over a specified time horizon and to a given level of confidence, augmented with stress testing to evaluate the potential impact on portfolio values of more extreme, though plausible, events or movements in a set of financial variables;</li> <li>• <b>monitored</b> using measures including the sensitivity of net interest income and the sensitivity of structural foreign exchange which are applied to the market risk positions within each risk type; and</li> <li>• <b>managed</b> using risk limits approved by the GMB for HSBC Holdings and our various global businesses. These units are allocated across business lines and to the Group's legal entities.</li> </ul>

Risks	Arising from	Measurement, monitoring and management of risk
<b>Operational risk</b> (page 176)		
<i>The risk of loss resulting from inadequate or failed internal processes, people and systems or from external events, including legal risk.</i>	Operational risk arises from day to day operations or external events, and is relevant to every aspect of our business.  Compliance risk and Fiduciary risk are discussed below. Other operational risks are covered in the Appendix to Risk (page 217).	Operational risk is: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>measured</b> using both the top risk analysis process and the risk and control assessment process, which assess the level of risk and effectiveness of controls;</li> <li><b>monitored</b> using key indicators and other internal control activities; and</li> <li><b>managed</b> primarily by global business and functional managers. They identify and assess risks, implement controls to manage them and monitor the effectiveness of these controls utilising the operational risk management framework. Global Operational Risk is responsible for the framework and for overseeing the management of operational risks within global businesses and global functions.</li> </ul>
<b>Compliance risk</b> (page 178)		
<i>The risk that we fail to observe the letter and spirit of all relevant laws, codes, rules, regulations and standards of good market practice, and incur fines and penalties and suffer damage to our business as a consequence.</i>	Compliance risk is part of operational risk, and arises from rules, regulations, other standards and Group policies, including those relating to anti-money laundering, anti-bribery and corruption, counter-terrorist and proliferation financing, sanctions compliance and conduct of business.  The US DPA is discussed on page 113 and the Monitor on page 116.	Compliance risk is: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>measured</b> by reference to identified metrics, incident assessments (whether affecting HSBC or the wider industry), regulatory feedback and the judgement and assessment of compliance officers in our global businesses, regions and functions;</li> <li><b>monitored</b> against our compliance risk assessments and metrics, the results of the monitoring and control activities of the second line of defence functions, including the Financial Crime Compliance and Regulatory Compliance sub-functions, and the results of internal and external audits and regulatory inspections; and</li> <li><b>managed</b> by establishing and communicating appropriate policies and procedures, training employees in them, and monitoring activity to assure their observance. Proactive risk control and/or remediation work is undertaken where required.</li> </ul>
<b>Other material risks</b>		
<b>Reputational risk</b> (page 189)		
<i>The risk of failure to meet stakeholder expectations as a result of any event, behaviour, action or inaction, either by HSBC itself, our employees or those with whom we are associated, that might cause stakeholders to form a negative view of the Group. This may result in financial or non-financial impacts, loss of confidence, or other consequences.</i>	Primary reputational risks arise directly from an action or inaction by HSBC, its employees or associated parties that are not the consequence of another type of risk. Secondary reputational risks are those arising indirectly and are a result of another risk caused either by HSBC, its employees or associated third parties.	Reputational risk is: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>measured</b> by reference to our reputation as indicated by our dealings with all relevant stakeholders, including media, regulators, customers and employees;</li> <li><b>monitored</b> through a reputational risk management framework that is integrated into the Group's broader risk taxonomy; and</li> <li><b>managed</b> by every member of staff and is covered by a number of policies and guidelines. There is a clear structure of committees and individuals charged with mitigating reputational risk, including the Group Reputational Risk Policy Committee, the Global Risk Resolution Committee and reputational risk committees in the regions and global businesses.</li> </ul>
<b>Fiduciary risk</b> (page 189)		
<i>The risk of breaching our fiduciary duties, defined as any duty where HSBC holds, manages, oversees or has responsibilities for assets for a third party that involves a legal and/or regulatory duty to act with the highest standard of care and with utmost good faith.</i>	Fiduciary risk is part of operational risk, and arises from our business activities where we act in a fiduciary capacity ('designated businesses') as Trustee, Investment Manager or as mandated by law or regulation.	Fiduciary risk is: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>measured</b> by each designated business monitoring against their own risk appetite statements and by the operational risk and control assessment process, which assesses the level of risk and the effectiveness of the key controls;</li> <li><b>monitored</b> through a combination of testing, key indicators and other metrics such as client and regulatory feedback; and</li> <li><b>managed</b> within the designated businesses via established governance frameworks, and comprehensive policies, procedures and training programmes.</li> </ul>



Risks	Arising from	Measurement, monitoring and management of risk
<b>Pension risk</b> (page 189)		
<i>The risk that contributions from Group companies and members fail to generate sufficient funds to meet the cost of accruing benefits for the future service of active members, and the risk that the performance of assets held in pension funds is insufficient to cover existing pension liabilities.</i>	Pension risk arises from investments delivering an inadequate return, economic conditions leading to corporate failures, adverse changes in interest rates or inflation, or members living longer than expected (longevity risk). Pension risk includes operational risks listed above.	Pension risk is: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>measured</b> in terms of the schemes' ability to generate sufficient funds to meet the cost of their accrued benefits;</li> <li>• <b>monitored</b> through the specific risk appetite that has been developed at both Group and regional levels; and</li> <li>• <b>managed</b> locally through the appropriate pension risk governance structure and globally through the RMM.</li> </ul>
<b>Sustainability risk</b> (page 190)		
<i>The risk that financial services provided to customers by the Group indirectly result in unacceptable impacts on people or on the environment.</i>	Sustainability risk arises from the provision of financial services to companies or projects which indirectly result in unacceptable impacts on people or on the environment.	Sustainability risk is: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>measured</b> by assessing the potential sustainability effect of a customer's activities and assigning a Sustainability Risk Rating to all high risk transactions;</li> <li>• <b>monitored</b> quarterly by the RMM and monthly by Group Sustainability Risk; and</li> <li>• <b>managed</b> using sustainability risk policies covering project finance lending and sector-based sustainability policies for sectors and themes with potentially high environmental or social impacts.</li> </ul>

Our insurance manufacturing subsidiaries are separately regulated from our banking operations. Risks in the insurance entities are managed using methodologies and processes appropriate to insurance activities, but remain subject to oversight at Group level. Our insurance

operations are also subject to the operational risks and the other material risk types presented above in relation to the banking operations, and these are covered by the Group's risk management processes.

#### Description of risks – insurance manufacturing operations

Risks	Arising from	Measurement, monitoring and management of risk
<b>Financial risks</b> (page 183)		
<p><i>Our ability to effectively match the liabilities arising under insurance contracts with the asset portfolios that back them is contingent on the management of financial risks such as market, credit and liquidity risks, and the extent to which these risks are borne by the policyholders.</i></p> <p><i>Liabilities to policyholders under unit-linked contracts move in line with the value of the underlying assets, and as such the policyholder bears the majority of the financial risks.</i></p> <p><i>Contracts with DPF share the performance of the underlying assets between policyholders and the shareholder in line with the type of contract and the specific contract terms.</i></p>	Exposure to financial risks arises from: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• market risk of changes in the fair values of financial assets or their future cash flows from fluctuations in variables such as interest rates, foreign exchange rates and equity prices;</li> <li>• credit risk and the potential for financial loss following the default of third parties in meeting their obligations; and</li> <li>• liquidity risk of entities not being able to make payments to policyholders as they fall due as there are insufficient assets that can be realised as cash.</li> </ul>	Financial risks are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>measured</b> separately for each type of risk:               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– market risk is measured in terms of exposure to fluctuations in key financial variables;</li> <li>– credit risk is measured as the amount which could be lost if a customer or counterparty fails to make repayments; and</li> <li>– liquidity risk is measured using internal metrics including stressed operational cash flow projections.</li> </ul> </li> <li>• <b>monitored</b> within limits approved by individuals within a framework of delegated authorities; and</li> <li>• <b>managed</b> through a robust risk control framework which outlines clear and consistent policies, principles and guidance for risk managers. Subsidiaries manufacturing products with guarantees are usually exposed to falls in market interest rates and equity prices to the extent that the market exposure cannot be managed by utilising any discretionary participation (or bonus) features within the policy contracts they issue.</li> </ul>

## Report of the Directors: Risk (continued)

### Risks managed by HSBC

Risks	Arising from	Measurement, monitoring and management of risk
<b>Insurance risk</b> (page 188)		
<i>The risk that, over time, the cost of the contract, including claims and benefits may exceed the total amount of premiums and investment income received.</i>	The cost of claims and benefits can be influenced by many factors, including mortality and morbidity experience, lapse and surrender rates.	Insurance risk is: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>measured</b> in terms of life insurance liabilities;</li> <li>• <b>monitored</b> by the RBWM Risk Management Committee, which checks the risk profile of the insurance operations against a risk appetite for insurance business agreed by the GMB; and</li> <li>• <b>managed</b> both centrally and locally using product design, underwriting, reinsurance and claims-handling procedures.</li> </ul>

### Risks incurred in our business activities

The chart below provides a high level guide to how our business activities are reflected in our risk measures and in the Group's balance sheet. The third-party assets and

liabilities indicate the contribution each business makes to the balance sheet, while RWAs illustrate the relative size of the risks incurred in respect of each business.

### Exposure to risks arising from the business activities of global businesses

HSBC					Other (including Holding Company)
Global business	RBWM	CMB	GB&M	GPB	
Business activities	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Deposits</li> <li>– Accounts services</li> <li>– Credit and lending</li> <li>– Asset management</li> <li>– Wealth solutions and financial planning</li> <li>– Broking</li> <li>– Insurance (distribution; life manufacturing)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Deposits</li> <li>– Payments and cash management</li> <li>– Credit and lending</li> <li>– International trade and receivables finance</li> <li>– Insurance (distribution; life manufacturing)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Deposits</li> <li>– Payments and cash management</li> <li>– Balance sheet management</li> <li>– Credit and lending</li> <li>– Asset and trade finance</li> <li>– Corporate finance</li> <li>– Markets</li> <li>– Securities services</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Deposits</li> <li>– Account services</li> <li>– Credit and lending</li> <li>– Investment management</li> <li>– Financial advisory</li> <li>– Broking</li> <li>– Corporate finance (via GB&amp;M)</li> <li>– Alternative investments</li> <li>– Trusts and estate planning</li> <li>– Insurance</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– HSBC holding company and central operations</li> </ul>
Balance sheet <sup>1</sup>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Assets \$bn 473</li> <li>– Customer accounts 585</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Assets \$bn 365</li> <li>– Customer accounts 362</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Assets \$bn 1,617</li> <li>– Customer accounts 262</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Assets \$bn 81</li> <li>– Customer accounts 80</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Assets \$bn 147</li> <li>– Customer accounts 1</li> </ul>
RWAs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Credit risk \$bn 154</li> <li>– Operational risk 36</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Credit risk \$bn 390</li> <li>– Operational risk 31</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Credit risk \$bn 285</li> <li>– Counterparty credit risk 69</li> <li>– Operational risk 44</li> <li>– Market risk 43</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Credit risk \$bn 16</li> <li>– Operational risk 3</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Credit risk \$bn 32</li> <li>– Operational risk –</li> </ul>
Risk profile	Liquidity and funding risk (page 154), Pension risk (page 189), Fiduciary risk (page 189), Reputational risk (page 189), Compliance risk (page 178), Sustainability risk (page 190) and Insurance risk (page 180). The latter is predominantly in RBWM and CMB.				

For footnote, see page 191.

### Risk factors

We have identified a comprehensive suite of risk factors which covers the broad range of risks our businesses are exposed to.

A number of the risk factors have the potential to affect the results of our operations or financial condition, but may not necessarily be deemed as top or emerging risks. However, they inform the ongoing assessment of our top and emerging risks. The risk factors are:

### Macroeconomic and geopolitical risk

- Current economic and market conditions may adversely affect our results.
- We are subject to political and economic risks in the countries in which we operate, including the risk of government intervention.
- We may suffer adverse effects as a result of the interaction between market perceptions surrounding mainland China's slowdown, the course of global

monetary policies, economic conditions in the eurozone and damage from plummeting oil prices, all of which may result in further capital outflows from emerging markets.

- Changes in foreign currency exchange rates may affect our results.

#### Macro-prudential, regulatory and legal risks to our business model

- Failure to implement and adhere to our obligations under the deferred prosecution agreements could have a material adverse effect on our results and operations.
- We may fail to effectively manage affiliate risk.
- Failure to comply with certain regulatory requirements could have a material adverse effect on our results and operations.
- We may fail to meet the requirements of regulatory stress tests.
- We are subject to a number of legal and regulatory actions and investigations, the outcomes of which are inherently difficult to predict.
- We are subject to unfavourable legislative or regulatory developments and changes in the policy of regulators or governments.
- We may fail to comply with all applicable regulations, particularly any changes thereto.
- We and our UK subsidiaries may become subject to stabilisation provisions under the Banking Act 2009, as amended, in certain significant stress situations.
- Structural separation of banking and trading activities proposed or enacted in a number of jurisdictions could have a material adverse effect on us.
- We are subject to tax-related risks in the countries in which we operate.

#### Risks related to our business, business operations, governance and internal control systems

- The delivery of our strategic actions is subject to execution risk.
- We may not achieve any of the expected benefits of our strategic initiatives.
- We may fail to increase the cross-selling and/or business synergies required to achieve our growth strategy.
- We operate in markets that are highly competitive.
- Our risk management measures may not be successful.

- Operational risks are inherent in our business.
- Our operations are subject to the threat of fraudulent activity.
- Our operations are subject to disruption from the external environment.
- Our operations utilise third-party suppliers and service providers.
- Our operations are highly dependent on our information technology systems.
- We may not be able to meet regulatory requests for data.
- Our operations have inherent reputational risk.
- We may suffer losses due to employee misconduct.
- We rely on recruiting, retaining and developing appropriate senior management and skilled personnel.
- Our financial statements are based in part on judgements, estimates and assumptions which are subject to uncertainty.
- We could incur losses or be required to hold additional capital as a result of model limitations or failure.
- Third parties may use us as a conduit for illegal activities without our knowledge.
- We have significant exposure to counterparty risk.
- Market fluctuations may reduce our income or the value of our portfolios.
- Liquidity, or ready access to funds, is essential to our businesses.
- Any reduction in the credit rating assigned to HSBC Holdings, any subsidiaries of HSBC Holdings or any of their respective debt securities could increase the cost or decrease the availability of our funding and adversely affect our liquidity position and interest margin.
- Risks concerning borrower credit quality are inherent in our businesses.
- Our insurance businesses are subject to risks relating to insurance claim rates and changes in insurance customer behaviour.
- HSBC Holdings is a holding company and, as a result, is dependent on loan payments and dividends from its subsidiaries to meet its obligations, including obligations with respect to its debt securities, and to provide profits for payment of future dividends to shareholders.
- We may be required to make substantial contributions to our pension plans.

## Top and emerging risks

Our approach to identifying and monitoring top and emerging risks is described on page 103. Our current top and emerging risks are as follows:

### Externally driven

- Economic outlook and capital flows
- Geopolitical risk
- Turning of the credit cycle
- Regulatory developments with adverse impact on business model and profitability
- Regulatory focus on conduct of business and financial crime
- Dispute risk
- Regulatory commitments and consent orders
- Cyber threat and unauthorised access to systems

### Economic outlook and capital flows

Economic growth remained subdued in 2015, with a number of headwinds adversely affecting both developed and emerging market countries.

The slowdown of the mainland Chinese economy has dampened global trade flows and caused volatility in currency and global stock markets. Market concerns persist as to the scale of the slowdown and the potential for further depreciation of the renminbi and emerging market currencies.

Oil and gas prices fell further during 2015 and early 2016 as a result of continuing global supply and demand imbalances, raising the risk that any recovery in oil prices over the medium term will be even more gradual than currently expected. Although oil importers benefit from low prices, low oil prices increase fiscal and financing challenges for exporters and accentuate deflationary risks.

Emerging market economies have been affected by falling commodity prices, the economic slowdown in mainland China and a vulnerability to monetary policy normalisation in the US. This has led to steep depreciation in several key emerging market currencies against the US dollar and substantial capital outflows.

The economic recovery in the eurozone remains fragile, driven by a combination of low oil prices, a weak euro, slowing growth and loose monetary policy. Populist parties are in the ascendancy in several EU countries, helped by the subdued economic backdrop as well as other issues such as migration. A referendum on the UK's EU membership is expected to occur within the lifetime of the current Parliament, and may be held as early as mid-2016 (see 'Geopolitical risk' below). While the risk of Greece exiting the EU has faded, the implementation of required structural reforms could prove politically challenging.

### Potential impact on HSBC

- We earn a significant proportion of our profits from our operations in Asia. Our results could be adversely

affected by a prolonged or severe slowdown in regional economic growth or contraction in global trade and capital flows as a consequence.

- HSBC's results could be impacted by a prolonged period of low oil prices, particularly in conjunction with a low inflation environment and/or low or negative interest rates.
- The intensification of fragmentation risks in the EU could have both political and economic consequences for Europe.

### Mitigating actions

- We closely monitor economic developments in key markets and sectors with the aim of ensuring trends are identified, the implications for specific customers, customer segments or portfolios are assessed, and appropriate mitigating action – which may include revising key risk appetite metrics or limits – is taken as circumstances evolve.
- We use internal stress testing and scenario analysis as well as regulatory stress test programmes to evaluate the impact of macroeconomic shocks on our businesses and portfolios. Analyses undertaken on our oil and gas portfolio and mainland China exposures are discussed on page 117.

### Geopolitical risk

Our operations and portfolios are exposed to risks arising from political instability, civil unrest and military conflict in many parts of the world.

In the Middle East, the intervention of Russia and the rise of the terrorist group, Daesh, have added to an already complex civil war in Syria and further destabilised Iraq. These are conflicts which show few signs of resolution. Daesh has proved capable of carrying out attacks in neighbouring countries and further afield. The lifting of sanctions following a deal between Iran and the five permanent members of the UN Security Council on the country's nuclear programme has done little to calm regional tensions.

Violence in Ukraine has abated but the conflict in the east of the country has not been resolved. Sanctions imposed by the US and EU against the Russian government, institutions and individuals have damaged the Russian economy.

European states are experiencing heightened political tension, reflecting concerns over migration, fears of terrorism and the possibility that the UK may vote to exit the EU following a referendum. An exit could have a significant impact on UK, European and global macroeconomic conditions, as well as substantial political ramifications.

In Asia, territorial disputes between Japan and China and other states have strained diplomatic relations and are testing the resolve of the US to defend freedom of navigation.

### Potential impact on HSBC

- Our results are subject to the risk of loss from physical conflicts or terrorist attacks, unfavourable political developments, currency fluctuations, social instability and changes in government policies in the jurisdictions in which we operate.

- Physical conflicts or terrorist attacks could expose our staff to physical risk and/or result in physical damage to our assets and disruption to our operations.
- The effect of a UK exit from the EU on HSBC would depend on the manner in which the exit occurs. A disorderly exit could force changes to HSBC's operating model, affect our ability to access ECB and high value euro payments, and affect our transaction volumes due to possible disruption to global trade flows.

#### Mitigating actions

- We continuously monitor the geopolitical outlook, in particular in countries where we have material exposures and/or a physical presence.
- Our internal credit risk ratings of sovereign counterparties take geopolitical factors into account and drive our appetite for conducting business in those countries. Where necessary, we adjust our country limits and exposures to reflect our risk appetite and mitigate risks as appropriate.
- We run internal stress tests and scenario analyses, including reverse stress tests, on our portfolios that take into account geopolitical scenarios, such as conflicts in countries where we have a significant presence, or political developments that could disrupt our operations, including the potential effect of a UK exit on our business model.

#### Turning of the credit cycle

The long-anticipated move by the US Federal Reserve Board ('FRB') to raise interest rates and the slowdown in mainland China's economy, which is expected to continue, have increased risk aversion in global markets. This tendency has deepened since the turn of 2016, with market volatility increasing. In 2015, emerging markets experienced net capital outflows for the first time since 1988, with several major currencies at decade-plus lows against the US dollar and global corporate defaults rose to the highest since 2009. 2016 could see an intensification of these trends and the appearance of stress in a wide array of credit segments, particularly if monetary policy is tightened quickly, sentiment regarding China worsens and oil prices fail to recover. The combination of these factors with substantial amounts of external refinancing being due in emerging markets in 2016-18 increases the risk of sharper and more protracted volatility.

#### Potential impact on HSBC

- Impairment allowances or losses could begin to rise from their historical lows in 2014 and 2015 if the credit quality of our customers is affected by less favourable global economic conditions in some markets.
- There may be impacts on the delinquency and losses in some portfolios which may be impacted by worsening macroeconomic conditions and their possible effects on particular geographies or industry sectors.
- Particular portfolios such as oil and gas may come under particular strain which is partly cyclical and partly driven by geopolitical concerns.

#### Mitigating actions

- We closely monitor economic developments in key markets and sectors, taking portfolio actions where necessary including enhanced monitoring or reducing limits and exposures.
- We stress test those portfolios of particular concern to identify sensitivity to loss, with management actions taken to control appetite where necessary.
- Where customers are either individually or collectively assessed, regular portfolio reviews are undertaken for sensitive portfolios to ensure that individual customer or portfolio risks are understood and that the level of facilities offered and our ability to manage through any downturn are appropriate.

#### Regulatory developments with adverse impact on business model and profitability

Financial service providers continue to face stringent and costly regulatory and supervisory requirements, particularly in the areas of capital and liquidity management, conduct of business, financial crime, operational structures and the integrity of financial services delivery. Government intervention and control over financial institutions both on a sector-wide basis and individually, together with measures to reduce systemic risk, may significantly affect the competitive landscape locally, regionally and/or globally for some or all of the Group's businesses. These measures may be introduced with different, potentially conflicting requirements and to differing timetables by different regulatory regimes. Regulatory changes may affect our activities, both of the Group as a whole and of some or all of our principal subsidiaries. These changes include:

- the UK's Financial Services (Banking Reform) Act 2013, which requires the ring-fencing of our UK retail banking activities from wholesale banking, together with the structural separation of other activities required by US legislation and rules (including the Volcker Rule implemented in December 2013 under the Dodd-Frank Act), and potential further changes under the European Commission's Banking Structural Reform Regulation which proposes similar structural reform for larger EU banks as well as structural changes in other jurisdictions;
- revisions in the regime for the operation of capital markets, notably mandatory central clearing of over the counter ('OTC') derivatives and mandatory margin requirements for non-cleared derivatives under the Dodd-Frank Act, the EU's European Market Infrastructure Regulation ('EMIR') and similar local measures being progressed in Hong Kong, Singapore and Canada;



- those arising from the Markets in Financial Instruments Regulation/Directive ('MiFID II'), which includes mandatory trading of derivatives on organised venues, enhanced transparency and reporting requirements, controls on high frequency and algorithmic trading, changes to the use of dealing commissions and potential future restrictions on the ability of non-EU Group companies to provide certain services to EU based clients. Aspects of MiFID II also further enhance protections for investors in line with many regulators' focus on the wider conduct of business and delivery of fair outcomes for customers;
- changes aimed at promoting effective competition in the interests of consumers, including investigations ordered by the UK Competition and Markets Authority and work to increase competition more generally;
- the recommendations arising out of the *Final Report on the Fair and Effective Financial Markets Review* undertaken by the Bank of England, which include changes to market conduct rules and forward looking supervision in the operation of wholesale financial markets in the UK;
- continued focus in the UK and elsewhere on matters relating to management accountability, institutional culture, employee conduct and increased obligations on market abuse and whistleblowing. In the UK, this includes implementing the individual accountability regime and wider recommendations made by the Parliamentary Commission on Banking Standards and the activities of the Banking Standards Board;
- the Basel Committee on Banking Supervision ('Basel Committee') initiatives to enhance the risk sensitivity and robustness of the standardised approaches, to minimise reliance on internal models, and to incorporate capital floors in the Basel capital framework;
- the implementation of the Capital Requirements Directive ('CRD IV'), notably the UK application of the capital framework and its interaction with Pillar 2;
- proposals from the Financial Stability Board for global systemically important banks ('G-SIB's) to hold minimum levels of capital and debt as total loss absorbing capacity ('TLAC'), together with the Bank of England's consultation on UK implementation of MREL (for further details, see 'Capital' on page 239);
- requirements flowing from arrangements for the resolution strategy of the Group and its individual operating entities, which may have different effects in different countries; and
- the continued risk of further changes to regulation relating to taxes affecting financial service providers, including financial transaction taxes and ongoing implementation of initiatives to share tax information such as the Common Reporting Standard introduced by the Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development ('OECD').

#### Potential impact on HSBC

- Proposed changes in and/or the implementation of regulations including mandatory central clearing of OTC derivatives, EMIR, ring-fencing and similar requirements, MiFID II, the Volcker Rule, recovery and resolution plans, tax information sharing initiatives and findings from competition orientated enquiries and investigations may affect the manner in which we conduct our activities and how the Group is structured.
- Requirements for higher levels of capital or TLAC may increase the funding costs for the Group and reduce our return on equity.
- Mandatory central clearing of OTC derivatives also brings new risks to HSBC in its role as a clearing member, as we will be required to underwrite losses incurred by central clearing counterparties from the default of other clearing members and their clients. Hence central clearing brings with it a new element of interconnectedness between clearing members and clients which we believe may increase rather than reduce our exposure to systemic risk.
- Increased regulatory scrutiny of conduct of business and management accountability may affect the industry in areas such as employee recruitment and retention, product pricing and profitability in both retail and wholesale markets. HSBC's businesses may be affected by these developments.
- These measures have the potential to increase our cost of doing business and curtail the types of business we can carry out, which may adversely affect future profitability.

#### Mitigating actions

- We are engaged closely with governments and regulators in the countries in which we operate to help ensure that the new requirements are considered properly and can be implemented in an effective manner.
- We have enhanced our governance around central clearing counterparties and appointed specialists to manage the associated liquidity and collateral risks.
- We continue to enhance and strengthen governance and resourcing more generally around regulatory change management and the implementation of required measures to actively address this ongoing and significant agenda of regulatory change.

#### Regulatory focus on conduct of business and financial crime

Financial service providers are at risk of regulatory sanctions or fines related to conduct of business and financial crime. The incidence of regulatory proceedings against financial service firms has become more common-place and may increase in frequency due to increased media attention and higher expectations from prosecutors and the public, with a consequent increase also in civil litigation arising from or relating to issues which are subject to regulatory investigation, sanction or fine.

Regulators in the UK and other countries have continued to increase their focus on conduct matters relating to fair

outcomes for customers and orderly and transparent operations in financial markets. For further details, see 'Compliance risk' on page 178.

#### Potential impact on HSBC

- HSBC may face regulatory censure or sanctions including fines and/or be exposed to legal proceedings and litigation.
- Regulators in the UK and other countries may identify future industry-wide mis-selling, market conduct or other issues that could affect the Group. This may lead from time to time to significant direct costs or liabilities and/or changes in the practices of such businesses. Also, decisions taken by the Financial Ombudsman Service in the UK (or similar overseas bodies) could, if applied to a wider class or grouping of customers, have a material adverse effect on the operating results, financial condition and prospects of the Group.

#### Mitigating actions

- We have taken a number of steps including introduction of new global policies, enhancement to the product governance processes, establishment of a global conduct programme and review of sale processes and incentive schemes (see 'Compliance risk' on page 178).

#### US deferred prosecution agreement and related agreements and consent orders

An independent compliance monitor ('the Monitor') was appointed in 2013 under the 2012 agreements entered into with the US Department of Justice ('DoJ') and the UK Financial Conduct Authority ('FCA') to produce annual assessments of the effectiveness of our AML and sanctions compliance programme. Additionally, the Monitor is serving as HSBC's independent consultant under the consent order of the FRB. HSBC Bank USA is also subject to an agreement entered into with the Office of the Comptroller of the Currency ('OCC') in December 2012, the Gramm-Leach-Bliley Act Agreement and other consent orders. In January 2016, the Monitor delivered his second annual follow-up review report as required by the US DPA. The Monitor's report is discussed on page 116.

#### Potential impact on HSBC

- The design and execution of AML and sanctions remediation plans are complex and require major investments in people, systems and other infrastructure. This complexity creates significant execution risk, which could affect our ability to effectively identify and manage financial crime risk and remedy AML and sanctions compliance deficiencies in a timely manner. This could, in turn, impact our ability to satisfy the Monitor or comply with the terms of the US DPA and related agreements and consent orders, and may require us to take additional remedial measures in the future.

- Under the terms of the US DPA, upon notice and an opportunity to be heard, the DoJ has sole discretion to determine whether HSBC has breached the US DPA. Potential consequences of breaching the US DPA could include the imposition of additional terms and conditions on HSBC, an extension of the agreement, including its monitorship, or the criminal prosecution of HSBC, which could, in turn, entail further financial penalties and collateral consequences.
- Breach of the US DPA or related agreements and consent orders could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations, including loss of business and withdrawal of funding, restrictions on performing dollar-clearing functions through HSBC Bank USA or revocation of bank licences. Even if we are not determined to have breached these agreements, but the agreements are amended or their terms extended, our business, reputation and brand could suffer materially.

#### Mitigating actions

- We are continuing to take concerted action to remedy AML and sanctions compliance deficiencies and to implement Global Standards. We are also working to implement the agreed recommendations flowing from the Monitor's 2013 and 2014 reviews, and will implement the agreed recommendations from the 2015 review.
- During 2015, we continued to make progress toward putting in place a robust and sustainable AML and sanctions compliance programme, including continuing to build a strong Financial Crime Compliance sub-function, rolling out improved systems and infrastructure to manage financial crime risk and improve transaction monitoring and enhancing internal audits.

#### Dispute risk

HSBC is party to legal proceedings and regulatory matters in a number of jurisdictions arising out of its normal business operations. Further details are provided in Note 40 on the Financial Statements.

#### Potential impact on HSBC

- Dispute risk may give rise to potential financial loss as well as significant reputational damage. This in turn could adversely affect customer, investor and other stakeholder confidence.

#### Mitigating actions

- We continue to focus on identifying emerging regulatory and judicial trends, and sharing globally lessons learned in an effort to avoid or limit future litigation exposure and regulatory enforcement action.
- We continue to review and enhance our financial crime and regulatory compliance controls and resources.

#### Cyber threat and unauthorised access to systems

Like other public and private organisations, we continue to be a target of cyber attacks which, in some cases, disrupt services including the availability of our external facing websites, compromise organisational and customer information or expose security weaknesses. Management of cyber risks is coming under increased regulatory scrutiny.

##### Potential impact on HSBC

- A major cyber attack, which could result from unauthorised access to our systems, may result in financial loss as well as significant reputational damage which could adversely affect customer and investor confidence in HSBC. Any loss of customer data would also trigger regulatory breaches which could result in fines and penalties being incurred.

##### Mitigating actions

- The security of our information and technology infrastructure is crucial for maintaining our banking applications and processes and protecting our customers and the HSBC brand. We continue to strengthen our ability to prevent, detect and respond to the ever-increasing and sophisticated threat of cyber attacks by enhancing our governance and controls framework and technology infrastructure, processes and controls.
- We took part in the PRA's Cyber Vulnerability Testing exercise during 2015 and are making further enhancements to improve our resilience to, and ability to recover from, cyber attacks.
- We have realigned the responsibilities and accountabilities for cyber and information risk management to align with the operational risk lines of defence operational model and instigated a number of security improvement programmes within IT.

#### Internally driven

- People risk
- Execution risk
- Third-party risk management
- Model risk
- Data management

#### People risk

Significant demands continue to be placed on our staff. The cumulative workload arising from regulatory reform and remediation programmes together with those related to the delivery of our strategy is hugely consumptive of human resources, placing increasingly complex and conflicting demands on a workforce in a world where expertise is often in short supply and globally mobile.

##### Potential impact on HSBC

- Changes in remuneration policy and practice resulting from CRD IV regulations, European Banking Authority ('EBA') Guidelines and PRA remuneration rules apply on a Group-wide basis for any material risk takers. This

presents significant challenges for HSBC because a significant number of our material risk takers are based outside the EU.

- The Senior Managers and Certification regimes and the related Rules of Conduct, which come into force in 2017 for other employees, set clear expectations of the accountabilities and behaviour of both senior and more junior employees.
- Organisational changes to support the Group's strategy and/or implement regulatory reform programmes have the potential to lead to increased staff turnover.

##### Mitigating actions

- The changes in remuneration under the CRD IV regulations, EBA guidelines and PRA remuneration rules have necessitated a review of our remuneration policy, especially the balance between fixed and variable pay, to ensure we can remain globally competitive on a total compensation basis and retain our key talent.
- We continue to increase the level of specialist resource in key areas, and to engage with our regulators as they finalise new regulations.
- Risks related to organisational change and disposals are subject to close management oversight, especially in those countries where staff turnover is particularly high.

#### Execution risk

Execution risk heightened during 2015 due to a number of factors. Significant programmes are under way to deliver nine business actions to capture value from our global presence, announced at the Investor Update in June 2015. These, along with the regulatory reform agenda and our commitments under the US DPA require the management of complex projects that are resource demanding and time sensitive. In addition, the risks arising from the disposal of our business in Brazil require careful management.

##### Potential impact on HSBC

- Risks arising from the number, magnitude and complexity of projects underway to meet these demands may include financial losses, reputational damage or regulatory censure.
- The potential risks of disposals include regulatory breaches, industrial action, loss of key personnel and interruption to systems and processes during business transformation. They can have both financial and reputational implications.

##### Mitigating actions

- We have strengthened our prioritisation and governance processes for significant projects, which are monitored by the GMB.
- We have invested in our project implementation and IT capabilities and increased our focus on resource management.
- Risks relating to disposals are carefully assessed and monitored and are subject to close management oversight.

### Third-party risk management

HSBC, in common with peers in the financial services industry, utilises third parties for the provision of a range of goods and services. Global regulators have raised concerns regarding the dependency on third parties, and expect firms to be able to demonstrate adequate control over the selection, governance and oversight of their third parties (including affiliates). Risks arising from the use of third-party service providers may be less transparent and therefore more challenging to manage or influence.

#### Potential impact on HSBC

- Any deficiency in the management of third-party risk could affect our ability to meet strategic, regulatory and client expectations. This may lead to a range of consequences including regulatory censure, civil penalties or reputational damage.

#### Mitigating actions

- HSBC is undertaking a multi-year strategic plan to enhance its third-party risk management capability. We are implementing a programme that will provide a holistic view of third-party risks. This will enable the consistent risk assessment of any third-party service against key criteria, along with the associated control monitoring, testing and assurance throughout the third-party lifecycle.
- The Group's most critical third parties were identified and subjected to enhanced risk assessment, with remediation plans agreed where necessary. Plans are in place to extend the assessment to a broader group of third parties.
- In addition, the highest priority third-party vendors in the US went through enhanced risk assessment with findings remediated in 2015. A risk monitoring solution was implemented for all vendors and a due diligence solution is in the process of being implemented.

### Model risk

We use models for a range of purposes in managing our business, including regulatory and economic capital calculations, stress testing, credit approvals, pricing, financial crime and fraud risk management and financial reporting. Model risk is the potential for adverse consequences as a result of decisions based on incorrect model outputs and reports or the use of such information for purposes for which it was not designed. This risk can arise from models that are poorly developed, implemented or used, or from the modelled outcome being misunderstood and acted upon inappropriately by management. The regulatory environment and supervisory concerns over banks' use of internal models to determine regulatory capital is also considerable, and further contributes to model risk.

#### Potential impact on HSBC

- HSBC could incur losses, be required to hold additional capital, fail to meet regulatory standards or incur higher operating expenses due to the use of inappropriate models or poor model risk management.

- Supervisory concerns over the internal models and assumptions used by banks in the calculation of regulatory capital have led to the imposition of floors in risk weight and model parameters such as the loss given default. Such changes have the potential to increase our capital requirement and/or make it more volatile.
- Our reputation may be questioned due to our inability to comply with specific modelling and model risk management requirements.

#### Mitigating actions

- We have strengthened our model risk governance framework by establishing global model oversight committees and implementing policies and standards in accordance with key regulatory requirements.
- We have strengthened our governance over the development, usage and validation of models including the creation of centralised global analytical functions with necessary subject-matter expertise.
- We have hired additional subject matter experts as part of our independent model review function and empowered the function to ensure appropriate challenge and feedback are given to models prior to and as part of their ongoing use.

### Data management

Regulators require more frequent and granular data submissions, which must be produced on a consistent, accurate and timely basis. As a G-SIB, HSBC must comply with the principles for effective risk data aggregation and risk reporting set out by the Basel Committee.

#### Potential impact on HSBC

- Ineffective data management capabilities could impact our ability to aggregate and report complete, accurate and consistent data to regulators, investors and senior management on a timely basis.
- Financial institutions that fail to meet their Basel Committee data obligations by the required deadline may face supervisory measures.

#### Mitigating actions

- We have set a data strategy for the Group and defined Group-level principles, standards and policies to enable consistent data aggregation, reporting and management. We continue to focus on enhancing data governance, quality and architecture to support our objectives of ensuring reliability of information used in support of internal controls and external financial reporting.
- A number of key initiatives and projects to implement our data strategy and work towards meeting our Basel Committee data obligations are in progress.

## Areas of special interest

During 2015, we considered a number of particular areas because of the effect they may have on the Group. Whilst these areas may already have been identified in top and emerging risks, further details of the actions taken during the year are provided below.

### Financial crime compliance and regulatory compliance

We continued to experience increased levels of compliance risk as regulators and other agencies pursued investigations into historical activities. Examples include continued engagement with respect to compliance with AML and sanctions law (historical investigations gave rise to the US DPA and related FCA Direction), on-going interaction with regulators relating to mis-selling of the PPI policies and allegations of pressure selling in the UK, investigations in relation to conduct in the foreign exchange market, and benchmark interest rate and commodity price setting. Details of these investigations and legal proceedings may be found in Note 40 on the Financial Statements. The work of the Monitor, who was appointed to assess the effectiveness of our AML and sanctions compliance programme, is discussed below.

The level of inherent compliance risk remained high in 2015 as the industry continued to experience greater regulatory scrutiny and heightened levels of regulatory oversight and supervision.

For further information about the Group's compliance risk management, see page 178.

### The Monitor

Under the agreements entered into with the DoJ and the FCA in 2012, including the five-year US DPA, the Monitor was appointed to produce annual assessments of the effectiveness of the Group's AML and sanctions compliance programme.

In January 2016, the Monitor delivered his second annual follow-up review report based on various thematic and country reviews he had conducted over the course of 2015. In his report, the Monitor concluded that, in 2015, HSBC made progress in developing an effective and sustainable financial crime compliance programme. However, he expressed significant concerns about the pace of that progress, instances of potential financial crime and systems and controls deficiencies, whether HSBC is on track to meet its goal to the Monitor's satisfaction within the five-year period of the US DPA and, pending further review and discussion with HSBC, did not certify as to HSBC's implementation of and adherence to remedial measures specified in the US DPA. The 'US deferred prosecution agreement and related agreements and consent orders' are discussed in top and emerging risks on page 113.

### Regulatory stress tests

Stress testing is an important tool for regulators to assess vulnerabilities in the banking sector and in individual banks, the results of which could have a significant effect on minimum capital requirements, risk and capital management

practices and planned capital actions, including the payment of dividends, going forward.

We are subject to regulatory stress testing in many jurisdictions. These have increased both in frequency and in the granularity of information required by supervisors. They include the programmes of the Bank of England ('BoE'), the FRB, the OCC, the EBA and the Hong Kong Monetary Authority and other regulators. Assessment by regulators is on both quantitative and qualitative bases, the latter focusing on portfolio quality, data provision, stress testing capability, forward-looking capital management processes and internal management processes.

In 2015, the Group took part in the BoE's concurrent stress test exercise involving major UK banks. The 2015 stress scenario incorporates a global recession in which disinflationary pressures and weakening expectations of growth lead to diminished risk appetite, falling commodity prices and lower market liquidity. Several emerging economies are adversely affected, as is the eurozone, where the rate of deflation increases. The UK experiences a downturn as the global recession affects exports and as financial linkages and weaker confidence affects other parts of the economy.

*Selected key economic variables for the BoE 2015 concurrent stress test, as specified by the BoE*

	GDP growth <sup>1</sup> %	Unemployment <sup>2</sup> %	House Price Index %	Equity prices <sup>3</sup> %
Hong Kong	(5.6)	5.8	40	65
China	1.7	—	35	—
UK	(3.1)	9.2	20	36

1 Worst quarter (percentage quarter on quarter – year earlier).

2 Peak percentage.

3 Price fall percentage (start to trough).

The results were published by the BoE alongside the *Financial Stability Report* on 1 December 2015. The stressed CET1 capital ratio of HSBC was deemed by the BoE to fall to a minimum of 7.7%, taking into account management mitigating actions accepted by the BoE for this exercise. This was above the hurdle ratio of 4.5% set for this exercise. The leverage ratio fell to a minimum of 3.7% after management actions, also above the minimum hurdle ratio of 3%.

HSBC North America Holdings Inc. ('HNAH') participated in the 2015 Comprehensive Capital Analysis and Review ('CCAR') and the annual Dodd-Frank Act Stress Test ('DFAST') programmes as required by the FRB. In addition, HSBC Bank USA N.A. ('HSBC Bank USA') participated in the OCC's 2015 DFAST programme. The CCAR and DFAST submissions were made on 5 January 2015 and their results publicly disclosed on 5 March 2015. On 11 March 2015, HNAH received notice that the FRB did not object to its 2015 Capital Plan – a key component of the CCAR submission. Under DFAST, HNAH is also required to conduct a company-run mid-cycle stress test, the results of which were disclosed on 16 July 2015. Under this test HNAH maintained capital levels in excess of regulatory minimums; specifically, the stressed common equity tier 1 ratio fell to a minimum of 7.5% compared with a required level of 4.5%.



Other entities in the Group, including The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation Limited and HSBC Bank plc, continue to participate in regulatory stress tests conducted at a subsidiary level by local regulators.

In October 2015, the BoE published details of its medium-term approach to stress testing the UK banking system. Key features of the approach include an annual cyclical stress test and a biennial exploratory stress test, starting in 2017.

The EBA plan to conduct stress tests in 2016. Details of their proposed approach were published by them in November 2015.

## Oil and gas prices

Oil and commodity prices have remained low since the middle of 2014 as a result of existing global supply and demand imbalances, with significant price declines in late 2015 and early 2016. Continued lower oil prices cause increased credit risks within oil-related industries together with fiscal and financing challenges for energy exporters.

The overall portfolio of exposures directly exposed to oil and gas companies had drawn risk exposures amounting to about \$29bn (2014: \$34bn) with sub-sectoral distributions as follows: integrated producers 48%, service companies 28%, pure producers 17% and infrastructure companies 7%.

The credit quality distribution of the oil and gas portfolio was as follows: 'strong' and 'good' categories made up 56% of the portfolio, 'satisfactory' 35%, 'sub-standard' 7% and 'impaired' 2%. The majority of the exposures were located in North America, Asia and Europe.

Oil and gas related counterparties have responded rapidly to the changing economic outlook, cutting back on capital expenditure as well as reducing operating expenses in order to manage cash flows and sustain profitability.

Large integrated producers remained resilient. Within the pure producers sector, the higher cost entities such as shale and oil sands producers showed more evidence of stress, resulting in credit grade deterioration. Similarly, service companies continued to be more vulnerable as producers curtailed capital expenditures.

Individually assessed loan impairment charges in 2015 remained contained at approximately \$0.3bn. Oil prices are now predicted to remain lower for longer and the oil price recovery is dependent on the removal of the excess supply that currently exists in the market. In view of these factors collective allowances for exposures related to oil and gas were increased by \$0.2bn at the end of the year. Total allowances in respect of the oil and gas portfolio were \$0.6bn.

The sector remains under enhanced monitoring with risk appetite and new lending has been significantly curtailed.

## Metals and mining

Metals prices declined during 2015 although the pace and extent of the price decline was more gradual than for oil and gas.

Precious metals, copper, nickel and zinc prices are generally forecast to improve slightly in 2016. The outlook for steel, aluminium and bulk metals is more negative due to a combination of oversupply and reduction in demand. The low oil and gas prices benefit most metals and mining customers given that they are large consumers of energy.

Our total drawn risk exposure to metals and mining was \$18bn (steel and aluminium \$9bn, copper, nickel and zinc \$4bn, iron ore and metallurgical coal \$3bn, precious metals \$2bn). Individually assessed loan impairments were \$0.1bn.

Given the pressures in metals prices the metals and mining sector is under heightened management review.

## Mainland China exposures

Mainland China's economic growth rate slowed in 2014 and 2015 with a gross domestic product of 6.9% in 2015 compared with 7.3% in 2014 (2013: 7.7%). China's economic growth rate remains very strong when compared with developed western economies. Although the largest foreign bank in China, HSBC's overall lending market share is very small at about 0.2%. This allows us to be selective in our lending to mainland China-related exposures, targeting high quality lending centred around specific priority sectors. The portfolio has continued to perform well with loan impairment charges remaining at their existing low levels.

The total mainland China portfolio had drawn risk exposures of \$143bn, of which \$77bn was booked onshore, with the remainder mainly booked in Hong Kong. Retail lending amounted to \$8bn, focused primarily on residential mortgages in selected geographical areas. Wholesale lending amounted to \$135bn. 51% of the wholesale portfolio was corporate lending with 26% to banks and the remainder to China sovereign. The lending to banks was 99% investment grade. The corporate portfolio was also of high quality with 62% of the portfolio of investment grade. Only 2% of the corporate portfolio was rated substandard which compares favourably with the Group as a whole. The corporate portfolio was well diversified with less than 40% of lending to state owned enterprises. The corporate real estate portfolio amounted to about \$15bn. This portfolio which is primarily focused on tier 1 and tier 2 cities and the Pearl River Delta, was managed carefully under a series of caps ensuring that the lending to this sector remained within our risk appetite.

Our resultant ability to be selective in our lending and apply our traditionally strong underwriting standards means we have a high quality portfolio which we would expect to be resilient even in a situation where mainland China's growth rate slows further.

## Credit risk

	Page	App <sup>1</sup>	Tables	Page
<b>Credit risk</b>	<b>120</b>	<b>195</b>	<i>Summary of credit risk</i>	<b>120</b>
			<i>Gross loans to customers and banks over five years</i>	<b>121</b>
			<i>Loan impairment charge over five years</i>	<b>121</b>
			<i>Loan impairment charges by geographical region</i>	<b>121</b>
			<i>Loan impairment charges by industry</i>	<b>121</b>
			<i>Loan impairment allowances over five years</i>	<b>121</b>
Credit risk management		<b>195</b>		
<b>Assets held for sale</b>	<b>121</b>		<i>Loans and advances to customers and banks measured at amortised cost</i>	<b>121</b>
			<i>Gross loans and impairment allowances on loans and advances to customers and banks reported in 'Assets held for sale'</i>	<b>122</b>
			<i>Loan impairment charges and other credit risk provisions</i>	<b>122</b>
<b>Credit exposure</b>	<b>122</b>			
Maximum exposure to credit risk	<b>122</b>			
Other credit risk mitigants	<b>122</b>		<i>Maximum exposure to credit risk</i>	<b>123</b>
			<i>Loan and other credit-related commitments</i>	<b>123</b>
<b>Concentration of exposure</b>	<b>123</b>	<b>196</b>		
Financial investments	<b>123</b>			
Trading assets	<b>124</b>			
Derivatives	<b>124</b>			
Loans and advances	<b>124</b>		<i>Gross loans and advances by industry sector and by geographical region</i>	<b>124</b>
<b>Credit quality of financial instruments</b>	<b>125</b>	<b>196</b>		
Credit quality classification		<b>196</b>	<i>Distribution of financial instruments by credit quality</i>	<b>125</b>
Past due but not impaired gross financial instruments	<b>127</b>		<i>Past due but not impaired gross financial instruments by geographical region</i>	<b>127</b>
			<i>Ageing analysis of days for past due but not impaired gross financial instruments</i>	<b>127</b>
<b>Impaired loans</b>	<b>128</b>		<i>Movement in impaired loans by geographical region</i>	<b>128</b>
Renegotiated loans and forbearance	<b>129</b>	<b>197</b>	<i>Renegotiated loans and advances to customers by geographical region</i>	<b>130</b>
			<i>Movement in renegotiated loans and advances to customers by geographical region</i>	<b>131</b>
			<i>Renegotiated loans by arrangement type: corporate and commercial and financial</i>	<b>132</b>
			<i>Renegotiated loans by arrangement type: personal lending</i>	<b>132</b>
Impairment of loans and advances	<b>132</b>		<i>Loan impairment charge to the income statement by industry sector</i>	<b>132</b>
			<i>Loan impairment charge to the income statement by assessment type</i>	<b>132</b>
			<i>Charge for impairment losses as a percentage of average gross loans and advances to customers by geographical region</i>	<b>133</b>
			<i>Movement in impairment allowances by industry sector and geographical region</i>	<b>134</b>
			<i>Movement in impairment allowances on loans and advances to customers and banks</i>	<b>135</b>
Impairment assessment		<b>201</b>		
<b>Wholesale lending</b>	<b>135</b>		<i>Total wholesale lending</i>	<b>136</b>
Commercial real estate	<b>137</b>		<i>Commercial real estate lending</i>	<b>137</b>
			<i>Commercial real estate loans and advances maturity analysis</i>	<b>138</b>
			<i>Commercial real estate loans and advances including loan commitments by level of collateral</i>	<b>139</b>
			<i>Other corporate, commercial and non-bank financial institutions loans and advances including loan commitments by level of collateral rated CRR/EL8 to 10 only</i>	<b>140</b>

	Page	App <sup>1</sup>	Tables	Page
Other credit risk exposures	141			
Derivatives	141		<i>Notional contract amounts and fair values of derivatives by product type</i>	142
			<i>OTC collateral agreements by type</i>	142
Reverse repos – non-trading by geographical region	143		<i>Reverse repos – non-trading by geographical region</i>	143
Loan Management Unit		202		
<b>Personal lending</b>	143		<i>Total personal lending</i>	143
Mortgage lending	144		<i>UK interest-only mortgage loans</i>	145
Other personal lending	145		<i>HSBC Finance US Consumer and Mortgage Lending residential mortgages</i>	145
			<i>Trends in two months and over contractual delinquency in the US</i>	146
			<i>Gross loan portfolio of HSBC Finance real estate secured balances</i>	146
			<i>Number of renegotiated real estate secured accounts remaining in HSBC Finance's portfolio</i>	146
HSBC Finance loan modifications and re-age programmes	146			
Collateral and other credit enhancements held	147		<i>Residential mortgage loans including loan commitments by level of collateral</i>	147
<b>Supplementary information</b>	148		<i>Gross loans and advances by industry sector over 5 years</i>	148
			<i>Reconciliation of reported and constant currency impaired loans, allowances and charges by geographical region</i>	149
			<i>Reconciliation of reported and constant currency loan impairment charges to the income statement</i>	149
			<i>Loan impairment charges by industry sector over 5 years</i>	150
			<i>Charge for impairment losses as a percentage of average gross loans and advances to customers</i>	150
			<i>Movement in impairment allowances over 5 years</i>	150
			<i>Gross loans and advances to customers by country</i>	151
Refinance risk		203		
<b>HSBC Holdings</b>	152		<i>HSBC Holdings – maximum exposure to credit risk</i>	152
<b>Securitisation exposures and other structured products</b>	152	203	<i>Carrying amount of HSBC's consolidated holdings of ABSs</i>	153
			<i>Definitions and classifications of ABSs and CDOs</i>	203

1 Appendix to Risk – risk policies and practices.

## Credit risk

Credit risk is the risk of financial loss if a customer or counterparty fails to meet an obligation under a contract. It arises principally from direct lending, trade finance and leasing business, but also from other products such as guarantees and credit derivatives and from holding assets in the form of debt securities.

There have been no material changes to the policies and practices for the management of credit risk in 2015.

*A summary of our current policies and practices regarding credit risk is provided in the Appendix to Risk on page 193.*

Our maximum exposure to credit risk is presented on page 122 and credit quality on page 125. While credit risk arises across most of our balance sheet, losses have typically been incurred on loans and advances and securitisation exposures and other structured products. As a result, our disclosures focus primarily on these two areas.

Our exposures to mainland China and the effects of the decline in 'metals and mining' and 'oil and gas' prices are provided in 'Areas of special interest' on page 116.

In 2015, reported gross loans and advances declined by \$75bn, mainly due to foreign exchange effects reducing balances by \$51bn and the reclassification of Brazilian assets as 'Assets held for sale' reducing balances by a further \$31bn. Additional details relating to the Brazilian reclassification are provided on page 121. Excluding foreign exchange movements and the reclassification, both wholesale and personal lending grew.

Loan impairment charges reduced by \$0.5bn or 11% compared with 2014 with notable decreases in Latin America from favourable foreign exchange effects.

Information on constant currency movements is provided on page 148. While tables are presented on a reported basis, the commentary that follows in this summary section excludes the effects of the Brazilian reclassification and is on a constant currency basis.

## Summary of credit risk

	2015 \$bn	2014 \$bn	Page
<b>At year-end</b>			
Maximum exposure to credit risk			
– total assets subject to credit risk	2,234	2,434	
– off-balance sheet commitments subject to credit risk <sup>2</sup>	713	699	
	2,947	3,133	123
Gross loans and advances			
– personal lending	374	393	143
– wholesale lending	650	706	136
	1,024	1,099	124
Impaired loans			
– personal lending	12	15	128
– wholesale lending	12	14	128
	24	29	128
Impaired loans as a % of gross loans and advances			
– personal lending	3.1%	3.9%	
– wholesale lending	1.9%	2.0%	
– total	2.3%	2.7%	
	\$bn	\$bn	
Impairment allowances			
– personal lending	2.9	4.6	135
– wholesale lending	6.7	7.8	136
	9.6	12.4	134
Loans and advances net of impairment allowances	1,015	1,087	
<b>For year ended 31 December</b>			
Loan impairment charge	3.6	4.1	133
– personal lending	1.8	1.8	132
– wholesale lending	1.8	2.3	132
Other credit risk provisions	0.1	(0.2)	
	3.7	3.9	

*For footnote, see page 191.*

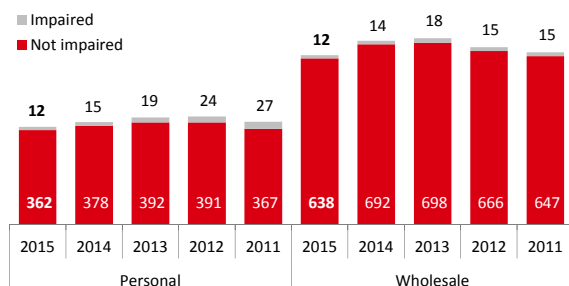
In 2015, wholesale and personal gross loans and advances grew by \$0.5bn and \$7bn, respectively.

In wholesale lending, Asia balances decreased by \$9.6bn and were partly offset by an increase of \$7.5bn in North America and \$3.2bn in Europe. Middle East and North Africa decreased \$1.2bn and Latin America remained relatively unchanged.

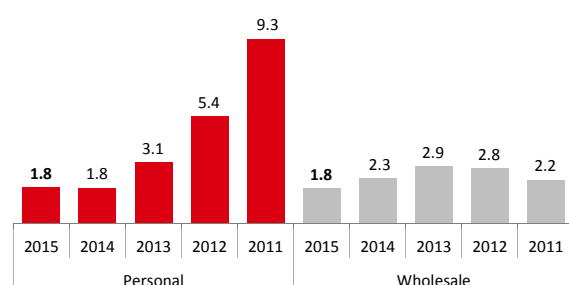
In personal lending, Asia balances grew by \$7.4bn across both its mortgage and other personal lending, and there was a \$1.9bn increase in the Premier mortgage portfolio in the US and Canada. The increase was partly offset by a \$5.0bn reduction in the US CML portfolio as a result of the ongoing run-off of the portfolio and continued loan sales.

Loan impairment charges increased by \$0.2bn compared with 2014, notably in Middle East and North Africa and North America.

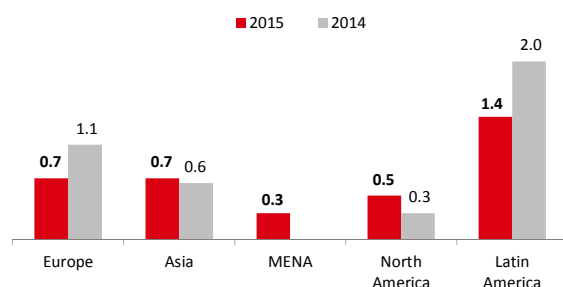
### Gross loans to customers and banks over five years (\$bn)



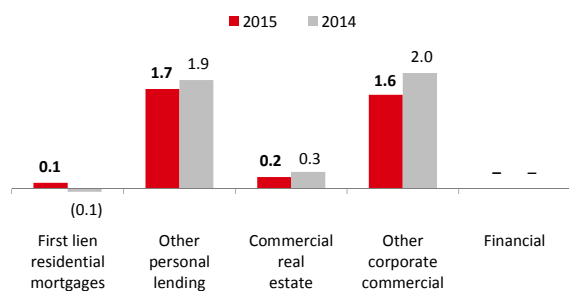
### Loan impairment charge over five years (\$bn)



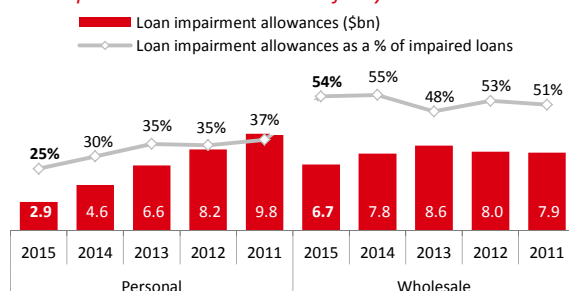
### Loan impairment charges by geographical region (\$bn)



### Loan impairment charges by industry (\$bn)



### Loan impairment allowances over five years



### Assets held for sale

(Audited)

During 2015, gross loans and advances and related impairment allowances arising in our Brazilian operations were reclassified from 'Loans and advances to customers' and 'Loans and advances to banks' to 'Assets held for sale' in the balance sheet.

Disclosures relating to assets held for sale are provided in the following credit risk management tables, primarily where the disclosure is relevant to the measurement of these financial assets:

- Maximum exposure to credit risk (page 122);
- Distribution of financial instruments by credit quality (page 125);
- Past due but not impaired gross financial instruments by geographical region (page 127); and
- Ageing analysis of days past due but not impaired gross financial instruments (page 127).

Although there was a reclassification on the balance sheet, there was no separate income statement reclassification. As a result, charges for loan impairment losses shown in the credit risk disclosures include loan impairment charges relating to financial assets classified as 'Assets held for sale'.

### Loans and advances to customers and banks measured at amortised cost

(Audited)

As reported

Reported in 'Assets held for sale'

At 31 December 2015

	Total gross loans and advances \$m	Impairment allowances on loans and advances \$m
As reported	1,024,428	(9,573)
Reported in 'Assets held for sale'	24,544	(1,454)
At 31 December 2015	1,048,972	(11,027)

At 31 December 2014, the gross loans and advances and related impairment allowances of our Brazilian operations were \$31bn and \$1.7bn, respectively. Gross loans and advances reduced by \$8.5bn, mainly as a result of foreign exchange movements.

Lending balances held for sale continue to be measured at amortised cost less allowances for impairment; such carrying amounts may differ from fair value. Any difference between the carrying amount and the sales price, which is the fair value at the time of sale, would be recognised as a gain or loss at the time of sale.

See Note 23 on the Financial Statements for the carrying amount and the fair value at 31 December 2015 of loans and advances to banks and customers classified as held for sale.



**Gross loans and impairment allowances on loans and advances to customers and banks reported in 'Assets held for sale'**
*(Audited)*

	Brazil \$m	Other \$m	Total \$m
Gross loans			
Loans and advances to customers	18,103	2,042	20,145
– personal	5,571	40	5,611
– corporate and commercial	12,532	2,002	14,534
Financial	4,399	–	4,399
– non-bank financial institutions	331	–	331
– banks	4,068	–	4,068
<b>At 31 December 2015</b>	<b>22,502</b>	<b>2,042</b>	<b>24,544</b>
Impairment allowances			
Loans and advances to customers	(1,433)	(21)	(1,454)
– personal	(664)	–	(664)
– corporate and commercial	(769)	(21)	(790)
Financial	–	–	–
– non-bank financial institutions	–	–	–
– banks	–	–	–
<b>At 31 December 2015</b>	<b>(1,433)</b>	<b>(21)</b>	<b>(1,454)</b>

The table below analyses the amount of LICs arising from assets held for sale. The held for sale assets primarily relate to the Brazilian operations.

**Loan impairment charges and other credit risk provisions**
*(Audited)*

	2015 \$m
LICs arising from:	
– assets held for sale	965
– assets not held for sale	2,757
<b>Year ended 31 December</b>	<b>3,722</b>

**Credit exposure**
**Maximum exposure to credit risk**
*(Audited)*

*The table on page 123 provides information on balance sheet items, offsets and loan and other credit-related commitments. Commentary on balance sheet movements is provided on page 62.*

The offset in derivatives decreased in line with the decrease in maximum exposure amounts.

The offset on corporate and commercial loans to customers decreased by \$15bn. This reduction was mainly related to corporate overdraft balances where a small number of clients benefited from the use of net interest arrangements across overdrafts and deposits. As a result, while net risk exposures are generally stable, gross balances can be volatile.

**'Maximum exposure to credit risk' table (page 123)**

The table presents our maximum exposure to credit risk from balance sheet and off-balance sheet financial instruments before taking account of any collateral held or other credit enhancements (unless such enhancements meet accounting offsetting requirements). For financial assets recognised on the balance sheet, the maximum exposure to credit risk equals their carrying amount; for financial guarantees and similar contracts granted, it is the maximum amount that we would have to pay if the guarantees were called upon. For loan commitments and other credit-related commitments, it is generally the full amount of the committed facilities.

The offset in the table relates to amounts where there is a legally enforceable right of offset in the event of counterparty default and where, as a result, there is a net exposure for credit risk purposes. However, as there is no intention to settle these balances on a net basis under normal circumstances, they do not qualify for net presentation for accounting purposes. No offset has been applied to off-balance sheet collateral. In the case of derivatives the offset column also includes collateral received in cash and other financial assets.

**Other credit risk mitigants**

While not disclosed as an offset in the 'Maximum exposure to credit risk' table, other arrangements are in place which reduce our maximum exposure to credit risk. These include a charge over collateral over borrowers' specific assets such as residential properties. Other credit risk mitigants include short positions in securities and financial assets held as part of linked insurance/investment contracts where the risk is predominantly borne by the policyholder. In addition, we hold collateral in the form of financial instruments that are not recognised on the balance sheet.

*See Note 32 and from page 139 and page 147 respectively on the Financial Statements for further details on collateral in respect of certain loans and advances and derivatives.*

### Maximum exposure to credit risk

(Audited)

	2015			2014		
	Maximum exposure \$m	Offset \$m	Net \$m	Maximum exposure \$m	Offset \$m	Net \$m
Cash and balances at central banks	98,934	–	98,934	129,957	–	129,957
Items in the course of collection from other banks	5,768	–	5,768	4,927	–	4,927
Hong Kong Government certificates of indebtedness	28,410	–	28,410	27,674	–	27,674
Trading assets	158,346	–	158,346	228,944	–	228,944
– Treasury and other eligible bills	7,829	–	7,829	16,170	–	16,170
– debt securities	99,038	–	99,038	141,532	–	141,532
– loans and advances to banks	22,303	–	22,303	27,581	–	27,581
– loans and advances to customers	29,176	–	29,176	43,661	–	43,661
Financial assets designated at fair value	4,857	–	4,857	9,031	–	9,031
– Treasury and other eligible bills	396	–	396	56	–	56
– debt securities	4,341	–	4,341	8,891	–	8,891
– loans and advances to banks	120	–	120	84	–	84
– loans and advances to customers	–	–	–	–	–	–
Derivatives	288,476	(258,755)	29,721	345,008	(313,300)	31,708
Loans and advances to customers held at amortised cost	924,454	(52,190)	872,264	974,660	(67,094)	907,566
– personal	371,203	(5,373)	365,830	388,954	(4,412)	384,542
– corporate and commercial	493,078	(44,260)	448,818	535,184	(59,197)	475,987
– non-bank financial institutions	60,173	(2,557)	57,616	50,522	(3,485)	47,037
Loans and advances to banks held at amortised cost	90,401	(53)	90,348	112,149	(258)	111,891
Reverse repurchase agreements – non-trading	146,255	(900)	145,355	161,713	(5,750)	155,963
Financial investments	423,120	–	423,120	404,773	–	404,773
– Treasury and other similar bills	104,551	–	104,551	81,517	–	81,517
– debt securities	318,569	–	318,569	323,256	–	323,256
Assets held for sale	40,078	–	40,078	1,375	–	1,375
– disposal groups	38,097	–	38,097	889	–	889
– non-current assets held for sale	1,981	–	1,981	486	–	486
Other assets	25,310	–	25,310	33,889	–	33,889
– endorsements and acceptances	9,149	–	9,149	10,775	–	10,775
– other	16,161	–	16,161	23,114	–	23,114
Total balance sheet exposure to credit risk	2,234,409	(311,898)	1,922,511	2,434,100	(386,402)	2,047,698
Total off-balance sheet <sup>2</sup>	712,546	–	712,546	698,458	–	698,458
– financial guarantees and similar contracts	46,116	–	46,116	47,078	–	47,078
– loan and other credit-related commitments <sup>2</sup>	666,430	–	666,430	651,380	–	651,380
<b>At 31 December</b>	<b>2,946,955</b>	<b>(311,898)</b>	<b>2,635,057</b>	<b>3,132,558</b>	<b>(386,402)</b>	<b>2,746,156</b>

For footnote, see page 191.

### Loan and other credit-related commitments<sup>2</sup>

	Europe \$m	Asia \$m	MENA \$m	North America \$m	Latin America \$m	Total \$m
Personal	70,013	103,153	3,092	14,510	12,175	202,943
Corporate and commercial	105,303	159,947	20,139	102,369	18,155	405,913
Financial	20,230	11,619	186	24,543	996	57,574
<b>At 31 December 2015</b>	<b>195,546</b>	<b>274,719</b>	<b>23,417</b>	<b>141,422</b>	<b>31,326</b>	<b>666,430</b>
Personal	86,247	96,497	2,995	15,636	11,679	213,054
Corporate and commercial	98,045	138,366	20,141	102,911	17,540	377,003
Financial	26,605	9,355	711	23,559	1,093	61,323
<b>At 31 December 2014</b>	<b>210,897</b>	<b>244,218</b>	<b>23,847</b>	<b>142,106</b>	<b>30,312</b>	<b>651,380</b>

For footnote, see page 191.

### Concentration of exposure

The geographical diversification of our lending portfolio and our broad range of global businesses and products ensured that we did not overly depend on a few markets to generate growth in 2015. This diversification also supported our strategy for growth in faster-growing markets and those with international connectivity.

### Financial investments

Our holdings of available-for-sale government and government agency debt securities, corporate debt securities, ABSs and other securities were spread across a wide range of issuers and geographical regions in 2015, with 14% invested in securities issued by banks and other financial institutions and 75% in government or

## Report of the Directors: Risk (continued)

### Credit risk

government agency debt securities. We also held assets backing insurance and investment contracts.

*For an analysis of financial investments, see Note 17 on the Financial Statements.*

### Trading assets

Trading securities remained the largest concentration within trading assets at 77% in 2015 and 2014. The largest concentration within the trading securities portfolio was in government and government agency debt securities. We had significant exposures to US Treasury and government agency debt securities (\$15bn) and UK (\$10bn) and Hong Kong (\$6.5bn) government debt securities.

*For an analysis of debt and equity securities held for trading, see Note 12 on the Financial Statements.*

### Derivatives

Derivative assets were \$288bn at 31 December 2015 (2014: \$345bn). Details of derivative amounts cleared through an exchange, central counterparty and non-central counterparty are shown on page 142.

*For an analysis of derivatives, see page 141 and Note 16 on the Financial Statements.*

### Loans and advances

The following tables analyse loans by industry sector and by the location of the principal operations of the lending subsidiary or, in the case of the operations of The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation, HSBC Bank, HSBC Bank Middle East Limited and HSBC Bank USA, by the location of the lending branch. Excluding the effect of the classification of Brazilian assets as 'Assets held for sale', the distribution of loans across geographical regions and industries remained similar to last year.

*For an analysis of loans and advances by country see page 151.*

### Gross loans and advances by industry sector and by geographical region

(Audited)

	Europe \$m	Asia \$m	MENA \$m	North America \$m	Latin America \$m	Total \$m	As a % of total gross loans
Personal	170,526	132,707	6,705	58,186	5,958	374,082	36.5
– first lien residential mortgages	125,544	94,606	2,258	50,117	1,986	274,511	26.8
– other personal <sup>3</sup>	44,982	38,101	4,447	8,069	3,972	99,571	9.7
Wholesale							
Corporate and commercial	191,765	211,224	22,268	62,882	11,374	499,513	48.8
– manufacturing	39,003	34,272	2,504	17,507	2,572	95,858	9.4
– international trade and services	62,667	72,199	9,552	11,505	3,096	159,019	15.5
– commercial real estate	26,256	32,371	690	7,032	1,577	67,926	6.7
– other property-related	7,323	35,206	1,908	8,982	45	53,464	5.2
– government	3,653	1,132	1,695	203	772	7,455	0.7
– other commercial <sup>4</sup>	52,863	36,044	5,919	17,653	3,312	115,791	11.3
Financial	51,969	68,321	10,239	16,308	3,996	150,833	14.7
– non-bank financial institutions	33,621	13,969	2,321	9,822	681	60,414	5.9
– banks	18,348	54,352	7,918	6,486	3,315	90,419	8.8
Total wholesale	243,734	279,545	32,507	79,190	15,370	650,346	63.5
<b>Total gross loans and advances at 31 December 2015</b>	<b>414,260</b>	<b>412,252</b>	<b>39,212</b>	<b>137,376</b>	<b>21,328</b>	<b>1,024,428</b>	<b>100.0</b>
Percentage of total gross loans and advances	40.4%	40.3%	3.8%	13.4%	2.1%	100.0%	
Personal	178,531	129,515	6,571	65,400	13,537	393,554	35.8
– first lien residential mortgages	131,000	93,147	2,647	55,577	4,153	286,524	26.0
– other personal <sup>3</sup>	47,531	36,368	3,924	9,823	9,384	107,030	9.8
Wholesale							
Corporate and commercial	212,523	220,799	20,588	57,993	30,722	542,625	49.4
– manufacturing	39,456	37,767	2,413	15,299	12,051	106,986	9.7
– international trade and services	76,629	72,814	9,675	13,484	8,189	180,791	16.4
– commercial real estate	28,187	35,678	579	6,558	2,291	73,293	6.7
– other property-related	7,126	34,379	1,667	8,934	281	52,387	4.8
– government	2,264	1,195	1,552	164	968	6,143	0.6
– other commercial <sup>4</sup>	58,861	38,966	4,702	13,554	6,942	123,025	11.2
Financial	45,081	76,957	13,786	16,439	10,753	163,016	14.8
– non-bank financial institutions	23,103	13,997	3,291	9,034	1,393	50,818	4.6
– banks	21,978	62,960	10,495	7,405	9,360	112,198	10.2
Total wholesale	257,604	297,756	34,374	74,432	41,475	705,641	64.2
<b>Total gross loans and advances at 31 December 2014</b>	<b>436,135</b>	<b>427,271</b>	<b>40,945</b>	<b>139,832</b>	<b>55,012</b>	<b>1,099,195</b>	<b>100.0</b>
Percentage of total gross loans and advances	39.7%	38.9%	3.7%	12.7%	5.0%	100.0%	

*For footnotes, see page 191.*

## Credit quality of financial instruments

(Audited)

We assess credit quality on all financial instruments which are subject to credit risk. Additional credit quality information in respect of our consolidated holdings of ABSs is provided on page 153.

For the purpose of the following disclosure, retail loans which are past due up to 90 days and are not otherwise classified as impaired in accordance with our disclosure convention are not disclosed within the expected loss grade to which they relate, but are separately classified as past due but not impaired.

### Distribution of financial instruments by credit quality

(Audited)

	Neither past due nor impaired				Past due but not impaired	Impaired	Total gross amount	Impairment allowances <sup>5</sup>	Total
	Strong \$m	Good \$m	Satisfactory \$m	Sub-standard \$m					
Cash and balances at central banks	97,365	583	939	47	–	–	98,934		98,934
Items in the course of collection from other banks	5,318	32	416	2	–	–	5,768		5,768
Hong Kong Government certificates of indebtedness	28,410	–	–	–	–	–	28,410		28,410
Trading assets <sup>6</sup>	116,633	21,243	19,894	576			158,346		158,346
– treasury and other eligible bills	6,749	790	190	100			7,829		7,829
– debt securities	77,088	10,995	10,656	299			99,038		99,038
– loans and advances:									
to banks	14,546	4,391	3,239	127			22,303		22,303
to customers	18,250	5,067	5,809	50			29,176		29,176
Financial assets designated at fair value <sup>6</sup>	3,037	701	736	383			4,857		4,857
– treasury and other eligible bills	139	193	–	64			396		396
– debt securities	2,898	508	616	319			4,341		4,341
– loans and advances:									
to banks	–	–	120	–			120		120
to customers	–	–	–	–			–		–
Derivatives <sup>6</sup>	248,101	32,056	7,209	1,110			288,476		288,476
Loans and advances to customers held at amortised cost <sup>7</sup>	472,691	214,152	194,393	16,836	12,179	23,758	934,009	(9,555)	924,454
– personal	309,720	29,322	15,021	944	7,568	11,507	374,082	(2,879)	371,203
– corporate and commercial	127,673	168,772	171,466	15,379	4,274	11,949	499,513	(6,435)	493,078
– non-bank financial institutions	35,298	16,058	7,906	513	337	302	60,414	(241)	60,173
Loans and advances to banks held at amortised cost	73,226	11,929	4,836	407	1	20	90,419	(18)	90,401
Reverse repurchase agreements – non-trading	108,238	16,552	20,931	46	–	488	146,255	–	146,255
Financial investments	382,328	18,600	16,341	4,525	–	1,326	423,120		423,120
– treasury and other similar bills	93,562	3,963	4,756	2,270	–	–	104,551		104,551
– debt securities	288,766	14,637	11,585	2,255	–	1,326	318,569		318,569
Assets held for sale	10,177	9,605	17,279	1,635	703	2,133	41,532	(1,454)	40,078
– disposal groups	10,149	8,815	16,213	1,567	701	2,085	39,530	(1,433)	38,097
– non-current assets held for sale	28	790	1,066	68	2	48	2,002	(21)	1,981
Other assets	8,306	5,688	10,204	632	147	333	25,310	–	25,310
– endorsements and acceptances	1,084	3,850	3,798	343	22	52	9,149		9,149
– accrued income and other	7,222	1,838	6,406	289	125	281	16,161		16,161
<b>At 31 December 2015</b>	<b>1,553,830</b>	<b>331,141</b>	<b>293,178</b>	<b>26,199</b>	<b>13,030</b>	<b>28,058</b>	<b>2,245,436</b>	<b>(11,027)</b>	<b>2,234,409</b>
	%	%	%	%	%	%	%		
Percentage of total gross amount	69.2	14.7	13.1	1.2	0.6	1.2	100.0		

# Report of the Directors: Risk (continued)

## Credit risk

### Distribution of financial instruments by credit quality (continued)

	Neither past due nor impaired				Past due but not impaired \$m	Impaired \$m	Total gross amount \$m	Impairment allowances <sup>5</sup> \$m	Total \$m
	Strong \$m	Good \$m	Satisfactory \$m	Sub-standard \$m					
Cash and balances at central banks	127,971	1,438	195	353			129,957		129,957
Items in the course of collection from other banks	4,515	46	365	1			4,927		4,927
Hong Kong Government certificates of indebtedness	27,674	–	–	–			27,674		27,674
Trading assets <sup>6</sup>	168,521	35,042	24,740	641			228,944		228,944
– treasury and other eligible bills	13,938	1,641	559	32			16,170		16,170
– debt securities	111,138	17,786	12,305	303			141,532		141,532
– loans and advances:									
to banks	17,492	4,961	5,016	112			27,581		27,581
to customers	25,953	10,654	6,860	194			43,661		43,661
Financial assets designated at fair value <sup>6</sup>	3,017	4,476	1,207	331			9,031		9,031
– treasury and other eligible bills	5	–	–	51			56		56
– debt securities	3,011	4,476	1,124	280			8,891		8,891
– loans and advances:									
to banks	1	–	83	–			84		84
to customers	–	–	–	–			–		–
Derivatives <sup>6</sup>	269,490	58,596	15,962	960			345,008		345,008
Loans and advances to customers held at amortised cost <sup>7</sup>	487,734	239,136	196,685	20,802	13,357	29,283	986,997	(12,337)	974,660
– personal	320,678	32,601	15,109	1,130	8,876	15,160	393,554	(4,600)	388,954
– corporate and commercial	141,375	192,799	171,748	18,986	3,922	13,795	542,625	(7,441)	535,184
– non-bank financial institutions	25,681	13,736	9,828	686	559	328	50,818	(296)	50,522
Loans and advances to banks held at amortised cost	83,766	19,525	7,945	914	1	47	112,198	(49)	112,149
Reverse repurchase agreements									
– non-trading	98,470	28,367	33,283	1,593	–	–	161,713	–	161,713
Financial investments	347,218	27,373	22,600	5,304	–	2,278	404,773		404,773
– treasury and other similar bills	68,966	6,294	4,431	1,826	–	–	81,517		81,517
– debt securities	278,252	21,079	18,169	3,478	–	2,278	323,256		323,256
Assets held for sale	802	43	79	–	2	465	1,391	(16)	1,375
– disposal groups	768	43	79	–	–	–	890	–	890
– non-current assets held for sale	34	–	–	–	2	465	501	(16)	485
Other assets	12,213	7,521	12,897	631	208	419	33,889		33,889
– endorsements and acceptances	1,507	4,644	4,281	298	34	11	10,775		10,775
– accrued income and other	10,706	2,877	8,616	333	174	408	23,114		23,114
At 31 December 2014	1,631,391	421,563	315,958	31,530	13,568	32,492	2,446,502	(12,402)	2,434,100
	%	%	%	%	%	%	%		
Percentage of total gross amount	66.7	17.2	12.9	1.3	0.6	1.3	100.0		

For footnotes, see page 191.



### Past due but not impaired gross financial instruments

(Audited)

Past due but not impaired gross financial instruments are those loans where, although customers have failed to make payments in accordance with the contractual terms of their

facilities, they have not met the impaired loan criteria described on page 128.

In personal lending, past due but not impaired balances decreased, mainly due to the Brazilian reclassification and the continued run-off and loan sales in the CML portfolio.

### Past due but not impaired gross financial instruments by geographical region

(Audited)

	Europe \$m	Asia \$m	MENA \$m	North America \$m	Latin America \$m	Total \$m
Loans and advances to customers held at amortised cost	1,928	3,405	909	5,392	545	12,179
– personal	1,152	2,573	180	3,287	376	7,568
– corporate and commercial	762	790	710	1,843	169	4,274
– non-bank financial institutions	14	42	19	262	–	337
Assets held for sale	–	–	–	2	701	703
– disposal group	–	–	–	–	701	701
– non-current assets held for sale	–	–	–	2	–	2
Other financial instruments	10	39	15	80	4	148
<b>At 31 December 2015</b>	<b>1,938</b>	<b>3,444</b>	<b>924</b>	<b>5,474</b>	<b>1,250</b>	<b>13,030</b>
Loans and advances to customers held at amortised cost	2,409	4,260	704	4,634	1,350	13,357
– personal	1,159	2,880	182	3,759	896	8,876
– corporate and commercial	1,244	1,102	508	623	445	3,922
– non-bank financial institutions	6	278	14	252	9	559
Assets held for sale	–	–	–	2	–	2
– disposal group	–	–	–	–	–	–
– non-current assets held for sale	–	–	–	2	–	2
Other financial instruments	6	52	31	95	25	209
<b>At 31 December 2014</b>	<b>2,415</b>	<b>4,312</b>	<b>735</b>	<b>4,731</b>	<b>1,375</b>	<b>13,568</b>

### Ageing analysis of days for past due but not impaired gross financial instruments

(Audited)

	Up to 29 days \$m	30-59 days \$m	60-89 days \$m	90-179 days \$m	180 days and over \$m	Total \$m
Loans and advances to customers held at amortised cost	9,403	1,917	727	111	21	12,179
– personal	5,665	1,401	502	–	–	7,568
– corporate and commercial	3,432	505	225	93	19	4,274
– non-bank financial institutions	306	11	–	18	2	337
Assets held for sale	476	137	90	–	–	703
– disposal group	476	136	89	–	–	701
– non-current assets held for sale	–	1	1	–	–	2
Other financial instruments	80	35	14	10	9	148
<b>At 31 December 2015</b>	<b>9,959</b>	<b>2,089</b>	<b>831</b>	<b>121</b>	<b>30</b>	<b>13,030</b>
Loans and advances to customers held at amortised cost	10,427	2,057	801	54	18	13,357
– personal	6,477	1,717	676	5	1	8,876
– corporate and commercial	3,417	328	114	48	15	3,922
– non-bank financial institutions	533	12	11	1	2	559
Assets held for sale	–	–	–	1	1	2
– disposal group	–	–	–	–	–	–
– non-current assets held for sale	–	–	–	1	1	2
Other financial instruments	130	33	18	11	17	209
<b>At 31 December 2014</b>	<b>10,557</b>	<b>2,090</b>	<b>819</b>	<b>66</b>	<b>36</b>	<b>13,568</b>

**Impaired loans**
*(Audited)*

Impaired loans and advances are those that meet any of the following criteria:

- wholesale loans and advances classified as Customer Risk Rating ('CRR') 9 or CRR 10. These grades are assigned when the bank considers that either the customer is unlikely to pay their credit obligations in full without recourse to security, or when the customer is more than 90 days past due on any material credit obligation to HSBC.
- retail loans and advances classified as Expected Loss ('EL') 9 or EL 10. These grades are typically assigned to retail loans and advances more than 90 days past due

unless individually they have been assessed as not impaired.

- renegotiated loans and advances that have been subject to a change in contractual cash flows as a result of a concession which the lender would not otherwise consider, and where it is probable that without the concession the borrower would be unable to meet the contractual payment obligations in full, unless the concession is insignificant and there are no other indicators of impairment. Renegotiated loans remain classified as impaired until there is sufficient evidence to demonstrate a significant reduction in the risk of non-payment of future cash flows, and there are no other indicators of impairment.

**Movement in impaired loans by geographical region**

	Europe \$m	Asia \$m	MENA \$m	North America \$m	Latin America \$m	Total \$m
Impaired loans at 1 January 2015	10,242	2,048	1,981	11,694	3,365	29,330
– personal	2,544	491	242	10,826	1,057	15,160
– corporate and commercial	7,385	1,545	1,696	862	2,307	13,795
– financial	313	12	43	6	1	375
Classified as impaired during the year	3,909	1,893	338	2,986	2,434	11,560
– personal	1,257	813	178	2,245	1,502	5,995
– corporate and commercial	2,567	1,079	159	740	924	5,469
– financial	85	1	1	1	8	96
Transferred from impaired to unimpaired during the year	(964)	(204)	(107)	(1,786)	(245)	(3,306)
– personal	(211)	(169)	(82)	(1,699)	(185)	(2,346)
– corporate and commercial	(734)	(35)	(6)	(87)	(60)	(922)
– financial	(19)	–	(19)	–	–	(38)
Amounts written off	(870)	(595)	(335)	(589)	(1,312)	(3,701)
– personal	(280)	(416)	(113)	(493)	(961)	(2,263)
– corporate and commercial	(577)	(179)	(222)	(95)	(351)	(1,424)
– financial	(13)	–	–	(1)	–	(14)
Net repayments and other	(2,640)	(767)	(111)	(3,375)	(3,212)	(10,105)
– personal	(780)	(203)	–	(2,885)	(1,171)	(5,039)
– corporate and commercial	(1,778)	(562)	(110)	(486)	(2,033)	(4,969)
– financial	(82)	(2)	(1)	(4)	(8)	(97)
Impaired loans at 31 December 2015	9,677	2,375	1,766	8,930	1,030	23,778
– personal	2,530	516	225	7,994	242	11,507
– corporate and commercial	6,863	1,848	1,517	934	787	11,949
– financial	284	11	24	2	1	322
	%	%	%	%	%	%
Impaired loans as a percentage of gross loans	2.3	0.6	4.5	6.5	4.8	2.3
– personal	1.5	0.4	3.4	13.7	4.1	3.1
– corporate and commercial	3.6	0.9	6.8	1.5	6.9	2.4
– financial	0.5	0.0	0.2	0.0	0.0	0.2

	Europe \$m	Asia \$m	MENA \$m	North America \$m	Latin America \$m	Total \$m
Impaired loans at 1 January 2014	13,228	1,623	2,285	15,123	4,244	36,503
– personal	2,938	526	317	13,669	1,348	18,798
– corporate and commercial	9,714	1,082	1,765	1,427	2,889	16,877
– financial	576	15	203	27	7	828
Classified as impaired during the year	3,367	1,970	346	4,724	3,342	13,749
– personal	1,168	857	193	4,360	1,958	8,536
– corporate and commercial	2,166	1,113	153	354	1,383	5,169
– financial	33	–	–	10	1	44
Transferred from impaired to unimpaired during the year	(1,661)	(230)	(320)	(2,609)	(730)	(5,550)
– personal	(282)	(184)	(178)	(2,551)	(364)	(3,559)
– corporate and commercial	(1,319)	(46)	(53)	(57)	(366)	(1,841)
– financial	(60)	–	(89)	(1)	–	(150)
Amounts written off	(2,037)	(617)	(111)	(1,369)	(2,048)	(6,182)
– personal	(631)	(470)	(77)	(1,007)	(1,371)	(3,556)
– corporate and commercial	(1,201)	(147)	(29)	(356)	(673)	(2,406)
– financial	(205)	–	(5)	(6)	(4)	(220)
Net repayments and other	(2,655)	(698)	(219)	(4,175)	(1,443)	(9,190)
– personal	(649)	(238)	(13)	(3,645)	(514)	(5,059)
– corporate and commercial	(1,975)	(457)	(140)	(506)	(926)	(4,004)
– financial	(31)	(3)	(66)	(24)	(3)	(127)
Impaired loans at 31 December 2014	10,242	2,048	1,981	11,694	3,365	29,330
– personal	2,544	491	242	10,826	1,057	15,160
– corporate and commercial	7,385	1,545	1,696	862	2,307	13,795
– financial	313	12	43	6	1	375
	%	%	%	%	%	%
Impaired loans as a percentage of gross loans	2.3	0.5	4.8	8.4	6.1	2.7
– personal	1.4	0.4	3.7	16.6	7.8	3.9
– corporate and commercial	3.5	0.7	8.2	1.5	7.5	2.5
– financial	0.7	0.0	0.3	0.0	0.0	0.2

At 31 December 2014, our Brazilian impaired loans were \$1.4bn in corporate and commercial and \$0.8bn in personal.

Excluding the Brazilian reclassification to 'Assets held for sale', corporate and commercial impaired loans decreased \$0.4bn including the favourable effects of a \$0.8bn foreign exchange reduction. In personal, the continued run-off of the US CML portfolio reduced collectively assessed impaired loan balances by a further \$2.7bn. 'Net repayments and other' included \$2.1bn of CML portfolio assets that were reclassified as held for sale or sold during the year. Whilst there was a reduction in total personal impaired loans, there was a marginal increase in the UK resulting from improved identification of impaired residential mortgages.

### Renegotiated loans and forbearance

The contractual terms of a loan may be modified for a number of reasons, including changes in market conditions, customer retention and other factors not related to the current or potential credit deterioration of a customer. 'Forbearance' describes concessions made on the contractual terms of a loan in response to an obligor's financial difficulties. We classify and report loans on which concessions have been granted under conditions of credit distress as 'renegotiated loans' when their contractual payment terms have been modified because we have

significant concerns about the borrowers' ability to meet contractual payments when due. On renegotiation, where the existing agreement is cancelled and a new agreement is made on substantially different terms, or if the terms of an existing agreement are modified such that the renegotiated loan is substantially a different financial instrument, the loan would be derecognised and recognised as a new loan for accounting purposes. However, the newly recognised financial asset will retain the renegotiated loan classification. Concessions on loans made to customers which do not affect the payment structure or basis of repayment, such as waivers of financial or security covenants, do not directly provide concessionary relief to customers in terms of their ability to service obligations as they fall due and are therefore not included in this classification.

The most significant portfolio of renegotiated loans remained in North America, substantially all of which were retail loans held by HSBC Finance Corporation ('HSBC Finance').

The following tables show the gross carrying amounts of the Group's holdings of renegotiated loans and advances to customers by industry sector, geography, credit quality classification and by arrangement type.

# Report of the Directors: Risk (continued)

## Credit risk

### Renegotiated loans and advances to customers by geographical region

	Europe \$m	Asia \$m	MENA \$m	North America \$m	Latin America \$m	Total \$m
First lien residential mortgages	1,461	68	36	10,680	37	12,282
– neither past due nor impaired	512	47	11	3,376	27	3,973
– past due but not impaired	174	5	4	1,567	3	1,753
– impaired	775	16	21	5,737	7	6,556
Other personal lending <sup>3</sup>	298	272	33	1,054	35	1,692
– neither past due nor impaired	131	141	24	410	10	716
– past due but not impaired	51	16	2	173	1	243
– impaired	116	115	7	471	24	733
Corporate and commercial	5,215	599	1,411	638	506	8,369
– neither past due nor impaired	1,467	119	343	93	130	2,152
– past due but not impaired	109	–	14	–	–	123
– impaired	3,639	480	1,054	545	376	6,094
Non-bank financial institutions	340	4	272	–	–	616
– neither past due nor impaired	143	–	248	–	–	391
– past due but not impaired	–	–	24	–	–	24
– impaired	197	4	–	–	–	201
<b>Renegotiated loans at 31 December 2015</b>	<b>7,314</b>	<b>943</b>	<b>1,752</b>	<b>12,372</b>	<b>578</b>	<b>22,959</b>
– neither past due nor impaired	2,253	307	626	3,879	167	7,232
– past due but not impaired	334	21	44	1,740	4	2,143
– impaired	4,727	615	1,082	6,753	407	13,584
Impairment allowances on renegotiated loans	1,402	193	575	1,014	155	3,339
– renegotiated loans as % of total gross loans	1.8%	0.3%	5.6%	9.5%	3.2%	2.5%
First lien residential mortgages	1,605	94	58	13,540	60	15,357
– neither past due nor impaired	529	63	19	3,695	32	4,338
– past due but not impaired	221	8	1	1,894	5	2,129
– impaired	855	23	38	7,951	23	8,890
Other personal lending <sup>3</sup>	324	292	27	1,267	326	2,236
– neither past due nor impaired	184	173	16	453	14	840
– past due but not impaired	40	22	5	214	1	282
– impaired	100	97	6	600	311	1,114
Corporate and commercial	5,469	501	1,439	427	1,324	9,160
– neither past due nor impaired	1,383	102	483	36	303	2,307
– past due but not impaired	68	–	31	1	1	101
– impaired	4,018	399	925	390	1,020	6,752
Non-bank financial institutions	413	4	323	1	1	742
– neither past due nor impaired	219	–	305	–	–	524
– past due but not impaired	–	–	–	–	–	–
– impaired	194	4	18	1	1	218
<b>Renegotiated loans at 31 December 2014</b>	<b>7,811</b>	<b>891</b>	<b>1,847</b>	<b>15,235</b>	<b>1,711</b>	<b>27,495</b>
– neither past due nor impaired	2,315	338	823	4,184	349	8,009
– past due but not impaired	329	30	37	2,109	7	2,512
– impaired	5,167	523	987	8,942	1,355	16,974
Impairment allowances on renegotiated loans	1,458	170	458	1,499	704	4,289
– renegotiated loans as % of total gross loans	1.9%	0.2%	6.1%	11.5%	3.7%	2.8%

For footnote, see page 191.

The following table shows movements in renegotiated loans during the year. Renegotiated loans decreased by \$4.5bn to \$23bn in 2015, partly due to the Brazilian reclassification of \$1bn. Renegotiated loans in personal lending reduced by \$3.6bn. Included within 'other'

movements is \$2.1bn of CML portfolio assets that were transferred to 'Assets held for sale'. Write-offs reduced as a result of improvements in US economic conditions and housing market.

### Movement in renegotiated loans and advances to customers by geographical region

	Europe \$m	Asia \$m	MENA \$m	North America \$m	Latin America \$m	Total \$m
Renegotiated loans at 1 January 2015	7,811	891	1,847	15,235	1,711	27,495
– personal	1,929	386	85	14,807	386	17,593
– corporate and commercial	5,469	501	1,439	427	1,324	9,160
– non-bank financial institutions	413	4	323	1	1	742
Loans renegotiated in the year without derecognition	1,970	421	115	999	553	4,058
– personal	471	87	7	625	250	1,440
– corporate and commercial	1,494	334	89	374	303	2,594
– non-bank financial institutions	5	–	19	–	–	24
Loans renegotiated in the year resulting in recognition of a new loan	222	16	196	(1)	175	608
– personal	57	–	–	(1)	18	74
– corporate and commercial	156	16	4	–	157	333
– non-bank financial institutions	9	–	192	–	–	201
Repayments	(1,675)	(351)	(276)	(1,304)	(467)	(4,073)
– personal	(574)	(88)	(32)	(1,166)	(185)	(2,045)
– corporate and commercial	(1,054)	(263)	(159)	(138)	(282)	(1,896)
– non-bank financial institutions	(47)	–	(85)	–	–	(132)
Amounts written off	(294)	(52)	(11)	(254)	(290)	(901)
– personal	(45)	(24)	(5)	(241)	(139)	(454)
– corporate and commercial	(249)	(28)	(6)	(12)	(150)	(445)
– non-bank financial institutions	–	–	–	(1)	(1)	(2)
Other	(720)	18	(119)	(2,303)	(1,104)	(4,228)
– personal	(79)	(21)	14	(2,290)	(258)	(2,634)
– corporate and commercial	(601)	39	44	(13)	(846)	(1,377)
– non-bank financial institutions	(40)	–	(177)	–	–	(217)
<b>At 31 December 2015</b>	<b>7,314</b>	<b>943</b>	<b>1,752</b>	<b>12,372</b>	<b>578</b>	<b>22,959</b>
– personal	1,759	340	69	11,734	72	13,974
– corporate and commercial	5,215	599	1,411	638	506	8,369
– non-bank financial institutions	340	4	272	–	–	616
Renegotiated loans at 1 January 2014	9,756	767	2,094	18,789	2,769	34,175
– personal	2,251	435	149	18,130	607	21,572
– corporate and commercial	7,270	330	1,583	658	2,161	12,002
– non-bank financial institutions	235	2	362	1	1	601
Loans renegotiated in the year without derecognition	1,543	371	296	862	725	3,797
– personal	433	83	10	774	310	1,610
– corporate and commercial	939	288	286	78	415	2,006
– non-bank financial institutions	171	–	–	10	–	181
Loans renegotiated in the year resulting in recognition of a new loan	500	5	79	–	92	676
– personal	69	2	–	–	28	99
– corporate and commercial	381	–	61	–	64	506
– non-bank financial institutions	50	3	18	–	–	71
Repayments	(2,416)	(246)	(562)	(1,518)	(1,036)	(5,778)
– personal	(635)	(96)	(47)	(1,319)	(288)	(2,385)
– corporate and commercial	(1,757)	(149)	(445)	(189)	(747)	(3,287)
– non-bank financial institutions	(24)	(1)	(70)	(10)	(1)	(106)
Amounts written off	(828)	(42)	(23)	(640)	(510)	(2,043)
– personal	(88)	(28)	(7)	(568)	(223)	(914)
– corporate and commercial	(740)	(14)	(16)	(72)	(286)	(1,128)
– non-bank financial institutions	–	–	–	–	(1)	(1)
Other	(744)	36	(37)	(2,258)	(329)	(3,332)
– personal	(101)	(10)	(20)	(2,210)	(48)	(2,389)
– corporate and commercial	(624)	46	(30)	(48)	(283)	(939)
– non-bank financial institutions	(19)	–	13	–	2	(4)
<b>At 31 December 2014</b>	<b>7,811</b>	<b>891</b>	<b>1,847</b>	<b>15,235</b>	<b>1,711</b>	<b>27,495</b>
– personal	1,929	386	85	14,807	386	17,593
– corporate and commercial	5,469	501	1,439	427	1,324	9,160
– non-bank financial institutions	413	4	323	1	1	742

A range of forbearance strategies are employed in order to improve the management of customer relationships, maximise collection opportunities and, if possible, avoid default, foreclosure or repossession.

The table below shows the arrangement type as a percentage of the total value of arrangements offered. Corporate renegotiated loans often require the granting of more than one arrangement type as part of an effective strategy. The



## Report of the Directors: Risk (continued)

### Credit risk

percentages reported in the table below includes the effect of loans being reported in more than one arrangement type.

#### Renegotiated loans by arrangement type: corporate and commercial and financial

	%
Maturity term extensions	42.4
Reductions in margin, principal forgiveness, debt equity swaps and interest, fees or penalty payment forgiveness	19.6
Other changes to repayment profile	14.1
Interest only conversion	13.9
Other	10.0
<b>At 31 December 2015</b>	<b>100.0</b>

In personal lending, renegotiated loans have been allocated to the single most dominant arrangement type.

#### Renegotiated loans by arrangement type: personal lending

Personal	%
– interest rate and terms modifications	11.4
– payment concessions	6.0
– collection re-age <sup>8</sup>	35.0
– modification re-age <sup>9</sup>	42.9
– other	4.7
<b>At 31 December 2015</b>	<b>100.0</b>

For footnotes, see page 191.

#### Impairment of loans and advances

(Audited)

For an analysis of loan impairment charges and other credit risk provisions by global business, see page 65.

The tables below analyse the loan impairment charges for the year by industry sector, for impaired loans and advances that are either individually or collectively assessed, and collective impairment allowances on loans and advances that are classified as not impaired.

#### Loan impairment charge to the income statement by industry sector

	Europe \$m	Asia \$m	MENA \$m	North America \$m	Latin America \$m	Total \$m
Personal	263	309	122	157	983	1,834
– first lien residential mortgages	(7)	(1)	49	70	41	152
– other personal <sup>3</sup>	270	310	73	87	942	1,682
Corporate and commercial	432	372	195	319	451	1,769
– manufacturing and international trade and services	158	250	107	26	305	846
– commercial real estate and other property-related	33	18	49	24	47	171
– other commercial <sup>4</sup>	241	104	39	269	99	752
Financial	14	–	(18)	(7)	–	(11)
<b>Total loan impairment charge for the year ended 31 December 2015</b>	<b>709</b>	<b>681</b>	<b>299</b>	<b>469</b>	<b>1,434</b>	<b>3,592</b>

Personal	245	321	25	117	1,095	1,803
– first lien residential mortgages	(75)	6	(24)	26	15	(52)
– other personal <sup>3</sup>	320	315	49	91	1,080	1,855
Corporate and commercial	790	327	6	196	937	2,256
– manufacturing and international trade and services	520	197	36	116	382	1,251
– commercial real estate and other property-related	78	29	(28)	27	176	282
– other commercial <sup>4</sup>	192	101	(2)	53	379	723
Financial	44	(4)	(32)	(13)	1	(4)
<b>Total loan impairment charge for the year ended 31 December 2014</b>	<b>1,079</b>	<b>644</b>	<b>(1)</b>	<b>300</b>	<b>2,033</b>	<b>4,055</b>

For footnotes, see page 191.

#### Loan impairment charge to the income statement by assessment type

	Europe \$m	Asia \$m	MENA \$m	North America \$m	Latin America \$m	Total \$m
Individually assessed impairment allowances	495	300	161	227	322	1,505
– new allowances	991	518	216	290	401	2,416
– release of allowances no longer required	(455)	(179)	(52)	(46)	(93)	(825)
– recoveries of amounts previously written off	(41)	(39)	(3)	(17)	14	(86)
Collectively assessed impairment allowances <sup>10</sup>	214	381	138	242	1,112	2,087
– new allowances net of allowance releases	561	507	168	301	1,272	2,809
– recoveries of amounts previously written off	(347)	(126)	(30)	(59)	(160)	(722)
<b>Total loan impairment charge for the year ended 31 December 2015</b>	<b>709</b>	<b>681</b>	<b>299</b>	<b>469</b>	<b>1,434</b>	<b>3,592</b>

For footnote, see page 191.

	Europe \$m	Asia \$m	MENA \$m	North America \$m	Latin America \$m	Total \$m
Individually assessed impairment allowances	617	351	32	190	590	1,780
– new allowances	1,112	542	134	298	738	2,824
– release of allowances no longer required	(486)	(171)	(95)	(88)	(90)	(930)
– recoveries of amounts previously written off	(9)	(20)	(7)	(20)	(58)	(114)
Collectively assessed impairment allowances <sup>10</sup>	462	293	(33)	110	1,443	2,275
– new allowances net of allowance releases	757	426	2	205	1,726	3,116
– recoveries of amounts previously written off	(295)	(133)	(35)	(95)	(283)	(841)
Total loan impairment charge for the year ended 31 December 2014	1,079	644	(1)	300	2,033	4,055

For footnote, see page 191.

On a reported basis, loan impairment charges of \$3.6bn were \$0.5bn lower than in 2014, primarily due to favourable currency translation in Latin America and Europe.

The commentary that follows is on a constant currency basis, while tables are presented on a reported basis.

Loan impairment charges increased by \$219m compared with 2014. Notably, in the fourth quarter of 2015, our loan impairment charges increased compared with the third quarter following a rise in individually assessed loan impairment charges in a small number of countries. This was reflective of specific circumstances associated with those countries with no common underlying theme. In addition, we increased our collectively assessed loan impairment allowances on exposures related to the oil and gas industry by \$0.2bn. This was primarily in North America, Middle East and North Africa, and Asia.

The commentary that follows sets out in more detail the factors that have contributed to movements in loan impairment charges compared with 2014.

**Collectively assessed loan impairment allowances** rose by \$221m, mainly in Middle East and North Africa, North America and Asia, partly offset in Europe. It arose from the following:

- in Middle East and North Africa (up by \$167m), this was mainly in the UAE and reflected increased impairment allowances on our residential mortgage book following a review of the quality and value of collateral. In addition, loan impairment allowances increased on our corporate and commercial exposures, notably in the oil and foodstuffs industries;
- in North America (up by \$132m) and Asia (up by \$108m), the increase was in the 'other commercial' sector. This

reflected an increase in allowances against our oil and gas exposures in the regions. In our US CML portfolio, loan impairment allowances on residential mortgages were higher than in 2014 following lower favourable market value adjustments of underlying properties as improvements in housing market conditions were less pronounced in 2015.

- in Europe, collectively assessed loan impairment allowances were \$192m lower as 2014 included additional impairment charges from revisions to certain estimates used in our corporate collective loan impairment calculation.

**Individually assessed loan impairment allowances** were broadly unchanged from 2014. This reflected decreases in Latin America, Europe and Asia which were offset by increases in Middle East and North Africa and in North America. This included the following:

- in Latin America (down by \$95m), Europe (down by \$44m) and Asia (down by \$44m), we saw reductions in individually assessed loan impairment allowances as 2014 included significant impairment charges related to corporate and commercial exposures in our respective regions. In Asia, the reduction was partly offset by an increase in loan impairment allowances against a small number of customers in Indonesia; and
- in Middle East and North Africa (up by \$134m) and North America (up by \$47m), individually assessed loan impairment allowances increased. In the former, this primarily related to higher loan impairment allowances on food wholesalers, while in North America the rise was in the oil and gas sector.

*Charge for impairment losses as a percentage of average gross loans and advances to customers by geographical region*

	Europe %	Asia %	MENA %	North America %	Latin America %	Total %
New allowances net of allowance releases	0.31	0.23	1.07	0.41	5.37	0.48
Recoveries	(0.11)	(0.05)	(0.11)	(0.06)	(0.50)	(0.09)
<b>Total charge for impairment losses at 31 December 2015</b>	<b>0.20</b>	<b>0.18</b>	<b>0.96</b>	<b>0.35</b>	<b>4.87</b>	<b>0.39</b>
Amount written off net of recoveries	0.25	0.12	0.97	0.45	3.94	0.37
New allowances net of allowance releases	0.37	0.22	0.14	0.32	5.00	0.53
Recoveries	(0.08)	(0.04)	(0.14)	(0.09)	(0.72)	(0.10)
<b>Total charge for impairment losses at 31 December 2014</b>	<b>0.29</b>	<b>0.18</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>0.23</b>	<b>4.28</b>	<b>0.43</b>
Amount written off net of recoveries	0.49	0.13	0.58	0.97	3.59	0.58

# Report of the Directors: Risk (continued)

## Credit risk

### Movement in impairment allowances by industry sector and by geographical region

	Europe \$m	Asia \$m	MENA \$m	North America \$m	Latin America \$m	Total \$m
Impairment allowances at 1 January 2015	4,455	1,356	1,406	2,640	2,529	12,386
Amounts written off						
Personal	(627)	(416)	(114)	(554)	(996)	(2,707)
– first lien residential mortgages	(12)	(6)	(1)	(344)	(24)	(387)
– other personal <sup>3</sup>	(615)	(410)	(113)	(210)	(972)	(2,320)
Corporate and commercial	(657)	(179)	(222)	(106)	(309)	(1,473)
– manufacturing and international trade and services	(234)	(149)	(214)	(28)	(213)	(838)
– commercial real estate and other property-related	(244)	(5)	(8)	(57)	(30)	(344)
– other commercial <sup>4</sup>	(179)	(25)	–	(21)	(66)	(291)
Financial	(12)	–	–	(2)	–	(14)
Total amounts written off	(1,296)	(595)	(336)	(662)	(1,305)	(4,194)
Recoveries of amounts written off in previous years						
Personal	340	135	30	57	119	681
– first lien residential mortgages	6	4	–	26	(17)	19
– other personal <sup>3</sup>	334	131	30	31	136	662
Corporate and commercial	46	30	3	18	27	124
– manufacturing and international trade and services	16	20	2	8	15	61
– commercial real estate and other property-related	24	5	–	5	2	36
– other commercial <sup>4</sup>	6	5	1	5	10	27
Financial	2	–	–	1	–	3
Total recoveries of amounts written off in previous years	388	165	33	76	146	808
Charge to income statement	709	681	299	469	1,434	3,592
Exchange and other movements <sup>11</sup>	(387)	(82)	16	(482)	(2,084)	(3,019)
<b>Impairment allowances at 31 December 2015</b>	<b>3,869</b>	<b>1,525</b>	<b>1,418</b>	<b>2,041</b>	<b>720</b>	<b>9,573</b>
Impairment allowances against banks:						
– individually assessed	–	–	18	–	–	18
Impairment allowances against customers:						
– individually assessed	2,661	908	1,068	327	438	5,402
– collectively assessed <sup>10</sup>	1,208	617	332	1,714	282	4,153
<b>Impairment allowances at 31 December 2015</b>	<b>3,869</b>	<b>1,525</b>	<b>1,418</b>	<b>2,041</b>	<b>720</b>	<b>9,573</b>
Impairment allowances at 1 January 2014	5,598	1,214	1,583	4,242	2,564	15,201
Amounts written off						
Personal	(724)	(463)	(157)	(1,030)	(1,359)	(3,733)
– first lien residential mortgages	(21)	(17)	(4)	(731)	(40)	(813)
– other personal <sup>3</sup>	(703)	(446)	(153)	(299)	(1,319)	(2,920)
Corporate and commercial	(1,202)	(146)	(47)	(346)	(684)	(2,425)
– manufacturing and international trade and services	(732)	(86)	(41)	(81)	(428)	(1,368)
– commercial real estate and other property-related	(342)	(53)	(6)	(153)	(39)	(593)
– other commercial <sup>4</sup>	(128)	(7)	–	(112)	(217)	(464)
Financial	(203)	–	(8)	(6)	(4)	(221)
Total amounts written off	(2,129)	(609)	(212)	(1,382)	(2,047)	(6,379)
Recoveries of amounts written off in previous years						
Personal	271	143	35	86	283	818
– first lien residential mortgages	3	3	–	40	33	79
– other personal <sup>3</sup>	268	140	35	46	250	739
Corporate and commercial	29	9	7	25	58	128
– manufacturing and international trade and services	19	7	7	6	46	85
– commercial real estate and other property-related	11	–	–	3	1	15
– other commercial <sup>4</sup>	(1)	2	–	16	11	28
Financial	4	1	–	4	–	9
Total recoveries of amounts written off in previous years	304	153	42	115	341	955
Charge to income statement	1,079	644	(1)	300	2,033	4,055
Exchange and other movements <sup>11</sup>	(397)	(46)	(6)	(635)	(362)	(1,446)
<b>Impairment allowances at 31 December 2014</b>	<b>4,455</b>	<b>1,356</b>	<b>1,406</b>	<b>2,640</b>	<b>2,529</b>	<b>12,386</b>
Impairment allowances against banks:						
– individually assessed	31	–	18	–	–	49
Impairment allowances against customers:						
– individually assessed	2,981	812	1,110	276	1,016	6,195
– collectively assessed <sup>10</sup>	1,443	544	278	2,364	1,513	6,142
<b>Impairment allowances at 31 December 2014</b>	<b>4,455</b>	<b>1,356</b>	<b>1,406</b>	<b>2,640</b>	<b>2,529</b>	<b>12,386</b>

For footnotes, see page 191.

### Movement in impairment allowances on loans and advances to customers and banks

(Audited)

	Banks	Customers		Total
	individually assessed	Individually assessed	Collectively assessed <sup>10</sup>	
	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m
At 1 January 2015	49	6,195	6,142	12,386
Amounts written off	–	(1,368)	(2,826)	(4,194)
Recoveries of loans and advances previously written off	–	86	722	808
Charge to income statement	(11)	1,516	2,087	3,592
Exchange and other movements <sup>11</sup>	(20)	(1,027)	(1,972)	(3,019)
<b>At 31 December 2015</b>	<b>18</b>	<b>5,402</b>	<b>4,153</b>	<b>9,573</b>
Impairment allowances:				
on loans and advances to customers		5,402	4,153	9,555
– personal		426	2,453	2,879
– corporate and commercial		4,800	1,635	6,435
– non-bank financial institutions		176	65	241
	%	%	%	%
as a percentage of loans and advances	–	0.6	0.4	0.9
	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m
At 1 January 2014	58	7,072	8,071	15,201
Amounts written off	(6)	(2,313)	(4,060)	(6,379)
Recoveries of loans and advances previously written off	–	114	841	955
Charge to income statement	4	1,776	2,275	4,055
Exchange and other movements <sup>11</sup>	(7)	(454)	(985)	(1,446)
<b>At 31 December 2014</b>	<b>49</b>	<b>6,195</b>	<b>6,142</b>	<b>12,386</b>
Impairment allowances:				
on loans and advances to customers		6,195	6,142	12,337
– personal		468	4,132	4,600
– corporate and commercial		5,532	1,909	7,441
– non-bank financial institutions		195	101	296
	%	%	%	%
as a percentage of loans and advances	–	0.6	0.6	1.1

For footnotes, see page 191.

### Wholesale lending

On a reported basis and excluding the effects of the Brazilian reclassification of loans and advances to 'Assets held for sale', gross loans decreased by \$32bn, mainly due to adverse foreign exchange effects.

The commentary that follows is on a constant currency basis, while tables are presented on a reported basis.

Wholesale lending increased by \$0.5bn in the year. However, in Asia it fell by \$9.6bn, mainly in Hong Kong and, to a lesser extent, mainland China and Taiwan. In Asia, the fourth quarter of 2015 saw lower than expected credit growth with a continuation of the slowdown in trade, the repayment of some existing corporate loans and slower demand for new lending.

In Europe, lending increased by \$3.2bn, mainly in the UK and Germany. In the UK it rose by \$1.9bn with increases in 'financial' partly offset by decreases in 'corporate and commercial', mainly relating to corporate overdraft

balances where a small number of clients benefit from the use of net interest arrangements between overdrafts and deposits.

In Middle East and North Africa, overall lending reduced by \$1.2bn with decreases of \$3.2bn in 'financial' offset by increases of \$2.0bn in 'corporate and commercial'.

In North America, lending increased by \$7.5bn, mainly comprising \$3.7bn in the US and \$4.9bn in Canada. The increase in Canada included: \$3.8bn following a change in balance sheet presentation where certain bankers' acceptances previously disclosed under 'Trading assets' were included in 'Loans and advances'; and \$1.0bn relating to corporate overdraft balances and the use of net interest arrangements between overdraft and deposits. Comparatives have not been restated.

Excluding the effects of the Brazilian reclassification, lending in Latin America increased by \$0.6bn, mainly in Argentina.

# Report of the Directors: Risk (continued)

## Credit risk

### Total wholesale lending

	Europe \$m	Asia \$m	MENA \$m	North America \$m	Latin America \$m	Total \$m
Corporate and commercial (A)	191,765	211,224	22,268	62,882	11,374	499,513
– manufacturing	39,003	34,272	2,504	17,507	2,572	95,858
– international trade and services	62,667	72,199	9,552	11,505	3,096	159,019
– commercial real estate	26,256	32,371	690	7,032	1,577	67,926
– other property-related	7,323	35,206	1,908	8,982	45	53,464
– government	3,653	1,132	1,695	203	772	7,455
– other commercial <sup>4</sup>	52,863	36,044	5,919	17,653	3,312	115,791
Financial	51,969	68,321	10,239	16,308	3,996	150,833
– non-bank financial institutions (B)	33,621	13,969	2,321	9,822	681	60,414
– banks (C)	18,348	54,352	7,918	6,486	3,315	90,419
<b>Gross loans at 31 December 2015 (D)</b>	<b>243,734</b>	<b>279,545</b>	<b>32,507</b>	<b>79,190</b>	<b>15,370</b>	<b>650,346</b>
Impairment allowances on wholesale lending						
Corporate and commercial (a)	2,735	1,256	1,157	777	510	6,435
– manufacturing	528	254	135	140	49	1,106
– international trade and services	813	599	439	123	48	2,022
– commercial real estate	613	35	145	76	343	1,212
– other property-related	237	72	267	55	1	632
– government	6	–	–	–	2	8
– other commercial	538	296	171	383	67	1,455
Financial	194	13	22	30	–	259
– non-bank financial institutions (b)	194	13	4	30	–	241
– banks (c)	–	–	18	–	–	18
<b>Impairment allowances at 31 December 2015 (d)</b>	<b>2,929</b>	<b>1,269</b>	<b>1,179</b>	<b>807</b>	<b>510</b>	<b>6,694</b>
	%	%	%	%	%	%
(a) as a percentage of (A)	1.4	0.6	5.2	1.2	4.5	1.3
(b) as a percentage of (B)	0.6	0.1	0.2	0.3	–	0.4
(c) as a percentage of (C)	–	–	0.2	–	–	–
(d) as a percentage of (D)	1.2	0.5	3.6	1.0	3.3	1.0
	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m
Corporate and commercial (E)	212,523	220,799	20,588	57,993	30,722	542,625
– manufacturing	39,456	37,767	2,413	15,299	12,051	106,986
– international trade and services	76,629	72,814	9,675	13,484	8,189	180,791
– commercial real estate	28,187	35,678	579	6,558	2,291	73,293
– other property-related	7,126	34,379	1,667	8,934	281	52,387
– government	2,264	1,195	1,552	164	968	6,143
– other commercial <sup>4</sup>	58,861	38,966	4,702	13,554	6,942	123,025
Financial	45,081	76,957	13,786	16,439	10,753	163,016
– non-bank financial institutions (F)	23,103	13,997	3,291	9,034	1,393	50,818
– banks (G)	21,978	62,960	10,495	7,405	9,360	112,198
<b>Gross loans at 31 December 2014 (H)</b>	<b>257,604</b>	<b>297,756</b>	<b>34,374</b>	<b>74,432</b>	<b>41,475</b>	<b>705,641</b>
Impairment allowances on wholesale lending						
Corporate and commercial (e)	3,112	1,089	1,171	608	1,461	7,441
– manufacturing	529	242	141	152	348	1,412
– international trade and services	877	533	536	157	237	2,340
– commercial real estate	909	44	147	101	476	1,677
– other property-related	203	55	219	57	12	546
– government	4	–	1	–	–	5
– other commercial	590	215	127	141	388	1,461
Financial	252	13	39	39	2	345
– non-bank financial institutions (f)	221	13	21	39	2	296
– banks (g)	31	–	18	–	–	49
<b>Impairment allowances at 31 December 2014 (h)</b>	<b>3,364</b>	<b>1,102</b>	<b>1,210</b>	<b>647</b>	<b>1,463</b>	<b>7,786</b>
	%	%	%	%	%	%
(e) as a percentage of (E)	1.5	0.5	5.7	1.0	4.8	1.4
(f) as a percentage of (F)	0.9	0.1	0.6	0.4	0.1	0.6
(g) as a percentage of (G)	0.1	–	0.2	–	–	–
(h) as a percentage of (H)	1.3	0.4	3.5	0.9	3.5	1.1

For footnote, see page 191.



## Commercial real estate

### Commercial real estate lending

	Europe \$m	Asia \$m	MENA \$m	North America \$m	Latin America \$m	Total \$m
Neither past due nor impaired	24,533	32,182	466	6,659	1,086	64,926
Past due but not impaired	89	119	25	212	9	454
Impaired loans	1,634	70	199	161	482	2,546
<b>Total gross loans and advances at 31 December 2015</b>	<b>26,256</b>	<b>32,371</b>	<b>690</b>	<b>7,032</b>	<b>1,577</b>	<b>67,926</b>
Of which:						
– renegotiated loans <sup>12</sup>	1,586	6	182	150	210	2,134
Impairment allowances	613	35	145	76	343	1,212
Neither past due nor impaired	25,860	35,430	333	6,136	1,535	69,294
Past due but not impaired	18	170	47	100	28	363
Impaired loans	2,309	78	199	322	728	3,636
<b>Total gross loans and advances at 31 December 2014</b>	<b>28,187</b>	<b>35,678</b>	<b>579</b>	<b>6,558</b>	<b>2,291</b>	<b>73,293</b>
Of which:						
– renegotiated loans <sup>12</sup>	1,954	19	183	191	377	2,724
Impairment allowances	909	44	147	101	476	1,677

For footnote, see page 191.

Commercial real estate lending includes the financing of corporate, institutional and high net worth individuals who are investing primarily in income-producing assets and, to a lesser extent, in their construction and development. The business focuses mainly on traditional core asset classes such as retail, offices, light industrial and residential building projects. The portfolio is globally diversified with larger concentrations in Hong Kong, the UK, the US and Canada.

In more developed markets, our exposure mainly comprises the financing of investment assets, the redevelopment of existing stock and the augmentation of both commercial and residential markets to support economic and population growth. In lesser developed commercial real estate markets our exposures comprise lending for development assets on relatively short tenors with a particular focus on supporting the larger, better capitalised developers involved in residential construction or in assets supporting economic expansion.

Our global exposure is centred largely on cities representing key locations of economic, political or cultural significance. In many lesser developed markets, industry is evolving to move away from the development and rapid construction of recent years to increasingly focus on investment stock consistent with more developed markets.

Excluding the effects of the Brazilian reclassification, commercial real estate lending was lower by \$4.5bn including decreases of \$3.2bn relating to adverse foreign exchange movements.

The commentary that follows is on a constant currency basis, while tables are presented on a reported basis.

The commercial real estate lending was lower by \$1.3bn, largely due to a decrease of \$2.6bn in Asia, mainly in Hong Kong and, to a lesser extent, mainland China and Singapore. The decrease in Asia was mainly due to the repayment and maturity of loans and was partly offset by increases of \$1.0bn in North America and \$0.4bn in Mexico. Europe and Middle East and Africa remained largely unchanged.

#### Refinance risk in commercial real estate

Commercial real estate lending tends to require the repayment of a significant proportion of the principal at maturity. Typically, a customer will arrange repayment through the acquisition of a new loan to settle the existing debt. Refinance risk is the risk that a customer, being unable to repay the debt on maturity, fails to refinance it at commercial rates. We monitor our commercial real estate portfolio closely, assessing those drivers that may indicate potential issues with refinancing. The principal driver is the vintage of the loan, when origination reflected previous market norms which do not apply in the current market. Examples might be higher loan-to-value ('LTV') ratios and/or lower interest cover ratios. The range of refinancing sources in the local market is also an important consideration, with risk increasing when lenders are restricted to banks and when bank liquidity is limited. In addition, underlying fundamentals such as the reliability of tenants, the ability to let and the condition of the property are important as they influence property values.

**Commercial real estate loans and advances maturity analysis**

	Europe \$m	Asia \$m	MENA \$m	North America \$m	Latin America \$m	Total \$m
On demand, overdrafts or revolving						
< 1 year <sup>13</sup>	6,830	8,811	252	2,992	694	19,579
1-2 years	4,367	5,934	66	939	102	11,408
2-5 years	11,459	11,399	235	2,037	138	25,268
> 5 years	3,600	6,227	137	1,064	643	11,671
<b>At 31 December 2015</b>	<b>26,256</b>	<b>32,371</b>	<b>690</b>	<b>7,032</b>	<b>1,577</b>	<b>67,926</b>
On demand, overdrafts or revolving						
< 1 year <sup>13</sup>	7,382	9,810	264	1,855	1,325	20,636
1-2 years	4,643	6,689	24	1,158	205	12,719
2-5 years	11,686	12,156	156	2,131	320	26,449
> 5 years	4,476	7,023	135	1,414	441	13,489
<b>At 31 December 2014</b>	<b>28,187</b>	<b>35,678</b>	<b>579</b>	<b>6,558</b>	<b>2,291</b>	<b>73,293</b>

For footnote, see page 191.

**Collateral on loans and advances**

Collateral held is analysed separately below for commercial real estate and for other corporate, commercial and financial (non-bank) lending. This reflects the greater correlation between collateral performance and principal repayment in the commercial real estate sector than applies to other lending. In each case, the analysis includes off-balance sheet loan commitments, primarily undrawn credit lines.

The collateral measured in the tables below consists of fixed first charges on real estate and charges over cash and marketable financial instruments. The values in the tables represent the expected market value on an open market basis; no adjustment has been made to the collateral for any expected costs of recovery. Cash is valued at its nominal value and marketable securities at their fair value. The LTV ratios presented are calculated by directly associating loans and advances with the collateral that individually and uniquely supports each facility. When collateral assets are shared by multiple loans and advances, whether specifically or, more generally, by way of an all monies charge, the collateral value is pro-rated across the loans and advances protected by the collateral.

Other types of collateral which are commonly taken for corporate and commercial lending such as unsupported guarantees and floating charges over the assets of a customer's business are not measured in the tables below. While such mitigants have value, often providing rights in insolvency, their assignable value is not sufficiently certain and they are therefore assigned no value for disclosure purposes.

For impaired loans the collateral values cannot be directly compared with impairment allowances recognised. The LTV tables below use open market values with no adjustments. Impairment allowances are calculated on a different basis, by considering other cash flows and adjusting collateral values for costs of realising collateral as explained further on page 202.

**Commercial real estate loans and advances**

The value of commercial real estate collateral is determined by using a combination of professional and internal valuations and physical inspections. Due to the complexity of valuing collateral for commercial real estate, local valuation policies determine the frequency of review on the basis of local market conditions. Revaluations are sought with greater frequency as concerns over the performance of the collateral or the direct obligor increase. Revaluations may also be sought where customers amend their banking requirements, resulting in the Group extending further funds or other significant rearrangements of exposure or collateral, which may change the customer risk profile. As a result, the real estate collateral values used for CRR1-7 might date back to the last point at which such considerations applied. For CRR 8 and 9-10 almost all collateral would have been revalued within the last three years.

In Hong Kong, market practice is typically for lending to major property companies to be either secured by guarantees or unsecured. In Europe, facilities of a working capital nature are generally not secured by a first fixed charge and are therefore disclosed as not collateralised.

**Commercial real estate loans and advances including loan commitments by level of collateral**

(Audited)

	Europe \$m	Asia \$m	MENA \$m	North America \$m	Latin America \$m	Total \$m
<b>Rated CRR/EL 1 to 7</b>						
Not collateralised	4,498	12,329	499	8	500	17,834
Fully collateralised	25,773	26,270	36	9,997	542	62,618
Partially collateralised (A)	3,025	1,924	–	1,264	52	6,265
– collateral value on A	2,106	1,175	–	981	8	4,270
	33,296	40,523	535	11,269	1,094	86,717
<b>Rated CRR/EL 8</b>						
Not collateralised	28	–	–	–	–	28
Fully collateralised	668	4	–	9	1	682
LTV ratio:						
– less than 50%	86	–	–	5	1	92
– 51% to 75%	377	4	–	4	–	385
– 76% to 90%	174	–	–	–	–	174
– 91% to 100%	31	–	–	–	–	31
Partially collateralised (B)	120	1	–	1	–	122
– collateral value on B	87	–	–	–	–	87
	816	5	–	10	1	832
<b>Rated CRR/EL 9 to 10</b>						
Not collateralised	65	51	5	2	299	422
Fully collateralised	900	18	7	76	123	1,124
LTV ratio:						
– less than 50%	174	10	7	15	15	221
– 51% to 75%	425	2	–	27	59	513
– 76% to 90%	140	2	–	10	4	156
– 91% to 100%	161	4	–	24	45	234
Partially collateralised (C)	716	5	181	66	64	1,032
– collateral value on C	397	3	89	35	31	555
	1,681	74	193	144	486	2,578
<b>At 31 December 2015</b>	<b>35,793</b>	<b>40,602</b>	<b>728</b>	<b>11,423</b>	<b>1,581</b>	<b>90,127</b>
<b>Rated CRR/EL 1 to 7</b>						
Not collateralised	5,351	16,132	361	87	1,719	23,650
Fully collateralised	25,873	26,323	23	9,093	556	61,868
Partially collateralised (D)	1,384	1,599	–	1,819	152	4,954
– collateral value on D	1,032	901	–	1,199	47	3,179
	32,608	44,054	384	10,999	2,427	90,472
<b>Rated CRR/EL 8</b>						
Not collateralised	34	7	–	9	2	52
Fully collateralised	568	23	–	30	1	622
LTV ratio:						
– less than 50%	64	–	–	16	1	81
– 51% to 75%	222	11	–	10	–	243
– 76% to 90%	132	9	–	4	–	145
– 91% to 100%	150	3	–	–	–	153
Partially collateralised (E)	365	–	–	7	–	372
– collateral value on E	296	–	–	2	–	298
	967	30	–	46	3	1,046
<b>Rated CRR/EL 9 to 10</b>						
Not collateralised	369	48	6	1	499	923
Fully collateralised	992	15	7	166	178	1,358
LTV ratio:						
– less than 50%	78	6	7	28	10	129
– 51% to 75%	593	2	–	91	43	729
– 76% to 90%	167	2	–	17	53	239
– 91% to 100%	154	5	–	30	72	261
Partially collateralised (F)	1,085	15	181	37	50	1,368
– collateral value on F	664	5	89	30	13	801
	2,446	78	194	204	727	3,649
<b>At 31 December 2014</b>	<b>36,021</b>	<b>44,162</b>	<b>578</b>	<b>11,249</b>	<b>3,157</b>	<b>95,167</b>

## Report of the Directors: Risk (continued)

### Credit risk

Other corporate, commercial and financial (non-bank) loans are analysed separately below. For financing activities in other corporate and commercial lending, collateral value is not strongly correlated to principal repayment performance. Collateral values are generally refreshed when an obligor's general credit performance deteriorates and we have to

assess the likely performance of secondary sources of repayment should it prove necessary to rely on them.

Accordingly, the table below reports values only for customers with CRR 8 to 10, recognising that these loans and advances generally have valuations which are comparatively recent.

### Other corporate, commercial and non-bank financial institutions loans and advances including loan commitments by level of collateral rated CRR/EL 8 to 10 only

(Audited)

	Europe \$m	Asia \$m	MENA \$m	North America \$m	Latin America \$m	Total \$m
Rated CRR/EL 8						
Not collateralised	1,618	164	36	609	102	2,529
Fully collateralised	434	41	–	454	1	930
LTV ratio:						
– less than 50%	65	13	–	95	1	174
– 51% to 75%	337	8	–	85	–	430
– 76% to 90%	28	18	–	168	–	214
– 91% to 100%	4	2	–	106	–	112
Partially collateralised (A)	109	47	1	179	–	336
– collateral value on A	73	17	–	58	–	148
	2,161	252	37	1,242	103	3,795
Rated CRR/EL 9 to 10						
Not collateralised	2,850	889	814	80	244	4,877
Fully collateralised	824	440	188	323	78	1,853
LTV ratio:						
– less than 50%	283	94	46	47	44	514
– 51% to 75%	346	149	3	47	8	553
– 76% to 90%	96	74	25	27	9	231
– 91% to 100%	99	123	114	202	17	555
Partially collateralised (B)	1,702	506	441	423	7	3,079
– collateral value on B	795	236	55	283	5	1,374
	5,376	1,835	1,443	826	329	9,809
<b>At 31 December 2015</b>	<b>7,537</b>	<b>2,087</b>	<b>1,480</b>	<b>2,068</b>	<b>432</b>	<b>13,604</b>
Rated CRR/EL 8						
Not collateralised	2,051	237	15	320	227	2,850
Fully collateralised	629	56	72	331	11	1,099
LTV ratio:						
– less than 50%	120	13	–	186	5	324
– 51% to 75%	293	–	–	72	6	371
– 76% to 90%	51	9	69	46	–	175
– 91% to 100%	165	34	3	27	–	229
Partially collateralised (C)	105	44	1	148	6	304
– collateral value on C	46	17	1	68	4	136
	2,785	337	88	799	244	4,253
Rated CRR/EL 9 to 10						
Not collateralised	4,185	939	813	62	1,420	7,419
Fully collateralised	615	143	147	231	124	1,260
LTV ratio:						
– less than 50%	169	68	25	48	48	358
– 51% to 75%	136	27	19	39	35	256
– 76% to 90%	168	16	6	35	26	251
– 91% to 100%	142	32	97	109	15	395
Partially collateralised (D)	624	364	547	251	140	1,926
– collateral value on D	341	169	92	141	46	789
	5,424	1,446	1,507	544	1,684	10,605
<b>At 31 December 2014</b>	<b>8,209</b>	<b>1,783</b>	<b>1,595</b>	<b>1,343</b>	<b>1,928</b>	<b>14,858</b>

### Other credit risk exposures

In addition to collateralised lending, other credit enhancements are employed and methods used to mitigate credit risk arising from financial assets. These are described in more detail below:

- some securities issued by governments, banks and other financial institutions benefit from additional credit enhancement provided by government guarantees that cover the assets.
- debt securities issued by banks and financial institutions include ABSs and similar instruments which are supported by underlying pools of financial assets. Credit risk associated with ABSs is reduced through the purchase of credit default swap ('CDS') protection.

*Disclosure of the Group's holdings of ABSs and associated CDS protection is provided on page 153.*

- trading assets include loans and advances held with trading intent. These mainly consist of cash collateral posted to satisfy margin requirements on derivatives, settlement accounts, reverse repos and stock borrowing. There is limited credit risk on cash collateral posted since in the event of default of the counterparty these would be set-off against the related liability. Reverse repos and stock borrowing are by their nature collateralised.

*Collateral accepted as security that the Group is permitted to sell or repledge under these arrangements is described on page 162 on the Financial Statements.*

- the Group's maximum exposure to credit risk includes financial guarantees and similar contracts granted, as well as loan and other credit-related commitments. Depending on the terms of the arrangement, we may have recourse to additional credit mitigation in the event that a guarantee is called upon or a loan commitment is drawn and subsequently defaults.

*For further information on these arrangements, see Note 37 on the Financial Statements.*

### Derivatives

HSBC participates in transactions exposing us to counterparty credit risk. Counterparty credit risk is the risk of financial loss if the counterparty to a transaction defaults before satisfactorily settling it. It arises principally from OTC derivatives and securities financing transactions and is calculated in both the trading and non-trading books. Transactions vary in value by reference to a market factor such as interest rate, exchange rate or asset price.

The counterparty risk from derivative transactions is taken into account when reporting the fair value of derivative positions. The adjustment to the fair value is known as the credit value adjustment ('CVA').

*For an analysis of CVA, see Note 13 on the Financial Statements.*

The table below reflects by risk type the fair values and gross notional contract amounts of derivatives cleared through an exchange, central counterparty and non-central counterparty.



**Notional contract amounts and fair values of derivatives by product type**

	2015			2014		
	Notional amount \$m	Fair value		Notional amount \$m	Fair value	
		Assets \$m	Liabilities \$m		Assets \$m	Liabilities \$m
Foreign exchange	5,690,354	96,341	95,598	5,573,415	97,312	95,759
– exchange traded	195,612	167	76	81,785	229	369
– central counterparty cleared OTC	29,263	406	443	18,567	321	349
– non-central counterparty cleared OTC	5,465,479	95,768	95,079	5,473,063	96,762	95,041
Interest rate	14,675,036	279,154	271,367	22,328,518	473,243	468,152
– exchange traded	1,259,888	49	8	1,432,333	112	161
– central counterparty cleared OTC	8,774,674	117,877	117,695	15,039,001	261,880	264,509
– non-central counterparty cleared OTC	4,640,474	161,228	153,664	5,857,184	211,251	203,482
Equity	501,834	8,732	10,383	568,932	11,694	13,654
– exchange traded	265,129	1,888	2,601	289,140	2,318	3,201
– non-central counterparty cleared OTC	236,705	6,844	7,782	279,792	9,376	10,453
Credit	463,344	6,961	6,884	550,197	9,340	10,061
– central counterparty cleared OTC	90,863	1,779	2,069	126,115	1,999	2,111
– non-central counterparty cleared OTC	372,481	5,182	4,815	424,082	7,341	7,950
Commodity and other	51,683	3,148	2,699	77,565	3,884	3,508
– exchange traded	8,136	38	–	7,015	80	23
– non-central counterparty cleared OTC	43,547	3,110	2,699	70,550	3,804	3,485
Total OTC derivatives	19,653,486	392,194	384,246	27,288,354	592,735	587,379
– total OTC derivatives cleared by central counterparties	8,894,800	120,062	120,207	15,183,683	264,200	266,968
– total OTC derivatives not cleared by central counterparties	10,758,686	272,132	264,039	12,104,671	328,535	320,411
Total exchange traded derivatives	1,728,765	2,142	2,685	1,810,273	2,739	3,755
<b>Gross</b>	<b>21,382,251</b>	<b>394,336</b>	<b>386,931</b>	<b>29,098,627</b>	<b>595,473</b>	<b>591,134</b>
Offset		(105,860)	(105,860)		(250,465)	(250,465)
<b>Total at 31 December</b>		<b>288,476</b>	<b>281,071</b>		<b>345,008</b>	<b>340,669</b>

The purposes for which HSBC uses derivatives are described in Note 16 on the Financial Statements.

The International Swaps and Derivatives Association ('ISDA') Master Agreement is our preferred agreement for documenting derivatives activity. It provides the contractual framework within which dealing activity across a full range of OTC products is conducted, and contractually binds both parties to apply close-out netting across all outstanding transactions covered by an agreement if either party defaults or another pre-agreed termination event occurs. It is common, and our preferred practice, for the parties to execute a Credit Support Annex ('CSA') in conjunction with the ISDA Master Agreement. Under a CSA, collateral is passed between the parties to mitigate the counterparty risk inherent in outstanding positions.

We manage the counterparty exposure arising from market risk on our OTC derivative contracts by using collateral agreements with counterparties and netting agreements. Currently, we do not actively manage our general OTC derivative counterparty exposure in the credit markets, although we may manage individual exposures in certain circumstances.

We place strict policy restrictions on collateral types and as a consequence the types of collateral received and pledged are, by value, highly liquid and of a strong quality, being predominantly cash.

Where a collateral type is required to be approved outside the collateral policy (which includes collateral that includes

wrong way risks), a submission to one of three regional Documentation Approval Committees ('DAC's) for approval is required. These DACs require the participation and sign-off of senior representatives from regional Markets Chief Operating Officers, Legal and Risk.

The majority of our CSAs are with financial institutional clients.

As a consequence of our policy, the type of agreement we enter into is predominately ISDA CSAs, the majority of which are written under English law. The table below provides a breakdown of OTC collateral agreements by agreement type:

**OTC collateral agreements by type**

	Number of agreements
ISDA CSA (English law)	2,670
ISDA CSA (New York law)	1,702
ISDA CSA (Japanese law)	17
French Master Agreement and CSA equivalent <sup>14</sup>	223
German Master Agreement and CSA equivalent <sup>15</sup>	93
Others	395
<b>At 31 December 2015</b>	<b>5,100</b>

For footnotes, see page 191.

See page 122 and Note 32 on the Financial Statements for details regarding legally enforceable right of offset in the event of counterparty default and collateral received in respect of derivatives.

## Reverse repos – non-trading by geographical region

The amount of non-trading reverse repos include transactions with customers and banks and is set out below.

### Reverse repos – non-trading by geographical region

(Audited)

	Europe \$m	Asia \$m	MENA \$m	North America \$m	Latin America \$m	Total \$m
With customers	28,366	5,650	–	40,316	–	74,332
With banks	15,824	21,804	779	32,034	1,482	71,923
<b>At 31 December 2015</b>	<b>44,190</b>	<b>27,454</b>	<b>779</b>	<b>72,350</b>	<b>1,482</b>	<b>146,255</b>
With customers	25,841	5,409	–	35,060	–	66,310
With banks	34,748	22,813	19	29,008	8,815	95,403
<b>At 31 December 2014</b>	<b>60,589</b>	<b>28,222</b>	<b>19</b>	<b>64,068</b>	<b>8,815</b>	<b>161,713</b>

## Personal lending

We provide a broad range of secured and unsecured personal lending products to meet customer needs. Personal lending includes advances to customers for asset purchases such as residential property where the

loans are secured by the assets being acquired. We also offer loans secured on existing assets, such as first liens on residential property, and unsecured lending products such as overdrafts, credit cards and payroll loans.

### Total personal lending

	Europe \$m	Asia \$m	MENA \$m	North America \$m	Latin America \$m	Total \$m
First lien residential mortgages (A)	125,544	94,606	2,258	50,117	1,986	274,511
Of which:						
– interest only (including offset)	40,906	936	–	180	–	42,022
– affordability including ARMs	356	3,966	–	17,041	–	21,363
Other personal lending (B)	44,982	38,101	4,447	8,069	3,972	99,571
– other	32,862	27,682	3,147	3,284	1,816	68,791
– credit cards	12,115	10,189	929	996	1,780	26,009
– second lien residential mortgages	–	33	2	3,762	–	3,797
– motor vehicle finance	5	197	369	27	376	974
<b>Total gross loans at 31 December 2015 (C)</b>	<b>170,526</b>	<b>132,707</b>	<b>6,705</b>	<b>58,186</b>	<b>5,958</b>	<b>374,082</b>
Impairment allowances on personal lending						
First lien residential mortgages (a)	278	29	24	991	22	1,344
Other personal lending (b)	667	227	214	241	186	1,535
– other	401	104	180	31	80	796
– credit cards	265	122	29	30	102	548
– second lien residential mortgages	–	–	–	180	–	180
– motor vehicle finance	1	1	5	–	4	11
<b>Total impairment allowances at 31 December 2015 (c)</b>	<b>945</b>	<b>256</b>	<b>238</b>	<b>1,232</b>	<b>208</b>	<b>2,879</b>
	%	%	%	%	%	%
(a) as a percentage of A	0.2	0.0	1.1	2.0	1.1	0.5
(b) as a percentage of B	1.5	0.6	4.8	3.0	4.7	1.5
(c) as a percentage of C	0.6	0.2	3.5	2.1	3.5	0.8

**Total personal lending (continued)**

	Europe \$m	Asia \$m	MENA \$m	North America \$m	Latin America \$m	Total \$m
First lien residential mortgages (D)	131,000	93,147	2,647	55,577	4,153	286,524
Of which:						
– interest only (including offset)	44,163	956	–	276	–	45,395
– affordability including ARMs	337	5,248	–	16,452	–	22,037
Other personal lending (E)	47,531	36,368	3,924	9,823	9,384	107,030
– other	34,567	25,695	2,633	4,328	4,846	72,069
– credit cards	12,959	10,289	897	1,050	3,322	28,517
– second lien residential mortgages	–	56	2	4,433	–	4,491
– motor vehicle finance	5	328	392	12	1,216	1,953
Total gross loans at 31 December 2014 (F)	178,531	129,515	6,571	65,400	13,537	393,554
Impairment allowances on personal lending						
First lien residential mortgages (d)	306	46	97	1,644	36	2,129
Other personal lending (e)	786	208	97	350	1,030	2,471
– other	438	87	59	43	672	1,299
– credit cards	347	119	33	36	298	833
– second lien residential mortgages	–	–	–	271	–	271
– motor vehicle finance	1	2	5	–	60	68
Total impairment allowances at 31 December 2014 (f)	1,092	254	194	1,994	1,066	4,600
	%	%	%	%	%	%
(d) as a percentage of D	0.2	–	3.7	3.0	0.9	0.7
(e) as a percentage of E	1.7	0.6	2.5	3.6	11.0	2.3
(f) as a percentage of F	0.6	0.2	3.0	3.0	7.9	1.2

On a reported basis, total personal lending was \$374bn at 31 December 2015, down from \$394bn at the end of 2014. The reduction of \$20bn was mainly due to adverse foreign exchange movements of \$19bn, the reclassification of \$7.6bn of assets of our Brazilian operations as 'Assets held for sale' and the run-off of our CML portfolio in North America of \$5bn during the year. Excluding these factors, personal lending balances grew by \$12bn in 2015. This was primarily driven by increased mortgage and other lending in Asia.

Loan impairment allowances reduced by \$1.7bn on a reported basis, mainly due to the Brazilian reclassification (\$0.8bn) and the run-off of the US CML portfolio (\$0.7bn).

Personal lending loan impairment charges were largely unchanged at \$1.8bn on a reported basis. On a constant currency basis, they were \$0.3bn higher than in 2014, reflecting increased write-offs in the UAE following a review of the quality and value of residential mortgage collateral and the effects of adverse macroeconomic conditions in Brazil.

**Mortgage lending**

We offer a wide range of mortgage products designed to meet customer needs, including capital repayment, interest-only, affordability and offset mortgages.

Group credit policy prescribes the range of acceptable residential property LTV thresholds with the maximum upper limit for new loans set at between 75% and 95%.

Specific LTV thresholds and debt-to-income ratios are managed at regional and country levels and, although the parameters must comply with Group policy, strategy and risk appetite, they differ in the various locations in which we operate to reflect the local economic and housing market conditions, regulations, portfolio performance, pricing and other product features.

Reported gross mortgage lending balances declined by \$12bn. Adverse foreign exchange differences and the Brazilian reclassification reduced the gross mortgage lending balances by further \$13bn and \$2.1bn respectively.

The commentary that follows is on a constant currency basis, while tables are presented on a reported basis.

Excluding the effect of the Brazilian reclassification and the US CML run-off portfolio, mortgage lending balances increased by \$7.7bn during the year.

Mortgage lending in Asia, excluding the reclassification to other personal lending discussed on page 145, grew by \$6.4bn. The increases were primarily attributable to continued growth in Hong Kong (\$4.2bn), mainland China (\$1.7bn) and Australia (\$1.1bn) as a result of strong demand and our competitive customer offerings. During the year, mortgage lending in Singapore fell by \$1.1bn due to a business decision to constrain the level of our mortgage portfolio, coupled with the effect of a range of personal lending regulations. The quality of our Asian mortgage book remained high with negligible defaults and impairment allowances. The average LTV ratio on new mortgage lending in Hong Kong was 43% compared with an estimated 29% for the overall portfolio.

In North America, the US CML portfolio, including second lien mortgages, declined by \$5.2bn in 2015 as we continued to run it off. The US Premier mortgage portfolio increased by \$1.1bn during 2015 as we focused on growth in our core portfolios of higher quality mortgages. Our Canadian mortgage lending balances also grew by \$0.8bn during the year. Collectively assessed impairment allowances reduced during the year due to continued improvements in the credit quality of the mortgage portfolio and continued loan sales.

In Europe, UK mortgage balances were unchanged and our products remained competitive in the prolonged low interest rate market environment. In the UK, the credit

quality of our mortgage portfolio remained high, the LTV ratio on new lending was 57.8% compared with an average of 42.6% for the overall portfolio.

#### Exposure to UK interest-only mortgage loans

Interest-only mortgage products made up \$40bn of total UK mortgage lending, including \$16bn of offset mortgages in First Direct and \$1.7bn of endowment mortgages.

The following information is presented for HSBC Bank plc's UK interest-only mortgage loans with balances of \$18bn at the end of 2015. \$0.2bn of interest-only mortgages matured during 2015. Of these, 2,636 loans with total balances of \$0.1bn were repaid in full, 164 loans with balances of \$0.03bn have agreed future repayment plans and 550 loans with balances of \$0.1bn are subject to ongoing individual assessments.

The profile of expiring UK interest-only loans was as follows:

#### UK interest-only mortgage loans

	\$m
2015 expired interest-only mortgage loans	266
Interest-only mortgage loans by maturity	
– 2016	314
– 2017	384
– 2018	723
– 2019	801
– 2020	805
– 2021-2025	3,997
– Post 2025	10,390
<b>Total at 31 December 2015</b>	<b>17,680</b>

#### Other personal lending

Reported other personal lending balances declined by \$7.5bn during the year, mainly due to adverse foreign exchange movements of \$5.8bn and the Brazilian reclassification of \$5.5bn. The reduction was offset by the growth in other personal lending in Hong Kong.

The commentary that follows is on a constant currency basis, while tables are presented on a reported basis.

Excluding the Brazilian reclassification, other personal lending increased by \$4bn in 2015. This was driven by strong growth in personal loans and overdrafts in Hong Kong (\$1.5bn), other unsecured personal lending portfolio in UK (\$0.7bn) and other personal lending in France

(\$0.6bn). In Mexico, other unsecured personal lending grew by \$0.6bn mainly in payroll and personal loans as a result of various sales and credit initiatives. In addition, we reclassified a total of \$1.8bn of loans in Malaysia and India, and \$0.4bn in the UAE, from residential mortgages to other personal lending following a review of the supporting collateral.

#### HSBC Finance

##### HSBC Finance US Consumer and Mortgage Lending – residential mortgages<sup>16</sup>

	2015 \$m	2014 \$m
Residential mortgages:		
– first lien	17,157	21,915
Other personal lending:		
– second lien	2,089	2,509
<b>Total (A) at 31 December</b>	<b>19,246</b>	<b>24,424</b>
Impairment allowances	986	1,679
– as a percentage of A	5.1%	6.9%

For footnote, see page 191.

Mortgage lending balances in HSBC Finance declined by \$5.2bn or 21% during 2015. In addition to the continued loan sales in the CML portfolio, we transferred a further \$2.4bn to 'Assets held for sale' during the year, and these loans were sold in May, August and November 2015.

There was a decrease in impairment allowances reflecting reduced levels of delinquency, and lower levels of both new impaired loans and loan balances outstanding as a result of continued liquidation of the portfolio.

Among the first and second lien residential mortgages in our CML portfolio, two months and over delinquent balances halved to \$1.2bn during 2015.

At 31 December 2015, renegotiated real estate secured accounts in HSBC Finance represented 91% (2014: 93%) of North America's total renegotiated loans. \$5.1bn of renegotiated real estate secured loans was classified as impaired (2014: \$7.6bn).

#### HSBC Bank USA

In HSBC Bank USA, mortgage balances grew by \$1.1bn to \$18bn at 31 December 2015 as we continued to implement our strategy to grow the HSBC Premier and Advance customer base. We continued to sell all agency-eligible new originations in the secondary market.

*Trends in two months and over contractual delinquency in the US*

	2015 \$m	2014 \$m
<b>In personal lending in the US</b>		
First lien residential mortgages	1,954	3,271
– Consumer and Mortgage Lending	1,049	2,210
– other mortgage lending	905	1,061
Second lien residential mortgages	161	216
– Consumer and Mortgage Lending	106	154
– other mortgage lending	55	62
Credit card	16	17
Personal non-credit card	3	7
<b>Total at 31 December</b>	<b>2,134</b>	<b>3,511</b>
	%	%
<b>As a percentage of the equivalent loans and receivables balances</b>		
First lien residential mortgages	5.7	8.6
Second lien residential mortgages	4.4	5.0
Credit card	2.3	2.4
Personal non-credit card	0.7	1.4
<b>Total at 31 December</b>	<b>5.4</b>	<b>8.1</b>

*Gross loan portfolio of HSBC Finance real estate secured balances*

	Re-aged <sup>17</sup> \$m	Modified and re-aged \$m	Modified \$m	Total renegotiated loans \$m	Total non- renegotiated loans \$m	Total gross loans \$m	Total impairment allowances \$m	Impairment allowances/ gross loans %
<b>At 31 December 2015</b>	4,858	5,257	519	10,634	8,612	19,246	986	5.1
At 31 December 2014	6,637	6,581	587	13,805	10,619	24,424	1,679	6.9

For footnote, see page 191.

*Number of renegotiated real estate secured accounts remaining in HSBC Finance's portfolio*

	Number of renegotiated loans (000s)				Total number of loans (000s)
	Re-aged	Modified and re-aged	Modified	Total	
<b>At 31 December 2015</b>	66	54	6	126	240
At 31 December 2014	85	64	6	155	297

**HSBC Finance loan modifications and re-age programmes**

HSBC Finance maintains loan modification and re-age ('loan renegotiation') programmes in order to manage customer relationships, improve collection opportunities and, if possible, avoid foreclosure.

**Qualifying criteria**

For an account to qualify for renegotiation it must meet certain criteria, and HSBC Finance retains the right to decline a renegotiation.

Renegotiated real estate secured loans are not eligible for a subsequent renegotiation for six or 12 months depending upon the action, with a maximum of five renegotiations permitted within a five-year period. Borrowers must be approved for a modification and, to activate it, must generally make two minimum qualifying monthly payments within 60 days. In certain circumstances where the debt has been restructured in bankruptcy proceedings, fewer or no payments may be required. Real estate secured loans

involving a bankruptcy and accounts whose borrowers are subject to a Chapter 13 plan filed with a bankruptcy court generally may be considered current upon receipt of one qualifying payment, while accounts whose borrowers have filed for Chapter 7 bankruptcy protection may be re-aged upon receipt of a signed reaffirmation agreement. In addition, any account may be re-aged without receipt of a payment in certain special circumstances (for example, in the event of a natural disaster or a hardship programme).

Within the constraints of our Group credit policy, we allow for multiple renegotiations under certain circumstances. Consequently, a significant proportion of loans included in the table above have undergone multiple re-ages or modifications. In this regard, multiple modifications have remained consistent at 70% to 75% of total modifications.

The accounts that received second or subsequent renegotiations during the year do not appear in the statistics presented. These statistics treat a loan as an addition to the volume of renegotiated loans on its first renegotiation only.



### Types of loan renegotiation programmes in HSBC Finance

- A temporary modification is a change to the contractual terms of a loan that results in HSBC Finance giving up a right to contractual cash flows over a pre-defined period, typically two years. With a temporary modification the loan is expected to revert back to the original contractual terms, including the interest rate charged, after the modification period. An example is reduced interest payments.  
A substantial number of HSBC Finance modifications involve interest rate reductions, which lower the amount of interest income HSBC Finance is contractually entitled to receive in future periods. Historically, modifications were granted for terms as low as six months, although more recent modifications have a minimum term of two years.
- A permanent modification is a change to the contractual terms of a loan that results in HSBC Finance giving up a right to contractual cash flows over the life of the loan.  
An example is a permanent reduction in the interest rate charged.

HSBC Finance also offers a 're-age' renegotiation programme, which results in the resetting of an account's contractual delinquency status to current (non-delinquent) upon fulfilment of certain requirements and without additional concessions. The overdue principal and/or interest is deferred and paid at a later date. Loan re-ageing enables customers who have been unable to make a small number of payments to have their loan delinquency status reset to current so that their credit score is not affected by the overdue balances. Re-aging may be offered to customers either without any modification of original loan terms, or as part of a loan modification transaction.

All renegotiation transactions described above with the exception of first time re-ages on accounts that are less than 60 days past due are classified as impaired. These remain classified as impaired until they have demonstrated a history of payment performance against their original contracted terms for at least 12 months, with the exception of permanent modifications. All modified loans with terms over two years are considered to be permanently impaired.

### Collateral and other credit enhancements held

(Audited)

The tables below provide a quantification of the value of fixed charges we hold over specific assets where we have a history of enforcing, and are able to enforce, collateral in satisfying a debt in the event of the borrower failing to meet its contractual obligations, and where

the collateral is cash or can be realised by sale in an established market. The collateral valuation excludes any adjustments for obtaining and selling the collateral and, in particular, loans shown as not collateralised or partially collateralised may also benefit from other forms of credit mitigants. UK and Hong Kong are shown, both within regional figures and separately, due to the size of their portfolios.

### Residential mortgage loans including loan commitments by level of collateral

(Audited)

	Europe \$m	Asia \$m	MENA \$m	North America \$m	Latin America \$m	Total \$m	UK \$m	Hong Kong \$m
Non-impaired loans and advances								
Fully collateralised	128,113	100,102	2,144	41,567	1,869	273,795	122,221	61,784
LTV ratio:								
– less than 50%	70,851	59,212	595	12,369	710	143,737	68,362	42,589
– 51% to 75%	47,933	33,237	985	22,071	903	105,129	45,762	15,961
– 76% to 90%	8,322	6,522	535	5,502	222	21,103	7,584	2,254
– 91% to 100%	1,007	1,131	29	1,625	34	3,826	513	980
Partially collateralised:								
– greater than 100% LTV (A)	540	168	46	1,208	13	1,975	321	97
– collateral value on A	434	155	37	1,147	11	1,784	221	95
	128,653	100,270	2,190	42,775	1,882	275,770	122,542	61,881
Impaired loans and advances								
Fully collateralised	1,407	222	44	6,713	109	8,495	1,191	46
LTV ratio:								
– less than 50%	518	105	18	1,247	90	1,978	469	42
– 51% to 75%	619	76	13	2,819	14	3,541	540	3
– 76% to 90%	183	34	8	1,811	4	2,040	133	1
– 91% to 100%	87	7	5	836	1	936	49	–
Partially collateralised:								
– greater than 100% LTV (B)	178	8	18	628	1	833	49	–
– collateral value on B	160	6	13	547	–	726	36	–
	1,585	230	62	7,341	110	9,328	1,240	46
At 31 December 2015	130,238	100,500	2,252	50,116	1,992	285,098	123,782	61,927

## Report of the Directors: Risk (continued)

### Credit risk

#### Residential mortgage loans including loan commitments by level of collateral (continued)

	Europe \$m	Asia \$m	MENA \$m	North America \$m	Latin America \$m	Total \$m	UK \$m	Hong Kong \$m
Non-impaired loans and advances								
Fully collateralised	135,875	99,257	2,431	43,317	3,759	284,639	130,333	57,703
LTV ratio:								
– less than 50%	66,075	60,315	1,324	14,003	1,454	143,171	63,533	42,894
– 51% to 75%	56,178	31,142	856	20,872	1,777	110,825	54,095	12,135
– 76% to 90%	11,856	6,906	212	5,994	480	25,448	11,141	2,298
– 91% to 100%	1,766	894	39	2,448	48	5,195	1,564	376
Partially collateralised:								
– greater than 100% LTV (C)	537	99	60	2,209	167	3,072	388	–
– collateral value on C	532	81	44	1,999	24	2,680	415	–
	136,412	99,356	2,491	45,526	3,926	287,711	130,721	57,703
Impaired loans and advances								
Fully collateralised	906	256	122	8,618	154	10,056	781	48
LTV ratio:								
– less than 50%	232	130	53	1,291	103	1,809	197	45
– 51% to 75%	417	90	29	3,462	35	4,033	376	3
– 76% to 90%	163	32	19	2,471	10	2,695	131	–
– 91% to 100%	94	4	21	1,394	6	1,519	77	–
Partially collateralised:								
– greater than 100% LTV (D)	55	7	31	1,395	2	1,490	44	–
– collateral value on D	40	5	23	1,181	1	1,250	30	–
	961	263	153	10,013	156	11,546	825	48
At 31 December 2014	137,373	99,619	2,644	55,539	4,082	299,257	131,546	57,751

## Supplementary information

### Gross loans and advances by industry sector over five years

	2015 \$m	Currency translation adjustment <sup>18</sup> \$m	Movement \$m	2014 \$m	2013 \$m	2012 \$m	2011 \$m
Personal	374,082	(20,232)	760	393,554	410,728	415,093	393,625
– first lien residential mortgages	274,511	(13,697)	1,684	286,524	299,875	301,862	278,963
– other personal <sup>3</sup>	99,571	(6,535)	(924)	107,030	110,853	113,231	114,662
Corporate and commercial	499,513	(30,496)	(12,616)	542,625	545,981	517,120	478,064
– manufacturing	95,858	(8,043)	(3,085)	106,986	113,850	112,149	96,054
– international trade and services	159,019	(10,148)	(11,624)	180,791	184,668	169,389	152,709
– commercial real estate	67,926	(3,483)	(1,884)	73,293	74,846	76,760	73,941
– other property-related	53,464	(1,256)	2,333	52,387	44,832	40,532	39,539
– government	7,455	(354)	1,666	6,143	7,277	10,785	11,079
– other commercial <sup>4</sup>	115,791	(7,212)	(22)	123,025	120,508	107,505	104,742
Financial	150,833	(9,577)	(2,606)	163,016	170,627	164,013	184,035
– non-bank financial institutions	60,414	(2,210)	11,806	50,818	50,523	46,871	44,832
– banks	90,419	(7,367)	(14,412)	112,198	120,104	117,142	139,203
<b>Total gross loans and advances</b>	<b>1,024,428</b>	<b>(60,305)</b>	<b>(14,462)</b>	<b>1,099,195</b>	<b>1,127,336</b>	<b>1,096,226</b>	<b>1,055,724</b>
Impaired loans and advances to customers	23,758	(1,868)	(3,657)	29,283	36,428	38,671	41,584
Impairment allowances on loans and advances to customers	9,555	(1,189)	(1,593)	12,337	15,143	16,112	17,511
Loan impairment charge	3,592	(682)	219	4,055	6,048	8,160	11,505
– new allowances net of allowance releases	4,400	(821)	211	5,010	7,344	9,306	12,931
– recoveries	(808)	139	8	(955)	(1,296)	(1,146)	(1,426)

For footnotes, see page 191.

The personal lending currency effect on gross loans and advances of \$20bn was made up as follows: Europe \$10bn, Asia \$4.2bn, Latin America \$2.5bn and North America \$3.3bn. The wholesale lending currency effect on gross loans and advances of \$40bn was made up as follows:

Europe \$17bn, Asia \$8.7bn, Latin America \$11bn, North America \$2.7bn and Middle East and North Africa \$0.7bn.

In the following two tables, negative percentage numbers are favourable, positive numbers are unfavourable.

### Reconciliation of reported and constant currency impaired loans, allowances and charges by geographical region

	31 December 2014 at 31 December 2015 as reported \$m	Currency translation adjustment <sup>18</sup> \$m	31 December 2015 exchange rates \$m	Movement – constant currency basis \$m	31 December 2015 as reported \$m	Reported change %	Constant currency change %
<b>Impaired loans</b>							
Europe	10,242	(748)	9,494	183	9,677	(5.5)	1.9
Asia	2,048	(118)	1,930	445	2,375	16.0	23.1
Middle East and North Africa	1,981	(19)	1,962	(196)	1,766	(10.9)	(10.0)
North America	11,694	(71)	11,623	(2,693)	8,930	(23.6)	(23.2)
Latin America	3,365	(913)	2,452	(1,422)	1,030	(69.4)	(58.0)
	29,330	(1,869)	27,461	(3,683)	23,778	(18.9)	(13.4)
<b>Impairment allowances</b>							
Europe	4,455	(364)	4,091	(222)	3,869	(13.2)	(5.4)
Asia	1,356	(64)	1,292	233	1,525	12.5	18.0
Middle East and North Africa	1,406	(11)	1,395	23	1,418	0.9	1.6
North America	2,640	(51)	2,589	(548)	2,041	(22.7)	(21.2)
Latin America	2,529	(702)	1,827	(1,107)	720	(71.5)	(60.6)
	12,386	(1,192)	11,194	(1,621)	9,573	(22.7)	(14.5)
<b>Loan impairment charge</b>							
Europe	1,079	(134)	945	(236)	709	(34.3)	(25.0)
Asia	644	(27)	617	64	681	5.7	10.4
Middle East and North Africa	(1)	(1)	(2)	301	299	–	–
North America	300	(10)	290	179	469	56.3	61.7
Latin America	2,033	(510)	1,523	(89)	1,434	(29.5)	(5.8)
	4,055	(682)	3,373	219	3,592	(11.4)	6.5

For footnote, see page 191.

### Reconciliation of reported and constant currency loan impairment charges to the income statement

	31 December 2014 at 31 December 2015 as reported \$m	Currency translation adjustment <sup>18</sup> \$m	31 December 2015 exchange rates \$m	Movement – constant currency basis \$m	31 December 2015 as reported \$m	Reported change %	Constant currency change %
<b>Loan impairment charge</b>							
Europe	1,079	(134)	945	(236)	709	(34.3)	(25.0)
– new allowances	2,445	(303)	2,142	(97)	2,045	(16.4)	(4.5)
– releases	(1,062)	140	(922)	(26)	(948)	(10.7)	2.8
– recoveries	(304)	29	(275)	(113)	(388)	27.6	41.1
Asia	644	(27)	617	64	681	5.7	10.4
– new allowances	1,115	(61)	1,054	224	1,278	14.6	21.3
– releases	(318)	21	(297)	(135)	(432)	35.8	45.5
– recoveries	(153)	13	(140)	(25)	(165)	7.8	17.9
Middle East and North Africa	(1)	(1)	(2)	301	299	–	–
– new allowances	355	(7)	348	144	492	38.6	41.4
– releases	(314)	6	(308)	148	(160)	(49.0)	(48.1)
– recoveries	(42)	–	(42)	9	(33)	(21.4)	(21.4)
North America	300	(10)	290	179	469	56.3	61.7
– new allowances	908	(20)	888	(157)	731	(19.5)	(17.7)
– releases	(493)	8	(485)	299	(186)	(62.3)	(61.6)
– recoveries	(115)	2	(113)	37	(76)	(33.9)	(32.7)
Latin America	2,033	(510)	1,523	(89)	1,434	(29.5)	(5.8)
– new allowances	2,707	(674)	2,033	(239)	1,794	(33.7)	(11.8)
– releases	(333)	69	(264)	50	(214)	(35.7)	(18.9)
– recoveries	(341)	95	(246)	100	(146)	(57.2)	(40.7)
Total	4,055	(682)	3,373	219	3,592	(11.4)	6.5
– new allowances	7,530	(1,065)	6,465	(125)	6,340	(15.8)	(1.9)
– releases	(2,520)	244	(2,276)	336	(1,940)	(23.0)	(14.8)
– recoveries	(955)	139	(816)	8	(808)	(15.4)	(1.0)

For footnote, see page 191.

*Loan impairment charges by industry sector over five years*

	2015 \$m	2014 \$m	2013 \$m	2012 \$m	2011 \$m
Loan impairment charge/(release)					
Personal	1,834	1,803	3,196	5,362	9,318
Corporate and commercial	1,769	2,256	2,974	2,802	2,114
Financial	(11)	(4)	(122)	(4)	73
<b>Year ended 31 December</b>	<b>3,592</b>	<b>4,055</b>	<b>6,048</b>	<b>8,160</b>	<b>11,505</b>

*Charge for impairment losses as a percentage of average gross loans and advances to customers*

	2015 %	2014 %	2013 %	2012 %	2011 %
New allowances net of allowance releases	0.48	0.53	0.81	1.00	1.34
Recoveries	(0.09)	(0.10)	(0.14)	(0.12)	(0.15)
<b>Total charge for impairment losses</b>	<b>0.39</b>	<b>0.43</b>	<b>0.67</b>	<b>0.88</b>	<b>1.19</b>
Amount written off net of recoveries	0.37	0.58	0.59	0.93	1.14

*Movement in impairment allowances over five years*

	2015 \$m	2014 \$m	2013 \$m	2012 \$m	2011 \$m
Impairment allowances at 1 January	12,386	15,201	16,169	17,636	20,241
Amounts written off	(4,194)	(6,379)	(6,655)	(9,812)	(12,480)
– personal	(2,707)	(3,733)	(4,367)	(6,905)	(10,431)
– corporate and commercial	(1,473)	(2,425)	(2,229)	(2,677)	(2,009)
– financial	(14)	(221)	(59)	(230)	(40)
Recoveries of amounts written off in previous years	808	955	1,296	1,146	1,426
– personal	681	818	1,097	966	1,175
– corporate and commercial	124	128	198	172	242
– financial	3	9	1	8	9
Loan impairment charge	3,592	4,055	6,048	8,160	11,505
Exchange and other movements <sup>11</sup>	(3,019)	(1,446)	(1,657)	(961)	(3,056)
<b>Impairment allowances at 31 December</b>	<b>9,573</b>	<b>12,386</b>	<b>15,201</b>	<b>16,169</b>	<b>17,636</b>
Impairment allowances					
– individually assessed	5,420	6,244	7,130	6,629	6,662
– collectively assessed	4,153	6,142	8,071	9,540	10,974
<b>Impairment allowances at 31 December</b>	<b>9,573</b>	<b>12,386</b>	<b>15,201</b>	<b>16,169</b>	<b>17,636</b>
	%	%	%	%	%
Amount written off net of recoveries as a percentage of average gross loans and advances to customers	0.4	0.6	0.6	1.0	1.2

For footnote, see page 191.

Gross loans and advances to customers by country

	First lien residential mortgages \$m	Other personal <sup>3</sup> \$m	Property- related \$m	Commercial, international trade and other \$m	Total \$m
Europe	125,544	44,982	33,579	191,807	395,912
UK	117,346	20,797	25,700	149,327	313,170
France	3,606	12,130	6,070	20,380	42,186
Germany	4	203	347	7,941	8,495
Switzerland	511	8,045	224	834	9,614
Other	4,077	3,807	1,238	13,325	22,447
Asia	94,606	38,101	67,577	157,616	357,900
Hong Kong	60,943	24,389	50,825	80,609	216,766
Australia	9,297	726	1,592	6,448	18,063
India	1,248	431	637	5,728	8,044
Indonesia	56	346	71	4,965	5,438
Mainland China	5,716	1,645	6,185	23,703	37,249
Malaysia	2,792	3,113	1,993	4,947	12,845
Singapore	7,743	5,392	3,334	11,021	27,490
Taiwan	3,866	629	126	5,291	9,912
Other	2,945	1,430	2,814	14,904	22,093
Middle East and North Africa (excluding Saudi Arabia)	2,258	4,447	2,598	21,991	31,294
Egypt	1	549	104	2,097	2,751
UAE	1,854	2,286	1,833	14,199	20,172
Other	403	1,612	661	5,695	8,371
North America	50,117	8,069	16,014	56,690	130,890
US	34,382	4,813	11,435	42,439	93,069
Canada	14,418	3,029	4,315	13,490	35,252
Other	1,317	227	264	761	2,569
Latin America	1,986	3,972	1,622	10,433	18,013
Mexico	1,881	2,828	1,498	7,844	14,051
Other	105	1,144	124	2,589	3,962
<b>At 31 December 2015</b>	<b>274,511</b>	<b>99,571</b>	<b>121,390</b>	<b>438,537</b>	<b>934,009</b>
Europe	131,000	47,531	35,313	200,313	414,157
UK	123,239	21,023	25,927	156,577	326,766
France	2,914	12,820	7,341	21,834	44,909
Germany	6	212	304	7,275	7,797
Switzerland	298	8,149	225	614	9,286
Other	4,543	5,327	1,516	14,013	25,399
Asia	93,147	36,368	70,057	164,739	364,311
Hong Kong	56,656	22,891	52,208	82,362	214,117
Australia	9,154	815	2,130	6,360	18,459
India	1,235	285	613	5,099	7,232
Indonesia	64	469	202	5,476	6,211
Mainland China	4,238	1,981	6,606	24,875	37,700
Malaysia	5,201	1,750	1,988	5,217	14,156
Singapore	9,521	5,878	4,210	11,951	31,560
Taiwan	3,920	626	118	7,057	11,721
Other	3,158	1,673	1,982	16,342	23,155
Middle East and North Africa (excluding Saudi Arabia)	2,647	3,924	2,246	21,633	30,450
Egypt	1	510	98	2,272	2,881
UAE	2,263	1,782	1,545	13,814	19,404
Other	383	1,632	603	5,547	8,165
North America	55,577	9,823	15,492	51,535	132,427
US	37,937	5,482	11,461	38,632	93,512
Canada	16,236	4,085	3,708	11,825	35,854
Other	1,404	256	323	1,078	3,061
Latin America	4,153	9,384	2,572	29,543	45,652
Mexico	1,967	2,642	1,336	9,503	15,448
Other	2,186	6,742	1,236	20,040	30,204
Included in Other: Brazil	2,067	5,531	1,077	16,814	25,489
<b>At 31 December 2014</b>	<b>286,524</b>	<b>107,030</b>	<b>125,680</b>	<b>467,763</b>	<b>986,997</b>

For footnote, see page 191.



The above tables analyse loans and advances by industry sector and by the location of the principal operations of the lending subsidiary or, in the case of the operations of The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation, HSBC Bank, HSBC Bank Middle East and HSBC Bank USA, by the location of the lending branch.

### HSBC Holdings

(Audited)

Risk in HSBC Holdings is overseen by the HSBC Holdings Asset and Liability Management Committee ('HALCO'). The major risks faced by HSBC Holdings are credit risk, liquidity risk and market risk (in the form of interest rate risk and foreign exchange risk), of which the most significant is credit risk.

Credit risk in HSBC Holdings primarily arises from transactions with Group subsidiaries and from guarantees issued in support of obligations assumed by certain Group

operations in the normal conduct of their business. It is reviewed and managed within regulatory and internal limits for exposures by our Global Risk function, which provides high-level centralised oversight and management of credit risks worldwide.

HSBC Holdings' maximum exposure to credit risk at 31 December 2015 is shown below. Its financial assets principally represent claims on Group subsidiaries in Europe and North America.

All the derivative transactions are with HSBC undertakings that are banking counterparties (2014: 100%) and for which HSBC Holdings has in place master netting arrangements. Since 2012, the credit risk exposure has been managed on a net basis and the remaining net exposure is specifically collateralised in the form of cash.

### HSBC Holdings – maximum exposure to credit risk

(Audited)

	2015			2014		
	Maximum exposure \$m	Offset \$m	Exposure to credit risk (net) \$m	Maximum exposure \$m	Offset \$m	Exposure to credit risk (net) \$m
Cash at bank and in hand:						
– balances with HSBC undertakings	242	–	242	249	–	249
Derivatives	2,467	(2,467)	–	2,771	(2,610)	161
Loans and advances to HSBC undertakings	44,350	–	44,350	43,910	–	43,910
Financial investments in HSBC undertakings	4,285	–	4,285	4,073	–	4,073
Other assets	109	–	109			
Financial guarantees and similar contracts	68,333	–	68,333	52,023	–	52,023
Loan and other credit-related commitments	–	–	–	16	–	16
<b>At 31 December</b>	<b>119,786</b>	<b>(2,467)</b>	<b>117,319</b>	<b>103,042</b>	<b>(2,610)</b>	<b>100,432</b>

The credit quality of loans and advances and financial investments, both of which consist of intra-Group lending, is assessed as 'strong' or 'good', with 100% of the exposure being neither past due nor impaired (2014: 100%).

### Securitisation exposures and other structured products

The following table summarises the carrying amount of our ABS exposure by categories of collateral and includes assets held in the GB&M legacy credit portfolio with a carrying value of \$15bn (2014: \$23bn).

At 31 December 2015, the available-for-sale reserve in respect of ABSs was a deficit of \$1,021m (2014: deficit of \$777m). For 2015, the impairment write-back in respect of ABSs was \$85m (2014: write-back of \$276m).

Carrying amount of HSBC's consolidated holdings of ABSs

	Trading \$m	Available for sale \$m	Held to maturity \$m	Designated at fair value through profit or loss \$m	Loans and receivables \$m	Total \$m	Of which held through consolidated SEs \$m
Mortgage-related assets:							
Sub-prime residential	73	2,247	–	1	132	2,453	1,075
US Alt-A residential	–	1,989	7	–	55	2,051	1,796
US Government agency and sponsored enterprises:							
MBSs	166	15,082	13,997	–	–	29,245	–
Other residential	812	780	–	–	108	1,700	253
Commercial property	590	2,308	–	–	201	3,099	1,656
Leveraged finance-related assets	240	2,294	–	–	149	2,683	1,310
Student loan-related assets	236	2,991	–	–	25	3,252	2,679
Other assets	1,184	880	–	23	128	2,215	565
<b>At 31 December 2015</b>	<b>3,301</b>	<b>28,571</b>	<b>14,004</b>	<b>24</b>	<b>798</b>	<b>46,698</b>	<b>9,334</b>
Mortgage-related assets:							
Sub-prime residential	122	3,081	–	–	308	3,511	2,075
US Alt-A residential	96	3,022	11	–	110	3,239	2,411
US Government agency and sponsored enterprises:							
MBSs	82	10,401	13,436	–	–	23,919	–
Other residential	928	1,220	–	–	330	2,478	652
Commercial property	654	3,627	–	–	516	4,797	2,854
Leveraged finance-related assets	172	3,660	–	–	218	4,050	2,526
Student loan-related assets	242	3,545	–	–	119	3,906	3,284
Other assets	1,264	1,114	–	19	646	3,043	758
<b>At 31 December 2014</b>	<b>3,560</b>	<b>29,670</b>	<b>13,447</b>	<b>19</b>	<b>2,247</b>	<b>48,943</b>	<b>14,560</b>

## Liquidity and funding

	Page	App <sup>1</sup>	Tables	Page
<b>Liquidity and funding</b>	<b>155</b>	<b>204</b>		
Primary sources of funding		204		
Liquidity and funding in 2015	155			
Wholesale senior funding markets	155			
<b>Liquidity regulation</b>	<b>155</b>			
Liquidity coverage ratio – EC LCR Delegated Regulation	155		<i>Operating entities' LCRs</i>	156
<b>Management of liquidity and funding risk</b>	<b>156</b>	<b>204</b>		
Forward-looking framework	156			
2015 framework	156			
Inherent liquidity risk categorisation		204		
Core deposits		205		
Advances to core funding ratio	156	205	<i>Advances to core funding ratios</i>	157
Stressed coverage ratios	157	205	<i>Stressed one-month and three-month coverage ratios</i>	157
Stressed scenario analysis		205		
Liquid assets of HSBC's principal operating entities	157	206	<i>Liquid assets of HSBC's principal entities</i>	158
Net contractual cash flows	158	206	<i>Net cash inflows/(outflows) for interbank loans and intra-Group deposits and reverse repo, repo and short positions</i>	159
Wholesale debt monitoring		207		
Liquidity behaviouralisation		207		
Funds transfer pricing		207		
<b>Contingent liquidity risk arising from committed lending facilities</b>	<b>159</b>		<i>The Group's contractual undrawn exposures monitored under the contingent liquidity risk limit structure</i>	159
<b>Sources of funding</b>	<b>159</b>			
Repos and stock lending		208	<i>Funding sources and uses</i>	160
Cross-border intra-Group and cross-currency liquidity and funding risk	160		<i>Advances to core funding ratios by material currency</i>	160
Wholesale term debt maturity profile	162		<i>Wholesale funding cash flows payable by HSBC under financial liabilities by remaining contractual maturities</i>	161
<b>Analysis of on-balance sheet encumbered and unencumbered assets and off-balance sheet collateral</b>	<b>162</b>	<b>209</b>		
On-balance sheet encumbered and unencumbered assets	162			
Off-balance sheet collateral	162		<i>Analysis of on-balance sheet encumbered and unencumbered assets</i>	163
Additional contractual obligations	164			
<b>Contractual maturity of financial liabilities</b>	<b>164</b>		<i>Cash flows payable by HSBC under financial liabilities by remaining contractual maturities</i>	164
<b>Management of cross-currency liquidity and funding risk</b>		<b>210</b>		
<b>HSBC Holdings</b>	<b>165</b>	<b>210</b>	<i>Cash flows payable by HSBC Holdings under financial liabilities by remaining contractual maturities</i>	165

1 Appendix to Risk – risk policies and practices.

## Liquidity and funding

Liquidity risk is the risk that the Group will not have sufficient financial resources to meet its obligations as they fall due, or will have to do so at an excessive cost. The risk arises from mismatches in the timing of cash flows.

The risk arises when the funding needed for illiquid asset positions cannot be obtained at the expected terms and when required.

A summary of our current policies and practices regarding liquidity and funding is provided in the Appendix to Risk on page 204.

### Liquidity and funding risk management framework

The objective of our liquidity framework is to allow us to withstand very severe liquidity stresses. It is designed to be adaptable to changing business models, markets and regulations.

Our Liquidity and Funding Risk Management Framework ('LFRF') requires:

- liquidity to be managed by operating entities on a stand-alone basis with no implicit reliance on the Group or central banks;
- all operating entities to comply with their limits for the advances to core funding ratio; and
- all operating entities to maintain a positive stressed cash flow position out to three months under prescribed Group stress scenarios.

### Liquidity and funding in 2015

The liquidity position of the Group remained strong in 2015. Our ratio of customer advances to customer deposits was 72% (2014: 72%). Both customer loans and customer accounts fell on a reported basis with these movements including:

- the transfer to 'Assets held for sale' and 'Liabilities of disposal groups held for sale' of balances relating to the planned disposal of our operations in Brazil;
- a reduction in corporate overdraft and current account balances relating to a small number of clients in our Payments and Cash Management business in the UK who settled their overdraft and deposit balances on a net basis, with customers increasing the frequency with which they settled their positions; and
- movements in currency markets, which changed the value of our customer loans and customer accounts when translated from their local currency into US dollars.

The HSBC UK liquidity group recorded an increase in its advances to core funding ('ACF') ratio to 101% at 31 December 2015 (2014: 97%), mainly because of higher wholesale lending while core funding remained unchanged.

The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation recorded a decrease in its ACF ratio to 69% at 31 December 2015 (2014: 75%), mainly because of an increase in core deposits coupled with a decrease in corporate loans.

HSBC USA recorded a decrease in its ACF ratio to 89% at 31 December 2015 (2014: 100%), mainly because of growth in core funding, which was partially offset by higher loans to customers.

*The HSBC UK liquidity group, The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation and HSBC USA are defined in footnotes 19 to 21 on page 191. The ACF ratio is discussed on page 205.*

### Wholesale senior funding markets

Conditions in the bank wholesale debt markets were generally positive in 2015. Periods of volatility remained, however, particularly during the latter months of the year when concerns over the decline in oil prices and economic growth in Europe and mainland China combined with a variety of other factors to leave the outlook uncertain, affecting market confidence.

In 2015, a number of Group entities issued the equivalent of \$22bn (2014: \$20bn) of long-term debt securities in the public capital markets in a range of currencies and maturities.

### Liquidity regulation

Under European Commission ('EC') Delegated Regulation 2015/61, the consolidated liquidity coverage ratio ('LCR') became a minimum regulatory standard from 1 October 2015.

The European calibration of the net stable funding ratio ('NSFR') is still pending following the Basel Committee's final recommendation in October 2014, and therefore external disclosure of this metric is currently on hold.

Non-EU regulators are expected to apply the LCR and NSFR reporting requirement locally and there is the potential for local requirements to diverge from the rules applicable to the Group.

### Liquidity coverage ratio – EC LCR Delegated Regulation

The calculation of the EC LCR metric involves two key assumptions: the definition of operational deposits and the ability to transfer liquidity from non-EU legal entities.

- We define operational deposits as transactional (current) accounts arising from the provision of custody services by HSBC Security Services or Payments and Cash Management services, where the operational component is assessed to be the lower of the current balance and the separate notional values of debits and credits across the account in the previous calculation period.
- No transferability of liquidity from non-EU entities is assumed other than to the extent currently permitted. This results in \$94bn of high-quality liquid assets ('HQLA') being excluded from the Group's LCR.

On the basis of these assumptions, we reported to the PRA a Group EC LCR at 31 December 2015 (on the basis of the Delegated Regulation) of 116%.

The ratio of total consolidated HQLAs to the EC LCR denominator at 31 December 2015 was 142%, reflecting the additional \$94bn of HQLAs excluded from the Group LCR.

The liquidity position of the Group can also be represented by the stand-alone ratios of each of our principal operating entities. The table below displays the individual LCR levels for the principal HSBC operating entities on an EC LCR Delegated Regulation basis. The ratios shown for operating entities in non-EU jurisdictions can vary from their local LCR measures due to differences in the way non-EU regulators have implemented the Basel III recommendations.

### Operating entities' LCRs

	At 31 December 2015 %
HSBC UK liquidity group <sup>19</sup>	107
The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation – Hong Kong Branch <sup>20</sup>	150
The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation – Singapore Branch <sup>20</sup>	189
HSBC Bank USA <sup>21</sup>	116
HSBC France <sup>22</sup>	127
Hang Seng Bank	199
HSBC Canada <sup>22</sup>	142
HSBC Bank China	183

For footnotes, see page 191.

At 31 December 2015, all the Group's operating entities were individually within the risk tolerance level established by the Board and applicable under the new internal framework which took effect from 1 January 2016.

## Management of liquidity and funding risk

### Forward-looking framework

From 1 January 2016, the Group implemented a new internal LFRF, using the external LCR and NSFR regulatory framework as a foundation, but adding extra metrics/limits and overlays to address the risks that we consider are not adequately reflected by the external regulatory framework.

The key aspects of the new internal LFRF are:

- stand-alone management of liquidity and funding by operating entity;
- operating entity classification by inherent liquidity risk ('ILR') categorisation;
- minimum operating entity EC LCR requirement depending on ILR categorisation (EC LCR Delegated Regulation basis);
- minimum operating entity NSFR requirement depending on ILR categorisation (on the basis of the Basel 295 publication, pending finalisation of the EC NSFR delegated regulation);
- legal entity depositor concentration limit;

- operating entity three-month and twelve-month cumulative rolling term contractual maturity limits covering deposits from banks, deposits from non-bank financials and securities issued;
- annual individual liquidity adequacy assessment ('ILAA') by operating entity; and
- during 2016, we will also introduce a minimum operating entity LCR requirement by currency.

The new internal LFRF and the risk tolerance (limits) were approved by the RMM and the Board on the basis of recommendations made by the Group Risk Committee.

Our ILAA process has been designed to identify risks that are not reflected in the Group framework and where additional limits are assessed to be required locally, and to validate the risk tolerance at the operating entity level.

The decision to create an internal framework modelled around the external regulatory framework was driven by the need to ensure that the external and internal frameworks are directionally aligned and that the Group's internal funds transfer pricing framework incentivises the global businesses within each operating entity to collectively comply with both the external (regulatory) and the internal risk tolerance.

### Current framework

The 2015, LFRF employed two key measures to define, monitor and control the liquidity and funding risk of each of our operating entities. The ACF ratio was used to monitor the structural long-term funding position, and the stressed coverage ratio, incorporating Group-defined stress scenarios, was used to monitor the resilience to severe liquidity stresses. Although in place before and during 2015, this framework and its accompanying metrics will be demised as the new framework outlined above is implemented.

The three principal entities listed in the tables below represented 65% (2014: 66%) of the Group's customer accounts. Including the other principal entities, the percentage was 88% (2014: 88%).

### Advances to core funding ratio

The table overleaf shows the extent to which loans and advances to customers in our principal banking entities were financed by reliable and stable sources of funding.

ACF limits set for principal operating entities at 31 December 2015 ranged between 80% and 120%.

Core funding represents the core component of customer deposits and any term professional funding with a residual contractual maturity beyond one year. Capital is excluded from our definition of core funding.



### Advances to core funding ratios<sup>23</sup>

	At 31 December	
	2015 %	2014 %
HSBC UK liquidity group <sup>19</sup>		
Year-end	101	97
Maximum	101	102
Minimum	96	97
Average	98	100
The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation <sup>20</sup>		
Year-end	69	75
Maximum	75	75
Minimum	69	72
Average	72	74
HSBC USA <sup>21</sup>		
Year-end	89	100
Maximum	100	100
Minimum	89	85
Average	94	95
Total of HSBC's other principal entities <sup>24</sup>		
Year-end	91	92
Maximum	95	94
Minimum	91	92
Average	93	93

For footnotes, see page 191.

### Stressed one-month and three-month coverage ratios<sup>23</sup>

	Stressed one-month coverage ratios at 31 December		Stressed three-month coverage ratios at 31 December	
	2015 %	2014 %	2015 %	2014 %
HSBC UK liquidity group <sup>19</sup>				
Year-end	113	117	105	109
Maximum	127	117	114	109
Minimum	112	102	105	103
Average	117	107	108	104
The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation <sup>20</sup>				
Year-end	129	117	120	112
Maximum	129	119	120	114
Minimum	113	114	111	111
Average	119	116	115	112
HSBC USA <sup>21</sup>				
Year-end	126	111	116	104
Maximum	126	122	116	111
Minimum	109	108	101	104
Average	117	115	108	107
Total of HSBC's other principal entities <sup>24</sup>				
Year-end	126	122	111	108
Maximum	126	126	111	120
Minimum	110	114	105	108
Average	116	118	108	111

For footnotes, see page 191.

### Liquid assets of HSBC's principal operating entities

The table below shows the estimated liquidity value (before assumed haircuts) of assets categorised as liquid and used for the purposes of calculating the three-month stressed coverage ratios, as defined under the LFRF.

The level of liquid assets reported reflects the stock of unencumbered liquid assets at the reporting date adjusted for the effect of reverse repo, repo and collateral swaps maturing within three months as the liquidity value of these transactions is reflected as a contractual cash flow reported in the net contractual cash flow table. Repos are sale and repurchase transactions while reverse repos are transactions under which securities are purchased under commitments to sell.

### Stressed coverage ratios

The ratios tabulated below express stressed cash inflows as a percentage of stressed cash outflows over both one-month and three-month time horizons. Operating entities are required to maintain a ratio of 100% or more out to three months.

Inflows included in the numerator of the stressed coverage ratio are generated from liquid assets (net of assumed haircuts) and cash inflows relating to assets contractually maturing within the time period.

In general, customer loans and advances are assumed to be renewed on maturity and as a result do not generate a cash inflow.

The stressed coverage ratios for The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation increased due to higher deposits and lower advances year-on-year. The ratios for HSBC USA increased due to a growth in core funding.

The stressed coverage ratios for the other entities remained broadly unchanged.

Like reverse repo transactions with residual contractual maturities within three months, unsecured interbank loans maturing within three months are not included in liquid assets, but are treated as contractual cash inflows.

Liquid assets are held and managed on a stand-alone operating entity basis. Most of the liquid assets shown are held directly by each operating entity's Balance Sheet Management ('BSM') department, primarily for the purpose of managing liquidity risk, in line with the LFRF.

The liquid asset buffer may also include securities held in held-to-maturity portfolios. In order to qualify as part of the liquid asset buffer, all held-to-maturity portfolios must have a deep and liquid repo market in the underlying security.

Liquid assets also include any unencumbered liquid assets held outside BSM for any other purpose. The LFRF gives ultimate control of all unencumbered assets and sources of liquidity to BSM.

*For a summary of our liquid asset policy and definitions of the classifications shown in the table below, see the Appendix to Risk on page 206.*

#### *Liquid assets of HSBC's principal entities*

	Estimated liquidity value <sup>25</sup>	
	31 December 2015 \$m	31 December 2014 \$m
HSBC UK liquidity group <sup>19</sup>		
Level 1	118,193	131,756
Level 2	4,722	4,688
Level 3	59,378	66,011
	<b>182,293</b>	<b>202,455</b>
The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation <sup>20</sup>		
Level 1	132,870	109,683
Level 2	6,029	4,854
Level 3	7,346	7,043
	<b>146,245</b>	<b>121,580</b>
HSBC USA <sup>21</sup>		
Level 1	42,596	51,969
Level 2	11,798	15,184
Level 3	9	197
Other	5,557	9,492
	<b>59,960</b>	<b>76,842</b>
Total of HSBC's other principal entities <sup>24</sup>		
Level 1	108,789	115,770
Level 2	10,764	7,940
Level 3	5,486	9,360
	<b>125,039</b>	<b>133,070</b>

*For footnotes, see page 191.*

All assets held within the liquid asset portfolio are unencumbered.

- The quantum of liquid assets held by the HSBC UK liquidity group on a constant currency basis was broadly unchanged.
- Liquid assets held by The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation increased due to added holdings of government securities and higher regulatory reserves. This was driven by the investment of surplus deposits.
- Liquid assets held by HSBC USA decreased, mainly due to a switch from regulatory reserves to reverse repo placements. A corresponding improvement can be seen in HSBC USA's net repo cash flow shown in the net contractual cash flow table.

#### **Net contractual cash flows**

The following table quantifies the contractual cash flows from interbank and intra-Group loans and deposits, and reverse repo, repo (including intra-Group transactions) and short positions for the principal entities shown. These contractual cash inflows and outflows are reflected gross in the numerator and denominator, respectively, of the one and three-month stressed coverage ratios and should be considered alongside the level of liquid assets.

Outflows included in the denominator of the stressed coverage ratios include the principal outflows associated with the contractual maturity of wholesale debt securities reported in the table headed 'Wholesale funding cash flows payable by HSBC under financial liabilities by remaining contractual maturities' on page 161.

*For a summary of our policy and definitions of the classifications shown in the table on page 159, see the Appendix to Risk on page 206.*

### Net cash inflows/(outflows) for interbank and intra-Group loans and deposits and reverse repo, repo and short positions

	At 31 December 2015		At 31 December 2014	
	Cash flows within 1 month \$m	Cash flows from 1 to 3 months \$m	Cash flows within 1 month \$m	Cash flows from 1 to 3 months \$m
<b>Interbank and intra-Group loans and deposits</b>				
HSBC UK liquidity group <sup>19</sup>	(18,534)	(3,712)	(14,110)	(2,846)
The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation <sup>20</sup>	3,702	6,027	(1,277)	6,862
HSBC USA <sup>21</sup>	(12,432)	937	(18,353)	1,648
Total of HSBC's other principal entities <sup>24</sup>	2,875	6,123	(1,522)	7,310
<b>Reverse repo, repo, stock borrowing, stock lending and outright short positions (including intra-Group)</b>				
HSBC UK liquidity group <sup>19</sup>	(16,861)	1,313	(16,070)	11,551
The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation <sup>20</sup>	15,068	12,326	8,139	8,189
HSBC USA <sup>21</sup>	19,431	–	(4,928)	–
Total of HSBC's other principal entities <sup>24</sup>	(22,571)	5,240	(33,235)	(11,528)

For footnotes, see page 191.

### Contingent liquidity risk arising from committed lending facilities

The Group's operating entities provide commitments to various counterparties. The most significant liquidity risk relates to committed lending facilities which, whilst undrawn, give rise to contingent liquidity risk as they could be drawn during a period of liquidity stress. Commitments are given to customers and committed lending facilities are provided to consolidated multi-seller conduits established to enable clients to access flexible market-based sources of finance (see page 442), consolidated securities investment conduits and third-party sponsored conduits.

The consolidated securities investment conduits include Solitaire Funding Limited ('Solitaire') and Mazarin Funding Limited ('Mazarin'). They issue asset-backed commercial paper secured against the portfolio of securities held by them. At 31 December 2015, the HSBC UK liquidity

group had undrawn committed lending facilities to these conduits of \$8.2bn (2014: \$11bn), of which Solitaire represented \$7.7bn (2014: \$9.5bn) and the remaining \$0.5bn (2014: \$1.6bn) pertained to Mazarin. Although the HSBC UK liquidity group provides a liquidity facility, Solitaire and Mazarin have no need to draw on it so long as HSBC purchases the commercial paper issued, which it intends to do for the foreseeable future. At 31 December 2015, the commercial paper issued by Solitaire and Mazarin was entirely held by the HSBC UK liquidity group. Since HSBC controls the size of the portfolio of securities held by these conduits, no contingent liquidity risk exposure arises as a result of these undrawn committed lending facilities.

The table below shows the level of undrawn commitments to customers outstanding for the five largest single facilities and the largest market sector, and the extent to which they are undrawn.

### The Group's contractual undrawn exposures at 31 December monitored under the contingent liquidity risk limit structure

(Audited)

	HSBC UK liquidity group <sup>19</sup>		HSBC USA <sup>21</sup>		HSBC Canada <sup>22</sup>		The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation <sup>20</sup>	
	2015 \$bn	2014 \$bn	2015 \$bn	2014 \$bn	2015 \$bn	2014 \$bn	2015 \$bn	2014 \$bn
<b>Commitments to conduits</b>								
Consolidated multi-seller conduits								
– total lines	13.4	9.8	3.3	2.3	0.2	0.2	–	–
– largest individual lines	0.4	0.9	0.5	0.5	0.1	0.2	–	–
Consolidated securities investment conduits – total lines	8.2	11.1	–	–	–	–	–	–
Third-party conduits – total lines	–	–	0.1	0.1	–	–	–	–
<b>Commitments to customers</b>								
– five largest <sup>26</sup>	4.9	2.6	6.4	7.1	1.4	1.7	1.7	1.5
– largest market sector <sup>27</sup>	17.9	16.6	9.7	10.0	3.4	3.5	3.4	3.2

For footnotes, see page 191.

### Sources of funding

(Audited)

Our primary sources of funding are customer current accounts and customer savings deposits payable on demand or at short notice. We issue wholesale securities (secured and unsecured) to supplement our customer deposits and change the currency mix, maturity profile or location of our liabilities.

The 'Funding sources and uses' table below, which provides a consolidated view of how our balance sheet is funded, should be read in light of the LFRF, which requires operating entities to manage liquidity and funding risk on a stand-alone basis.

The table analyses our consolidated balance sheet according to the assets that primarily arise from operating activities and the sources of funding primarily supporting these activities. The assets and liabilities that do not arise

## Report of the Directors: Risk (continued)

### Liquidity and funding

from operating activities are presented as a net balancing source or deployment of funds.

The level of customer accounts continued to exceed the level of loans and advances to customers. The positive funding gap was predominantly deployed in liquid assets (cash and balances with central banks and financial investments) as required by the LFRF.

Loans and other receivables due from banks continued to exceed deposits taken from banks. The Group remained a net unsecured lender to the banking sector.

*For a summary of sources and utilisation of repos and stock lending, see the Appendix to Risk on page 208.*

#### Funding sources and uses<sup>28</sup>

	2015 \$m	2014 \$m
<b>Sources</b>		
Customer accounts	1,289,586	1,350,642
Deposits by banks	54,371	77,426
Repurchase agreements – non-trading	80,400	107,432
Debt securities issued	88,949	95,947
Liabilities of disposal groups held for sale	36,840	6,934
Subordinated liabilities	22,702	26,664
Financial liabilities designated at fair value	66,408	76,153
Liabilities under insurance contracts	69,938	73,861
Trading liabilities	141,614	190,572
– repos	442	3,798
– stock lending	8,859	12,032
– settlement accounts	10,530	17,454
– other trading liabilities	121,783	157,288
Total equity	197,518	199,978
<b>At 31 December</b>	<b>2,048,326</b>	<b>2,205,609</b>
<b>Uses</b>		
Loans and advances to customers	924,454	974,660
Loans and advances to banks	90,401	112,149
Repurchase agreements – non-trading	146,255	161,713
Assets held for sale	43,900	7,647
Trading assets	224,837	304,193
– reverse repos	438	1,297
– stock borrowing	7,118	7,969
– settlement accounts	12,127	21,327
– other trading assets	205,154	273,600
Financial investments	428,955	415,467
Cash and balances with central banks	98,934	129,957
Net deployment in other balance sheet assets and liabilities	90,590	99,823
<b>At 31 December</b>	<b>2,048,326</b>	<b>2,205,609</b>

*For footnote, see page 191.*

#### Cross-border, intra-Group and cross-currency liquidity and funding risk

The stand-alone operating entity approach to liquidity and funding mandated by the LFRF restricts the exposure of our operating entities to the risks that can arise from extensive reliance on cross-border funding. Operating entities manage their funding sources locally, focusing predominantly on the local customer deposit base. The RBWM, CMB and GPB customer relationships that give rise to core deposits within an operating entity generally reflect a local customer

relationship with that operating entity. Access to public debt markets is coordinated globally by the Global Head of Balance Sheet Management and the Group Treasurer with Group ALCO monitoring all planned public debt issuance on a monthly basis. As a general principle, operating entities are only permitted to issue in their local currency and are encouraged to focus on local private placements. The public issuance of debt instruments in foreign currency is tightly controlled and generally restricted to HSBC Holdings plc and HSBC Bank plc.

A central principle of our stand-alone approach to LFRF is that operating entities place no future reliance on other Group entities. However, operating entities may, at their discretion, utilise their respective committed facilities from other Group entities if necessary. In addition, intra-Group large exposure limits are applied by national regulators to individual legal entities locally, which restrict the unsecured exposures of legal entities to the rest of the Group to a percentage of the lender's regulatory capital.

Our LFRF also considers the ability of each entity to continue to access foreign exchange markets under stress when a surplus in one currency is used to meet a deficit in another currency, for example, by using the foreign currency swap markets. Where appropriate, operating entities are required to monitor stressed coverage ratios and ACF ratios for non-local currencies and set limits for them. Foreign currency swap markets in currency pairs settled through the Continuous Link Settlement Bank are considered to be extremely deep and liquid and it is assumed that capacity to access these markets is not exposed to idiosyncratic risks. The table below shows the ACF ratios by material currencies for the year ended 31 December 2015.

#### Advances to core funding ratios by material currency<sup>23</sup>

	At 31 December 2015 %
HSBC UK liquidity group <sup>19</sup>	
Local currency (sterling)	98
US dollars	128
Euros	111
Consolidated	101
The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation <sup>20</sup>	
Local currency (Hong Kong dollars)	76
US dollars	60
Consolidated	69
HSBC USA <sup>21</sup>	
Local currency (US dollars)	89
Consolidated	89
Total of HSBC's other principal entities <sup>24</sup>	
Local currency	96
US dollars	89
Consolidated	91

*For footnotes, see page 191.*

For all HSBC's operating entities, the only material currencies (those that exceed 5% of Group balance sheet liabilities) are the Hong Kong dollar, euro, sterling and US dollar.

Wholesale funding cash flows payable by HSBC under financial liabilities by remaining contractual maturities

	Due not more than 1 month \$m	Due over 1 month but not more than 3 months \$m	Due over 3 months but not more than 6 months \$m	Due over 6 months but not more than 9 months \$m	Due over 9 months but not more than 1 year \$m	Due over 1 year but not more than 2 years \$m	Due over 2 years but not more than 5 years \$m	Due over 5 years \$m	Total \$m
Debt securities issued	19,447	11,803	20,565	6,712	5,274	20,150	43,463	27,398	154,812
– unsecured CDs and CP	5,830	8,426	11,250	2,944	1,224	955	108	10	30,747
– unsecured senior MTNs	4,229	2,240	7,130	2,687	1,711	10,850	27,239	18,407	74,493
– unsecured senior structured notes	883	964	1,544	875	2,166	4,158	9,741	5,262	25,593
– secured covered bonds	–	–	–	–	–	2,074	1,619	2,577	6,270
– secured asset-backed commercial paper	8,414	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	8,414
– secured ABS	20	173	195	206	173	313	1,554	114	2,748
– others	71	–	446	–	–	1,800	3,202	1,028	6,547
Subordinated liabilities	–	816	–	–	34	648	6,826	34,423	42,747
– subordinated debt securities	–	–	–	–	34	648	6,338	32,494	39,514
– preferred securities	–	816	–	–	–	–	488	1,929	3,233
<b>At 31 December 2015</b>	<b>19,447</b>	<b>12,619</b>	<b>20,565</b>	<b>6,712</b>	<b>5,308</b>	<b>20,798</b>	<b>50,289</b>	<b>61,821</b>	<b>197,559</b>
Debt securities issued	17,336	17,161	19,030	9,352	9,055	27,312	40,855	31,928	172,029
– unsecured CDs and CP	5,637	9,337	9,237	4,793	3,010	3,506	4,158	185	39,863
– unsecured senior MTNs	1,300	5,679	7,684	2,922	4,794	17,676	23,523	20,715	84,293
– unsecured senior structured notes	1,363	1,082	2,049	1,149	979	4,757	8,444	6,789	26,612
– secured covered bonds	–	–	–	205	–	–	2,765	2,942	5,912
– secured asset-backed commercial paper	8,602	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	8,602
– secured ABS	212	1,063	60	283	272	915	1,562	–	4,367
– others	222	–	–	–	–	458	403	1,297	2,380
Subordinated liabilities	–	150	–	3	185	113	5,556	40,487	46,494
– subordinated debt securities	–	150	–	3	185	113	5,556	34,750	40,757
– preferred securities	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	5,737	5,737
<b>At 31 December 2014</b>	<b>17,336</b>	<b>17,311</b>	<b>19,030</b>	<b>9,355</b>	<b>9,240</b>	<b>27,425</b>	<b>46,411</b>	<b>72,415</b>	<b>218,523</b>



**Wholesale term debt maturity profile**

The maturity profile of our wholesale term debt obligations is set out in the table on page 161, 'Wholesale funding principal cash flows payable by HSBC under financial liabilities by remaining contractual maturities'.

The balances in the table do not agree directly with those in the consolidated balance sheet as the table presents gross cash flows relating to principal payments and not the balance sheet carrying value, which includes debt securities and subordinated liabilities measured at fair value.

**Analysis of on-balance sheet encumbered and unencumbered assets and off-balance sheet collateral****On-balance sheet encumbered and unencumbered assets**

The table on page 163, 'Analysis of on-balance sheet encumbered and unencumbered assets', summarises the total on-balance sheet assets that are capable of supporting future funding and collateral needs and shows the extent to which these assets are currently pledged for this purpose. The objective of this disclosure is to facilitate an understanding of available and unrestricted assets that could be used to support potential future funding and collateral needs.

Under 'Off-balance sheet collateral' below we discuss the off-balance sheet collateral received and re-pledged, and the level of available unencumbered off-balance sheet collateral.

The disclosure is not designed to identify assets which would be available to meet the claims of creditors or to predict assets that would be available to creditors in the event of a resolution or bankruptcy.

The table has been significantly updated since 2014 following the issuance of a 'Dear CFO' letter by the PRA, and acknowledgement by the Enhanced Disclosure Task Force that its Recommendation 19 and Figure 5 could be met without providing disclosure that has the potential to reveal the use or non-use of emergency liquidity assistance provided by central banks on a confidential basis. There are two key changes. The first is to segregate out any assets

positioned with central banks for the specific purpose of emergency liquidity provision irrespective of whether any liquidity has actually been drawn and assets encumbered. The second is to include an analysis of the source of encumbrance for those assets reported as encumbered.

An asset is defined as encumbered if it has been pledged as collateral against an existing liability and, as a result, is no longer available to the Group to secure funding, satisfy collateral needs or be sold to reduce our funding requirement. An asset is therefore categorised as unencumbered if it has not been pledged against an existing liability. Unencumbered assets are further analysed into four separate sub-categories: 'Readily realisable assets', 'Other realisable assets', 'Reverse repo/stock borrowing receivables and derivative assets' and 'Cannot be pledged as collateral'.

*For a summary of our policy on collateral management and definition of encumbrance, see the Appendix to Risk on page 209.*

**Off-balance sheet collateral****Off-balance sheet collateral received and pledged for reverse repo, stock borrowing and derivative transactions**

The fair value of assets accepted as collateral that we are permitted to sell or repledge in the absence of default was \$228bn at 31 December 2015 (2014: \$257bn). The fair value of any such collateral actually sold or repledged was \$150bn (2014: \$176bn). We are obliged to return equivalent securities. These transactions are conducted under terms that are usual and customary to standard reverse repo, stock borrowing and derivative transactions.

The fair value of collateral received and repledged in relation to reverse repos, stock borrowing and derivatives is reported on a gross basis. The related balance sheet receivables and payables are reported on a net basis where required under IFRSs offset criteria.

As a consequence of reverse repo, stock borrowing and derivative transactions where the collateral received could be but had not been sold or repledged, we held \$78bn (2014: \$81bn) of unencumbered collateral available to support potential future funding and collateral needs at 31 December 2015.

Analysis of on-balance sheet encumbered and unencumbered assets

	Assets encumbered as a result of transactions with counterparties other than central banks				Unencumbered assets not positioned at central banks				
	As a result of covered bonds \$m	As a result of securitisations \$m	Other \$m	Assets positioned at central banks (i.e. pre-positioned plus encumbered) \$m	Assets readily available for encumbrance \$m	Other assets capable of being encumbered \$m	Reverse repos/stock borrowing receivables and derivative assets \$m	Assets that cannot be encumbered \$m	Total \$m
Cash and balances at central banks	–	–	–	98	95,545	350	–	2,941	98,934
Items in the course of collection from other banks	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	5,768	5,768
Hong Kong Government certificates of indebtedness	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	28,410	28,410
Trading assets	–	–	31,605	1,573	138,070	8,269	7,520	37,800	224,837
– Treasury and other eligible bills	–	–	1,099	984	5,618	128	–	–	7,829
– Debt securities	–	–	25,890	492	72,377	233	–	46	99,038
– Equity securities	–	–	4,616	–	59,430	2,445	–	–	66,491
– Loans and advances to banks	–	–	–	–	456	2,890	2,763	16,194	22,303
– Loans and advances to customers	–	–	–	97	189	2,573	4,757	21,560	29,176
Financial assets designated at fair value	–	–	–	–	1,775	1,244	–	20,833	23,852
– Treasury and other eligible bills	–	–	–	–	258	–	–	138	396
– Debt securities	–	–	–	–	1,327	265	–	2,749	4,341
– Equity securities	–	–	–	–	178	979	–	17,838	18,995
– Loans and advances to banks and customers	–	–	–	–	12	–	–	108	120
Derivatives	–	–	–	–	–	–	288,476	–	288,476
Loans and advances to banks	–	1,329	–	1,702	2,054	61,992	815	22,509	90,401
Loans and advances to customers	6,947	15,288	6,848	20,683	60,031	792,650	1,531	20,476	924,454
Reverse repurchase agreements - non-trading	–	–	–	–	–	–	146,255	–	146,255
Financial investments	–	–	25,078	8,150	325,101	14,753	–	55,873	428,955
– Treasury and other eligible bills	–	–	509	3,675	98,866	1,177	–	324	104,551
– Debt securities	–	–	24,561	4,475	224,355	11,124	–	54,054	318,569
– Equity securities	–	–	8	–	1,880	2,452	–	1,495	5,835
Prepayments, accrued income and other assets	–	–	63	–	4,685	65,190	–	28,360	98,298
Current tax assets	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	1,221	1,221
Interest in associates and joint ventures	–	–	–	–	51	18,794	–	294	19,139
Goodwill and intangible assets	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	24,605	24,605
Deferred tax	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	6,051	6,051
<b>At 31 December 2015</b>	<b>6,947</b>	<b>16,617</b>	<b>63,594</b>	<b>32,206</b>	<b>627,312</b>	<b>963,242</b>	<b>444,597</b>	<b>255,141</b>	<b>2,409,656</b>

**Additional contractual obligations**

Under the terms of our current collateral obligations under derivative contracts (which are ISDA compliant CSA contracts and contracts entered into for pension obligations and exclude the contracts entered for special purpose vehicles and additional termination events), and based on the positions at 31 December 2015, we estimate that we could be required to post additional collateral of up to \$0.4bn (2014: \$0.5bn) in the event of a one-notch downgrade in credit ratings, which would increase to \$0.7bn (2014: \$1.2bn) in the event of a two-notch downgrade.

**Contractual maturity of financial liabilities**

The balances in the table below do not agree directly with those in our consolidated balance sheet as the table incorporates, on an undiscounted basis, all cash flows

relating to principal and future coupon payments (except for trading liabilities and derivatives not treated as hedging derivatives). Undiscounted cash flows payable in relation to hedging derivative liabilities are classified according to their contractual maturities. Trading liabilities and derivatives not treated as hedging derivatives are included in the 'On demand' time bucket and not by contractual maturity.

*A maturity analysis of repos and debt securities in issue included in trading liabilities is presented in Note 31 on the Financial Statements.*

In addition, loans and other credit-related commitments and financial guarantees and similar contracts are generally not recognised on our balance sheet. The undiscounted cash flows potentially payable under financial guarantees and similar contracts are classified on the basis of the earliest date they can be called.

**Cash flows payable by HSBC under financial liabilities by remaining contractual maturities**

(Audited)

	On demand \$m	Due within 3 months \$m	Due between 3 and 12 months \$m	Due between 1 and 5 years \$m	Due after 5 years \$m
Deposits by banks	42,182	6,643	1,452	4,029	107
Customer accounts	1,076,595	160,368	43,289	10,964	263
Repurchase agreements – non-trading	13,181	64,109	2,144	535	543
Trading liabilities	141,614	–	–	–	–
Financial liabilities designated at fair value	327	4,077	6,149	24,642	41,365
Derivatives	276,141	255	970	1,721	1,652
Debt securities in issue	377	25,910	23,886	35,499	6,993
Subordinated liabilities	–	803	971	10,151	28,132
Other financial liabilities	59,298	17,476	7,226	10,188	1,014
	<b>1,609,715</b>	<b>279,641</b>	<b>86,087</b>	<b>97,729</b>	<b>80,069</b>
Loan and other credit-related commitments	425,000	93,149	73,115	60,078	15,089
Financial guarantees and similar contracts	12,579	5,727	15,091	9,915	2,805
<b>At 31 December 2015</b>	<b>2,047,294</b>	<b>378,517</b>	<b>174,293</b>	<b>167,722</b>	<b>97,963</b>
Deposits by banks	52,682	17,337	3,600	3,580	390
Customer accounts	1,088,769	187,207	61,687	15,826	390
Repurchase agreements – non-trading	8,727	91,542	6,180	23	1,057
Trading liabilities	190,572	–	–	–	–
Financial liabilities designated at fair value	365	2,201	9,192	28,260	39,397
Derivatives	335,168	375	1,257	4,231	1,517
Debt securities in issue	9	32,513	30,194	37,842	7,710
Subordinated liabilities	–	737	1,256	10,003	42,328
Other financial liabilities	41,517	23,228	4,740	1,893	988
	<b>1,717,809</b>	<b>355,140</b>	<b>118,106</b>	<b>101,658</b>	<b>93,777</b>
Loan and other credit-related commitments	406,561	101,156	64,582	62,312	16,769
Financial guarantees and similar contracts	13,166	6,306	13,753	9,575	4,278
<b>At 31 December 2014</b>	<b>2,137,536</b>	<b>462,602</b>	<b>196,441</b>	<b>173,545</b>	<b>114,824</b>

## HSBC Holdings

Liquidity risk in HSBC Holdings is overseen by Holdings ALCO ('HALCO'). Liquidity risk arises because of HSBC Holdings' obligation to make payments to debt holders as they fall due. The liquidity risk related to these cash flows is managed by matching external debt obligations with internal loan cash flows and by maintaining an appropriate liquidity buffer that is monitored by HALCO.

At 31 December 2015, the Group had new issuance of \$6.8bn of CRD IV compliant non-common equity capital instruments, of which \$3.2bn were classified as tier 2 and \$3.6bn were classified as additional tier 1 (for details on tier 2 and additional tier 1 instruments see Notes 30 and 35 on the Financial Statements).

The balances in the table below do not agree directly with those on the balance sheet of HSBC Holdings as the table incorporates, on an undiscounted basis, all cash flows relating to principal and future coupon payments (except for derivatives not treated as hedging derivatives). Undiscounted cash flows payable in relation to hedging derivative liabilities are classified according to their contractual maturities. Derivatives not treated as hedging derivatives are included in the 'On demand' time bucket.

In addition, loan commitments and financial guarantees and similar contracts are generally not recognised on our balance sheet. The undiscounted cash flows potentially payable under financial guarantees and similar contracts are classified on the basis of the earliest date on which they can be called.

### Cash flows payable by HSBC Holdings under financial liabilities by remaining contractual maturities

(Audited)

	On demand \$m	Due within 3 months \$m	Due between 3 and 12 months \$m	Due between 1 and 5 years \$m	Due after 5 years \$m
Amounts owed to HSBC undertakings	257	1,375	424	110	–
Financial liabilities designated at fair value	–	1,145	655	5,202	20,779
Derivatives	2,065	–	–	213	–
Debt securities in issue	–	15	47	250	1,176
Subordinated liabilities	–	229	699	5,149	25,474
Other financial liabilities	–	1,426	152	–	–
	2,322	4,190	1,977	10,924	47,429
Loan commitments	–	–	–	–	–
Financial guarantees and similar contracts	68,333	–	–	–	–
<b>At 31 December 2015</b>	<b>70,655</b>	<b>4,190</b>	<b>1,977</b>	<b>10,924</b>	<b>47,429</b>
Amounts owed to HSBC undertakings	1,441	985	42	449	–
Financial liabilities designated at fair value	–	210	642	6,345	19,005
Derivatives	1,066	–	–	103	–
Debt securities in issue	–	16	50	263	1,303
Subordinated liabilities	–	252	770	5,815	28,961
Other financial liabilities	–	1,132	158	–	–
	2,507	2,595	1,662	12,975	49,269
Loan commitments	16	–	–	–	–
Financial guarantees and similar contracts	52,023	–	–	–	–
<b>At 31 December 2014</b>	<b>54,546</b>	<b>2,595</b>	<b>1,662</b>	<b>12,975</b>	<b>49,269</b>

## Market risk

	Page	App <sup>1</sup>	Tables	Page
<b>Market risk in 2015</b>	167			
Market risk in global businesses		211	<i>Types of risk by global business</i>	211
Market risk governance		211		
<b>Market risk measures</b>		212		
Monitoring and limiting market risk exposures	167	212		
Sensitivity analysis	167	212		
Value at risk	167	212		
Stress testing	167	213	Market risk stress testing	213
<b>Trading portfolios</b>	167	213		
Volcker Rule		213		
Value at risk of the trading portfolios	167		<i>Daily VaR (trading portfolios)</i>	168
			<i>Trading VaR</i>	168
Back-testing	168	214	<i>Back-testing of trading VaR against hypothetical profit and loss for the Group</i>	168
Gap risk		214		
De-peg risk		214		
ABS/MBS exposures		214		
<b>Non-trading portfolios</b>	169	214		
Value at risk of the non-trading portfolios	169		<i>Daily VaR (non-trading portfolios)</i>	169
			<i>Non-trading VaR</i>	169
Equity securities classified as available for sale	169	215	<i>Fair value of equity securities</i>	169
<b>Market risk balance sheet linkages</b>	170		<i>Balances included and not included in trading VaR</i>	170
			<i>Market risk linkages to the accounting balance sheet</i>	171
<b>Structural foreign exchange exposures</b>	171	215		
<b>Non-trading interest rate risk</b>	171	215		
Interest rate risk behaviouralisation	172	215		
Balance Sheet Management		216		
Third-party assets in Balance Sheet Management	172		<i>Third-party assets in Balance Sheet Management</i>	172
<b>Sensitivity of net interest income</b>	172	216	<i>Sensitivity of projected net interest income</i>	173
<b>Sensitivity of capital and reserves</b>	173		<i>Sensitivity of cash flow hedging reported reserves to interest rate movements</i>	173
<b>Defined benefit pension schemes</b>	174	216		
<b>Additional market risk measures applicable only to the parent company</b>	174	216		
Foreign exchange risk	174		<i>HSBC Holdings – foreign exchange VaR</i>	174
Sensitivity of net interest income	174		<i>Sensitivity of HSBC Holdings net interest income to interest rate movements</i>	174
Interest rate repricing gap table	175		<i>Repricing gap analysis of HSBC Holdings</i>	175

1 Appendix to Risk – risk policies and practices.



Market risk is the risk that movements in market factors, such as foreign exchange rates, interest rates, credit spreads, equity prices and commodity prices, will reduce our income or the value of our portfolios.

There were no material changes to our policies and practices for the management of market risk in 2015.

#### Exposure to market risk

Exposure to market risk is separated into two portfolios:

- *Trading portfolios* comprise positions arising from market-making and warehousing of customer-derived positions. The interest rate risk on fixed-rate securities issued by HSBC Holdings is not included in Group VaR. The management of this risk is described on page 171.
- *Non-trading portfolios* comprise positions that primarily arise from the interest rate management of our retail and commercial banking assets and liabilities, financial investments designated as available for sale and held to maturity, and exposures arising from our insurance operations (see page 180).

#### Monitoring and limiting market risk exposures

Our objective is to manage and control market risk exposures while maintaining a market profile consistent with our risk appetite.

We use a range of tools to monitor and limit market risk exposures, including:

- *Sensitivity analysis* includes the sensitivity of net interest income and the sensitivity of structural foreign exchange, which are used to monitor the market risk positions within each risk type;
- *Value at risk* ('VaR') is a technique that estimates the potential losses that could occur on risk positions as a result of movements in market rates and prices over a specified time horizon and to a given level of confidence; and
- *Stress testing*: in recognition of VaR's limitations we augment VaR with stress testing to evaluate the potential impact on portfolio values of more extreme, though plausible, events or movements in a set of financial variables. Examples of scenarios reflecting current market concerns are the slowdown in mainland China and the potential effects of a sovereign debt default, including its wider contagion effects.

A summary of our market risk management framework including current policies is provided in the Appendix to Risk on page 210.

## Market risk in 2015

Global economic growth remained subdued in 2015, with a number of headwinds present. The slowdown of the mainland Chinese economy dampened global trade flows and caused volatility in currency and global stock markets. Market concerns persist as to the scale of the slowdown and the potential for further depreciation of the renminbi.

Performance among developed markets was uneven, with the US and UK performing better than the eurozone, where the risk of a Greek exit faded in the second half of the year and ECB monetary policy remained supportive. Emerging market economies were affected by falling commodity prices as mainland Chinese demand slowed along with the prospect of monetary policy normalisation in the US. This led to capital outflows from emerging markets and a significant depreciation in several key currencies against the US dollar.

Against this backdrop, we maintained an overall defensive risk profile in our trading businesses. Defensive positions are characterised by low net open positions or the purchase of volatility protection via options trades. Non-trading VaR increased during the year as higher interest rates, especially in US dollars, caused the duration of non-trading assets to increase.

## Trading portfolios

### Value at risk of the trading portfolios

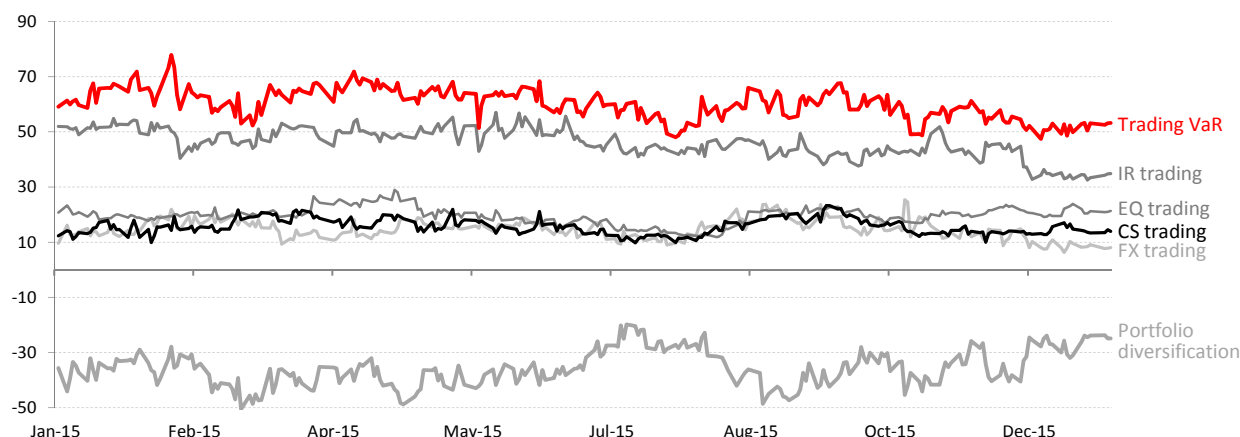
Trading VaR predominantly resides within Global Markets. This was lower at 31 December 2015 than at 31 December 2014 due to a decrease in interest rate trading VaR. During the year, trading VaR remained relatively stable trading in a tight range, with the effects of increased market volatility on VaR offset by reduced positions.

The daily levels of total trading VaR over the last year are set out in the graph below.

## Report of the Directors: Risk (continued)

### Market risk

#### Daily VaR (trading portfolios), 99% 1 day (\$m)



The Group trading VaR for the year is shown in the table below.

#### Trading VaR, 99% 1 day<sup>29</sup> (Audited)

	Foreign exchange (FX) and commodity \$m	Interest rate (IR) \$m	Equity (EQ) \$m	Credit spread (CS) \$m	Portfolio diversification <sup>30</sup> \$m	Total <sup>31</sup> \$m
<b>At 31 December 2015</b>	<b>8.0</b>	<b>34.9</b>	<b>21.4</b>	<b>13.9</b>	<b>(24.9)</b>	<b>53.3</b>
Average	14.7	46.0	19.6	15.5	(35.7)	60.1
Maximum	25.4	57.0	29.0	23.3		77.9
Minimum	6.3	32.6	11.9	9.8		47.5
At 31 December 2014	9.8	45.4	7.3	12.5	(14.3)	60.7
Average	16.9	39.5	6.9	13.7	(17.8)	59.2
Maximum	34.2	50.6	15.6	20.9		77.8
Minimum	8.7	26.9	3.2	8.8		38.5

For footnotes, see page 192.

The Risk not in VaR ('RNIV') framework captures risks from exposures in the HSBC trading book which are not captured well by the VaR model. For 2015, the VaR-based RNIVs are included within metrics for each asset class whereas in 2014 they were included within portfolio diversification. Adjusting for the impact of the RNIV reclassification, portfolio diversification reduced in comparison to 2014.

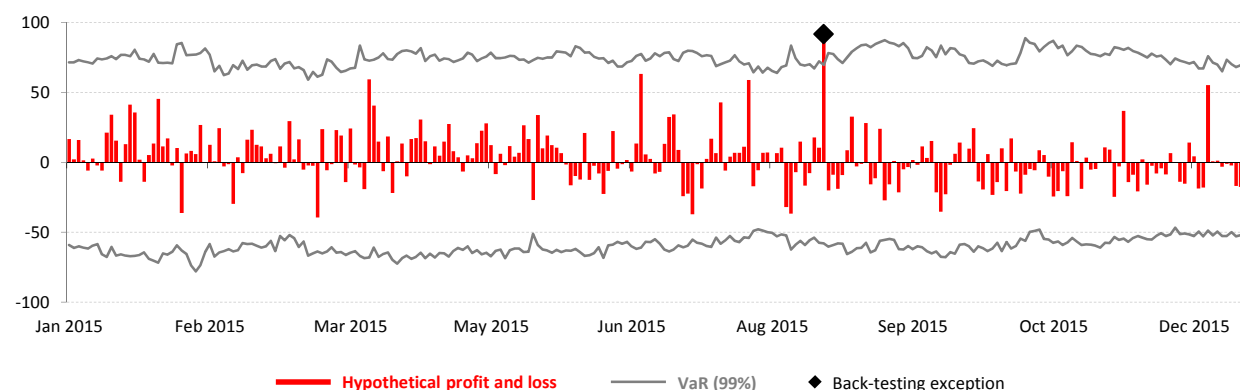
#### Back-testing

In 2015, the Group experienced one profit exception, due primarily to profits from increased volatility in foreign exchange currencies arising from the sharp fall in the Chinese stock market and its effect on global markets.

There was no evidence of model errors or control failures.

The graph below shows the daily trading VaR against hypothetical profit and loss for the Group during 2015. The back-testing result excludes exceptions due from changes in fair value adjustments.

#### Back-testing of trading VaR against hypothetical profit and loss for the Group (\$m)



## Non-trading portfolios

### Value at risk of the non-trading portfolios

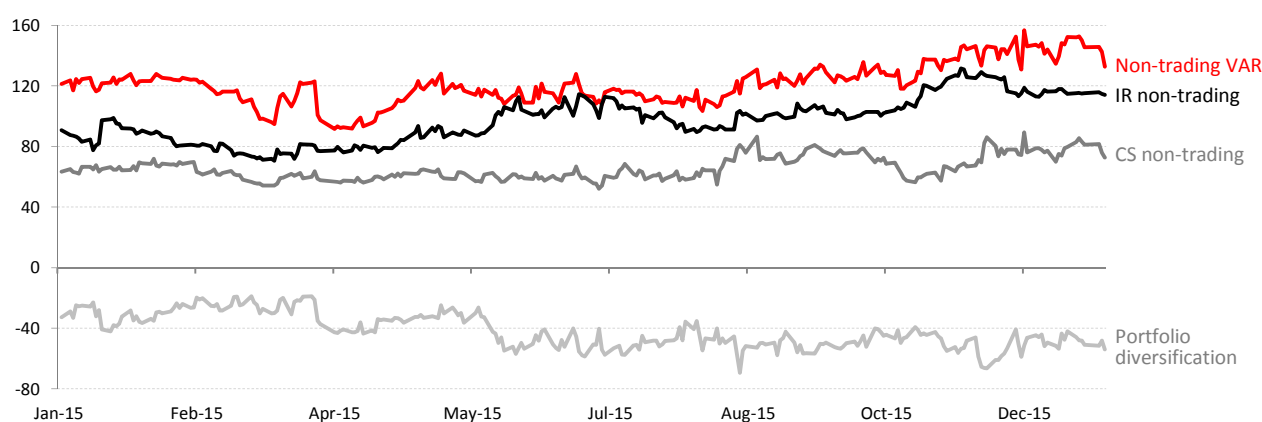
Non-trading VaR of the Group includes contributions from all global businesses. There is no commodity risk in the non-trading portfolios. The increase of non-trading VaR during 2015 was due primarily to the lengthening of the duration in the non-trading book from higher interest rates, especially US rates. There was no overall trend in the non-trading VaR during the year and no significant movements. The increase in non-trading interest rate and credit spread VaR components were offset by an increase in portfolio diversification effects.

Non-trading VaR also includes the interest rate risk of non-trading financial instruments held in portfolios managed by Balance Sheet Management ('BSM'). The management of interest rate risk in the banking book is described further in 'Non-trading interest rate risk' below, including the role of BSM.

Non-trading VaR excludes the insurance operations which are discussed further on page 180.

The daily levels of total non-trading VaR over the last year are set out in the graph below.

*Daily VaR (non-trading portfolios), 99% 1 day (\$m)*



The Group non-trading VaR for the year is shown in the table below.

### Non-trading VaR, 99% 1 day

(Audited)

	Interest Rate (IR) \$m	Credit Spread (CS) \$m	Portfolio diversification \$m	Total \$m
<b>At 31 December 2015</b>	<b>114.1</b>	<b>72.7</b>	<b>(54.0)</b>	<b>132.8</b>
Average	97.5	65.7	(42.0)	121.2
Maximum	131.5	89.4		156.8
Minimum	70.5	52.1		91.5
<b>At 31 December 2014</b>	<b>88.2</b>	<b>62.5</b>	<b>(28.5)</b>	<b>122.2</b>
Average	103.3	73.3	(37.4)	139.2
Maximum	147.7	91.9		189.0
Minimum	83.3	49.6		92.3

Non-trading VaR excludes equity risk on available-for-sale securities, structural foreign exchange risk and interest rate risk on fixed-rate securities issued by HSBC Holdings. This section and the sections below describe the scope of HSBC's management of market risks in non-trading books.

### Equity securities classified as available for sale

#### Fair value of equity securities

(Audited)

	2015 \$bn	2014 \$bn
Private equity holdings <sup>32</sup>	1.9	2.0
Investment to facilitate ongoing business <sup>33</sup>	1.9	1.2
Other strategic investments	2.1	7.5
<b>At 31 December</b>	<b>5.9</b>	<b>10.7</b>

For footnotes, see page 192.

The table above sets out the maximum possible loss on shareholders' equity from available-for-sale equity securities. The fair value of equity securities classified as available for sale reduced from \$10.7bn to \$5.9bn. The decrease in Other strategic investments was largely due to the disposal of the Industrial Bank investment.

#### Balances included and not included in trading VaR

##### At 31 December 2015

##### Assets

Cash and balances at central banks	98,934
Trading assets	224,837
Financial assets designated at fair value	23,852
Derivatives	288,476
Loans and advances to banks	90,401
Loans and advances to customers	924,454
Reverse repurchase agreements – non-trading	146,255
Financial investments	428,955

##### Liabilities

Deposits by banks	54,371
Customer accounts	1,289,586
Repurchase agreements – non-trading	80,400
Trading liabilities	141,614
Financial liabilities designated at fair value	66,408
Derivatives	281,071
Debt securities in issue	88,949

The table represents account lines where there is some exposure to market risk according to the following asset classes:

- A Foreign exchange, interest rate, equity and credit spread.
- B Foreign exchange and interest rate.
- C Foreign exchange, interest rate and credit spread.

The table above splits the assets and liabilities into two categories:

- those that are included in the trading book and are measured by VaR; and
- those that are not in the trading book and/or are not measured by VaR.

The breakdown of financial instruments included and not included in trading VaR provides a linkage with market risk to the extent that it is reflected in our risk framework.

#### Market risk balance sheet linkages

The information below and on page 171 aims to facilitate an understanding of linkages between line items in the balance sheet and positions included in our market risk disclosures, in line with recommendations made by the Enhanced Disclosure Task Force.

Balance sheet \$m	Balances included in trading VaR \$m	Balances not included in trading VaR \$m	Primary market risk sensitivities
98,934		98,934	B
224,837	203,194	21,643	A
23,852		23,852	A
288,476	282,972	5,504	A
90,401		90,401	B
924,454		924,454	B
146,255		146,255	C
428,955		428,955	A
54,371		54,371	B
1,289,586		1,289,586	B
80,400		80,400	C
141,614	130,427	11,187	A
66,408		66,408	A
281,071	275,007	6,064	A
88,949		88,949	C

However, it is important to highlight that the table does not reflect how we manage market risk, since we do not discriminate between assets and liabilities in our VaR model.

The assets and liabilities included in trading VaR give rise to a large proportion of the income included in net trading income. As set out on page 54, HSBC's net trading income in 2015 was \$8,723m (2014: \$6,760m). Adjustments to trading income such as valuation adjustments do not feed the trading VaR model.

## Market risk linkages to the accounting balance sheet

### Trading assets and liabilities

The Group's trading assets and liabilities are in almost all cases originated by GB&M. The assets and liabilities are classified as held for trading if they have been acquired or incurred principally for the purpose of selling or repurchasing in the near term, or form part of a portfolio of identified financial instruments that are managed together and for which there is evidence of a recent pattern of short-term profit-taking. These assets and liabilities are treated as traded risk for the purposes of market risk management, other than a limited number of exceptions, primarily in Global Banking where the short-term acquisition and disposal of the assets are linked to other non-trading related activities such as loan origination.

### Financial assets designated at fair value

Financial assets designated at fair value within HSBC are predominantly held within the Insurance entities. The majority of these assets are linked to policyholder liabilities for either unit-linked or insurance and investment contracts with DPF. The risks of these assets largely offset the market risk on the liabilities under the policyholder contracts, and are risk managed on a non-trading basis.

### Financial liabilities designated at fair value

Financial liabilities designated at fair value within HSBC are primarily fixed-rate securities issued by HSBC entities for funding purposes. An accounting mismatch would arise if the debt securities were accounted for at amortised cost because the derivatives which economically hedge market risks on the securities would be accounted for at fair value with changes recognised in the income statement. The market risks of these liabilities are treated as non-traded risk, the principal risks being interest rate and/or foreign exchange risks. We also incur liabilities to customers under investment contracts, where the liabilities on unit-linked contracts are based on the fair value of assets within the unit-linked funds. The exposures on these funds are treated as non-traded risk and the principal risks are those of the underlying assets in the funds.

### Derivative assets and liabilities

We undertake derivative activity for three primary purposes; to create risk management solutions for clients, to manage the portfolio risks arising from client business and to manage and hedge our own risks. Most of our derivative exposures arise from sales and trading activities within GB&M and are treated as traded risk for market risk management purposes.

Within derivative assets and liabilities there are portfolios of derivatives which are not risk managed on a trading intent basis and are treated as non-traded risk for VaR measurement

purposes. These arise when the derivative was entered into in order to manage risk arising from non-traded exposures. They include non-qualifying hedging derivatives and derivatives qualifying for fair value and cash flow hedge accounting. The use of non-qualifying hedges whose primary risks relate to interest rate and foreign exchange exposure is described on page 171. Details of derivatives in fair value and cash flow hedge accounting relationships are given in Note 16 on the Financial Statements. Our primary risks in respect of these instruments relate to interest rate and foreign exchange risks.

### Loans and advances to customers

The primary risk on assets within loans and advances to customers is the credit risk of the borrower. The risk of these assets is treated as non-trading risk for market risk management purposes.

### Financial investments

Financial investments include assets held on an available-for-sale and held-to-maturity basis. An analysis of the Group's holdings of these securities by accounting classification and issuer type is provided in Note 17 on the Financial Statements and by business activity on page 398. The majority of these securities are mainly held within Balance Sheet Management in GB&M. The positions which are originated in order to manage structural interest rate and liquidity risk are treated as non-trading risk for the purposes of market risk management. Available-for-sale security holdings within insurance entities are treated as non-trading risk and are largely held to back non-linked insurance policyholder liabilities. The other main holdings of available-for-sale assets are the ABSs within GB&M's legacy credit business, which are treated as non-trading risk for market risk management purposes, the principal risk being the credit risk of the obligor.

The Group's held-to-maturity securities are principally held within the Insurance business. Risks of held-to-maturity assets are treated as non-trading for risk management purposes.

### Repurchase (repo) and reverse repurchase (reverse repo) agreements non-trading

Reverse repo agreements, classified as assets, are a form of collateralised lending. HSBC lends cash for the term of the reverse repo in exchange for receiving collateral (normally in the form of bonds).

Repo agreements, classified as liabilities, are the opposite of reverse repos, allowing HSBC to obtain funding by providing collateral to the lender.

Both transaction types are treated as non-trading risk for market risk management and the primary risk is counterparty credit risk.

*For information on the accounting policies applied to financial instruments at fair value, see Note 13 on the Financial Statements.*

## Structural foreign exchange exposures

*For our policies and procedures for managing structural foreign exchange exposures, see page 215 of the Appendix to Risk.*

*For details of structural foreign exchange exposures see Note 33 on the Financial Statements.*

## Non-trading interest rate risk

*For our policies regarding the funds transfer pricing process for non-trading interest rate risk and liquidity and funding risk, see page 207 of the Appendix to Risk.*

Asset, Liability and Capital Management ('ALCM') is responsible for measuring and controlling non-trading interest rate risk under the supervision of the RMM. Its primary responsibilities are:

- to define the rules governing the transfer of non-trading interest rate risk from the global businesses to BSM;
- to define the rules governing the interest rate risk behaviouralisation applied to non-trading assets/liabilities (see below);
- to ensure that all market interest rate risk that can be neutralised is transferred from the global businesses to BSM; and



- to define the rules and metrics for monitoring the residual interest rate risk in the global businesses, including any market risk that cannot be neutralised.

The different types of non-trading interest rate risk and the controls which we use to quantify and limit exposure to these risks can be categorised as follows:

- risk which is transferred to BSM and managed by BSM within a defined market risk mandate, predominantly through the use of fixed-rate liquid assets (government bonds) held in held to maturity or available-for-sale portfolios and/or interest rate derivatives which are part of fair value hedging or cash flow hedging relationships. This non-trading interest rate risk is reflected in non-trading VaR, as well as in our net interest income (see below) or economic value of equity ('EVE') sensitivity;
- risk which remains outside BSM because it cannot be hedged or which arises due to our behaviouralised transfer pricing assumptions. This risk is not reflected in non-trading VaR, but is captured by our net interest income or EVE sensitivity and corresponding limits are part of our global and regional risk appetite statements for non-trading interest rate risk. A typical example would be margin compression created by unusually low rates in key currencies;
- basis risk which is transferred to BSM when it can be hedged. Any residual basis risk remaining in the global businesses is reported to ALCO. This risk is not reflected in non-trading VaR, but is captured by our net interest income or EVE sensitivity. A typical example would be a managed rate savings product transfer-priced using a Libor-based interest rate curve; and
- model risks which cannot be captured by non-trading VaR, net interest income or EVE sensitivity, but are controlled by our stress testing framework. A typical example would be prepayment risk on residential mortgages or pipeline risk.

### Interest rate risk behaviouralisation

For our policies regarding interest risk behaviouralisation, see page 215 of the Appendix to Risk.

### Third-party assets in Balance Sheet Management

For our BSM governance framework, see page 216 of the Appendix to Risk.

Third-party assets in BSM decreased by 9% during 2015. Deposits with central banks reduced by \$32bn, predominantly in North America and Europe, in line with reduced repo and reverse repo activity. This reduced activity is also reflected in a reduction of \$29bn in non-trading reverse repurchase agreements. Financial investments increased by \$29bn mainly due to increased deployment of funds into securities in Asia.

### Third-party assets in Balance Sheet Management

	2015 \$m	2014 \$m
Cash and balances at central banks	71,116	103,008
Trading assets	639	4,610
Loans and advances:		
– to banks	42,059	53,842
– to customers	2,773	1,931
Reverse repurchase agreements	29,760	59,172
Financial investments	335,543	306,763
Other	4,277	2,470
<b>At 31 December</b>	<b>486,167</b>	<b>531,796</b>

### Sensitivity of net interest income

The table on the next page sets out the effect on our accounting net interest income (excluding insurance) projections of a series of four quarterly parallel shocks of 25 basis points to the current market-implied path of interest rates worldwide at the beginning of each quarter from 1 January 2016. The sensitivities shown represent the change in the expected base case net interest income that would be expected under the two rate scenarios assuming that all other non-interest rate risk variables remain constant, and there are no management actions. In deriving our base case net interest income projections, the re-pricing rates of assets and liabilities used are derived from current yield curves, thereby reflecting current market expectations of the future path of interest rates. The scenarios therefore represent interest rate shocks which occur to the current market implied path of rates. The interest rate sensitivities are indicative and based on simplified scenarios. The limitations of this analysis are discussed in the Appendix to Risk on page 216.

Assuming no management response, a sequence of such rises ('up-shock') would increase expected net interest income for 2016 by \$1,251m (2015: \$885m), while a sequence of such falls ('down-shock') would decrease planned net interest income by \$2,258m (2015: \$2,089m).

The net interest income ('NII') sensitivity of the Group can be split into three key components; the structural sensitivity arising from the four global businesses excluding BSM and Markets, the sensitivity of the funding of the trading book (Markets) and the sensitivity of BSM.

The structural sensitivity is positive in a rising rate environment and negative in a falling rate environment. The sensitivity of the funding of the trading book is negative in a rising rate environment and positive in a falling rate environment, and in terms of the impact on profit the change in NII would be expected to be offset by a similar change in net trading income. The sensitivity of BSM will depend on its position. Typically, assuming no management response, the sensitivity of BSM is negative in a rising rate environment and positive in a falling rate environment.

The NII sensitivity figures on the next page also incorporate the effect of any interest rate behaviouralisation applied and the effect of any assumed repricing across products under the specific interest rate scenario. They do not incorporate the effect of any management decision to change the HSBC balance sheet composition.

See page 215 in the Risk Appendix for more information about interest rate behaviouralisation and the role of BSM.

The NII sensitivity in BSM arises from a combination of the techniques that BSM use to mitigate the transferred interest rate risk and the methods they use to optimise net revenues in line with their defined risk mandate. The figures in the table below do not incorporate the effect of any management decisions within BSM, but in reality it is likely that there would be some short-term adjustment in BSM positioning to offset the NII effects of the specific interest rate scenario where necessary.

#### Sensitivity of net interest income<sup>34</sup>

(Audited)

##### Change in 2015 net interest income arising from a shift in yield curves of:

	US dollar bloc \$m	Rest of Americas bloc \$m	Hong Kong dollar bloc \$m	Rest of Asia bloc \$m	Sterling bloc \$m	Euro bloc \$m	Total \$m
+25 basis points at the beginning of each quarter	410	72	217	369	135	49	1,251
–25 basis points at the beginning of each quarter	(691)	(74)	(645)	(290)	(528)	(30)	(2,258)

##### Change in 2014 net interest income arising from a shift in yield curves of:

	US dollar bloc \$m	Rest of Americas bloc \$m	Hong Kong dollar bloc \$m	Rest of Asia bloc \$m	Sterling bloc \$m	Euro bloc \$m	Total \$m
+25 basis points at the beginning of each quarter	209	(9)	245	265	321	(146)	885
–25 basis points at the beginning of each quarter	(521)	(1)	(494)	(259)	(783)	(31)	(2,089)

For footnote, see page 191.

These estimates are based on certain assumptions, principally:

- all non-interest rate risk variables remain constant; and
- the size and composition of HSBC's balance sheet remains as it was at 31 December 2015.

We expect NII to rise in the rising rate scenario and fall in the falling rate scenario. This is due to a structural mismatch between our assets and liabilities (on balance we would expect our assets to reprice more quickly, and to a greater extent, than our liabilities).

We are more sensitive to both up and down shocks relative to 31 December 2014. In the up-shock we benefit from BSM positioning in US dollars. In the down-shock we lose due to larger rate decreases on deployment of US and HK dollar deposits given the higher rate environment.

#### Sensitivity of capital and reserves

Under CRD IV, available-for-sale ('AFS') reserves are included as part of CET1 capital. We measure the potential

#### Sensitivity of cash flow hedging reported reserves to interest rate movements

##### At 31 December 2015

+ 100 basis point parallel move in all yield curves	
As a percentage of total shareholders' equity	
– 100 basis point parallel move in all yield curves	
As a percentage of total shareholders' equity	

##### At 31 December 2014

+ 100 basis point parallel move in all yield curves	
As a percentage of total shareholders' equity	
– 100 basis point parallel move in all yield curves	
As a percentage of total shareholders' equity	

The NII sensitivity arising from the funding of the trading book is comprised of the expense of funding trading assets, while the revenue from these trading assets is reported in net trading income. This leads to an asymmetry in the NII sensitivity figures which is cancelled out in our global business results, where we include both net interest income and net trading income. It is likely, therefore, that the overall effect on profit before tax of the funding of the trading book will be much less pronounced than shown in the figures below.

downside risk to the CET1 ratio due to interest rate and credit spread risk in the AFS portfolio by the portfolio's stressed VaR, using a 99% confidence level and an assumed holding period of one quarter. At December 2015, the stressed VaR of the portfolio was \$2.8bn.

We monitor the sensitivity of reported cash flow hedging reserves to interest rate movements on a monthly basis by assessing the expected reduction in valuation of cash flow hedges due to parallel movements of plus or minus 100bps in all yield curves. These particular exposures form only a part of our overall interest rate exposures.

The table below describes the sensitivity of our cash flow hedge reported reserves to the stipulated movements in yield curves and the maximum and minimum month-end figures during the year. The sensitivities are indicative and based on simplified scenarios.

\$m	Maximum impact \$m	Minimum impact \$m
(1,235)	(1,259)	(1,137)
(0.66%)	(0.67%)	(0.60%)
1,224	1,232	1,133
0.65%	0.65%	0.60%

(1,260)	(1,478)	(1,131)
(0.66%)	(0.78%)	(0.60%)
1,232	1,463	1,126
0.65%	0.77%	0.59%

## Defined benefit pension schemes

Market risk arises within our defined benefit pension schemes to the extent that the obligations of the schemes are not fully matched by assets with determinable cash flows.

*For details of our defined benefit schemes, including asset allocation, see Note 6 on the Financial Statements, and for pension risk management see page 189.*

## Additional market risk measures applicable only to the parent company

The principal tools used in the management of market risk are VaR for foreign exchange rate risk and the projected sensitivity of HSBC Holdings' net interest income to future changes in yield curves and interest rate gap repricing tables for interest rate risk.

### Foreign exchange risk

Total foreign exchange VaR arising within HSBC Holdings in 2015 was as follows:

#### HSBC Holdings – foreign exchange VaR

	2015 \$m	2014 \$m
<b>At 31 December</b>	<b>45.6</b>	29.3
Average	<b>42.3</b>	42.1
Minimum	<b>32.9</b>	29.3
Maximum	<b>47.1</b>	50.0

The foreign exchange risk largely arises from loans to subsidiaries of a capital nature that are not denominated in the functional currency of either the provider or the recipient and which are accounted for as financial assets. Changes in the carrying amount of these loans due to foreign exchange rate differences are taken directly to HSBC Holdings' income statement. These loans, and most of the associated foreign exchange exposures, are eliminated on consolidation.

### Sensitivity of net interest income

HSBC Holdings monitors NII sensitivity over a five-year time horizon reflecting the longer-term perspective on interest rate risk management appropriate to a financial services holding company. These sensitivities assume that any issuance where HSBC Holdings has an option to reimburse at a future call date is called at this date. The table below sets out the effect on HSBC Holdings' future NII over a five-year time horizon of incremental 25 basis point parallel falls or rises in all yield curves worldwide at the beginning of each quarter during the 12 months from 1 January 2015.

Assuming no management actions, a sequence of such rises would increase planned NII for the next five years by \$247m (2014: increase of \$600m), while a sequence of such falls would decrease planned NII by \$266m (2014: decrease of \$539m).

#### Sensitivity of HSBC Holdings' net interest income to interest rate movements<sup>34</sup>

	US dollar bloc \$m	Sterling bloc \$m	Euro bloc \$m	Total \$m
<b>Change in projected net interest income as at 31 December arising from a shift in yield curves</b>				
<b>2015</b>				
of + 25 basis points at the beginning of each quarter				
0-1 year	57	15	–	72
2-3 years	118	43	7	168
4-5 years	(23)	43	(12)	8
of – 25 basis points at the beginning of each quarter				
0-1 year	(57)	(14)	(6)	(77)
2-3 years	(118)	(43)	(22)	(183)
4-5 years	23	(43)	15	(5)
<b>2014</b>				
of + 25 basis points at the beginning of each quarter				
0-1 year	78	9	2	89
2-3 years	281	17	34	332
4-5 years	138	17	24	179
of – 25 basis points at the beginning of each quarter				
0-1 year	(58)	(9)	(1)	(68)
2-3 years	(276)	(16)	(12)	(304)
4-5 years	(138)	(17)	(12)	(167)

*For footnote, see page 191.*

The interest rate sensitivities tabulated above are indicative and based on simplified scenarios. The figures represent hypothetical movements in NII based on our projected yield curve scenarios, HSBC Holdings' current interest rate risk profile and assumed changes to that profile during the

next five years. Changes to assumptions concerning the risk profile over the next five years can have a significant impact on the NII sensitivity for that period. However, the figures do not take into account the effect of actions that could be taken to mitigate this interest rate risk.

### Interest rate repricing gap table

The interest rate risk on the fixed-rate securities issued by HSBC Holdings is not included within the Group VaR but is

managed on a re-pricing gap basis. The interest rate re-pricing gap table below analyses the full-term structure of interest rate mismatches within HSBC Holdings' balance sheet.

### Repricing gap analysis of HSBC Holdings

	Total \$m	Up to 1 year \$m	From over 1 to 5 years \$m	From over 5 to 10 years \$m	More than 10 years \$m	Non-interest bearing \$m
Cash at bank and in hand:						
– balances with HSBC undertakings	242	242	–	–	–	–
Derivatives	2,467	–	–	–	–	2,467
Loans and advances to HSBC undertakings	44,350	42,661	279	405	–	1,005
Financial investments in HSBC undertakings	4,285	2,985	–	731	–	569
Investments in subsidiaries	97,770	–	–	–	–	97,770
Other assets	1,080	–	109	–	–	971
<b>Total assets</b>	<b>150,194</b>	<b>45,888</b>	<b>388</b>	<b>1,136</b>		<b>102,782</b>
Amounts owed to HSBC undertakings	(2,152)	(781)	–	–	–	(1,371)
Financial liabilities designated at fair values	(19,853)	(1,741)	(3,239)	(7,032)	(4,312)	(3,628)
Derivatives	(2,278)	–	–	–	–	(2,278)
Debt securities in issue	(960)	–	–	(963)	–	3
Other liabilities	(15,895)	–	(3,374)	(3,500)	(9,119)	98
Subordinated liabilities	(1,642)	–	–	–	–	(1,642)
<b>Total equity</b>	<b>(107,414)</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>(107,414)</b>
<b>Total liabilities and equity</b>	<b>(150,194)</b>	<b>(2,522)</b>	<b>(6,613)</b>	<b>(11,495)</b>	<b>(13,332)</b>	<b>(116,232)</b>
Off-balance sheet items attracting interest rate sensitivity	–	(22,748)	5,351	10,722	5,763	912
<b>Net interest rate risk gap at 31 December 2015</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>20,618</b>	<b>(874)</b>	<b>363</b>	<b>(7,569)</b>	<b>(12,538)</b>
<b>Cumulative interest rate gap</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>20,618</b>	<b>19,744</b>	<b>20,107</b>	<b>12,538</b>	<b>–</b>
Cash at bank and in hand:						
– balances with HSBC undertakings	249	–	–	–	–	249
Derivatives	2,771	–	–	–	–	2,771
Loans and advances to HSBC undertakings	43,910	41,603	290	1,093	–	924
Financial investments in HSBC undertakings	4,073	3,010	–	731	–	332
Investments in subsidiaries	96,264	–	–	–	–	96,264
Other assets	597	–	–	–	–	597
<b>Total assets</b>	<b>147,864</b>	<b>44,613</b>	<b>290</b>	<b>1,824</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>101,137</b>
Amounts owed to HSBC undertakings	(2,892)	(1,877)	–	–	–	(1,015)
Financial liabilities designated at fair values	(18,679)	(850)	(5,472)	(5,400)	(4,263)	(2,694)
Derivatives	(1,169)	–	–	–	–	(1,169)
Debt securities in issue	(1,009)	–	–	(1,013)	–	4
Other liabilities	(1,415)	–	–	–	–	(1,415)
Subordinated liabilities	(17,255)	(779)	(3,766)	(2,000)	(10,195)	(515)
<b>Total equity</b>	<b>(105,445)</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>(105,445)</b>
<b>Total liabilities and equity</b>	<b>(147,864)</b>	<b>(3,506)</b>	<b>(9,238)</b>	<b>(8,413)</b>	<b>(14,458)</b>	<b>(112,249)</b>
Off-balance sheet items attracting interest rate sensitivity	–	(21,525)	7,295	7,400	5,763	1,067
<b>Net interest rate risk gap at 31 December 2014</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>19,582</b>	<b>(1,653)</b>	<b>811</b>	<b>(8,695)</b>	<b>(10,045)</b>
<b>Cumulative interest rate gap</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>19,582</b>	<b>17,929</b>	<b>18,740</b>	<b>10,045</b>	<b>–</b>

## Operational risk

	Page	App <sup>1</sup>	Tables	Page
<b>Operational risk</b>	<b>176</b>	<b>217</b>		
<b>Operational risk management framework</b>	<b>176</b>		<i>Key components of HSBC's ORMF</i>	<b>176</b>
Three lines of defence	177			
<b>Operational risk in 2015</b>	<b>177</b>			
Frequency and amount of operational risk losses	177		<i>Frequency of operational risk incidents by risk category</i>	<b>178</b>
			<i>Distribution of operational risk losses in US dollars by risk category</i>	<b>178</b>
Compliance risk	178	217		
Legal risk		218		
Global security and fraud risk		218		
Systems risk		219		
Vendor risk management		219		

1 Appendix to Risk – risk policies and practices.

Operational risk is the risk to achieving our strategy or objectives as a result of inadequate or failed internal processes, people and systems or from external events.

Responsibility for minimising operational risk lies with HSBC's management and staff. All regional, global business, country, and functional staff are required to manage the operational risks of the business and operational activities for which they are responsible.

A summary of our current policies and practices regarding operational risk is provided in the Appendix to Risk on page 217.

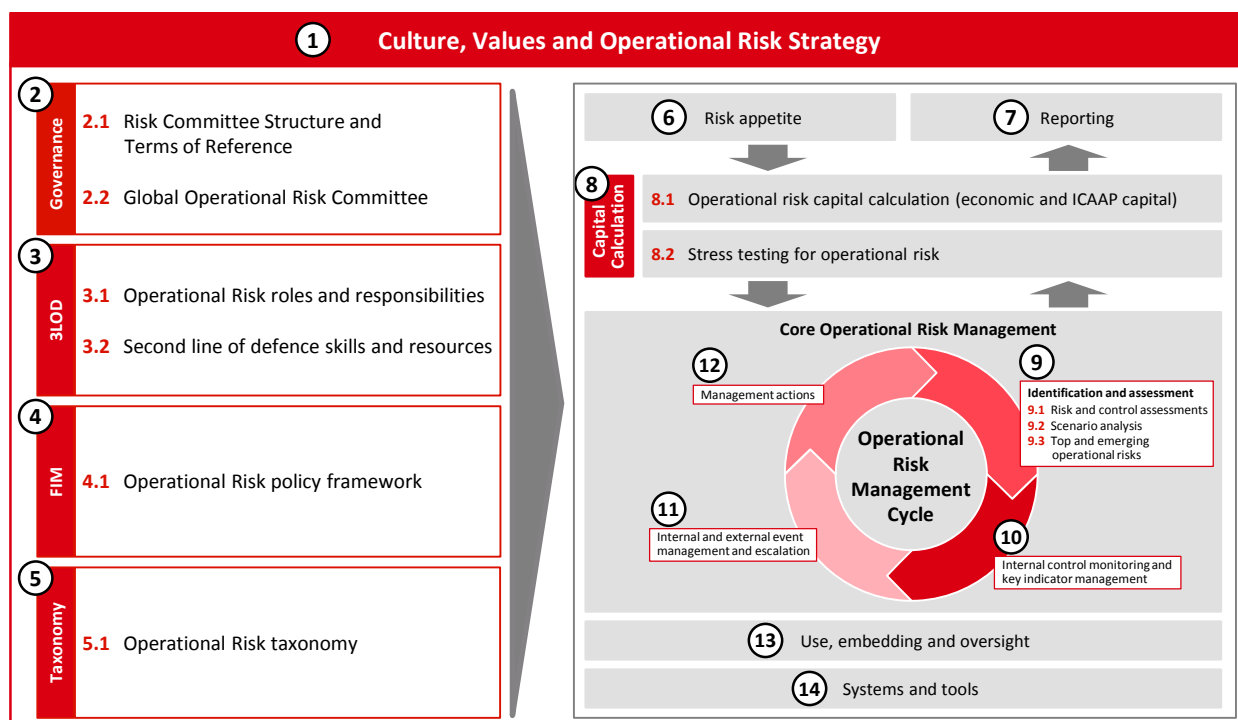
### Operational risk management framework

HSBC's Operational Risk Management Framework ('ORMF') is our overarching approach for managing operational risk. The purpose of the ORMF is to make sure we fully identify and manage our operational risks in an effective manner

and remain within our targeted levels of operational risk within the Group's risk appetite, as defined by the Board. Articulating our risk appetite for material operational risks helps the organisation understand the level of risk HSBC is willing to accept. Monitoring operational risk exposure against risk appetite on a regular basis and implementing our risk acceptance process drives risk awareness in a forward-looking manner and assists management in determining whether further action is required.

Activities to strengthen our risk culture and better embed the use of the ORMF continued in 2015. In particular, we continued to streamline our operational risk management processes, procedures and tool sets to provide more forward-looking risk insights and more effective operation of the ORMF. The ORMF comprises the 14 key components set below.

#### Key components of HSBC's ORMF





### Three lines of defence

HSBC has implemented an activity-based 'three lines of defence' model (an industry best practice approach) to underpin our approach to managing operational risk using the ORMF. It makes clear who does what within HSBC to manage operational risks on a daily basis.

- The first line of defence owns the risks and is responsible for identifying, recording, reporting and managing them and ensuring that the right controls and assessments are in place to mitigate these risks.
- The second line of defence sets the policy and guidelines for managing the risks and provides advice, guidance and challenge to the first line of defence on effective risk management.
- The third line of defence is Internal Audit which helps the Board and Executive Management to protect the assets, reputation and sustainability of the Group.

### Operational risk in 2015

During 2015, our operational risk profile continued to be dominated by compliance risk (mainly conduct-related) and we continued to incur losses relating to events from previous years. Conduct-related costs included in significant items are outlined on page 97. A range of mitigating actions are being taken to prevent future conduct-related incidents.

*For further information see 'Compliance risk' on page 178 and for details of the investigations and legal proceedings see Note 40 on the Financial Statements.*

Other operational risks included:

- *compliance with regulatory agreements and orders:* failure to implement our obligations under the US DPA could have a material adverse effect on our results and operations. The work of the Monitor is discussed on page 116, with compliance risk described below;
- *level of change creating operational complexity:* the Global Risk function is engaged with business management in business transformation initiatives to ensure robust internal controls are maintained as we execute our change agenda;
- *fraud risks:* our loss prevention performance remains strong in most markets, but the introduction of new technologies and ways of banking mean that we continue to be subject to fraud attacks as new attack vectors are developed. We continue to increase monitoring and enhance detective controls to mitigate these risks in accordance with our risk appetite;

- *information security:* the security of our information and technology infrastructure is crucial for maintaining our banking services and protecting our customers and the HSBC brand. As with other financial institutions and multinational organisations, we continue to be exposed to cyber threats, and the focus of attacks such as 'distribution of denial of service' which can affect the availability of customer-facing websites. Programmes of work are ongoing to strengthen internal security controls to prevent unauthorised access to our systems and network, as well as improvements to the controls and security applied to protect our customers utilising digital channels. Strong engagement and support within the industry, government agencies and intelligence providers helps to ensure we keep abreast of the current developments; and
- *third-party risk management:* we are strengthening our core third-party risk management capability particularly related to the management of vendor risks. A supplier performance management programme has been implemented with our most material suppliers and screening of suppliers is in place to help enable us to identify if any are on a sanctions list and if we should therefore exit the relationship.

Other operational risks are also monitored and managed through the use of the ORMF.

*Further information on the nature of these risks is provided in 'Top and emerging risks' on page 110.*

### Frequency and amount of operational risk losses

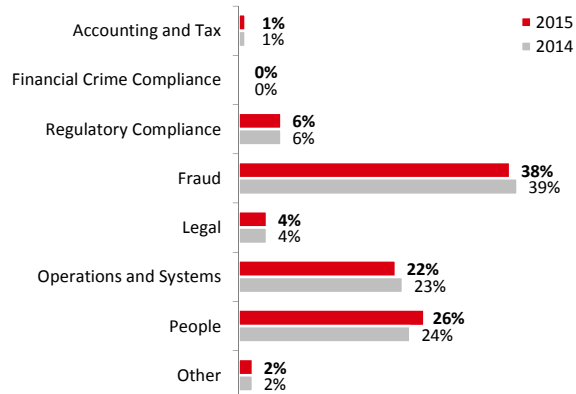
The profile of operational risk incidents and associated losses is summarised below, showing the distribution of operational incidents in terms of their frequency of occurrence and total loss amount in US dollars.

Operational losses were lower in 2015 than in 2014, reflecting a reduction in losses incurred relating to large legacy conduct-related events. Our total loss was driven primarily by provisions raised in respect of the mis-selling of the PPI policies, foreign exchange rate investigations and litigation.

As in previous years, the operational risk incident profile in 2015 comprised high frequency low impact events and high impact events that occurred much less frequently.

Losses due to external fraud, such as card fraud, occurred more often than other types of incident, but the amounts involved were often small in value. The value of fraud incidents in 2015 was lower than in 2014, due to the strengthened control environment.

### Frequency of operational risk incidents by risk category (individual loss ≥\$10k)



### Distribution of operational risk losses in US dollars by risk category



## Compliance risk

Compliance risk arises from activities subject to rules, regulations, Group policies and other formal standards, including those relating to AML, counter-terrorist and proliferation financing, sanctions compliance, anti-bribery and corruption, conduct of business and other regulations.

### Anti-money laundering and sanctions

Revised global AML and sanctions policies were approved in 2014. During 2015, global businesses and countries introduced new AML and sanctions procedures arising from the new policies and focused on embedding the procedures required to effect these policies in our day to day business operations globally. This supported our ongoing effort to address the US DPA requirements. These actions were in line with our strategic target to implement the highest or most effective standards globally. The work of the Monitor, who was appointed to assess the effectiveness of our AML and sanctions compliance programme is discussed on page 116 and our progress on implementing Global Standards is detailed on page 21.

## Anti-bribery and corruption

It is unethical, illegal, and contrary to good corporate governance to bribe or corrupt others. The Group is committed to preventing bribery and corruption, and to consistently applying the letter and spirit of applicable anti-bribery legislation in all markets and jurisdictions in which we operate. We have implemented a strategic programme to address bribery and corruption risks and are embedding a new global suite of policies that make it clear to all staff that Group members, employees or other associated persons or entities must not engage in, or otherwise facilitate, any form of bribery, whether direct or indirect.

The anti-bribery and corruption programme, from training to risk assessment, emphasises the importance of consistent and standardised procedures to drive the principles of 'detect, deter and protect' and ensure that they are incorporated into every aspect of business-as-usual activities.

## Conduct of business

We recognise that delivering fair outcomes for our customers and upholding financial market integrity is critical to a sustainable business model. We have taken a number of steps to raise our standards and deal with historical incidents, including the following:

- we published a new Global Conduct Policy in 2015 (following the approval and implementation of the global conduct approach and framework in 2014) for the management of conduct designed to ensure that we meet our strategic commitment to deliver fair outcomes for our customers, and not disrupt the orderly and transparent operation of financial markets;
- we launched communications programmes and global mandatory training in respect of conduct and the Group's required values and behaviours;
- we enhanced the product governance process to further ensure products are designed to meet customers' needs and are sold to suitable customer groupings. Post implementation and regular reviews are undertaken to help ensure products remain appropriate;
- we reviewed sales processes and sales incentive schemes, focusing on activity and rewards linked to values-based behaviour and good conduct;
- we enhanced our surveillance capabilities and tested new technologies to strengthen our capabilities to detect suspicious trading activity and misconduct;
- we undertook proactive reviews of our involvement in the benchmarking processes for rates and commodities; and
- we reviewed our insights into customer experience, our analysis of the root cause of complaints and our complaint handling to ensure we continually improve and deliver better outcomes for our customers.

The global businesses use a broad range of measures appropriate to their specific customer base and markets to assess ongoing effectiveness of the management of conduct, and enable action to be taken where potential conduct issues arise. The measures include information relating to sales quality, customer experience and market behaviour.

The CVC provides Board oversight of the Group's multiple efforts to raise standards of conduct and embed the behavioural values the Group stands for.

*For further information on the CVC, see page 272.*

*Further information on our conduct is provided in the Strategic Report on page 40 and for conduct-related costs relating to significant items, see page 97.*

### **Whistleblowing**

We actively encourage our employees to raise concerns and escalate issues so they can be dealt with effectively. In most cases, individuals will raise their concerns with line management or Global Human Resources. However, where

an individual believes that their normal reporting channels are unavailable or inappropriate, it is important that they have alternative channels available to them to raise concerns confidentially without fear of personal repercussions. This is referred to as 'whistleblowing'.

To make whistleblowing simpler for our employees, we launched HSBC Confidential across the Group in August 2015 to provide a global platform offering telephone, email, web and mail options for whistleblowers to bring together all our existing whistleblowing channels. We also maintain an external email address for complaints regarding accounting and internal financial controls or auditing matters ([accountingdisclosures@hsbc.com](mailto:accountingdisclosures@hsbc.com)). Matters raised are independently investigated by appropriate subject matter teams and details of investigations and outcomes including remedial action taken are reported to the CVC. Matters raised in respect of audit, accounting and internal control over financial reporting are reported to the Group Audit Committee.

## Risk management of insurance operations

	Page	App <sup>1</sup>	Tables	Page
<b>HSBC's bancassurance model</b>	<b>180</b>			
Overview of insurance products		219		
Nature and extent of risks		220		
<b>Risk management of insurance manufacturing operations in 2015</b>	<b>181</b>			
<b>Asset and liability matching</b>	<b>181</b>		<i>Balance sheet of insurance manufacturing subsidiaries by:</i>	
			– type of contract	181
			– geographical region	182
			Movement in total equity of insurance operations	183
<b>Financial risks</b>	<b>183</b>	<b>220</b>	<i>Financial assets held by insurance manufacturing subsidiaries</i>	184
Market risk	184	220	<i>Financial return guarantees</i>	185
			<i>Sensitivity of HSBC's insurance manufacturing subsidiaries to market risk factors</i>	185
Credit risk	185	222	<i>Treasury bills, other eligible bills and debt securities in HSBC's insurance manufacturing subsidiaries</i>	186
			<i>Reinsurers' share of liabilities under insurance contracts</i>	187
Liquidity risk	187	222	<i>Expected maturity of insurance contract liabilities</i>	187
			<i>Remaining contractual maturity of investment contract liabilities</i>	187
<b>Insurance risk</b>	<b>188</b>	<b>223</b>	<i>Analysis of insurance risk – liabilities under insurance contracts</i>	188
<b>Sensitivities to non-economic assumptions</b>	<b>188</b>		<i>Sensitivity analysis</i>	188

1 Appendix to Risk – policies and practices.

The majority of the risk in our insurance business derives from manufacturing activities and can be categorised as financial risk and insurance risk. Financial risks include market risk, credit risk and liquidity risk. Insurance risk is the risk, other than financial risk, of loss transferred from the holder of the insurance contract to the issuer (HSBC).

There were no material changes to our policies and practices for the management of risks arising in the insurance operations in 2015.

*A summary of HSBC's policies and practice regarding the risk management of insurance operations and the main contracts we manufacture is provided in the Appendix to Risk on page 219.*

### HSBC's bancassurance model

We operate an integrated bancassurance model which provides insurance products principally for customers with whom we have a banking relationship. Insurance products are sold through all global businesses, but predominantly by RBWM and CMB through our branches and direct channels worldwide.

The insurance contracts we sell relate to the underlying needs of our banking customers, which we can identify from our point-of-sale contacts and customer knowledge. The majority of sales are of savings and investment products and term and credit life contracts.

By focusing largely on personal and SME lines of business we are able to optimise volumes and diversify individual insurance risks.

We choose to manufacture these insurance products in HSBC subsidiaries based on an assessment of operational scale and risk appetite. Manufacturing insurance allows us to retain the risks and rewards associated with writing insurance contracts by keeping part of the underwriting profit and investment income within the Group.

Where we do not have the risk appetite or operational scale to be an effective insurance manufacturer, we engage with a handful of leading external insurance companies in order to provide insurance products to our customers through our banking network and direct channels. These arrangements are generally structured with our exclusive strategic partners and earn the Group a combination of commissions, fees and a share of profits.

We distribute insurance products in all of our geographical regions. We have life insurance manufacturing subsidiaries in nine countries (Argentina, mainland China, France, Hong Kong, Malaysia, Malta, Mexico, Singapore and the UK). We also have a life insurance manufacturing associate in Saudi Arabia and a joint venture in India.

The life insurance manufacturing entities in Brazil were classified as held for sale during the period, following the announcement of our plan to sell our operations in the country.

The disposal of HSBC Life (UK)'s pensions business, which was agreed during 2014, was completed in August 2015.

## Risk management of insurance manufacturing operations in 2015

We measure the risk profile of our insurance manufacturing businesses using an economic capital approach, where assets and liabilities are measured on a market value basis and a capital requirement is held to ensure that there is less than a 1 in 200 chance of insolvency over the next year, given the risks that the businesses are exposed to. The methodology for the economic capital calculation is largely aligned to the new pan-European Solvency II insurance capital regulations, which are applicable from 2016.

The risk profile of our life insurance manufacturing businesses did not change materially during 2015, however there was a decrease in liabilities under insurance contracts to \$70bn (2014: \$74bn) arising from the transfer to 'Liabilities of disposal groups held for sale' in respect of the planned disposal of our operations in Brazil.

### Asset and liability matching

(Audited)

A principal tool used to manage exposures to both financial and insurance risk, in particular for life insurance contracts, is asset and liability matching. In many markets in which we operate it is neither possible nor appropriate to follow a close asset and liability matching strategy. For long-dated non-linked contracts, in particular, this results in a duration mismatch between assets and liabilities. Portfolios are

structured to support these projected liabilities, with limits set to control the duration mismatch.

The tables below show the composition of assets and liabilities by contract and by geographical region and demonstrate that there were sufficient assets to cover the liabilities to policyholders in each case at the end of 2015.

The Brazilian insurance operations are reported as a disposal group held for sale at 31 December 2015. The assets and liabilities of this disposal group are included within 'Other assets and liabilities' in the table below. The UK pensions business was reported as a disposal group held for sale at 31 December 2014 and the sale of this business was completed during August 2015. As a result, \$6.8bn of total assets and \$6.7bn of total liabilities were derecognised.

Our most significant life insurance products are investment contracts with DPF issued in France and insurance contracts with DPF issued in Hong Kong.

Our exposure to financial risks arising in the balance sheet below varies depending on the type of contract issued. For unit-linked contracts, the policyholder bears the majority of the exposure to financial risks whereas for contracts with DPF, the shareholder (i.e. HSBC) is exposed to financial risks to the extent that the exposure cannot be managed by utilising any discretionary participation.

The majority of financial risks are borne by the shareholder for all other contract types.

### Balance sheet of insurance manufacturing subsidiaries by type of contract

(Audited)

	Insurance contracts				Investment contracts			Other assets and liabilities <sup>37</sup>	Total
	With DPF \$m	Unit-linked \$m	Annuities \$m	Other <sup>35</sup> \$m	With DPF <sup>36</sup> \$m	Unit-linked \$m	Other \$m		
Financial assets	31,801	6,569	1,138	6,618	21,720	2,271	3,935	5,531	79,583
– trading assets	–	–	2	–	–	–	–	–	2
– financial assets designated at fair value	4,698	6,435	296	563	6,421	2,000	1,859	1,015	23,287
– derivatives	49	–	–	4	111	1	29	62	256
– financial investments – HTM <sup>38</sup>	22,840	–	468	2,334	–	–	1,387	3,050	30,079
– financial investments – AFS <sup>38</sup>	1,743	–	312	3,685	13,334	–	23	1,233	20,330
– other financial assets <sup>39</sup>	2,471	134	60	32	1,854	270	637	171	5,629
Reinsurance assets	202	264	–	951	–	–	–	–	1,417
PVIF <sup>40</sup>	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	5,685	5,685
Other assets and investment properties	838	1	11	105	888	6	23	4,576	6,448
<b>Total assets</b>	<b>32,841</b>	<b>6,834</b>	<b>1,149</b>	<b>7,674</b>	<b>22,608</b>	<b>2,277</b>	<b>3,958</b>	<b>15,792</b>	<b>93,133</b>
Liabilities under investment contracts	–	–	–	–	–	2,256	3,771	–	6,027
– designated at fair value	–	–	–	–	–	2,256	3,771	–	6,027
– carried at amortised cost	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Liabilities under insurance contracts	32,414	6,791	1,082	7,042	22,609	–	–	–	69,938
Deferred tax <sup>41</sup>	11	–	11	3	–	–	–	1,056	1,081
Other liabilities	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	5,553	5,553
<b>Total liabilities</b>	<b>32,425</b>	<b>6,791</b>	<b>1,093</b>	<b>7,045</b>	<b>22,609</b>	<b>2,256</b>	<b>3,771</b>	<b>6,609</b>	<b>82,599</b>
<b>Total equity</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>10,534</b>	<b>10,534</b>
<b>Total liabilities and equity at 31 December 2015<sup>42</sup></b>	<b>32,425</b>	<b>6,791</b>	<b>1,093</b>	<b>7,045</b>	<b>22,609</b>	<b>2,256</b>	<b>3,771</b>	<b>17,143</b>	<b>93,133</b>



# Report of the Directors: Risk (continued)

## Risk management of insurance operations

### Balance sheet of insurance manufacturing subsidiaries by type of contract (continued)

	Insurance contracts				Investment contracts			Other assets and liabilities <sup>37</sup>	Total
	With DPF \$m	Unit-linked \$m	Annuities \$m	Other <sup>35</sup> \$m	With DPF <sup>36</sup> \$m	Unit-linked \$m	Other \$m		
Financial assets	29,040	11,278	1,517	6,253	24,238	2,561	4,322	5,732	84,941
– trading assets	–	–	3	–	–	–	–	–	3
– financial assets designated at fair value	4,304	11,111	533	782	6,346	2,223	1,684	1,713	28,696
– derivatives	12	1	–	1	101	1	10	73	199
– financial investments – HTM <sup>38</sup>	18,784	–	542	1,019	–	–	1,444	2,494	24,283
– financial investments – AFS <sup>38</sup>	2,368	–	344	4,148	15,677	–	363	1,318	24,218
– other financial assets <sup>39</sup>	3,572	166	95	303	2,114	337	821	134	7,542
Reinsurance assets	190	262	–	617	–	–	–	2	1,071
PVIF <sup>40</sup>	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	5,307	5,307
Other assets and investment properties	698	328	23	107	831	7	26	7,383	9,403
<b>Total assets</b>	<b>29,928</b>	<b>11,868</b>	<b>1,540</b>	<b>6,977</b>	<b>25,069</b>	<b>2,568</b>	<b>4,348</b>	<b>18,424</b>	<b>100,722</b>
Liabilities under investment contracts	–	–	–	–	–	2,542	4,155	–	6,697
– designated at fair value	–	–	–	–	–	2,542	3,770	–	6,312
– carried at amortised cost	–	–	–	–	–	–	385	–	385
Liabilities under insurance contracts	29,479	11,820	1,473	6,021	25,068	–	–	–	73,861
Deferred tax <sup>41</sup>	12	–	11	18	–	–	–	1,180	1,221
Other liabilities	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	8,577	8,577
<b>Total liabilities</b>	<b>29,491</b>	<b>11,820</b>	<b>1,484</b>	<b>6,039</b>	<b>25,068</b>	<b>2,542</b>	<b>4,155</b>	<b>9,757</b>	<b>90,356</b>
<b>Total equity</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>10,366</b>	<b>10,366</b>
<b>Total liabilities and equity at 31 December 2014<sup>42</sup></b>	<b>29,491</b>	<b>11,820</b>	<b>1,484</b>	<b>6,039</b>	<b>25,068</b>	<b>2,542</b>	<b>4,155</b>	<b>20,123</b>	<b>100,722</b>

For footnotes, see page 191.

### Balance sheet of insurance manufacturing subsidiaries by geographical region<sup>43</sup>

(Audited)

	Europe \$m	Asia \$m	Latin America \$m	Total \$m
Financial assets	26,897	51,087	1,599	79,583
– trading assets	–	–	2	2
– financial assets designated at fair value	9,987	12,668	632	23,287
– derivatives	163	93	–	256
– financial investments – HTM <sup>38</sup>	–	29,496	583	30,079
– financial investments – AFS <sup>38</sup>	14,525	5,503	302	20,330
– other financial assets <sup>39</sup>	2,222	3,327	80	5,629
Reinsurance assets	287	1,122	8	1,417
PVIF <sup>40</sup>	807	4,761	117	5,685
Other assets and investment properties	919	1,358	4,171	6,448
<b>Total assets</b>	<b>28,910</b>	<b>58,328</b>	<b>5,895</b>	<b>93,133</b>
Liabilities under investment contracts:				
– designated at fair value	1,376	4,651	–	6,027
– carried at amortised cost	–	–	–	–
Liabilities under insurance contracts	24,699	43,975	1,264	69,938
Deferred tax <sup>41</sup>	274	767	40	1,081
Other liabilities	832	974	3,747	5,553
<b>Total liabilities</b>	<b>27,181</b>	<b>50,367</b>	<b>5,051</b>	<b>82,599</b>
<b>Total equity</b>	<b>1,729</b>	<b>7,961</b>	<b>844</b>	<b>10,534</b>
<b>Total liabilities and equity at 31 December 2015<sup>42</sup></b>	<b>28,910</b>	<b>58,328</b>	<b>5,895</b>	<b>93,133</b>

	Europe \$m	Asia \$m	Latin America \$m	Total \$m
Financial assets	30,178	47,443	7,320	84,941
– trading assets	–	–	3	3
– financial assets designated at fair value	10,610	12,497	5,589	28,696
– derivatives	172	27	–	199
– financial investments – HTM <sup>38</sup>	–	23,546	737	24,283
– financial investments – AFS <sup>38</sup>	16,947	6,464	807	24,218
– other financial assets <sup>39</sup>	2,449	4,909	184	7,542
Reinsurance assets	308	748	15	1,071
PVIF <sup>40</sup>	711	4,175	421	5,307
Other assets and investment properties	7,650	1,145	608	9,403
<b>Total assets</b>	<b>38,847</b>	<b>53,511</b>	<b>8,364</b>	<b>100,722</b>
Liabilities under investment contracts:				
– designated at fair value	1,585	4,727	–	6,312
– carried at amortised cost	–	–	385	385
Liabilities under insurance contracts	27,312	39,990	6,559	73,861
Deferred tax <sup>41</sup>	273	806	142	1,221
Other liabilities	7,932	460	185	8,577
<b>Total liabilities</b>	<b>37,102</b>	<b>45,983</b>	<b>7,271</b>	<b>90,356</b>
<b>Total equity</b>	<b>1,745</b>	<b>7,528</b>	<b>1,093</b>	<b>10,366</b>
<b>Total liabilities and equity at 31 December 2014<sup>42</sup></b>	<b>38,847</b>	<b>53,511</b>	<b>8,364</b>	<b>100,722</b>

For footnotes, see page 191.

### Movement in total equity of insurance operations

(Audited)

	Total equity	
	2015 \$m	2014 \$m
At 1 January	10,366	9,700
Movements in PVIF <sup>40</sup>	799	261
Return on net assets	410	1,835
Capital transactions	(468)	(673)
Disposals of subsidiaries/portfolios	(13)	1
Exchange differences and other	(560)	(758)
<b>At 31 December</b>	<b>10,534</b>	<b>10,366</b>

For footnotes, see page 191.

### Financial risks

(Audited)

Details on the nature of financial risks and how they are managed are provided in the Appendix to Risk on page 220.

Financial risks can be categorised into:

- **market risk** – risk arising from changes in the fair values of financial assets or their future cash flows from fluctuations in variables such as interest rates, credit spreads, foreign exchange rates and equity prices;
- **credit risk** – the risk of financial loss following the failure of third parties to meet their obligations; and

- **liquidity risk** – the risk of not being able to make payments to policyholders as they fall due as there are insufficient assets that can be realised as cash.

The following table analyses the assets held in our insurance manufacturing subsidiaries at 31 December 2015 by type of contract, and provides a view of the exposure to financial risk. For unit-linked contracts, which pay benefits to policyholders determined by reference to the value of the investments supporting the policies, we typically designate assets at fair value; for non-linked contracts, the classification of the assets is driven by the nature of the underlying contract.

## Report of the Directors: Risk (continued)

### Risk management of insurance operations

#### Financial assets held by insurance manufacturing subsidiaries

(Audited)

	Unit-linked contracts <sup>44</sup> \$m	Non-linked contracts <sup>45</sup> \$m	Other assets <sup>39</sup> \$m	Total \$m
Trading assets				
Debt securities	–	2	–	2
Financial assets designated at fair value	8,435	13,837	1,015	23,287
Treasury bills	–	146	56	202
Debt securities	448	3,547	228	4,223
Equity securities	7,987	10,144	731	18,862
Financial investments				
Held-to-maturity: debt securities	–	27,029	3,050	30,079
Available-for-sale:	–	19,097	1,233	20,330
– debt securities	–	19,097	1,177	20,274
– equity securities	–	–	56	56
Derivatives	1	193	62	256
Other financial assets <sup>39</sup>	404	5,054	171	5,629
<b>Total financial assets at 31 December 2015<sup>42</sup></b>	<b>8,840</b>	<b>65,212</b>	<b>5,531</b>	<b>79,583</b>
Trading assets				
Debt securities	–	3	–	3
Financial assets designated at fair value	13,334	13,649	1,713	28,696
Treasury bills	–	40	16	56
Debt securities	4,589	3,507	618	8,714
Equity securities	8,745	10,102	1,079	19,926
Financial investments				
Held-to-maturity: debt securities	–	21,789	2,494	24,283
Available-for-sale:	–	22,899	1,319	24,218
– debt securities	–	22,899	1,290	24,189
– equity securities	–	–	29	29
Derivatives	2	124	73	199
Other financial assets <sup>39</sup>	503	6,905	134	7,542
<b>Total financial assets at 31 December 2014<sup>42</sup></b>	<b>13,839</b>	<b>65,369</b>	<b>5,733</b>	<b>84,941</b>

For footnotes, see page 191.

Approximately 69% of financial assets were invested in debt securities at 31 December 2015 (2014: 67%) with 24% (2014: 24%) invested in equity securities.

Under unit-linked contracts, premium income less charges levied is invested in a portfolio of assets. We manage the financial risks of this product on behalf of the policyholders by holding appropriate assets in segregated funds or portfolios to which the liabilities are linked. These assets represented 11% (2014: 16%) of the total financial assets of our insurance manufacturing subsidiaries at the end of 2015.

The remaining assets of \$71bn (2014: \$71bn) are where financial risks are managed either solely on behalf of the shareholder, or jointly on behalf of the shareholder and policyholders where DPF exist. These assets relate primarily to operations in Asia and France.

#### Market risk

(Audited)

Market risk arises when mismatches occur between product liabilities and the investment assets which back them. For example, mismatches between asset and liability yields and maturities give rise to interest rate risk.

The proceeds from insurance and investment products are primarily invested in bonds. A proportion is also allocated to other asset classes, such as equities, property, private equity and hedge funds to provide customers with the

potential for enhanced returns. Portfolios of such assets are exposed to the risk of changes in market prices and where not fully reflected in bonuses paid to policyholders, will affect shareholder funds.

Long-term insurance or investment products may incorporate benefits that are guaranteed. Fixed guaranteed benefits, for example for annuities in payment, are reserved for as part of the calculation of liabilities under insurance contracts.

The risk of shareholder capital being required to meet liabilities to policyholders increases in products that offer guaranteed financial returns where current yields fall below guaranteed levels for a prolonged period. Reserves are held against the cost of guarantees, calculated by stochastic modelling. Where local rules require, these reserves are held as part of liabilities under insurance contracts. Any remainder is accounted for as a deduction to PVIF on the relevant product. The table below shows the total reserve held for the cost of guarantees, the range of investment returns on assets supporting these products and the implied investment return that would enable the business to meet the guarantees.

The financial guarantees offered on some portfolios exceeded the current yield on the assets that back them. The cost of guarantees decreased to \$748m (2014: \$777m) primarily because of rising yields and updates to interest rate parameters in France during 2015. Following these

changes, the cost of guarantees on closed portfolios reported in the 2.0% to 4.0% and 4.1% to 5.0% categories decreased, driven principally by the increased reinvestment

yield assumptions. In addition, there was a closed portfolio in Hong Kong with a guaranteed rate of 5.0% compared with the current yield of 4.1%.

### Financial return guarantees<sup>42</sup>

(Audited)

	2015			2014		
	Investment returns implied by guarantee %	Current yields %	Cost of guarantees \$m	Investment returns implied by guarantee %	Current yields %	Cost of guarantees \$m
Capital	0.0	0.0 – 3.8	85	0.0	0.0 – 3.5	81
Nominal annual return	0.1 – 1.9	3.9 – 3.9	4	0.1 – 2.0	3.6 – 3.6	6
Nominal annual return <sup>46</sup>	2.0 – 4.0	3.8 – 4.0	603	2.1 – 4.0	3.5 – 4.1	646
Nominal annual return	4.1 – 5.0	3.8 – 4.1	28	4.1 – 5.0	3.5 – 4.1	30
Real annual return <sup>47</sup>	0.0 – 6.0	5.9 – 6.1	28	0.0 – 6.0	4.7 – 7.5	14
<b>At 31 December</b>			<b>748</b>			<b>777</b>

For footnotes, see page 191.

The following table illustrates the effects of selected interest rate, equity price and foreign exchange rate scenarios on our profit for the year and the total equity of our insurance manufacturing subsidiaries.

Where appropriate, the effects of the sensitivity tests on profit after tax and equity incorporate the impact of the stress on the PVIF. The relationship between the profit and total equity and the risk factors is non-linear and, therefore, the results disclosed should not be extrapolated to measure sensitivities to different levels of stress. For the same reason, the impact of the stress is not symmetrical on the upside and downside. The sensitivities are stated before allowance for management actions which may

mitigate the effect of changes in the market environment. The sensitivities presented allow for adverse changes in policyholder behaviour that may arise in response to changes in market rates.

The effects on profit after tax of +/-100 basis points parallel shifts in yield curves have decreased from 2014 to 2015, driven mainly by rising yields and updates to interest rate parameters in France. In a low yield environment the projected cost of options and guarantees described above is particularly sensitive to yield curve movements. The market value of available-for-sale bonds is also sensitive to yield curve movements hence the larger opposite stresses on equity.

### Sensitivity of HSBC's insurance manufacturing subsidiaries to market risk factors

(Audited)

	2015		2014	
	Effect on profit after tax \$m	Effect on total equity \$m	Effect on profit after tax \$m	Effect on total equity \$m
+100 basis points parallel shift in yield curves	39	(474)	290	(345)
-100 basis points parallel shift in yield curves <sup>48</sup>	(213)	404	(549)	214
10% increase in equity prices	176	176	180	180
10% decrease in equity prices	(158)	(158)	(153)	(153)
10% increase in US dollar exchange rate compared to all currencies	16	16	54	54
10% decrease in US dollar exchange rate compared to all currencies	(16)	(16)	(54)	(54)

### Credit risk

(Audited)

Credit risk can give rise to losses through default and can lead to volatility in our income statement and balance sheet figures through movements in credit spreads, principally on the \$54bn (2014: \$53bn) bond portfolio supporting non-linked contracts and shareholders' funds.

The sensitivity of the profit after tax of our insurance subsidiaries to the effects on asset values of increases in credit spreads (as modelled in line with the methodology described below) was a reduction of \$2m (2014: \$7m). The sensitivity of total equity was a reduction of \$10m (2014: \$9m). The sensitivities are relatively small because the vast majority of the debt securities held by our insurance subsidiaries are classified as either held to maturity or available for sale, and consequently any changes in the fair value of these financial investments, absent impairment,

would have no effect on the profit after tax (or to total equity in the case of the held-to-maturity securities). We calculate the sensitivity based on a one-day movement in credit spreads over a two-year period. A confidence level of 99%, consistent with our Group VaR, is applied.

### Credit quality

(Audited)

The following table presents an analysis of treasury bills, other eligible bills and debt securities within our insurance business by internal measures of credit quality.

Only assets supporting liabilities under non-linked insurance and investment contracts and shareholders' funds are included in the table as financial risk on assets supporting unit-linked liabilities is predominantly borne by the policyholder. 85.4% (2014: 84.8%) of the assets

# Report of the Directors: Risk (continued)

## Risk management of insurance operations

included in the table are invested in investments rated as 'strong'.

For a definition of the five credit quality classifications, see page 197.

### Treasury bills, other eligible bills and debt securities in HSBC's insurance manufacturing subsidiaries

(Audited)

	Neither past due nor impaired				Total \$m
	Strong \$m	Good \$m	Satisfactory \$m	Sub-standard \$m	
<b>Supporting liabilities under non-linked insurance and investment contracts</b>					
Trading assets – debt securities	–	–	2	–	2
Financial assets designated at fair value	2,719	406	300	268	3,693
– treasury and other eligible bills	130	–	–	16	146
– debt securities	2,589	406	300	252	3,547
Financial investments – debt securities	39,741	4,333	1,886	166	46,126
	42,460	4,739	2,188	434	49,821
<b>Supporting shareholders' funds<sup>49</sup></b>					
Financial assets designated at fair value	138	22	20	104	284
– treasury and other eligible bills	8	–	–	48	56
– debt securities	130	22	20	56	228
Financial investments – debt securities	3,827	201	199	–	4,227
	3,965	223	219	104	4,511
<b>Total<sup>42</sup></b>					
Trading assets – debt securities	–	–	2	–	2
Financial assets designated at fair value	2,857	428	320	372	3,977
– treasury and other eligible bills	138	–	–	64	202
– debt securities	2,719	428	320	308	3,775
Financial investments – debt securities	43,568	4,534	2,085	166	50,353
<b>At 31 December 2015</b>	<b>46,425</b>	<b>4,962</b>	<b>2,407</b>	<b>538</b>	<b>54,332</b>

Supporting liabilities under non-linked insurance and investment contracts					
Trading assets – debt securities	3	–	–	–	3
Financial assets designated at fair value	2,550	530	214	255	3,549
– treasury and other eligible bills	5	–	–	35	40
– debt securities	2,545	530	214	220	3,509
Financial investments – debt securities	38,515	4,312	1,662	200	44,689
	41,068	4,842	1,876	455	48,241
Supporting shareholders' funds <sup>49</sup>					
Financial assets designated at fair value	214	322	30	69	635
– treasury and other eligible bills	–	–	–	16	16
– debt securities	214	322	30	53	619
Financial investments – debt securities	3,378	196	154	54	3,782
	3,592	518	184	123	4,417
<b>Total<sup>42</sup></b>					
Trading assets – debt securities	3	–	–	–	3
Financial assets designated at fair value	2,764	852	244	324	4,184
– treasury and other eligible bills	5	–	–	51	56
– debt securities	2,759	852	244	273	4,128
Financial investments – debt securities	41,893	4,508	1,816	254	48,471
<b>At 31 December 2014</b>	<b>44,660</b>	<b>5,360</b>	<b>2,060</b>	<b>578</b>	<b>52,658</b>

For footnotes, see page 191.

Credit risk also arises when assumed insurance risk is ceded to reinsurers. The split of liabilities ceded to reinsurers and outstanding reinsurance recoveries, analysed by credit quality, is shown below. Our exposure to third parties

under the reinsurance agreements described in the Appendix to Risk on page 223 is included in this table.



**Reinsurers' share of liabilities under insurance contracts<sup>42</sup>***(Audited)*

	Neither past due nor impaired				Past due but not impaired	Total \$m
	Strong \$m	Good \$m	Satisfactory \$m	Sub-standard \$m	\$m	
Unit-linked insurance	84	179	–	–	–	263
Non-linked insurance <sup>50</sup>	1,102	4	9	–	–	1,115
<b>At 31 December 2015</b>	<b>1,186</b>	<b>183</b>	<b>9</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>1,378</b>
Reinsurance debtors	19	3	–	–	17	39
Unit-linked insurance	75	185	–	–	–	260
Non-linked insurance <sup>50</sup>	751	11	10	–	–	772
<b>At 31 December 2014</b>	<b>826</b>	<b>196</b>	<b>10</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>1,032</b>
Reinsurance debtors	11	6	–	–	21	38

For footnotes, see page 191.

**Liquidity risk***(Audited)*

The following tables show the expected undiscounted cash flows for insurance contract liabilities and the remaining contractual maturity of investment contract liabilities at 31 December 2015. The liquidity risk exposure is borne in conjunction with policyholders for the majority of our

business, and wholly borne by the policyholder in the case of unit-linked business.

The classification of Brazilian insurance operations as held for sale has reduced the undiscounted expected cash flows relating to insurance liabilities by \$(5.1)bn. However, the profile of the expected maturity of the insurance contracts at 31 December 2015 remained comparable with 2014.

**Expected maturity of insurance contract liabilities<sup>42</sup>***(Audited)*

	Expected cash flows (undiscounted)				Total \$m
	Within 1 year \$m	1-5 years \$m	5-15 years \$m	Over 15 years \$m	
Unit-linked insurance	549	2,164	5,945	11,080	19,738
Non-linked insurance <sup>50</sup>	3,715	15,131	30,596	32,336	81,778
<b>At 31 December 2015</b>	<b>4,264</b>	<b>17,295</b>	<b>36,541</b>	<b>43,416</b>	<b>101,516</b>
Unit-linked insurance	709	3,280	9,243	14,544	27,776
Non-linked insurance <sup>50</sup>	3,504	12,718	29,905	33,108	79,235
<b>At 31 December 2014</b>	<b>4,213</b>	<b>15,998</b>	<b>39,148</b>	<b>47,652</b>	<b>107,011</b>

For footnotes, see page 191.

**Remaining contractual maturity of investment contract liabilities***(Audited)*

	Liabilities under investment contracts issued by insurance manufacturing subsidiaries			Total \$m
	Unit-linked investment contracts \$m	Investment contracts with DPF \$m	Other investment contracts \$m	
Remaining contractual maturity:				
– undated <sup>51</sup>	1,160	22,609	3,747	27,516
– due within 1 year	136	–	24	160
– due over 1 year to 5 years	117	–	–	117
– due over 5 years to 10 years	170	–	–	170
– due after 10 years	673	–	–	673
<b>At 31 December 2015</b>	<b>2,256</b>	<b>22,609</b>	<b>3,771</b>	<b>28,636</b>
Remaining contractual maturity:				
– undated <sup>51</sup>	1,298	25,068	3,765	30,131
– due within 1 year	151	–	389	540
– due over 1 year to 5 years	133	–	–	133
– due over 5 years to 10 years	194	–	–	194
– due after 10 years	766	–	–	766
<b>At 31 December 2014</b>	<b>2,542</b>	<b>25,068</b>	<b>4,154</b>	<b>31,764</b>

In most cases, policyholders have the option to terminate their contracts at any time and receive the surrender values of their policies. These may be significantly lower than the amounts shown.

## Insurance risk

Insurance risk is the risk, other than financial risk, of loss transferred from the holder of the insurance contract to the issuer (i.e. HSBC). It is principally measured in terms of liabilities under the contracts in force.

The principal risk we face is that, over time, the cost of the contract, including claims and benefits may exceed the

total amount of premiums and investment income received. The cost of claims and benefits can be influenced by many factors, including mortality and morbidity experience, lapse and surrender rates. The following table analyses our life insurance risk exposures by geographical region and by type of business. The insurance risk profile and related exposures remain largely consistent with those observed at 31 December 2014.

### *Analysis of insurance risk – liabilities under insurance contracts<sup>43</sup>* *(Audited)*

	Europe \$m	Asia \$m	Latin America \$m	Total \$m
Non-linked insurance <sup>50</sup>	749	38,525	1,264	40,538
– insurance contracts with DPF <sup>52</sup>	343	32,071	–	32,414
– credit life	49	80	–	129
– annuities	69	108	905	1,082
– other <sup>53</sup>	288	6,266	359	6,913
Unit-linked insurance	1,341	5,450	–	6,791
Investment contracts with DPF <sup>36,52</sup>	22,609	–	–	22,609
<b>Liabilities under insurance contracts at 31 December 2015</b>	<b>24,699</b>	<b>43,975</b>	<b>1,264</b>	<b>69,938</b>
Non-linked insurance <sup>50</sup>	829	34,261	1,883	36,973
– insurance contracts with DPF <sup>52</sup>	367	29,112	–	29,479
– credit life	56	87	–	143
– annuities	71	127	1,275	1,473
– other <sup>53</sup>	335	4,935	608	5,878
Unit-linked insurance	1,415	5,729	4,676	11,820
Investment contracts with DPF <sup>36,52</sup>	25,068	–	–	25,068
<b>Liabilities under insurance contracts at 31 December 2014</b>	<b>27,312</b>	<b>39,990</b>	<b>6,559</b>	<b>73,861</b>

For footnotes, see page 191.

Our most significant life insurance products are insurance contracts with DPF issued in Hong Kong, investment contracts with DPF issued in France and unit-linked contracts issued in Latin America, Hong Kong and the UK.

### **Sensitivities to non-economic assumptions** *(Audited)*

Policyholder liabilities and PVIF for life manufacturers are determined by reference to non-economic assumptions including mortality and/or morbidity, lapse rates and expense rates. The table below shows the sensitivity of profit and total equity to reasonably possible changes in these non-economic assumptions at that date across all our insurance manufacturing subsidiaries.

Mortality and morbidity risk is typically associated with life insurance contracts. The effect on profit of an increase in mortality or morbidity depends on the type of business being written. Our largest exposures to mortality and morbidity risk exist in France and Hong Kong.

Sensitivity to lapse rates depends on the type of contracts being written. For insurance contracts, claims are funded by premiums received and income earned on the investment portfolio supporting the liabilities. For a portfolio of term assurance, an increase in lapse rates typically has a negative effect on profit due to the loss

of future income on the lapsed policies. However, some contract lapses have a positive effect on profit due to the existence of policy surrender charges. France, Hong Kong and Singapore are where we are most sensitive to a change in lapse rates.

Expense rate risk is the exposure to a change in the cost of administering insurance contracts. To the extent that increased expenses cannot be passed on to policyholders, an increase in expense rates will have a negative effect on our profits.

### *Sensitivity analysis*

*(Audited)*

	2015 \$m	2014 \$m
<b>Effect on profit after tax and total equity at 31 December</b>		
10% increase in mortality and/or morbidity rates	(70)	(65)
10% decrease in mortality and/or morbidity rates	75	72
10% increase in lapse rates	(90)	(108)
10% decrease in lapse rates	102	122
10% increase in expense rates	(85)	(106)
10% decrease in expense rates	83	106

For footnote, see page 191.

## Other material risks

*A summary of our current policies and practices regarding reputational risk, fiduciary risk, pension risk and sustainability risk is provided in the Appendix to Risk on pages 224 to 226.*

### Reputational risk

Reputational risk is the risk of failure to meet stakeholder expectations as a result of any event, behaviour, action or inaction, either by HSBC itself, our employees or those with whom we are associated, that might cause stakeholders to form a negative view of the Group. This may have financial or non-financial effects, resulting in a loss of confidence, or have other consequences.

Reputational risk relates to stakeholders' perceptions, whether based on fact or otherwise. Stakeholders' expectations are constantly changing and thus reputational risk is dynamic and varies between geographical regions, groups and individuals. As a global bank, HSBC has an unwavering commitment to operating to the high standards we have set for ourselves in every jurisdiction. Any lapse in standards of integrity, compliance, customer service or operating efficiency represents a potential reputational risk.

A number of measures to address the requirements of the US DPA and otherwise to enhance our AML, sanctions and other regulatory compliance frameworks have been taken and/or are ongoing. These measures should also serve over time to enhance our reputational risk management. For further details on the implementation of the Global Standards, see Strategic Report on page 21 and 'Compliance risk' on page 178.

We have a zero tolerance for knowingly engaging in any business, activity or association where foreseeable reputational risk or damage has not been considered and mitigated. There must be no barriers to open discussion and the escalation of issues that could affect the Group negatively. While there is a level of risk in every aspect of business activity, appropriate consideration of potential harm to HSBC's good name must be a part of all business decisions.

In 2015, we restructured our Reputational Risk sub-function to increase our focus on the management of reputational risk. With an expanded mandate, the unit is better positioned to provide bespoke advisory services to the business on reputational risks to the Group and to work with the Financial Crime and Regulatory Compliance teams to mitigate such risks where possible.

### Fiduciary risk

Fiduciary risk is the risk to the Group of breaching our fiduciary duties when we act in a fiduciary capacity as trustee or investment manager or as mandated by law or regulation.

A fiduciary duty is one where HSBC holds, manages, oversees or has responsibility for assets on behalf of a third party that involves a legal and/or regulatory duty to act with a high standard of care and with good faith. A fiduciary must make decisions and act in the interests of

the third party and must place the wants and needs of the client first, above the needs of the Group.

We may be held liable for damages or other penalties caused by failure to act in accordance with these duties. Fiduciary duties may also arise in other circumstances, such as when we act as an agent for a principal, unless the fiduciary duties are specifically excluded (e.g. under the agency appointment contract).

Our principal fiduciary businesses (the 'designated businesses') have developed fiduciary limits, key risk indicators and key performance indicators to monitor their related risks.

### Pension risk

We operate a number of defined benefit and defined contribution pension plans throughout the world. Most of our pension risk arises from defined benefit plans. The largest of these is the HSBC Bank (UK) Pension Scheme ('the principal plan').

At 31 December 2015, the Group's aggregate defined benefit pension obligation was \$38bn and the net asset on the balance sheet was \$3.1bn (2014: \$42bn and \$2.7bn, respectively). The principal plan is the largest contributor to pension risk in the Group: it contributed \$28bn to the Group's defined benefit obligation and \$5.0bn to the Group's net asset.

#### The principal plan

The principal plan has a defined benefit section and a defined contribution section and is overseen by a corporate trustee. This trustee has a fiduciary responsibility to run the plan. Unless stated otherwise, this section relates to the defined benefit section.

The investment strategy of the principal plan is to hold the majority of assets in bonds, with the remainder in a diverse range of investments. It also includes some interest rate and inflation swaps to reduce the level of interest rate risk and inflation risk (see Note 41 in the Financial Statements). The target asset allocation of the principal plan at the year-end is shown in the table below.

#### The principal plan – target asset allocation

	2015 %	2014 %
Equities <sup>54</sup>	19.4	19.4
Bonds	64.5	64.5
Alternative assets <sup>55</sup>	10.6	10.6
Property	5.5	5.5
Cash <sup>56</sup>	–	–
<b>At 31 December</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>

For footnotes, see page 191.

The latest actuarial valuation of the principal plan was made as at 31 December 2011 by C G Singer, Fellow of the Institute and Faculty of Actuaries, of Willis Towers Watson Limited. At that date, the market value of the plan's assets was £18bn (\$28bn) (including assets relating to both the defined benefit and defined contribution sections, and additional voluntary contributions). This asset value was the same amount as the actuary said was needed to meet all future expected benefit payments, based on pensions earned to that date and

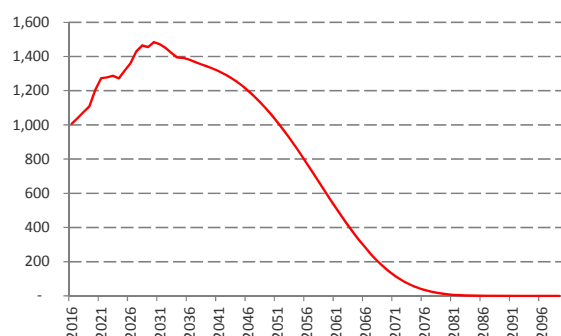
allowing for expected future salary increases. As there was no resulting surplus or deficit, there was no need for the Bank to pay any additional contributions.

In carrying out this assessment, the future expected pension payments out of the plan were valued with the following assumptions:

- future inflation was assumed to be in line with the Retail Price Index ('RPI') swap break-even curve at 31 December 2011;
- salary increases were assumed to be 0.5% above the RPI each year;
- pensions were assumed to increase in line with the RPI;
- the projected cash flows were discounted at the Libor swap curve at 31 December 2011 plus a margin for the expected return on the investment strategy of 1.6% a year;
- the mortality assumptions were set based on the SAPS S1 series of tables adjusted to reflect the plan's actual mortality experience over the prior six years (2006 to 2011); and
- mortality rates were also assumed to improve further in the future in line with standard tables of improvements, the Continuous Mortality Investigation core projections, but with the additional assumption that the long run improvement rate would not fall below 2% a year for men and 1.5% a year for women.

The benefits expected to be paid from the defined benefit section from 2016 are shown in the chart below.

**Future benefit payments (\$m)**



As part of the 31 December 2011 valuation, the actuary also assessed the amount needed to meet the obligations of the principal plan if the plan was stopped and an insurance company was asked to guarantee all future payments. Because the plan is large, it is unlikely that an insurance company would be able to do this for the whole plan, so in practice the Trustee would continue to manage the plan without further support from HSBC. The amount of assets needed under this approach was estimated to be £26bn (\$41bn). This is larger than the previous amount because it assumes that people will live for even longer and that the Trustee would adopt a much less risky investment strategy, investing mainly in UK government bonds, which would have a lower expected investment return. It also included an explicit allowance for the future administrative expenses of the plan.

HSBC and the Trustee have developed a general framework which will see the principal plan's investment strategy become less risky over time. This is referred to as the Target Matching Portfolio ('TMP'), as it would contain investments that closely match the expected benefit payment profile. Progress towards the TMP can be achieved by investment returns or additional funding from HSBC. In 2013, HSBC agreed to make general framework contributions of £64m (\$95m) in each of the calendar years 2013, 2014 and 2015 and £128m (\$190m) in 2016. Further contributions had been agreed to be made in future years, which were linked to the continued implementation of the general framework.

The 31 December 2014 valuation has been agreed in principle with the Trustee, and is expected to be finalised by its statutory deadline of 31 March 2016. The final agreement should result in a surplus of circa £500m (\$741m) as at the valuation date of 31 December 2014 and on the Trustee's prudent actuarial assumptions. The general framework implementation has also continued such that the conditions on the future contributions would be removed. As a result the following payments would be payable in the future: £64m (\$95m) in each of 2017, 2018, 2019, and £160m (\$237m) in each of 2020 and 2021, which in addition to the amounts agreed before would give a total of £640m (\$949m) payable from 2016 to 2021.

The principal plan changed in 2015 and from 30 June members stopped accruing future defined benefits. Defined benefit pensions accrued up to 30 June 2015 will retain their link to employee salaries, underpinned by the Consumer Price Index ('CPI'), while members are still employees of the bank. To support the establishment of the ServCo group and to ensure that employees transferred retained existing pension benefits, a new section of the principal plan was created with segregated assets and liabilities. The new section provides ServCo group employees with their defined contribution pension and, where relevant, defined benefit pension benefits arising from future salary increases above CPI.

### Defined contribution plans

Our global strategy is to move from defined benefit to defined contribution plans, where local law allows and it is considered competitive to do so. In defined contribution pension plans, the sponsor contributions are known, while the ultimate pension benefit will vary, typically with investment returns achieved by investment choices made by the employee. While the market risk of defined contribution plans is significantly less than that of defined benefit plans, the Bank is still exposed to operational and reputational risk.

### Sustainability risk

**Assessing the environmental and social impacts of providing finance to our customers is integral to our overall risk management processes.**

In 2015, we continued to implement all of our sustainability risk policies. Our training for risk and relationship managers during the year focused on the new policies on agricultural commodities, forestry and World Heritage Sites and Ramsar Wetlands, issued in 2014. Following a recommendation by Internal Audit in 2015, we took steps to integrate the management of sustainability risk more fully into the Risk

Function. For example, we raised standards of risk analysis and policy implementation; updated internal instruction

manuals; and improved the way sustainability risk is recorded in our information management system.

## Footnotes to Risk

### Managing risk

- 1 The sum of balances presented does not agree to consolidated amounts because inter-company eliminations are not presented here.

### Credit risk

- 2 The amount of the loan commitments reflects, where relevant, the expected level of take-up of pre-approved loan offers made by mailshots to personal customers. In addition to those amounts, there is a further maximum possible exposure to credit risk of \$59bn (2014: \$71bn), reflecting the full take-up of loan commitments. The take-up of such offers is generally at low levels. At 31 December 2015, the credit quality of loan and other credit-related commitments was: \$348bn strong, \$180bn good, \$129bn satisfactory, \$9bn sub-standard and \$1bn impaired.
- 3 'Other personal lending' includes second lien mortgages and other property-related lending.
- 4 'Other commercial loans and advances' includes advances in respect of agriculture, transport, energy utilities and ABS reclassified to 'Loans and advances'.
- 5 Impairment allowances are not reported for financial instruments, for which the carrying amount is reduced directly for impairment and not through the use of an allowance account.
- 6 Impairment is not measured for assets held in trading portfolios or designated at fair value as assets in such portfolios are managed according to movements in fair value, and the fair value movement is taken directly to the income statement. Consequently, we report all such balances under 'Neither past due nor impaired'.
- 7 Loans and advances to customers' includes asset-backed securities that have been externally rated as strong (2015: \$504m; 2014: \$1.2bn), good (2015: \$95m; 2014: \$256m), satisfactory (2015: \$107m; 2014: \$332m), sub-standard (2015: \$19m; 2014: \$94m) and impaired (2015: \$73m; 2014: \$128m).
- 8 'Collection re-age' includes loans that are reset to 'current' and any arrears are reset but does not involve any changes to the original terms and conditions of the loan, where the account is brought up-to-date without fully paying the outstanding arrears but after the demonstration of ongoing payment ability.
- 9 'Modification re-age' includes loans where there are changes to the original terms and conditions of the loan, either temporarily or permanently, and also resets the contractual delinquency status of an account to current.
- 10 'Collectively assessed impairment allowances' are allocated to geographical segments based on the location of the office booking the allowances or provisions.
- 11 Included within 'Exchange and other movements' is \$2.1bn of impairment allowances reclassified to held for sale (2014: \$0.4bn).
- 12 Of the \$2,134m (2014: \$2,724m) of renegotiated loans, \$477m (2014: \$608m) were neither past due nor impaired, \$1m (2014: \$1m) was past due but not impaired and \$1,656m (2014: \$2,115m) were impaired.
- 13 Includes balances in Middle East and North Africa that are impaired and past due and therefore considered due on demand.
- 14 French Banking Federation Master Agreement Relating to Transactions on Forward Financial Instruments plus CSA equivalent.
- 15 The German Master Agreement for Financial Derivative Transactions.
- 16 HSBC Finance lending is on a management basis and includes loans transferred to HSBC USA Inc. which are managed by HSBC Finance.
- 17 Included in this category are loans of \$1.2bn (2014: \$1.5bn) that have been re-aged once and were less than 60 days past due at the point of re-age. These loans are not classified as impaired following re-age due to the overall expectation that these customers will perform on the original contractual terms of their borrowing in the future.
- 18 'Currency translation' is the effect of translating the results of subsidiaries and associates for the previous year at the average rates of exchange applicable in the current year.

### Liquidity and funding

- 19 The HSBC UK Liquidity Group shown comprises four legal entities; HSBC Bank plc (including all overseas branches, and SPEs consolidated by HSBC Bank plc for Financial Statement purposes), Marks and Spencer Financial Services plc, HSBC Private Bank (UK) Ltd and HSBC Trust Company (UK) Limited, managed as a single operating entity, in line with the application of UK liquidity regulation as agreed with the UK PRA.
- 20 The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation – Hong Kong branch and The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation – Singapore branch represent the material activities of the Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation. Each branch is monitored and controlled for liquidity and funding risk purposes as a stand-alone operating entity.
- 21 The HSBC USA principal entity shown represents the HSBC USA Inc consolidated group; predominantly HSBC USA Inc and HSBC Bank USA, NA. The HSBC USA Inc consolidated group is managed as a single operating entity.
- 22 HSBC France and HSBC Canada represent the consolidated banking operations of the Group in France and Canada respectively. HSBC France and HSBC Canada are each managed as single distinct operating entities for liquidity purposes.
- 23 The most favourable metrics are smaller advances to core funding and larger stressed one-month and three-month coverage ratios.
- 24 The total shown for other principal HSBC operating entities represents the combined position of all the other operating entities overseen directly by the Risk Management Meeting of the GMB. This coverage changed during 2015 and so comparative figures for 2014 have been re-stated to enable a like-for-like comparison.
- 25 Estimated liquidity value represents the expected realisable value of assets prior to management assumed haircuts.
- 26 The undrawn balance for the five largest committed liquidity facilities provided to customers other than facilities to conduits.
- 27 The undrawn balance for the total of all committed liquidity facilities provided to the largest market sector, other than facilities to conduits.
- 28 The residual contractual maturity profile of the balance sheet is set out in Note 31 on the Financial Statements.



## Market risk

- 29 Trading portfolios comprise positions arising from the market-making and warehousing of customer-derived positions.
- 30 Portfolio diversification is the market risk dispersion effect of holding a portfolio containing different risk types. It represents the reduction in unsystematic market risk that occurs when combining a number of different risk types, for example, interest rate, equity and foreign exchange, together in one portfolio. It is measured as the difference between the sum of the VaR by individual risk type and the combined total VaR. A negative number represents the benefit of portfolio diversification. As the maximum and minimum occurs on different days for different risk types, it is not meaningful to calculate a portfolio diversification benefit for these measures.
- 31 The total VaR is non-additive across risk types due to diversification effects.
- 32 Investments in private equity are primarily made through managed funds that are subject to limits on the amount of investment. Potential new commitments are subject to risk appraisal to ensure that industry and geographical concentrations remain within acceptable levels for the portfolio as a whole. Regular reviews are performed to substantiate the valuation of the investments within the portfolio.
- 33 Investments held to facilitate ongoing business include holdings in government-sponsored enterprises and local stock exchanges.
- 34 Instead of assuming that all interest rates move together, we group our interest rate exposures into currency blocs whose rates are considered likely to move together. See 'Cautionary statement regarding forward-looking statements'.

## Risk management of insurance operations

- 35 'Other' includes term assurance, credit life insurance, universal life insurance and remaining non-life insurance.
- 36 Although investment contracts with discretionary participation features ('DPF') are financial investments, HSBC continues to account for them as insurance contracts as required by IFRS 4 'Insurance Contracts'. The corresponding liabilities are therefore recorded as 'liabilities under insurance contracts'.
- 37 'Other assets and liabilities' shows shareholder assets as well as assets and liabilities classified as held for sale. The majority of the assets for insurance businesses classified as held for sale are reported as 'Other assets and investment properties' and totalled \$4.1bn at 31 December 2015 (2014: \$6.8bn). The majority of these assets were debt and equity securities and PVIF. All liabilities for insurance businesses classified as held for sale are reported in 'Other liabilities' and totalled \$3.7bn at 31 December 2015 (2014: \$6.8bn). The majority of these liabilities were liabilities under insurance contracts and liabilities under investment contracts.
- 38 Financial investments held to maturity (HTM) and available for sale (AFS).
- 39 Comprise mainly loans and advances to banks, cash and intercompany balances with other non-insurance legal entities.
- 40 Present value of in-force long-term insurance contracts and investment contracts with DPF.
- 41 'Deferred tax' includes the deferred tax liabilities arising on recognition of PVIF.
- 42 Does not include associated insurance company SABAB Takaful Company or joint venture insurance company Canara HSBC Oriental Bank of Commerce Life Insurance Company Limited.
- 43 HSBC has no insurance manufacturing subsidiaries in Middle East and North Africa or North America.
- 44 Comprise unit-linked life insurance contracts and linked long-term investment contracts.
- 45 Comprise all insurance and long-term investment contracts other than those classified as unit-linked.
- 46 A block of contracts in France with guaranteed nominal annual returns in the range 1.25%-3.72% are reported entirely in the 2.0%-4.0% category in line with the average guaranteed return of 2.7% offered to policyholders by these contracts.
- 47 Real annual return guarantees provide the policyholder a guaranteed return in excess of the rate of inflation, and are supported by inflation-linked debt securities with yields that are also expressed in real terms.
- 48 Where a -100 basis point parallel shift in the yield curve would result in a negative interest rate, the effects on profit after tax and total equity have been calculated using a minimum rate of 0%.
- 49 Shareholders' funds comprise solvency and unencumbered assets.
- 50 'Non-linked insurance' comprises all insurance contracts other than unit-linked, including remaining non-life business.
- 51 In most cases, policyholders have the option to terminate their contracts at any time and receive the surrender values of their policies. These may be significantly lower than the amounts shown.
- 52 Insurance contracts and investment contracts with DPF can give policyholders the contractual right to receive, as a supplement to their guaranteed benefits, additional benefits that may be a significant portion of the total contractual benefits, but whose amount and timing are determined by HSBC. These additional benefits are contractually based on the performance of a specified pool of contracts or assets, or the profit of the company issuing the contracts.
- 53 'Other' includes term assurance, universal life assurance and remaining non-life insurance.

## Pension risk

- 54 In 2014, option overlay strategies which are expected to improve the risk/return profile of the equity allocation were implemented.
- 55 Alternative assets include ABSs, MBSs and infrastructure assets.
- 56 Whilst there is no target cash allocation, the amount of cash is expected to vary between 0%-5% depending upon the liquidity requirements of the scheme, which will affect the actual allocation of bonds correspondingly.

## Appendix to Risk

### Risk policies and practices

*This appendix describes the significant policies and practices employed by HSBC in managing our credit risk, liquidity and funding, market risk, operational risk (including compliance risk, legal risk and fiduciary risk), insurance risk, reputational risk, pension risk and sustainability risk.*

#### Risk governance

Our strong risk governance reflects the importance placed by the Board and the Group Risk Committee ('GRC') on shaping the Group's risk strategy and managing risks effectively. It is supported by a clear policy framework of risk ownership, a risk appetite process through which the types and levels of risk that we are prepared to accept in executing our strategy are articulated and monitored, performance scorecards cascaded from the Group Management Board ('GMB') that align business and risk objectives, and the accountability of all staff for identifying, assessing and managing risks within the scope of their assigned responsibilities. This personal accountability, reinforced by the governance structure, mandatory learning and our approach to remuneration, helps to foster a disciplined and constructive culture of risk management and control throughout HSBC.

The executive and non-executive risk governance structures and their interactions are set out in the following table. Each major operating subsidiary has established a board committee with non-executive responsibility for oversight of risk-related matters and an executive meeting with responsibility for risk-related matters.

#### *Governance structure for the management of risk*

Authority	Membership	Responsibilities include:
<b>Board</b>	Executive and non-executive Directors	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Approving risk appetite, strategy and performance targets for the Group</li> <li>Approving appointment of chief risk officers of subsidiary companies</li> <li>Encouraging a strong risk governance culture which shapes the Group's attitude to risk</li> </ul>
<b>Group Risk Committee ('GRC')</b>	Independent non-executive Directors	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Advising the Board on: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>risk appetite and alignment with strategy</li> <li>alignment of remuneration with risk appetite (through advice to the Group Remuneration Committee)</li> <li>risks associated with proposed strategic acquisitions and disposals</li> </ul> </li> <li>Overseeing high-level risk related matters</li> <li>Reviewing the effectiveness of the Group's systems of risk management and internal controls (other than over financial reporting)</li> <li>Overseeing the maintenance and development of a supportive culture in relation to the management of risk</li> </ul>
<b>Financial System Vulnerabilities Committee</b>	Non-executive Directors, including the Chairman of the Group Remuneration Committee, and co-opted non-director members	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Overseeing controls and procedures designed to identify areas of exposure to financial crime or system abuse</li> <li>Overseeing matters relating to anti-money laundering, sanctions, terrorist financing and proliferation financing</li> <li>Reviewing policies and procedures to ensure continuing obligations to regulatory and law enforcement agencies are met</li> </ul>
<b>Conduct &amp; Values Committee</b>	Independent non-executive Directors	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ensuring that in the conduct of its business, HSBC treats all stakeholders fairly</li> <li>Advising the Board on HSBC policies, procedures and standards to ensure that the Group conducts business responsibly and consistently adheres to the HSBC Values</li> </ul>

Authority	Membership	Responsibilities include:
<b>Risk Management Meeting of the GMB ('RMM')</b>	Group Chief Risk Officer Chief Legal Officer Group Chief Executive Group Finance Director All other Group Managing Directors	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Formulating high-level global risk policy</li> <li>Supporting the Group Chief Risk Officer in exercising delegated risk management authority</li> <li>Overseeing implementation of risk appetite and controls</li> <li>Monitoring all categories of risk and determining appropriate mitigating action</li> <li>Promoting a supportive Group culture in relation to risk management and conduct</li> <li>Implementing Global Standards throughout the Group</li> </ul>
<b>Global Risk Management Board</b>	Group Chief Risk Officer Chief Risk Officers of HSBC's global businesses and regions Heads of Global Risk sub-functions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Supporting the RMM and the Group Chief Risk Officer in providing strategic direction for the Global Risk function, setting priorities and overseeing their execution</li> <li>Overseeing consistent approach to accountability for, and mitigation of, risk across the Global Risk function</li> </ul>
<b>Global Business Risk Management Committees</b>	Global Business Chief Risk Officer Global Business Chief Executive Global Business Chief Financial Officer Heads of Global Risk sub-functions, as appropriate	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Forward looking assessment of changes in global business activities or the markets in which it operates, analysing the possible risk impact and taking appropriate action</li> <li>Overseeing the implementation of global business risk appetite and controls</li> <li>Monitoring all categories of risk and determining appropriate mitigating actions</li> <li>Promoting a strong risk culture</li> </ul>
<b>Regional Risk Management Committees</b>	Regional Chief Risk Officer Regional Chief Executive Officer Regional Chief Financial Officer Regional Global Business Chief Heads of Global Risk sub-functions, as appropriate	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Formulating regional specific risk policy</li> <li>Overseeing the implementation of regional risk appetite and controls</li> <li>Monitoring all categories of risk and determining appropriate mitigating actions</li> <li>Promoting a strong risk culture</li> </ul>
<b>Subsidiary board committees responsible for risk-related matters and global business risk committees</b>	Independent non-executive directors and/or HSBC employees with no line or functional responsibility for the activities of the relevant subsidiary or global business, as appropriate	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Providing reports to the GRC or intermediate risk committee on risk-related matters and internal controls (other than over financial reporting) of relevant subsidiaries or businesses, as requested</li> </ul>

The governance framework also defines the required structure for Risk sub-functions, stress testing and other key areas at Group, global business, regional and country level.

### Risk appetite

The Group's Qualitative Risk Appetite Statement ('RAS') formally articulates our overarching risk appetite principles, serves as a guide in embedding our risk appetite framework and supports strategic and operational decision-making across the Group.

- **Strong capital position:** we are to have a strong capital position defined by robust regulatory and internal capital ratios. The progression of dividends should be consistent with the growth of the Group's profitability and is predicated on the ability to meet all capital requirements in a timely manner. Both the Group and its individual legal entities must self-capitalise with capital generation, net of dividends, exceeding the capital needed to support organic growth in the entity's risk-weighted assets;
- **Liquidity and funding management:** operating entities are required to manage liquidity risk on a stand-alone basis with no implicit reliance on the Group or central banks and be able to withstand a Group-defined remote liquidity stress scenario. Customer assets and other illiquid assets must be funded with reliable and stable sources of funding;
- **Risk return relationship:** we aim to generate returns in line with the risk taken and in alignment with strategic plans, strategic business outlooks and risk management policies;

- **Sustainable and diversified earnings mix:** global businesses and regions must support sustainable, well diversified and non-volatile earning streams, delivering consistent returns for shareholders;
- **Reputation risk:** we tolerate a limited degree of reputational risk arising from business activities or associations where the risk has been escalated to the appropriate level of management. We have zero tolerance for knowingly engaging in any business, activity or association where foreseeable reputational risk/damage has not been considered and/or mitigated;
- **Financial crime compliance:** we will operate with integrity to the most effective financial crime risk management standards, address financial system vulnerability through a robust financial crime risk management framework, and ensure appropriate mitigating systems and controls are in place to prevent and detect financial crime. We have no appetite for deliberately or knowingly facilitating business that gives rise to illicit activity; and
- **Regulatory compliance:** we have no appetite for deliberately or knowingly causing detriment to consumers arising from our products and services, or incurring a breach of the letter or spirit of regulatory requirements. We have no appetite for inappropriate market conduct by a member of staff or by any Group business.

## Credit risk

### Credit risk management

(Audited)

The role of independent credit control unit is fulfilled by the Global Risk function. Credit approval authorities are delegated by the Board to the Chief Executive Officer of HSBC Holdings together with the authority to sub-delegate them. Similar credit approval authorities are delegated by the boards of subsidiary companies to their respective executive officers. In each major subsidiary, a Chief Risk Officer reports to the local Chief Executive Officer on credit-related issues, while maintaining a direct functional reporting line to the Group Chief Risk Officer in Global Risk. Details of the roles and responsibilities of the credit risk management function and the policies and procedures for managing credit risk are set out below. There were no significant changes in 2015.

#### The high-level oversight and management of credit risk provided globally by the Credit Risk sub-function in Global Risk

- to formulate Group credit policy. Compliance, subject to approved dispensations, is mandatory for all operating companies which must develop local credit policies consistent with Group policies;
- to guide operating companies on the Group's appetite for credit risk exposure to specified market sectors, activities and banking products and controlling exposures to certain higher-risk sectors;
- to undertake an independent review and objective assessment of risk. Global Risk assesses all commercial non-bank credit facilities and exposures over designated limits, prior to the facilities being committed to customers or transactions being undertaken;
- to monitor the performance and management of portfolios across the Group;
- to control exposure to sovereign entities, banks and other financial institutions, and debt securities which are not held solely for the purpose of trading;
- to set Group policy on large credit exposures, ensuring that concentrations of exposure by counterparty, sector or geography do not become excessive in relation to our capital base, and remain within internal and regulatory limits;
- to control our cross-border exposures;
- to maintain and develop our risk rating framework and systems, the governance of which is under the general oversight of the Group Model Oversight Committee ('MOC'). The Group MOC meets bi-monthly and reports to the RMM. It is chaired by the Global Risk function and its membership is drawn from Global Risk and relevant global functions or businesses;
- to report to the RMM, the GRC and the Board on high risk portfolios, risk concentrations, country limits and cross-border exposures, large impaired accounts, impairment allowances, stress testing results and recommendations and retail portfolio performance; and
- to act on behalf of HSBC Holdings as the primary interface, for credit-related issues, with the Bank of England, the PRA, local regulators, rating agencies, analysts and counterparts in major banks and non-bank financial institutions.

#### Principal objectives of our credit risk management

- to maintain across HSBC a strong culture of responsible lending and a robust risk policy and control framework;
- to both partner and challenge our businesses in defining, implementing and continually re-evaluating our risk appetite under actual and scenario conditions; and
- to ensure there is independent, expert scrutiny of credit risks, their costs and their mitigation.

## Concentration of exposure

(Audited)

Concentrations of credit risk arise when a number of counterparties or exposures have comparable economic characteristics or such counterparties are engaged in similar activities or operate in the same geographical areas or industry sectors so that their collective ability to meet contractual obligations is uniformly affected by changes in economic, political or other conditions. We use a number of controls and measures to minimise undue concentration of exposure in our portfolios across industry, country and global business. These include portfolio and counterparty limits, approval and review controls, and stress testing.

Wrong-way risk occurs when a counterparty's exposures are adversely correlated with its credit quality. There are two types of wrong-way risk:

- general wrong-way risk occurs when the probability of counterparty default is positively correlated with general risk factors such as, for example, where the counterparty is resident and/or incorporated in a higher-risk country and seeks to sell a non-domestic currency in exchange for its home currency; and
- specific wrong-way risk occurs when the exposure to a particular counterparty is positively correlated with the probability of counterparty default, such as a reverse repo on the counterparty's own bonds. It is our policy that specific wrong-way transactions are approved on a case-by-case basis.

We use a range of tools to monitor and control wrong-way risk, including requiring the business to obtain prior approval before undertaking wrong-way risk transactions outside pre-agreed guidelines.

## Credit quality of financial instruments

(Audited)

Our credit risk rating systems and processes differentiate exposures in order to highlight those with greater risk factors and higher potential severity of loss. In the case of individually significant accounts that are predominantly within our wholesale businesses, risk ratings are reviewed regularly and any amendments are implemented promptly. In our retail businesses, risk is assessed and managed using a wide range of risk and pricing models to generate portfolio data.

Our risk rating system facilitates the internal ratings-based approach under the Basel framework adopted by the Group to support calculation of our minimum credit regulatory capital requirement. Our credit quality classifications are defined below.

Special attention is paid to problem exposures in order to accelerate remedial action. When appropriate, our operating companies use specialist units to provide customers with support to help them avoid default if possible.

Group and regional Credit Review and Risk Identification teams regularly review exposures and processes in order to provide an independent, rigorous assessment of credit risk across the Group, reinforce secondary risk management controls and share best practice. Internal audit, as a third line control function, focuses on risks with a global perspective and on the design and effectiveness of primary and secondary controls, carrying out oversight audits via the sampling of global and regional control frameworks, themed audits of key or emerging risks and project audits to assess major change initiatives.

The five credit quality classifications defined below each encompass a range of granular internal credit rating grades assigned to wholesale and retail lending businesses and the external ratings attributed by external agencies to debt securities.

## Credit quality classification

Quality classification	Debt securities and other bills	Wholesale lending and derivatives		Retail lending	
	External credit rating	Internal credit rating	12 month probability of default %	Internal credit rating <sup>1</sup>	Expected loss %
Strong	A– and above	CRR <sup>2</sup> 1 to CRR2	0 – 0.169	EL <sup>3</sup> 1 to EL2	0 – 0.999
Good	BBB+ to BBB–	CRR3	0.170 – 0.740	EL3	1.000 – 4.999
Satisfactory	BB+ to B and unrated	CRR4 to CRR5	0.741 – 4.914	EL4 to EL5	5.000 – 19.999
Sub-standard	B– to C	CRR6 to CRR8	4.915 – 99.999	EL6 to EL8	20.000 – 99.999
Impaired	Default	CRR9 to CRR10	100	EL9 to EL10	100+ or defaulted <sup>4</sup>

1 We observe the disclosure convention that, in addition to those classified as EL9 to EL10, retail accounts classified EL1 to EL8 that are delinquent by 90 days or more are considered impaired, unless individually they have been assessed as not impaired (see page 127, 'Past due but not impaired gross financial instruments').

2 Customer risk rating.

3 Expected loss.

4 The EL percentage is derived through a combination of PD and LGD, and may exceed 100% in circumstances where the LGD is above 100% reflecting the cost of recoveries.



#### Quality classification definitions

- ‘Strong’ exposures demonstrate a strong capacity to meet financial commitments, with negligible or low probability of default and/or low levels of expected loss. Retail accounts operate within product parameters and only exceptionally show any period of delinquency.
- ‘Good’ exposures require closer monitoring and demonstrate a good capacity to meet financial commitments, with low default risk. Retail accounts typically show only short periods of delinquency, with any losses expected to be minimal following the adoption of recovery processes.
- ‘Satisfactory’ exposures require closer monitoring and demonstrate an average to fair capacity to meet financial commitments, with moderate default risk. Retail accounts typically show only short periods of delinquency, with any losses expected to be minor following the adoption of recovery processes.
- ‘Sub-standard’ exposures require varying degrees of special attention and default risk is of greater concern. Retail portfolio segments show longer delinquency periods of generally up to 90 days past due and/or expected losses are higher due to a reduced ability to mitigate these through security realisation or other recovery processes.
- ‘Impaired’ exposures have been assessed as impaired. These include wholesale exposures where the bank considers that either the customer is unlikely to pay its credit obligations in full, without recourse by the bank to the actions such as realising security if held, or the customer is past due more than 90 days on any material credit obligation; retail accounts include loans and advances classified as EL9 to EL10, and for those classified EL1 to EL8 they are greater than 90 days past due unless individually they have been assessed as not impaired; and renegotiated loans that have met the requirements to be disclosed as impaired and have not yet met the criteria to be returned to the unimpaired portfolio (see below).

The customer risk rating (‘CRR’) 10-grade scale summarises a more granular underlying 23-grade scale of obligor probability of default (‘PD’). All HSBC customers are rated using the 10- or 23-grade scale, depending on the degree of sophistication of the Basel II approach adopted for the exposure.

Each CRR band is associated with an external rating grade by reference to long-run default rates for that grade, represented by the average of issuer-weighted historical default rates. This mapping between internal and external ratings is indicative and may vary over time.

The expected loss (‘EL’) 10-grade scale for retail business summarises a more granular underlying EL scale for this customer segment; this combines obligor and facility/product risk factors in a composite measure.

For debt securities and certain other financial instruments, external ratings have been aligned to the five quality classifications based upon the mapping of related CRR to external credit grade.

#### Renegotiated loans and forbearance

(Audited)

A range of forbearance strategies is employed in order to improve the management of customer relationships, maximise collection opportunities and, if possible, avoid default, foreclosure or repossession. They include extended payment terms, a reduction in interest or principal repayments, approved external debt management plans, debt consolidations, the deferral of foreclosures and other forms of loan modifications and re-ageing.

Our policies and practices are based on criteria which enable local management to judge whether repayment is likely to continue. These typically provide a customer with terms and conditions that are more favourable than those provided initially. Loan forbearance is only granted in situations where the customer has showed a willingness to repay their loan and is expected to be able to meet the revised obligations.

#### Identifying renegotiated loans

The contractual terms of a loan may be modified for a number of reasons including changing market conditions, customer retention and other factors not related to the current or potential credit deterioration of a customer. When the contractual payment terms of a loan are modified because we have significant concerns about the borrower’s ability to meet contractual payments when due, these loans are classified as ‘renegotiated loans’.

For retail lending our credit risk management policy sets out restrictions on the number and frequency of renegotiations, the minimum period an account must have been opened before any renegotiation can be considered and the number of qualifying payments that must be received. The application of this policy varies according to the nature of the market, the product and the management of customer relationships through the occurrence of exceptional events. When considering whether there is significant concern regarding a customer’s ability to meet contractual loan repayments when due, we assess the customer’s delinquency status, account behaviour, repayment history, current financial situation and continued ability to repay. If the customer is not meeting contractual repayments or it is evident that they will be unable to do so without the renegotiation, there will be a significant concern regarding their ability to meet contractual payments, and the loan will be disclosed as impaired, unless the concession granted is insignificant as discussed below.

For loan restructurings in wholesale lending, indicators of significant concerns regarding a borrower's ability to pay include:

- the debtor is currently in default on any of its debt;
- the debtor has declared or is in the process of declaring bankruptcy or entering into a similar process;
- there is significant doubt as to whether the debtor will continue to be a going concern;
- currently, the debtor has securities that have been delisted, are in the process of being delisted, or are under threat of being delisted from an exchange as a result of trading or financial difficulties;
- based on estimates and projections that only encompass current business capabilities, the Group forecasts that the debtor's entity-specific cash flows will be insufficient to service the debt (both interest and principal) in accordance with the contractual terms of the existing agreement through maturity. In this instance, actual payment default may not yet have occurred; and
- absent the modification, the debtor cannot obtain funds from sources other than its existing creditors at an effective interest rate equal to the current market interest rate for similar debt for a non-distressed debtor.

Where the modification of a loan's contractual payment terms represents a concession for economic or legal reasons relating to the borrower's financial difficulty, and is a concession that we would not otherwise consider, then the renegotiated loan is disclosed as impaired in accordance with our impaired loan disclosure convention described in more detail on page 354, unless the concession is insignificant and there are no other indicators of impairment. Insignificant concessions are primarily restricted to our CML portfolio in HSBC Finance, where loans which are in the early stages of delinquency (less than 60 days delinquent) and typically have the equivalent of two payments deferred for the first time, are excluded from our impaired loan classification, as the contractual payment deferrals are deemed to be insignificant compared with payments due on the loan as a whole. For details of HSBC Finance's loan renegotiation programmes and portfolios, see pages 129 and 145.

#### **Credit quality classification of renegotiated loans**

*(Audited)*

Under IFRSs, an entity is required to assess whether there is objective evidence that financial assets are impaired at the end of each reporting period. A loan is impaired and an impairment allowance is recognised when there is objective evidence of a loss event that has an effect on the cash flows of the loan which can be reliably estimated. Granting a concession to a customer that we would not otherwise consider, as a result of their financial difficulty, is objective evidence of impairment and impairment losses are measured accordingly.

A renegotiated loan is presented as impaired when:

- there has been a change in contractual cash flows as a result of a concession which the lender would otherwise not consider, and
- it is probable that without the concession, the borrower would be unable to meet contractual payment obligations in full.

This presentation applies unless the concession is insignificant and there are no other indicators of impairment.

The renegotiated loan will continue to be disclosed as impaired until there is sufficient evidence to demonstrate a significant reduction in the risk of non-payment of future cash flows, and there are no other indicators of impairment. For loans that are assessed for impairment on a collective basis, the evidence typically comprises a history of payment performance against the original or revised terms, as appropriate to the circumstances. For loans that are assessed for impairment on an individual basis, all available evidence is assessed on a case-by-case basis.

For corporate and commercial loans, which are individually assessed for impairment and where non-monthly payments are more commonly agreed, the history of payment performance will depend on the underlying structure of payments agreed as part of the restructuring.

For retail lending the minimum period of payment performance required depends on the nature of loans in the portfolio, but is typically between six and twelve months. Where portfolios have more significant levels of forbearance activity, such as that undertaken by HSBC Finance, the minimum repayment performance period required may be substantially more (for further details on HSBC Finance see page 145). Payment performance periods are monitored to ensure they remain appropriate to the levels of recidivism observed within the portfolio. These performance periods are in addition to a minimum of two payments which must be received within a 60-day period (in the case of HSBC Finance, in certain circumstances, for example where debt has been restructured in bankruptcy proceedings, fewer or no qualifying payments may be required). The qualifying payments are required in order to demonstrate that the renegotiated terms are sustainable for the borrower.

Renegotiated loans are classified as unimpaired where the renegotiation has resulted from significant concern about a borrower's ability to meet their contractual payment terms but the concession is not significant and the contractual cash flows are expected to be collected in full following the renegotiation.

## Derecognition of renegotiated loans

(Audited)

Loans that have been identified as renegotiated retain this designation until maturity or derecognition. When a loan is restructured as part of a forbearance strategy and the restructuring results in derecognition of the existing loan, the new loan is disclosed as renegotiated.

When determining whether a loan that is restructured should be derecognised and a new loan recognised, we consider the extent to which the changes to the original contractual terms result in the renegotiated loan, considered as a whole, being a substantially different financial instrument. The following are examples of circumstances that individually are likely to result in this test being met and derecognition accounting being applied:

- an uncollateralised loan becomes fully collateralised or vice versa;
- removal or addition of debt-to-equity conversion features attached to the loan agreement that have substance;
- a change in the currency in which the principal or interest is denominated, other than a conversion at a current market rate; or
- a change in the obligor.

The following are examples of factors that we consider may indicate that the revised loan is a substantially different financial instrument, but are unlikely to be conclusive in themselves:

- conditions added to the contract that substantially alter the credit risk of the loan (e.g. conditions on how the customer's business will be conducted in order to meet the revised terms of the loan);
- guarantees are put in place that are expected to substantially change the source of repayment and it is fully expected that the guarantees have value;
- rate structure changes (that are not existing contractual features) or debt consolidation where these changes are not purely a concession to allow the obligor to pay a monthly amount that is affordable given its credit distressed circumstances;
- a change in the liquidation preference or ranking of the instrument that is not a debt-to-equity conversion; or
- the collateral level (as a % of the loan) has doubled and the resulting coverage is more than 50%.

## Renegotiated loans and recognition of impairment allowances

(Audited)

For retail lending, renegotiated loans are segregated from other parts of the loan portfolio for collective impairment assessment to reflect the higher rates of losses often encountered in these segments. When empirical evidence indicates an increased propensity to default and higher losses on such accounts, such as for re-aged loans in the US, the use of roll-rate (or discounted cash flow) methodology ensures these factors are taken into account when calculating impairment allowances by applying roll rates specifically calculated on the pool of loans subject to forbearance. When the portfolio size is small or when information is insufficient or not reliable enough to adopt a roll-rate (or discounted cash flow) methodology, a basic formulaic approach based on historical loss rate experience is used. As a result of our collective impairment methodology, we recognise collective impairment allowances on homogeneous groups of loans, including renegotiated loans, where there is historical evidence that there is a likelihood that loans in these groups will progress through the various stages of delinquency, and ultimately prove irrecoverable as a result of events occurring before the balance sheet date. This treatment applies irrespective of whether or not those loans are presented as impaired in accordance with our impaired loans disclosure convention.

In the corporate and commercial sectors, renegotiated loans are typically assessed individually. Credit risk ratings are intrinsic to the impairment assessment. A distressed restructuring is classified as an impaired loan. The individual impairment assessment takes into account the higher risk of the non-payment of future cash flows inherent in renegotiated loans.

### Corporate and commercial forbearance

In the corporate and commercial sectors, forbearance activity is undertaken selectively where it has been identified that repayment difficulties against the original terms have already materialised, or are very likely to materialise. These cases are treated as impaired loans where:

- the customer is experiencing, or is very likely to experience, difficulty in meeting a payment obligation to the Group (i.e. due to current credit distress); and
- the Group is offering to the customer revised payment arrangements which constitute a concession (i.e. it is offering terms it would not normally be prepared to offer).

These cases are described as distressed restructurings. The agreement of a restructuring which meets the criteria above requires all loans, advances and counterparty exposures to the customer to be treated as impaired. Against the background of this requirement, as a customer approaches the point at which it becomes clear that there is an increasing risk that a restructuring of this kind might be necessary, the exposures will typically be regarded as sub-standard to reflect the

deteriorating credit risk profile and will be graded as impaired when the restructure is proposed for approval, or sooner if there is sufficient concern regarding the customer's likeliness to pay.

For the purposes of determining whether changes to a customer's agreement should be treated as a distressed restructuring the following types of modification are regarded as concessionary:

- transfers from the customer of receivables from third parties, real estate, or other assets to satisfy fully or partially a debt;
- issuance or other granting of an equity interest to satisfy fully or partially a debt unless the equity interest is granted pursuant to existing terms for converting the debt into an equity interest; and
- modification of the terms of a debt, such as one or more of the following:
  - reduction (absolute or contingent) of the stated interest rate for the remaining original life of the debt;
  - extension of the maturity date or dates at a stated interest rate lower than the current market rate for new debt with similar risk;
  - reduction (absolute or contingent) of the face amount or maturity amount of the debt; and
  - reduction (absolute or contingent) of accrued interest.

Modifications that are unrelated to payment arrangements, such as the restructuring of collateral or security arrangements or the waiver of rights under covenants within documentation, are not regarded by themselves to be evidence of credit distress affecting payment capacity. Typically, covenants are in place to give the Group rights of repricing or acceleration, but they are frequently set at levels where payment capacity has yet to be affected, providing rights of action at earlier stages of credit deterioration. Such concessions do not directly affect the customer's ability to service the original contractual debt and are not reported as renegotiated loans. However, where a customer requests a non-payment related covenant waiver, the significance of the underlying breach of covenant will be considered together with any other indicators of impairment, and where there is a degree of severity of credit distress indicating uncertainty of payment, all available evidence will be considered in determining whether a loss event has occurred. The waiver will not, however, trigger classification as a renegotiated loan as payment terms have not been modified.

When both payment-related and non-payment related modifications are made together as a result of significant concerns regarding the payment of contractual cash flows, the loan is treated as a distressed restructuring and disclosed as a renegotiated loan.

Where clauses are built into the contract in advance which allow for payment-related modifications, and are exercised under conditions of credit distress at a point where the modification provides a concession to the customer, these cases are treated as meeting the definition of a distressed restructuring.

In assessing whether payment-related forbearance is a satisfactory and sustainable strategy, the customer's entire exposure and facilities will be reviewed and their ability to meet the terms of both the revised obligation and other credit facilities not amended in the renegotiation is assessed. Should this assessment identify that a renegotiation will not deal with a customer's payment capacity issues satisfactorily, other special management options may be applied. This process may identify the need to provide assistance to a customer specifically to restructure their business operations and activities so as to restore satisfactory payment capacity.

When considering acceptable restructuring terms we consider the ability of the customer to be able to service the revised interest payments as a necessity. When principal payment modifications are considered, again we require the customer to be able to comply with the revised terms as a necessary pre-condition for the restructuring to proceed. When principal payments are modified resulting in permanent forgiveness, or when it is otherwise considered that there is no longer a realistic prospect of recovery of outstanding principal, the affected balances are written off. When principal repayments are postponed, it is expected that the customer will be capable of paying in line with the renegotiated terms, including instances when the postponed principal repayment is expected from refinancing. In all cases, a loan renegotiation is only granted when the customer is expected to be able to meet the revised terms.

Modifications may be made on a temporary basis when time is needed for the customer to make arrangements for payment, when deterioration in payment capacity is expected to be acute but short lived, or when more time is needed to accommodate discussions regarding a more permanent accommodation with other bankers, for example in syndicated facilities where multilateral negotiation commonly features.

If a restructuring proceeds and the customer demonstrates satisfactory performance over a period of time, the case may be returned to a non-impaired grade (CRR1-8) provided no other indicators of impairment remain. Such a case cannot be returned to a non-impaired grade when a specific impairment allowance remains against any of the customer's credit facilities. The period of performance will vary depending on the underlying structure of payments to be made by the customer under the amended agreement and the extent to which the customer's financial position is considered to have improved.

## Impairment assessment

(Audited)

It is our policy that each operating company in HSBC creates impairment allowances for impaired loans promptly and appropriately, when there is objective evidence that impairment of a loan or portfolio of loans has occurred.

For details of our impairment policies on loans and advances and financial investments, see Note 1j on the Financial Statements.

### Impairment and credit risk mitigation

The existence of collateral has an effect when calculating impairment on individually assessed impaired loans. When we no longer expect to recover the principal and interest due on a loan in full or in accordance with the original terms and conditions, it is assessed for impairment. If exposures are secured, the current net realisable value of the collateral is taken into account when assessing the need for an impairment allowance. No impairment allowance is recognised in cases where all amounts due are expected to be settled in full on realisation of the security.

Personal lending portfolios are generally assessed for impairment on a collective basis as the portfolios typically consist of large groups of homogeneous loans. Two methods are used to calculate allowances on a collective basis: a roll-rate methodology or a more basic formulaic approach based on historical losses. On a yearly basis, we review the impairment allowance methodology used for retail banking and small business portfolios across the Group to ensure that the assumptions used in our collective assessment models continued to appropriately reflect the period of time between a loss event occurring and the account proceeding to delinquency and eventual write-off.

- The historical loss methodology is typically used to calculate collective impairment allowances for secured or low default portfolios such as mortgages until the point at which they are individually identified and assessed as impaired. For loans that are collectively assessed using historical loss methodology, the historical loss rate is derived from the average contractual write-off net of recoveries over a defined period. The net contractual write-off rate is the actual amount of loss experienced after the realisation of collateral and receipt of recoveries.
- A roll-rate methodology is more commonly adopted for unsecured portfolios when there are sufficient volumes of empirical data to develop robust statistical models. In certain circumstances mortgage portfolios have a statistically significant number of defaults and losses available, enabling reliable roll rates to be generated. In these cases a roll-rate methodology is applied until the point at which the loans are individually identified and assessed as impaired, and the average gross loss rates by delinquency bucket are adjusted to reflect the future expected cash flows after collateral and other recovery realisation.

The nature of the collective allowance assessment prevents individual collateral values or loan-to-value ('LTV') ratios from being included within the calculation. However, the loss rates used in the collective assessment are adjusted for the collateral realisation experiences which will vary depending on the LTV composition of the portfolio. For example, mortgage portfolios under a historical loss rate methodology with lower LTV ratios will typically experience lower loss history and consequently a lesser net contractual write-off rate.

For wholesale collectively assessed loans, historical loss methodologies are applied to measure loss event impairments which have been incurred but not reported. Loss rates are derived from the historical impairment charges or losses recognised on impaired loans net of recoveries over a defined period, typically no less than 60 months. These historical loss rates are adjusted by an economic factor which amends the historical averages to better represent current economic conditions affecting the portfolio. In order to reflect the likelihood of a loss event not being identified and assessed an emergence period assumption is applied which reflects the period between a loss occurring and its identification. The emergence period is estimated by management for each identified portfolio. The factors that may influence this estimation include economic and market conditions, customer behaviour, portfolio management information, credit management techniques and collection and recovery experiences in the market. The emergence period is assessed empirically on a periodic basis and may vary over time as these factors change.

### Write-off of loans and advances

(Audited)

For details of our policy on the write-off of loans and advances, see Note 1j on the Financial Statements.

In HSBC Finance, the carrying amounts of residential mortgage and second lien loans in excess of net realisable value are written off at or before the time foreclosure is completed or settlement is reached with the borrower. If there is no reasonable expectation of recovery, and foreclosure is pursued, the loan is normally written off no later than the end of the month in which the loan becomes 180 days contractually past due. We regularly obtain new appraisals for these collateral dependent loans (every 180 days) and adjust carrying values to the most recent appraisal if they have improved or deteriorated as the best estimate of the cash flows that will be received on the disposal of the collateral.

Unsecured personal facilities, including credit cards, are generally written off at between 150 and 210 days past due, the standard period being the end of the month in which the account becomes 180 days contractually delinquent. Write-off periods may be extended, generally to no more than 360 days past due but, in very exceptional circumstances, to longer than that figure in a few countries where local regulation or legislation constrain earlier write-off or where the realisation of

collateral for secured real estate lending takes this time.

For secured personal facilities, final write-off should generally occur within 60 months of the default at the latest.

In the event of bankruptcy or analogous proceedings, write-off may occur earlier than at the periods stated above. Collections procedures may continue after write-off.

### **Impairment methodologies**

*(Audited)*

To identify objective evidence of impairment for available-for-sale ABSs, an industry standard valuation model is normally applied which uses data with reference to the underlying asset pools and models their projected future cash flows. The estimated future cash flows of the securities are assessed at the specific financial asset level to determine whether any of them are unlikely to be recovered as a result of loss events occurring on or before the reporting date.

The principal assumptions and inputs to the models are typically the delinquency status of the underlying loans, the probability of delinquent loans progressing to default, the prepayment profiles of the underlying assets and the loss severity in the event of default. However, the models utilise other variables relevant to specific classes of collateral to forecast future defaults and recovery rates. Management uses externally available data and applies judgement when determining the appropriate assumptions in respect of these factors. We use a modelling approach which incorporates historically observed progression rates to default to determine if the decline in aggregate projected cash flows from the underlying collateral will lead to a shortfall in contractual cash flows. In such cases, the security is considered to be impaired.

In respect of collateralised debt obligations ('CDO's), expected future cash flows for the underlying collateral are assessed to determine whether there is likely to be a shortfall in the contractual cash flows of the CDO.

When a security benefits from a contract provided by a monoline insurer that insures payments of principal and interest, the expected recovery on the contract is assessed in determining the total expected credit support available to the ABS.

### **Loan management unit**

The HSBC Loan Management Unit ('LMU') is a front line customer contact department within Wholesale Credit and Market Risk that assumes responsibility for managing business customer relationships requiring intensive and close control where the bank's lending is at risk. LMU operates on a regional basis across the Group and is independent of the originating business management units. It reports locally to the Regional Head of Wholesale Credit and Market Risk. Customers are identified and transferred to LMU by business management or the Wholesale Credit and Market Risk approval teams.

Customers managed by LMU are normally operating outside the Group's risk appetite. They typically show symptoms of significant financial difficulty, the management team displays limited experience of managing a business in distress and the management and financial information provided to the Group is insufficient and unreliable.

The levels of customer exposure under management and the size of the LMU team varies between countries depending on the breadth of business undertaken locally but LMU will always manage highly distressed situations where individual customer exposure exceeds \$1.5m.

The primary focus of LMU is to protect the bank's capital and minimise losses by working consensually with customers to promote and support viable recovery strategies wherever achievable, with the ultimate intention of returning the customer to front line relationship management. In some cases, rehabilitation is not possible and LMU will consider a range of options to protect the bank's exposure and solvency of the customer. On occasion, it is not possible to find a satisfactory solution and the customer may file for insolvency or local equivalent. In all outcomes, LMU seeks to treat customers fairly, sympathetically and positively, in a professional way with transparent processes and procedures.

Remediation and restructuring strategies available in the business and LMU include granting a customer various types of concessions while seeking to enhance the ability of the customer to ultimately repay the Group which could include enhancing the overall security available to the Group. Any decision to approve a concession will be a function of the regions specific country and sector appetite, the key metrics of the customer, the market environment, the loan structure and security. Internal reviews on customers managed directly by LMU are performed on a scheduled basis in accordance with relevant accounting guidelines, credit policies and national banking regulations. Under certain circumstances, concessions granted may result in the loan being classified as a renegotiated loan.

### **Collateral and other credit enhancements held**

*(Audited)*

#### **Loans and advances held at amortised cost**

The Group's practice is to lend on the basis of customers' ability to meet their obligations out of cash flow resources rather than rely on the value of security offered. Depending on a customer's standing and the type of product, facilities may be provided without security. For other lending, a charge over collateral is obtained and considered in determining the credit decision and pricing. In the event of default, the bank may utilise the collateral as a source of repayment. Depending on its form, collateral can have a significant financial effect in mitigating our exposure to credit risk.



Additionally, risk may be managed by employing other types of collateral and credit risk enhancements such as second charges, other liens and unsupported guarantees, but the valuation of such mitigants is less certain and their financial effect has not been quantified.

### Refinance risk

Many types of lending require the repayment of a significant proportion of the principal at maturity. Typically, the mechanism of repayment for the customer is through the acquisition of a new loan to settle the existing debt. Refinance risk arises where a customer is unable to repay such term debt on maturity, or to refinance debt at commercial rates. When there is evidence that this risk may apply to a specific contract, HSBC may need to refinance the loan on concessionary terms that we would not otherwise have considered, in order to recoup the maximum possible cash flows from the contract and potentially avoid the customer defaulting on the repayment of principal. When there is sufficient evidence that borrowers, based on their current financial capabilities, may fail at maturity to repay or refinance their loans, these loans are disclosed as impaired with recognition of a corresponding impairment allowance where appropriate.

### Nature of HSBC's securitisation and other structured exposures

Mortgage-backed securities ('MBS's) are securities that represent interests in groups of mortgages and provide investors with the right to receive cash from future mortgage payments (interest and/or principal). An MBS which references mortgages with different risk profiles is classified according to the highest risk class.

Collateralised debt obligations ('CDO's) are securities backed by a pool of bonds, loans or other assets such as asset-backed securities ('ABS's). CDOs may include exposure to sub-prime or Alt-A mortgage assets where these are part of the underlying assets or reference assets. As there is often uncertainty surrounding the precise nature of the underlying collateral supporting CDOs, all CDOs supported by residential mortgage-related assets are classified as sub-prime. Our holdings of ABSs and CDOs and direct lending positions, and the categories of mortgage collateral and lending activity, are described below.

Our exposure to non-residential mortgage-related ABSs includes securities with collateral relating to commercial property mortgages, leveraged finance loans, student loans, and other assets such as securities with other receivable-related collateral.

### Definitions and classifications of ABSs and CDOs

Categories of ABSs and CDOs	Definition	Classification
<b>Sub-prime</b>	Loans to customers who have limited credit histories, modest incomes or high debt-to-income ratios or have experienced credit problems caused by occasional delinquencies, prior charge-offs, bankruptcy or other credit-related actions.	For US mortgages, a FICO score of 620 or less has primarily been used to determine whether a loan is sub-prime. For non-US mortgages, management judgement is used.
<b>US Home Equity Lines of Credit ('HELOC's)</b> (categorised within 'Sub-prime')	A form of revolving credit facility provided to customers, which is supported in the majority of circumstances by a second lien or lower ranking charge over residential property.	Holdings of HELOCs are classified as sub-prime.
<b>US Alt-A</b>	Lower risk loans than sub-prime, but they share higher risk characteristics than lending under fully conforming standard criteria.	US credit scores and the completeness of documentation held (such as proof of income), are considered when determining whether an Alt-A classification is appropriate. Non sub-prime mortgages in the US are classified as Alt-A if they are not eligible for sale to the major US Government mortgage agencies or sponsored entities.
<b>US Government agency and sponsored enterprises mortgage-related assets</b>	Securities that are guaranteed by US Government agencies such as the Government National Mortgage Association ('Ginnie Mae'), or by US Government sponsored entities including Fannie Mae and Freddie Mac.	Holdings of US Government agency and US Government sponsored enterprises' mortgage-related assets are classified as prime exposures.

Categories of ABSs and CDOs	Definition	Classification
<b>UK non-conforming mortgages</b> (categorised within 'Sub-prime')	UK mortgages that do not meet normal lending criteria. Examples include mortgages where the expected level of documentation is not provided (such as income with self-certification), or where poor credit history increases risk and results in pricing at a higher than normal lending rate.	UK non-conforming mortgages are treated as sub-prime exposures.
<b>Other residential mortgages</b>	Residential mortgages, including prime mortgages, that do not meet any of the classifications described above.	Prime residential mortgage-related assets are included in this category.

## Liquidity and funding

The management of liquidity and funding is primarily undertaken locally (by country) in our operating entities in compliance with the Group's Liquidity and Funding Risk Management Framework (the 'LFRF'), and with practices and limits set by the GMB through the RMM and approved by the Board. These limits vary according to the depth and the liquidity of the markets in which the entities operate. Our general policy is that each defined operating entity should be self-sufficient in funding its own activities. Where transactions exist between operating entities, they are reflected symmetrically in both entities.

As part of our Asset, Liability and Capital Management ('ALCM') structure, we have established ALCOs at Group level, in the regions and in operating entities. The terms of reference of all ALCOs include the monitoring and control of liquidity and funding.

The primary responsibility for managing liquidity and funding within the Group's framework and risk appetite resides with the local operating entities' ALCOs. Our most significant operating entities are overseen by regional ALCOs, Group ALCO and the RMM. The remaining smaller operating entities are overseen by regional ALCOs, with appropriate escalation of significant issues to Group ALCO and the RMM.

Operating entities are predominately defined on a country basis to reflect our local management of liquidity and funding. Typically, an operating entity will be defined as a single legal entity. However, to take account of the situation where operations in a country are booked across multiple subsidiaries or branches:

- an operating entity may be defined as a wider sub-consolidated group of legal entities if they are incorporated in the same country, liquidity and funding are freely fungible between the entities and permitted by local regulation, and the definition reflects how liquidity and funding are managed locally; or
- an operating entity may be defined more narrowly as a principal office (branch) of a wider legal entity operating in multiple countries, reflecting the local country management of liquidity and funding.

The RMM reviews and agrees annually the list of entities it directly oversees and the composition of these entities.

### Primary sources of funding

Customer deposits in the form of current accounts and savings deposits payable on demand or at short notice form a significant part of our funding, and we place considerable importance on maintaining their stability. For deposits, stability depends upon maintaining depositor confidence in our capital strength and liquidity, and on competitive and transparent pricing.

We also access wholesale funding markets by issuing senior secured and unsecured debt securities (publically and privately) and borrowing from the secured repo markets against high quality collateral, in order to obtain funding for non-banking subsidiaries that do not accept deposits, to align asset and liability maturities and currencies and to maintain a presence in local wholesale markets.

### The management of liquidity and funding risk

#### Inherent liquidity risk categorisation

We place our operating entities into one of two categories (low and medium) to reflect our assessment of their inherent liquidity risk considering political, economic and regulatory factors within the host country and factors specific to the operating entities themselves, such as their local market, market share and balance sheet strength. The categorisation involves management judgement and is based on the perceived liquidity risk of an operating entity relative to other entities in the Group. The categorisation is intended to reflect the possible impact of a liquidity event, not the probability of an event, and forms part of our risk appetite. It is used to determine the prescribed stress scenario that we require our operating entities to be able to withstand and manage to.

#### Core deposits

A key element of our internal framework is the classification of customer deposits into core and non-core based on our expectation of their behaviour during periods of liquidity stress. This characterisation takes into account the inherent liquidity

risk categorisation of the operating entity originating the deposit, the nature of the customer and the size and pricing of the deposit. No deposit is considered to be core in its entirety unless it is contractually collateralising a loan. The core deposit base in each operating entity is considered to be a long-term source of funding and therefore is assumed not to be withdrawn in the liquidity stress scenario that we use to calculate our principal liquidity risk metrics.

The three filters considered in assessing whether a deposit in any operating entity is core are:

- *price*: any deposit priced significantly above market or benchmark rates is generally treated as entirely non-core;
- *size*: depositors with total funds above certain monetary thresholds are excluded. Thresholds are established by considering the business line and inherent liquidity risk categorisation; and
- *line of business*: the element of any deposit remaining after the application of the price and size filters is assessed on the basis of the line of business with which the deposit is associated. The proportion of any customer deposit that can be considered core under this filter is between 35% and 90%.

Repo transactions and bank deposits cannot be classified as core deposits.

### Advances to core funding ratio

Core customer deposits are an important source of funding to finance lending to customers, and mitigate against reliance on short-term wholesale funding. Limits are placed on operating entities to restrict their ability to increase loans and advances to customers without corresponding growth in core customer deposits or long-term debt funding with a residual maturity beyond one year; this measure is referred to as the 'advances to core funding' ratio.

Advances to core funding ratio limits are set by the RMM for the most significant operating entities, and by regional ALCOs for smaller operating entities, and are monitored by ALCM teams. The ratio describes loans and advances to customers as a percentage of the total of core customer deposits and term funding with a remaining term to maturity in excess of one year. In general, customer loans are assumed to be renewed and are included in the numerator of the ratio, irrespective of the contractual maturity date. Reverse repo arrangements are excluded from the advances to core funding ratio.

### Stressed coverage ratios

Stressed coverage ratios are derived from stressed cash flow scenario analyses and express stressed cash inflows as a percentage of stressed cash outflows over one-month and three-month time horizons.

The stressed cash inflows include:

- inflows (net of assumed haircuts) expected to be generated from the realisation of liquid assets; and
- contractual cash inflows from maturing assets that are not already reflected as a utilisation of liquid assets.

In line with the approach adopted for the advances to core funding ratio, customer loans are generally assumed not to generate any cash inflows under stress scenarios and are therefore excluded from the numerator of the stressed coverage ratio, irrespective of the contractual maturity date.

A stressed coverage ratio of 100% or higher reflects a positive cumulative cash flow under the stress scenario being monitored. Group operating entities are required to maintain a ratio of 100% or more out to three months under the combined market-wide and HSBC-specific stress scenario defined by the inherent liquidity risk categorisation of the operating entity concerned.

Compliance with operating entity limits is monitored by ALCM teams and reported monthly to the RMM for the main operating entities and to regional ALCOs for the smaller operating entities.

### Stressed scenario analysis

We use a number of standard Group stress scenarios designed to model:

- combined market-wide and HSBC-specific liquidity crisis scenarios; and
- market-wide liquidity crisis scenario.

These scenarios are modelled by all operating entities. The appropriateness of the assumptions for each scenario is reviewed by ALCM regularly and formally approved by the RMM and the Board annually as part of the liquidity and funding risk appetite approval process.

Stressed cash outflows are determined by applying a standard set of prescribed stress assumptions to the Group's cash flow model. Our framework prescribes the use of two market-wide scenarios and two further combined market-wide and HSBC-specific stress scenarios of increasing severity. In addition to our standard stress scenarios, individual operating entities are required to design their own scenarios to reflect specific local market conditions, products and funding bases.

The two combined market-wide and HSBC-specific scenarios model a more severe scenario than the market-wide scenario. The relevant combined market-wide and HSBC-specific stress scenario that an operating entity manages to is based upon its inherent liquidity risk categorisation. The key assumptions factored into the two combined market-wide and HSBC-specific stress scenarios are summarised as follows:

- all non-core deposits are deemed to be withdrawn within three months (80% within one month), with the level of non-core deposits dependent on the operating entity's inherent liquidity risk categorisation;

- the ability to access interbank funding and unsecured term debt markets ceases for the duration of the scenario;
- the ability to generate funds from illiquid asset portfolios (securitisation and secured borrowing) is restricted to 25-75% of the lower of issues in the last six months or expected issues in the next six months. The restriction is based on current market conditions and is dependent on the operating entity's inherent liquidity risk categorisation;
- the ability to access repo funding ceases for any asset not classified as liquid under our liquid asset policy for the duration of the scenario;
- drawdowns on committed lending facilities must be consistent with the severity of the market stress being modelled and dependent on the inherent liquidity risk categorisation of the operating entity;
- outflows are triggered by a defined downgrade in long-term ratings. We maintain an ongoing assessment of the appropriate number of notches to reflect;
- customer loans are assumed to be renewed at contractual maturity;
- interbank loans and reverse repos are assumed to run off contractually; and
- assets defined as liquid assets are assumed to be realised in cash ahead of their contractual maturity, after applying a defined stressed haircut of up to 20%.

### Liquid assets of HSBC's principal operating entities

Stressed scenario analysis and the numerator of the coverage ratio include the assumed cash inflows that would be generated from the realisation of liquid assets, after applying the appropriate stressed haircut. These assumptions are made on the basis of management's expectation of when an asset is deemed to be realisable.

Liquid assets are unencumbered assets that meet the Group's definition of liquid assets and are either held outright or as a consequence of a reverse repo transaction with a residual contractual maturity beyond the time horizon of the stressed coverage ratio being monitored. Any unencumbered asset held as a result of reverse repo transactions with a contractual maturity within the time horizon of the stressed coverage ratio being monitored is excluded from the stock of liquid assets and is instead reflected as a contractual cash inflow.

Our framework defines the asset classes that can be assessed locally as high quality and realisable within one month and between one month and three months. Each local ALCO has to be satisfied that any asset which may be treated as liquid in accordance with the Group's liquid asset policy will remain liquid under the stress scenario being managed to.

Inflows from the utilisation of liquid assets within one month can generally only be based on confirmed withdrawable central bank deposits or the sale or repo of government and quasi-government exposures generally restricted to those denominated in the sovereign's domestic currency. High quality ABSs (predominantly US MBSs) and covered bonds are also included but inflows assumed for these assets are capped.

Inflows after one month are also reflected for high quality non-financial and non-structured corporate bonds and equities within the most liquid indices.

Internal categorisation	Cash inflow recognised	Asset classes
<b>Level 1</b>	Within one month	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Central government</li> <li>• Central bank (including confirmed withdrawable reserves)</li> <li>• Supranationals</li> <li>• Multilateral development banks</li> <li>• Coins and banknotes</li> </ul>
<b>Level 2</b>	Within one month but capped	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Local and regional government</li> <li>• Public sector entities</li> <li>• Secured covered bonds and pass-through ABSs</li> <li>• Gold</li> </ul>
<b>Level 3</b>	From one to three months	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Unsecured non-financial entity securities</li> <li>• Equities listed on recognised exchanges and within liquid indices</li> </ul>

Any entity owned and controlled by central or local/regional government but not explicitly guaranteed is treated as a public sector entity.

Any exposure explicitly guaranteed is reflected as an exposure to the ultimate guarantor.

In terms of the criteria used to ensure liquid assets are of a high quality, the Group's liquid asset policy sets out the following additional criteria:

1. Central bank and central government exposures:
  - denominated in the domestic currency of the related sovereign and held:
    - onshore in the domestic banking system, qualify as Level 1 liquid assets.

- offshore, must be risk weighted 20% or lower under the Basel standardised risk weighting methodology to qualify as Level 1 liquid assets.
- denominated in a currency other than the currency of the related sovereign (i.e. foreign currency) must be risk weighted 20% or lower under the Basel standardised risk weighting methodology and issued in a limited number of major currencies to qualify as Level 1 liquid assets.

The treatment of eurozone countries using the euro as their domestic currency depends on whether the exposures are held onshore in the domestic banking system or offshore. Central bank and central government exposures held onshore in the domestic banking system qualify as Level 1 liquid assets under criteria 1, but central bank and central government exposures held offshore are considered to be denominated in a foreign currency under criteria 3.

2. Local/regional government exposures held onshore and considered by the local regulator to be the same risk as central government exposures can be considered central government exposures.
3. Supranationals and multilateral development banks must be 0% risk weighted under the Basel standardised risk-weighting methodology to qualify as Level 1 liquid assets.
4. To qualify as a level 2 liquid asset, the exposure must be risk weighted 20% or lower under the Basel standardised risk-weighting methodology.
5. To qualify as a Level 3 liquid asset, an unsecured non-financial corporate debt exposure must satisfy a minimum internal rating requirement.

On a case-by-case basis, operating entities are permitted to treat other assets as liquid if these assets are realistically assessed to be liquid under stress. These liquid assets are reported as 'Other', separately from Level 1, Level 2 and Level 3 liquid assets.

#### **Net cash flow arising from interbank and intragroup loans and deposits**

Under the LFRF, a net cash inflow within three months arising from interbank and intra-Group loans and deposits will give rise to a lower liquid asset requirement. Conversely, a net cash outflow within three months arising from interbank and intra-Group loans and deposits will give rise to a higher liquid assets requirement.

#### **Net cash flow arising from reverse repo, repo, stock borrowing, stock lending and outright short positions (including intra-Group)**

A net cash inflow represents liquid resources in addition to liquid assets because any unencumbered asset held as a consequence of a reverse repo transaction with a residual contractual maturity within the stressed coverage ratio time period is not reflected as a liquid asset.

The impact of net cash outflow depends on whether the underlying collateral encumbered as a result will qualify as a liquid asset when released at the maturity of the repo. The majority of the Group's repo transactions are collateralised by liquid assets and, as such, any net cash outflow shown is offset by the return of liquid assets, which are excluded from the liquid asset table above.

#### **Wholesale debt monitoring**

Where wholesale debt term markets are accessed to raise funding, ALCO is required to establish cumulative rolling three-month and 12-month debt maturity limits to ensure no concentration of maturities within these timeframes.

#### **Liquidity behaviouralisation**

Liquidity behaviouralisation is applied to reflect our assessment of the expected period for which we are confident that we will have access to our liabilities, even under a severe liquidity stress scenario, and the expected period for which we must assume that we will need to fund our assets. Behaviouralisation is applied when the contractual terms do not reflect the expected behaviour. Liquidity behaviouralisation is reviewed and approved by local ALCO in compliance with policies set by the RMM. Our approach to liquidity risk management will often mean different approaches are applied to assets and liabilities. For example, management may assume a shorter life for liabilities and a longer-term funding requirement for assets. All core deposits are assumed under the Group's core/non-core and advances to core funding frameworks to have a liquidity behaviouralised life beyond one year and to represent a homogeneous source of core funding. The behaviouralisation of assets is far more granular and seeks to differentiate the period for which we must assume that we will need to fund the asset.

#### **Funds transfer pricing**

Our funds transfer pricing policies give rise to a two-stage funds transfer pricing approach, reflecting the fact that we separately manage interest rate risk and liquidity and funding risk under different assumptions. They have been developed to be consistent with our risk management frameworks. Each operating entity is required to apply the Group's transfer pricing policy framework to determine for each material currency the most appropriate interest rate risk transfer pricing curve, a liquidity premium curve (which is the spread over the interest rate risk transfer pricing curve) and a liquidity recharge assessment (which is the spread under or over the interest rate risk transfer pricing curve).

The interest rate risk transfer pricing policy seeks to ensure that all market interest rate risk arising structurally from non-trading (banking book) assets and liabilities which is capable of being neutralised externally in the market or neutralised internally by off-setting transfers, is transferred to BSM to be managed centrally as non-trading market risk. For each material currency each operating entity employs a single interest rate risk transfer pricing curve. The transfer price curve used for this purpose reflects how BSM in each operating entity is best able to neutralise the interest rate risk in the market at the point of transfer. Where basis risk can be identified between the re-pricing basis of an external asset or external liability and the re-pricing basis of the interest rate risk transfer pricing curve, this basis risk may be transferred to BSM provided it can neutralise the basis risk in the market.

Liquidity and funding risk is transfer priced independently from interest rate risk because the liquidity and funding risk of an operating entity is transferred to ALCO to be managed centrally. ALCO monitors and manages the advances to core funding ratio and delegates the management of the liquid asset portfolio and execution of the wholesale term debt funding plan to BSM. This assists ALCO in ensuring the Group's stressed coverage ratios remain above 100% out to three months.

The liquidity and funding risk transfer price consists of two components:

- Liquidity recharge: the cost of holding the benchmark liquid asset (the yield under the transfer price) to meet stressed cash outflows. The benchmark liquid asset is decided by ALCO and based on the weighted average duration that can be achieved by investing in level 1 liquid assets, with a residual duration of up to one year.
- Liquidity premium: the assessed cost/value of term funding (the yield over the transfer price) to pay for term debt and core deposits.

The assessed cost of holding liquid assets is allocated to the outflows modelled by the Group's internal stressed coverage ratio framework.

Liquidity premium is charged to any asset that affects our three-month stressed coverage ratios based on the assessed behaviouralised liquidity life of the asset, with any asset affecting the Group's advances to core funding metric required to have a minimum behaviouralised life of at least one year, and the prevailing liquidity premium curve rate set by ALCO and calibrated in line with Group's calibration principles. Core deposits therefore share equally in the liquidity premiums charged to the assets they support, after deducting the cost of any term funding.

### **Repos and stock lending**

GB&M provides collateralised security financing services to its clients, providing them with cash financing or specific securities. When cash is provided to clients against collateral in the form of securities, the cash provided is recognised on the balance sheet as a reverse repo. When securities are provided to clients against cash collateral the cash received is recognised on the balance sheet as a repo or, if the securities are equity securities, as stock lending.

Each operating entity manages its collateral through a central collateral pool, in line with the LFRF. When specific securities need to be delivered and the entity does not have them currently available within the central collateral pool, the securities are borrowed on a collateralised basis. When securities are borrowed against cash collateral the cash provided is recognised on the balance sheet as a reverse repo or, if the securities are equity securities, as stock borrowing.

Operating entities may also borrow cash against collateral in the form of securities, using the securities available in the central collateral pool. Repos and stock lending can be used in this way to fund the cash requirement arising from securities owned outright by Markets to facilitate client business, and the net cash requirement arising from financing client securities activity.

Reverse repos, stock borrowing, repos and stock lending are reported net when the IFRSs offsetting criteria are met. In some cases transactions to borrow or lend securities are collateralised using securities. These transactions are off-balance sheet.

Any security accepted as collateral for a reverse repo or stock borrowing transaction must be of very high quality and its value subject to an appropriate haircut. Securities borrowed under reverse repo or stock borrowing transactions can only be recognised as part of the liquidity asset buffer for the duration of the transactions and only if the security received is eligible under the liquid asset policy within the LFRF.

Credit controls are in place to ensure that the fair value of any collateral received remains appropriate to collateralise the cash or fair value of securities given.



## The effect of active collateral management

Collateral is managed on an operating entity basis, consistent with the approach adopted in managing liquidity and funding. Available collateral held by each operating entity is managed as a single collateral pool. In deciding which collateral to pledge, each operating entity seeks to optimise the use of the available collateral pool within the confines of the LFRF, irrespective of whether the collateral pledged is recognised on-balance sheet or was received in respect of reverse repo, stock borrowing or derivative transactions.

Managing collateral in this manner affects the presentation of asset encumbrance in that we may encumber on-balance sheet holdings while maintaining available unencumbered off-balance sheet holdings, even though we are not seeking to directly finance the on-balance sheet holdings pledged.

In quantifying the level of encumbrance of negotiable securities, the encumbrance is analysed by individual security. When a particular security is encumbered and we hold the security both on-balance sheet and off-balance sheet with the right to repledge, we assume for the purpose of this disclosure that the off-balance sheet holding received from the third party is encumbered ahead of the on-balance sheet holding.

An on-balance sheet encumbered and off-balance sheet unencumbered asset will occur, for example, if we receive a specific security as a result of a reverse repo/stock borrowing transaction, but finance the cash lent by pledging a generic collateral basket, even if the security received is eligible for the collateral basket pledged. It will also occur if we receive a generic collateral basket as a result of a reverse repo transaction but finance the cash lent by pledging specific securities, even if the securities pledged are eligible for the collateral basket.

### Encumbered and unencumbered assets

#### Definitions of the categories included in the table 'Analysis of on-balance sheet encumbered and unencumbered assets':

- *Assets encumbered as a result of transactions with counterparties other than central banks as a result of covered bonds* are any assets on our balance sheet pledged against our covered bonds issuance with a counterparty which is not central bank and as a result the assets are unavailable to the bank to secure funding, satisfy collateral needs or be sold to reduce potential future funding requirements.
- *Assets encumbered as a result of transactions with counterparties other than central banks as a result of securitisation* are any assets on our balance sheet pledged against securitisations with a counterparty which is not central bank including asset-backed commercial paper, CDOs, residential mortgage-backed securities, or structured investment vehicles paper and as a result the assets are unavailable to the bank to secure funding, satisfy collateral needs or be sold to reduce potential future funding requirements.
- *Assets encumbered as a result of transactions with counterparties other than central banks – Other* are assets on our balance sheet (other than covered bonds and securitisation above) which have been pledged with a counterparty which is not central bank as a collateral against an existing liability, and as a result are assets which are unavailable to the bank to secure funding, satisfy collateral needs or be sold to reduce potential future funding requirements. Examples include assets pledged for sale and repurchase and stock lending transactions and certain property assets.
- *Assets positioned at central banks (i.e. pre-positioned plus encumbered)* are any assets that are eligible for emergency central bank liquidity/funding or under central bank pre-existing arrangements for funding without further due diligence work required. Any transferable customer loan that is central bank eligible such as pre-positioned central bank UK mortgages and US mortgages accepted by FHLB and assets on our balance sheet which have been pledged with central bank as collateral against an existing liability, and as a result are assets which are unavailable to the bank to secure funding, satisfy collateral needs or be sold to reduce potential future funding requirements.
- *Unencumbered – readily available assets* are assets regarded by the bank to be readily available in the normal course of business to secure funding, meet collateral needs, or be sold to reduce potential future funding requirements, and are not subject to any restrictions on their use for these purposes.
- *Unencumbered – other assets capable of being encumbered* are assets where there are no restrictions on their use to secure funding, meet collateral needs, or be sold to reduce potential future funding requirements, but they are not readily realisable in the normal course of business in their current form.
- *Unencumbered – reverse repo/stock borrowing receivables and derivative assets* are assets related specifically to reverse repo, stock borrowing and derivative transactions. They are shown separately as these on-balance sheet assets cannot be pledged but often give rise to the receipt of non-cash assets which are not recognised on the balance sheet, and can additionally be used to raise secured funding, meet additional collateral requirements or be sold.
- *Unencumbered – cannot be encumbered* are assets that have not been pledged and which we have assessed could not be pledged and therefore could not be used to secure funding, meet collateral needs, or be sold to reduce potential future funding requirements. An example is assets held by the Group's insurance subsidiaries that back liabilities to policyholders and support the solvency of these entities.

Historically, the Group has not recognised any contingent liquidity value for assets other than those assets defined under the LFRF as being liquid assets, and any other negotiable instruments that under stress are assumed to be realisable after three months, even though they may currently be realisable. This approach has generally been driven by our risk appetite not to place any reliance on central banks. In a few cases, we have recognised the contingent value of discrete pools of assets, but the amounts involved are insignificant. As a result, we have reported the majority of our loans and advances to customers and banks in the category 'Other realisable assets' as management would need to perform additional actions in order to make the assets transferable and readily realisable.

**Additional information**

The amount of assets pledged to secure liabilities reported in Note 18 on the Financial Statements may be greater than the book value of assets reported as being encumbered in the table on page 163. Examples of where such differences occur are:

- ABSs and covered bonds, where the amount of liabilities issued plus the required mandatory over-collateralisation is lower than the book value of assets pledged to the pool. Any difference is categorised in the table above as ‘Unencumbered – readily realisable assets’;
- negotiable securities held by custodians or settlement agents, where a floating charge has been given over the entire holding to secure intra-day settlement liabilities, are only reported as encumbered to the extent that we have a liability to the custodian or settlement agent at the reporting date, with the balance reported as ‘Unencumbered – readily realisable assets’; and
- assets pre-positioned with central banks or government agencies are only reported as encumbered to the extent that we have secured funding with the collateral. The unutilised pre-positioned collateral is reported as ‘Unencumbered – readily realisable assets’.

Securities reflected on the balance sheet that are pledged as collateral against an existing liability or lent are reflected as encumbered for the duration of the transaction. When securities are received as collateral or borrowed, and when we have the right to sell or re-pledge these securities, they are reflected as available and unencumbered for the duration of the transaction, unless re-pledged or sold. Further analysis regarding the encumbrance of securities resulting from repos and stock lending and available unencumbered assets arising from reverse repos and stock borrowing is provided under the heading ‘Encumbered and unencumbered assets’ on page 162.

In the normal course of business we do not seek to utilise repo financing as a source of funding to finance customer assets, beyond the collateralised security financing activities within Markets described above.

The original contractual maturity of reverse repo, stock borrowing, repo and stock lending is short term with the vast majority of transactions being for less than 90 days.

**Management of cross-currency liquidity and funding risk**

Our liquidity and funding risk framework also considers the ability of each entity to continue to access foreign exchange markets under stress when a surplus in one currency is used to meet a deficit in another currency, for example, by the use of the foreign currency swap markets. Where appropriate, operating entities are required to monitor stressed coverage ratios and advances to core funding ratios for non-local currencies.

**HSBC Holdings**

HSBC Holdings’ primary sources of cash are dividends received from subsidiaries, interest on and repayment of intra-group loans and securities with interest earned on its own liquid funds. HSBC Holdings also raises ancillary funds in the debt capital markets through subordinated and senior debt issuance. Cash is primarily used for the provision of capital and TLAC funding to subsidiaries, interest payments to debt holders and dividend payments to shareholders.

HSBC Holdings is also subject to contingent liquidity risk by virtue of credit-related commitments and guarantees and similar contracts issued. Such commitments and guarantees are only issued after due consideration of HSBC Holdings’ ability to finance the commitments and guarantees and the likelihood of the need arising.

HSBC Holdings actively manages the cash flows from its subsidiaries to optimise the amount of cash held at the holding company level. The ability of subsidiaries to pay dividends or advance monies to HSBC Holdings depends on, among other things, their respective local regulatory capital and banking requirements, exchange controls, statutory reserves, and financial and operating performance. During 2015, none of the Group’s subsidiaries experienced significant restrictions on paying dividends or repaying loans and advances. Also, there are no foreseen restrictions envisaged by our subsidiaries on paying dividends or repaying loans and advances, with the exception of HSBC North America Holdings Inc. None of the subsidiaries which are excluded from our regulatory consolidation has capital resources below its minimum regulatory requirement.

**Market risk**

Market risk is the risk that movements in market factors, such as foreign exchange rates, interest rates, credit spreads, equity prices and commodity prices, will reduce our income or the value of our portfolios.

## Market risk in global businesses

The diagram below summarises the main business areas where trading and non-trading market risks reside and the market risk measures used to monitor and limit exposures.

Risk types	Trading risk	Non-trading risk			
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Foreign exchange and commodities</li> <li>Interest rates</li> <li>Credit spreads</li> <li>Equities</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Structural foreign exchange</li> <li>Interest rates<sup>1</sup></li> <li>Credit spreads</li> </ul>			
Global businesses	GB&M, including BSM	GB&M, incl BSM	GPB	CMB	RBWM
Risk measure	VaR   Sensitivity   Stress testing				

<sup>1</sup> The interest rate risk on the fixed-rate securities issued by HSBC Holdings is not included in the Group VaR. The management of this risk is described on page 171.

Where appropriate, we apply similar risk management policies and measurement techniques to both trading and non-trading portfolios. Our objective is to manage and control market risk exposures in order to optimise return on risk while maintaining a market profile consistent with our status as one of the world's largest banking and financial services organisations.

The nature of the hedging and risk mitigation strategies performed across the Group corresponds to the market risk management instruments available within each operating jurisdiction. These strategies range from the use of traditional market instruments, such as interest rate swaps, to more sophisticated hedging strategies to address a combination of risk factors arising at portfolio level.

## Market risk governance

(Audited)

Market risk is managed and controlled through limits approved by the RMM for HSBC Holdings and our various global businesses. These limits are allocated across business lines and to the Group's legal entities.



Model risk is governed through Model Oversight Committees ('MOC's) at the regional and global Wholesale Credit and Market Risk levels. They have direct oversight and approval responsibility for all traded risk models utilised for risk measurement and management and stress testing. The MOCs prioritise the development of models, methodologies and practices used for traded risk management within the Group and ensure that they remain within our risk appetite and business plans. The Markets MOC reports into the Group MOC, which oversees all model risk types at Group level. Group MOC informs the RMM about material issues at least on a bi-annual basis. The RMM is the Group's 'Designated Committee' according to regulatory rules and has delegated day-to-day governance of all traded risk models to the Markets MOC.

Our control of market risk in the trading and non-trading portfolios is based on a policy of restricting individual operations to trading within a list of permissible instruments authorised for each site by Global Risk, of enforcing new product approval

procedures, and of restricting trading in the more complex derivative products only to offices with appropriate levels of product expertise and robust control systems.

### **Market risk measures**

#### **Monitoring and limiting market risk exposures**

Our objective is to manage and control market risk exposures while maintaining a market profile consistent with our risk appetite.

We use a range of tools to monitor and limit market risk exposures including sensitivity analysis, value at risk and stress testing.

#### **Sensitivity analysis**

Sensitivity analysis measures the impact of individual market factor movements on specific instruments or portfolios, including interest rates, foreign exchange rates and equity prices, such as the effect of a one basis point change in yield. We use sensitivity measures to monitor the market risk positions within each risk type. Sensitivity limits are set for portfolios, products and risk types, with the depth of the market being one of the principal factors in determining the level of limits set.

#### **Value at risk**

*(Audited)*

Value at risk ('VaR') is a technique that estimates the potential losses on risk positions as a result of movements in market rates and prices over a specified time horizon and to a given level of confidence. The use of VaR is integrated into market risk management and is calculated for all trading positions regardless of how we capitalise those exposures. Where there is not an approved internal model, we use the appropriate local rules to capitalise exposures.

In addition, we calculate VaR for non-trading portfolios to have a complete picture of risk. Our models are predominantly based on historical simulation. VaR is calculated at a 99% confidence level for a one-day holding period. Where we do not calculate VaR explicitly, we use alternative tools as summarised in the Market Risk Stress Testing table on page 213.

Our VaR models derive plausible future scenarios from past series of recorded market rates and prices, taking into account inter-relationships between different markets and rates such as interest rates and foreign exchange rates. The models also incorporate the effect of option features on the underlying exposures.

The historical simulation models used incorporate the following features:

- historical market rates and prices are calculated with reference to foreign exchange rates and commodity prices, interest rates, equity prices and the associated volatilities;
- potential market movements utilised for VaR are calculated with reference to data from the past two years; and
- VaR measures are calculated to a 99% confidence level and use a one-day holding period.

The nature of the VaR models means that an increase in observed market volatility will lead to an increase in VaR without any changes in the underlying positions.

We are committed to the ongoing development of our in-house risk models.

#### *VaR model limitations*

Although a valuable guide to risk, VaR should always be viewed in the context of its limitations. For example:

- the use of historical data as a proxy for estimating future events may not encompass all potential events, particularly those which are extreme in nature;
- the use of a holding period assumes that all positions can be liquidated or the risks offset during that period. This may not fully reflect the market risk arising at times of severe illiquidity, when the holding period may be insufficient to liquidate or hedge all positions fully;
- the use of a 99% confidence level, by definition, does not take into account losses that might occur beyond this level of confidence;
- VaR is calculated on the basis of exposures outstanding at the close of business and therefore does not necessarily reflect intra-day exposures; and
- VaR is unlikely to reflect loss potential on exposures that only arise under conditions of significant market movement.

#### *Risk not in VaR framework*

Our VaR model is designed to capture significant basis risks such as CDS versus bond, asset swap spreads and cross-currency basis. Other basis risks which are not completely covered in VaR, such as the Libor tenor basis, are complemented by our risk not in VaR ('RNIV') calculations, and are integrated into our capital framework.

The RNIV framework therefore aims to capture and capitalise material market risks that are not adequately covered in the VaR model. An example of this is Libor-overnight index swap basis risk for minor currencies. In such instances the RNIV framework uses stress tests to quantify the capital requirement. On average in 2015, the capital requirement derived from these stress tests represented 2.3% of the total internal model-based market risk requirement.

Risks covered by RNIV represented 19% of market risk RWAs for models with regulatory approval and included those resulting from underlying risk factors which are not observable on a daily basis across asset classes and products, such as dividend risk and implied correlation risks.

Risk factors are reviewed on a regular basis and either incorporated directly in the VaR models, where possible, or quantified through the VaR-based RNIV approach or a stress test approach within the RNIV framework. The severity of the scenarios is calibrated to be in line with the capital adequacy requirements. The outcome of the VaR-based RNIV is included in the VaR calculation and back-testing; a stressed VaR RNIV is also computed for the risk factors considered in the VaR-based RNIV approach.

#### Level 3 assets

The fair values of Level 3 assets and liabilities in trading portfolios are disclosed on page 382, and represent only a small proportion of the overall trading portfolio. Market risk arising from Level 3 instruments is managed by various market risk techniques such as stress testing and notional limits. The table on page 384 shows the movement in Level 3 financial instruments.

#### Stress testing

Stress testing is an important procedure that is integrated into our market risk management tool to evaluate the potential impact on portfolio values of more extreme, although plausible, events or movements in a set of financial variables. In such scenarios, losses can be much greater than those predicted by VaR modelling.

Stress testing is implemented at legal entity, regional and overall Group levels. A standard set of scenarios is utilised consistently across all regions within the Group. Scenarios are tailored to capture the relevant events or market movements at each level. The risk appetite around potential stress losses for the Group is set and monitored against referral limits.

Market Risk Stress Testing				
Sensitivities	Technical	Hypothetical	Historical	
Impact of a single risk factor e.g. break of a currency peg	Impact of the largest move in each risk factor without consideration of any underlying market correlation	Impact of potential macroeconomic events, e.g. slowdown in mainland China	Scenarios that incorporate historical observations of market movements e.g. Black Monday (in 1987) for equities	Reverse Stress Testing

Market risk reverse stress tests are undertaken on the premise that there is a fixed loss. The stress testing process identifies which scenarios lead to this loss. The rationale behind the reverse stress test is to understand scenarios which are beyond normal business settings that could have contagion and systemic implications.

Stressed VaR and stress testing, together with reverse stress testing and the management of gap risk, provide management with insights regarding the 'tail risk' beyond VaR for which HSBC's appetite is limited.

#### Trading portfolios

##### Volcker Rule

In 2013, US regulators finalised the Volcker Rule. Section 619 of the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act and its final implementing rules (collectively referred to as the 'Volcker Rule') imposes broad restrictions on HSBC's ability to engage in 'proprietary trading' or to own, sponsor, or have certain relationships with hedge funds, private equity funds, and certain other collective investment vehicles (broadly defined as 'covered funds'). These restrictions are subject to a number of exemptions or exclusions, including market making, underwriting and risk-mitigating hedging, organising covered funds for customers and issuers of asset-backed securities, and underwriting or market making in covered fund interests.

The Volcker Rule broadly went into effect on 22 July 2015, with the exception of certain legacy fund activities that are able to rely on an extension of the conformance date.

HSBC has implemented a programme to comply with the Volcker Rule, including policies and procedures, internal controls, corporate governance, independent testing, training, and record keeping and, eventually, calculation and reporting of quantitative metrics for certain trading activities.

HSBC has completed training for all affected front office and control personnel, has conformance plans for those covered funds to which the extension applies, and believes that it is compliant in all material respects with the Volcker Rule.

**Back-testing**

We routinely validate the accuracy of our VaR models by back-testing them against both actual, which replaced clean profit and loss from 1 August 2015, and hypothetical profit and loss against the corresponding VaR numbers. Hypothetical profit and loss excludes non-modelled items such as fees, commissions and revenues of intra-day transactions.

We would expect on average to see two or three profits and two or three losses in excess of VaR at the 99% confidence level over a one-year period. The actual number of profits or losses in excess of VaR over this period can therefore be used to gauge how well the models are performing.

We back-test our Group VaR at various levels which reflect a full legal entity scope of HSBC, including entities that do not have local permission to use VaR for regulatory purposes.

**Gap risk**

Certain products, such as non-recourse margin loans, are not exposed to small day-to-day moves in market rates or prices, but are exposed large discontinuous moves. Such movements may occur, for example, when, in reaction to an adverse event or unexpected news announcement, some parts of the market move far beyond their normal volatility range and become temporarily illiquid. Products which exhibit exposure only to large discontinuous moves (gap risk) are not well captured by VaR measures or traditional market risk sensitivity measures. HSBC has implemented additional stress measurement and controls over such products.

In 2015, gap risk exposure was primarily due to non-recourse loan transactions, mostly for corporate clients, where the collateral against the loan is limited to the posted assets. Upon occurrence of a gap event, the value of the collateral could fall below the outstanding loan amount.

We did not incur any notable gap loss in 2015.

**De-peg risk**

For certain currencies (pegged or managed) the spot exchange rate is pegged at a fixed-rate (typically to US dollars or euros), or managed within a predefined band around a pegged rate. De-peg risk is the risk of the peg or managed band changing or being abolished, and moving to a floating regime.

HSBC has extensive experience in managing fixed and managed currency regimes. Using stressed scenarios on spot rates, we are able to analyse how de-peg events would affect the positions held by HSBC. We monitor such scenarios to pegged or managed currencies, such as the Hong Kong dollar, renminbi and Middle Eastern currencies, and limit any potential losses that would occur. This historical VaR measures, which may not fully capture the risk involved in holding positions in pegged or managed currencies, as such currencies may not have experienced a de-peg event during the historical timeframe being considered.

**ABS/MBS exposures**

The ABS/MBS (asset and mortgage-backed securities) exposures within the trading portfolios are managed within sensitivity and VaR limits as described on page 167, and are included within the stress testing scenarios described above.

**Non-trading portfolios**

*(Audited)*

Most of the Group's non-trading VaR relates to Balance Sheet Management ('BSM') or local treasury management functions. Contributions to Group non-trading VaR are driven by interest rates and credit spread risks arising from all global businesses. There is no commodity market risk in the non-trading portfolios.

Non-trading VaR also includes the interest rate risk of non-trading financial instruments held by the global businesses and transferred into portfolios managed by BSM or local treasuries. In measuring, monitoring and managing risk in our non-trading portfolios, VaR is just one of the tools used. The management of interest rate risk in the banking book is described further in 'Non-trading interest rate risk' below, including the role of BSM.

Non-trading VaR excludes equity risk on available-for-sale securities, structural foreign exchange risk, and interest rate risk on fixed-rate securities issued by HSBC Holdings, the scope and management of which are described in the relevant sections below.

Our control of market risk in the non-trading portfolios is based on transferring the assessed market risk of non-trading assets and liabilities created outside BSM or Markets, to the books managed by BSM, provided the market risk can be neutralised. The net exposure is typically managed by BSM through the use of fixed-rate government bonds (liquid assets held in available-for-sale books) and interest rate swaps. The interest rate risk arising from fixed-rate government bonds held within available-for-sale portfolios is reflected within the Group's non-traded VaR. Interest rate swaps used by BSM are typically classified as either a fair value hedge or a cash flow hedge and are included within the Group's non-traded VaR. Any market risk that cannot be neutralised in the market is managed by local ALCOs in segregated ALCO books.



### Equity securities classified as available for sale

Potential new commitments are subject to risk appraisal to ensure that industry and geographical concentrations remain within acceptable levels for the portfolio. Regular reviews are performed to substantiate the valuation of the investments within the portfolio and investments held to facilitate ongoing business, such as holdings in government-sponsored enterprises and local stock exchanges.

### Structural foreign exchange exposures

Structural foreign exchange exposures represent net investments in subsidiaries, branches and associates, the functional currencies of which are currencies other than the US dollar. An entity's functional currency is that of the primary economic environment in which the entity operates.

Exchange differences on structural exposures are recognised in 'Other comprehensive income'. We use the US dollar as our presentation currency in our consolidated financial statements because the US dollar and currencies linked to it form the major currency bloc in which we transact and fund our business. Our consolidated balance sheet is, therefore, affected by exchange differences between the US dollar and all the non-US dollar functional currencies of underlying subsidiaries.

We hedge structural foreign exchange exposures only in limited circumstances. Our structural foreign exchange exposures are managed with the primary objective of ensuring, where practical, that our consolidated capital ratios and the capital ratios of individual banking subsidiaries are largely protected from the effect of changes in exchange rates. This is usually achieved by ensuring that, for each subsidiary bank, the ratio of structural exposures in a given currency to RWAs denominated in that currency is broadly equal to the capital ratio of the subsidiary in question.

We may also transact hedges where a currency in which we have structural exposures is considered likely to revalue adversely, and it is possible in practice to transact a hedge. Any hedging is undertaken using forward foreign exchange contracts which are accounted for under IFRSs as hedges of a net investment in a foreign operation, or by financing with borrowings in the same currencies as the functional currencies involved. We evaluate residual structural foreign exchange exposures using an expected shortfall method.

### Non-trading interest rate risk

Non-trading book interest rate risk arises principally from mismatches between the future yield on assets and their funding cost, as a result of interest rate changes. Analysis of this risk is complicated by making assumptions on embedded optionality within certain product areas such as the incidence of mortgage prepayments, and from behavioural assumptions regarding the economic duration of liabilities which are contractually repayable on demand such as current accounts, and the re-pricing behaviour of managed rate products. These assumptions around behavioural features are captured in our interest rate risk behaviouralisation framework, which is described below.

We aim, through our management of market risk in non-trading portfolios, to mitigate the effect of prospective interest rate movements which could reduce future net interest income, while balancing the cost of such hedging activities on the current net revenue stream.

Our funds transfer pricing policies give rise to a two stage funds transfer pricing approach. For details see page 207.

### Interest rate risk behaviouralisation

Unlike liquidity risk, which is assessed on the basis of a very severe stress scenario, non-trading interest rate risk is assessed and managed according to 'business-as-usual' conditions. In many cases the contractual profile of non-trading assets/liabilities arising from assets/liabilities created outside Markets or BSM does not reflect the behaviour observed.

Behaviouralisation is therefore used to assess the market interest rate risk of non-trading assets/liabilities and this assessed market risk is transferred to BSM, in accordance with the rules governing the transfer of interest rate risk from the global businesses to BSM.

Behaviouralisation is applied in three key areas:

- the assessed re-pricing frequency of managed rate balances;
- the assessed duration of non-interest bearing balances, typically capital and current accounts; and
- the base case expected prepayment behaviour or pipeline take-up rate for fixed-rate balances with embedded optionality.

Interest rate behaviouralisation policies have to be formulated in line with the Group's behaviouralisation policies and approved at least annually by local ALCOs and regional ALCMs, in conjunction with local, regional and Group market risk monitoring teams.

The extent to which balances can be behaviouralised is driven by:

- the amount of the current balance that can be assessed as 'stable' under business-as-usual conditions; and
- for managed rate balances, the historical market interest rate re-pricing behaviour observed; or

- for non-interest bearing balances, the duration for which the balance is expected to remain under business-as-usual conditions. This assessment is often driven by the re-investment tenors available to BSM to neutralise the risk through the use of fixed-rate government bonds or interest rate derivatives, and for derivatives the availability of cash flow hedging capacity.

**Balance Sheet Management**

Effective governance across BSM is supported by the dual reporting lines it has to the CEO of GB&M and to the Group Treasurer. In each operating entity, BSM is responsible for managing liquidity and funding under the supervision of the local ALCO (which usually meets on a monthly basis). It also manages the non-trading interest rate positions transferred to it within a Markets limit structure.

In executing the management of the liquidity risk on behalf of ALCO, and managing the non-trading interest rate positions transferred to it, BSM invests in highly-rated liquid assets in line with the Group's liquid asset policy. The majority of the liquidity is invested in central bank deposits and government, supranational and agency securities with most of the remainder held in short-term interbank and central bank loans.

Withdrawable central bank deposits are accounted for as cash balances. Interbank loans, statutory central bank reserves and loans to central banks are accounted for as loans and advances to banks. BSM's holdings of securities are accounted for as available-for-sale or, to a lesser extent, held-to-maturity assets.

Statutory central bank reserves are not recognised as liquid assets. The statutory reserves that would be released in line with the Group's stressed customer deposit outflow assumptions are reflected as stressed inflows.

BSM is permitted to use derivatives as part of its mandate to manage interest rate risk. Derivative activity is predominantly through the use of vanilla interest rate swaps which are part of cash flow hedging and fair value hedging relationships.

Credit risk in BSM is predominantly limited to short-term bank exposure created by interbank lending, exposure to central banks and high quality sovereigns, supranationals or agencies which constitute the majority of BSM's liquidity portfolio. BSM does not manage the structural credit risk of any Group entity balance sheets.

BSM is permitted to enter into single name and index credit derivatives activity, but it does so to manage credit risk on the exposure specific to its securities portfolio in limited circumstances only. The risk limits are extremely limited and closely monitored. At 31 December 2015, BSM had no open credit derivative index risk.

VaR is calculated on both trading and non-trading positions held in BSM. It is calculated by applying the same methodology used for the Markets business and utilised as a tool for market risk control purposes.

BSM holds trading portfolio instruments in only very limited circumstances. Positions and the associated VaR were not significant during 2015.

**Sensitivity of net interest income**

A principal part of our management of market risk in non-trading portfolios is to monitor the sensitivity of expected net interest income under varying interest rate scenarios (simulation modelling). This monitoring is undertaken at an entity level by local ALCOs.

Entities apply a combination of scenarios and assumptions relevant to their local businesses, and standard scenarios which are required throughout HSBC. The latter are consolidated to illustrate the combined pro forma effect on our consolidated net interest income.

Projected net interest income sensitivity figures represent the effect of the pro forma movements in net interest income based on the projected yield curve scenarios and the Group's current interest rate risk profile. This effect, however, does not incorporate actions which would probably be taken by BSM or in the business units to mitigate the effect of interest rate risk. In reality, BSM seeks proactively to change the interest rate risk profile to minimise losses and optimise net revenues. The net interest income sensitivity calculations assume that interest rates of all maturities move by the same amount in the 'up-shock' scenario. Rates are not assumed to become negative in the 'down-shock' scenario which may, in certain currencies, effectively result in non-parallel shock. In addition, the net interest income sensitivity calculations take account of the effect on net interest income of anticipated differences in changes between interbank interest rates and interest rates over which the entity has discretion in terms of the timing and extent of rate changes.

**Defined benefit pension schemes**

Market risk arises within our defined benefit pension schemes to the extent that the obligations of the schemes are not fully matched by assets with determinable cash flows. See 'Pension risk' on page 225 for additional information.

**HSBC Holdings**

As a financial services holding company, HSBC Holdings has limited market risk activity. Its activities predominantly involve maintaining sufficient capital resources to support the Group's diverse activities; allocating these capital resources across our businesses; earning dividend and interest income on its investments in our businesses; providing dividend payments to its

equity shareholders and interest payments to providers of debt capital; and maintaining a supply of short-term capital resources for deployment under extraordinary circumstances. It does not take proprietary trading positions.

The main market risks to which HSBC Holdings is exposed are non-trading interest rate risk and foreign currency risk. Exposure to these risks arises from short-term cash balances, funding positions held, loans to subsidiaries, investments in long-term financial assets and financial liabilities including debt capital issued. The objective of HSBC Holdings' market risk management strategy is to reduce exposure to these risks and minimise volatility in capital resources, cash flows and distributable reserves. Market risk for HSBC Holdings is monitored by HSBC Holdings ALCO in accordance with its risk appetite statement.

HSBC Holdings uses interest rate swaps and cross currency interest rate swaps to manage the interest rate risk and foreign currency risk arising from its long-term debt issues.

## Operational risk

The objective of our operational risk management is to manage and control operational risk in a cost effective manner within targeted levels of operational risk consistent with our risk appetite, as defined by the GMB.

Operational risk is organised as a specific risk discipline within Global Risk, and a formal governance structure provides oversight over its management. The Global Operational Risk sub-function supports the Group Chief Risk Officer and the Global Operational Risk Committee. It is responsible for establishing and maintaining the Operational Risk Management Framework ('ORMF') and monitoring the level of operational losses and the effectiveness of the control environment. It is also responsible for operational risk reporting at Group level, including the preparation of reports for consideration by the RMM and the Group Risk Committee. The Global Operational Risk Committee meets at least quarterly to discuss key risk issues and review the effective implementation of the ORMF.

The ORMF defines minimum standards and processes and the governance structure for the management of operational risk and internal control in our geographical regions, global businesses and global functions. The ORMF has been codified in a high level standards manual supplemented with detailed policies which describes our approach to identifying, assessing, monitoring and controlling operational risk and gives guidance on mitigating action to be taken when weaknesses are identified.

Business managers throughout the Group are responsible for maintaining an acceptable level of internal control commensurate with the scale and nature of operations, and for identifying and assessing risks, designing controls and monitoring the effectiveness of these controls. The ORMF helps managers to fulfil these responsibilities by defining a standard risk assessment methodology and providing a tool for the systematic reporting of operational loss data.

A centralised database is used to record the results of the operational risk management process. Operational risk and control self-assessments are input and maintained by business units. Business and functional management and business risk and control managers monitor the progress of documented action plans to address shortcomings. To ensure that operational risk losses are consistently reported and monitored at Group level, all Group companies are required to report individual losses when the net loss is expected to exceed \$10,000, and to aggregate all other operational risk losses under \$10,000. Losses are entered into the Group Operational Risk database and are reported to the RMM on a monthly basis.

For further details, see the *Pillar 3 Disclosures 2015* report.

## Compliance risk

Compliance risk falls within the definition of operational risk. All Group companies are required to observe the letter and spirit of all relevant laws, codes, rules, regulations and standards of good market practice. These rules, regulations, Group policies and formal standards include those relating to AML, counter-terrorist and proliferation financing, sanctions compliance, anti-bribery and corruption, conduct of business and other regulations.

The two Compliance sub-functions: Financial Crime Compliance ('FCC') and Regulatory Compliance ('RC'), are appropriately supported by a shared Compliance Operating Office and Reputational Risk Management teams. The Global Head of Financial Crime Compliance and the Global Head of Regulatory Compliance both report to the Group Chief Risk Officer.

There are compliance teams in each of the countries where we operate and in all global businesses. These compliance teams are principally overseen by Heads of Financial Crime Compliance and Regulatory Compliance located in Europe, the US, Canada, Latin America, Asia and the Middle East and North Africa. The effectiveness of the regional and global business compliance teams are reviewed by the respective FCC and RC Assurance teams.

Global policies and procedures require the prompt identification and escalation to Financial Crime Compliance or Regulatory Compliance of all actual or suspected breaches of any law, rule, regulation, policy or other relevant requirement. Reportable events are reported to the relevant Risk Management Committees and those of Group significance are escalated to the RMM, the Group Risk Committee and the Board, as appropriate. They are disclosed in the *Annual Report and Accounts* and *Interim Report*, as appropriate.

We published a new Global Conduct Policy in 2015 (following the approval and implementation of the global conduct approach and framework in 2014) for the management of conduct designed to ensure that we meet our strategic commitment to deliver fair outcomes for our customers, and not to disrupt the orderly and transparent operation of financial markets. It defines

responsibilities and ensures that business activity and decisions are underpinned by a robust consideration and management of associated risks supporting delivery of the required fair outcomes for customers and maintenance of market integrity. Our focus on compliance and conduct issues is further reinforced by the Financial System Vulnerabilities Committee, which reports to the Board on matters relating to financial crime and financial system abuse and provides a forward-looking perspective on financial crime risk. In addition, the Conduct & Values Committee reports to the Board on matters relating to delivery of the required global conduct outcomes for customers and the orderly and transparent operation of financial markets, together with adherence to HSBC's Values.

---

### Legal risk

Each legal department is required to have processes and procedures in place to manage legal risk that conform to Group standards.

Legal risk falls within the definition of operational risk and includes:

- contractual risk, which is the risk of a member of HSBC suffering financial loss, legal or regulatory action or reputational damage because its rights and/or obligations under a contract to which it is a party are technically defective;
- dispute adjudication risk, which is the risk of a member of HSBC suffering financial loss or reputational damage due to an adverse dispute environment or a failure to take appropriate steps to defend, prosecute and/or resolve actual or threatened legal claims brought against or by a Group member, including for the avoidance of doubt, regulatory matters;
- legislative risk, which is the risk that a Group member fails to or is unable to identify, analyse, track, assess or correctly interpret applicable legislation, case law or regulation, or new regulatory, legislative or doctrinal interpretations of existing laws or regulations, or decisions in the Courts or regulatory bodies; and
- non-contractual rights risk, which is the risk that a Group member's assets are not properly owned or protected or are infringed by others, or a Group member infringes another party's rights.

There are legal departments in 47 of the countries in which we operate. In addition to the Group Legal function, there are regional legal sub-functions in each of Europe, North America, Latin America, the Middle East and North Africa and Asia headed by Regional General Counsels, and a Global General Counsel responsible for each of the global businesses.

---

### Global security and fraud risk

Security and fraud risk issues are managed at Group level by Global Security and Fraud Risk. This unit, which has responsibility for information, fraud, contingency, financial intelligence, physical and geopolitical risks is fully integrated within the central Global Risk function. This enables management to identify and mitigate the permutations of these and other non-financial risks to its business lines across the jurisdictions in which we operate.

- The Information Security Risk sub-function is responsible for defining the strategy and policy by which the organisation protects its information assets and services from compromise, corruption or loss, whether caused deliberately or inadvertently by internal or external parties. It provides independent advice, guidance and oversight to the business about the effectiveness of information security controls and practices in place or being proposed.
- The Fraud Risk sub-function is responsible for ensuring that effective prevention, detection and investigation measures are in place against all forms of fraudulent activity, whether initiated internally or externally, and is available to support any part of the business. To achieve that and to attain the level of integration needed to face the threat, the management of all types of fraud (e.g. card fraud, non-card fraud and internal fraud, including investigations) is established within one management structure and is part of the Global Risk function. We use technology extensively to prevent and detect fraud. For example, customers' credit and debit card spending is monitored continuously and suspicious transactions are highlighted for verification, internet banking sessions are reviewed and transactions monitored in a similar way and all new account applications are screened for fraud. We have a fraud systems strategy which is designed to provide minimum standards and allow easier sharing of best practices to detect fraud and minimise false alerts. We have developed a holistic and effective anti-fraud strategy which, in addition to the use of advanced technology, includes fraud prevention policies and practices, the implementation of strong internal controls, investigations response teams and liaison with law enforcement where appropriate.
- The Contingency Risk sub-function is responsible for ensuring that the group's critical systems, processes and functions have the resilience to maintain continuity in the face of major disruptive events. Within this wider risk, business continuity management covers the pre-planning for recovery, seeking to minimise the adverse effects of major business disruption, either globally, regionally or within country, against a range of actual or emerging risks. The pre-planning concentrates on the protection of customer services, our staff, revenue generation, the integrity of data and documents and meeting regulatory requirements. Each business has its own recovery plan, which is developed following the completion of a business impact analysis. This determines how much time the business could sustain an outage before the level of losses becomes unacceptable, i.e. its criticality. These plans are reviewed and tested every year. The planning is undertaken against Group policy and standards and each business confirms in an annual compliance certificate that all have been met. Should there be exceptions, these are raised and their short-term resolution is overseen by Group and regional business

continuity teams. It is important that plans are dynamic and meet all risks, particularly those of an emerging nature such as possible pandemics and cyber attacks. The ORMF is used to measure our resilience to these risks, and is confirmed to Group and regional risk committees. Resilience is managed through various risk mitigation measures. These include agreeing with IT acceptable recovery times of systems, ensuring our critical buildings have the correct infrastructure to enable ongoing operations, requiring critical vendors to have their own recovery plans and arranging with Group Insurance appropriate cover for business interruption costs.

- The Financial Intelligence Unit is jointly administered by Security and Fraud Risk and Financial Crime Compliance. It uses advanced analytics and subject matter expertise to detect indicators of financial crime in the Group's clients and counter-parties.
- The Physical Security sub-function develops practical physical, electronic and operational counter-measures to ensure that the people, property and assets managed by the Group are protected from crime, theft, attack and groups hostile to HSBC's interests.
- The Geopolitical Risk Unit provides both regular and ad hoc reporting to business executives and senior security and fraud risk management on geopolitical risk profiles and evolving threats in countries in which the Group operates. This both enhances strategic business planning and provides an early view into developing security risks. Security travel controls and guidance are also maintained.

### Systems risk

Systems risk is the risk of failure or malfunction in the automated platforms that support the Group's daily execution (application systems) and the systems infrastructure on which they reside (data centres, networks and distributed computers).

The management of systems risk is overseen globally by the HSBC Operations, Services and Technology ('HOST') organisation. Oversight is provided through monthly risk management committee meetings that provide a comprehensive overview of existing and emerging top risks.

HOST manages the control environment over systems risks using risk and control assessments and scenario analysis. Material risks are monitored through the periodic testing of associated key controls.

Business-critical services have been identified. Quantitative scorecards called risk appetite statements are used for monitoring performance, and have been established for each of these services.

Global availability monitoring (24x7) is in place to assist in determining systems health. Our incident management processes are linked to business and geographical major incident groups for recovery decision-making and communication to customers and regulators.

### Vendor risk management

Our vendor risk management ('VRM') programme is a global framework for managing risk with third party vendors, especially where we are reliant on outsourced agreements to provide critical services to our customers. VRM contains a rigorous process to identify material contracts and their key risks and ensure controls are in place to manage and mitigate these risks. Global and regional governance structures have been implemented to oversee vendor third party service providers.

## Risk management of insurance operations

### Overview of insurance products

(Audited)

HSBC manufactures the following main classes of contract:

- life insurance contracts with discretionary participation features ('DPF');
- credit life insurance business;
- annuities;
- term assurance and critical illness policies;
- linked life insurance;
- investment contracts with DPF;
- unit-linked investment contracts; and
- other investment contracts (including pension contracts written in Hong Kong).

We additionally write a small amount of non-life insurance business primarily covering personal and commercial property.

### Nature and extent of risks

(Audited)

The majority of the risks in our Insurance business derive from manufacturing activities and can be categorised between financial risks and insurance risk; financial risks include market risk, credit risk and liquidity risk. Operational and sustainability risks are also present and are covered by the Group's respective overall risk management processes.

The following sections describe how financial risks and insurance risk are managed.

HSBC subsidiaries that manufacture insurance products establish control procedures complying with the guidelines and requirements issued by Group Insurance and local regulatory requirements. Country level oversight is exercised by local insurance risk management committees. Country Chief Risk Officers ('CRO's) have reporting lines locally and functional reporting lines into the Group Insurance CRO, who has overall accountability for risk management in insurance operations globally. The Group Insurance Risk Management Committee oversees the control framework globally and is accountable to the RBWM Risk Management Committee on risk matters.

In addition, local ALCOs monitor and review the duration and cash flow matching of insurance assets and liabilities.

All insurance products, whether manufactured internally or by a third party, are subjected to a product approval process prior to introduction.

### Financial risks

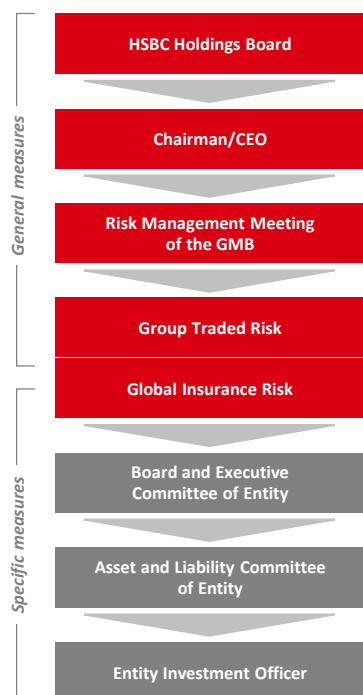
(Audited)

Our insurance businesses are exposed to a range of financial risks, including market risk, credit risk and liquidity risk. Market risk includes interest rate, equity and foreign exchange risks. The nature and management of these risks is described below.

Manufacturing subsidiaries are exposed to financial risks when, for example, the proceeds from financial assets are not sufficient to fund the obligations arising from insurance and investment contracts. In many jurisdictions, local regulatory requirements prescribe the type, quality and concentration of assets that these subsidiaries must maintain to meet insurance liabilities. These requirements complement Group-wide policies.

### Market risk

(Audited)



Market risk is managed through limits approved by the RMM for HSBC Holdings. An allocation of the Group-wide market risk appetite is provided to the Insurance business by Group Traded Risk. These limits are then apportioned between different Insurance entities to support the strategic aims of the business.

The market risk team supporting insurance within Wholesale Market Risk and the Group Insurance CRO are responsible for setting market risk management policies and measurement techniques applied to the Insurance activities of HSBC.

At entity level the appetite for market risk is expressed through detailed market risk mandates. Investment Officers hold day-to-day responsibility for managing assets so as to remain within the mandates and are answerable to the local ALCOs. ALCOs hold wider responsibility over longer-term actions related to liabilities that are necessary to remain within the agreed mandates.

ALCOs act to implement the strategy of the Executive Committee which, in turn, is answerable to the Board. The Board holds ultimate accountability over the risk profile held and targeted within each company.

#### Description of market risk

The main features and exposures of products manufactured by our insurance manufacturing subsidiaries which generate market risk, and the market risk to which these features expose the Group, are discussed below.

Interest rate risk arises from a mismatch between asset yields and the investment returns implied by the guarantees payable to policyholders by insurance manufacturing subsidiaries. When asset yields are below guaranteed yields, products may be closed to new business, repriced or restructured. A list of the different types of guarantees within our insurance contracts is outlined below.



#### Categories of guaranteed benefits

- implicit interest rate guarantees: when future policyholder benefits are defined as fixed monetary amounts, e.g. annuities in payment and endowment savings contracts;
- annual return: the annual return is guaranteed to be no lower than a specified rate. This may be the return credited to the policyholder every year, or the average annual return credited to the policyholder over the life of the policy, which may occur on the maturity date or the surrender date of the contract; and
- capital: policyholders are guaranteed to receive no less than the premiums paid plus declared bonuses less expenses.

The proceeds from insurance and investment products with DPF are primarily invested in bonds with a proportion allocated to other asset classes in order to provide customers with the potential for enhanced returns. Subsidiaries with portfolios of such products are exposed to the risk of falls in market prices which cannot be fully reflected in the discretionary bonuses. An increase in market volatility could also result in an increase in the value of the guarantee to the policyholder.

Long-term insurance and investment products typically permit the policyholder to surrender the policy or let it lapse at any time. When the surrender value is not linked to the value realised from the sale of the associated supporting assets, the subsidiary is exposed to market risk. In particular, when customers seek to surrender their policies when asset values are falling, assets may have to be sold at a loss to fund redemptions.

A subsidiary holding a portfolio of long-term insurance and investment products, especially with DPF, may attempt to reduce exposure to its local market by investing in assets in countries other than that in which it is based. These assets may be denominated in currencies other than the subsidiary's local currency. Where the foreign exchange exposure associated with these assets is not hedged, for example because it is not cost effective to do so, this exposes the subsidiary to the risk of its local currency strengthening against the currency of the related assets.

For unit-linked contracts, market risk is substantially borne by the policyholder, but market risk exposure typically remains as fees earned for management are related to the market value of the linked assets.

#### Asset and liability matching

It is not always possible to match asset and liability durations, partly because there is uncertainty over policyholder behaviour which introduces uncertainty over the receipt of all future premiums and the timing of claims, and partly because the forecast payment dates of liabilities may exceed the duration of the longest dated investments available.

We use models to assess the effect of a range of future scenarios on the values of financial assets and associated liabilities, and ALCOs employ the outcomes in determining how to best structure asset holdings to support liabilities. The scenarios include stresses applied to factors which affect insurance risk such as mortality and lapse rates. Of particular importance is assessing the expected pattern of cash inflows against the benefits payable on the underlying contracts, which can extend for many years.

#### How market risk is managed

All our insurance manufacturing subsidiaries have market risk mandates which specify the investment instruments in which they are permitted to invest and the maximum quantum of market risk which they may retain. They manage market risk by using some or all of the techniques listed below, depending on the nature of the contracts they write.

#### Techniques for managing market risk

- for products with DPF, adjusting bonus rates to manage the liabilities to policyholders. The effect is that a significant portion of the market risk is borne by the policyholder;
- structuring asset portfolios to support projected liability cash flows;
- using derivatives to protect against adverse market movements or better match liability cash flows;
- for new products with investment guarantees, considering the cost when determining the level of premiums or the price structure;
- periodically reviewing products identified as higher risk, which contain investment guarantees and embedded optionality features linked to savings and investment products;
- designing new products to mitigate market risk, such as changing the investment return sharing portion between policyholders and the shareholder;
- exiting, to the extent possible, investment portfolios whose risk is considered unacceptable; and
- repricing premiums charged to policyholders.

In the product approval process, the risks embedded in new products are identified and assessed. When, for example, options and guarantees are embedded in new products, the due diligence process ensures that complete and appropriate risk management procedures are in place. Management reviews certain exposures more frequently when markets are more volatile to ensure that any matters arising are dealt with in a timely fashion.

*How the exposure to market risk is measured*

Our insurance manufacturing subsidiaries monitor exposures against mandated limits regularly and report them to Group Insurance.

In addition, large insurance manufacturing subsidiaries perform a high-level monthly assessment of market risk exposure against risk appetite. This is submitted to Group Insurance and a global assessment presented to the RBWM Risk Management Committee. Risk measures include statistics relating to IFRSs, regulatory solvency and economic capital.

**Standard measures for quantifying market risks**

- for interest rate risk, the sensitivities of the net present values of asset and expected liability cash flows, in total and by currency, to a one basis point parallel shift in the discount curves used to calculate the net present values;
- for equity price risk, the total market value of equity holdings and the market value of equity holdings by region and country; and
- for foreign exchange risk, the total net short foreign exchange position and the net foreign exchange positions by currency.

The standard measures are relatively straightforward to calculate and aggregate, but they have limitations. The most significant one is that a parallel shift in yield curves of one basis point does not capture the non-linear relationships between the values of certain assets and liabilities and interest rates. Non-linearity arises, for example, from investment guarantees and product features which enable policyholders to surrender their policies. We bear the shortfall if the yields on investments held to support contracts with guaranteed benefits are less than the investment returns implied by the guaranteed benefits.

We recognise these limitations and augment our standard measures with stress tests which examine the effect of a range of market rate scenarios on the aggregate annual profits and total equity of our insurance manufacturing subsidiaries, after taking into consideration tax and accounting treatments where material and relevant. The results of these tests are reported to Group Insurance and risk committees every quarter.

Similarly economic capital statistics are produced monthly, with a more detailed exercise undertaken on a quarterly basis. Economic capital measures estimate, on a market consistent economic value basis, the quantum of capital required given the exposures in the Insurance operation. Total exposures, a breakdown by risk class, and movement analysis are presented to the Insurance Risk Management Committee on a quarterly basis.

**Credit risk**

(Audited)

*Description of credit risk*

Credit risk arises in two main areas for our insurance manufacturers:

- risk of default by debt security counterparties after investing premiums to generate a return for policyholders and shareholders; and
- risk of default by reinsurance counterparties and non-reimbursement for claims made after ceding insurance risk.

*How credit risk is managed*

Our insurance manufacturing subsidiaries are responsible for the credit risk, quality and performance of their investment portfolios. Our assessment of the creditworthiness of issuers and counterparties is based primarily upon internationally recognised credit ratings and other publicly available information.

Investment credit exposures are monitored against limits by our local insurance manufacturing subsidiaries, and are aggregated and reported to Group Insurance Credit Risk and Group Credit Risk. Stress testing is performed by Group Insurance on the investment credit exposures using credit spread sensitivities and default probabilities.

We use a number of tools to manage and monitor credit risk. These include a credit report which contains a watch-list of investments with current credit concerns and is circulated monthly to senior management in Group Insurance and the individual country CROs to identify investments which may be at risk of future impairment.

**Liquidity risk**

(Audited)

*Description of liquidity risk*

It is an inherent characteristic of almost all insurance contracts that there is uncertainty over the amount of claims liabilities that may arise and the timing of their settlement, and this creates liquidity risk.

There are three aspects to liquidity risk. The first arises in normal market conditions and is referred to as funding liquidity risk; specifically, the capacity to raise sufficient cash when needed to meet payment obligations. Secondly, market liquidity risk arises when the size of a particular holding may be so large that a sale cannot be completed around the market price. Finally, standby liquidity risk refers to the capacity to meet payment terms in abnormal conditions.

### How liquidity risk is managed

Our insurance manufacturing subsidiaries primarily fund cash outflows arising from claim liabilities from the following sources of cash inflows:

- premiums from new business, policy renewals and recurring premium products;
- interest and dividends on investments and principal repayments of maturing debt investments;
- cash resources; and
- the sale of investments.

They manage liquidity risk by utilising some or all of the following techniques:

- matching cash inflows with expected cash outflows using specific cash flow projections or more general asset and liability matching techniques such as duration matching;
- maintaining sufficient cash resources;
- investing in good credit-quality investments with deep and liquid markets to the degree to which they exist;
- monitoring investment concentrations and restricting them where appropriate, for example, by debt issues or issuers; and
- establishing committed contingency borrowing facilities.

Each of these techniques contributes to mitigating the three types of liquidity risk described above.

Every quarter, our insurance manufacturing subsidiaries are required to complete and submit liquidity risk reports to Group Insurance for collation and review. Liquidity risk is assessed in these reports by measuring changes in expected cumulative net cash flows under a series of stress scenarios designed to determine the effect of reducing expected available liquidity and accelerating cash outflows. This is achieved, for example, by assuming new business or renewals are lower, and surrenders or lapses are greater, than expected.

### Insurance risk

(Audited)

Insurance risk is the risk, other than financial risk, of loss transferred from the holder of the insurance contract to the issuer (i.e. HSBC). The principal risk we face is that, over time, the cost of the contract, including claims and benefits may exceed the total amount of premiums and investment income received.

The cost of claims and benefits can be influenced by many factors, including mortality and morbidity experience, lapse and surrender rates.

Insurance risks are controlled by high-level policies and procedures set both centrally and locally, taking into account where appropriate local market conditions and regulatory requirements. Formal underwriting, reinsurance and claims-handling procedures designed to ensure compliance with regulations are applied, supplemented with stress testing.

As well as exercising underwriting controls, we use reinsurance as a means of mitigating exposure to insurance risk. Where we manage our exposure to insurance risk through the use of third-party reinsurers, the associated revenue and manufacturing profit is ceded to the reinsurers. Although reinsurance provides a means of managing insurance risk, such contracts expose us to credit risk, the risk of default by the reinsurer.

The principal drivers of our insurance risk are described below. The liabilities for long-term contracts are set by reference to a range of assumptions around these drivers. These typically reflect the issuers' own experiences. The type and quantum of insurance risk arising from life insurance depends on the type of business, and varies considerably.

- **mortality and morbidity:** the main contracts which generate exposure to these risks are term assurance, whole life products, critical illness and income protection contracts and annuities. The risks are monitored on a regular basis, and are primarily mitigated by underwriting controls and reinsurance and by retaining the ability in certain cases to amend premiums in the light of experience;
- **lapses and surrenders:** the risks associated with this are generally mitigated by product design, the application of surrender charges and management actions, for example, managing the level of bonus payments to policyholders. A detailed persistency analysis at a product level is carried out at least on an annual basis; and
- **expense risk** is mitigated by pricing, for example, retaining the ability in certain cases to amend premiums and/or policyholder charges based on experience, and cost management discipline.

Liabilities are affected by changes in assumptions (see 'Sensitivity analysis' on page 188).

## Reputational risk

The Global Head of Financial Crime Compliance and the Global Head of Regulatory Compliance are the risk stewards for reputational risk. The development of policies and an effective control environment for the identification, assessment, management and mitigation of reputational risk are co-ordinated through the Group Reputational Risk Policy Committee ('GRRPC'), which is chaired by the Group Chairman. In parallel, the Global Risk Resolution Committee ('GRRC'), chaired by the Chief Risk Officer, is the highest decision-making forum in the Group for dealing with matters arising from clients or transactions that either present a serious potential reputational risk to the Group or merit a Group-led decision to ensure a consistent risk management approach across the regions and global businesses. Both committees are responsible for keeping the RMM apprised of areas and activities presenting significant reputational risk and, where appropriate, for making recommendations to the RMM to mitigate such risk. Significant issues posing reputational risk are also reported to the Board and the Conduct & Values Committee, where appropriate.

Overseeing all reputational risk matters, the Reputational Risk sub-function is responsible for setting policies to guide the Group's management of reputational risk, devising strategies to protect against reputational risk and advising the global businesses and global functions in helping them identify, assess and mitigate such risks, where possible. This sub-function is led by a central headquarters-based team and supported by teams within each business line and region who help to ensure that issues are directed to the appropriate forums, that decisions are made and implemented effectively, and that management information is generated to aid senior management in the businesses and regions in understanding where reputational risk exists within the Group. Each global business has established a governance process that empowers the Reputational Risk and Client Selection committees to address reputational risk issues at the appropriate level, escalating decisions where appropriate. The global functions manage and escalate reputational risks within established operational risk frameworks.

Standards for all major aspects of business are set for the Group and for individual subsidiaries, businesses and functions. Reputational risks, including environmental, social and governance matters, are considered and assessed by the Board, the GMB, the RMM, subsidiary company boards, Board committees and senior management during the formulation of policy and the establishment of our standards. These policies, which form an integral part of the internal control system (see page 275), are communicated through manuals and statements of policy and are promulgated through internal communications and training. The policies set out our risk appetite and operational procedures for all areas of reputational risk, including financial crime prevention (money laundering, terrorist and proliferation financing, sanctions-breaking and bribery and corruption deterrence), regulatory compliance, conduct-related concerns, environmental impacts, human rights matters and employee relations. The policy manuals address risk issues in detail and co-operation between Group departments and businesses is required to ensure a strong adherence to our risk management system and our sustainability practices.

---

## Fiduciary risk

Business activities in which fiduciary risk is inherent are only permitted within designated lines of business. Fiduciary risk is managed within the designated businesses via a comprehensive policy framework and monitoring of key indicators. The Group's principal fiduciary businesses and activities ('designated businesses and activities') are:

- HSBC Securities Services, which is exposed to fiduciary risk through its funds services and corporate trust and loan agency activities;
- HSBC Global Asset Management, which is exposed to fiduciary risks through its investment management activities on behalf of clients;
- HSBC Global Private Banking, which is exposed to fiduciary risks through its private trust division and discretionary investment management;
- HSBC Insurance, which is exposed to fiduciary risks through the investment management activities it undertakes when providing insurance products and services;
- RBWM Trust Investment Wrappers, required by regulation for the provision of normal RBWM Wealth Management products and services; and
- HSBC Employee Pension Scheme activities, where fiduciary duties may arise as part of carrying out a function of discretion or control over an HSBC employee pension scheme's operations.

The Group's requirements for the management of fiduciary risk are laid down in the fiduciary section of the Global Risk Functional Instruction Manual, which is owned by Global Operational Risk. No business other than the designated businesses may undertake fiduciary activities without notifying Global Operational Risk and receiving specific dispensations from the relevant fiduciary policy requirements.

Other policies around the provision of advice, including investment advice and corporate advisory, and the management of potential conflicts of interest, also mitigate our fiduciary risks.

---

## Pension risk

(Audited)

We operate a number of pension plans throughout the world, as described in the Pension risk section on page 189 and below. A global pension risk framework and accompanying global policies on the management of risks related to defined benefit and defined contribution plans is in place. The Global Pensions Oversight Committee is responsible for the governance and oversight of all pension plans sponsored by HSBC around the world.

In order to fund the benefits associated with defined benefit plans, sponsoring Group companies (and, in some instances, employees) make regular contributions in accordance with advice from actuaries and in consultation with the schemes' trustees (where relevant). The defined benefit plans invest these contributions in a range of investments designed to meet their long-term liabilities.

The level of these contributions has a direct impact on HSBC's cash flow and would normally be set to ensure that there are sufficient funds to meet the cost of the accruing benefits for the future service of active members. However, higher contributions are required when plan assets are considered insufficient to cover the existing pension liabilities. Contribution rates are typically revised annually or triennially, depending on the plan. The agreed contributions to the principal plan are revised triennially.

### A deficit in a defined benefit plan may arise from a number of factors, including:

- investments delivering a return below that required to provide the projected plan benefits. This could arise, for example, when there is a fall in the market value of equities, or when increases in long-term interest rates cause a fall in the value of fixed income securities held;
- the prevailing economic environment leading to corporate failures, thus triggering write-downs in asset values (both equity and debt);
- a change in either interest rates or inflation which causes an increase in the value of the scheme liabilities; and
- scheme members living longer than expected (known as longevity risk).

A plan's investment strategy is determined after taking into consideration the market risk inherent in the investments and its consequential impact on potential future contributions. The long-term investment objectives of both HSBC and, where relevant and appropriate, the trustees are:

- to limit the risk of the assets failing to meet the liabilities of the plans over the long term; and
- to maximise returns consistent with an acceptable level of risk so as to control the long-term costs of the defined benefit plans.

In pursuit of these long-term objectives, a benchmark is established for the allocation of the defined benefit plan assets between asset classes. In addition, each permitted asset class has its own benchmarks, such as stock market or property valuation indices and, where relevant, desired levels of out-performance. The benchmarks are reviewed at least triennially within 18 months of the date at which an actuarial valuation is made, or more frequently if required by local legislation or circumstances. The process generally involves an extensive asset and liability review.

Ultimate responsibility for investment strategy rests with either the trustees or, in certain circumstances, a management committee. The degree of independence of the trustees from HSBC varies in different jurisdictions, however all fiduciaries are required to put the plan members' needs above all others.

Defined contribution plans result in far less exposure to market risk for the Group, but remain exposed to operational and reputational risks as they place the responsibility and flexibility more directly with employees. To manage these risks, the performance of defined contribution investment funds is monitored and local engagement with employees is actively promoted to ensure they are provided with sufficient information about the options available to them.

### Pension plans in the UK

The HSBC Bank (UK) Pension Scheme (the principal plan) has both defined benefit and defined contribution sections. The defined benefit section accounts for approximately 72% of our total defined benefit obligations around the world. All new employees have joined the defined contribution section since 1996 and from 1 July 2015 the defined benefit section was fully closed to future accrual so that all future pension provision for all employees is provided by the defined contribution section. The principal plan is overseen by an independent corporate trustee who has a fiduciary responsibility for the operation of the pension plan. The trustee is responsible for monitoring and managing the investment strategy and administration of scheme benefits. The principal plan holds a diversified portfolio of investments to meet future cash flow liabilities arising from accrued benefits as they fall due to be paid. The trustee of the principal plan is required to produce a written Statement of Investment Principles which governs decision-making about how investments are made and the need for adequate diversification is taken into account in the choice of asset allocation and manager structure in the defined benefit section. Longevity risk in the principal plan is assessed as part of the measurement of the pension liability and managed through the funding process of the plan.

#### Sustainability risk

Sustainability risks arise from the provision of financial services to companies or projects which indirectly result in unacceptable impacts on people or on the environment. The Risk Function, with input from Global Corporate Sustainability, is mandated to manage these risks globally working through local offices as appropriate. Sustainability Risk Managers have regional or national responsibilities for advising on and managing environmental and social risks. The Risk Function's responsibilities in relation to sustainability risk include:

- formulating sustainability risk policies. This includes overseeing our sustainability risk standards, our application of the Equator Principles and our sustainability policies (covering agricultural commodities, chemicals, defence, energy, forestry, freshwater infrastructure, mining and metals, and World Heritage Sites and Ramsar Wetlands); undertaking an independent review of transactions where sustainability risks are assessed to be high; and supporting our operating companies to assess similar risks of a lower magnitude;
- building and implementing systems-based processes to ensure consistent application of policies, reduce the costs of sustainability risk reviews and capture management information to measure and report on the effect of our lending and investment activities on sustainable development; and
- providing training and capacity building within our operating companies to ensure sustainability risks are identified and mitigated consistently to either our own standards, international standards or local regulations, whichever is higher.



# Capital

	Page	App <sup>1</sup>	Tables	Page
<b>Capital overview</b>	<b>228</b>		<i>Capital ratios</i>	<b>228</b>
Capital management	243		<i>Total regulatory capital and risk-weighted assets</i>	<b>228</b>
Approach and policy	243			
Stress testing	243			
Risks to capital	243			
Risk-weighted asset plans	244			
Capital generation	244			
Capital measurement and allocation	244			
Regulatory capital	244			
Pillar 1 capital requirements	244			
Pillar 2 capital requirements	245			
Pillar 3 disclosure requirements	246			
<b>Movements by major drivers</b>	<b>228</b>		<i>Capital and RWA movements by major driver – CRD IV end point basis</i>	<b>228</b>
<b>Risk-weighted assets</b>	<b>229</b>		<i>RWAs by risk type</i>	<b>229</b>
			<i>RWAs by global businesses</i>	<b>229</b>
			<i>RWAs by geographical regions</i>	<b>229</b>
Credit risk RWAs	229		<i>Credit risk exposure – RWAs by geographical region</i>	<b>229</b>
			<i>Credit risk exposure – RWAs by global businesses</i>	<b>230</b>
			<i>RWA movement by geographical regions by key driver – credit risk – IRB only</i>	<b>230</b>
			<i>RWA movement by global businesses by key driver – credit risk – IRB only</i>	<b>231</b>
Counterparty credit risk and market risk RWAs	232		<i>Counterparty credit risk RWAs</i>	<b>232</b>
			<i>RWA movement by key driver – counterparty credit risk – advanced approach</i>	<b>232</b>
			<i>Market risk RWAs</i>	<b>232</b>
			<i>RWA movement by key driver – market risk – internal model based</i>	<b>232</b>
Operational risk RWAs	232			
RWA movement by key driver – basis of preparation and supporting notes	247			
Credit risk drivers – definitions and quantifications	247			
Counterparty risk drivers – definitions and quantifications	248			
Market risk drivers – definitions and quantifications	248			
<b>Capital</b>	<b>233</b>		<i>Source and application of total regulatory capital</i>	<b>233</b>
			<i>Composition of regulatory capital</i>	<b>234</b>
			<i>Reconciliation of regulatory capital from transitional basis to an estimated CRD IV end point basis</i>	<b>235</b>
<b>Regulatory balance sheet</b>	<b>236</b>			
Regulatory and accounting consolidations	236		<i>Reconciliation of balance sheets – financial accounting to regulatory scope of consolidation</i>	<b>236</b>
<b>Leverage ratio</b>	<b>239</b>		<i>Leverage ratio</i>	<b>239</b>
<b>Regulatory developments</b>	<b>239</b>			
Regulatory capital requirements	239		<i>Capital requirements framework</i>	<b>240</b>
Regulatory stress testing	241			
RWA developments	241			
UK leverage ratio framework	241			
Total loss absorbing capacity proposals	242			
Structural reform and recovery and resolution planning	242			

1 Appendix to Capital.

Our objective in the management of Group capital is to maintain appropriate levels of capital to support our business strategy and meet our regulatory and stress testing related requirements.

**Capital highlights**

- Our end point common equity tier 1 ('CET1') ratio of 11.9% was up from 11.1% at the end of 2014.
- We continue to generate capital from profit and our progress to achieve targeted RWA initiatives strengthened our CET1 ratio, creating capacity for growth.
- Our leverage ratio remained strong at 5.0%.

## Capital overview

### Capital ratios

	At 31 December	
	2015 %	2014 %
<b>CRD IV end point</b>		
Common equity tier 1 ratio <sup>1</sup>	11.9	11.1
<b>CRD IV transitional</b>		
Common equity tier 1 ratio <sup>1</sup>	11.9	10.9
Tier 1 ratio	13.9	12.5
Total capital ratio	17.2	15.6

### Total regulatory capital and risk-weighted assets

	At 31 December	
	2015 \$m	2014 \$m
<b>CRD IV end point</b>		
Common equity tier 1 capital <sup>1</sup>	130,863	135,953
<b>CRD IV transitional</b>		
Common equity tier 1 capital <sup>1</sup>	130,863	133,200
Additional tier 1 capital	22,440	19,539
Tier 2 capital	36,530	37,991
<b>Total regulatory capital</b>	<b>189,833</b>	<b>190,730</b>
Risk-weighted assets	1,102,995	1,219,765

For footnote, see page 243.

We manage Group capital to ensure that we exceed current regulatory requirements and that we respect the payment priority of our capital providers. Throughout 2015, we complied with the Prudential Regulation Authority's ('PRAs') regulatory capital adequacy requirements, including those relating to stress testing. We are also well placed to meet our expected future capital requirements.

We continue to manage Group capital to meet a medium-term target for return on equity of more than 10% by 2017. This is modelled on a CET1 ratio on an end point basis in the range of 12% to 13%, which takes into account known and quantifiable end-point CET1 requirements and includes a regulatory and management buffer in the range of 1% to 2%, based on our estimate of the additional CET1 we will need to hold to cover the new time-varying buffers and other factors. The CET1 regulatory and management buffer will be kept under review until the details of the regulatory framework are finalised.

Capital and RWAs are calculated and presented according to the Group's interpretation of CRD IV legislation and the PRA's rules as set out in the PRA Rulebook.

Despite the rules published to date, there remains continued uncertainty around the amount of capital that UK banks will be required to hold. In December 2015, the Financial Policy Committee ('FPC') published its view of the capital framework as applicable to UK banks, which set out expectations in relation to CET1 and tier 1 capital across the industry. However, requirements applicable to individual banks are subject to the PRA's determination. While there is emerging clarity around the interaction of the capital buffers and the PRA's Pillar 2 framework, uncertainty remains around the broader capital framework, including revisions to the RWA requirements, capital floors, and global systemically important bank ('G-SIB') developments. Furthermore, there remain a number of draft and unpublished European Banking Authority ('EBA') technical and implementation standards due in 2016.

A summary of our policies and practices regarding capital management, measurement and allocation is provided in the Appendix to Capital on page 243.

## Movements by major drivers

### Capital and RWA movements by major driver – CRD IV end point basis

	CET1 capital \$bn	RWAs \$bn
CRD IV end point basis at 1 January 2015	136.0	1,219.8
Capital generation from profit	3.4	
– consolidated profits attributable to shareholders of the parent company (including regulatory adjustments)	11.3	
– dividends net of scrip <sup>2</sup>	(7.9)	
RWA initiatives		(123.8)
Business growth including associates		48.7
Foreign currency translation differences <sup>3</sup>	(7.9)	(52.2)
Other movements	(0.6)	10.5
<b>CRD IV end point basis at 31 December 2015</b>	<b>130.9</b>	<b>1,103.0</b>

For footnotes, see page 243.

Our CET1 capital was reduced by foreign currency translation differences of \$7.9bn. This was partly offset by capital of \$3.4bn generated from profits net of dividends (including the fourth interim dividend after planned scrip).

Included in profits was a \$1.4bn gain on the partial sale of our shareholding in Industrial Bank. This included fair value gains reclassified to the income statement that has already been included in CET1 capital, resulting in no further impact. An additional impact on CET1 capital from the partial sale of our shareholding in Industrial Bank was lower allowable non-controlling interest.

Substantial progress has been made in achieving the Group's 2017 RWA target. After foreign currency translation differences, RWAs reduced by \$65bn in 2015, primarily driven by specific initiatives that saved \$124bn of RWAs. The saving was partially offset by business growth of \$49bn.

The following comments describe the key RWA movements excluding foreign currency translation differences.

#### RWA initiatives

The main drivers were:

- \$38bn from reduced exposures, the partial disposal of our investment in Industrial Bank, a decrease in trading positions subject to the Incremental Risk Charge, client facility reductions and trade compressions;
- \$30bn from refining our calculations, including the further application of the small and medium-sized enterprise ('SME') supporting factor, a more refined application of credit conversion factors ('CCFs'), increased usage of internal ratings-based ('IRB') models and the move of certain exposures from residual to cash flow weighted maturity;
- \$25bn from process improvements such as better linking of collateral and guarantees to facilities, enhanced risk parameters and the use of more granular data resulting in lower CCFs for off-balance sheet items; and
- \$30bn through the continued reduction in the GB&M legacy credit and US run-off portfolios.

#### Business growth

Business growth increased RWAs by \$49bn, principally in:

- CMB, from higher term lending to corporate customers, principally in Europe, North America and Asia, \$23bn;
- our associates, Bank of Communications and The Saudi British Bank, \$14bn; and
- GB&M, from higher general lending to corporates which increased RWAs by \$10bn, mainly in Europe.

## Risk-weighted assets

#### RWAs by risk type

	2015 \$bn	2014 \$bn
Credit risk	875.9	955.3
– standardised approach	332.7	356.9
– IRB foundation approach	27.4	16.8
– IRB advanced approach	515.8	581.6
Counterparty credit risk	69.2	90.7
– standardised approach	19.1	25.2
– advanced approach	50.1	65.5
Market risk	42.5	56.0
– internal model based	34.9	44.6
– standardised approach	7.6	11.4
Operational risk	115.4	117.8
<b>At 31 December 2015</b>	<b>1,103.0</b>	<b>1,219.8</b>
Of which:		
Run-off portfolios	69.3	99.2
– legacy credit in GB&M	29.8	44.1
– US CML and Other	39.5	55.1

#### RWAs by global businesses

	2015 \$bn	2014 \$bn
Retail Banking and Wealth Management <sup>4</sup>	189.5	207.2
Commercial Banking <sup>4</sup>	421.0	430.3
Global Banking and Markets	440.6	516.1
Global Private Banking	19.3	20.8
Other	32.6	45.4
<b>At 31 December 2015</b>	<b>1,103.0</b>	<b>1,219.8</b>

#### RWAs by geographical regions<sup>5</sup>

	2015 \$bn	2014 \$bn
Europe	337.4	375.4
Asia	459.7	499.8
Middle East and North Africa	60.4	63.0
North America	191.6	221.4
Latin America	73.4	88.8
<b>At 31 December 2015</b>	<b>1,103.0</b>	<b>1,219.8</b>

For footnotes, see page 243

## Credit risk RWAs

#### Credit risk exposure – RWAs by geographical region

	Europe \$bn	Asia \$bn	MENA \$bn	North America \$bn	Latin America \$bn	Total \$bn
IRB approach	192.6	195.9	19.4	122.5	12.8	543.2
– IRB advanced approach	175.1	195.9	9.5	122.5	12.8	515.8
– IRB foundation approach	17.5	–	9.9	–	–	27.4
Standardised approach	46.8	177.7	32.0	33.9	42.3	332.7
<b>RWAs at 31 December 2015</b>	<b>239.4</b>	<b>373.6</b>	<b>51.4</b>	<b>156.4</b>	<b>55.1</b>	<b>875.9</b>
IRB approach	216.1	213.1	15.6	142.0	11.6	598.4
– IRB advanced approach	203.3	213.1	11.6	142.0	11.6	581.6
– IRB foundation approach	12.8	–	4.0	–	–	16.8
Standardised approach	47.1	186.0	39.0	29.6	55.2	356.9
<b>RWAs at 31 December 2014</b>	<b>263.2</b>	<b>399.1</b>	<b>54.6</b>	<b>171.6</b>	<b>66.8</b>	<b>955.3</b>

# Report of the Directors: Capital (continued)

RWAs

## Credit risk exposure – RWAs by global businesses

	Principal <sup>1</sup> RBWM \$bn	RBWM (US run-off portfolio) \$bn	Total RBWM \$bn	CMB <sup>4</sup> \$bn	GB&M \$bn	GPB \$bn	Other \$bn	Total \$bn
IRB approach	59.0	33.2	92.2	218.0	214.8	8.5	9.7	543.2
– IRB advanced approach	59.0	33.2	92.2	199.0	207.5	8.4	8.7	515.8
– IRB foundation approach	–	–	–	19.0	7.3	0.1	1.0	27.4
Standardised approach	57.6	3.8	61.4	172.0	69.7	7.2	22.4	332.7
<b>RWAs at 31 December 2015</b>	<b>116.6</b>	<b>37.0</b>	<b>153.6</b>	<b>390.0</b>	<b>284.5</b>	<b>15.7</b>	<b>32.1</b>	<b>875.9</b>
IRB approach	56.1	47.3	103.4	217.2	255.6	10.2	12.0	598.4
– IRB advanced approach	56.1	47.3	103.4	209.2	248.1	10.0	10.9	581.6
– IRB foundation approach	–	–	–	8.0	7.5	0.2	1.1	16.8
Standardised approach	61.2	4.8	66.0	181.0	70.1	6.6	33.2	356.9
<b>RWAs at 31 December 2014</b>	<b>117.3</b>	<b>52.1</b>	<b>169.4</b>	<b>398.2</b>	<b>325.7</b>	<b>16.8</b>	<b>45.2</b>	<b>955.3</b>

For footnotes, see page 243.

Credit risk RWAs are calculated using three approaches, as permitted by the PRA. For consolidated Group reporting, we have adopted the advanced IRB approach for the

majority of our business, with a small proportion being on the foundation IRB approach and the remaining portfolios on the standardised approach.

## RWA movement by geographical regions by key driver – credit risk – IRB only<sup>6</sup>

	Europe \$bn	Asia \$bn	MENA \$bn	North America \$bn	Latin America \$bn	Total \$bn
RWAs at 1 January 2015	216.1	213.1	15.6	142.0	11.6	598.4
Foreign exchange movement	(10.4)	(7.2)	(0.6)	(4.7)	(3.4)	(26.3)
Acquisitions and disposals	(14.1)	–	(0.1)	(4.9)	–	(19.1)
Book size	11.4	2.9	(0.5)	(2.8)	0.4	11.4
Book quality	(8.0)	(6.9)	(1.4)	0.7	3.9	(11.7)
Model updates	1.2	(2.6)	4.7	0.2	0.1	3.6
– portfolios moving onto IRB approach	(0.1)	–	4.7	0.2	0.1	4.9
– new/updated models	1.3	(2.6)	–	–	–	(1.3)
Methodology and policy	(3.6)	(3.4)	1.7	(8.0)	0.2	(13.1)
– internal updates	(6.2)	(5.4)	1.6	(8.0)	0.2	(17.8)
– external updates – regulatory	2.6	2.0	0.1	–	–	4.7
<b>Total RWA movement</b>	<b>(23.5)</b>	<b>(17.2)</b>	<b>3.8</b>	<b>(19.5)</b>	<b>1.2</b>	<b>(55.2)</b>
<b>RWAs at 31 December 2015</b>	<b>192.6</b>	<b>195.9</b>	<b>19.4</b>	<b>122.5</b>	<b>12.8</b>	<b>543.2</b>
RWAs at 1 January 2014 on Basel 2.5 basis	166.9	182.9	15.0	161.5	8.5	534.8
Foreign exchange movement	(11.6)	(4.0)	(0.2)	(2.4)	(1.9)	(20.1)
Acquisitions and disposals	(3.5)	–	(0.7)	(4.2)	(0.1)	(8.5)
Book size	11.4	19.5	1.8	2.9	2.0	37.6
Book quality	(1.5)	–	(0.8)	(10.3)	1.4	(11.2)
Model updates	19.4	0.3	–	(6.1)	–	13.6
Methodology and policy	35.0	14.4	0.5	0.6	1.7	52.2
– internal updates	(11.7)	(5.2)	(0.2)	(6.4)	(0.1)	(23.6)
– external updates – regulatory	2.2	8.5	(0.2)	0.7	0.1	11.3
– CRD IV impact	37.0	5.7	0.4	4.9	0.2	48.2
– NCOA moving from STD to IRB	7.5	5.4	0.5	1.4	1.5	16.3
<b>Total RWA movement</b>	<b>49.2</b>	<b>30.2</b>	<b>0.6</b>	<b>(19.5)</b>	<b>3.1</b>	<b>63.6</b>
<b>RWAs at 31 December 2014 on CRD IV basis</b>	<b>216.1</b>	<b>213.1</b>	<b>15.6</b>	<b>142.0</b>	<b>11.6</b>	<b>598.4</b>

For footnote, see page 243.

### RWA movement by global businesses by key driver – credit risk – IRB only<sup>6</sup>

	Principal <sup>14</sup> RBWM \$bn	RBWM (US run-off) \$bn	Total RBWM \$bn	CMB <sup>4</sup> \$bn	GB&M \$bn	GPB \$bn	Other \$bn	Total \$bn
RWAs at 1 January 2015	56.1	47.3	103.4	217.2	255.6	10.2	12.0	598.4
Foreign exchange movement	(2.9)	–	(2.9)	(11.7)	(11.0)	(0.3)	(0.4)	(26.3)
Acquisitions and disposals	–	(4.9)	(4.9)	–	(14.2)	–	–	(19.1)
Book size	3.7	(5.6)	(1.9)	15.8	(0.8)	(0.5)	(1.2)	11.4
Book quality	(2.8)	(3.7)	(6.5)	6.0	(10.5)	(0.1)	(0.6)	(11.7)
Model updates	0.4	–	0.4	5.6	(2.3)	(0.1)	–	3.6
– portfolios moving onto IRB approach	–	–	–	4.1	0.9	(0.1)	–	4.9
– new/updated models	0.4	–	0.4	1.5	(3.2)	–	–	(1.3)
Methodology and policy	4.5	0.1	4.6	(14.9)	(2.0)	(0.7)	(0.1)	(13.1)
– internal updates	2.5	0.1	2.6	(14.9)	(4.7)	(0.7)	(0.1)	(17.8)
– external updates – regulatory	2.0	–	2.0	–	2.7	–	–	4.7
Total RWA movement	2.9	(14.1)	(11.2)	0.8	(40.8)	(1.7)	(2.3)	(55.2)
<b>RWAs at 31 December 2015</b>	<b>59.0</b>	<b>33.2</b>	<b>92.2</b>	<b>218.0</b>	<b>214.8</b>	<b>8.5</b>	<b>9.7</b>	<b>543.2</b>
RWAs at 1 January 2014 on Basel 2.5 basis	58.5	72.6	131.1	189.4	198.5	10.6	5.2	534.8
Foreign exchange movement	(2.6)	–	(2.6)	(8.7)	(8.1)	(0.2)	(0.5)	(20.1)
Acquisitions and disposals	–	–	–	–	(8.2)	–	(0.3)	(8.5)
Book size	1.9	(6.9)	(5.0)	23.1	21.1	(0.5)	(1.1)	37.6
Book quality	(5.7)	(8.6)	(14.3)	2.8	(0.2)	(0.3)	0.8	(11.2)
Model updates	0.6	(6.2)	(5.6)	12.2	7.0	–	–	13.6
Methodology and policy	3.4	(3.6)	(0.2)	(1.6)	45.5	0.6	7.9	52.2
– internal updates	(3.0)	(3.9)	(6.9)	(5.0)	(11.2)	(0.5)	–	(23.6)
– external updates – regulatory	1.8	–	1.8	2.5	6.3	0.5	0.2	11.3
– CRD IV impact	–	–	–	(0.7)	48.6	0.2	0.1	48.2
– NCOA moving from STD to IRB	4.6	0.3	4.9	1.6	1.8	0.4	7.6	16.3
Total RWA movement	(2.4)	(25.3)	(27.7)	27.8	57.1	(0.4)	6.8	63.6
<b>RWAs at 31 December 2014 on CRD IV basis</b>	<b>56.1</b>	<b>47.3</b>	<b>103.4</b>	<b>217.2</b>	<b>255.6</b>	<b>10.2</b>	<b>12.0</b>	<b>598.4</b>

For footnotes, see page 243.

### Internal ratings-based approach

For portfolios treated under the IRB approach, credit risk RWAs decreased by \$55bn, which included a reduction of \$26bn due to foreign exchange movements.

#### Acquisitions and disposals

- The disposal of US mortgage portfolios reduced RWAs by \$4.9bn; and
- the sale of securitisation positions in the GB&M legacy credit portfolio resulted in a RWA decrease of \$14bn.

#### Book size

- The book size grew from higher corporate lending, including term and trade-related lending which increased RWAs by \$16bn, mainly in Europe and Asia for CMB.
- In North America, in RBWM, the continued run-off of the US CML retail mortgage portfolios resulted in an RWA reduction of \$5.6bn.

#### Book quality

- RWAs reduced by \$3.7bn in the US run-off portfolio, primarily due to continued run-off which led to an

improvement in the book quality of the residual portfolio;

- book quality improvements in the Principal RBWM business of \$2.8bn mainly related to credit quality improvements in Europe;
- in CMB, RWAs increased by \$6.0bn, primarily as a result of corporate downgrades in Europe;
- in GB&M, a decrease in RWAs of \$10bn was mainly due to the implementation of netting agreements to new corporate counterparties in Europe, the securitisation of corporate loans and rating upgrades of institutions in Asia; and
- the downgrade of Brazil's rating increased RWAs by \$3.7bn across businesses.

#### Methodology and policy changes

- RWA initiatives were the main driver for the reduction of RWAs driven by changes in 'internal updates'. Further details are provided on page 229.
- They were offset by the change in RWA calculation on defaulted exposures in RBWM increasing RWAs by \$2.0bn, the implementation of a risk-weight floor on mortgages in Hong Kong with an RWA impact of \$2.0bn,

and the implementation of a 1.06 scaling factor on securitisation positions risk-weighted at 1,250% which increased RWAs by \$2.1bn.

### Standardised approach

For portfolios treated under the standardised approach, credit risk RWAs decreased by \$24bn, which included a reduction of \$27bn due to foreign exchange movements.

- RWAs increased by \$23bn across all regions as a result of higher lending. Growth in our associate, BoCom, accounted for \$15bn.
- This was offset by RWA initiatives reducing RWAs by \$29bn, mainly comprising portfolios moving to an IRB approach (reducing the standardised approach by \$10.2bn and increasing the IRB approach by \$7.2bn) and partial disposal of our investment in Industrial Bank reducing RWAs by \$12.4bn.

### Counterparty credit risk and market risk RWAs

#### Counterparty credit risk RWAs

	2015 \$bn	2014 \$bn
Advanced approach	50.1	65.5
– CCR IRB approach	46.8	62.0
– credit valuation adjustment	3.3	3.5
Standardised approach	19.1	25.2
– CCR standardised approach	4.7	4.4
– credit valuation adjustment	12.2	18.0
– central counterparty	2.2	2.8
<b>At 31 December</b>	<b>69.2</b>	<b>90.7</b>

#### RWA movement by key driver – counterparty credit risk – advanced approach

	2015 \$bn	2014 \$bn
RWAs at 1 January	65.5	42.2
Book size	(10.2)	1.6
Book quality	(0.8)	(0.6)
Model updates	–	0.1
Methodology and policy	(4.4)	22.2
– internal updates	(4.4)	(3.8)
– external updates – regulatory	–	9.0
– CRD IV impact	–	17.0
Total RWA movement	(15.4)	23.3
<b>RWAs at 31 December</b>	<b>50.1</b>	<b>65.5</b>

#### Market risk RWAs

	2015 \$bn	2014 \$bn
Internal model based	34.9	44.6
– VaR	7.7	7.3
– stressed VaR	9.8	10.4
– incremental risk charge	11.4	20.1
– other VaR and stressed VaR	6.0	6.8
Standardised approach	7.6	11.4
<b>At 31 December</b>	<b>42.5</b>	<b>56.0</b>

#### RWA movement by key driver – market risk – internal model based

	2015 \$bn	2014 \$bn
RWAs at 1 January	44.6	52.2
Acquisitions and disposals	–	(2.2)
Movement in risk levels	(5.5)	(4.2)
Methodology and policy	(4.2)	(1.2)
– internal updates	(4.2)	(3.8)
– external updates – regulatory	–	2.6
Total RWA movement	(9.7)	(7.6)
<b>RWAs at 31 December</b>	<b>34.9</b>	<b>44.6</b>

### Counterparty credit risk RWAs

Counterparty credit risk RWAs reduced by \$21bn during 2015.

#### Standardised approach

A reduction of \$6.1bn in RWAs in the standardised portfolio was mostly due to the impact of market movements and position reductions for derivatives held with counterparties eligible for the standardised credit value adjustment ('CVA') charge.

#### Advanced approach

The book size reduced by \$10bn, mainly driven by market movements, particularly in foreign exchange derivatives, trade compression and portfolio management activities.

Further reductions in 'Methodology and policy' were mainly driven by savings from RWA initiatives.

#### Market risk RWAs

Total market risk RWAs decreased by \$13bn in 2015.

#### Standardised approach

The market risk RWAs in the standardised portfolio fell by \$3.8bn, mainly driven by the reduction in the legacy credit portfolio.

#### Internal model based

The reduction in RWAs due to movements in risk levels of \$5.5bn was driven by a combination of active management of the book and market movements, in particular within the incremental risk charge. In addition to these movements, there were savings of \$4.2bn in 'Methodology and policy' due to the refinement of models used for the calculation of the incremental risk charge and risks not in VaR.

### Operational risk RWAs

The reduction in operational risk RWAs of \$2.4bn was mainly the result of currency exchange differences and a decline in income in Latin America.



# Capital

Source and application of total regulatory capital

	Year to 31 December	
	2015 \$m	2014 \$m
<b>Movement in total regulatory capital</b>		
Opening common equity tier 1 capital on a transitional basis <sup>7</sup>	133,200	131,233
Transitional adjustments	2,753	
– unrealised gains arising from revaluation of property	1,375	
– unrealised gains in available-for-sale debt and equities	1,378	
Opening common equity tier 1 capital on an end point basis <sup>1</sup>	135,953	
Contribution to common equity tier 1 capital from profit for the period	11,302	12,678
– consolidated profits attributable to shareholders of the parent company	13,522	13,688
– removal of own credit spread net of tax	(912)	(328)
– debit valuation adjustment	(139)	254
– deconsolidation of insurance entities and SPEs	(1,169)	(936)
Net dividends including foreseeable net dividends <sup>2</sup>	(7,853)	(7,541)
– dividends net of scrip	(4,136)	(4,179)
– fourth interim dividend net of planned scrip	(3,717)	(3,362)
Increase in goodwill and intangible assets deducted <sup>3</sup>	(227)	2,424
Ordinary shares issued	147	267
Foreign currency translation differences <sup>3</sup>	(7,887)	(8,356)
Other, including regulatory adjustments	(572)	2,495
<b>Closing common equity tier 1 capital</b>	130,863	133,200
Opening additional tier 1 capital on a transitional basis <sup>7</sup>	19,539	14,408
Movement in additional tier 1 securities	2,272	4,961
– new issuance	3,580	5,681
– grandfathering adjustments	(1,308)	(720)
Other, including regulatory adjustments	629	170
<b>Closing tier 1 capital on a transitional basis</b>	153,303	152,739
Opening other tier 2 capital on a transitional basis <sup>7</sup>	37,991	35,538
Movement in tier 2 securities	(1,276)	2,414
– new issuance	3,180	3,500
– grandfathering adjustments	(2,996)	–
– foreign currency translation differences	(887)	(1,066)
– other movements	(573)	(20)
Other, including regulatory adjustments	(185)	39
<b>Closing total regulatory capital on a transitional basis</b>	189,833	190,730

For footnotes, see page 243.

# Report of the Directors: Capital (continued)

## Capital

### Composition of regulatory capital

(Audited)

		At 31 December	
Ref		2015 \$m	2014 \$m
	<b>Common equity tier 1 capital</b>	<b>160,664</b>	<b>166,617</b>
	Shareholders' equity		
	– shareholders' equity per balance sheet <sup>8</sup>	188,460	190,447
	– foreseeable interim dividend <sup>2</sup>	(3,717)	(3,362)
	– preference share premium	(1,405)	(1,405)
	– other equity instruments	(15,112)	(11,532)
	– deconsolidation of special purpose entities <sup>9</sup>	(91)	(323)
	– deconsolidation of insurance entities	(7,471)	(7,208)
	<b>Non-controlling interests</b>	<b>3,519</b>	<b>4,640</b>
	– non-controlling interests per balance sheet	9,058	9,531
	– preference share non-controlling interests	(2,077)	(2,127)
	– non-controlling interests transferred to tier 2 capital	–	(473)
	– non-controlling interests in deconsolidated subsidiaries	(933)	(851)
	– surplus non-controlling interests disallowed in CET1	(2,529)	(1,440)
	<b>Regulatory adjustments to the accounting basis</b>	<b>(4,556)</b>	<b>(3,556)</b>
	– own credit spread <sup>10</sup>	(159)	767
	– debit valuation adjustment	(336)	(197)
	– defined benefit pension fund adjustment	(4,009)	(4,069)
	– cash flow hedging reserve	(52)	(57)
	<b>Deductions</b>	<b>(28,764)</b>	<b>(31,748)</b>
	– goodwill and intangible assets	(20,650)	(22,475)
	– deferred tax assets that rely on future profitability (excludes those arising from temporary differences)	(1,204)	(1,036)
	– additional valuation adjustment (referred to as PVA)	(1,151)	(1,341)
	– investments in own shares through the holding of composite products of which HSBC is a component (exchange traded funds, derivatives and index stock)	(839)	(1,083)
	– negative amounts resulting from the calculation of expected loss amounts	(4,920)	(5,813)
	<b>Common equity tier 1 capital on an end point basis</b>	<b>130,863</b>	<b>135,953</b>
	<b>Tier 1 and tier 2 capital on a transitional basis</b>	<b>130,863</b>	<b>135,953</b>
	Common equity tier 1 capital on an end point basis		(2,753)
	Transitional adjustments		(1,375)
	– unrealised gains arising from revaluation of property		(1,378)
	– unrealised gains in available-for-sale debt and equities		
	<b>Common equity tier 1 capital on a transitional basis</b>	<b>130,863</b>	<b>133,200</b>
	<b>Additional tier 1 capital on a transitional basis</b>	<b>22,621</b>	<b>19,687</b>
	Other tier 1 capital before deductions		
	– preference share premium	1,015	1,160
	– preference share non-controlling interests	1,711	1,955
	– allowable non-controlling interest in AT1	1,546	884
	– Hybrid capital securities	18,349	15,688
	<b>Deductions</b>	<b>(181)</b>	<b>(148)</b>
	– unconsolidated investments <sup>11</sup>	(121)	(148)
	– holding of own additional tier 1 instruments	(60)	–
	<b>Tier 1 capital on a transitional basis</b>	<b>153,303</b>	<b>152,739</b>
	<b>Tier 2 capital on a transitional basis</b>	<b>36,852</b>	<b>38,213</b>
	Total qualifying tier 2 capital before deductions		
	– allowable non-controlling interest in tier 2	14	99
	– perpetual subordinated debt	1,941	2,218
	– term subordinated debt	34,897	35,656
	– non-controlling interests in tier 2 capital	–	240
	<b>Total deductions other than from tier 1 capital</b>	<b>(322)</b>	<b>(222)</b>
	– unconsolidated investments <sup>11</sup>	(282)	(222)
	– holding of own tier 2 instruments	(40)	–
	<b>Total regulatory capital on a transitional basis</b>	<b>189,833</b>	<b>190,730</b>

For footnotes, see page 243.

The references (a) – (n) identify balance sheet components on page 236 which are used in the calculation of regulatory capital.

### Reconciliation of regulatory capital from transitional basis to an estimated CRD IV end point basis

	At 31 December	
	2015 \$m	2014 \$m
Common equity tier 1 capital on a transitional basis	130,863	133,200
Unrealised gains arising from revaluation of property		1,375
Unrealised gains in available-for-sale debt and equities		1,378
<b>Common equity tier 1 capital on an end point basis</b>	<b>130,863</b>	<b>135,953</b>
Additional tier 1 capital on a transitional basis	22,440	19,539
Grandfathered instruments:		
Preference share premium	(1,015)	(1,160)
Preference share non-controlling interests	(1,711)	(1,955)
Hybrid capital securities	(9,088)	(10,007)
Transitional provisions:		
Allowable non-controlling interest in AT1	(1,377)	(487)
Unconsolidated investments <sup>11</sup>	121	148
<b>Additional tier 1 capital end point basis</b>	<b>9,370</b>	<b>6,078</b>
<b>Tier 1 capital on an end point basis</b>	<b>140,233</b>	<b>142,031</b>
Tier 2 capital on a transitional basis	36,530	37,991
Grandfathered instruments:		
Perpetual subordinated debt	(1,941)	(2,218)
Term subordinated debt	(19,034)	(21,513)
Transitional provisions:		
Non-controlling interest in tier 2 capital	–	(240)
Allowable non-controlling interest in tier 2	21	396
Unconsolidated investments <sup>11</sup>	(121)	(148)
<b>Tier 2 capital on an end point basis</b>	<b>15,455</b>	<b>14,268</b>
<b>Total regulatory capital on an end point basis</b>	<b>155,688</b>	<b>156,299</b>

For footnote, see page 243.

The capital position presented on a CRD IV transitional basis follows the Group's interpretation of CRD IV legislation and the PRA's rules as set out in the PRA Rulebook.

The effects of draft EBA technical standards are not generally captured in our numbers.

While CRD IV allows for the majority of regulatory adjustments and deductions from CET1 to be implemented on a gradual basis from 1 January 2014 to 1 January 2018, the PRA has largely decided not to make use of these transitional provisions. From 1 January 2015, unrealised gains on investment property and available-for-sale securities were recognised in CET1 capital. As a result our end point and transitional CET1 capital and ratios are now aligned.

For additional tier 1 and tier 2 capital, the PRA has followed the transitional provisions timing as set out in CRD IV to apply the necessary regulatory adjustments and deductions. The effect of these adjustments is being phased in at 20% per annum from 1 January 2014 to 1 January 2018.

Non-CRD IV compliant additional tier 1 and tier 2 instruments also benefit from a grandfathering period. This progressively reduces the eligible amount by 10% annually, following an initial reduction of 20% on 1 January 2014, until they are fully phased out by 1 January 2022.

Under CRD IV, as implemented in the UK, banks are required to meet a minimum CET1 ratio of 4.5% of RWAs, a minimum tier 1 ratio of 6% of RWAs and a total capital ratio of 8% of RWAs. In addition to the Pillar 1 minimum ratios, the PRA sets Pillar 2A capital requirements, which together are considered the minimum level of regulatory capital to be maintained at all times. Pillar 2A is to be met with at least 56% CET1 capital and the remaining with non-common equity capital.

In addition to minimum requirements, CRD IV establishes a number of capital buffers to be met with CET1 capital, which largely phase-in from 1 January 2016. To the extent our CET1 capital is insufficient to meet these buffer requirements, the Group would suffer automatic restrictions on capital distributions.

Going forward, as the grandfathering provisions fall away, we intend to meet our overall regulatory minima in an economically efficient manner by issuing non-common equity capital as necessary. At 31 December 2015, the Group had \$25.1bn of CRD IV compliant non-common equity capital instruments, of which \$3.2bn of tier 2 and \$3.6bn of additional tier 1 were issued during the year (for details on the additional tier 1 instruments issued during the year see Note 35 on the Financial Statements). At 31 December 2015, the Group also had \$32.8bn of non-common equity capital instruments qualifying as eligible capital under CRD IV by virtue of the application of the grandfathering provisions, after applying a 30% reduction as outlined above.

# Regulatory balance sheet

## Regulatory and accounting consolidations

The basis of consolidation for the purpose of financial accounting under IFRS, described in Note 1 on the Financial Statements, differs from that used for regulatory purposes as described in 'Structure of the regulatory group' on page 12 of the *Pillar 3 Disclosures 2015* report. The table below provides a reconciliation of the financial accounting balance sheet to the regulatory scope of consolidation.

Interests in banking associates are equity accounted in the financial accounting consolidation, whereas their exposures are proportionally consolidated for regulatory purposes by including our share of assets, liabilities, profit and loss and RWAs in accordance with the PRA's application of CRD IV.

Subsidiaries engaged in insurance activities are excluded from the regulatory consolidation by excluding assets, liabilities and post-acquisition reserves, leaving the investment of these insurance subsidiaries to be recorded at cost and deducted from CET1 (subject to thresholds).

The regulatory consolidation also excludes special purpose entities ('SPEs') where significant risk has been transferred to third parties. Exposures to these SPEs are risk-weighted as securitisation positions for regulatory purposes.

Entities in respect of which the basis of consolidation for financial accounting purposes differs from that used for regulatory purposes can be found in table 5 of the *Pillar 3 Disclosures 2015* report.

## Reconciliation of balance sheets – financial accounting to regulatory scope of consolidation

	Ref	Accounting balance sheet \$m	Deconsolidation of insurance/ other entities \$m	Consolidation of banking associates \$m	Regulatory balance sheet \$m
<b>Assets</b>					
Cash and balances at central banks		98,934	(2)	28,784	127,716
Items in the course of collection from other banks		5,768	–	22	5,790
Hong Kong Government certificates of indebtedness		28,410	–	–	28,410
Trading assets		224,837	340	4,390	229,567
Financial assets designated at fair value		23,852	(23,521)	2,034	2,365
Derivatives		288,476	(146)	495	288,825
Loans and advances to banks		90,401	(3,008)	16,413	103,806
Loans and advances to customers		924,454	(7,427)	120,016	1,037,043
of which:					
– impairment allowances on IRB portfolios	i	(6,291)	–	–	(6,291)
– impairment allowances on standardised portfolios		(3,263)	–	(2,780)	(6,043)
Reverse repurchase agreements – non-trading		146,255	711	5,935	152,901
Financial investments		428,955	(51,684)	42,732	420,003
Assets held for sale		43,900	(4,107)	–	39,793
of which:					
– goodwill and intangible assets	h	1,680	(219)	–	1,461
– impairment allowances of disposal groups held for sale		(1,454)	–	–	(1,454)
of which:					
– IRB portfolios	i	(7)	–	–	(7)
– standardised portfolios		(1,447)	–	–	(1,447)
Capital invested in insurance and other entities		–	2,371	–	2,371
Current tax assets		1,221	(15)	–	1,206
Prepayments, accrued income and other assets		54,398	(2,539)	9,692	61,551
of which:					
– retirement benefit assets	g	5,272	–	–	5,272
Interests in associates and joint ventures		19,139	–	(18,571)	568
of which:					
– positive goodwill on acquisition	h	593	–	(579)	14
Goodwill and intangible assets	h	24,605	(6,068)	623	19,160
Deferred tax assets	n	6,051	195	518	6,764
<b>Total assets at 31 December 2015</b>		<b>2,409,656</b>	<b>(94,900)</b>	<b>213,083</b>	<b>2,527,839</b>
<b>Liabilities and equity</b>					
Hong Kong currency notes in circulation		28,410	–	–	28,410
Deposits by banks		54,371	(97)	50,005	104,279
Customer accounts		1,289,586	(119)	147,522	1,436,989
Repurchase agreements – non-trading		80,400	–	–	80,400
Items in course of transmission to other banks		5,638	–	–	5,638
Trading liabilities		141,614	(66)	59	141,607
Financial liabilities designated at fair value		66,408	(6,046)	–	60,362
of which:					
– term subordinated debt included in tier 2 capital	m	21,168	–	–	21,168
– hybrid capital securities included in tier 1 capital	j	1,342	–	–	1,342

	Ref	Accounting balance sheet \$m	Deconsolidation of insurance/ other entities \$m	Consolidation of banking associates \$m	Regulatory balance sheet \$m
Derivatives		281,071	87	508	281,666
Debt securities in issue		88,949	(7,885)	5,065	86,129
Liabilities of disposal groups held for sale		36,840	(3,690)	–	33,150
Current tax liabilities		783	(84)	409	1,108
Liabilities under insurance contracts		69,938	(69,938)	–	–
Accruals, deferred income and other liabilities		38,116	2,326	6,669	47,111
of which:					
– retirement benefit liabilities		2,809	(2)	61	2,868
Provisions		5,552	(25)	–	5,527
of which:					
– contingent liabilities and contractual commitments		240	–	–	240
of which:					
– credit-related provisions on IRB portfolios	i	201	–	–	201
– credit-related provisions on standardised portfolios		39	–	–	39
Deferred tax liabilities		1,760	(868)	5	897
Subordinated liabilities		22,702	–	2,841	25,543
of which:					
– hybrid capital securities included in tier 1 capital	j	1,929	–	–	1,929
– perpetual subordinated debt included in tier 2 capital	l	2,368	–	–	2,368
– term subordinated debt included in tier 2 capital	m	18,405	–	–	18,405
Total shareholders' equity	a	188,460	(7,562)	–	180,898
of which:					
– other equity instruments included in tier 1 capital	c, j	15,112	–	–	15,112
– preference share premium included in tier 1 capital	b	1,405	–	–	1,405
Non-controlling interests	d	9,058	(933)	–	8,125
of which:					
– non-cumulative preference shares issued by subsidiaries included in tier 1 capital	e	2,077	–	–	2,077
– non-controlling interests included in tier 2 capital, cumulative preferred stock	f	–	–	–	–
– non-controlling interests attributable to holders of ordinary shares in subsidiaries included in tier 2 capital	f, m	–	–	–	–
<b>Total liabilities and equity at 31 December 2015</b>		<b>2,409,656</b>	<b>(94,900)</b>	<b>213,083</b>	<b>2,527,839</b>
<b>Assets</b>					
Cash and balances at central banks		129,957	–	30,731	160,688
Items in the course of collection from other banks		4,927	–	80	5,007
Hong Kong Government certificates of indebtedness		27,674	–	–	27,674
Trading assets		304,193	(720)	2,357	305,830
Financial assets designated at fair value		29,037	(28,791)	3,312	3,558
Derivatives		345,008	(94)	353	345,267
Loans and advances to banks		112,149	(2,727)	7,992	117,414
Loans and advances to customers		974,660	(10,809)	116,484	1,080,335
of which:					
– impairment allowances on IRB portfolios	i	(6,942)	–	–	(6,942)
– impairment allowances on standardised portfolios		(5,395)	–	(2,744)	(8,139)
Reverse repurchase agreements – non-trading		161,713	(30)	7,510	169,193
Financial investments		415,467	(50,420)	33,123	398,170
Capital invested in insurance and other entities		–	2,542	–	2,542
Current tax assets		1,309	(16)	–	1,293
Prepayments, accrued income and other assets		75,176	(5,295)	8,501	78,382
of which:					
– goodwill and intangible assets of disposal groups held for sale	h	8	–	–	8
– retirement benefit assets	g	5,028	–	–	5,028
– impairment allowances on assets held for sale		(16)	–	–	(16)
of which:					
– IRB portfolios	i	(16)	–	–	(16)
– standardised portfolios		–	–	–	–
Interests in associates and joint ventures		18,181	–	(17,479)	702
of which:					
– positive goodwill on acquisition	h	621	–	(606)	15
Goodwill and intangible assets	h	27,577	(5,593)	571	22,555
Deferred tax assets	n	7,111	163	474	7,748
<b>Total assets at 31 December 2014</b>		<b>2,634,139</b>	<b>(101,790)</b>	<b>194,009</b>	<b>2,726,358</b>

*Reconciliation of balance sheets – financial accounting to regulatory scope of consolidation (continued)*

	Ref	Accounting balance sheet \$m	Deconsolidation of insurance/ other entities \$m	Consolidation of banking associates \$m	Regulatory balance sheet \$m
Liabilities and equity					
Hong Kong currency notes in circulation		27,674	–	–	27,674
Deposits by banks		77,426	(21)	40,530	117,935
Customer accounts		1,350,642	(535)	141,858	1,491,965
Repurchase agreements – non-trading		107,432	–	–	107,432
Items in course of transmission to other banks		5,990	(3)	–	5,987
Trading liabilities		190,572	(42)	50	190,580
Financial liabilities designated at fair value		76,153	(6,317)	–	69,836
of which:					
– term subordinated debt included in tier 2 capital	m	21,822	–	–	21,822
– hybrid capital securities included in tier 1 capital	j	1,495	–	–	1,495
Derivatives		340,669	37	331	341,037
Debt securities in issue		95,947	(7,797)	3,720	91,870
Current tax liabilities		1,213	(138)	317	1,392
Liabilities under insurance contracts		73,861	(73,861)	–	–
Accruals, deferred income and other liabilities		53,396	(3,659)	5,145	54,882
of which:					
– retirement benefit liabilities		3,208	(2)	56	3,262
Provisions		4,998	(63)	–	4,935
of which:					
– contingent liabilities and contractual commitments		234	–	–	234
of which:					
– credit-related provisions on IRB portfolios	i	132	–	–	132
– credit-related provisions on standardised portfolios		102	–	–	102
Deferred tax liabilities		1,524	(1,009)	2	517
Subordinated liabilities		26,664	–	2,056	28,720
of which:					
– hybrid capital securities included in tier 1 capital	j	2,761	–	–	2,761
– perpetual subordinated debt included in tier 2 capital	l	2,773	–	–	2,773
– term subordinated debt included in tier 2 capital	m	21,130	–	–	21,130
Total shareholders' equity	a	190,447	(7,531)	–	182,916
of which:					
– other equity instruments included in tier 1 capital	c, j	11,532	–	–	11,532
– preference share premium included in tier 1 capital	b	1,405	–	–	1,405
Non-controlling interests	d	9,531	(851)	–	8,680
of which:					
– non-cumulative preference shares issued by subsidiaries included in tier 1 capital	e	2,127	–	–	2,127
– non-controlling interests included in tier 2 capital, cumulative preferred stock	f	300	–	–	300
– non-controlling interests attributable to holders of ordinary shares in subsidiaries included in tier 2 capital	f, m	173	–	–	173
Total liabilities and equity at 31 December 2014		2,634,139	(101,790)	194,009	2,726,358

The references (a) – (n) identify balance sheet components which are used in the calculation of regulatory capital on page 234.



# Leverage ratio

## Leverage ratio

	EU Delegated Act basis at 31 December	
	2015 \$bn	2014 \$bn
Total assets per accounting balance sheet	2,410	2,634
Deconsolidation of insurance/other entities	(95)	(102)
Consolidation of banking associates	213	194
Total assets per regulatory/accounting balance sheet	2,528	2,726
Adjustments to reverse netting of loans and deposits allowable under IFRS	32	38
Reversal of accounting values including assets classified as held for sale:	(456)	(525)
– derivatives	(290)	(345)
– repurchase agreement and securities finance	(166)	(180)
Replaced with the regulatory rules:		
Derivatives including assets classified as held for sale:	149	166
– mark-to-market	69	81
– deductions of receivables assets for cash variation margin	(65)	(82)
– add-on amounts for potential future exposure	125	148
– exposure amount resulting from the additional treatment for written credit derivatives	20	19
Repurchase agreement and securities finance including assets classified as held for sale:	173	188
– gross securities financing transactions assets	243	269
– netted amounts of cash payables and cash receivables of gross securities financing transactions assets	(78)	(89)
– measurement of counterparty risk	8	8
Addition of off-balance sheet commitments and guarantees	401	396
– guarantees and contingent liabilities	67	67
– commitments	326	321
– others	8	8
Exclusion of items already deducted from the capital measure	(33)	(36)
<b>Exposure measure after regulatory adjustments</b>	<b>2,794</b>	<b>2,953</b>
Tier 1 capital under CRD IV (end point)	140	142
<b>Leverage ratio</b>	<b>5.0%</b>	<b>4.8%</b>

The numerator of the leverage ratio is calculated using the final CRD IV end point tier 1 capital definition while the exposure measure is now calculated based on the Commission Delegated Regulation (EU) 2015/62, published in January 2015.

## Regulatory developments

### Regulatory capital requirements

The regulatory capital requirements comprise a Pillar 1 minimum, individual capital guidance ('ICG') set by the PRA in the form of Pillar 2A, a number of capital buffers established by CRD IV and any PRA buffer that the PRA may set in addition to ICG.

The Pillar 1 minimum ratio and the capital conservation buffer ('CCB') rates are certain. The macro-prudential tools, Pillar 2A, the PRA buffer and the systemic buffers are time-varying elements. This uncertainty is reflected in the regulatory and management buffer we have included in the 12% to 13% CET1 range that is used to model our medium-term target for return on equity of more than 10% by 2017. This buffer is currently in the range of 1% to 2%.

In December 2015, the FPC published its end point view of the calibration of the capital framework as applicable to UK

banks. This set out the FPC's final expectations in relation to the levels of capital across the industry, while specific requirements for individual banks will vary at the PRA's determination. These expectations do not include time-varying additional requirements such as the countercyclical capital buffer ('CCyB') and are based on the assumption that existing deficiencies in the definition and measurement of RWAs under Pillar 1 requirements will be addressed over time. These deficiencies in Pillar 1 are currently compensated through additional Pillar 2 requirements. The FPC stated its expectation that by 2019, once such deficiencies were corrected, Pillar 2A requirements would reduce.

In addition to the above, consideration of the finalised Financial Stability Board ('FSB') proposals in relation to total loss absorbing capacity ('TLAC') requirements, and the UK implementation of the EU minimum requirement for own funds and eligible liabilities ('MREL') will also be required.

Based on the known and quantifiable requirements to date, including the announced CCyB rates and current ICG, the overall capital requirements applicable to the Group on an end-point basis (at 1 January 2019) are presented in the table below.

### Capital requirements framework (end point)

PRA buffer (illustrative)		(CET1)
Capital conservation buffer	2.5%	(CET1)
Systemic buffers (SRB/G-SII)	2.5%	(CET1)
Macro-prudential tools (CCyB/sectoral capital requirements)	0.2%	(CET1)
Pillar 2A/ICG	2.3% (of which 1.3% CET1)	(CET1, AT1 and T2)
Pillar 1	8% (of which 4.5% CET1)	(CET1, AT1 and T2)

### CRD IV capital buffers

CRD IV established a number of capital buffers, to be met with CET1 capital, broadly aligned with the Basel III framework. In the UK, with the exception of the CCyB which applied with immediate effect, CRD IV capital buffers are being phased in from 1 January 2016.

Automatic restrictions on capital distributions apply if a bank's CET1 capital falls below the level of its CRD IV combined buffer. The CRD IV combined buffer is defined as the total of the CCB, the CCyB, the global systemically important institutions ('G-SII's) buffer and the systemic risk buffer ('SRB'), as these become applicable.

At 31 December 2015, the applicable CCyB rates in force were 1% set by Norway and Sweden. Relevant credit exposures located in Norway and Sweden were \$2.4bn and \$1.5bn respectively. At 31 December 2015, this resulted in an immaterial Group institution-specific CCyB requirement.

The Hong Kong Monetary Authority ('HKMA') CCyB rate of 0.625% was implemented on 27 January 2016 in respect of Hong Kong exposures, following communication from the FPC. The impact of the HKMA CCyB rate on our Group institution-specific CCyB rate is expected to be 7bps (based on RWAs at 31 December 2015).

The CCyB rates introduced by Norway and Sweden will increase to 1.5% from June 2016. In January 2016, the HKMA also announced that the CCyB rate applied to exposures in Hong Kong will be increased to 1.25% from 1 January 2017.

In December 2015, the FPC maintained a 0% CCyB rate for UK exposures. At the same time, the FPC published the final calibration of the capital framework for UK banks. Within this, the FPC indicated that going forward it would apply a more active use of the CCyB and stated that it intends to publish a revised policy statement on the use of the CCyB in March 2016. The FPC also noted that it expects to set a countercyclical buffer rate for UK exposures, in the region of 1% when risks are judged to be neither subdued

nor elevated. The CCyB rate will be informed by the annual UK concurrent stress test of major UK banks. If a rate change is introduced it is expected to come into effect 12 months later.

In December 2015, the PRA confirmed our applicable G-SII buffer as 2.5%. The G-SII buffer together with the CCB of 2.5%, came into effect on 1 January 2016. These are being phased in until 2019 in increments of 25% of the end point buffer requirement. Therefore, as of 1 January 2016, the requirement for each buffer is 0.625% of RWAs.

Alongside CRD IV requirements, since 2014, the PRA has expected major UK banks and building societies to meet a 7% CET1 ratio using the CRD IV end point definition. At 1 January 2016, with the introduction of the G-SII buffer and the CCB, our minimum CET1 capital requirements and combined buffer requirement taken together amount to 7.1% (based on RWAs at 31 December 2015), effectively superseding the previous PRA guidance on the CET1 ratio.

In January 2016, the FPC published a consultation on its proposed framework for the SRB. It is proposed that it will apply to ring-fenced banks and large building societies and will be implemented from 1 January 2019. The buffer to be applied to HSBC's ring-fenced bank has yet to be determined.

Further details of the aforementioned CRD IV buffers are set out in the Appendix to Capital on page 246.

### Pillar 2 and the 'PRA buffer'

The Pillar 2 framework requires banks to hold capital in respect of risks not captured in the Pillar 1 framework and to assess risks which banks may become exposed to over a forward-looking planning horizon. The PRA's assessment results in the determination of ICG/Pillar 2A and Pillar 2B, respectively.

Pillar 2A was previously required to be met by total capital but, since 1 January 2015, must be met with at least 56% CET1. Furthermore, the PRA expects firms not to meet the CRD IV buffers with any CET1 required to meet its ICG.

The Pillar 2A requirement is a point in time assessment of the amount of capital the PRA considers that a bank should hold to meet the overall financial adequacy rule. It is therefore subject to change as part of the PRA's supervisory review process. In November 2015, our Pillar 2A requirement was set at 2.3% of RWAs, of which 1.3% is met by CET1.

In July 2015, the PRA published a final policy statement PS17/15, setting out amendments to the PRA Rulebook and Supervisory Statements in relation to the Pillar 2 framework. The revised framework became effective on 1 January 2016. The PRA's Statement of Policy sets out the methodologies that it will use to inform its setting of firms' Pillar 2 capital requirements, including new approaches for determining Pillar 2 requirements for credit risk, operational risk, credit concentration risk and pension obligation risk.

In parallel, in July 2015, the PRA also issued its supervisory statement SS31/15 in which it introduced a PRA buffer to replace the capital planning buffer determined under

Pillar 2B, from 1 January 2016. This is to be met in the form of CET1 capital.

The statement sets out that the PRA buffer is intended to avoid duplication with CRD IV buffers and will be set for a particular firm depending on its vulnerability in a stress scenario. In order to address significant weaknesses in risk management and governance, a scalar may be applied to firms' CET1 Pillar 1 and Pillar 2A capital requirements. This will also form part of the PRA Buffer.

Where the PRA considers there is overlap between the CRD IV buffers and the PRA buffer assessment, the PRA buffer will be set as the excess capital required over and above the CRD IV combined buffer. From 1 January 2016, the CCB and the systemic buffers are permitted to offset against the PRA buffer with the exception of any risk management and governance scalar where applicable. The use of the PRA buffer will not result in automatic restrictions to distributions.

### Regulatory stress testing

The Group is subject to supervisory stress testing in many jurisdictions. These requirements are increasing in frequency and granularity. As such, stress testing represents a key focus for the Group.

The Bank of England published the results of the 2015 UK stress test in December 2015 confirming that these tests did not reveal any capital inadequacies for HSBC. At the European level, the EBA did not undertake a stress testing exercise in 2015 but instead carried out a transparency exercise, the results of which were published in November 2015.

In July 2015, the EBA also disclosed a timeline for the 2016 EU wide stress test exercise. The EBA expects to publish the 2016 stress test scenario and methodology in the first quarter of 2016, with results published in the third quarter of 2016.

In October 2015, the Bank of England published its approach to stress testing in the UK. This set out that the outcome of the UK stress testing exercise will be considered by the FPC when determining the UK CCyB rate, and will also inform the PRA buffer. Furthermore, from 2016, the applicable hurdle rate which is the amount of capital that banks are expected to maintain under a stress, is to include Pillar 1, Pillar 2A and G-SII buffer requirements.

In 2015, Group entities also participated in regional stress testing exercises. For further details on stress testing exercises, see page 116.

### RWA developments

Throughout 2015, UK, EU and international regulators issued a series of consultations designed to revise the various components of the RWA regime and increase related reporting and disclosures. In particular, the Basel Committee on Banking Supervision ('the Basel Committee') published proposals relating to certain Pillar 1 risk types to update standardised, non-modelled approaches for

calculating capital requirements. Details of the most significant consultations are set out below.

In December 2015 the Basel Committee published its second consultation paper on a revised standardised approach for credit risk. This included proposals to reintroduce external credit ratings, moderated by internal due diligence, as the basis for calculating risk weights for banks and corporates. The risk weights for other assets are to be determined by a variety of treatments tailored for each exposure class, which are designed to increase risk sensitivity and comparability.

In January 2016, the Basel Committee published the final rules arising from the Fundamental Review of the Trading Book, with implementation planned for 2019. The new regime includes amendments to the trading book boundary and new market risk capital calculations for both the modelled and standardised approaches. The Basel Committee acknowledges that there is considerable ongoing work which could require further revisions to the framework.

The final changes to the CVA capital charge are expected to be published in 2016. Following the finalisation of the CVA capital regime, the EU is expected to review the exemptions to the CVA charge currently applied to corporates, sovereigns and intragroup exposures. In the interim, the EU has consulted upon a methodology for calculating a Pillar 2 charge for excessive CVA risk resulting from exempted transactions.

The revised consultations for standardised operational risk and the design and calibration of a capital floor based on the standardised approaches, are expected by the end of 2016.

All of the Basel Committee's consultations will need to be transposed into EU law before coming into effect. This includes the finalised changes that relate to the counterparty risk and securitisation regimes.

### UK leverage ratio framework

Following consultations in 2014, secondary legislation came into force in April 2015 to provide the FPC with direction powers in relation to the UK leverage ratio framework. In July 2015, the FPC published its final policy statement setting out its intention to use its new powers of direction. As a result the PRA issued a consultation paper to introduce requirements for the UK leverage ratio framework. This established a minimum tier 1 leverage ratio of 3%, an additional leverage ratio buffer ('ALRB') for G-SIIs and a countercyclical leverage ratio buffer ('CCLB'), and was implemented on 1 January 2016. The ALRB and CCLB are to be met entirely with CET1 capital and will be set at 35% of the relevant buffers in the risk-weighted capital framework. At 1 January 2016, our minimum leverage ratio requirement of 3% was supplemented with an ALRB of 0.2% and a CCLB which rounds to 0%. We comfortably exceed these leverage requirements.

It is anticipated that a minimum leverage ratio requirement, including potential buffers for G-SIBs, will be consulted upon by the Basel Committee in 2016 and a formal Pillar 1 measure finalised by 1 January 2018.

### **Total loss absorbing capacity proposals**

As part of Recovery and Resolution frameworks both in the EU and internationally, there have been various developments in relation to TLAC. In the EU, the Bank Recovery and Resolution Directive introduces an MREL.

In July 2015, the EBA published a final draft Regulatory Technical Standard ('RTS') for MREL which seeks to provide additional clarity on the criteria that resolution authorities should take into account when setting a firm specific MREL requirement. The EBA notes that it aims to implement the MREL in a way which is consistent with the finalised international standard on TLAC.

In November 2015, the FSB published finalised proposals on TLAC for G-SIBs to be applied in accordance with individual bank resolution strategies. This set out a requirement of 16% of RWAs and a TLAC leverage ratio of 6% to be met from 1 January 2019, increasing to 18% and 6.75% respectively, from 1 January 2022. Existing regulatory capital buffers will need to be met in addition to the minimum TLAC requirement. A breach of TLAC will be treated as severely as a breach of minimum capital requirements.

In November 2015, the Basel Committee also published a consultation on the treatment of banks' holdings of TLAC instruments issued by a G-SIB, which proposed new deductions from regulatory capital. Once finalised, any additional requirements in relation to TLAC are expected to be reflected in MREL and to be implemented in the UK.

In December 2015, the Bank of England published a consultation paper on the UK's implementation of MREL. The Bank of England stated that it intends to set MREL consistent with both TLAC and the final EBA RTS expected to be published later this year. The MREL is expected to comprise a loss absorption amount which reflects existing regulatory capital requirements and a recapitalisation amount which reflects the capital that a firm is likely to need post resolution. The latter can be met with both regulatory capital and eligible liabilities.

While MREL is to be set on an individual basis, the Bank of England generally expects MREL for banks whose appropriate resolution strategy is bail-in, to be equivalent to twice the current minimum capital requirements. A finalised Statement of Policy is expected by mid-2016. The Bank of England is also expected to provide firms with an indication of their prospective 2020 MREL during 2016, and will set MREL on a transitional basis until then. For G-SIBs, MREL is proposed to apply from 2019, consistent with FSB timelines.

In parallel to the above, the PRA separately published a consultation paper on the interaction between MREL and capital buffers and how it would treat a breach of MREL

requirements. This proposed that banks should not be able to meet MREL requirements with CET1 used to meet existing capital and leverage ratio buffers.

### **Structural reform and recovery and resolution planning**

Globally there have been a number of developments relating to banking structural reform and the introduction of recovery and resolution regimes. As part of recovery and resolution planning, some regulators and national authorities have also required changes to the corporate structures of banks. These include requiring the local incorporation of banks or ring-fencing of certain businesses.

In 2013 and 2014, UK legislation was enacted requiring large banking groups to ring-fence UK retail and SME banking activity in a separately incorporated banking subsidiary (a 'ring-fenced bank') that is prohibited from engaging in significant trading activity. Ring-fencing is to be completed by 1 January 2019. The legislation also detailed the applicable individual customers to be transferred to the ring-fenced bank. In addition, the legislation places restrictions on the activities and geographical scope of ring-fenced banks. Throughout 2015 the PRA published a number of consultations on the implementation of ring-fencing requirements and the finalisation of rules is expected to continue in 2016.

The key proposals included near final rules published in May 2015 on legal structure, corporate governance, and continuity of services and facilities.

Additionally, in October 2015, the PRA issued a consultation on the application of capital and liquidity rules for ring-fenced banks, management of intra-group exposures, and use of financial market infrastructures. The PRA intends to undertake a further consultation in 2016 in respect of reporting and disclosure, and publish finalised rules and supervisory statements thereafter, with implementation by 1 January 2019.

We are working with our primary regulators to develop and agree a resolution strategy for HSBC. It is our view that a strategy by which the Group breaks up at a subsidiary bank level at the point of resolution (referred to as a Multiple Point of Entry) is the optimal approach, as it is aligned to our existing legal and business structure. Similarly to all G-SIBs, we are working with our regulators to mitigate or remove critical inter-dependencies between our subsidiaries to further facilitate the resolution of the Group. In particular, in order to remove operational dependencies (where one subsidiary bank provides critical services to another), we are in the process of transferring critical services from our subsidiary banks to a separate internal group of service companies ('ServCo group').

During 2015, more than 18,000 employees performing shared services in the UK were transferred to the ServCo group. Further transfers of employees, critical shared services and assets in the UK, Hong Kong and other jurisdictions will occur in due course.

## Footnotes to Capital

- 1 From 1 January 2015 the CRD IV transitional CET1 and end point CET1 capital ratios became aligned for HSBC Holdings plc due to the recognition of unrealised gains on investment property and available-for-sale securities.
- 2 This includes dividends on ordinary shares, quarterly dividends on preference shares and coupons on capital securities, classified as equity.
- 3 The basis of presentation for foreign currency translation differences has changed to reflect the total amount in CET1 capital. Previously this only included foreign currency translation differences recognised in other comprehensive income. The comparative period, where applicable, has not been updated to reflect the change.
- 4 In the first half of 2015, a portfolio of customers was transferred from CMB to RBWM in Latin America in order to better align the combined banking needs of the customers with our established global businesses. Comparative data have been re-presented accordingly.
- 5 RWAs are non-additive across geographical regions due to market risk diversification effects within the Group.
- 6 For the basis of preparation, see page 247.
- 7 CRD IV balances as at 31 December 2013 were estimated based on the Group's interpretation of final CRD IV legislation and final rules issued by the PRA, details of which can be found in the basis of preparation on page 324 of the Annual Report and Accounts 2013.
- 8 Includes externally verified profits for the year to 31 December 2015.
- 9 Mainly comprises unrealised gains/losses in available-for-sale debt securities related to SPEs.
- 10 Includes own credit spread on trading liabilities.
- 11 Mainly comprise investments in insurance entities.

## Appendix to Capital

### Capital management

(Audited)

#### Approach and policy

Our approach to capital management is driven by our strategic and organisational requirements, taking into account the regulatory, economic and commercial environment in which we operate. Pre-tax return on risk-weighted assets ('RoRWA') is an operational metric by which the global businesses are managed on a day-to-day basis. The metric is calibrated against return on equity and our capital requirements to ensure we are best placed to achieve capital strength and business profitability, combined with regulatory capital efficiency objectives. It is our objective to maintain a strong capital base to support the risks inherent in our business and invest in accordance with our strategy, exceeding both consolidated and local regulatory capital requirements at all times.

Our policy on capital management is underpinned by a capital management framework and our internal capital adequacy assessment process, which enables us to manage our capital in a consistent manner. The framework, which is approved by the Group Management Board ('GMB') annually, incorporates a number of different capital measures including market capitalisation, shareholders' equity, economic capital and regulatory capital. During 2015, we continued to manage Group capital to meet a medium-term target for return on equity of more than 10%. This is modelled on a CET1 ratio on an end point basis in the range of 12% to 13%.

#### Capital measures

- shareholders' equity is the equity capital invested in HSBC by our shareholders, adjusted for certain reserves and goodwill previously amortised or written-off;
- economic capital is the internally calculated capital requirement which we deem necessary to support the risks to which we are exposed; and
- regulatory capital is the capital which we are required to hold in accordance with the rules established by the PRA for the consolidated Group and by our local regulators for individual Group companies. This comprises common equity tier 1, additional tier 1 and tier 2 capital.

Our assessment of capital adequacy is aligned to our assessment of risks, including: credit, market, operational, interest rate risk in the banking book, pensions, insurance, structural foreign exchange risk and residual risks.

#### Stress testing

In addition to our annual group internal stress test, the Group is subject to supervisory stress testing in many jurisdictions. Supervisory requirements are increasing in frequency and in the granularity with which the results are required. These exercises include the programmes of the PRA, the FRB, the EBA, the ECB and the HKMA, as well as stress tests undertaken in other jurisdictions. We take into account the results of all such regulatory stress testing and our internal stress test when assessing our internal capital requirements. The outcome of stress testing exercises carried out by the PRA, will also feed into a PRA buffer under the Pillar 2 requirements, where required.

#### Risks to capital

Outside of the stress-testing framework, a list of top and emerging risks is regularly evaluated for their effect on our CET1 capital ratio. As a result, other risks may be identified which have the potential to affect our RWAs and/or capital position. These risks are also included in the evaluation of risks to capital. The downside or upside scenarios are assessed against our capital management objectives and mitigating actions are assigned as necessary. The responsibility for global capital allocation principles and decisions rests with the GMB. Through our internal governance processes, we seek to maintain discipline over



our investment and capital allocation decisions and seek to ensure that returns on investment meet the Group's management objectives. Our strategy is to allocate capital to businesses and entities on the basis of their ability to achieve established RoRWA objectives and their regulatory and economic capital requirements.

### Risk-weighted asset plans

RWA plans form part of the Annual Operating Plan that is approved by the Board. Revised forecasts are submitted to the GMB on a monthly basis and reported RWAs are monitored against plan.

Our global businesses are set targets in line with the priorities outlined in last June's strategy update including RWA efficiency and return on RWAs. Business performance against RWA targets is monitored through regular reporting to the Holding Company ALCO as well as the GMB. Performance measures are aligned to the Group's strategic actions. The management of regulatory capital deductions is also addressed in the RWA monitoring framework through additional notional charges for these items.

Analysis is undertaken within the RWA monitoring framework to identify the key drivers of movements. Particular attention is paid to identifying and segmenting items within the day-to-day control of the business and those items that are driven by changes in risk models or regulatory methodology. Analysis is also undertaken to recognise and report specific actions that are targeted RWA reduction initiatives.

### Capital generation

HSBC Holdings is the primary provider of equity capital to its subsidiaries and also provides them with non-equity capital where necessary. These investments are substantially funded by HSBC Holdings' own capital issuance and profit retention. As part of its capital management process, HSBC Holdings seeks to maintain a prudent balance between the composition of its capital and its investment in subsidiaries.

---

## Capital measurement and allocation

The PRA supervises HSBC on a consolidated basis and therefore receives information on the capital adequacy of, and sets capital requirements for, the Group as a whole. Individual banking subsidiaries are directly regulated by their local banking supervisors, who set and monitor their capital adequacy requirements. Our capital at Group level is calculated under CRD IV and supplemented by the PRA's rules to effect the transposition of directive requirements.

Our policy and practice in capital measurement and allocation at Group level is underpinned by the CRD IV rules. In most jurisdictions, non-banking financial subsidiaries are also subject to the supervision and capital requirements of local regulatory authorities.

The Basel III framework, similarly to Basel II, is structured around three 'pillars': minimum capital requirements, supervisory review process and market discipline. The CRD IV legislation implemented Basel III in the EU and, in the UK, the 'PRA Rulebook' for CRR Firms transposed the various national discretions under the CRD IV legislation into UK requirements. CRDIV also introduces a number of capital buffers, including the CCB, CCyB, and other systemic buffers such as the G-SII buffer.

### Regulatory capital

For regulatory purposes, our capital base is divided into three main categories, namely CET1, additional tier 1 and tier 2, depending on their characteristics.

- CET1 capital is the highest quality form of capital, comprising shareholders' equity and related non-controlling interests (subject to limits). Under CRD IV various capital deductions and regulatory adjustments are made to these items which are treated differently for the purposes of capital adequacy – these include deductions for goodwill and intangible assets, deferred tax assets that rely on future profitability, negative amounts resulting from the calculation of expected loss amounts under IRB, holdings of capital securities of financial sector entities and surplus defined benefit pension fund assets.
- Additional tier 1 capital comprises eligible non-common equity capital securities and any related share premium; it also includes qualifying securities issued by subsidiaries subject to certain limits. Holdings of additional tier 1 securities of financial sector entities are deducted.
- Tier 2 capital comprises eligible capital securities and any related share premium and qualifying tier 2 capital securities issued by subsidiaries subject to limits. Holdings of tier 2 capital securities of financial sector entities are deducted.

### Pillar 1 capital requirements

Pillar 1 is comprised of the capital resources requirements for credit risk, market risk and operational risk. Credit risk includes counterparty credit risk and securitisation requirements. These requirements are expressed in terms of RWAs.

### Credit risk capital requirements

CRD IV applies three approaches of increasing sophistication to the calculation of Pillar 1 credit risk capital requirements. The most basic, the standardised approach, requires banks to use external credit ratings to determine the risk weightings applied



to rated counterparties. Other counterparties are grouped into broad categories and standardised risk weightings are applied to these categories. The next level, the internal ratings-based ('IRB') foundation approach, allows banks to calculate their credit risk capital requirements on the basis of their internal assessment of a counterparty's probability of default ('PD'), but the estimates of exposure at default ('EAD') and loss given default ('LGD') are subject to standard supervisory parameters. Finally, the IRB advanced approach allows banks to use their own internal assessment in both determining PD and quantifying EAD and LGD.

The capital resources requirement, which is intended to cover unexpected losses, is derived from a formula specified in the regulatory rules which incorporates PD, LGD, EAD and other variables such as maturity and correlation. Expected losses are calculated by multiplying PD by EAD and LGD. Expected losses are deducted from capital to the extent that they exceed total accounting impairment allowances. For credit risk we have adopted the IRB advanced approach for the majority of our portfolios, with the remainder on either IRB foundation or standardised approaches.

At the end of 2015, a number of portfolios in Europe, Asia and North America were on the advanced IRB approach as well as our sovereigns, banks and large corporate exposures globally. Others remain on the standardised or foundation approach pending definition of local regulations or model approval, or under exemptions from IRB treatment. In some instances, regulators have allowed us to transition from advanced to standardised approaches for a limited number of portfolios.

- **Counterparty credit risk**

Counterparty credit risk ('CCR') arises for derivatives and securities financing transactions. It is calculated for both the trading and non-trading books and is the risk that the counterparty to a transaction may default before completing the satisfactory settlement of the transaction. Three approaches to calculating CCR and determining exposure values are defined by CRD IV: mark-to-market, standardised and internal model method. These exposure values are used to determine capital requirements under one of the credit risk approaches: standardised, IRB foundation and IRB advanced.

We use the mark-to-market and internal model method approaches for CCR.

In addition, CRD IV introduced a regulatory capital charge to cover CVA risk, the risk of adverse movements in the credit valuation adjustments taken for expected credit losses on derivative transactions. Where we have both specific risk VaR approval and internal model method approval for a product, the CVA VaR approach has been used to calculate the CVA capital charge. Where we do not hold both approvals, the standardised approach has been applied. Certain counterparty exposures are exempt from CVA, such as non-financial counterparties and sovereigns.

- **Securitisation**

Securitisation positions are held in both the trading and non-trading books. For non-trading book securitisation positions, CRD IV specifies two methods for calculating credit risk requirements, the standardised and the IRB approaches. Both rely on the mapping of rating agency credit ratings to risk weights, which range from 7% to 1,250%.

Within the IRB approach, we use the ratings-based method for the majority of our non-trading book securitisation positions, and the internal assessment approach for exposures arising from asset-backed commercial paper programmes, mainly related to liquidity facilities and programme wide credit enhancement.

The majority of securitisation positions in the trading book are risk weighted for capital purposes as though they are held in the non-trading book under the standardised or IRB approaches.

### **Market risk capital requirement**

The market risk capital requirement is measured using internal market risk models where approved by the PRA, or the standard rules of CRD IV. Our internal market risk models are VaR, stressed VaR and Incremental Risk. Since the sale of our correlation portfolio in September 2014, there has been no market risk capital requirement associated with the comprehensive risk measure.

### **Operational risk capital requirement**

CRD IV includes a capital requirement for operational risk, again utilising three levels of sophistication. The capital required under the basic indicator approach is a simple percentage of gross revenues, whereas under the standardised approach the calculation is applied to the same measure with varying percentages by business line. Both these approaches use an average of the last three financial years' revenues. Finally, the advanced measurement approach uses banks' own statistical analysis and modelling of operational risk data to determine capital requirements. We have adopted the standardised approach in determining our operational risk capital requirements.

### **Pillar 2 capital requirements**

We conduct an annual internal capital adequacy assessment process ('ICAAP') to determine a forward looking assessment of our capital requirements given our business strategy, risk profile, risk appetite and capital plan. This process incorporates the Group's risk management processes and governance framework. As a part of our ICAAP, we carry out internal stress testing of our base capital plan where both the PRA released stress scenario and concurrent scenario in the context of our business and

specific risk drivers are taken into account. These, coupled with our economic capital framework and other risk management practices, are used to assess our internal capital adequacy requirements.

The ICAAP is examined by the PRA as part of its supervisory review and evaluation process ('SREP'), which occurs periodically to enable the regulator to define the individual capital guidance or minimum capital requirements for HSBC and our capital planning buffer where required. Under the revised Pillar 2 PRA regime, which came into effect from 1 January 2016, the capital planning buffer was replaced with a PRA buffer. The PRA states this is not intended to duplicate the CRD IV buffers, and will be set according to vulnerability in a stress scenario, as assessed through the annual PRA stress testing exercise.

#### **CRD IV capital buffers**

CRD IV introduced a number of capital buffers which apply in addition to Pillar 1 and Pillar 2 requirements and are broadly aligned with the Basel III framework. This includes the CCB, CCyB, and G-SII which are all currently applicable to the Group. These are to be met with CET1 and, with the exception of the CCyB which applies with immediate effect, are being phased in from 1 January 2016. The CRD IV includes other capital buffers such as the systemic risk buffer which has not yet been fully implemented by the PRA.

- **CCB**

The CCB is designed to ensure banks build up capital outside periods of stress that can be drawn down when losses are incurred. It is set at 2.5% of RWAs across all banks, and is being phased in from 1 January 2016. At 1 January 2016, our CCB was 0.625%.

- **G-SII**

The Group is designated as a G-SII by the PRA, and is currently subject to a G-SII buffer of 2.5% of RWAs. This is being phased in from 1 January 2016. The G-SII buffer is intended to address systemic risk, which is assessed on an annual basis according to a number of indicators such as: the size of a bank, its interconnectedness, the lack of readily available substitutes or financial institution infrastructure for the services it provides, its global cross-jurisdictional activity, and the complexity of its business model. At 1 January 2016, our G-SII buffer was 0.625%.

- **CCyB**

The CCyB is a countercyclical buffer which is set on an institution specific basis and calculated according to the geographic location of relevant exposures. It is designed to protect against future losses where unsustainable levels of leverage, debt or credit growth pose a systemic threat. Our institution-specific CCyB for the Group is calculated as the weighted average of the CCyB rates that apply in the jurisdictions where our relevant credit exposures are located. At 31 December 2015 our institution specific CCyB applicable on a group basis, was close to 0%.

- **Combined buffer**

As a result of the above requirements, at 1 January 2016, the combined buffer applicable to HSBC Group was estimated as 1.25%.

#### **Leverage ratio requirements**

In addition to risk-based capital requirements, the Group is subject to a non-risk sensitive, minimum leverage ratio requirement of 3%, as set by the PRA. This is calculated in accordance with the Commission Delegated Regulation (EU) 2015/62, published in January 2015, which implemented the revised Basel III 2014 exposure measure. Since 1 January 2016, the minimum leverage ratio of 3% has been supplemented with an ALRB for G-SIIs and a CCLB, both of which are set at 35% of the relevant buffers in the risk-weighted capital framework. As a result, at 1 January 2016, our minimum leverage ratio requirement of 3% was supplemented with an ALRB of 0.2% and a CCLB which rounds to 0%.

#### **Pillar 3 disclosure requirements**

Pillar 3 of the Basel regulatory framework is related to market discipline and aims to make firms more transparent by requiring publication, at least annually, of wide-ranging information on their risks, capital and management. Our *Pillar 3 Disclosures 2015* are published on our website, [www.hsbc.com](http://www.hsbc.com), under Investor Relations.

## RWA movement by key driver – basis of preparation and supporting notes

### Credit risk drivers – definitions and quantification

The causal analysis of RWA movements splits the total movement in IRB RWAs into six drivers, described below. The first four relate to specific, identifiable and measurable changes. The remaining two, book size and book quality, are derived after accounting for movements in the first four specific drivers.

#### 1. Foreign exchange movements

This is the movement in RWAs as a result of changes in the exchange rate between the functional currency of the HSBC company owning each portfolio and US dollars, being our presentation currency for consolidated reporting. Our structural foreign exchange exposures are managed with the primary objective of ensuring, where practical, that our consolidated capital ratios and the capital ratios of individual banking subsidiaries are largely protected from the effect of changes in exchange rates. This is usually achieved by ensuring that, for each subsidiary bank, the ratio of structural exposures in a given currency to risk-weighted assets denominated in that currency is broadly equal to the capital ratio of the subsidiary in question. We hedge structural foreign exchange exposures only in limited circumstances.

#### 2. Acquisitions and disposals

This is the movement in RWAs as a result of the disposal or acquisition of business operations. This can be whole businesses or parts of a business. The movement in RWAs is quantified based on the credit risk exposures as at the end of the month preceding a disposal or following an acquisition.

#### 3. Model updates

RWA movements arising from the implementation of new models and from changes to existing parameter models are allocated to this driver. This figure will also include changes which arise following review of modelling assumptions. Where a model recalibration reflects an update to more recent performance data, the resulting RWA changes are not assigned here, but instead reported under book quality.

RWA changes are estimated based on the impact assessments made in the testing phase prior to implementation. These values are used to simulate the effect of new or updated models on the portfolio at the point of implementation, assuming there were no major changes in the portfolio from the testing phase to implementation phase.

RWA movement arising from portfolios moving from the standardised approach to the IRB approach are also allocated to this driver. The RWA movement by key driver statement shows the increase in IRB RWAs, but does not show the corresponding reduction in standardised approach RWAs as its scope is limited to IRB only.

The movement in RWAs is quantified at the date at which the IRB approach is applied, and not during the testing phase as with a new/updated model.

#### 4. Methodology and policy

##### *Internal updates*

This captures the effect on RWAs of changing the internal treatment of exposures. This may include, but is not limited to, a portfolio or a part of one moving from an existing IRB model onto a standardised model, identification of netting and credit risk mitigation.

##### *External updates – regulatory*

This specifies the effect of additional or changing regulatory requirements. This includes, but is not limited to, regulatory-prescribed changes to the RWA calculation. The movement in RWAs is quantified by comparing the RWAs calculated for that portfolio under the old and the new requirements.

#### 5. Book size

RWA movements attributed to this driver are those we would expect to experience for the given movement in exposure, as measured by EAD, assuming a stable risk profile. These RWA movements arise in the normal course of business, such as growth in credit exposures or reduction in book size from run-offs and write-offs.

The RWA movement is quantified as follows:

- RWA and EAD changes captured in the four drivers above are excluded from the total movements to create an adjusted movement in EAD and RWA for the period.
- The average RWA to EAD percentage is calculated for the opening position and is applied to the adjusted movement in EAD. This results in an estimated book size RWA movement based on the assumption that the EAD to RWA percentage is constant throughout the period.

As the calculation relies on averaging, the output is dependent upon the degree of portfolio aggregation and the number of discrete time periods for which the calculation is undertaken. For each quarter of 2015 this calculation was performed for each

HSBC company with an IRB portfolio by global businesses, split by the main Basel categories of credit exposures, as described in the table below:

CRD IV categories of IRB credit exposures within HSBC		
Central governments and central banks	Corporates – Other	Retail – Qualifying revolving
Institutions	Retail – Secured by real estate SME	Retail – Other SME
Corporates – SME	Retail – Secured by retail estate non-SME	Retail – Other non-SME
Corporates – Specialised Lending		

The total of the results is shown in book size within the RWA movement by key driver table.

## 6. Book quality

This represents RWA movements resulting from changes in the underlying credit quality of customers. These are caused by changes to IRB risk parameters which arise from actions such as, but not limited to, model recalibration, change in counterparty external rating, or the influence of new lending on the average quality of the book. The change in RWAs attributable to book quality is calculated as the balance of RWA movements after taking account of all drivers described above.

The RWA movement by key driver statement includes only movements which are calculated under the IRB approach. Certain classes of credit risk exposure are treated as capital deductions and therefore reductions are not shown in this statement. If the treatment of a credit risk exposure changes from RWA to capital deduction in the period, then only the reduction in RWAs would appear in the RWA movement by key driver tables. In this instance, a reduction in RWAs does not necessarily indicate an improvement in the capital position.

### Counterparty risk drivers – definitions and quantification

The RWA movement by key driver for counterparty credit risk calculates the credit risk drivers 5 and 6 at a more granular level, by using transaction level details provided by regional sites. 'Foreign exchange movement' is not a reported layer for counterparty risk drivers, as there is cross currency netting across the portfolio.

### Market risk drivers – definitions and quantification

The RWA movement by key driver for market risk combines the credit risk drivers 5 and 6 into a single driver called 'Movements in risk levels'.

## Corporate Governance

	Page	App <sup>1</sup>
<b>Corporate Governance Report</b>	<b>249</b>	
<b>Directors</b>	<b>249</b>	
<b>Secretary</b>	<b>254</b>	
<b>Group Managing Directors</b>	<b>254</b>	
<b>Corporate governance codes</b>	<b>256</b>	
<b>Board of Directors</b>	<b>256</b>	
<b>Board committees</b>	<b>262</b>	
Group Audit Committee	262	
Group Risk Committee	266	
Financial System Vulnerabilities Committee	268	
Group Remuneration Committee	270	
Nomination Committee	270	
Conduct & Values Committee	272	
Philanthropic and Community Investment Oversight Committee	274	
Chairman's Committee	274	
<b>Internal control</b>	<b>275</b>	
<b>Going concern and viability</b>	<b>277</b>	
<b>Employees</b>	<b>278</b>	
Employee relations	278	
Diversity and inclusion	278	
Employee development	278	
Employment of disabled persons	278	
Health and safety	278	
Remuneration policy	279	
Employee share plans	279	
<b>Other disclosures</b>	<b>280</b>	
Share capital	281	
Directors' interests	282	
Dividends and shareholders	283	
<b>2015 Annual General Meeting</b>	<b>280</b>	

1 Appendix to Report of the Directors.

## Corporate Governance Report

The statement of corporate governance practices set out on pages 249 to 335 and information incorporated by reference constitutes the Corporate Governance Report of HSBC Holdings. The reports of Board Committees are contained within the Corporate Governance Report.

## Directors

**Douglas Flint**, CBE, 60

**Group Chairman**

*Appointed to the Board: December 1995. Group Chairman since December 2010.*



**Skills and experience:** Douglas has extensive board-level experience and knowledge of governance primarily gained through membership of the boards of HSBC and BP plc and his time as a partner of KPMG. He has considerable knowledge of finance and risk management in banking, multinational financial reporting, treasury and securities trading operations and has chaired and been a member of highly influential bodies which set standards for taxation, governance, accounting and risk management. He joined HSBC as Group Finance Director in 1995, which broadened to that of Chief Financial Officer, Executive Director Risk and Regulation.

He is a member of the Institute of Chartered Accountants of Scotland and the Association of Corporate Treasurers and also a Fellow of the Chartered Institute of Management Accountants. In 2006, he was honoured with a CBE in recognition of his services to the finance industry. Former appointments include non-executive director and chairman of the Audit Committee of BP plc and an independent external member of the UK Government's Financial Services Trade and Investment Board.

**Current appointments include:** Douglas is Chairman of the Institute of International Finance and serves on the International Business Leaders Advisory Councils of the mayors of both Beijing and Shanghai. At the invitation of the Prime Minister he serves as a UK Business Ambassador.

**Stuart Gulliver**, 56

**Group Chief Executive**

*Appointed to the Board: May 2008. Group Chief Executive since January 2011.*



**Skills and experience:** Stuart joined HSBC in 1980. He is a career banker with over 35 years' international experience. He has held a number of key roles in the Group's operations worldwide, including in London, Hong Kong, Tokyo, Kuala Lumpur and the United Arab Emirates. Stuart played a leading role in developing and expanding Global Banking and Markets. Other former appointments include serving as Chairman of Europe, Middle East and Global Businesses and of HSBC Bank plc, HSBC Bank Middle East Limited, HSBC Private Banking Holdings (Suisse) SA and HSBC France and Deputy Chairman of HSBC Trinkaus & Burkhardt AG and a member of its supervisory board. He was Head of Global Banking and Markets; Co-Head of Global Banking and Markets; Head of Global Markets; and Head of Treasury and Capital Markets in Asia-Pacific.

**Current appointments include:** Stuart is Chairman of The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation Limited and of the Group Management Board.

**Phillip Ameen**, 67  
Independent non-executive Director  
Appointed to the Board: January 2015



*Member of the Group Audit Committee.*

**Skills and experience:** As a Certified Public Accountant with extensive financial and accounting experience, Phil served as Vice President, Comptroller, and Principal Accounting Officer of General Electric Company ('GE'). Prior to joining GE, he was a partner in KPMG. He also has a depth of technical knowledge from his participation in accounting standards setting. Other former appointments include serving on the International Financial Reporting Interpretations Committee of the International Accounting Standards Board, the Accounting Standards Executive Committee of the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants and the Financial Accounting Standards Board Emerging Issues Task Force, and he was Chair of the Committee on Corporate Reporting of Financial Executives International and a Trustee of the Financial Accounting Foundation.

**Current appointments include:** Phillip is a non-executive director of HSBC North America Holdings Inc., HSBC Bank USA N.A., HSBC Finance Corporation and HSBC USA Inc. He is also Chairman of Skyonic Corporation.

**Kathleen Casey**, 49  
Independent non-executive Director  
Appointed to the Board: March 2014

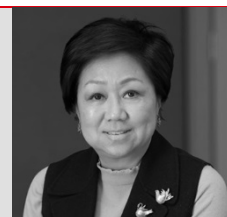


*Member of the Group Audit Committee and the Financial System Vulnerabilities Committee.*

**Skills and experience:** Kathleen has extensive financial regulatory policy experience. She is a former Commissioner of the US Securities and Exchange Commission, acting as the regulator's principal representative in multilateral and bilateral regulatory dialogues, the G-20 Financial Stability Board and the International Organisation of Securities Commissions. Other former appointments include serving as a Staff Director and Counsel of the United States Senate Committee on Banking, Housing, and Urban Affairs and Legislative Director and Chief of Staff for a US Senator.

**Current appointments include:** Kathleen is chair of the Alternative Investment Management Association and a senior adviser to Patomak Global Partners and to a number of public bodies in the US.

**Laura Cha**, GBS, 66  
Independent non-executive Director  
Appointed to the Board: March 2011



*Chairman of the Philanthropic & Community Investment Oversight Committee, member of the Conduct & Values Committee and the Nomination Committee.*

**Skills and experience:** Laura has extensive regulatory and policy making experience in the finance and securities sector in Hong Kong and mainland China. She is the former Vice Chairman of the China Securities Regulatory Commission. Other former appointments include serving as a non-executive director of Bank of Communications Co., Ltd., Hong Kong Exchanges and Clearing Limited and Tata Consultancy Services Limited. She also served as chair of the University Grants Committee in Hong Kong and was deputy chair of the Securities and Futures Commission in Hong Kong.

**Current appointments include:** Laura is non-executive Deputy Chairman of The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation Limited. She is Chairman of the Financial Services Development Council, Hong Kong and a non-executive director of China Telecom Corporation Limited, Unilever PLC and Unilever N.V.

**Henri de Castries**, 61  
Independent non-executive Director  
Appointed to the Board with effect from 1 March 2016



**Skills and experience:** Henri has more than 25 years of international experience in the finance industry. He joined AXA in 1989 where his roles included responsibility for the group's asset management, financial and real-estate businesses, the oversight of North American and UK operations, as well as the preparation and the execution of all the major mergers and acquisitions undertaken by the insurance group during the 1990s.

**Current appointments include:** Henri is Chairman and Chief Executive Officer of AXA. He is also Chairman of the French leading think-tank Institut Montaigne and of AXA Hearts in Action, AXA's volunteer community outreach programme. He also serves as a non-executive director of Nestlé S.A. and of the French National Foundation for Political Science (FNPS). He is a member of the Advisory Board of Tsinghua University School of Economics and Management.



**Lord Evans of Weardale**, 58**Independent non-executive Director***Appointed to the Board: August 2013*

*Chairman of the Financial System Vulnerabilities Committee and a member of the Conduct & Values Committee and the Philanthropic & Community Investment Oversight Committee.*

**Skills and experience:** Jonathan has extensive experience in national security policy and operations. He was formerly Director General of MI5 with responsibility for the leadership, policy and strategy of the Security Service, including international and domestic counter-terrorism, counter-espionage and counter-proliferation activities and cyber security. Jonathan has held various positions in the UK Security Service over a 30-year career with responsibility for the oversight of the Joint Terrorist Analysis Centre and the Centre for the Protection of National Infrastructure and attended the National Security Council.

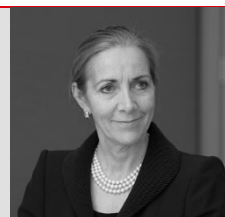
**Current appointments include:** Jonathan is a director of Ark Data Centres and serves in an advisory capacity to various cybersecurity and technology companies.

**Joachim Faber**, 65**Independent non-executive Director***Appointed to the Board: March 2012*

*Chairman of the Group Risk Committee.*

**Skills and experience:** Joachim has experience in banking and asset management with significant international experience, having worked in Germany, Tokyo, New York and London. He is a former Chief Executive Officer of Allianz Global Investors AG and is a member of the management board of Allianz SE. He spent 14 years with Citigroup Inc., holding positions in Trading and Project Finance and as Head of Capital Markets for Europe, North America and Japan. Other former appointments include serving as chairman of various Allianz subsidiaries. He was previously a member of the supervisory board and chairman of the audit and risk committee of OSRAM Licht AG. He was also a member of the German Council for Sustainable Development and a member of the advisory board of the Siemens Group Pension Board.

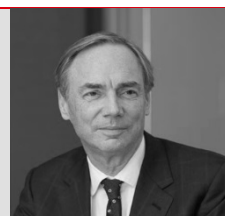
**Current appointments include:** Joachim is Chairman of the supervisory board of Deutsche Börse AG and of the Shareholder Committee of Joh A. Benckiser SARL. He is an independent director of Coty Inc. and a director of Allianz France S.A.

**Rona Fairhead**, CBE, 54**Independent non-executive Director***Appointed to the Board: March 2004.**She will retire from the Board at the conclusion of the HSBC Holdings AGM on 22 April 2016.*

*Member of the Financial System Vulnerabilities Committee and the Nomination Committee.*

**Skills and experience:** Rona has a background in international industry, publishing, finance and general management. She was a former chair and Chief Executive Officer of the Financial Times Group Limited responsible for its strategy, management and operations and was Finance Director of Pearson plc with responsibility for the finance function, global financial reporting and control, tax and treasury. Other former appointments include serving as an Executive Vice President, Strategy and Group Control of Imperial Chemical Industries plc and Chairman and director of Interactive Data Corporation. She was a member of the board of the UK Government's Cabinet Office and a non-executive director of The Economist Newspaper Limited.

**Current appointments include:** Rona is a non-executive director of PepsiCo Inc. and chair of the BBC Trust. She handed over her responsibility as chair of HSBC North American Holdings Inc. to Heidi Miller on 1 January 2016 and will remain on its board as a non-executive director until she retires from the HSBC Holdings Board on 22 April 2016.

**Sam Laidlaw**, 60**Independent non-executive Director***Appointed to the Board: January 2008*

*Chairman of the Group Remuneration Committee and the Nomination Committee.*

**Skills and experience:** Sam has international experience, particularly in the energy sector, having had responsibility for businesses in four continents. He is a qualified solicitor with a Master's in Business Administration. Former appointments include serving as Chief Executive Officer of Centrica plc and the lead non-executive board member of the UK Department for Transport. Sam was also an Executive Vice President of Chevron Corporation and a member of the UK Prime Minister's Business Advisory Group.

**Current appointments include:** Sam is the chair of National Centre for Universities and Business and Executive Chairman of Neptune Oil & Gas Limited.

### Irene Lee, 62

**Independent non-executive Director**  
Appointed to the Board: July 2015

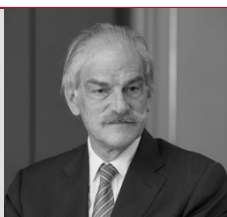


**Skills and experience:** Irene has over 30 years of finance industry experience. She has held senior positions in investment banking and fund management in the UK, USA and Australia including Citibank and the Commonwealth Bank of Australia. Other former appointments include serving as a member of the Advisory Council of JP Morgan Australia and the Australian Takeovers Panel.

**Current appointments include:** Irene is Executive Chairman of Hysan Development Company Limited. She is also a non-executive director of The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation Limited and Hang Seng Bank Limited. She is a non-executive director of Cathay Pacific Airways Limited, China Light & Power Holdings Limited and Noble Group Limited.

### John Lipsky, 69

**Independent non-executive Director**  
Appointed to the Board: March 2012



*Member of the Group Risk Committee, the Nomination Committee and the Group Remuneration Committee.*

**Skills and experience:** John has international experience having worked for JPMorgan in Chile, New York, Washington and London and interacted with financial institutions, central banks and governments in many countries. He served at the International Monetary Fund as First Deputy Managing Director, Acting Managing Director and as Special Adviser. Other former appointments include serving as a trustee of the Economic Club of New York, and a Global Policy Adviser for Anderson Global Macro, LLC and as Chairman of the World Economic Forum's Global Agenda Council on the International Monetary System.

**Current appointments include:** John holds a number of senior appointments and advisory positions in international economic research organisations.

### Rachel Lomax, 70

**Independent non-executive Director**  
Appointed to the Board: December 2008. Senior Independent non-executive Director since April 2015



*Chairman of the Conduct & Values Committee and a member of the Group Audit Committee, Group Risk Committee and the Nomination Committee.*

**Skills and experience:** Rachel has experience in both the public and private sectors and knowledge of the operation of the UK government and financial system. Her former

appointments include serving as Deputy Governor of the Bank of England and Permanent Secretary at the UK Government Departments for Transport and Work and Pensions and the Welsh Office. She was a non-executive director of Reinsurance Group of America Inc. and The Scottish American Investment Company PLC.

**Current appointments include:** Rachel is a non-executive director of Arcus European Infrastructure Fund GP LLP, and Heathrow Airport Holdings Limited. She is also a non-executive director and chairman of the corporate responsibility committee of Serco Group plc.

### Iain Mackay, 54

**Group Finance Director**  
Appointed to the Board: December 2010



**Skills and experience:** Iain joined HSBC in 2007 as Chief Financial Officer of HSBC North America Holdings Inc. He has extensive financial and international experience, having worked in London, Paris, the US, Africa and Asia. Iain is a member of the Institute of Chartered Accountants of Scotland. Other former appointments include serving as a director of Hang Seng Bank Limited, Chief Financial Officer, Asia-Pacific, Vice President and Chief Financial Officer of GE Global Consumer Finance and Vice President and Chief Financial Officer of GE Healthcare – Global Diagnostic Imaging.

**Current appointments include:** Iain is Chairman of the audit and risk committee of the British Heart Foundation.

### Heidi Miller, 62

**Independent non-executive Director**  
Appointed to the Board: September 2014



*Member of the Group Risk Committee.*

**Skills and experience:** Heidi has extensive international banking and finance experience. She is a former President of International at JPMorgan Chase, and was responsible for leading the global expansion and the international business strategy across the investment bank, asset management, and treasury and securities services divisions. Former appointments include serving as non-executive director of Merck & Co. Inc. and Progressive Corp.; Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer of Bank One Corporation; Senior Executive Vice President of Priceline.com Inc.; and Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer of Citigroup Inc.

**Current appointments include:** Heidi was appointed chair of HSBC North American Holdings Inc. on 1 January 2016. She is a non-executive director of First Data Corporation, General Mills Inc. and advisory director of SRS Acquiom LLC.

**Marc Moses**, 58  
**Group Chief Risk Officer**  
*Appointed to the Board: January 2014*



**Skills and experience:** Marc joined HSBC in 2005 as Chief Financial and Risk Officer, Global Banking and Markets and in December 2010 became Group Chief Risk Officer. He has extensive risk management and financial experience. Marc is a Fellow of the Institute of Chartered Accountants in England and Wales. He was a European chief financial officer at JP Morgan and an audit partner at PricewaterhouseCoopers.

**Sir Simon Robertson**, 74  
**Deputy Chairman**  
*Appointed to the Board: January 2006.  
 Deputy Chairman since December 2010. He will retire from the Board at the conclusion of the HSBC Holdings AGM on 22 April 2016.*



*Member of the Group Remuneration Committee.*

**Skills and experience:** Simon has a background in international corporate advisory work with a wealth of experience in mergers and acquisitions, merchant banking, investment banking and financial markets. Other former appointments include serving as non-executive chair of Rolls-Royce Holdings plc, non-executive director of the Royal Opera House Covent Garden Limited and NewShore Partners Limited and trustee of the Eden Project Trust.

**Current appointments include:** Simon is the founding member of Simon Robertson Associates LLP. He is a non-executive director of Berry Bros. & Rudd Limited, The Economist Newspaper Limited, Troy Asset Management and is a director of Immodulon Therapeutics Limited.

**Jonathan Symonds**, CBE, 56  
**Independent non-executive Director**  
*Appointed to the Board: April 2014*



*Chairman of the Group Audit Committee and a member of the Conduct & Values Committee.*

**Skills and experience:** Jonathan has extensive international financial experience, having worked in the UK, US and Switzerland. He served as Chief Financial Officer of Novartis AG and AstraZeneca plc. Jonathan is a Fellow of the Institute of Chartered Accountants in England and Wales. Other former appointments include serving as partner and Managing Director of Goldman Sachs, and a partner of KPMG. He was a non-executive director and chair of the Audit Committee of Diageo plc.

**Current appointments include:** Jonathan is Chairman of HSBC Bank plc, Innocoll AG and Proteus Digital Health Inc. and is a non-executive director of Genomics England Limited.

**Pauline van der Meer Mohr**, 56  
**Independent non-executive Director**  
*Appointed to the Board: September 2015*



*With effect from 1 January 2016: Member of the Group Remuneration Committee and the Conduct & Values Committee.*

**Skills and experience:** Pauline has extensive legal and human resources experience across a number of different sectors, and contributed to the Dutch Banking Code Monitoring Commission. Other former appointments include serving as President of Erasmus University Rotterdam, Senior Executive Vice President and Head of Group Human Resources at ABN AMRO Bank NV, Group Human Resources Director at TNT NV, HR Director, Information Technology, Royal Dutch Shell Group and Senior Legal Counsel, Shell International.

**Current appointments include:** Pauline is Chairman of the supervisory board of EY Netherlands. She is also a member of the supervisory boards of ASML Holding NV and Royal DSM NV.

**Paul Walsh**, 60  
**Independent non-executive Director**  
*Appointed to the Board: 1 January 2016*



*Member of the Group Remuneration Committee.*

**Skills and experience:** Paul has extensive international business experience gained as Group Chief Executive of Diageo plc for 12 years, having originally joined the Board of its predecessor, Grand Metropolitan plc, in 1995. He was also a non-executive director of Unilever PLC, United Spirits Limited and Centrica plc. Paul is a Fellow of the Chartered Institute of Management Accountants.

**Current appointments include:** Paul is Chairman of Compass Group PLC, Avanti Communications Group Plc and Chime Communications Limited and a non-executive director of FedEx Corporation, RM2 International S.A. and Simpsons Malt Limited.

Former Director

**Safra Catz**, 54

Independent non-executive Director

Appointed to the Board: May 2008

Resigned from the Board: 31 December 2015



**Skills and experience:** Safra has a background in international business leadership, having helped transform Oracle into the largest producer of business management software and the world's leading supplier of software for information management.

**Current appointments include:** Safra is joint Chief Executive Officer of Oracle Corporation.

## Secretary

**Ben Mathews**, 49

Group Company Secretary



Ben joined HSBC in June 2013 and became Group Company Secretary in July 2013. He is a Fellow of the Institute of Chartered Secretaries and Administrators. Former appointments include: Group Company Secretary of Rio Tinto plc and of BG Group plc.

## Group Managing Directors

**Mohammad Al Tuwaijri**, 49

Deputy Chairman and Chief Executive, HSBC Bank Middle East Limited

Mohammad joined HSBC in 2010 and became a Group Managing Director on 1 February 2016. Former appointments include: Group Head of Treasury and Head of Risk Management at HSBC associate The Saudi British Bank and Country Head of Saudi Arabia at JP Morgan Chase.

**Samir Assaf**, 55

Chief Executive, Global Banking and Markets

Samir joined HSBC in 1994 and became a Group Managing Director in 2011. He is Chairman and non-executive director of HSBC France, a director of HSBC Trinkaus & Burkhardt AG and of HSBC Bank plc. He is Chairman of the Global Financial Markets Association (GFMA). Former appointments include: director of HSBC Global Asset Management Limited and of HSBC Bank Egypt S.A.E.; Head of Global Markets and Head of Global Markets for Europe, Middle East and Africa.

**Peter Boyles**, 60

Chief Executive of Global Private Banking

Peter joined HSBC in 1975 and became a Group Managing Director in 2013. He is Chairman of HSBC Private Bank (Monaco) SA and was appointed a director of HSBC Global Asset Management Limited on 26 March 2015. Former appointments include: Chief Executive of HSBC France and Continental Europe and a director of HSBC Bank plc; HSBC Bank Malta p.l.c.; and of HSBC Trinkaus & Burkhardt AG.

**Patrick Burke**, 54

President and Chief Executive of HSBC US

Patrick joined HSBC in 1989 and became a Group Managing Director on 1 August 2015. He is Chairman of HSBC Bank USA, N.A., HSBC Finance Corporation, HSBC USA Inc. and HSBC Global Asset Management (USA) Inc.

**John Flint**, 47**Chief Executive, Retail Banking and Wealth Management**

John joined HSBC in 1989 and became a Group Managing Director in 2013. He is a director of HSBC Private Banking Holdings (Suisse) SA. Former appointments include: a Director of HSBC Bank Canada; Chief of Staff to the Group Chief Executive and Group Head of Strategy and Planning; Chief Executive Officer HSBC Global Asset Management; Group Treasurer; and Deputy Head of Global Markets.

**Pierre Goad**, 54**Group Head of Human Resources**

Pierre first joined HSBC in 2001 and became a Group Managing Director on 1 August 2015. He is a director of HSBC Bank Canada. Former appointments include: Global Head of Communications; Head of Communications at Zurich Insurance Group; and Head of Corporate Development, Europe, Middle East and Global Businesses.

**Pam Kaur**, 52**Group Head of Internal Audit**

Pam joined HSBC and became a Group Managing Director in 2013. She is a co-opted member of The Institute of Chartered Accountants in England & Wales. Former appointments include: Global Head of Group Audit for Deutsche Bank AG; Chief Financial Officer and Chief Operating Officer, Restructuring and Risk Division, Royal Bank of Scotland Group plc; Group Head of Compliance and Anti-Money Laundering, Lloyds TSB; and Global Director of Compliance, Global Consumer Group, Citigroup.

**Stuart Levey**, 52**Chief Legal Officer**

Stuart joined HSBC and became a Group Managing Director in 2012. Former appointments include: Under Secretary for Terrorism and Financial Intelligence in the US Department of the Treasury; Senior Fellow for National Security and Financial Integrity at the Council on Foreign Relations; Principal Associate Deputy Attorney General at the US Department of Justice; and Partner at Miller, Cassidy, Larroca & Lewin LLP and Baker Botts LLP.

**Andy Maguire**, 49**Group Chief Operating Officer**

Andy joined HSBC in November 2014 as Group Chief Operating Officer and became a Group Managing Director on 1 August 2015. Former appointments include Managing Partner (UK and Ireland) of the Boston Consulting Group.

**Paulo Maia**, 57**Chief Executive, Latin America**

Paulo joined HSBC in 1993 and became a Group Managing Director on 1 February 2016. Former appointments include: Chief Executive of HSBC Bank Canada and HSBC Bank Australia.

**Antonio Simoes**, 40**Chief Executive, HSBC Bank plc**

Antonio joined HSBC in 2007 and became a Group Managing Director on 1 February 2016. He is a director of HSBC France. Former appointments include: Head of RBWM, Europe; Chairman of HSBC Global Asset Management (UK) Limited; and Group Head of Strategy & Planning.

**Peter Wong**, 64**Deputy Chairman and Chief Executive, The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation Limited**

Peter joined HSBC in 2005 and became a Group Managing Director in 2010. He is Chairman of HSBC Bank (China) Company Limited and HSBC Bank Malaysia Berhad, and a non-executive director of Hang Seng Bank Limited and Bank of Communications Co., Ltd. He is also an independent non-executive director of Cathay Pacific Airways Limited. Former appointments include: Vice Chairman of HSBC Bank (Vietnam) Ltd; director of HSBC Bank Australia Limited; and director of Ping An Insurance (Group) Company of China, Ltd.



## Corporate governance codes

HSBC is committed to high standards of corporate governance.

During 2015, HSBC complied with the applicable code provisions of: (i) the UK Corporate Governance Code issued by the Financial Reporting Council in September 2014; and (ii) the Hong Kong Corporate Governance Code set out in Appendix 14 to the Rules Governing the Listing of Securities on The Stock Exchange of Hong Kong Limited. The UK Corporate Governance Code is available at [www.frc.org.uk](http://www.frc.org.uk) and the Hong Kong Corporate Governance Code is available at [www.hkex.com.hk](http://www.hkex.com.hk).<sup>1</sup>

The Board has adopted a dealing code for transactions in HSBC Group securities by Directors (Code for Dealing in HSBC Group Securities). This code of conduct meets the requirements of the FCA Listing Rules and the Rules Governing the Listing of Securities on The Stock Exchange of Hong Kong Limited, save that The Stock Exchange of Hong Kong Limited has granted waivers from strict compliance with the Rules which take into account accepted practices in the UK, particularly in respect of employee share plans. Following specific enquiry, each Director has confirmed that he or she has complied with the code of conduct throughout the year. All Directors are routinely reminded of their obligations under the Code for Dealing in HSBC Group securities.

---

<sup>1</sup> The Group Risk Committee is responsible for the oversight of internal control (other than internal control over financial reporting) and risk management systems (Hong Kong Corporate Governance Code provision C.3.3 paragraphs (f), (g) and (h)). If there were no Group Risk Committee, these matters would be the responsibility of the Group Audit Committee.

## Board of Directors

The Board of Directors of HSBC Holdings (the 'Board') aims to promote the long-term success of the Company and deliver sustainable value to its shareholders.

Led by the Group Chairman, the Board sets the strategy and risk appetite for the Group and approves capital and operating plans presented by management for the achievement of the strategic objectives. Implementation of the strategy is delegated to the Group Chief Executive.

### Directors

The names and brief biographical details of the Directors are included on pages 249 to 254.

### Executive Directors

The Group Chairman, Group Chief Executive, Group Finance Director and Group Chief Risk Officer are HSBC employees.

### Non-executive Directors

Non-executive Directors are not HSBC employees and do not participate in the daily management of HSBC; they bring an independent perspective, constructively challenge and help develop proposals on strategy, scrutinise the performance of management in meeting agreed goals and objectives and monitor the Group's risk profile and the reporting of performance. The non-executive Directors bring a wide variety of experience from the public and private sectors, including the leadership of large complex multinational enterprises.

### Non-executive Directors' terms of appointment

The Board has determined the minimum time commitment expected of non-executive Directors to be about 30 days per annum. Time devoted to the Company could be considerably more, particularly if serving on Board committees.

Non-executive Directors are appointed for an initial three-year term and, subject to re-election by shareholders at annual general meetings, are typically expected to serve two three-year terms. The Board may invite a director to serve additional periods. All Directors are subject to annual election by shareholders.

Letters setting out the terms of appointment of each of the non-executive Directors are available for inspection at the Company's registered office in London.

### Group Chairman and Group Chief Executive

The roles of Group Chairman and Group Chief Executive are separate, with a clear division of responsibilities between the running of the Board and the executive responsibility for running HSBC's business. Descriptions of the roles and responsibilities of the Group Chairman and the Group Chief Executive are available at [www.hsbc.com/about-hsbc/corporate-governance/board-committees](http://www.hsbc.com/about-hsbc/corporate-governance/board-committees). Their key responsibilities are set out below.



### Key responsibilities

#### Group Chairman – Douglas Flint

- Leads the Board and ensures its effectiveness
- Develops relationships with governments, regulators and investors
- Leads the Group's interactions on matters of public policy and regulatory reform with regard to the banking and financial services industry
- Maintains corporate reputation and character
- Undertakes performance management of the Group Chief Executive

#### Group Chief Executive – Stuart Gulliver

- Develops, and delivers performance against, business plans
- Develops Group strategy, in agreement with the Group Chairman, for recommendation to the Board
- Drives performance within strategic goals and commercial objectives agreed by the Board with support from the Group Management Board

### Senior independent non-executive Director and Deputy Chairman

Descriptions of the roles and responsibilities of the senior independent non-executive Director and Deputy Chairman are available at [www.hsbc.com/about-hsbc/corporate-governance/board-committees](http://www.hsbc.com/about-hsbc/corporate-governance/board-committees). Their key responsibilities are set out below.

### Key responsibilities

#### Senior Independent non-executive Director – Rachel Lomax

- Acts as an intermediary for other non-executive Directors when necessary.
- Leads the non-executive Directors in the oversight of the Group Chairman.

#### Deputy Chairman – Sir Simon Robertson

- Deputises for the Group Chairman at meetings of the Board or shareholders and supports the Group Chairman in his role.

### Appointment, retirement and re-election of Directors

The Board may at any time appoint any person who is willing to act as a Director, either to fill a vacancy or as an addition to the existing Board. The total number of Directors shall not be less than five nor should it exceed 25. Newly-appointed Directors retire at the Annual General Meeting ('AGM') following appointment and shall be eligible for election. The Board may appoint any Director to hold any employment or executive office and may revoke or terminate any such appointment. Shareholders may, by ordinary resolution, appoint a person as a Director or remove any Director before the expiration of his or her period of office. Under the UK Corporate Governance Code all of the Directors are subject to annual re-election by shareholders.

During the year Irene Lee and Pauline van der Meer Mohr were appointed to the Board. Additionally, Paul Walsh and Henri de Castries have been appointed to the Board with effect from 1 January 2016 and 1 March 2016 respectively. Further details on Paul Walsh and Henri de Castries skills and experience can be found in the biographies on pages 250 and 253.

### Powers of the Board

The Board is responsible for overseeing the management of HSBC globally and, in so doing, may exercise its powers, subject to any relevant laws and regulations and to the Articles. The Board has adopted terms of reference which are available at [www.hsbc.com/about-hsbc/leadership](http://www.hsbc.com/about-hsbc/leadership). The Board reviews its terms of reference annually.

In particular, the Board may exercise all the powers of the Company to borrow money and to mortgage or charge all or any part of the undertaking, property or assets (present or future) of HSBC Holdings and exercise any of the powers conferred on it by the Companies Act 2006 and/or by shareholders. The Board is able to delegate and confer on any executive Director any of its powers, authorities and discretions for such time and on such terms as it thinks fit. In addition, the Board may establish any local or divisional boards or agencies for managing the business of HSBC Holdings in any specified locality and delegate and confer on any local or divisional board, manager or agent so appointed any of its powers, authorities and discretions for such time and on such terms as it thinks fit. The Board may also appoint any person or persons to be an agent of HSBC Holdings and may delegate to any such person or persons any of its powers, authorities and discretions on such terms as it thinks fit.

The Board delegates the day-to-day management of HSBC Holdings to the Chief Executive Officer but reserves to itself approval of certain matters including operating plans, risk appetite and performance targets, procedures for monitoring and controlling operations, credit, market risk limits, acquisitions, disposals, investments, capital expenditure or realisation or creation of a new venture, specified senior appointments and any substantial change in balance sheet management policy.

### Board meetings

Seven Board meetings and four strategy meetings were held in 2015. At least one Board meeting each year is held in a key strategic location outside the UK. During 2015, Board meetings were held in Hong Kong and mainland China.

The table below shows each Director's attendance at meetings of all Board and Committee meetings during 2015.

During 2015, the non-executive Directors and the senior independent Director met regularly without the executive Directors, including to appraise the Group Chairman's performance.

# Report of the Directors: Corporate Governance (continued)

## Board of Directors

### 2015 Board and committee attendance

	AGM	Board	Group Audit Committee	Group Risk Committee	Group Remuneration Committee	Nomination Committee	Financial System Vulnerabilities Committee	Conduct & Values Committee	Philanthropic & Community Investment Oversight Committee
<b>Number of meetings held</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>10</b>	<b>10</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>3</b>
<b>Group Chairman</b>									
Douglas Flint	1	7	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Executive Directors</b>									
Stuart Gulliver	1	7	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Iain Mackay	1	7	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Marc Moses	1	7	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Non-executive Directors</b>									
Phillip Ameen	1	7	7	–	–	–	–	–	–
Kathleen Casey	1	7	7	–	–	–	7	–	–
Safra Catz <sup>1</sup>	1	7	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Laura Cha	1	7	–	–	–	4/5	–	4/5	3
Lord Evans of Weardale	1	7	–	–	–	–	7	5	3
Joachim Faber	1	7	–	10	–	–	–	–	–
Rona Fairhead	1	7	–	–	–	4/5	7	–	–
Sam Laidlaw	1	7	–	–	10	5	–	–	–
Irene Lee <sup>2</sup>	–	3/3	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
John Lipsky	1	7	–	10	10	5	–	–	–
Rachel Lomax <sup>3</sup>	1	7	7	10	–	2/2	–	5	–
Heidi Miller	1	7	–	10	–	–	–	3/5	–
Sir Simon Robertson <sup>5</sup>	1	7	–	–	10	3/3	2/2	–	–
Jonathan Symonds	1	7	7	–	–	–	–	5	–
Pauline van der Meer Mohr <sup>4</sup>	–	2/2	–	–	–	–	–	–	–

1 Resigned from the Board 31 December 2015.

2 Appointed to the Board 1 July 2015.

3 Appointed to the Nomination Committee 24 April 2015.

4 Appointed to the Board 1 September 2015.

5 Resigned from the Financial System Vulnerabilities Committee and the Nomination Committee 24 April 2015.

### Board balance and independence of Directors

The Board comprises a majority of independent non-executive Directors. At the conclusion of the 2016 AGM, the Board is expected to comprise 18 Directors (the Group Chairman, the executive Directors and 14 independent non-executive Directors). The size of the Board is considered to be appropriate given the complexity and geographical spread of the business and the significant time demands placed on the Directors arising from the various Board committees that exist to underpin the Group's corporate governance framework.

The Nomination Committee regularly reviews the structure, size and composition of the Board (including skills, knowledge, experience, independence and diversity) and makes recommendations to the Board with regard to any changes.

The Board has adopted a policy on Board diversity which is consistent with the Group's strategic focus on ethnicity, age and gender diversity for the employee base. Further information on the Board diversity policy can be found on page 271.

The Board considers all of the non-executive Directors to be independent. When determining independence the Board considers that calculation of the length of service of a non-executive Director begins on the date of his or her election by shareholders following appointment as a Director of HSBC Holdings. Sam Laidlaw, has served on the Board for more than seven years and Rona Fairhead and Sir Simon Robertson have served on the Board for more than nine years and, in that respect only, do not meet the usual criteria for independence set out in the UK Corporate Governance Code and the Hong Kong Corporate Governance Code. The Board has determined Sam Laidlaw, Rona Fairhead and Simon Robertson to be independent in character and judgement, notwithstanding their length of service, taking into account their continuing level of constructive challenge of management and strong contribution to Board discussions. Rona Fairhead and Sir Simon Robertson will retire from the Board at the 2016 Annual General Meeting.

The Board has concluded that there are no relationships or circumstances which are likely to affect a non-executive Director's judgement and any relationships or circumstances which could appear to do so are not considered to be material.

In accordance with the Rules Governing the Listing of Securities on the Stock Exchange of Hong Kong Limited, each non-executive Director determined by the Board to be independent has provided an annual confirmation of his or her independence.

#### Information and support

The Board regularly reviews reports on performance against financial and other strategic objectives, business developments and investor and external relations. The chairmen of Board committees report to each meeting of the Board on the activities of the committees since the previous Board meeting. The Board receives regular reports and presentations on strategy and developments in the global businesses and principal geographical areas. Regular reports are also provided on the Group's risk appetite, top and emerging risks, risk management, credit exposures and the Group's loan portfolio, asset and liability management, liquidity, litigation, financial and regulatory compliance and reputational issues.

The Directors have free and open contact with management at all levels. When attending Board offsite meetings and when travelling for other reasons, non-executive Directors are encouraged to take opportunities to visit local business operations at first hand and to meet local management.

#### Role of the Group Company Secretary

All Directors have access to the advice and services of the Group Company Secretary, who is responsible to the Board for ensuring that Board procedures and all applicable rules and regulations are complied with.

Under the direction of the Group Chairman, the Group Company Secretary's responsibilities include ensuring good information flows within the Board and its committees and between senior management and non-executive Directors, as well as facilitating induction and assisting with professional development as required.

The Group Company Secretary is responsible for advising the Board on corporate governance matters.

The agenda and supporting papers are distributed in advance of all Board and Board committee meetings to allow time for appropriate review and to facilitate full discussion at the meetings. All Directors have full and timely access to all relevant information and may take independent professional advice if necessary at HSBC Holdings' expense.

#### Induction

Formal, tailored induction programmes are arranged for newly appointed Directors. The programmes are based on an individual Director's needs and vary according to the skills and experience of each Director. Typical induction programmes consist of a series of meetings with other Directors and senior executives to enable new Directors to familiarise themselves with the business. Directors also receive comprehensive guidance from the Group Company Secretary on Directors' duties and liabilities.

#### Training and development

Training and development is provided for Directors. Executive Directors develop and refresh their skills and knowledge through day-to-day interactions and briefings with senior management of the Group's businesses and functions. Non-executive Directors have access to internal training and development resources and personalised training is provided, where necessary. The Chairman, with support from the Group Company Secretary, regularly reviews the training and development of each Director.

During the year, Directors received training on the following topics:

- The Volcker Rule covering the investment activities of certain US banks;
- UK Financial Services (Banking Reform) Act 2014 including the Senior Managers' Regime; and
- the changing financial and regulatory reporting landscape.

The table below shows a summary of training and development undertaken by each Director during 2015.

## Board of Directors

## Executive Directors

### Non-executive Directors

[illegible]

The Board is committed to regular evaluation of its own effectiveness and that of its committees. In 2014, the review of the effectiveness of the Board and its committees was undertaken by Bvalco Ltd<sup>1</sup>, an independent third-party firm.

## 2014 Review of Board effectiveness

1 A legal firm which is engaged from time to time by the Company to provide legal services holds a 20% shareholding in Bvalco Ltd. Bvalco Ltd has confirmed that it does not have any other connection with the Company.

## Director performance evaluation

Evaluation of the individual performance of each non-executive Director is undertaken annually by the Group Chairman. During this evaluation, the Group Chairman discusses the individual contribution of the Director, explores training and development needs, seeks input on areas where the Director feels he or she could make a greater contribution and discusses whether the time commitment required of the Director can continue to be delivered. Based upon their individual evaluation, the Group Chairman has confirmed that all of the non-executive Directors continue to perform effectively, contribute positively to the governance of HSBC and demonstrate full commitment to their roles.

Evaluation of the individual performance of each executive Director is undertaken as part of the performance management process for all employees, the results of which are considered by the Group Remuneration Committee when determining variable pay awards each year.

The non-executive Directors, led by the senior independent non-executive Director, were responsible for the evaluation of the performance of the Group Chairman.

The Board monitors the implementation of actions arising from each performance evaluation.

It is the intention of the Board to continue to undertake an evaluation of its performance and that of its committees and individual Directors annually, with independent external input to the process, as appropriate, at least every third year. The 2015 performance evaluation review process is being undertaken currently by the JCA Group, an independent third-party firm.

## Relations with shareholders

All Directors are encouraged to develop an understanding of the views of major shareholders. Non-executive Directors are invited to attend analyst presentations and other meetings with institutional investors and their representative bodies. During the year, a corporate governance seminar, hosted by the Group Chairman and the principal committee chairs, was held in London to which a number of institutional shareholders and their representative bodies were invited.

All executive Directors and certain other senior executives hold regular meetings with institutional investors. The Board receives a regular investor relations activity report which provides feedback from meetings with institutional shareholders and brokers, analysts' forecasts, information from research reports and share price performance data. The Board also receives regular reports from its corporate brokers.

The Group's shareholder communication policy is available on [www.hsbc.com/about-hsbc/corporate-governance/corporate-governance-codes](http://www.hsbc.com/about-hsbc/corporate-governance/corporate-governance-codes).

On several occasions during 2015, non-executive Directors, including the senior independent non-executive Director, chair of the Nomination Committee and chair of the Remuneration Committee, met or corresponded with institutional investors and their representatives to discuss corporate governance topics and executive remuneration.

As senior independent non-executive Director, Rachel Lomax is available to shareholders should they have concerns which cannot be resolved or for which such contact would be inappropriate through the normal channels of Group Chairman, Group Chief Executive, Group Finance Director, Group Chief Risk Officer, or other executives. Ms Lomax may be contacted through the Group Company Secretary at 8 Canada Square, London E14 5HQ.

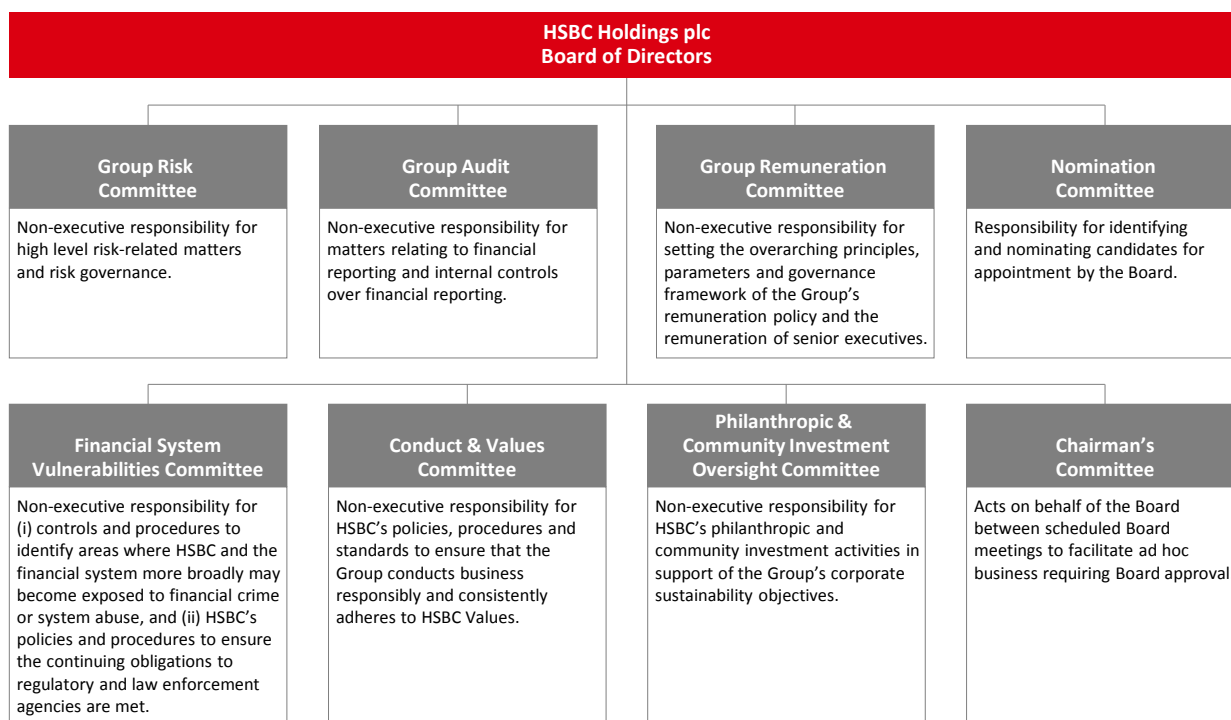
## Conflicts of interest, indemnification of Directors and contracts of significance

The Board has adopted a policy and procedures relating to Directors' conflicts of interest and can determine the terms of authorisation for such situations. Should they arise, the Board's powers to authorise conflicts are operating effectively and the procedures are being followed. A review of situational conflicts which have been authorised from time-to-time and the terms of those authorisations are undertaken by the Board annually.

The Articles of Association provide that Directors are entitled to be indemnified out of the assets of HSBC Holdings against claims from third parties in respect of certain liabilities. All Directors have the benefit of directors' and officers' liability insurance.

None of the Directors had, during the year or at the end of the year, a material interest, directly or indirectly, in any contract of significance with any HSBC company.

## Board committees



The Board has established a number of committees consisting of Directors, Group Managing Directors and, in the case of the Financial System Vulnerabilities Committee and the Philanthropic & Community Investment Oversight Committee, co-opted non-director members. The key roles of the Board committees are described above. The Chairman of each non-executive Board committee gives an oral report at each meeting of the Board on the activities of the committee since the previous Board meeting.

The Group Management Board ('GMB'), chaired by the Group CEO, is a management forum providing recommendations and advice requested by the Group CEO, to assist him in his management of the day-to-day operations of HSBC Holdings plc and its subsidiaries pursuant to the authority delegated to him by the Board of Directors.

The Group Chief Risk Officer, operating under the delegated authority of the Group CEO, chairs regular Risk Management Meetings of the GMB ('RMM'). The RMMs provide strategic direction and oversight of enterprise-wide management of all risks and establish, maintain and periodically review the policy and guidelines for the management of risk within the Group.

### Group Audit Committee

I am pleased to present the 2015 report of the Group Audit Committee ('GAC').

The GAC has been very active during 2015, successfully completing the transition of the external auditor to PwC, who formally took office during the year. The GAC has instituted a process across the Group Committees to ensure clarity of accountability and an enhanced reporting protocol with the audit committees of the Group's major operating subsidiaries. This ensures clear lines of accountability at a Group, regional, country and business line level. In addition to financial reporting the GAC has taken accountability for recovery and resolution planning.

During the year the GAC has closely monitored the transition to the Committee of Sponsoring Organisations of the Treadway Commission 2013 ('COSO') internal control framework as detailed in this report. The completion of this transition, which has occupied a considerable amount of time, and the remediation of entity level controls has supported the Board's ability to assess the effectiveness of the system of internal controls over financial reporting as detailed more fully on page 277. The GAC also considered the enhanced governance requirements associated with a new regulatory requirement for a viability statement, as now set out on page 277 of this Report.

In 2016, the GAC's work will include overseeing improvements to the internal control framework and environment over financial reporting, the controls around the Group's resolution and recovery plans, as well as the ring fencing of the retail banking operations in the UK. We will continue working closely with the Group Risk Committee including where necessary, joint meetings, to ensure continued alignment of our respective accountabilities.

I should like to thank members of the Committee, Internal Audit and PwC, as well as management, for their assistance and expertise during the year.

**Jonathan Symonds** *Chairman*  
*Group Audit Committee*  
 22 February 2016



## Members

Jonathan Symonds (Chairman)  
Phillip Ameen  
Kathleen Casey  
Rachel Lomax

Based upon a review that has been undertaken, the Board has confirmed that it is satisfied that each member of the GAC is independent according to SEC criteria, may be regarded as audit committee financial experts for the purposes of section 407 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act and has recent and relevant financial experience for the purposes of the UK and Hong Kong Corporate Governance Codes.

The Committee has complied with the relevant parts of the Competition and Markets Authority Final Order on the statutory audit market for the year ended 31 December 2015.

## Role and responsibilities

The role and responsibilities of the GAC are set out in its terms of reference which can be found on our website at [www.hsbc.com/about-hsbc/corporate-governance/board-committees](http://www.hsbc.com/about-hsbc/corporate-governance/board-committees).

The key areas of responsibility for the GAC include:

- monitoring the integrity of financial statements;
- overseeing the internal controls systems relating to financial reporting;
- monitoring and reviewing the effectiveness of the Global Internal Audit function;
- reviewing the Company's financial and accounting policies and practices;
- oversight and remuneration of the external auditor and making recommendations to the Board on the appointment of the external auditor; and
- reviewing with management steps for recovery and resolution planning.

## Governance

During 2015, the GAC held seven meetings, including a joint meeting with GRC. Attendance of the current GAC members is set out in the table on page 258. The Group Finance Director, Group Chief Accounting Officer, Group Head of Internal Audit and other members of senior management attended meetings of the GAC, by invitation, to contribute to the discussions relating to their respective areas of expertise. The external auditor, PwC, also attended all meetings and in camera sessions with internal and external audit were held at every meeting. The Chairman of the GAC had regular meetings with a number of the attendees separately to discuss agenda planning and specific issues as they arose during the year. The GAC Chairman reported matters of significance to the Board after each meeting and the minutes of the GAC meetings were made available to all Board members.

During 2015, an accounting and control maturity map was developed as a means of focusing accountabilities across the various Board Committees and to allow the escalation of issues relating to financial reporting or internal controls.

The GAC worked closely with the Group Risk Committee ('GRC') and met jointly during 2015 to define and draw out areas of commonality between the GAC and the GRC and thereby avoid duplication between the two committees. From this work, it was concluded that the GAC would have accountability for recovery and resolution planning. The GRC has accountability for data integrity and quality, stress testing and the operational risk framework, which is a critical part of the internal control framework.

The annual forum for the chairs of the major subsidiary audit and risk committees was held in June 2015 which resulted in an enhanced reporting protocol, providing clearer understanding of the roles and lines of accountability at Group, regional, country and business line levels. The operation of this enhanced engagement protocol will be closely monitored during 2016 and reviewed at the next annual forum.

## How the Committee discharged its responsibilities

### Financial reporting

The table on page 265 shows the key areas considered during the year and the action taken.

The GAC reviewed HSBC's financial and accounting judgements and their application to the quarterly and annual reporting of the Group's activities and financial performance. In addition, the GAC reviewed the external analysts' presentations and the key financial metrics included in the 10 strategic actions, particularly the planning of risk-weighted assets.

The legal and regulatory environment was monitored and consideration given to changes in law, regulation, accounting policies and practices including developments in programmes to implement IFRS 9 Financial Instruments and Basel III/CRD IV.

### Internal control and risk management

Pursuant to the requirement of section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, the Group undertook an annual assessment of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting.

The GAC reviewed the Group's system of internal control over financial reporting and the developments affecting it over the course of 2015. The GAC considered the process used to evaluate the effectiveness of the system, overseeing the transition by management to the COSO framework. The transition included a comprehensive programme of upgrades across all entity level controls. This work focused on those entity level controls that did not meet the required standards and the GAC received progress updates from management at each meeting. In addition, particular emphasis was given to the remediation of controls over access management in IT and the financial controls necessary to mitigate the impact on financial reporting. Applying this new framework, the GAC assessed the effectiveness of the internal control system over financial reporting as part of the Board's overall assessment of internal controls. The Board's assessment can be found on page 275 under the heading 'Internal Control'.

### Internal Audit

The GAC approved Internal Audit's annual plan, resource and budget, and considered the performance of the Group Head of Internal Audit. As this role reports to the Chairman of GAC, frequent meetings were held during the year. The GAC regularly met with the Group Head of Internal Audit without the presence of management.

The GAC annually assesses the performance and effectiveness of the Global Internal Audit function. The GAC's effectiveness review encompassed the scope of the function's work and the adequacy of the skills of its team. The GAC considered that the Global Internal Audit function remained effective. The Global Internal Audit Charter is available on the HSBC website at [www.hsbc.com/investor-relations/governance/internal-control](http://www.hsbc.com/investor-relations/governance/internal-control).

During the year, work was undertaken to streamline Global Internal Audit reporting across committees and to ensure key thematic issues were appropriately highlighted. These items included, for example, entity level controls remediation, financial crime compliance project execution and systems and data security. Enhancement was also made to the management information in relation to audit conclusions and the tracking-to-resolution of outstanding audit recommendations. This enhancement better aligned audit recommendations to the individual accountabilities of senior managers.

Additional resources were granted to internal audit during the year to increase assurance to all the Board committees on the execution of critical projects.

### External audit

Following a competitive tender process undertaken in 2013, PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP ('PwC') was formally appointed as the Group's external auditors at the 2015 AGM. The GAC met privately with the external auditor whilst the GAC Chairman maintained regular contact with the audit partner throughout the year.

The GAC reviewed PwC's audit approach and strategy for 2015.

The fees paid to PwC for the year ended 31 December 2015 amounted to \$98.4m of which \$35m was payable in respect of non-audit services. Non-audit services accounted for 35.6% of the total fees payable. All non-audit services provided by PwC during 2015 were pre-approved by the GAC in accordance with the audit independence policy. The policy provides a framework for confirming that services do not create a mutual or conflicting interest and to not place PwC in the position of auditing their own work.

A further breakdown of the fees paid to the auditors for each of the last three financial years can be found in Note 7 on the Financial Statements.

The GAC considered PwC to be independent and PwC, in accordance with professional ethical standards, has provided the GAC with written confirmation of its independence for the duration of the financial year ended 31 December 2015.

The GAC has therefore recommended to the Board that PwC be re-appointed as the auditors. Resolutions concerning the re-appointment of PwC and their audit fee for 2016 will be proposed to shareholders at the 2016 AGM.

### Whistleblowing

The GAC and the Conduct & Values Committee are responsible for reviewing the Group's whistleblowing procedures. The GAC received regular updates on concerns raised under these procedures which related to accounting, internal accounting controls or auditing matters, as well as management actions taken in response.

### Ongoing development

Throughout the year, the GAC received presentations on a range of topics including IFRSs financial accounting developments, new reporting requirements and briefings on developments in the regulatory environment.

### Committee effectiveness

The effectiveness of the GAC was evaluated as part of the overall performance evaluation of the Board.

### Governance structure for the oversight of financial reporting

Authority	Membership	Responsibilities include:
<b>Board</b>	Executive and non-executive Directors	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Financial reporting</li> <li>Appointing senior financial officers</li> </ul>
<b>Disclosure Committee</b>	The Group's Finance Director, Chief Risk Officer, Chief Legal Officer, Chief Accounting Officer, Company Secretary, Chief Operating Officer, Head of Investor Relations, Head of Communications and Head of Strategy and Planning	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Reviewing the Group's material communications with investors</li> <li>Assisting the Group Chief Executive and Group Finance Director to discharge their obligations relating to financial reporting under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934</li> <li>Monitoring and reviewing the effectiveness of controls and procedures established to ensure that information is disclosed appropriately and on a timely basis</li> <li>Reporting findings and making recommendations to the Group Chief Executive, Group Finance Director and the GAC</li> </ul>
<b>Major operating subsidiaries audit committees (or equivalent)</b>	Independent non-executive directors and/or HSBC Group employees with no line of functional responsibility for the activities of relevant subsidiary or global business, as appropriate	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Providing twice yearly assurance to the GAC on financial statements and internal controls over financial reporting of relevant subsidiaries or businesses, as requested</li> <li>Regular reporting to the GAC in connection with any material issues regarding controls over financial reporting</li> </ul>

*Principal activities undertaken during 2015 include:*

Key area	Action taken
<b>External auditor</b>	Overseeing and assessing the effectiveness of PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP during its first year as the Group's external auditor. In assessing the effectiveness of the external auditor an audit assessment questionnaire is used to obtain feedback on the audit process. In addition, an assessment against best practice is undertaken. The assessment focuses on the overall audit process, its effectiveness and the quality of output.
<b>Implementation of COSO Framework</b>	GAC closely monitored the transition to the COSO Internal control framework. The transition involved a comprehensive programme of upgrading entity level controls.
<b>Controls over IT access management</b>	A significant issue for the GAC in 2015 was the tracking of progress over access rights to operating systems, applications and data used in the financial reporting process. This was an area identified by Internal Audit as requiring improvement and a substantial programme of work has been under way involving HSBC Operations, Services and Technology and Finance functions.
<b>Hedge accounting review</b>	GAC has overseen remediation work to address issues identified in relation to certain hedge accounting activities in a number of countries.

*Significant accounting judgements considered during 2015 included:*

Key area	Action taken
<b>Appropriateness of provisioning for legal proceedings and regulatory matters</b>	The GAC received reports from management on the recognition and amounts of provisions, the existence of contingent liabilities, and the disclosures relating to provisions and contingent liabilities for legal proceedings and regulatory matters. Specific areas addressed included provisioning arising from investigations by US regulators and law enforcement agencies relating to trading activities in the foreign exchange market and competition law investigations relating to foreign exchange trading activities in a number of jurisdictions. The GAC also considered management's judgements regarding provisions and contingent liabilities in connection with investigations of HSBC's Swiss Private Bank by a number of tax administration, regulatory and law enforcement authorities, and the measurement of the provision in relation to US Securities litigation ('Jaffe').
<b>Quarterly and annual reporting</b>	The GAC reviewed key judgements in relation to the quarterly and annual reporting. In addition, the GAC considered external analysts' presentations and other key financial metrics included in the 10 strategic actions.
<b>Loan impairment, allowances and charges</b>	The GAC reviewed loan impairment allowances for personal and wholesale lending. Significant judgements and estimates for personal lending included a review of loss emergence periods across the retail loan portfolios. For wholesale lending, the effects on potential wholesale loan impairments of lower oil and gas prices, the VW vehicle emissions scandal, and trends in economic factors affecting credit quality in mainland China were considered, along with judgemental allowance adjustments for economic factors and notable individual cases of impairment. In particular, the GAC considered management's judgements and assumptions informing the recognition of a judgemental collective impairment allowance for oil and gas exposures, additional to impairment allowances recognised for individual identified cases, as at 31 December 2015.
<b>Valuation of financial instruments</b>	The GAC reviewed the key valuation metrics and judgements involved in the determination of fair value of financial instruments. The GAC considered the valuation control framework, valuation metrics, significant year-end judgements and emerging valuation topics.
<b>Viability statement</b>	The Directors now have an obligation under the UK Corporate Governance Code to state whether they believe the Group and parent company will be able to continue in operation and meet liabilities as they fall due over the next three years. During the year, the GAC considered the enhanced governance requirements surrounding the publication of the Viability Statement.
<b>UK customer remediation</b>	The GAC considered the provisions for redress for mis-selling of payment protection insurance ('PPI') policies, in the UK, including management's judgements regarding the effect of the proposed time-bar for claims, on which the UK Financial Conduct Authority ('FCA') is to consult. The GAC also considered the implications of the 2014 UK court case ('Plevin') for the non-disclosure of levels of commission in relation to the historical sales of PPI products, and liabilities in respect of breaches of the UK Consumer Credit Act.
<b>Bank of Communications Co., Limited ('BoCom') impairment testing</b>	During the year the GAC considered the regular impairment reviews of HSBC's investment in BoCom and management's conclusions that the investment is not impaired. When testing investments in associates for impairment, IFRS require the carrying amount to be compared with the higher of fair value and value in use. The GAC reviewed a number of aspects of management's work in this area including the sensitivity of the result of the impairment review to estimates and assumptions of projected future cash flows and the discount rate.
<b>Goodwill impairment testing</b>	The GAC noted that no impairment was identified as a result of the annual goodwill impairment test as at 1 July 2015. However, the review for indicators of impairment as at 31 December 2015 identified indicators of impairment which resulted in a formal re-test of GPB Europe and GB&M North America. The results for these CGU's are sensitive to key assumptions and are subject to enhanced disclosure.
<b>Recognition of deferred tax assets</b>	In considering the recoverability of the Group's deferred tax assets, the GAC reviewed the recognition of deferred tax assets in the US and Brazil and the associated projections of future taxable income.

### Group Risk Committee

I am pleased to present the 2015 report of the Group Risk Committee ('GRC'). 2015 was a particularly busy year for the GRC. In addition to its regular reviews of the Group's risk map, risk appetite and top and emerging risks, the GRC focused on the management of current and forward-looking risks, programmes to implement comprehensive reforms to the ways financial crime compliance is managed and the execution of Global Standards.

The GRC has closely monitored the strengthening of the risk framework for managing and mitigating operational risk, as this now represents a greater proportion of the Group's capital demands.

The GRC held three additional meetings during the year dedicated to reviewing the results of BoE's stress tests, reviewing the lessons learned from the BoE and internal stress testing exercises and proposals for enhancing the Group's stress testing capability.

During the year, the GRC also reviewed management's assessment of information security, cyber-crime and data management risks and management's mitigating actions.

Like the Group Audit Committee, the GRC has taken steps to enhance its governance arrangements with the regional and business risk committees to ensure closer interaction and dialogue across the Group.

I should like to thank my colleagues on the Committee and senior management for their contribution to the Committee's activities.

*Joachim Faber Chairman  
Group Risk Committee  
22 February 2016*

### Members

Joachim Faber (Chairman)  
John Lipsky  
Rachel Lomax  
Heidi Miller

### Role and responsibilities

The role and responsibilities of the GRC are set out in its terms of reference. Its terms of reference can be found on our website at <http://www.hsbc.com/about-hsbc/corporate-governance/board-committees>.

The key areas of responsibility for the GRC include:

- advising the Board on high-level risk-related matters and risk governance, including current and forward looking risk exposures, future risk strategy and management of risk within the Group;
- advising the Board on risk appetite and risk tolerance;
- reviewing the effectiveness of the Group's risk management systems framework and internal control systems (other than internal financial control systems which is the responsibility of the GAC);
- monitoring executive control and management of risk including top and emerging risks; and
- advising the Group Remuneration Committee on the alignment of remuneration with risk appetite.

### Governance

The GRC has overall non-executive responsibility for the oversight of risk across the Group.

All of HSBC's activities involve the measurement, evaluation, acceptance and management of risk or combinations of risks. The Board, advised by the GRC, requires and promotes a strong risk governance culture which shapes the Group's attitude to risk. The Board and the GRC oversee the maintenance and development of a strong risk management framework by continually monitoring the risk environment, top and emerging risks facing the Group and mitigating actions planned and taken.

Oversight of specific areas of risk is undertaken by the Conduct & Values Committee (page 272) to ensure that HSBC conducts business responsibly and consistently adheres to HSBC Values and by the Financial System Vulnerabilities Committee (page 268) for matters relating to anti-money laundering, sanctions, terrorist financing and proliferation financing. Both committees regularly update the GRC on their responsibilities.

The GRC, together with the GAC, has set core terms of reference for subsidiary company non-executive risk and audit committees.

During 2015, the GRC held 10 meetings and attendance of the current GRC members is set out in the table on page 258. The Group Chief Risk Officer, Group Finance Director, Chief Legal Officer, Group Head of Internal Audit, Global Head of Regulatory Compliance, Global Head of Financial Crime Compliance and other members of senior management attended meetings of the GRC by invitation to contribute to discussions relating to their respective areas of expertise. The Chairman of the GRC had meetings with a number of these attendees separately to discuss specific issues.

The GRC has worked closely with the GAC to ensure that any areas of significant overlap are appropriately addressed. The GRC and the GAC met jointly during 2015 to address areas of commonality between the committees and to avoid unnecessary duplication. The committees also discussed the importance of building strong alignment with the major regional and global business risk and audit committees and implemented proposals to improve inter-committee communication.

A forum for the chairs of the major regional and global businesses' audit and risk committees was held in June 2015 which resulted in an enhanced reporting protocol, providing clearer lines of accountability at Group, regional, country and business line levels. The operation of this enhanced protocol will be closely monitored during the year and reviewed at the next annual forum.

The GRC met with the Group Chief Risk Officer and Group Head of Internal Audit without the presence of management. The GRC Chairman reported matters of significance to the Board after each meeting and the minutes of the meetings were made available to all Board members.

### How the Committee discharged its responsibilities

The GRC reviewed the Group Risk Appetite Statement, the risk map (which describes the Group's risk profile by risk type across the global businesses) and monitored the top and emerging risks (together with mitigating actions for identified risks) with management at each of its meetings.

Page 102 provides further information on the top and emerging risks, the risk map and the risk appetite for the Group.

The GRC requested reports and updates from management on risk-related issues identified for in-depth consideration and received regular reports on matters discussed at the RMM. In addition, during 2015 the GRC invited senior management from the global businesses to present their respective risk control frameworks. The GRC welcomed, as a result, the enhanced discussions on the risk environment and will continue this cycle of presentations throughout 2016.

A particular focus for the GRC during 2015 was the Group's exposure to execution risk. Regular reports were received from the Group Chief Operating Officer, who attended the GRC meetings, updating the GRC on the status of the Group's highest priority programmes and mitigating measures being put in place to manage the identified risks appropriately.

In addition to addressing the matters noted above, the GRC focused on a number of key areas including those set out in the table below.

#### Internal control and risk management

The GRC reviewed the Group's risk management framework and system of internal control (other than

internal financial control systems, which covered by the GAC) and the developments affecting them over the course of 2015. In carrying out its review, the GRC received regular business and operational risk assessments, regular reports from the Group Chief Risk Officer and the Group Head of Internal Audit, reports on the annual reviews of the risk control framework of the global businesses which cover all internal controls, half yearly confirmations to the GRC from risk committees of principal subsidiary companies and reports confirming if there have been any material losses, contingencies or uncertainties caused by weaknesses in internal controls. In light of these findings, the GRC assessed the statement of internal controls systems prior to its endorsement by the Board. The Board's assessment as to the effectiveness of the system can be found on page 275 under the heading 'Internal Control'.

#### Ongoing development

Throughout the year, the GRC received presentations on a range of topics, including Volcker Rule governance and briefings on developments in the regulatory environment.

#### Committee effectiveness

The effectiveness of the GRC was evaluated as part of the overall performance evaluation of the Board.

#### Principal activities and significant issues considered include:

Key area	Action taken
<b>The Group Risk Appetite Statement ('RAS') and monitoring of the Group risk profile against the RAS</b>	The GRC reviewed management proposals for revisions to the Group RAS metrics for 2015. Following review, the Committee recommended the Group RAS, which contained a number of refinements including the cost efficiency, common equity tier 1 capital and sovereign exposure ratio, to the Board. The GRC regularly reviews the Group's risk profile against the key performance metrics set out in the RAS. It reviewed management's assessment of risk and provided scrutiny of management's proposed mitigating actions.
<b>BoE stress test</b>	The GRC monitored the BoE stress testing exercise and reviewed the results of stress testing prior to submission to the regulator. It received reports over the course of the BoE stress testing exercise and met three times during the year solely to consider stress testing related matters. Top and emerging risks were reviewed at every GRC meeting and areas identified where management needed to assess vulnerabilities via stress testing. The GRC oversaw a review of the lessons learned from this stress testing exercise and proposals for enhancing the Group's stress testing capability. Internal Audit assessed progress on the regulatory stress tests programmes and reported its conclusions and recommendations to the GRC.
<b>Execution risk</b>	Execution risk is the risk relating to the delivery of the Group strategy and the progress and status of high priority programmes is a standing agenda item for the GRC. Monitoring of this risk and challenging management's assessment of execution risk and corresponding mitigating actions remain a priority for the GRC. In addition to the regular reports received and 'deep-dive reviews' conducted on specific issues identified, the GRC requested reports from Internal Audit on the themes identified during the course of its work.
<b>Legal and regulatory risks</b>	The GRC received regular reports on legal and regulatory risks, reviewed management actions to mitigate these risks and considered the potential impact of future developments in this area on the Group. In 2015, these included reports concerning risks related to investigations of HSBC's Swiss Private Bank by a number of tax administration, regulatory and law enforcement authorities.
<b>IT and data-related risks</b>	During the year, the GRC considered a number of IT and data-related risks including internet crime and fraud, data management and aggregation, and information security. The GRC reviewed management's assessment of these risks and management actions to mitigate them. IT and data-related risks are expected to remain an area of focus for the GRC during the course of 2016.



<b>Geopolitical risk</b>	The GRC received regular reports on geopolitical risks including the crises in the Middle East, slowdown in mainland China and redenomination risk of Greece exiting the eurozone. Management provided regular updates on the implementation of mitigating actions in response to these matters which included the augmentation of anti-money laundering, sanctions and financial crime compliance controls. The GRC also held a joint meeting with the GAC which focused on areas of mutual interests including entity level controls, operational risk and subsidiary governance.
--------------------------	---

Further information on the identification, management and mitigation of our material risks types, and on our top and emerging risk is provided on pages 105 and 110, respectively.

## Financial System Vulnerabilities Committee

I am pleased to present the 2015 report of the Financial System Vulnerabilities Committee ('FSVC'). The FSVC oversees the implementation by management of policies aimed at mitigating financial crime and system abuse risks which HSBC faces in the execution of its strategy. In doing so, it provides thought leadership, governance, oversight and policy guidance over the framework of controls and procedures which has been designed to address these risks to which HSBC and the financial system more broadly, may be exposed.

In 2015, the FSVC continued to focus on the controls and procedures which underpin Global Standards and mitigate our financial crime risks. The interactions with the Monitor<sup>1</sup> have been a key part of the FSVC's agenda as the Committee continues to oversee the compliance-related initiatives being implemented by the Group to address its obligations under its Deferred Prosecution Agreement ('US DPA'), and the Monitor and his team have attended a number of FSVC meetings during the course of the year. These meetings have also included private meetings with the non-executive members of the FSVC. Other areas of focus have included oversight of HSBC's cyber security framework and monitoring significant developments in the information security environment and the sanctions control framework in the light of heightened geopolitical risk. During 2015, the FSVC has taken a more holistic approach to identifying potential financial crime compliance ('FCC') issues. The heads of business units and country heads have routinely been invited to meetings to provide insights on the implementation of Global Standards and key FCC issues for their areas.

In 2016, the FSVC will continue to focus on Global Standards and Financial Crime Compliance (FCC) through the monitoring and tracking of the FCC plan and engaging with the Monitor to ensure his recommendations are acted on. The Committee will continue its programme of reporting by country heads on FCC. The FSVC will also retain its focus on FCC controls in the Private Bank.

Cyber security will remain a key area of focus for the Committee. During the course of the year we welcomed Nehchal Sandhu as an additional adviser member to the Committee. Nehchal brings extensive experience in leading the national cyber security strategy and architecture in India and advising senior government officials on national security matters. I should like to thank Sir Simon Robertson, who resigned from the Committee at the conclusion of the 2015 Annual General Meeting, and Rona Fairhead, who steps down as a member of the Committee at the conclusion of the 2016 Annual General Meeting, for their contributions to the work of the Committee.

**Lord Evans of Weardale** *Chairman*  
Financial System Vulnerabilities Committee  
22 February 2016

<sup>1</sup> See page 116 for further details on the Monitor.

## Members

Lord Evans of Weardale (Chairman)  
Kathleen Casey  
Rona Fairhead  
Nick Fishwick, CMG<sup>1</sup>  
Dave Hartnett, CB<sup>1</sup>  
William Hughes, CBE QPM<sup>1</sup>  
Nehchal Sandhu<sup>1</sup>  
Leonard Schrank<sup>1</sup>  
The Honourable Juan Zarate<sup>1</sup>

### <sup>1</sup> Adviser members

Six adviser members have been appointed to the Committee to support its work and between them have extensive experience in geopolitical risk, financial crime risk, international security, cyber security and law enforcement matters.

## Role and responsibilities

The role and responsibilities of the FSVC are set out in its terms of reference. The terms of reference can be found on our website at [www.hsbc.com/about-hsbc/corporate-governance/board-committees](http://www.hsbc.com/about-hsbc/corporate-governance/board-committees).

The key areas of responsibility for the FSVC include:

- governance, oversight and policy guidance over the framework of controls and procedures designed to identify areas where HSBC and the financial system more broadly may become exposed to financial crime or system abuse;
- oversight of matters relating to anti-money laundering, sanctions, terrorist financing and proliferation financing, including the establishment, implementation, maintenance and review of adequate policies and procedures sufficient to ensure the continuing obligations to regulatory and law enforcement agencies are met and oversight of implementation of the actions necessary to build assurance in these areas;
- provision of advice as applicable on the implementation of the Global Standards programme;
- oversight of matters relating to HSBC's information security environment and cyber security framework; and
- providing a forward-looking perspective to the Board on financial crime risk.

In 2016, the FSVC will assume responsibility for oversight of controls relating to anti-bribery and corruption.

During 2015, the FSVC held seven meetings. Attendance is set out in the table on page 258.



### How the FSVC discharged its responsibilities

The FSVC has focused its activity on areas where HSBC and the financial system more broadly may become exposed to financial crime or system abuse, working closely with the GRC which has broader responsibility for risk governance.

The principal activities and significant issues considered by the FSVC are provided in the table below.

*Principal activities and significant issues considered include:*

Key area	Action taken
<b>Oversight of obligations under the US and UK agreements and updates on HSBC's interactions with the Monitor</b>	The FSVC has monitored developments between HSBC and the US regulators. Interactions with the Monitor have been a key part of the Committee's agenda, including oversight of HSBC's response to the Monitor's work programme and management's action to embed Global Standards. The FSVC received regular reports from the Monitor and his team on reviews undertaken and the results of the Monitor's First Annual Follow-up Review Report, agreeing recommendations and actions in response to this report.
<b>Financial crime compliance and related issues</b>	The FSVC oversaw the anti-money laundering and compliance-related initiatives being implemented by the Group to address obligations under the US DPA and related agreements, including forward-looking risks to HSBC and the financial system more widely, de-risking activities in relation to correspondent banking, and anti-money laundering risks associated with affiliates.
<b>Compliance resourcing</b>	The FSVC reviewed and discussed reports from Compliance in relation to resourcing. A particular area of focus was on recruitment activities, resourcing levels and people development. The ability of the Compliance function to attract and retain talent has and will continue to be a key area of focus for the Committee.
<b>Sanctions</b>	The Group has in place a Global Sanctions Policy. The FSVC receives updates on both sanctions-related matters and compliance with the Group's sanctions programme.
<b>Technology and data systems</b>	The FSVC received reports on implementation of the FCC IT strategy. A progress tracker providing an update on the information security risk framework was routinely monitored by the FSVC throughout the year, with particular focus on cyber security and the Group's information security risk framework.
<b>Reporting</b>	The FSVC provides a quarterly report to the Board on its activities and updates the Group Risk Committee and the Remuneration Committee on specified matters for its consideration as appropriate and reports to the Core and Global College of Regulators on key activities undertaken.
<b>Global Standards</b>	The FSVC received reports from management including heads of business units and from Internal Audit concerning implementation of the Global Standards programme.
<b>Cyber/Information security</b>	The FSVC continued its focus on cyber and information security matters. It received reports from representatives in the first and second lines of defence on developments in HSBC's information security environment and monitored the proactive steps to address emerging risks. The Committee also oversaw the progress of the projects to improve HSBC's cyber security framework and cyber incident response preparedness.
<b>Reports from adviser members</b>	The Committee received updates from the Committee's adviser members on the activities they have each undertaken in their role as advisers to HSBC Holdings plc with specific focus on geopolitical risk, emerging financial crime and information security issues.

### Committee effectiveness

The effectiveness of the FSVC was evaluated as part of the overall performance evaluation of the Board.

### Group Remuneration Committee

#### Members<sup>1</sup>

Sam Laidlaw (Chairman)  
John Lipsky  
Pauline van der Meer Mohr (from 1 January 2016)  
Sir Simon Robertson<sup>1</sup>  
Paul Walsh (from 1 January 2016)

<sup>1</sup> Sir Simon Robertson will be retiring from the Board at the April 2016 Annual General Meeting.

#### Role and responsibilities

The role and responsibilities of the Group Remuneration Committee are set out in its terms of reference. The terms of reference can be found on our website at [www.hsbc.com/about-hsbc/corporate-governance/board-committees](http://www.hsbc.com/about-hsbc/corporate-governance/board-committees).

The Committee is responsible for setting the over-arching principles, parameters and governance framework of the Group's remuneration policy and the remuneration of executive Directors and other senior Group employees. The Committee regularly reviews the effectiveness of the remuneration policy of the Company and its subsidiaries in the context of consistent and effective risk management. No Directors are involved in deciding their own remuneration.

Further details on the remuneration arrangements for Directors may be found in the Directors' Remuneration Report on pages 285 to 321.

During 2015, the Group Remuneration Committee held 10 meetings. Attendance is set out in the table on page 258.

#### Committee effectiveness

The effectiveness of the Group Remuneration Committee was evaluated as part of the overall performance evaluation of the Board. More information can be found under the Performance Evaluation section on page 260.

### Nomination Committee

I am pleased to present the 2015 report of the Nomination Committee. During 2015, HSBC appointed two new independent non-executive Directors, Irene Lee and Pauline van der Meer Mohr. The appointments of Paul Walsh and Henri de Castries as two further independent non-executive Directors were announced in 2015. Paul Walsh joined the Board on 1 January 2016 and we look forward to welcoming Henri de Castries on 1 March 2016. As I outline overleaf, these appointments bring substantial additional strength to the Board and have further broadened its existing expertise and experience.

The Committee continually seeks to ensure that the Board's composition is aligned to the Group's strategic priorities. A matrix of Directors' skills and experience, also reflecting the diversity of the Board's composition, including gender, is regularly reviewed by the Committee and is central to the succession planning process for non-executive Director appointments. HSBC has been active in promoting gender diversity, such that women currently make up 33% of the Board although the Committee will continue to focus on initiatives towards achieving a greater gender balance, both at Board level and below.

The Committee has also conducted an annual review of the Group's executive succession plan. This aspect of the Committee's succession planning responsibilities has become an increasingly important area for both management and the Committee, reflecting the people risk to which a group of HSBC's size and scale is exposed.

During the year, membership of the Board's committees has been refreshed to ensure that there are clear linkages between them. The work of each committee is reported to the Board by the respective committee chair and cross-committee membership of non-executive directors helps to ensure a more cohesive governance structure.

During the course of the year we welcomed Rachel Lomax onto the Committee. I should like to thank Sir Simon Robertson, who stepped down as its Chairman at the conclusion of the 2015 AGM for his contribution to the Committee and who, together with Rona Fairhead, leaves the Board at the conclusion of the 2016 AGM. Their wisdom and counsel will be much missed.

Sam Laidlaw *Chairman*  
Nomination Committee  
22 February 2016

#### Members

Sam Laidlaw (Chairman)  
Laura Cha  
Rona Fairhead  
John Lipsky  
Rachel Lomax

#### Role and responsibilities

The role and responsibilities of the Nomination Committee are set out in its terms of reference, which can be found on our website at [www.hsbc.com/about-hsbc/corporate-governance/board-committees](http://www.hsbc.com/about-hsbc/corporate-governance/board-committees).

The Nomination Committee has non-executive responsibility for leading the process for Board appointments and for identifying and nominating, for approval by the Board, candidates for appointment to the Board. The Committee is responsible for succession planning for both executive and non-executive directors and membership of Board

committees. The Committee regularly reviews the structure, size and composition of the Board including the balance of skills, knowledge, experience and diversity.

## Governance

During 2015, the Nomination Committee held five meetings. Attendance is set out in the table on page 258.

The Chairman reports matters of significance to the Board after each meeting.

## Committee effectiveness

The effectiveness of the Nomination Committee was evaluated as part of the overall performance evaluation of the Board.

Principal activities and significant issues considered	Action taken
<b>Appointments of new Directors</b>	<p>Following an external and rigorous selection process, the Committee recommended to the Board the appointment of four non-executive Directors during 2015: Irene Lee and Pauline van der Meer Mohr, who joined the Board on 1 July and 1 September, respectively, Paul Walsh, who joined the Board on 1 January 2016, and Henri de Castries, who joins the Board on 1 March 2016.</p> <p>An external search consultancy, MWM Consulting, is used in relation to the appointment of non-executive Directors. MWM Consulting has no additional connection with HSBC other than as search consultant for certain senior executive hires.</p> <p>The Committee recommended Irene Lee for appointment to the Board because of her extensive experience in financial services, and her leadership roles in a number of Asian businesses. Pauline van der Meer Mohr was recommended by the Committee due to her leadership experience in human resources and legal affairs, together with her regulatory experience. Paul Walsh brings to the Board strategic and commercial insight and experience from running multiple global consumer businesses.</p> <p>Henri de Castries brings broad international experience, running one of the world's largest insurance companies and a deep understanding of the financial services industry and regulation.</p>
<b>Forward planning</b>	<p>The Nomination Committee takes into account the needs and development of the Group's businesses and the expected retirement dates of current Directors when considering candidates to join the Board, ensuring that skills, experience and diversity requirements are satisfied as far as possible.</p>
<b>Board and Committee composition</b>	<p>The Nomination Committee routinely monitors the size, structure and composition of the Board including the skills, knowledge, experience, diversity and independence of its non-executive Directors.</p> <p>The Committee recommended to the Board that all Directors should stand for election or re-election at the 2016 AGM, with the exception of Rona Fairhead and Simon Robertson whose retirement was announced during the year. Safra Catz, after eight years of dedicated service as a non-executive Director, elected to retire at the end of 2015. A number of changes were made to the composition of Committees during the year to reflect tenure of service and the appointment of new non-executive Directors to the Board.</p>
<b>Regulatory and policy developments</b>	<p>The Nomination Committee monitors HSBC's policies and regulatory developments in relation to Board composition. Additionally, during 2015 the Committee considered the corporate governance arrangements for the UK Ring-Fenced Bank, reviewed the Board's diversity policy and the outcomes of the Board effectiveness review of its principal subsidiaries.</p>
<b>Diversity</b>	<p>The Nomination Committee believes that one of its important duties is to ensure that there is a proper balance on the Board to reflect diversity and the geographical nature of its business. Appointments to the Board are made on merit and candidates are considered against objective criteria, having due regard to the benefits of diversity on the Board. The Board diversity policy is available at <a href="http://www.hsbc.com/investor-relations/governance/corporate-governance-codes">www.hsbc.com/investor-relations/governance/corporate-governance-codes</a>.</p> <p>The Nomination Committee regularly monitors the implementation of the Board's diversity policy using the following measurable objectives: only external search consultants who are signatories to the Executive Search Firms Voluntary Code of Conduct should be engaged by the Nomination Committee; and at least 30% of candidates, proposed by search firms for consideration as non-executive Directors, should be women. We comply with these requirements and, as at the conclusion of the 2016 AGM, 33% of the Board will be female.</p>
<b>Director training and development</b>	<p>The Nomination Committee reviews and monitors the training and continuous professional development of Directors and senior management.</p>
<b>Time commitment and independence of non-executive Directors</b>	<p>The Nomination Committee assessed the independence of, and time required from, non-executive Directors, and is satisfied that all non-executive Directors have the time to fulfil their fiduciary responsibilities to provide oversight of the business of the Group and serve on the relevant committees of the Board. All Directors are asked to identify any other significant commitments they may have and confirm they have sufficient time to discharge what is expected of them as members of the Board.</p>

### Conduct & Values Committee

I am pleased to present the 2015 report of the Conduct & Values Committee ('CVC'). The CVC has non-executive responsibility for overseeing the Group's continuing efforts to raise standards in the way it conducts business, consistent with HSBC's values.

In this, the second year of its operation, the Committee has focused particularly on the implementation of the Group's global programme for ensuring that it delivers fair outcomes for customers and upholds market integrity, as the basis for the long-term success of its business.

This has involved a thorough review of Group policies, processes and procedures to assess how far they meet the required standards and, where necessary, to implement remedial action. A key challenge has been to develop measures that will enable management to identify and resolve emerging conduct issues in a timely way. The CVC is monitoring progress in developing useful management information in each of the global businesses and across the different geographies.

The Committee recognises that the success of any programme of cultural change depends critically on how people are recruited, trained, incentivised and led. It is taking a close interest in the many initiatives that are being developed to ensure that the Group sends consistent messages to employees about what is expected of them, equips them to do their jobs in the right way, and rewards and penalises them appropriately.

It is particularly important to foster a culture in which people are empowered to speak up if they become aware of problems.

During 2015 the CVC has overseen a significant improvement in the Group's whistleblowing arrangements. HSBC Confidential, launched in August, provides simplified access to whistleblowing channels which will enable more timely and consistent reporting of cases.

Looking ahead, the CVC will remain focused on how the Group's conduct approach is being implemented. It will pay particular attention to how effectively global programmes are being cascaded through the organisation, especially in the Group's key locations, using staff surveys, site visits and internal audits as appropriate.

As part of its remit to ensure that the Group acts responsibly towards the communities within which it operates, the Committee intends to review how effectively the Group seeks to satisfy itself that it is meeting its sustainability commitments.

I should like to take this opportunity to thank all Committee members and management for their contributions during the year. Heidi Miller stepped down from the Committee on 31 December and Pauline van der Meer Mohr joined with effect from 1 January: my warm thanks to Heidi for her lively participation in the Committee's work, and a hearty welcome to Pauline.

**Rachel Lomax**  
*Chairman, Conduct & Values Committee*  
22 February 2016

### Members

Rachel Lomax (Chairman)  
Laura Cha  
Lord Evans of Weardale  
Heidi Miller (until 31 December 2015)  
Jonathan Symonds  
Pauline van der Meer Mohr (from 1 January 2016)

### Role and responsibilities

The role and responsibilities of the CVC are set out in its terms of reference which can be found on our website at [www.hsbc.com/about-hsbc/corporate-governance/board-committees](http://www.hsbc.com/about-hsbc/corporate-governance/board-committees).

The CVC is responsible for:

- policies, procedures and standards to ensure that the Group conducts business responsibly and consistently adheres to HSBC Values. It aims to align its work to HSBC's purpose of connecting customers to opportunities, enabling businesses to thrive and economies to prosper, and ultimately helping people to fulfil their hopes and realise their ambitions; and
- ensuring that in the conduct of its business, the Group treats customers fairly and openly, does business with the right clients and in the right way, is a responsible employer, acts responsibly towards the communities in which it operates and treats other stakeholders fairly.

The CVC oversees the promotion and embedding by management of HSBC Values and its required global conduct outcomes. The CVC also provides inputs, as appropriate, to the Group Remuneration Committee on the alignment of remuneration with conduct.

In 2016, the CVC will relinquish, and the Financial System Vulnerabilities Committee will assume, responsibility for oversight of controls relating to anti-bribery and corruption.

### Governance

During 2015, the CVC held five meetings. Attendance is set out in the table on page 258.

The Chairman reports matters of significance to the Board after each meeting and the minutes of the meetings are made available to all Board members.

### How the CVC discharged its responsibilities

During the course of 2015 the CVC received regular reports and presentations from global business and functional heads.

The chief executives of the global businesses provide regular reports to the CVC, including an analysis of customer complaint trends, at each meeting. The CVC also receives reports on whistleblowing cases, the outcomes of internal audits and initiatives to embed values-based leadership as part of the Group's ongoing cultural transformation.

### Committee effectiveness

The effectiveness of the CVC was evaluated as part of the overall performance evaluation of the Board.

Principal activities and significant issues considered	Action taken
<b>Global approach to conduct</b>	The CVC received reports from the Global Head of Regulatory Compliance on how the Group approach to conduct is being managed to deliver the required conduct outcomes. Each global business is requested to present plans to close out any gaps identified against the required outcomes and progress on implementation of key conduct-related programmes. These plans provide improved training and development of staff. Each Global Business produced conduct-related management information during 2015. It is now used at management level by each business to track any conduct-related issues.
<b>Values</b>	The CVC oversees the promotion and embedding of HSBC Values. The CVC reviewed with management various values and culture initiatives and contributed to action plans. It focused on the embedding of conduct-related training and the development of a new Group-wide code of conduct, and reviewed options to create an HSBC University. It is also working closely with management to define a comprehensive but pragmatic framework that lays out in practical, concrete language the do's and don'ts of desirable behaviour at HSBC.
<b>Sustainability</b>	The CVC led a project to put in place a simple, considered statement on the Group's policy with respect to human rights. This was approved in July 2015. It can be found at <a href="http://www.hsbc.com/citizenship/our-values">www.hsbc.com/citizenship/our-values</a> . The CVC has also held discussions with management regarding the developments, potential changes and future agenda of sustainability as an area of focus for HSBC. This will continue into 2016.
<b>Whistleblowing</b>	The CVC has responsibility for the governance of the Group's whistleblowing policies and procedures, including the protection of whistleblowers. The CVC oversaw the successful launch of a new global channel to enable employees to raise concerns when they are not comfortable with their normal routes of escalation. This workstream also produced centralised reporting of whistleblowing cases and standardisation of reporting and tracking of investigation and consequences.
<b>Employee engagement</b>	The CVC monitored employee engagement across the Group and received the results of the Group People Survey conducted during 2015. Areas requiring attention were highlighted and the Committee requested that management provide regular updates on plans to address these.

### Philanthropic & Community Investment Oversight Committee

I am pleased to present the first report of the Philanthropic & Community Investment Oversight Committee ('PCIOC') which was established in December 2014. The PCIOC is expected to oversee the Group's philanthropic and community investment activities on behalf of the Board and to provide greater visibility and oversight of the Group's corporate sustainability objectives. As highlighted in the table of principal activities below, the PCIOC has mainly focused on ensuring that the procedures and processes around the approval of charitable donations are appropriate and has endorsed the community investment budget for 2016.

I have chaired the PCIOC since its establishment, with Lord Evans of Weardale as the other non-executive Director member. In addition, the committee has non-Director members, each of whom brings valuable and relevant philanthropic and community-focused experience to the committee: Sir Malcolm Grant, who is the Chairman of NHS England and former President and Provost of University College London, and Stephen Moss, who is Group Head of Strategy & Planning.

In 2016, the Committee will additionally benefit from the membership of Lord Robin Janvrin, former Private Secretary to Queen Elizabeth II and chairman of trustees of The Royal Foundation of The Duke and Duchess of Cambridge and Prince Harry.

**Laura Cha** *Chairman*

*Philanthropic & Community Investment Oversight Committee*  
22 February 2016

#### Members

Laura Cha (Chairman)

Lord Evans of Weardale

Sir Malcolm Grant (*non-Director member*)

Stephen Moss (*non-Director member*)

Lord Janvrin (*non-Director member*)

#### Role and responsibilities

The role and responsibilities of the PCIOC are set out in its terms of reference. The terms of reference can be found on our website at [www.hsbc.com/about-hsbc/corporate-governance/board-committees](http://www.hsbc.com/about-hsbc/corporate-governance/board-committees).

The PCIOC oversees philanthropic and community investment initiatives, including both monetary donations and employee volunteering activities and reports thereon to the Board semi-annually.

#### How the PCIOC discharged its responsibilities

During the course of 2015, the PCIOC received regular reports and presentations from the Global Head of Marketing and the Head of Group Corporate Sustainability.

Principal activities and significant issues considered	Action taken
<b>Governance of community investment</b>	Given that the PCIOC was newly established in 2015, it has been keen to fully understand the Group's community investment policy and how decisions are made, how charities are vetted, the avoidance of conflicts of interest, the recording and reporting of donations made by the Group and the assurance process following up on these decisions.
<b>Community investment budget and themes</b>	The PCIOC received reports from the Global Sustainability function regarding the annual community investment budget and how it is decided, and endorsed the 2016 budget put forward by management. As a result of the 150th Anniversary Fund, the Group's community Investment budget has been increased by \$50m a year from 2015-2017.

#### Governance

The PCIOC was established at the end of 2014 and held three meetings during the year. Attendance is set out in the table on page 258.

The Chairman reports on matters of significance to the Board after each meeting and the minutes of the meetings are made available to all Board members.

#### Chairman's Committee

The Chairman's Committee has the power to act on behalf of the Board between scheduled Board meetings to facilitate ad hoc business requiring Board approval. The Committee meets with such frequency and at such times as it may determine, the quorum for meetings is dependent upon the nature of the business to be transacted, as set out in its terms of reference.



## Internal control

The Board is responsible for maintaining and reviewing the effectiveness of risk management and internal control systems and for determining the aggregate level and types of risks it is willing to take in achieving its strategic objectives.

### Procedures

To meet this requirement and to discharge its obligations under the FCA Handbook and PRA Handbook, procedures have been designed for safeguarding assets against unauthorised use or disposal; for maintaining proper accounting records; and for ensuring the reliability and usefulness of financial information used within the business or for publication.

These procedures can only provide reasonable but not absolute assurance against material mis-statement, errors, losses or fraud. They are designed to provide effective internal control within HSBC and accord with the Financial Reporting Council's guidance for directors issued in 2014, internal control and related financial and business reporting. Our procedures have been in place throughout the year and up to 22 February 2016, the date of approval of the *Annual Report and Accounts 2015*.

In 2014, the GAC endorsed the adoption of the COSO 2013 framework for the monitoring of risk management and internal control systems to satisfy the requirements of Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002. Additionally, the risk management framework enabled the GRC to monitor controls over principal risks to meet the requirements of the UK Corporate Governance Code and the Hong Kong Corporate Governance Code.

HSBC's key risk management and internal control procedures include the following:

- **Group Standards.** The Global Standards Manual ('GSM') brings together the common standards and principles used in the conduct of all business, whatever its location or nature. The GSM overlays all other manuals throughout the Group and is a fundamental component of the Group's risk management structure. It establishes the high level standards and policies by which, and within which, all members of the Group conduct their businesses. The GSM is mandatory and applies to, and must be observed by, all businesses within the Group, regardless of the nature or location of their activities.
- **Delegation of authority within limits set by the Board.** Subject to certain matters reserved for the Board, the Group Chief Executive has been delegated authority limits and powers within which to manage the day-to-day affairs of the Group, including the right to sub-delegate those limits and powers. Each relevant Group Managing Director or Group Executive Director has delegated authority within which to manage the day-to-day affairs of the business or function for which he or she is accountable. Delegation of authority from the Board requires those individuals to maintain a clear and appropriate apportionment of significant responsibilities and to oversee the establishment and maintenance of systems of control that are appropriate to their business

or function. Appointments to the most senior positions within HSBC require the approval of the Board.

- **Risk identification and monitoring.** Systems and procedures are in place to identify, control and report on the material risk types facing HSBC as set out below:
  - wholesale credit risk;
  - retail credit risk;
  - insurance risk;
  - asset, liability and capital management risk;
  - market risk;
  - financial management risk;
  - model risk;
  - reputational risk;
  - pension risk;
  - strategic risk;
  - sustainability risk; and
  - operational risk (including accounting, tax, legal, regulatory compliance, financial crime compliance, fiduciary, political, physical, internal, external, contingency, information security, systems, operations, project and people risks).

Exposure to these risks is monitored by risk management committees, asset, liability and capital management committees and executive committees in subsidiaries and, for the Group, in Risk Management Meetings of the GMB ('RMM') which are chaired by the Group Chief Risk Officer. The RMM meets regularly to discuss enterprise-wide risk management matters. Asset, liability and capital management matters are monitored by the Group ALCO, which reports to the RMM.

HSBC's operational risk profile and the effective implementation of the Group's operational risk management framework are monitored by the Global Operational Risk Committee, which reports to the RMM.

Model risks are monitored by the Model Oversight Committee which also reports to the RMM.

- **Changes in market conditions/practices.** Processes are in place to identify new risks arising from changes in market conditions/practices or customer behaviours, which could expose HSBC to heightened risk of loss or reputational damage. The Group employs a top and emerging risks framework at all levels of the organisation, which enables it to identify current and forward-looking risks and to take action which either prevents them materialising or limits their impact. During 2015, attention was focused on:
  - economic outlook and capital flows;
  - geopolitical risk;
  - turning of the credit cycle;
  - regulatory developments affecting the business model and profitability;
  - regulatory commitments and consent orders;

- regulatory focus on conduct of business and financial crime;
  - dispute risk;
  - people risk;
  - execution risk;
  - third-party risk management;
  - model risk;
  - cyber threat and unauthorised access to systems; and
  - data management.
- **Strategic plans.** Strategic plans are prepared for global businesses, global functions and geographical regions within the framework of the Group's overall strategy. Annual Operating Plans, informed by detailed analysis of risk appetite describing the types and quantum of risk that the Group is prepared to take in executing its strategy, are prepared and adopted by all major HSBC operating companies and set out the key business initiatives and the likely financial effects of those initiatives.
  - **Disclosure Committee.** The Disclosure Committee reviews material public disclosures made by HSBC Holdings for any material errors, misstatements or omissions. The membership of the Disclosure Committee, which is chaired by the Group Company Secretary, includes the heads of Finance, Legal, Risk, Communications and Investor Relations. The integrity of disclosures is underpinned by structures and processes within the Global Finance and Global Risk functions that support expert and rigorous analytical review of financial reporting complemented by certified reviews by heads of global businesses, global functions and certain legal entities.
  - **Financial reporting.** The Group's financial reporting process for preparing the consolidated *Annual Report and Accounts 2015* is controlled using documented accounting policies and reporting formats, supported by a chart of accounts with detailed instructions and guidance on reporting requirements, issued by Group Finance to all reporting entities within HSBC in advance of each reporting period end. The submission of financial information from each reporting entity to Group Finance is subject to certification by the responsible financial officer, and analytical review procedures at reporting entity and Group levels.
  - **Responsibility for risk management.** Management are primarily accountable for measuring, monitoring, mitigating and managing the risks and controls in their areas of responsibility. Processes are in place to ensure weaknesses are escalated to senior management and addressed, supported by the three lines of defence model.
  - **IT operations.** Centralised control is exercised over all IT developments and operations. Common systems are employed for similar business processes wherever practicable.

- **Global function management.** Management of the global functions are responsible for setting policies, procedures and standards to control the principal risks detailed under 'Risk identification and monitoring' above.

Authorities to enter into credit and market risk exposures are delegated with limits to line management of Group companies. The concurrence of the appropriate global function is required, however, to credit proposals with specified higher risk characteristics. Credit and market risks are measured and reported at subsidiary company level and aggregated for risk concentration analysis on a Group-wide basis.

- **Internal Audit.** The establishment and maintenance of appropriate systems of risk management and internal control is the responsibility of business management. The Global Internal Audit function, which is centrally controlled, provides independent and objective assurance in respect of the adequacy of the design and operating effectiveness of the Group's framework of risk management, control and governance processes across the Group, focusing on the areas of greatest risk to HSBC using a risk-based approach. The Group Head of Internal Audit reports to the Chairman of the GAC and administratively to the Group Chief Executive. Executive management is responsible for ensuring that issues raised by the Global Internal Audit function are addressed within an appropriate and agreed timetable. Confirmation to this effect must be provided to Global Internal Audit.

### Role of Board Committees

On behalf of the Board, the GAC has responsibility for overseeing risk management and internal controls over financial reporting and the GRC has responsibility for overseeing risk management and internal controls, other than over financial reporting.

During the year, the GRC and the GAC have kept under review the effectiveness of this system of internal control and have reported regularly to the Board. In carrying out their reviews, the GRC and the GAC received:

- regular business and operational risk assessments;
- regular reports from the Group Chief Risk Officer and the Group Head of Internal Audit;
- reports on the annual reviews of the risk control framework of HSBC Holdings which cover all internal controls, both financial and non-financial;
- half yearly confirmations to the GAC and GRC from audit and risk committees of principal subsidiary companies regarding, in relation to audit committees, whether their financial statements have been prepared in accordance with Group policies, present fairly the state of affairs of the relevant principal subsidiary and are prepared on a going concern basis;
- reports confirming if there have been any material losses, contingencies or uncertainties caused by weaknesses in internal controls;
- internal audit reports;

- external audit reports;
- prudential reviews; and
- regulatory reports.

The GRC and GAC have separately established governance frameworks for their respective oversight and interaction with the audit and risk committees of key entities within the Group. These provide for regular reporting, issues escalation and processes for the nomination and endorsement of subsidiary committee appointments. These principles and processes have in turn been cascaded by these key entities to their respective subsidiaries to provide clear vertical channels of governance.

The internal control responsibilities of the GAC and GRC are complemented by the activities of the Conduct & Values Committee ('CVC') and the Financial System Vulnerabilities Committee ('FSVC') which, respectively, oversee internal controls over conduct-related matters and financial crime compliance. The GRC receives regular reports at each of its meetings on the activities of both the CVC and the FSVC. The GRC monitors the status of top and emerging risks and considers whether the mitigating actions put in place are appropriate. In addition, when unexpected losses have arisen or when incidents have occurred which indicate gaps in the control framework or in adherence to Group policies, the GRC and the GAC review special reports, prepared at the instigation of management, which analyse the cause of the issue, the lessons learned and the actions proposed by management to address the issue.

### Effectiveness of internal controls

The Directors, through the GRC and the GAC, have conducted an annual review of the effectiveness of our system of risk management and internal control covering all material controls, including financial, operational and compliance controls, risk management systems, the adequacy of resources, qualifications and experience of staff of the accounting and financial reporting teams and the Global Risk function, and their training programmes and budget. The annual review of effectiveness of our system of risk management and internal control over financial reporting was conducted with reference to the COSO framework. The annual review of other controls was undertaken using the risk management framework on pages 102 to 103.

The GRC and the GAC have received confirmation that executive management has taken or is taking the necessary actions to remedy any failings or weaknesses identified through the operation of our framework of controls. In particular, during the year it was determined that the control environment associated with IT privileged access required significant improvement. Deficiencies were noted in the design and operation of controls for the granting, release and monitoring of privileged access in a number of systems. For the identified deficiencies management responded by implementing a programme to determine the scale and nature of the deficiencies, remediate identified control deficiencies and determine if privileged access had been misused during 2015. Management also identified and

assessed the effectiveness of relevant IT, business, monitoring and period-end mitigating controls.

## Going concern and viability

The financial statements are prepared on a going concern basis, as the Directors are satisfied that the Group and Parent Company have the resources to continue in business for the foreseeable future.

In addition to the requirement to consider whether the going concern basis is appropriate, the Directors now have an obligation under the UK Corporate Governance Code to state in a Viability Statement whether they believe the Group and parent company will be able to continue in operation and meet their liabilities, taking account of their current position and principal risks, our top and emerging risks, and specify the period covered by and the appropriateness of this statement.

It is expected that the period assessed under the Viability Statement will be significantly longer than 12 months, which is the period over which going concern is assessed. For HSBC, the Directors have a reasonable expectation that the Group and parent company will be able to continue in operation and meet liabilities as they fall due over the next three years.

In making the going concern and viability assessments, the Directors have considered a wide range of information relating to present and future conditions, including future projections of profitability, cash flows, capital requirements and capital resources.

The assessment has been made over a period of three years as this is within the period covered by the Group's future projections of profitability, the period over which regulatory and internal stress testing is carried out, and the period over which key capital and leverage ratios are forecast. Therefore detailed management information exists for three years, enabling Directors to assess the viability of the Group.

The Directors are satisfied that the period is sufficient to enable a reasonable assessment of viability to be made. In doing so, the Directors have assessed the principal risks (which for the Group are set out in our top and emerging risks on page 43), including the status of the DPA, as more fully described on page 307, that could threaten the Group's future prospects and business model. They considered the effect that those risks could have on the Group's risk profile relative to the risk appetite approved by the Board (see pages 101 and 102). The Directors view all of the identified top and emerging risks as relevant to the assessment of viability. In doing so, the Directors considered the range of information concerning each principal risk, including but not limited to the Annual Operating Plan, the programme of regulatory and internal stress tests, risk appetite and legal reports. The Directors also considered the information from the two reverse stress tests which the Group runs, one based on extreme macroeconomic dislocation in Europe and Asia, the other linked to the DPA. The Directors considered the principal risks in forming the strategic actions set out on page 18, ensuring that the forward-looking risk profile of the Group remained within our risk appetite.

Information relevant to the assessment of viability can be found in the following sections of the *Annual Report and Accounts 2015*:

- HSBC's principal activities, business and operating models, strategic direction and top and emerging risks are described in the 'Strategic Report';
- a financial summary, including a review of the consolidated income statement and the consolidated balance sheet, is provided in the 'Financial Review';
- HSBC's objectives, policies and processes for managing credit, liquidity and market risk are described under 'Risk'; and
- the capital position of the Group, regulatory developments, and the approach to management and allocation of capital are set out in the 'Capital' section.

## Assessment of risks

The Directors have carried out a robust assessment of the principal risks facing the Group, together with mitigating actions planned or taken. The activities of the Board and its subcommittees and the significant issues considered by them are described on page 262.

In assessing these risks, Directors considered a wide range of information including:

- enterprise risk reports: risk appetite (see page 102), top and emerging risks (see page 103) and risk map (see page 103);
- reports and updates from management of risk-related issues identified for in-depth consideration;
- reports and updates over the course of the Bank of England stress testing exercise;
- reports and updates on the Group's compliance-related initiatives made in connection with the resolution of the investigations by US and UK regulatory and law enforcement authorities in December 2012 and also more generally;
- reports and updates on the Group's initiatives to deliver against key conduct, values and culture initiatives; and
- reports to the Board on matters discussed at the RMM.

## Employees

At 31 December 2015 we had a total workforce of 264,000 full-time and part-time employees compared with 266,000 at the end of 2014 and 263,000 at the end of 2013.

Our main centres of employment were the UK with approximately 47,000 employees, India 33,000, Hong Kong 30,000, mainland China 22,000, Brazil 21,000, Mexico 16,000, the US 14,000 and France 9,000.

Employees performing at their best and the environment we create to make that possible are critical. We encourage employees to speak up, and reflect our purpose and values in the decisions we make and how we make them, as these decisions shape the future of our customers and colleagues.

## Employee relations

We consult with and, where appropriate, negotiate with employee representative bodies. It is our policy to maintain well-developed communications and consultation programmes with all employee representative bodies and there have been no material disruptions to our operations from labour disputes during the past five years.

## Diversity and inclusion

HSBC is committed to building a culture where all employees are valued and respected and where their opinions count. We remain committed to meritocracy, which requires a diverse and inclusive culture where employees believe that their views are heard, their concerns are attended to and they work in an environment where bias, discrimination and harassment on any matter, including gender, age, ethnicity, religion, sexual orientation and disability, are not tolerated and where advancement is based on objective criteria. An inclusive culture helps us respond to our diverse customer base, while developing and retaining a secure supply of skilled, committed employees. Our culture will be strengthened by employing the best people and optimising their ideas, abilities and differences.

Oversight of our diversity and inclusion agenda and related activities resides with the Global Diversity and Inclusion sub-function.

## Employee development

The development of our employees is essential to the future strength of our business. We continue to develop and implement practices that build employee capability, and identify, develop and deploy talented employees to ensure an appropriate supply of high calibre individuals with the values, skills and experience for current and future senior management positions.

In 2015, we focused on developing technical skills, experiences and behaviours necessary to deliver against our Global Standards commitments, along with several Group-wide programmes on individual leadership, team management and on-boarding employees into HSBC.

## Employment of disabled persons

We believe in providing equal opportunities for all employees. The employment of disabled persons is included in this commitment and the recruitment, training, career development and promotion of disabled persons is based on the aptitudes and abilities of the individual. Should employees become disabled during their employment with us, efforts are made to continue their employment and, if necessary, appropriate training and reasonable equipment and facilities are provided.

## Health and safety

HSBC is committed to providing a safe and healthy environment for our employees, customers and visitors. We aim always to meet the minimum health and safety standards required by law wherever we operate and, where reasonably practical, to exceed them.



Everyone at HSBC has a responsibility for helping to create a safe working environment. Employees are expected to take ownership of their safety and are encouraged and empowered to report any concerns.

Corporate Real Estate has overall responsibility for setting global health and safety policies and standards. Achieving these policies and standards is the responsibility of each country's Chief Operating Officer. A global programme in 2015 involved the review of 1,850 premises in high and medium risk earthquake zones resulting in training and awareness for staff and the development of risk reduction programmes.

In terms of physical and geopolitical risk, Global Security and Fraud Risk provides regular security risk assessments to assist management in judging the level of terrorist and violent criminal threat. Its regional equivalents conduct biannual security reviews of all critical Group buildings to ensure measures to protect our staff, buildings, assets and information are appropriate to the level of threat. HSBC remains committed to the effective management of health and safety and protecting employees, customers and visitors to HSBC.

#### Employee health and safety

	2015	2014	2013
Number of employee workplace fatalities	–	2 <sup>1</sup>	–
Accidents involving more than three days' absence	110	96	101
All accident rate per 100,000 employees	274	388	355

1 Non-HSBC staff working on HSBC-related activity.

#### Remuneration policy

The quality and commitment of our employees is fundamental to our success and accordingly the Board aims to attract, retain and motivate the very best people. As trust and relationships are vital in our business our goal is to recruit those who are committed to making a long-term career with the Group.

HSBC's reward strategy supports this objective through balancing both short-term and sustainable performance. Our reward strategy aims to reward success, not failure, and be properly aligned with our risk framework and related outcomes. In order to ensure alignment between remuneration and our business strategy, individual remuneration is determined through assessment of performance delivered against both annual and long-term objectives summarised in performance scorecards, and adherence to the HSBC Values of being 'open, connected and dependable' and acting with 'courageous integrity'. Altogether, performance is judged, not only on what is achieved over the short- and long-term, but also on how it is achieved, as the latter contributes to the sustainability of the Group.

Further information on the Group's approach to remuneration is given on page 285.

The financial and non-financial measures incorporated in the annual and long-term scorecards are carefully considered to ensure alignment with the long-term strategy of the Group.

#### Employee share plans

Share options and discretionary awards of shares granted under HSBC share plans align the interests of employees with the creation of shareholder value. The tables on the following pages set out the particulars of outstanding options, including those held by employees working under employment contracts that are regarded as 'continuous contracts' for the purposes of the Hong Kong Employment Ordinance. The options were granted at nil consideration. No options have been granted to substantial shareholders and suppliers of goods or services, nor in excess of the individual limit for each share plan. No options were cancelled by HSBC during the year.

A summary for each plan of the total number of the options which were granted, exercised or lapsed during 2015 is shown in the following tables. Further details required to be disclosed pursuant to Chapter 17 of the Rules Governing the Listing of Securities on The Stock Exchange of Hong Kong Limited are available on our website at [www.hsbc.com/investor-relations/governance/share-plans](http://www.hsbc.com/investor-relations/governance/share-plans) and on the website of The Stock Exchange of Hong Kong Limited at [www.hkex.com.hk](http://www.hkex.com.hk), or can be obtained upon request from the Group Company Secretary, 8 Canada Square, London E14 5HQ. Particulars of options held by Directors of HSBC Holdings are set out on page 314.

Note 6 on the Financial Statements gives details of share-based payments, including discretionary awards of shares granted under HSBC share plans.

#### All-employee share plans

HSBC operates all-employee share option plans under which options are granted over HSBC ordinary shares. Subject to leaver provisions, options are normally exercisable after three to five years. During 2015, options were granted at the middle market closing price for HSBC Holdings ordinary shares quoted on the London Stock Exchange which, as derived from the Daily Official List on 21 September 2015, the day prior to grant, was £4.95.

The all-employee share option plans will terminate on 23 May 2025 unless the Directors resolve to terminate the plans at an earlier date. There will be no further grants under the HSBC Holdings Savings-Related Share Option Plan: International.

The HSBC International Employee Share Purchase Plan was introduced in 2013 and now includes employees based in 25 jurisdictions.

*HSBC Holdings All-employee Share Option Plans*

						HSBC Holdings ordinary shares				
Dates of awards		Exercise price		Exercisable		At	Granted	Exercised	Lapsed	At
from	to	from	to	from	to	1 Jan 2015	during year	during year	during year	31 Dec 2015
<b>Savings-Related Share Option Plan<sup>1</sup></b>										
29 Apr 2009	22 Sep 2015	(£) 3.3116	(£) 5.4738	1 Aug 2014	30 April 2021	53,743,955	52,629,208	12,450,711	22,212,633	71,709,819
<b>Savings-Related Share Option Plan: International<sup>2</sup></b>										
29 Apr 2009	24 Apr 2012	(£) 3.3116	(£) 5.4573	1 Aug 2014	31 Jan 2018	3,714,059	–	2,250,853	332,215	1,130,991
29 Apr 2009	24 Apr 2012	(\$ 4.8876	(\$ 8.2094	1 Aug 2014	31 Jan 2018	1,867,328	–	907,523	294,360	665,445
29 Apr 2009	24 Apr 2012	(€) 3.6361	(€) 6.0657	1 Aug 2014	31 Jan 2018	571,502	–	376,331	41,561	153,610
29 Apr 2009	24 Apr 2012	(HK\$) 37.8797	(HK\$) 63.9864	1 Aug 2014	31 Jan 2018	6,468,782	–	5,134,394	219,558	1,114,830

1 The weighted average closing price of the shares immediately before the dates on which options were exercised was £5.72.

2 The weighted average closing price of the shares immediately before the dates on which options were exercised was £5.73.

**Discretionary share option plans**

There have been no grants of discretionary share options under employee share plans since 30 September 2005.

				HSBC Holdings ordinary shares			
Dates of awards		Exercise price (£)	Exercisable	At	Exercised	Lapsed	At
			from to	1 Jan 2015	during year	during year	31 Dec 2015
<b>HSBC Holdings Group Share Option Plan<sup>1</sup></b>							
20 Apr 2005		7.2869	20 Apr 2008 to 20 Apr 2015	6,373,982	–	6,373,982	–
<b>HSBC Share Plan<sup>1</sup></b>							
30 Sep 2005		7.9911	30 Sep 2008 to 30 Sep 2015	86,046	–	86,046	–

1 The HSBC Holdings Group Share Option Plan expired on 26 May 2005 and the HSBC Share Plan expired on 27 May 2011. No options have been granted under the Plans since that date.

## Other disclosures

Further information about share capital, Directors' interests, dividends and shareholders is set out in the Appendix to this section on page 281.

## Annual General Meeting

The Annual General Meeting ('AGM') will be held at the Queen Elizabeth II Conference Centre, Broad Sanctuary, Westminster, London SW1P 3EE on Friday 22 April 2016 at 11.00am.

An informal meeting of shareholders will be held at 1 Queen's Road Central, Hong Kong on Monday 18 April 2016 at 4.30pm.

A live webcast of the AGM will be available on [www.hsbc.com](http://www.hsbc.com). A recording of the proceedings will be available shortly after the conclusion of the AGM until 22 May 2016 on [www.hsbc.com](http://www.hsbc.com).

On behalf of the Board



**Douglas Flint**, Group Chairman  
 HSBC Holdings plc  
 Registered number 617987  
 22 February 2016



## Appendix to Corporate Governance – Other disclosures

### Share capital

#### Issued share capital

The nominal value of HSBC Holdings' issued share capital paid up at 31 December 2015 was \$9,842,562,967 divided into 19,685,096,934 ordinary shares of \$0.50 each, 1,450,000 non-cumulative preference shares of \$0.01 each and 1 non-cumulative preference share of £0.01, representing approximately 99.9999%, 0.0001%, and 0%, respectively, of the nominal value of HSBC Holdings' total issued share capital paid up at 31 December 2015.

#### Rights and obligations attaching to shares

The rights and obligations attaching to each class of ordinary and non-cumulative preference shares in our share capital are set out in full in our Articles of Association. The Articles of Association may be amended by special resolution of the shareholders and can be found on our website at [www.hsbc.com/about-hsbc/corporate-governance/corporate-governance-codes](http://www.hsbc.com/about-hsbc/corporate-governance/corporate-governance-codes).

#### Ordinary shares

HSBC Holdings has one class of ordinary share, which carries no right to fixed income. There are no voting restrictions on the issued ordinary shares, all of which are fully paid. On a show of hands, each member present has the right to one vote at general meetings. On a poll, each member present or voting by proxy is entitled to one vote for every \$0.50 nominal value of share capital held. There are no specific restrictions on the transfer of ordinary shares which are governed by the general provisions of the Articles of Association and prevailing legislation.

At the 2012 AGM, shareholders gave authority to the Directors to offer a scrip dividend alternative until the earlier of the conclusion of the AGM in 2017 or 24 May 2017. In line with the Investment Association guidelines, shareholders' approval is being sought at the 2016 AGM to renew this authority for a further three-year period, expiring on the earlier of the conclusion of the AGM in 2019 or 21 April 2019.

*Information on the policy adopted by the Board for paying interim dividends on the ordinary shares may be found on page 470, under the heading 'Shareholder Information'.*

#### Preference shares

The preference shares, which have preferential rights to income and capital, do not, in general, confer a right to attend and vote at general meetings.

There are three classes of preference shares in the share capital of HSBC Holdings; non-cumulative preference shares of \$0.01 each (the 'dollar preference shares'); non-cumulative preference shares of £0.01 each (the 'sterling preference shares'); and non-cumulative preference shares of €0.01 (the 'euro preference shares'). The dollar preference shares in issue are Series A dollar preference shares and the sterling preference share in issue is a Series A sterling preference share. There are no euro preference shares in issue.

*Information on dividends declared for 2015 and 2016 may be found on page 283, under the heading 'Dividends and shareholders' and in Note 9 to the Financial Statements.*

*Further details of the rights and obligations attaching to the HSBC Holdings' issued share capital may be found in Note 35 to the Financial Statements.*

#### Share capital changes in 2015

The following events occurred during the year in relation to the ordinary share capital of HSBC Holdings:

#### Scrip dividends

Issued in lieu of	HSBC Holdings ordinary shares issued		Aggregate nominal value \$	Market value per share	
	on	number		\$	£
Fourth interim dividend for 2014	30 April 2015	236,223,184	118,111,592	8.5121	5.6536
First interim dividend for 2015	8 July 2015	24,351,484	12,175,742	9.4959	6.2020
Second interim dividend for 2015	2 October 2015	18,425,272	9,212,636	8.6907	5.5464
Third interim dividend for 2015	3 December 2015	96,956,825	48,478,413	7.8417	5.1270

### All-employee share plans

	Number	Aggregate nominal value \$		Exercise price from	to
<b>HSBC Holdings savings-related share option plans</b>					
HSBC ordinary shares issued in £	14,701,564	7,350,782	£	3.3116	5.4738
HSBC ordinary shares issued in HK\$	5,134,394	2,567,197	HK\$	37.8797	63.9864
HSBC ordinary shares issued in \$	907,523	453,762	US\$	4.8876	8.2094
HSBC ordinary shares issued in €	376,331	188,166	€	3.6361	6.0657
Options over HSBC ordinary shares lapsed	23,100,327	11,550,164			
Options over HSBC ordinary shares granted in response to approximately 28,000 applications from HSBC employees in the UK on 22 September 2015	52,629,208				
<b>HSBC International Employee Share Purchase Plan</b>	39,763	19,882	£	4.8740	6.2590
<b>Plan d'Epargne</b>					
HSBC ordinary shares issued for the benefit of non-UK resident employees of HSBC France and its subsidiaries	1,497,450	748,725	€	7.4221	

### HSBC share plans

	HSBC Holdings ordinary shares issued	Aggregate nominal value \$	Market value per share from (£)	to (£)
Vesting of awards under the HSBC Share Plan and HSBC Share Plan 2011	68,608,884	34,304,442	4.8555	6.4110

### Authorities to allot and to purchase shares and pre-emption rights

At the AGM in 2015, shareholders renewed the general authority for the Directors to allot new shares up to 12,823,397,868 ordinary shares, 15,000,000 non-cumulative preference shares of £0.01 each, 15,000,000 non-cumulative preference shares of \$0.01 each and 15,000,000 non-cumulative preference shares of €0.01 each. Within this, the Directors have authority to allot up to a maximum of 961,754,840 ordinary shares wholly for cash to persons other than existing shareholders. Shareholders also renewed the authority for the Directors to make market purchases of up to 1,923,509,680 ordinary shares. The Directors have not exercised this authority.

In addition, shareholders gave authority for the Directors to grant rights to subscribe for, or to convert any security into, no more than 3,627,000,000 ordinary shares in relation to any issue by HSBC Holdings or any member of the Group of contingent convertible securities that automatically convert into or are exchanged for ordinary shares in HSBC Holdings in prescribed circumstances. Further details about the issue of contingent convertible securities may be found in Note 35 on the Financial Statements.

Other than as disclosed in the table above headed 'Share capital changes in 2015', the Directors did not allot any shares during 2015.

### Treasury shares

In accordance with the terms of a waiver granted by the Hong Kong Stock Exchange on 19 December 2005, HSBC Holdings will comply with the applicable law and regulation in the UK in relation to the holding of any shares in treasury and with the conditions of the waiver in connection with any shares it may hold in treasury. Pursuant to Chapter 6 of the UK Companies Act 2006, no shares are currently held in treasury.

### Directors' interests

Pursuant to the requirements of the UK Listing Rules and according to the register of Directors' interests maintained by HSBC Holdings pursuant to section 352 of the Securities and Futures Ordinance of Hong Kong, the Directors of HSBC Holdings at 31 December 2015 had interests, all beneficial unless otherwise stated, in the shares or debentures of HSBC Holdings and its associated corporations as tabulated overleaf.

Irene Lee and Pauline van der Meer Mohr did not hold any shares or debentures of HSBC Holdings plc or its associated corporations during the year.

No Directors held any short position as defined in the Securities and Futures Ordinance of Hong Kong in the shares or debentures of HSBC Holdings and its associated corporations. Save as stated above, none of the Directors had an interest in any shares or debentures of HSBC Holdings or any associated corporation at the beginning or at the end of the year, and none of the Directors or their connected persons were awarded or exercised any right to subscribe for any shares or debentures in any HSBC corporation during the year.

## Directors' interests – shares and debentures

	At 31 December 2015					
	At 1 January 2015	Beneficial owner	Child under 18 or spouse	Jointly with another person	Trustee	Total interests <sup>1</sup>
<b>HSBC Holdings ordinary shares</b>						
Phillip Ameen <sup>3</sup>	–	5,000	–	–	–	5,000
Kathleen Casey <sup>3</sup>	–	3,540	–	–	–	3,540
Safra Catz <sup>3</sup>	20,045	20,970	–	–	–	20,970
Laura Cha	–	5,200	–	–	–	5,200
Lord Evans of Weardale	5,519	7,416	–	–	–	7,416
Joachim Faber	24,105	45,778	–	–	–	45,778
Rona Fairhead	76,524	–	–	77,888	–	77,888
Douglas Flint	400,748	401,450	–	–	–	401,450
Stuart Gulliver	2,611,188	2,684,380	176,885	–	–	2,861,265
Sam Laidlaw	36,768	36,596	–	–	1,416 <sup>2</sup>	38,012
John Lipsky <sup>3</sup>	15,820	16,165	–	–	–	16,165
Rachel Lomax	15,500	18,900	–	–	–	18,900
Iain Mackay	79,933	223,872	–	–	–	223,872
Heidi Miller <sup>3</sup>	3,575	3,695	–	–	–	3,695
Marc Moses	480,423	624,643	–	–	–	624,643
Sir Simon Robertson	22,981	34,118	–	–	–	34,118
Jonathan Symonds	20,553	16,886	4,885	–	–	21,771
<b>HSBC USA Inc. \$2.8575 Cumulative Preferred Shares, Series Z</b>						
Phillip Ameen	31	–	–	–	–	–
	RMBm	RMBm	RMBm	RMBm	RMBm	RMBm
<b>HSBC Bank 2.875% Notes 2015</b>						
Joachim Faber <sup>4</sup>	5.1	–	–	–	–	–

1 Executive Directors' other interests in HSBC Holdings ordinary shares arising from the HSBC Holdings savings-related share option plans and the HSBC Share Plan 2011 are set out in the Scheme interests in the Directors' Remuneration Report on page 312. At 31 December 2015, the aggregate interests under the Securities and Futures Ordinance of Hong Kong in HSBC Holdings ordinary shares, including interests arising through employee share plans were: Douglas Flint – 404,369; Stuart Gulliver – 5,909,069; Iain Mackay – 1,478,507; and Marc Moses – 2,171,463. Each Director's total interests represents less than 0.03% of the shares in issue.

2 Non-beneficial.

3 Phillip Ameen has an interest in 1,000, Kathleen Casey has an interest in 708, Safra Catz has an interest in 4,194, John Lipsky has an interest in 3,233 and Heidi Miller has an interest in 739 listed American Depositary Shares ('ADS'), which are categorised as equity derivatives under Part XV of the Securities and Futures Ordinance of Hong Kong. Each ADS represents five HSBC Holdings ordinary shares.

4 Non-beneficial interest in renminbi ('RMB') 1.2m 2.875% Notes 2015 which were redeemed on the due date of 30 April 2015.

Since the end of the year, the aggregate interests of the following Director have increased by the number of HSBC Holdings ordinary shares shown against his name:

<b>HSBC Holdings ordinary shares</b>	
Douglas Flint (beneficial owner)	31 <sup>1</sup>

1 The acquisition of shares in the HSBC Holdings UK Share Incentive Plan through regular monthly contributions.

There have been no other changes in the shares or debentures of the Directors from 31 December 2015 to the date of this report. Any subsequent changes up to the last practicable date before the publication of the *Notice of Annual General Meeting* will be set out in the notes to that notice.

At 31 December 2015, non-executive Directors and senior management (being executive Directors and Group Managing Directors of HSBC Holdings) held, in aggregate, beneficial interests in 18,959,851 HSBC Holdings ordinary shares (0.10% of the issued ordinary shares). At 31 December 2015, executive Directors and senior management held, in aggregate, options to subscribe for 29,128 HSBC Holdings ordinary shares under the HSBC Holdings savings-related share option plans. These options are exercisable between 2017 and 2021 at prices ranging from £4.0472 to £5.1887 per ordinary share.

## Dividends and shareholders

### Dividends for 2015

First, second and third interim dividends for 2015, each of \$0.10 per ordinary share, were paid on 8 July 2015, 2 October 2015 and 3 December 2015, respectively. Note 9 on the Financial Statements gives more information on the dividends declared in 2015. On 22 February 2016, the Directors declared a fourth interim dividend for 2015 of \$0.21 per ordinary share in lieu of a final dividend, which will be payable on 20 April 2016 in cash in US dollars, or in sterling or Hong Kong dollars at exchange rates to be determined on 11 April 2016, with a scrip dividend alternative. As the fourth interim dividend for 2015 was declared after 31 December 2015 it has not been included in the balance sheet of HSBC as a debt. The reserves available for distribution at 31 December 2015 were \$46,591m.

# Report of the Directors: Corporate Governance / Directors' Remuneration Report

## Appendix to Corporate Governance / Statement from Group Remuneration Committee Chairman

A quarterly dividend of \$15.50 per 6.20% non-cumulative US dollar preference share, Series A ('Series A dollar preference share'), (equivalent to a dividend of \$0.3875 per Series A American Depositary Share, each of which represents one-fortieth of a Series A dollar preference share), was paid on 16 March, 15 June, 15 September and 15 December 2015.

### Dividends for 2016

Quarterly dividends of \$15.50 per Series A dollar preference share (equivalent to a dividend of \$0.3875 per Series A American Depositary Share, each of which represents one-fortieth of a Series A dollar preference share) and £0.01 per Series A sterling preference share were declared on 5 February 2016 for payment on 15 March 2016.

### Communication with shareholders

Communication with shareholders is given high priority. The Board has adopted a shareholder communication policy which is available on [www.hsbc.com](http://www.hsbc.com). Extensive information about our activities is provided to shareholders in the *Annual Report and Accounts*, the *Strategic Report* and the *Interim Report* which are available on [www.hsbc.com](http://www.hsbc.com). There is regular dialogue with institutional investors, and enquiries from individuals on matters relating to their shareholdings and our business are welcomed and are dealt with in an informative and timely manner. All shareholders are encouraged to attend the Annual General Meeting or the informal meeting of shareholders held in Hong Kong to discuss our progress. Shareholders may send enquiries to the Board in writing to the Group Company Secretary, HSBC Holdings plc, 8 Canada Square, London E14 5HQ or by sending an email to [shareholderquestions@hsbc.com](mailto:shareholderquestions@hsbc.com).

Shareholders may require the Directors to call a general meeting other than an annual general meeting as provided by the UK Companies Act 2006. Requests to call a general meeting may be made by members representing at least 5% of the paid-up capital of the Company as carries the right of voting at general meetings of HSBC Holdings (excluding any paid-up capital held as treasury shares). A request must state the general nature of the business to be dealt with at the meeting and may include the text of a resolution that may properly be moved and is intended to be moved at the meeting. A request may be in hard copy form or in electronic form and must be authenticated by the person or persons making it. A request may be made in writing to the postal address referred to in the paragraph above or by sending an email to [shareholderquestions@hsbc.com](mailto:shareholderquestions@hsbc.com). At any general meeting convened on such request no business shall be transacted except that stated by the requisition or proposed by the Board.

### Notifiable interests in share capital

At 31 December 2015, HSBC Holdings had received the following notification of major holdings of voting rights pursuant to the requirements of Rule 5 of the Disclosure Rules and Transparency Rules:

- BlackRock, Inc. gave notice on 9 December 2009 that on 7 December 2009 it had the following: an indirect interest in HSBC Holdings ordinary shares of 1,142,439,457; qualifying financial instruments with 705,100 voting rights that may be acquired if the instruments are exercised or converted; and financial instruments with similar economic effect to qualifying financial instruments which refer to 234,880 voting rights, each representing 6.56%, 0.0041% and 0.0013%, respectively, of the total voting rights at that date.

At 31 December 2015, according to the register maintained by HSBC Holdings pursuant to section 336 of the Securities and Futures Ordinance of Hong Kong:

- JPMorgan Chase & Co. gave notice on 24 December 2015 that on 22 December 2015 it had the following interests in HSBC Holdings ordinary shares: a long position of 1,018,886,506 shares; a short position of 191,280,267 shares; and a lending pool of 577,920,072 shares, each representing 5.17%, 0.97% and 2.93%, respectively, of the ordinary shares in issue at that date. Since 31 December 2015 and following interim notifications on 13 and 19 January, JPMorgan Chase & Co. gave notice on 21 January 2016 that on 19 January 2016 it had the following interests in HSBC Holdings ordinary shares: a long position of 1,031,430,337 shares; a short position of 202,548,058 shares; and a lending pool of 570,470,431 shares, each representing 5.23%, 1.02% and 2.89%, respectively, of the ordinary shares in issue at that date; and
- BlackRock, Inc. gave notice on 23 December 2015 that on 20 October 2015 it had the following interests in HSBC Holdings ordinary shares: a long position of 1,266,331,205 shares and a short position of 4,177,847 shares, each representing 6.60% and 0.02%, respectively, of the ordinary shares in issue at that date. Since 31 December 2015 and following interim notifications on 22 January, BlackRock, Inc. gave notice on 26 January 2016 that on 21 January 2016 it had the following interests in HSBC Holdings ordinary shares: a long position of 1,375,525,890 shares and a short position of 7,428,578 shares, each representing 6.99% and 0.04%, respectively, of the ordinary shares in issue at that date.

### Sufficiency of float

In compliance with the Rules Governing the Listing of Securities on The Stock Exchange of Hong Kong Limited at least 25% of the total issued share capital has been held by the public at all times during 2015 and up to the date of this report.

### Dealings in HSBC Holdings listed securities

Except for dealings as intermediaries by subsidiaries of HSBC Holdings plc, neither HSBC Holdings plc nor any of its subsidiaries purchased, sold or redeemed any of its securities listed on the Stock Exchange of Hong Kong Limited during the year ended 31 December 2015.

# Directors' Remuneration Report

	Page	App <sup>1</sup>
<b>Annual Statement from the Group Remuneration Committee Chairman</b>	<b>285</b>	
Group performance in 2015	285	
Group variable pay pool and risk adjustments	286	
How our remuneration policy was applied in 2015	286	
New remuneration policy for 2016	287	
Looking ahead to 2016	287	
<b>Directors' remuneration policy</b>	<b>288</b>	
Material factors taken into account when setting pay policy	288	
Remuneration policy – executive Directors	289	
Remuneration policy – non-executive Directors	299	
<b>Remuneration policy for all employees</b>	<b>300</b>	
Link between pay and performance	300	
Adjustment, malus and clawback	301	
<b>Annual report on remuneration</b>	<b>302</b>	
Remuneration Committee	302	
Group variable pay pool	303	
Single figure of remuneration	305	
Determining executive Directors' annual performance	307	
Awards under the GPSP	310	
Non-executive Directors	311	
Payments to past Directors	311	
Total pension entitlements	312	
Exit payments made in year	312	
Scheme interests awarded during 2015	312	
Summary of performance	312	
CEO remuneration	313	
Directors' interests in shares	314	
Shareholder context	315	
Implementation of remuneration policy in 2016 for executive Directors	315	
Annual bonus scorecards	315	
Implementation of remuneration policy for non-executive Directors	317	
<b>Additional disclosures</b>	<b>318</b>	
Employee compensation and benefits	318	
Pillar 3 remuneration disclosures	319	

<sup>1</sup> Appendix to Directors' Remuneration Report.

All disclosures in the Directors' Remuneration Report are unaudited unless otherwise stated.

Disclosures marked as audited should be considered audited in the context of financial statements taken as a whole.

## Annual Statement from the Group Remuneration Committee Chairman

Dear Shareholder,

This report sets out HSBC's remuneration policy for executive Directors, what we paid our Directors in 2015 and why.

This is my first year as Group Remuneration Committee (the 'Committee') Chairman, although I have been a member since 30 May 2008.

I have set out below how the Group has performed during 2015, how the remuneration policy was applied in determining the remuneration outcome for our executive Directors, and the new remuneration policy we are putting forward for shareholder approval to give effect to the new Remuneration Rules of the PRA and, to the extent we can at this stage, the new European Banking Authority ('EBA') guidelines.

### Group performance in 2015

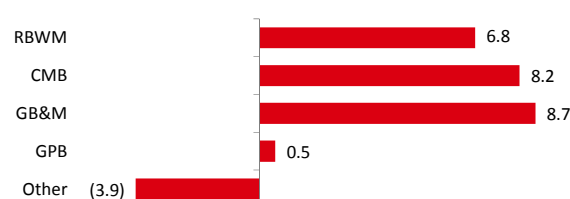
Management laid out its strategy in June 2015, which sets out the plan to reshape our business, capture future growth opportunities and adapt to structural changes in the operating environment. Delivering these strategic objectives will create value for our customers and shareholders and contribute to the long-term sustainability of HSBC. Our executives are focused on delivering on these strategic objectives.

Although adjusted profit before tax fell in 2015, we strengthened our capital position and increased our dividends per ordinary share. We also increased our revenue and, although operating expenses increased from 2014, we made progress in implementing our cost reduction programmes and cost growth slowed in the second half of the year.

### Return on equity (%)



### Adjusted profit before tax (\$bn)



*Overall performance summary/business context*

**We grew adjusted revenue, strengthened our capital position and increased our dividend payable to shareholders.**

- Reported PBT for 2015 was up 1% at \$18,867m compared with \$18,680m for 2014.
- Adjusted PBT was down 7% for 2015 at \$20,418m compared with \$21,976m for 2014. Adjusted PBT was up in two of five regions.
- Adjusted revenue increased by \$538m or 1% in 2015 to \$57,765m compared with \$57,227m for 2014, driven by revenue growth in client-facing GB&M, principally in Equities and Foreign Exchange. Revenue also increased in CMB and Principal RBWM.
- Adjusted LICs increased by \$553m or 17% to \$3,721m compared with \$3,168m in 2014. LICs increased in CMB and in RBWM.
- Adjusted operating expenses increased by \$1,606m or 5% to \$36,182m compared with \$34,576m for 2014, reflecting investment in growth, and regulatory programmes and compliance costs. Excluding the bank levy which is booked in the fourth quarter each year, operating expenses in the second half of 2015 were broadly in line with the first half of the year. This was despite investment and inflationary pressures, and partly reflects the initial effect of our cost saving initiatives and a strong focus on cost management.
- Dividends in respect of 2015 increased from \$0.50 per ordinary share in 2014 to \$0.51 per ordinary share.
- Our CRD IV end point CET1 capital ratio of 11.9% at 31 December 2015 was up from 11.1% at 31 December 2014. We continue to generate capital from profit and our progress to achieve targeted RWA initiatives strengthened our CET1 ratio, creating capacity for growth.
- The leverage ratio remained strong at 5.0%.

*For further information on financial performance, see the Financial Summary and pages 22 to 27 of the Strategic Report.*

**Group variable pay pool and risk adjustments**

Remuneration is an important tool for instilling the right behaviours, driving and encouraging actions that are aligned to organisational values and expectations. I believe there should be a positive reward for achieving results in the right way – and a penalty when they are not.

To drive positive change and influence the correct behaviour, we launched a global At Our Best recognition programme in July 2015, to be fully implemented by April 2016. This global programme enables everyone at HSBC to recognise colleagues around the world who bring our values to life in the way they think and act. It provides a global shared understanding of what HSBC Values look like in practice, and a consistent way of recognising people who demonstrate them.

Where our aim to drive positive change is unsuccessful, we have a process under which we apply downward adjustments both at the variable pay pool level and at the individual employee level. The 2015 variable pay was determined after taking an automatic adjustment of \$431m to reflect fines, penalties and the cost of customer redress. The Committee also reduced the payout ratio from a target of 18.25% to 16%. This resulted in a further adjustment of \$398m to the variable pay pool. Additionally, there were a number of actions taken, to reduce variable pay proposed for 2015 for Group employees by \$11m, including members of senior management on account of certain notable events that took place in the period.

The Group's policy is for the vast majority of post-tax profits to be allocated to capital retention and to dividends, as described on page 304.

The Committee also reviewed the recommendation on performance management and incentives in a report issued by the G30: *Banking Conduct and Culture: A Call for Sustained and Comprehensive Reform*. The review confirmed that our practice on remuneration and performance management is aligned with the recommendations in the G30 report.

**How our remuneration policy was applied in 2015**

Based on performance of the executive Directors against their 2015 scorecards, the Committee approved 2015 annual incentive awards at 45% of the maximum for Stuart Gulliver, 80.1% of the maximum for Iain Mackay and 62% of the maximum for Marc Moses (details of the performance outcomes are on page 307).

In respect of the Group Performance Share Plan ('GPSP'), we determined that 41.3% of the maximum award should be granted (details of the performance outcomes are on page 310).

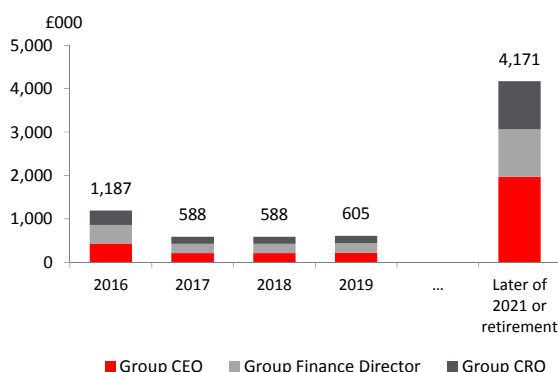
In aggregate, total compensation for the Group Chief Executive ('CEO') is down from 2014 reflecting the weaker financial performance of the Group and the progress towards implementation of Global Standards during the year.

Before confirming the total variable pay to be awarded to the executive Directors, we took into account reports from the independent Monitor and received inputs from the Financial System Vulnerabilities Committee on the progress on the implementation of the Monitor's recommendations on AML and sanctions compliance and other Global Standards-related initiatives. Based on the inputs received and each executive Directors' HSBC Values rating, we assessed that no further downward override adjustment is required in respect of the executive Directors or senior executives.

A significant portion of the variable pay awards for executive Directors is deferred and subject to malus during the vesting period. In addition, all variable pay awards are subject to clawback for a minimum period of seven years from the date of grant. The breakdown of the variable pay award and the period over which the awards are paid are set out on page 294.



The following graph illustrates when the variable pay awards for 2015 will be paid to our executive Directors.



### New remuneration policy for 2016

We will be seeking approval for a new remuneration policy at the AGM on 22 April 2016. The policy on pages 288 to 299 takes into account the new PRA Remuneration Rules, which require deferral of variable pay over a longer period

of seven years, rather than three as is currently the case. It also takes into account changes based on the EBA's Guidelines published in December 2015.

Changes to the policy also address shareholder feedback, mainly the desire to implement a long-term incentive structure in line with that of other FTSE companies and to introduce forward-looking performance conditions. The performance measures for both the annual incentive and the long-term incentive have also been revised to reflect the strategic and financial objectives set out in the update presented to investors in June 2015.

First awards under the new policy will be granted in March 2017, in respect of the 2016 performance year.

We have discussed the proposed changes to our remuneration policy with a number of our large shareholders and proxy advisory bodies, and overall they have been broadly supportive of the changes.

I hope you will support the new remuneration policy, which requires your approval to take effect, by voting for the resolution.

#### Key changes

Element of pay	Changes
Cash in lieu of pension	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Reduced from 50% of base salary to 30% of base salary.</li> </ul>
Fixed pay allowance	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To be released on a pro rata basis over five years.</li> </ul>
Annual incentive	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To be delivered in shares, subject to a minimum six-month retention period.</li> <li>The Committee will retain the discretion to apply longer retention periods or apply deferral to a proportion of the award (with vesting aligned to the long-term incentive).</li> </ul>
Long-term incentives	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Prior performance will be taken into consideration when determining the value of the grant.</li> <li>Awarded in shares, subject to a three-year forward-looking performance period commencing from the start of the financial year in which the awards are granted.</li> <li>Awards will commence vesting after the end of the three-year performance period. Awards will vest in five equal instalments with the first vesting on or around the third anniversary of the date of grant and the last instalment vesting on or around the seventh anniversary of grant.</li> <li>A retention period may be applied to ensure compliance with regulatory requirements.</li> </ul>
Shareholding requirement	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Expressed as a percentage of base salary.</li> </ul>

### Looking ahead to 2016

The new PRA Remuneration Rules are more stringent than the rules in force in the EU, US and Asia-Pacific, making it challenging for UK banks to attract talent with transferable skills or from other industries. We believe more regulator co-ordination is required to ensure there are globally consistent remuneration standards and a level playing field.

The Committee will monitor the impact of the changes to our remuneration policy to ensure it continues to be aligned with our strategy, protects our business and delivers shareholder value.

**Sam Laidlaw** *Chairman*  
*Group Remuneration Committee*  
 22 February 2016

## Directors' remuneration policy

Our new remuneration policy for executive and non-executive Directors is subject to shareholder approval.

The policy has been amended to take into account the new PRA Remuneration Rules, EBA guidelines and shareholder feedback. We will seek approval at the Annual General Meeting on 22 April 2016 and if approved, the policy is intended to apply immediately, for three years to the end of the AGM in 2019.

### Material factors taken into account when setting remuneration policy

The Committee takes into account a variety of factors when determining the remuneration policy for Directors.

INTERNAL FACTORS	<b>Group strategy and objectives</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Group strategic objectives are the key drivers for measuring performance and form the basis of the annual scorecard and long term incentive scorecard for our executive Directors.</li> <li>The targets set for the scorecards are aligned to the strategic targets of the Group.</li> </ul>
	<b>Pay and employment conditions within the Group</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In considering individual awards, a comparison of the pay and employment conditions of our employees and senior executives is considered by the Committee.</li> <li>The Group Head of Performance and Reward presents proposals for remuneration for the wider employee population and consults with the Committee on the extent to which the different elements of remuneration are provided to other employees.</li> <li>Feedback from employee engagement surveys and HSBC Exchange meetings are taken into account in determining the Group's remuneration policy.</li> <li>Given the size of the Group's employee base and its geographical presence, the Committee did not consider it appropriate to consult all employees on the Directors' remuneration policy.</li> </ul>
	<b>Reinforcing the Group's values</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The remuneration policy is designed to reinforce the Group's values and behaviours and to drive sustainable performance.</li> <li>The Committee receives input from the Group Risk Committee, the Financial System Vulnerabilities Committee and the Conduct and Values Committee to ensure such behaviours are taken into account.</li> </ul>
EXTERNAL FACTORS	<b>Regulation</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>There is still a wide divergence in local regulations governing remuneration structures globally. This presents significant challenges to HSBC, which operates in over 70 countries worldwide.</li> <li>In order to deliver long-term sustainable performance, it is important to have market-competitive remuneration which is broadly equivalent across geographical boundaries in order to attract, motivate and retain talented and committed employees around the world.</li> <li>We aim to ensure that our remuneration policy is aligned with regulatory practices and the interests of shareholders. HSBC is fully compliant with the FSB, FCA, PRA, EBA and HKMA principles and rules on remuneration which apply at the date of this report.</li> </ul>
	<b>Comparator group</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Committee considers market data for executive Directors' remuneration packages from a defined remuneration comparator group: Australia and New Zealand Banking Group Limited, Bank of America, Barclays, BNP Paribas, Citigroup, Deutsche Bank, JPMorgan Chase &amp; Co, Santander, Standard Chartered and UBS.</li> <li>These ten global financial services companies were selected for 2015 on the basis of their business coverage, size and international scope, and are subject to annual review for continuing relevance.</li> <li>The Committee can also review other companies where relevant in determining the remuneration policy.</li> </ul>
	<b>Shareholder views</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Chairman of the Committee, the Group Head of Performance and Reward and the Group Company Secretary meet with key institutional shareholders and other representative bodies to discuss our remuneration policy design, impact of regulatory changes and any key changes introduced.</li> <li>We consider these meetings important to gather views on our current and developing remuneration practices to ensure that our reward strategy continues to be aligned with the long-term interests of our shareholders.</li> <li>We also took on board views expressed by our shareholders on our remuneration policy at previous annual general meetings. We have changed our approach on the provision of cash in lieu of pension and long-term incentive awards as a result.</li> </ul>

## Remuneration policy – executive Directors

Our remuneration policy supports the achievement of our strategic objectives through balancing reward for both short-term and long-term sustainable performance. Our strategy is designed to reward success, and to align employees' remuneration with our Values risk framework

and risk outcomes. For our most senior employees, the majority of their reward is deferred, subject to malus, and clawback.

The policy will apply to all executive Directors with the exception of Douglas Flint, who is not eligible for a fixed pay allowance or variable pay awards.

### Remuneration policy – executive Directors

Purpose and link to strategy	Operation	Maximum opportunity
<b>Fixed pay</b>		
<i>These elements of remuneration are not subject to performance metrics.</i>		
<b>Base salary</b>		
<i>To attract and retain key talent by being market competitive and rewarding on-going contribution to role.</i>	Base salary reflects the individual's role, experience and responsibility. The Committee reviews and approves changes within the context of local requirements and market competitiveness.  Base salaries are benchmarked on an annual basis against relevant comparator groups as set out on page 288. Base salaries may be reviewed more frequently at the discretion of the Committee.	The annual base salary for each executive Director is set out in the table on page 315.  Other than in exceptional circumstances, the base salary for the current executive Directors will not increase by more than 15% above the current levels during the duration of this policy.
<b>Fixed pay allowance ('FPA')</b>		
<i>To deliver fixed pay required to reflect the role, skills, and experience of the Directors and to maintain a competitive total remuneration package for the retention of key talent.</i>	Fixed pay allowances are non-pensionable and will be granted in shares that vest immediately on a quarterly basis or at any other frequency that the Committee deems appropriate.  These shares (net of shares sold to cover any income tax and social security) will be subject to a retention period. Shares will be released annually on a pro rata basis over five years, starting from the March immediately following the end of the financial year in which the shares are granted in respect of.  Dividends will be paid on the vested shares held during the retention period.  The Committee retains the discretion to pay the fixed pay allowance in cash if required to do so by regulation.	Fixed pay allowances are determined based on the role and responsibility of each individual.  The fixed pay allowance for the duration of this policy will be capped at 150% of base salary levels at the start of this policy.
<b>Cash in lieu of pension</b>		
<i>To attract and retain key talent by being market competitive.</i>	Directors receive a cash allowance in lieu of a pension entitlement.	30% of base salary.

## Directors' Remuneration Report (continued)

### Directors' remuneration policy

Purpose and link to strategy	Operation	Maximum opportunity	Performance metrics
Variable pay	Adhering to the HSBC Values is a prerequisite to be considered for any variable pay. The HSBC Values are key to running the bank on a sound, sustainable basis. Executive Directors have an HSBC Values rating that is considered by the Committee following the financial year end.		
Annual incentive	<p>Awards are discretionary and are generally delivered in the form of shares.</p> <p>On vesting, the shares (net of shares sold to cover any income tax and social security) will be subject to a minimum retention period of at least six months.</p> <p>Awards are subject to clawback for a period of seven years from the date of award. This may be extended to ten years in the event of an ongoing internal/regulatory investigation at the end of the seven-year period.</p> <p>The Committee retains the discretion to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• apply a longer retention period;</li><li>• grant the award partially in cash, as long as at least 50% of the award is in shares; and</li><li>• defer a portion of the awards, which will be subject to malus during the deferral period.</li></ul> <p>Dividend equivalents will be paid on the vested deferred shares, equal to the dividends paid or payable between the grant and vesting date. These will normally be paid in the form of additional, i.e. scrip, shares. If not permissible under regulatory requirements, the number of shares to be awarded may be based on a share price discounted based on a historical dividend yield.</p>	<p>The maximum opportunity for annual incentive award is up to 215% of base salary.</p> <p>The Committee will assess and judge performance against the targets set to determine the level of achievement.</p> <p>The overall payout of the annual incentive could be between 0% and 100% of the maximum.</p> <p>25% of the maximum award opportunity will vest at threshold performance and up to 50% will vest for target performance.</p> <p>100% of the award will pay out for maximum performance.</p> <p>The Committee can reduce (to zero if appropriate) the annual incentive payout based on the outcome of the performance measures, if it considers that the payout determined does not appropriately reflect the overall position and performance of the Company during the performance period.</p>	<p>Performance is measured against an annual scorecard, based on targets set for financial outcomes and non-financial outcomes (including risk-related measures and personal objectives). The scorecards vary by individual. Examples of the types of measures are shown on page 294.</p> <p>The financial measures will have a weighting of 60% for the Group CEO, 50% for the Group Chief Financial Officer and 25% for the Group CRO.</p> <p>The Committee has the discretion to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• change the overall weighting of the financial and non-financial measures;</li><li>• vary the measures and their respective weightings within each category. The specific performance measures will be disclosed in the ‘Annual report on remuneration’ for the relevant year; and</li><li>• make adjustments to performance targets to reflect significant one-off items which occur during the measurement period. Full and clear disclosure of any such adjustments will be made within the ‘Annual report on remuneration’ at the end of the performance year, subject to commercial confidentiality.</li></ul>

Purpose and link to strategy	Operation	Maximum opportunity	Performance metrics
<b>Long-term incentive ('LTI')</b>			
<p><i>To incentivise sustainable long-term performance and long-term alignment with shareholder interests.</i></p>	<p>Awards are discretionary and are awarded in shares under the HSBC Share Plan 2011, subject to a forward-looking three-year performance period from the start of the financial year in which the awards are granted.</p> <p>At the end of the performance period, the performance outcomes will be used to assess what percentage of the awards will vest. These awards will vest in five equal instalments with the first vesting on or around the third anniversary of the grant and the last instalment vesting on or around the seventh anniversary of the grant date. This is based on the PRA's requirements.</p> <p>On each vesting, the shares (net of shares sold to cover any income tax and social security) will be subject to a minimum retention period of six months if required by regulators.</p> <p>Awards are discretionary and are subject to malus during the vesting period and clawback for a period of seven to ten years from the date of award.</p> <p>Dividend equivalents will be paid on the vested deferred shares, equal to the dividends paid or payable between the grant and vesting date. These will normally be paid in the form of additional, i.e. scrip, shares. If not permissible under regulatory requirements, the number of shares to be awarded may be based on a share price discounted based on a historical dividend yield.</p> <p>The Committee may adjust and amend awards in accordance with the rules of the HSBC Share Plan 2011.</p>	<p>The maximum opportunity for LTI award is up to 320% of base salary.</p> <p>The Committee will assess and judge performance against the targets set to determine the level of achievement.</p> <p>The overall payout level could be between 0% and 100% of the maximum.</p> <p>25% of the maximum award opportunity will vest at threshold performance and up to 50% will vest for target performance. 100% of the award will vest for maximum performance.</p> <p>The Committee can reduce (to zero if appropriate) the LTI payout based on the outcome of the performance measures, if it considers that the payout determined does not appropriately reflect the overall position and performance of the Company during the performance period.</p>	<p>The Committee will take into consideration prior performance when assessing the value of the LTI grant.</p> <p>Forward-looking performance is measured against a long-term scorecard with financial outcomes (60% weighting) and non-financial outcome, including risk and strategy-related measures (40% weighting).</p> <p>Relative Total Shareholder Return ('TSR') will have a weighting of one-third of the total financial measures. One-third will be based on achieving return on equity targets and one-third will be based on the attainment of cost-efficiency targets.</p> <p>Performance targets are set annually for each three-year cycle by the Committee.</p> <p>The Committee has the discretion to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• change the overall weighting of the financial and non-financial measures;</li> <li>• vary the measures and their respective weightings within each category. The specific performance measures will be disclosed in the 'Annual report on remuneration' for the relevant year; and</li> <li>• make adjustments to performance targets to reflect significant one-off items which occur during the measurement period. Full and clear disclosure of any such adjustments will be made within the 'Annual report on remuneration', subject to commercial confidentiality.</li> </ul>

## Directors' Remuneration Report (continued)

### Directors' remuneration policy

Purpose and link to strategy	Operation	Maximum opportunity
Other	These elements are not subject to performance metrics.	
Benefits		
To provide benefits in accordance with local market practice.	<p>Benefits take account of local market practice and include, but are not restricted to, the provision of medical insurance, income protection insurance, health assessment, life assurance, club membership, tax return assistance, car benefit (including any tax due on the benefit) and travel assistance.</p> <p>Stuart Gulliver is also provided with accommodation and car benefit in Hong Kong. HSBC pay any tax due on this benefit.</p> <p>Additional benefits may also be provided where an executive is relocated or spends a substantial proportion of his/her time in more than one jurisdiction based on business needs. Such benefits could include, but are not restricted to, airfare, accommodation, shipment, storage, utilities and any tax and social security that may be due in respect of such benefits.</p>	Determined by the nature of the benefit provided. The benefit amount will be disclosed in the Single Figure Table of Remuneration for the relevant year.
Shareholding guidelines		
To ensure appropriate alignment with the interest of our shareholders.	<p>Executive Directors and other senior executives are subject to shareholding guidelines.</p> <p>The shareholding guidelines as a percentage of base salary are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Group Chairman: 100%</li><li>• Group CEO: 400%</li><li>• Group Finance Director: 300%</li><li>• Group CRO: 300%</li></ul> <p>Individuals are given five years from 2014 or (if later) their appointment to build up the recommended levels of shareholding. The shareholding guideline does not count unvested share-based incentives.</p> <p>The Committee reviews compliance with the shareholding guidelines. The Committee has full discretion in determining any penalties in cases of non-compliance, which could include a reduction of future awards and/or an increase in the proportion of the annual variable pay that is deferred into shares.</p> <p>HSBC operates an anti-hedging policy and executive Directors are required to certify each year that they have not entered into any personal hedging strategies in relation to their holdings of HSBC shares.</p>	N/A
All employee share plans		
To promote share ownership by all employees.	<p>Executive Directors are also entitled to participate in all employee share plans, such as the HSBC Sharesave, on the same basis as all other employees.</p> <p>Under the Sharesave, executive Directors can make monthly savings over a period of three or five years towards the grant of an option over HSBC shares. The option price can be at a discount, currently of up to 20%, on the share price at the start of the savings period.</p>	The number of options determined by maximum savings set by HM Revenue and Customs per month, currently £500.



Purpose and link to strategy	Operation	Maximum opportunity	Performance metrics
<b>Provisions of previous policy that will continue to apply:</b>			
<i>2011 – 2015 Group Performance Share Plan ('GPSP'), deferred cash and share awards.</i>	<p>Vesting of outstanding deferred cash and share-based awards granted in prior years, including 2016. This includes deferred shares and GPSP awards granted under the HSBC Share Plan 2011 and HSBC Share Plan, which will continue to form part of the remuneration policy until vesting.</p> <p>The awards normally vest over a period of up to five years from the date of grant. On vesting, shares (net of any shares sold to cover income tax and social security) will be subject to the applicable retention period set out at the time of the award.</p> <p>Dividend equivalents will be paid on the vested shares. A notional return will be paid for vested deferred cash awards.</p>	Award levels have already been determined based on the outcome of relevant performance measures in the relevant prior year.	<p>The vesting of these awards is subject to a service condition.</p> <p>In respect of performance year 2012, vesting of the deferred shares portion of the annual incentive awards granted in March 2013 is subject to satisfactory conclusion of the Deferred Prosecution Agreement with the US Department of Justice ('US DPA'). No further performance conditions apply for any other awards.</p> <p>The US DPA condition ends on the fifth anniversary of the award date unless it is extended or otherwise continues beyond that date, in which case the awards will vest on the date on which the US DPA expires and otherwise ceases to operate.</p>

The Committee reserves the right to make any remuneration payments and payments for loss of office, notwithstanding that they are not in line with the policy set out above where the terms of the payment were agreed:

- (i) before the policy set out above, or any previous policy came into effect;
- (ii) at a time where a previous policy, approved by shareholders, was in place provided the payment is in line with the terms of that policy; or
- (iii) at a time when the relevant individual was not a director of the Company and the payment was not in consideration for the individual becoming a Director of the Company.

#### Differences in policy applied to employees generally

The following table illustrates the differences in policy that apply to different groups of employees. For further details, see Remuneration policy for all employees on pages 300 to 301.

#### Elements of remuneration applied to employees

	Executive Directors	Group Managing Directors	Other Employees
Base salary	✓	✓	✓
Fixed pay allowance	✓	✓	✓
Annual incentive	✓	✓	✓
GPSP/long-term incentive	✓	✓	–
Benefits and pension	✓	✓	✓

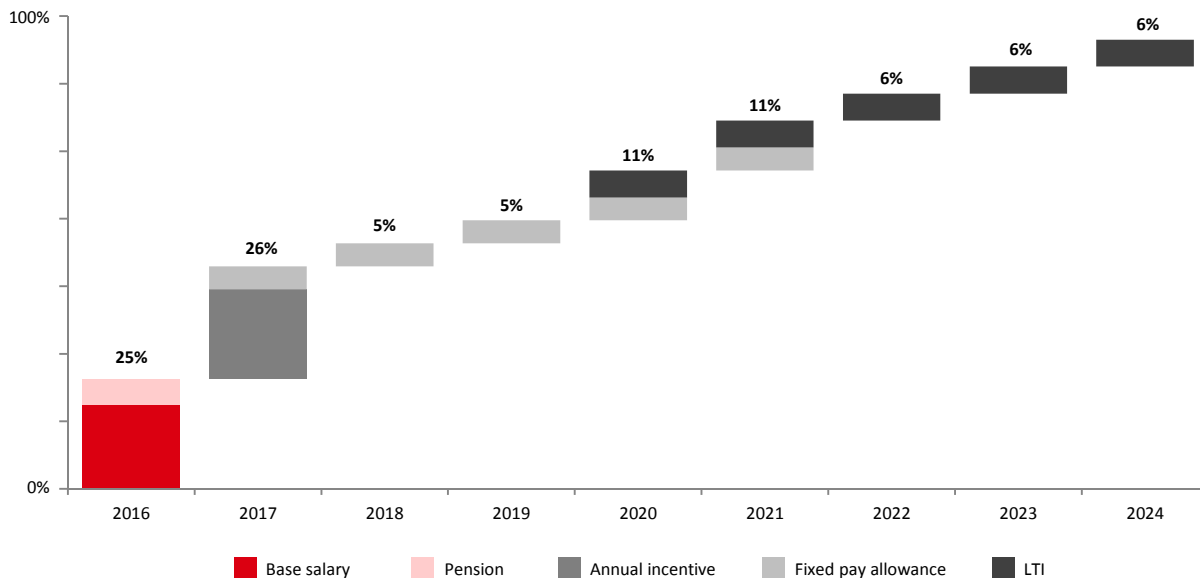
## Directors' Remuneration Report (continued)

### Directors' remuneration policy

#### Release profile of total compensation

The following chart provides an illustrative release profile of target performance total compensation for the Group CEO based on the new remuneration policy.

#### Illustration of release profile at target total compensation



#### Choice of performance measures and targets

The performance measures were selected as they reflect the Group's financial targets and strategy. The measures were determined in consultation with major shareholders. The targets take into account a number of factors,

including the economic environment, market conditions and expectations, the Group's strategic actions and risk appetite.

Further details of the measures and targets under the policy are in the tables below.

#### Performance measures for annual incentive

Financial measures	Global Standards, including risk and compliance	Personal objectives
<p>Will be aligned to achievement of our annual operating plan targets and linked to the key Group's key strategic actions. Measures may include but are not limited to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>profit before tax;</li> <li>reduction of Group risk-weighted assets ('RWA's);</li> <li>delivery of cost savings; and</li> <li>strategic growth.</li> </ul> <p>Targets for threshold and maximum vesting will be based on various factors including each year's annual operating plan targets.</p>	<p>Drive implementation of our Global Standards and risk and compliance policies. Measures may include but are not limited to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>progress and embedding of anti-money laundering and sanctions policies;</li> <li>implementation of enhanced customer due diligence programmes worldwide; and</li> <li>implementation and embedding of conduct programmes.</li> </ul> <p>The targets set will be linked to milestones agreed with the Monitor, regulators and overall Group objectives.</p>	<p>Progress made on delivering key non-financial milestones aligned to the Group's strategic actions, leadership and people metrics.</p>

### Performance measures for long-term incentives

Financial measures	Global Standards, including risk and compliance	Strategy
<p>Will be strongly aligned to the business strategy and based on primary long-term financial goals.</p> <p>Measures may include but are not limited to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• return on equity;</li> <li>• cost efficiency (jaws); and</li> <li>• relative TSR against a global financial services peer group.</li> </ul> <p>Targets set for threshold and maximum vesting will be based on long-term financial goals.</p>	<p>Will be used in line with the Monitor's guidance and as part of regulatory requirement to use non-financial measures as part of a balanced scorecard.</p> <p>Measures may include but are not limited to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• completion of US DPA commitments;</li> <li>• management of key risks; and</li> <li>• regulatory transparency.</li> </ul> <p>Targets set will be based on achievement of key long-term commitments and achievement of a successful Global Standards roll-out.</p>	<p>Will drive delivery of long-term Group strategic actions.</p>

### Changes in remuneration policy for 2016

The following table provides a summary of key changes to the remuneration policy for 2016.

Remuneration component	Policy changes	Rationale for change
<b>Base salary</b>	No change	N/A
<b>Fixed pay allowance</b>	Released pro rata over a period of five years.	Retention period changed to be consistent with market practice and to reflect longer deferral requirements.
<b>Cash in lieu of pension</b>	Maximum reduced from 50% of base salary to 30% of base salary.	Feedback from shareholders that cash in lieu of pension was high relative to large FTSE companies.
<b>Annual incentive</b>	Maximum is 215% of base salary. Delivered 100% in shares, subject to a retention period.	The Committee considered it appropriate to have the annual incentive subject to a retention period, to align with the overall variable pay structure of the PRA Remuneration Rules and to take into account the overall time horizons of the total remuneration package of the executive Directors.
<b>Long-term incentive</b>	<p>Maximum is 320% of base salary.</p> <p>Prior performance will be taken into consideration when assessing the value of the grant.</p> <p>Performance targets set annually for each three-year forward-looking performance period.</p> <p>Introduction of relative TSR as a performance measure.</p> <p>Awards to vest, subject to the outcome of the performance conditions at the end of the three-year performance period, in equal instalments between the third and seventh anniversary of the grant date.</p> <p>A retention period may be applied to ensure compliance with regulatory requirements.</p>	<p>Shareholder feedback on preference to have a more conventional long-term incentive structure, with a forward-looking performance period in line with FTSE practice.</p> <p>Longer deferral period required under the PRA Remuneration Rules.</p>

# Directors' Remuneration Report (continued)

## Directors' remuneration policy

### Remuneration scenarios

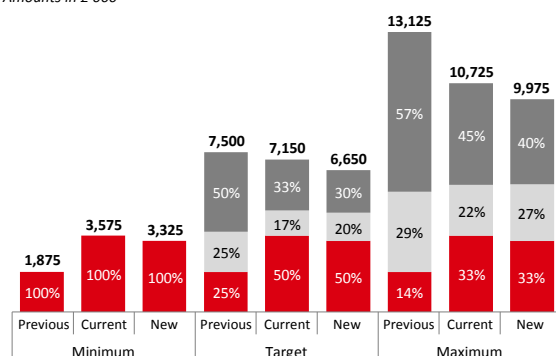
For the proposed new remuneration policy, the total remuneration opportunity for target and maximum performance has been reduced for executive Directors.

The following charts show how the total value of remuneration (excluding benefits) and its composition would vary under different performance scenarios for executive Directors. 'Previous' models the policy in place prior to shareholder approval in 2014. 'Current' models the policy approved at the 2014 AGM. 'New' models the proposed policy, which will be effective from the date of the 2016 AGM, subject to shareholders' approval. Target is set at 50% of maximum variable pay.

There is no chart for Douglas Flint, who is not eligible for variable pay awards.

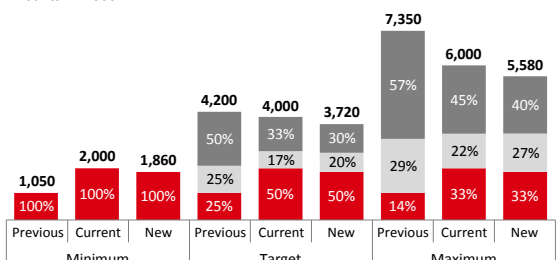
#### Stuart Gulliver

Amounts in £'000



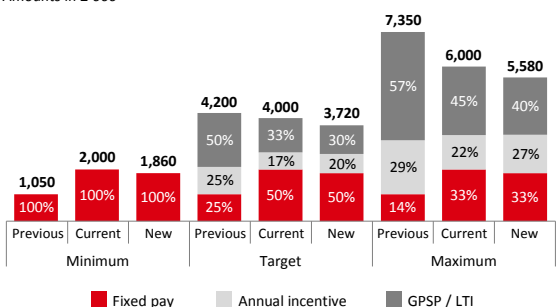
#### Iain Mackay

Amounts in £'000



#### Marc Moses

Amounts in £'000



■ Fixed pay ■ Annual incentive ■ GPSP / LTI

### Other directorships

Executive Directors may accept appointments as non-executive directors of companies which are not part of HSBC if so authorised by either the Board or the Nomination Committee.

When considering a request to accept a non-executive appointment, the Board or the Nomination Committee will take into account, amongst other things, the expected time commitment associated with the proposed appointment. The time commitment for external appointments is also routinely reviewed to ensure that they will not compromise the Directors' commitment to HSBC. The Directors' biographies as set out on pages 294 to 254 includes those directorships provided for under CRD IV.

Any remuneration receivable in respect of an external appointment of an executive Director is normally paid to the Group, unless otherwise approved by the Nomination Committee or the Board.

### Approach to recruitment remuneration – executive Directors

On the recruitment or appointment of a new executive Director, the Committee would adhere to the following principles:

- remuneration packages should be in line with the approved policy for executive Directors;
- remuneration packages must meet any applicable local regulatory requirements; and
- where necessary, compensation may be provided in respect of forfeiture of awards from an existing employer (buyout awards).

Outlined in the following table are all components that would be considered for inclusion in the remuneration package of a new executive Director and, for each, the approach that would be adopted.

In the case of an internal appointment, any variable element awarded in respect of the prior role may be allowed to pay out according to its terms on grant.

### Components of remuneration package of a new executive Director

Component	Approach taken to each component of remuneration
<b>Fixed pay</b>	Base salary and fixed pay allowance to reflect the individual's role, experience and responsibility and be set in the context of market practice. Pension in line with policy as set out in the 'Remuneration policy' table on page 289.
<b>Benefits</b>	Benefits to be provided will be dependent on circumstances but in line with Group policy and the 'Remuneration policy' table, including the global mobility policy, where applicable, and local regulations.
<b>Annual incentive</b>	New joiners will be eligible to be considered for an annual incentive award as set out in the 'Remuneration policy' table on page 290. Guaranteed bonuses are only permitted by exception and must be limited to the first year of service, subject to the Group Deferral Policy and performance requirements.
<b>Long-term incentive</b>	May be considered for LTI award in year as set out in the 'Remuneration policy' table on page 291.
<b>Buyout</b>	May be offered if the individual holds any outstanding unvested awards which are forfeited on resignation from the previous employer. Group buyout policy is in line with the PRA Remuneration Rules which states that both the terms and amount of any replacement awards will not be more generous than the award forfeited on departure from the former employer. Delivered as HSBC deferred shares with vesting and retention periods to match the terms of forfeited awards with previous employer as closely as possible, subject to proof of forfeiture and other relevant documentation. Where the time to vesting is less than 60 days, cash or deferred cash may be awarded for administrative purposes. Where appropriate, the Committee retains the discretion to utilise the provisions provided in the Listing Rules for the purpose of making buy-out awards.

### Service contracts and policy on payments on loss of office – executive Directors

Our policy is to employ executive Directors on service agreements with 12 months' notice period.

#### Service contracts

Director	Contract date (rolling)	Notice period (Director & HSBC)
Douglas Flint	14 February 2011	12 months
Stuart Gulliver	10 February 2011	12 months
Iain Mackay	4 February 2011	12 months
Marc Moses	27 November 2014	12 months

Letters setting out the terms of appointment of each of the executive Directors are available for inspection at the Company's registered office. Consistent with the best interests of the Group, the Committee will seek to minimise termination payments. Directors may be eligible for a payment in relation to statutory rights.

The following table sets out the basis on which payments on loss of office may be made. Other than as set out in the table, there are no further obligations which could give rise to remuneration payments or payments for loss of office:

## Directors' Remuneration Report (continued)

### Directors' remuneration policy

#### Payments on loss of office

Component of remuneration	Approach taken
<b>Fixed pay and benefits</b>	Executive Directors may be entitled to payments in lieu of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>notice, which shall consist of base salary, pension entitlements and other contractual benefits, or an amount in lieu of; and/or</li> <li>accrued but untaken holiday entitlement.</li> </ul>
<b>Annual incentives and long-term incentives</b>	In exceptional circumstances as determined by the Committee, the executive Director may be eligible for annual incentives and long-term incentives based on the time worked in the performance year and on the individual executive Director's contribution.
<b>Unvested deferred awards</b>	<p>All unvested awards will be forfeited when an executive Director ceases employment voluntarily and is not deemed a good leaver. An executive Director may be considered a good leaver at the discretion of the Committee and the following will apply:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>unvested awards will continue to vest in line with the applicable vesting dates, subject to the original performance conditions, the share plan rules, malus and clawback provisions; or</li> <li>vested shares, subject to retention, will be released to the executive Director on cessation of employment.</li> </ul> <p>In the event of death unvested awards will vest and will be released to the executive Director's estate as soon as practicable.</p> <p>In respect of outstanding unvested awards, for an individual to be considered as a good leaver, the Committee needs to be satisfied that the executive has no current or future intention at the date of leaving HSBC of being employed by any competitor financial services firm. The Committee determines the list of competitor firms and length of time this restriction applies. If the Committee becomes aware of any evidence to the contrary before vesting, the award will lapse.</p> <p>If the executive Director is not deemed a good leaver for purposes of the GPSP, vested shares, subject to retention, will be released to the executive Director in three equal tranches on each of the first, second and third anniversary of cessation of employment.</p>
<b>Repatriation</b>	Where an executive Director has been relocated as part of their employment, the Committee retains the discretion to pay the repatriation costs. This may include, but are not restricted to, airfare, accommodation, shipment, storage, utilities and any tax and social security that may be due in respect of such benefits.
<b>Post-departure benefits</b>	<p>Applicable for the duration of the clawback period, up to a maximum of seven years from date of departure for those who depart under good leaver provisions under the HSBC Share Plan and subject to non-compete provisions, in accordance with the terms of the policy. Benefits may include medical coverage, tax return preparation assistance and legal expenses for the duration of the clawback period.</p> <p>The Committee also has the discretion to extend the post-departure benefit of medical coverage to former executive Directors, up to a maximum of seven years from their date of departure.</p>
<b>Legal claims</b>	The Committee retains the discretion to make payments (including professional and outplacement fees) to mitigate against legal claims, subject to any such payments being made in accordance with the terms of an appropriate agreement waiving all claims against the Group.
<b>Change of control</b>	In the event of a change of control, outstanding awards will be treated in line with the provisions set out in the respective plan rules.



## Remuneration policy – non-executive Directors

Purpose and link to strategy	Operation	Maximum opportunity
<b>Fees</b>		
The fee levels payable reflect the time commitment and responsibilities of a non-executive Director of HSBC Holdings.	<p>The policy for non-executive Directors is to pay:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• base fees; and</li> <li>• further fees for additional Board duties such as chairmanship, membership of a committee, or acting as the senior independent Director or deputy Chairman acting as one.</li> </ul> <p>Fees are paid in cash. The Board retains the discretion to pay in shares rather than cash where appropriate.</p> <p>Any non-executive Chairman would be paid a fixed annual fee for all Board responsibilities based on their experience and the time commitments expected for the role, together with such other benefits as the Committee may in its absolute discretion determine.</p> <p>Any newly appointed non-executive Director would be paid in line with the policy on a time apportioned basis in the first year as necessary. No sign-on payments are offered to non-executive Directors.</p> <p>The Board (excluding the non-executive Directors) has discretion to approve changes to the fees. The Board may also introduce any new component of fee for non-executive Directors subject to the principles, parameters and other requirements set out in this remuneration policy.</p> <p>Certain non-executive Directors may be entitled to receive fees for their services as directors of subsidiary companies of HSBC Holdings plc. Such additional remuneration is determined by the board of directors of each relevant subsidiary within a framework set by the Group Remuneration Committee.</p>	<p>The Board will review the amount of each component of fees periodically to assess whether, individually and in aggregate, they remain competitive and appropriate in light of changes in roles, responsibilities, and/or time commitment of the non-executive Directors and to ensure that individuals of the appropriate calibre are able to be retained or appointed.</p> <p>Other than in exceptional circumstances, fees will not increase by more than 20% above the current fee levels during the duration of this policy.</p>
<b>Expenses</b>	Reimbursed for any expenses incurred in performing their role and any related tax cost on such reimbursement.	
<b>Shareholding guidelines</b>	<p>To ensure appropriate alignment with the interests of our shareholders, non-executive Directors, individually or with their connected persons, are expected to satisfy a shareholding guideline of 15,000 shares within five years from 2014 or (if later) their appointment.</p> <p>The Committee reviews compliance with the guidelines annually. The Committee has full discretion in determining any consequences in cases of non-compliance.</p>	

### Service contracts and policy on payments on loss of office – non-executive Directors

Non-executive Directors are appointed for fixed terms not exceeding three years, which may be renewed subject to their re-election by shareholders at annual general meetings. Non-executive Directors do not have service contracts, but are bound by letters of appointment issued for and on behalf of HSBC Holdings plc. Other than as set out above, there are no obligations in the non-executive Directors' letters of appointment which could give rise to remuneration payments or payments for loss of office.

Non-executive Directors' current terms of appointment will expire as follows:

- in 2016, Rona Fairhead and Sir Simon Robertson, who are not seeking reappointment;
- in 2017, Kathleen Casey, Laura Cha, Lord Evans of Weardale, Sam Laidlaw and Jonathan Symonds;
- in 2018, Phillip Ameen, Joachim Faber, John Lipsky, Rachel Lomax and Heidi Miller; and
- in 2019, Henri de Castries, Irene Lee, Pauline van der Meer Mohr and Paul Walsh.

## Remuneration policy for all employees

The Committee oversees the Group's remuneration policy and its application to the wider employee population.

The Committee periodically reviews the adequacy and effectiveness of the policy and ensures that it:

- meets the commercial requirement to remain competitive;
- is affordable;

- allows flexibility in response to prevailing circumstances; and
- is consistent with effective risk management.

The mix of fixed and variable pay granted to an employee corresponds to the individual's role, local market factors and regulatory requirements. The variable pay for all material risk takers ('MRT's) is restricted to a maximum of 200% of their fixed pay.

The table provides an overview of the different remuneration elements and how this is operated for our employees:

Component of remuneration	Approach taken
<b>Base salary</b>	Market competitive pay for the role, skills and experience required for the business. Used to attract and retain employees.
<b>Fixed pay allowances</b>	Given where a rebalancing of the fixed and variable pay components of remuneration is appropriate. The criteria used for determining fixed pay allowances include: the role, skills, experience, technical expertise, market compensation and other remuneration that the employee may receive in the year. Allowances may be in cash and/or vested shares. The shares (net of shares sold to cover any income tax and social security) would be subject to a retention period.
<b>Pension and benefits</b>	Provided in accordance with local market practice. This includes but is not limited to the provision of pensions, medical coverage, life insurance, health assessment, tax return preparation, legal fees and relocation allowances.
<b>Annual incentives</b>	Awards to drive and reward performance based on annual financial and non-financial measures consistent with the medium to long-term strategy, shareholder interests and adherence to HSBC Values. <b>For MRTs</b> , awards are normally subject to a 40% or 60% deferral. Normally delivered in cash and/or shares, subject to a minimum six-month retention period. The vesting schedule is normally over 3 years. For 2016, it could be 3 years, 5 years or 3-7 years, depending on the regulatory status of the employee. Deferred awards are subject to malus and all awards are subject to clawback. MRTs who meet the <i>de minimis</i> requirements of the PRA are subject to the normal deferral rates applicable to all other employees. <b>For all other employees</b> , awards can be in the form of cash and/or shares. Awards above a specified threshold are subject to deferral based on a deferral table. All deferred awards are subject to malus. HSBC operates an anti-hedging policy for all employees. As part of this all employees are required to certify each year that they have not entered into any personal hedging strategies in relation to their unvested awards and holdings of HSBC shares subject to a retention period.
<b>Long-term incentives</b>	Share awards made to incentivise sustainable long-term performance and align to shareholder interests. Only <b>Group Managing Directors</b> are eligible to receive long-term incentives. All awards are subject to malus and clawback.

### Link between pay and performance

Under our remuneration framework, pay decisions are made based on the following factors: business results, performance against scorecard objectives, general individual performance of the role, and adherence to HSBC Values, business principles, risk-related policies, procedures and Global Standards.

At the end of each performance year, performance against scorecard objectives, including risk objectives, form the basis of remuneration decisions. This ensures risk management is embedded and forms an integral part of all our activities. This is especially important for senior executives and MRTs as risk and compliance measures in their scorecards ensure that their individual remuneration has been appropriately assessed with regard to risk.

The performance and remuneration of individuals in control functions is assessed according to a balanced scorecard of

objectives specific to the functional role they undertake, to ensure their remuneration is determined independent of the performance of the business areas they control.

HSBC Values are key to the running of a sound, sustainable bank. All employees have a separate behavioural rating, which informs their eligibility for variable pay and influences their variable pay determinations.

Regular reviews are undertaken to assess instances of non-compliance with risk procedures and expected behaviours. Instances of non-compliance are escalated for consideration in variable pay decisions, using the adjustment, malus and clawback policies described in the next section. For MRTs, the Committee has oversight of such decisions.

## Adjustment, malus and clawback

Where there are instances of conduct breaches, the following actions can be taken. The Committee has exclusive discretion to apply the malus and clawback under the policies that it has adopted, taking into consideration

an individual's proximity to, and responsibility for, the issue in question. Where possible, an adjustment will be made to current year variable pay, before the application of malus, then clawback.

This is in line with the PRA and FCA regulatory requirements.

Type of action	Type of variable pay award affected	Circumstances where it may apply (including, but not limited to):
<b>Adjustment</b>	Current year variable pay	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Detrimental conduct or conduct which brings the business into disrepute.</li> <li>Involvement in Group-wide events resulting in significant operational losses, including events which have caused or have the potential to cause significant harm to HSBC.</li> <li>Non-compliance with HSBC Values and other mandatory requirements.</li> </ul>
<b>Adjustment under the downward override policy</b>	Current year variable pay for executive Directors and other senior executives	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Based on the recommendations received from the independent Monitor, the Committee introduced the policy in 2014.</li> <li>The criteria used to determine the downward adjustment will include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>insufficient yearly progress in developing an effective AML and sanctions compliance programme; or</li> <li>non-compliance with the US DPA and other relevant orders.</li> </ul> </li> <li>In deciding the application and degree of any such downward override to reduce variable pay awards, the Committee will factor in the Financial System Vulnerabilities Committee's recommendations and the feedback from the Monitor in relation to cooperation with their review and progress in developing an effective AML and sanctions compliance programme.</li> </ul>
<b>Malus</b>	Unvested deferred awards granted in prior years	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Detrimental conduct or conduct which brings the business into disrepute.</li> <li>Past performance being materially worse than originally reported.</li> <li>Restatement, correction or amendment of any financial statements.</li> <li>Improper or inadequate risk management.</li> </ul>
<b>Clawback</b>	Vested or paid awards	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Applicable only to awards granted to MRTs on or after 1 January 2015 for seven years. May be extended to ten years for employees under the Senior Manager Regime in the event of ongoing internal/regulatory investigation at the end of the seven-year period.</li> <li>Participation in or responsibility for conduct which results in significant losses.</li> <li>Failing to meet appropriate standards of fitness and propriety.</li> <li>Reasonable evidence of misconduct or material error that would justify, or would have justified, summary termination of a contract of employment.</li> <li>HSBC or a business unit suffers a material failure of risk management within the context of Group-risk management standards, policies and procedures.</li> </ul>

# Annual report on remuneration

## Remuneration Committee

### Role

Within the authority delegated by the Board, the Committee is responsible for approving the Group's remuneration policy. The Committee also determines the remuneration of executive Directors, senior employees, and employees whose activities have or could have a material impact on our risk profile. No executive Directors are involved in deciding their own remuneration.

### Details of the Committee's key activities

Month	Activities
<b>January</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>2014 performance year pay review matters</li> <li>Directors' Remuneration report</li> <li>Share Plan – HSBC UK Share Incentive Plan</li> <li>Governance matters</li> </ul>
<b>February</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>2014 performance year pay review matters</li> <li>2015 GPSP and Group CEO Annual Scorecards</li> <li>Update on notable events</li> <li>Downward Override Policy</li> <li>2014 Directors' Remuneration Report and Strategic Report</li> <li>Regulatory submissions and disclosures</li> <li>Governance matters</li> </ul>
<b>March</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>2015 Monitor's report on remuneration-related matters</li> <li>Downward Override Policy</li> <li>Final regulatory submissions and disclosures</li> <li>Review of draft EBA remuneration guidelines</li> <li>2014 performance year pay review matters</li> <li>Country/business policies and practice</li> <li>Governance matters</li> </ul>
<b>April</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Performance management and reward survey</li> <li>Regulatory update on EBA guidelines and FCA guidance on ex-post risk adjustment</li> <li>Group share plans</li> <li>Country/business policies and practice</li> <li>Governance matters</li> </ul>

### Advisers

The Committee received input and advice from different advisers on specific topics during 2015. In 2015, Deloitte was appointed as an objective, independent adviser to support the Committee on a one-off basis with respect to the new remuneration policy.

### Membership

The members of the Group Remuneration Committee during 2015 were Sir Simon Robertson (stepped down as Chairman of this Committee on 24 April 2015), Sam Laidlaw (appointed Chairman on 24 April 2015), and John Lipsky. Pauline van der Meer and Paul Walsh joined the Group Remuneration Committee on 1 January 2016.

### Activities

The Committee met 11 times during 2015. The following is a summary of the Committee's key activities during 2015.

Month	Activities
<b>May</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Remuneration policy review</li> <li>2015 Material Risk Taker review</li> <li>Update on notable events</li> <li>Regulatory updates</li> <li>Country/business policies and practice</li> <li>Governance reports</li> </ul>
<b>July</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Country/business policies and practice</li> <li>Regulatory updates</li> <li>Update on notable events</li> <li>Remuneration policy design considerations</li> <li>Governance matters</li> </ul>
<b>September</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Regulatory updates and submissions</li> <li>Update on notable events</li> <li>Remuneration policy design considerations</li> <li>2015 performance year pay review matters</li> <li>Group share plans</li> <li>Governance matters</li> </ul>
<b>October</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>G30 study on banking conduct and culture</li> <li>Remuneration policy design considerations</li> <li>Country/business policies and practice</li> <li>Governance matters</li> </ul>
<b>November</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>2015 performance year pay review matters</li> <li>2015 regulatory submissions</li> <li>Update on notable events</li> <li>Remuneration policy design considerations</li> <li>Shareholder consultation on new remuneration policy</li> <li>Governance matters</li> </ul>
<b>December</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>2015 performance year pay review matters</li> <li>2015 regulatory submissions</li> <li>Governance matters</li> <li>Country/business policies and practice</li> <li>Group share plans</li> </ul>

Deloitte LLP provided benchmarking data on remuneration policy design considerations and independent advice to the Committee. Deloitte also provided tax compliance and other advisory services to the Group. To ensure the advice from Deloitte was objective, the Committee required the advice to be independent and distinct from any internal review and analysis on remuneration policy matters.

During 2015, total fees of £116,200 were paid to Deloitte in relation to the remuneration related advice provided to the Committee. This was based on a fixed fee agreed on an estimated time spent basis.

During the year, the Group CEO provided regular briefings to the Committee. In addition, the Committee received advice from the following employees as part of their executive role as employees of HSBC:

- Ann Almeida, former Group Head of Human Resources and Corporate Sustainability (last meeting attended February 2015),
- Pierre Goad, Group Head of Human Resources,
- Alexander Lowen, Group Head of Performance and Reward,
- Marc Moses, Group Chief Risk Officer,
- Robert Werner, Global Head of Financial Crime Compliance and Group Money Laundering Reporting Officer, and

- John Flint, Chief Executive Retail Banking and Wealth Management.

The Committee also received feedback and input from the Group Risk Committee, Financial System Vulnerabilities Committee and Conduct & Values Committee on risk and compliance-related matters relevant to remuneration. This included the input from Financial System Vulnerabilities Committee on the implementation and annual assessment of progress on the implementation and progress on the AML and sanctions compliance programme for the purposes of the Committee's determination on any adjustments to be made under the downward override policy.

### Group variable pay pool

#### Variable pay pool determination

The Committee considers many factors in determining the Group's variable pay pool funding. Both the annual incentive and GPSP are funded from a single annual variable pay pool from which individual awards are considered.

#### Variable pay pool determination

<b>Performance and risk appetite statement</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The variable pay pool takes into account the performance of the Group considered within the context of our risk appetite statement ('RAS') which includes a number of earnings/capital related metrics, such as return on equity, return on notional risk weighted assets, common equity tier 1 capital ratio and the leverage ratio. This ensures that the variable pay pool is both economic and shaped by risk considerations and any Group-wide notable events.</li> <li>• Additionally, individual RAS has been developed for Financial Crime Compliance and Regulatory Compliance to reflect the current regulatory focus on these risks.</li> <li>• The Group CRO regularly updates the Committee on the Group's performance against the risk appetite statement and summarises the notable issues for the various business lines.</li> <li>• The Committee uses these updates along with feedback from the Group Risk Committee as delivered by the Group CRO when determining the annual variable pay pool to ensure that return, risk and remuneration are aligned.</li> </ul>
<b>Countercyclical funding methodology</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• We use a countercyclical funding methodology which is categorised by both a floor and a ceiling and the payout ratio reduces as performance increases to avoid pro-cyclicality risk.</li> <li>• The floor recognises that even in challenging times, remaining in a competitive position is important.</li> <li>• The ceiling recognises that at higher levels of performance it is possible to limit reward as it is not necessary to continue to increase the variable pay pool, thereby limiting the risk of inappropriate behaviour to drive financial performance.</li> </ul>
<b>Distribution of profits</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• In addition, our funding methodology considers the relationship between capital, dividends and variable pay to ensure that the distribution of post-tax profits between these three elements is considered appropriate (see next page for the 2015 and 2014 split).</li> <li>• It is deemed fundamental that the majority of post-tax profits should be allocated to capital and to shareholders, particularly when strong performance is delivered.</li> </ul>
<b>Commerciality and affordability</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Finally, we consider the commercial requirement to remain competitive in the market and overall affordability. Funding of the Group's annual variable pay pool is determined in the context of Group profitability, capital strength, shareholder returns and the overall compensation and benefits expense. This approach ensures that performance-related awards for individual global businesses, global functions, geographical regions and levels of staff are considered in a holistic fashion.</li> <li>• Market competitiveness is also considered in determining the variable pay pool. This allows us to address any gaps to market identified when comparing total reward with our global peers. This also recognises the challenges which arise from being headquartered in the UK and having to apply more stringent reward practices than those in all other markets. We need to retain a competitive market position in Asia, the Middle East and the US in attracting and retaining talent, where our competitors are not subject to discounts applied by employees on their pay due to regulatory requirements including a variable pay cap, higher and longer deferrals, malus and clawback.</li> </ul>

# Directors' Remuneration Report (continued)

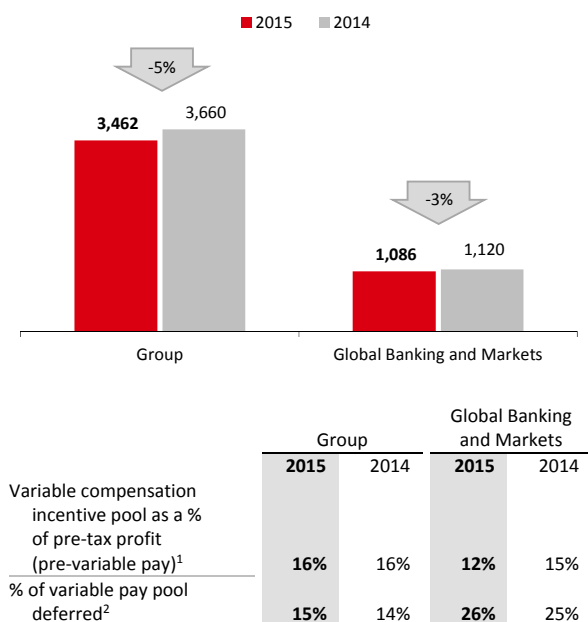
## Annual report on remuneration

### 2015 variable pay pool

This year's variable pay pool is established by reference to the Group's reported profit before tax, which is adjusted to exclude movements in the fair value of own debt attributable to credit spread, the gains and losses from disposals, and debit valuation adjustment. Reported profit before tax includes the costs of fines, penalties and other items of redress.

The Committee has taken into account all of the factors in the previous table to determine the outcome below:

### Variable pay pool outcome (\$m)

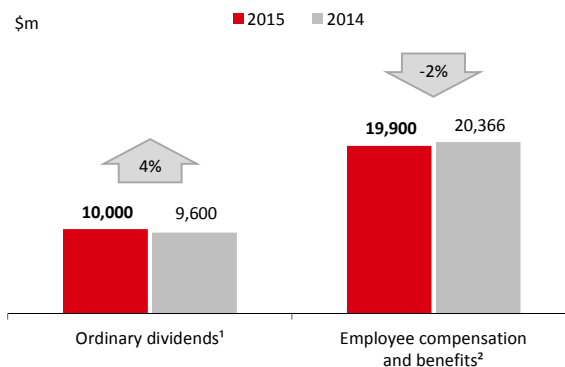


1 The 2015 Group pre-tax pre-variable pay profit calculation as described above.

2 The percentage of variable pay deferred for 2015 material risk-taker population is 51%.

### Relative importance of spend on pay

The chart below provides a breakdown of total staff pay relative to the amount paid out in dividends.

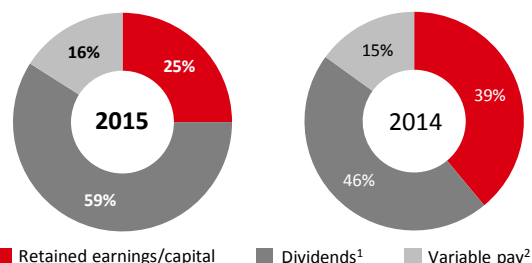


1 Dividends per ordinary share in respect of that year. For 2015, this includes the first, second and third interim dividends paid in 2015 of \$5.9bn (gross of scrip) and a fourth interim dividend of \$4.1bn.

2 Employee compensation and benefits in 2015 and 2014 includes fixed pay, benefits and variable pay as outlined on page 16.

### Pro-forma post-tax profits allocation

On a pro-forma basis, attributable post-tax profits (excluding the movements in the fair value of own debt and before pay distributions) for 2015 were allocated in the proportions shown in the chart below. The overall compensation benefits expense to net revenue was 33% for 2015.



1 Inclusive of dividends to holders of other equity instruments and net of scrip issuance based on an assumption of scrip take up for the fourth quarter of 2015 of 20%. Dividends per ordinary share declared in respect of 2015 were \$0.51, an increase of 2% compared with 2014. The post-tax profits allocation figures shown in the Annual Report and Accounts 2014 in respect of that year assumed a scrip take up of 20%. The figures shown above in relation to 2014 have been calculated based on an actual scrip take up of 52%.

2 Total variable pay pool net of tax and portion to be delivered by the award of HSBC shares.



## Single figure of remuneration

### Executive Directors

(Audited)

	Douglas Flint		Stuart Gulliver		Iain Mackay		Marc Moses	
	2015 £000	2014 £000	2015 £000	2014 £000	2015 £000	2014 £000	2015 £000	2014 £000
Fixed pay								
Base salary	1,500	1,500	1,250	1,250	700	700	700	700
Fixed pay allowance	–	–	1,700	1,700	950	950	950	950
Pension	750	750	625	625	350	350	350	350
	2,250	2,250	3,575	3,575	2,000	2,000	2,000	2,000
Variable pay								
Annual incentive	–	–	1,072	1,290	1,068	867	827	1,033
GPSP	–	–	1,969	2,112	1,101	1,131	1,101	1,131
	–	–	3,041	3,402	2,169	1,998	1,928	2,164
Total fixed and variable pay	2,250	2,250	6,616	6,977	4,169	3,998	3,928	4,164
Benefits	151	136	662	589	54	43	6	6
Non-taxable benefits	95	105	53	53	28	28	29	33
Notional return on deferred cash	–	41	9	–	5	11	5	36
<b>Total single figure of remuneration</b>	<b>2,496</b>	<b>2,532</b>	<b>7,340</b>	<b>7,619</b>	<b>4,256</b>	<b>4,080</b>	<b>3,968</b>	<b>4,239</b>

### Notes to the single figure of remuneration

(Audited)

#### Base salary

- Salary paid in year for executive Directors. No fees were paid to executive Directors.

#### Fixed pay allowance

- Fixed pay allowance granted in immediately vested shares in the year for executive Directors.
- The shares are subject to a retention period. 20% released in the March immediately following the end of the financial year. 80% released after a period of five years from the date of the first release.
- Dividends will be paid on the vested shares held during the retention period.

#### Pension

- The amounts consist of an allowance of 50% of annual base salary in lieu of personal pension arrangements.
- No other benefits were received by the executive Directors from the Group pension plans.

#### Benefits

- All taxable benefits (gross value before payment of tax). Benefits include provision of medical insurance, accommodation and car, club membership, tax gross-up for accommodation and car benefit, and car allowance.
- Non-taxable benefits include the provision of life assurance and other insurance cover.

The values of the significant benefits in the above table were as follows:

	Douglas Flint		Stuart Gulliver		Iain Mackay		Marc Moses	
	2015 £000	2014 £000	2015 £000	2014 £000	2015 £000	2014 £000	2015 £000	2014 £000
Car benefit (UK and Hong Kong)	69	70	87	88	– <sup>1</sup>	– <sup>1</sup>	– <sup>1</sup>	–
Hong Kong bank-owned accommodation <sup>2</sup>	–	–	281	246	–	–	–	–
Tax expense on car benefit and Hong Kong bank-owned accommodation	57	58	275	239	– <sup>1</sup>	– <sup>1</sup>	– <sup>1</sup>	–
Insurance benefit (non-taxable)	80	80	– <sup>1</sup>	– <sup>1</sup>	– <sup>1</sup>	– <sup>1</sup>	– <sup>1</sup>	–

1 The car benefit and tax on car benefit for Iain Mackay and Marc Moses is not included in the above table as it was not significant. The insurance benefit for Stuart Gulliver, Iain Mackay and Marc Moses is not included in the above table as it was not significant.

2 Based on the current market rental value of the bank-owned property in Hong Kong, as estimated by an external lease service provider, plus utility costs, rates, the taxable value of furniture and taking into account the business use of the property. The taxable value of the accommodation is considered to be 70% of the total of these amounts.

#### Annual incentive

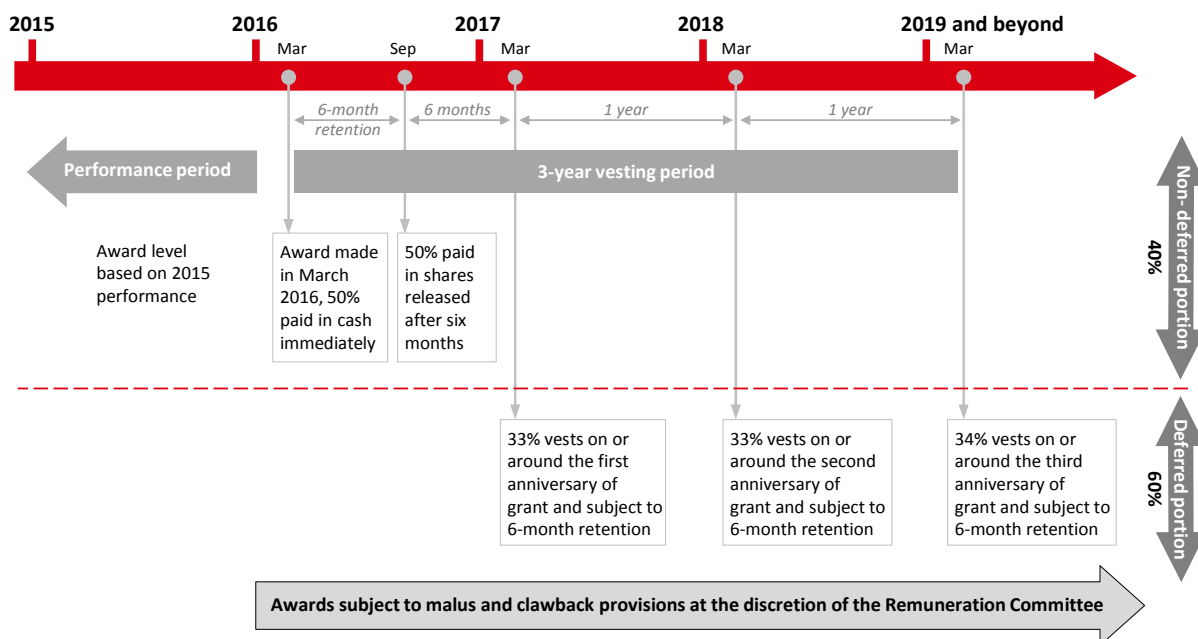
- Annual incentive awarded (including deferred amounts) as a result of achievement of performance measures for the relevant financial year. 60% of the award is deferred. 50% of both the deferred and non-deferred component of the award is payable in cash and the remaining 50% in shares, subject to a six-month retention period on vesting.
- The deferred element of the 2015 award pays out over a period of three years, subject to service and malus conditions: 33% vests on or around the first and second anniversary of grant and 34% on or around the third anniversary of grant. For the 2015 award the performance measures and the outcomes of the performance conditions can be found on page 307. Outcomes for the 2014 award can be found in the Directors' Remuneration Report in the Annual Report and Accounts 2014.

## Directors' Remuneration Report (continued)

### Annual report on remuneration

- The deferred share awards also include a right to receive dividend equivalents. Dividend equivalents are delivered in the form of additional shares, in the same time, manner and proportion as the original deferred award at vesting. The expected value of these dividend equivalents is included in the value of deferred share awards.

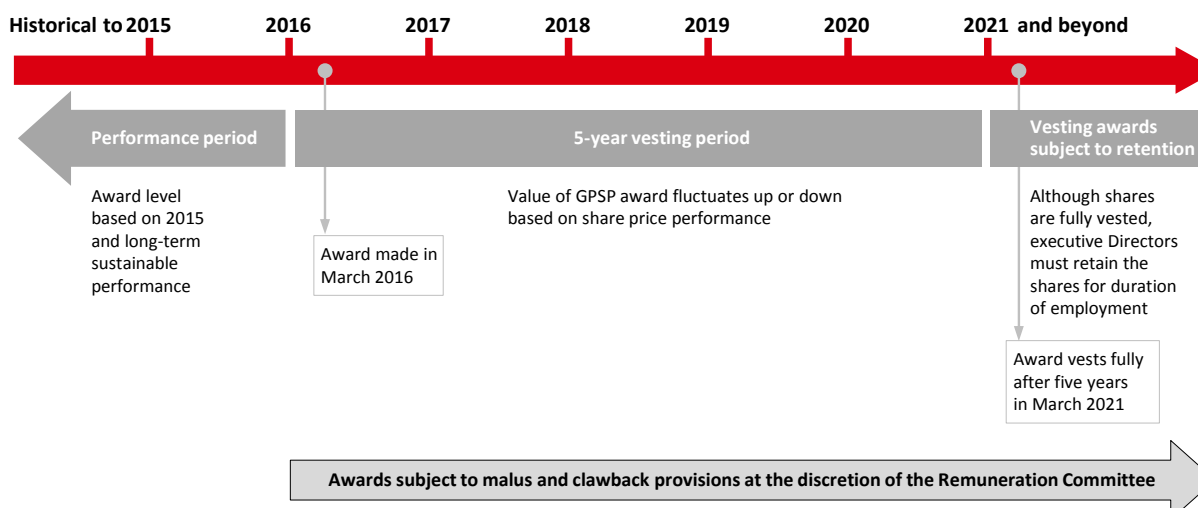
### Illustration of annual incentives



### GPSP

- GPSP awarded as a result of achievement of sustainable long-term performance. Figures shown reflect the face value of awards granted in 2015 and 2014, respectively.
- Award levels are determined by considering performance against enduring performance measures set out in the long-term performance scorecard. There are no post-grant performance conditions.
- The award is subject to a five-year cliff vesting period during which the Committee has the authority to cancel all or part of the award. On vesting, the shares (net of tax) must be retained for the duration of the participant's employment.
- For the 2015 award the outcomes of the performance conditions can be found in the section titled 'Awards under the GPSP' on page 310. Outcomes for the 2014 award can be found in the Directors' Remuneration Report in the Annual Report and Accounts 2014.
- For the 2014 award, the Committee used their discretion to reduce the executive Directors' GPSP awards by £500,000 for Stuart Gulliver, and by £330,000 each for Iain Mackay and Marc Moses.
- The GPSP awards also include a right to receive dividend equivalents for the period between the grant and the vesting date. Dividend equivalents on the GPSP awards will be delivered when the GPSP awards vest. There was no vesting of historical GPSP awards in 2015. The expected value of these dividend equivalents is included in the value of GPSP awards.

### Illustration of GPSP



#### Notional return on deferred cash

- The deferred cash award portion of the annual incentive also includes a right to receive notional returns for the period between grant date and vesting date and is determined by reference to the dividend yield on HSBC shares, determined annually.
- A payment of notional return is made annually in the same proportion as the vesting of the deferred awards on each vesting date. The amount is disclosed on a paid basis in the year in which the payment is made.

### Determining executive Directors' annual performance

(Audited)

Awards made to executive Directors reflected the Committee's assessment of the extent to which they had achieved personal and corporate objectives set within their performance scorecard as agreed by the Board at the beginning of the year, which had been set to reflect the risk appetite and strategic priorities. In addition, in accordance with the downward override policy, the Committee also consulted the Financial System Vulnerabilities Committee and took into consideration their feedback in relation to progress on enhancing AML

and sanctions compliance along with progress in meeting the Group's obligations under the US DPA and other relevant orders. The Committee also took into consideration the report of the independent Monitor in determining the scorecard outcomes.

In order for any award of annual incentive to be made under the above performance scorecard, each executive Director must meet a required behavioural rating which is assessed around HSBC Values of being 'open, connected and dependable' and acting with 'courageous integrity'. For 2015, all executive Directors met the required behavioural rating.

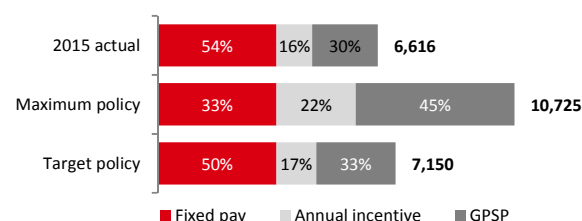
#### Value of annual incentives awarded to each executive Director

	Stuart Gulliver	Iain Mackay	Marc Moses
<b>Fixed pay</b>			
Value (£000)	3,575	2,000	2,000
<b>Annual incentive</b>			
Maximum multiple of fixed pay	0.67	0.67	0.67
Performance outcome	45.0%	80.1%	62.0%
Multiple awarded	0.30	0.53	0.41
Value (£000)	1,072	1,068	827

#### Stuart Gulliver

Stuart Gulliver achieved a performance outcome for the year of 45% against his annual scorecard.

The chart shows the value and composition of Stuart Gulliver's remuneration based on the current policy in comparison with the actual 2015 variable pay outcomes.



#### Annual assessment

Measure	Weighting %	Target	Performance	Assessment %	Outcome %
Profit before tax <sup>1</sup>	15	\$21.2bn	\$21.1bn	50	7.5
Return on equity	15	7.3	7.2%	–	–
Jaws <sup>2</sup>	15	–	(3.7%)	–	–
Grow dividends <sup>3</sup>	15	0.50	0.51	75	11.2
Financial	60				18.7
Strategy execution	15	Judgement – see commentary		75	11.3
Global Standards including risk and compliance	25	Judgement – see commentary		60	15.0
Non-financial	40				26.3
Promoting HSBC Values	Over-riding test				Met
<b>Total</b>	<b>100</b>				<b>45.0</b>

1 Profit before tax, as defined for the Group variable pay pool.

2 Revenue growth less operating expense, on an adjusted basis.

3 Dividend per ordinary share (US dollar) in respect of the year, measured year on year; consistent with the growth of the overall profitability of the Group, predicated on the continued ability to meet with regulatory capital requirements.

#### FINANCIAL

<b>Profit before tax</b>	• Although the target was not fully met, profit before tax fell marginally short of the baseline. In acknowledgement of a resilient performance in difficult market conditions, an assessment of 50% was awarded.
<b>Return on equity</b>	• Return on equity for 2015 was 7.2%, 190 basis points lower than 2014, impacted by low revenue growth as well as significant items. While the Committee acknowledged efforts to improve medium-term returns, it decided to not make an award under this opportunity.

# Directors' Remuneration Report (continued)

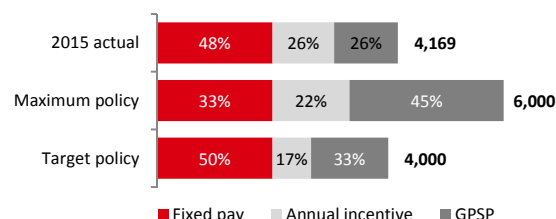
## Annual report on remuneration

FINANCIAL	<b>Jaws</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Group targeted the achievement of positive adjusted jaws in 2015. Based on the profile of the Group's revenues and cost base, it was judged that no award should be made under this element of the scorecard.</li> </ul>
	<b>Grow dividends</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Group is committed to paying out progressive dividends to shareholders, predicated on the growth of overall profitability and the continuing ability to meet regulatory capital requirements. Prospective dividend growth remains dependent upon the long term overall profitability of the Group and delivering further release of less efficiently deployed capital.</li> <li>The Group was able to increase the dividend per ordinary share in 2015 as well as improve its capital position.</li> </ul>
NON-FINANCIAL	<b>Strategy execution</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Committee reviewed the progress to date in driving the Strategic Actions announced during the June 2015 Investor Update, particularly around re-sizing and simplifying the Group, and re-deploying capital to invest in higher-return businesses.</li> <li>The Group had achieved \$124bn reduction in RWAs in the year, ahead of the 2015 target and accounting for 45% of the total RWA reduction to be achieved by the end of 2017 to drive improved profitability.</li> <li>The Committee further recognised favourable progress in optimising the global network with the planned sale of our operations in Brazil. The Committee acknowledged the work under way to re-build profitability in the United States, although noted that underlying revenue growth remains challenged. The Committee also noted the implementation of several initiatives to control costs, improve efficiency, and shift the Group's front office to back office ratio towards customer facing activities.</li> <li>There were advances made in re-deploying capital to invest in higher-return businesses. The Committee recognised the Group's progress in leveraging its global network to drive growth from global connectivity, in particular through its range of transaction banking products, and to deliver revenue synergies from its universal banking model. The Pivot to Asia strategy is being executed to capture growth opportunities in China's Pearl River Delta, in the Association of Southeast Asian Nations, and in the Asian Asset Management and Insurance businesses.</li> <li>The Group continues to play a leading role in the Internationalisation of the renminbi, being able to grow revenues and demonstrate several market firsts during 2015, such as the first Panda bond issued by a foreign bank in mainland China.</li> </ul>
	<b>Global Standards including risk and compliance</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Committee was advised that the Group has continued to make progress in the implementation of Global Standards, including completion of certain milestones related to customer due diligence, transaction monitoring and sanctions screening. In addition, the global businesses are focusing on increasing operational impact and improving consistency across geographies to support the implementation of global AML and sanctions policies.</li> <li>During 2015, the Global Standards programme assurance function has been strengthened to provide additional insight into programme outcomes and effectiveness. This has resulted in enhanced visibility of potential risks and compliance weaknesses and has enabled proactive mitigating actions.</li> <li>The Committee recognised that the Group had progressed with the implementation of other compliance and regulatory programmes in addition to Global Standards, including global stress testing, ring-fencing and global conduct (e.g. development of Conduct Management Information Dashboard). The Committee further noted favourable trends in customer redress, regulatory fines and regulatory provisions.</li> <li>However, the Committee exercised its discretion and reduced the assessment from 75% to 60%. This was based on feedback received from the Monitor, matters arising from risk and compliance incidents, and the number and extent of unsatisfactory internal audits covering AML and sanctions related issues.</li> </ul>

### Iain Mackay

Iain Mackay achieved a performance outcome for the year of 80.1% against his annual scorecard.

The chart shows the value and composition of Iain Mackay's remuneration based on the current policy in comparison with the actual 2015 variable pay outcomes.



### Annual assessment

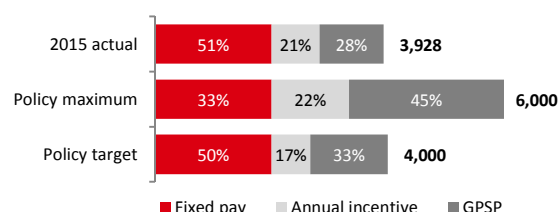
Measure	Weighting %	Target	Performance	Assessment %	Outcome %
Grow both business and dividends	15	Judgement – see commentary		90	13.5
Global Standards including risk and compliance	50	Judgement – see commentary		75	37.5
Streamline processes and procedures	25	Judgement – see commentary		88	21.9
Strategic priorities	90				72.9
People	10	Judgement – see commentary		72	7.2
Promoting HSBC Values	Over-riding test				Met
<b>Total</b>	<b>100</b>				<b>80.1</b>

STRATEGIC PRIORITIES	<b>Grow both business and dividends</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Assessed the contribution of the Global Finance function in setting the framework to track progress against the 10 Strategic Actions, and its on-going partnership and support to global businesses on initiatives orientated to the reduction of Group RWAs and revenue generation programmes.</li> </ul>
	<b>Global Standards including risk and compliance</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Noted the progress towards compliance with regulatory requirements and implementing Global Standards. This was evidenced by the successful execution of the 2015 PRA stress test and the reporting on revised 'Delegated Act' basis of the liquidity coverage ratio, as well as by Finance's tax transparency engagement with global businesses' clients.</li> </ul>
	<b>Streamline processes and procedures</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Recognised the support that the Global Finance function has provided to global businesses and functions on key streamlining and cost saving initiatives, as well as the progress on its own Finance Transformation Programme.</li> </ul>
	<b>People</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Noted the full implementation of the revised Finance Operating Model as well as the delivery of accelerated development programmes to targeted Finance populations.</li> <li>The sustained work of the Global Finance function on improving gender diversity was also noted.</li> </ul>

### Marc Moses

Marc Moses achieved a performance outcome for the year of 62% against his annual scorecard.

The chart shows the value and composition of Marc Moses' remuneration based on the current policy in comparison with the actual 2015 variable pay outcomes.



### Annual assessment

Measure	Weighting %	Target \$bn	Performance \$bn	Assessment %	Outcome %
Grow both business and dividends	20	Judgement – see commentary		85	17.0
Global Standards including risk and compliance	50	Judgement – see commentary		45	22.5
Streamline processes and procedures	20	Judgement – see commentary		75	15.0
Strategic priorities	90				54.5
People	10	Judgement – see commentary		75	7.5
Promoting HSBC Values	Over-riding test				Met
<b>Total</b>	<b>100</b>				<b>62.0</b>

STRATEGIC PRIORITIES	<b>Grow both business and dividends</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Recognised the use of risk appetite statements to enable a sustainable business, and the provision of resources to support business growth (e.g., each global business has a formal governance process around the management of RWAs).</li> </ul>
	<b>Global Standards including risk and compliance</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Continued progress towards driving strategic priorities for Global Standards, progressing compliance with regulatory requirements, and de-risking the organisation. Activity has continued at pace ensuring delivery of the Regulatory Compliance Framework.</li> <li>We continue to prioritise our efforts on material inherent risk areas and implement targeted governance and remediation efforts.</li> <li>However, the Committee exercised its discretion and reduced the assessment from 75% to 45%. This was based on feedback received from the Monitor, matters arising from risk and compliance incidents, and the number and extent of unsatisfactory internal audits covering AML and sanctions related issues.</li> </ul>
	<b>Streamline processes and procedures</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>These objectives have progressed, supported by the management of business performance, delivery of key transformation initiatives, and re-engineering of policies, procedures and systems.</li> <li>For example, credit risk management was significantly strengthened through the implementation of multiple new policies on collections, allowances, stress testing, approval authorities and products.</li> <li>One significant structural change was the announcement of a new development in risk analytics at HSBC: the creation of a centralised team called Global Risk Analytics.</li> </ul>
	<b>People</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The execution of the pay and performance plans, as well as the learning and development plans which were part of the comprehensive people strategy for the Global Risk function were noted.</li> <li>Key initiatives include the first Aspiring CRO programme and further investment in the three lines of defence.</li> </ul>

## Directors' Remuneration Report (continued)

### Annual report on remuneration

### Awards under the GPSP

(Audited)

Awards in respect of 2015 were assessed against the 2015 long-term scorecard published in the *Annual Report and Accounts 2014* and reproduced below, the objectives of which were set within the context of the risk appetite and strategic direction agreed by the Board.

As per the annual incentive, in order for GPSP awards to be made, each executive Director must meet a required behavioural rating. For 2015, all executive Directors met the required behavioural rating.

### Value of the GPSP awarded to each executive Director

	Stuart Gulliver	Iain Mackay	Marc Moses
<b>Fixed pay</b>			
Value (£000)	3,575	2,000	2,000
<b>GPSP</b>			
Maximum multiple of fixed pay	1.33	1.33	1.33
Performance outcome	41.3%	41.3%	41.3%
Multiple awarded	0.55	0.55	0.55
Value (£000)	1,969	1,101	1,101

### Assessment – GPSP

Measure	Weighting %	Long-term target range	Actual 2015 performance	Assessment %	Outcome %
Return on equity	20	>10%	7.2%	–	–
Jaws <sup>1</sup>	20	Positive adjusted	(3.7%)	–	–
Grow dividends <sup>2</sup>	20	Progressive	Progressive	75	15.0
Financial	60				15.0
Strategy execution	15			75	11.3
Global standards including risk and compliance	25			60	15.0
Non-financial	40				26.3
<b>Total performance outcome</b>	<b>100</b>				<b>41.3</b>

1 Revenue growth less operating expense, on an adjusted basis.

2 Dividend per ordinary share (US dollar) in respect of the year, measured year on year; consistent with the growth of the overall profitability of the Group, predicated on the continued ability to meet with regulatory capital requirements.

FINANCIAL	<b>Return on equity</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In February 2015, the Group announced an updated medium-term return on equity target of greater than 10%. The Group did not achieve the stated target in 2015, with return on equity decreasing from 7.3% in 2014 to 7.2% for the year.</li> <li>Significant items, including fines, penalties, UK customer redress and associated provisions, as well as the UK bank levy, continue to have a significant effect, reducing our return on equity in 2015 by 190 basis points.</li> <li>The Committee acknowledged the progress being made to implement the 10 strategic actions announced at the June 2015 Investor Update which are being undertaken to improve the return on equity. However, the Committee decided not to make any award under this opportunity.</li> </ul>
	<b>Jaws</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Group targeted the achievement of positive adjusted jaws in 2015. As this target was not met, the Committee judged that no award should be made under this element of the scorecard.</li> <li>The Group's ability to generate revenue growth was affected by a slowdown in global trade, reflecting reduced commodity prices, and weaker investor sentiment in the second half of 2015 following stock market corrections in Asia. Operating expenses increased, as expected, reflecting wage inflation, continuing investment in strategic growth areas and in regulatory programmes and compliance.</li> <li>The Committee noted positive momentum on costs in the second half of the year, with cost growth slowing and a reduction in staff numbers. This was achieved through a strong focus on cost management and the initial effect of our cost saving programmes.</li> </ul>
	<b>Grow dividends</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Group is committed to increasing the dividends we pay to shareholders each year, measured by dividends per ordinary share in respect of the year. Prospective dividend growth remains dependent upon the long term overall profitability of the Group and delivering further release of less efficiently deployed capital. Actions to address these points are core elements of the Investor Update provided in June 2015.</li> <li>The Group was able to increase the dividend per ordinary share in 2015 as well as improve its capital position. The Group's strong capital position supports its capacity to generate dividend growth, despite a challenging operating environment.</li> </ul>



NON-FINANCIAL	<b>Strategy execution</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Group outlined 10 Strategic Actions at the June 2015 Investor Update to re-size and simplify the Group and redeploy resources to capture future growth opportunities.</li> <li>There was strong progress in driving reductions in RWAs, with 45% of the targeted 2017 RWA reduction delivered to date. The Group is implementing several transformation programmes to streamline the cost base, and it was noted that more work is required to meet related medium-term targets in this regard.</li> <li>The Group has set the foundations for further growth in Asia, investing in select locations, for example, the Pearl River Delta in mainland China and in products, including Insurance and asset management. The Committee also noted the Group's role in driving the internationalisation of the renminbi and business scale in ASEAN.</li> </ul>
	<b>Global Standards including risk and compliance</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Group published Global Standards for AML and sanctions compliance in all countries and progressed the implementation of enhanced controls and related data initiatives. Significant effort continues towards embedding the enhanced standards and controls and improving operational effectiveness.</li> <li>The Committee noted progress made, and that material work remains to comply fully with enhanced Global Standards by the end of 2017.</li> <li>However, the Committee exercised its discretion and the assessment was reduced from 75% to 60%. This was based on feedback received from the Monitor, matters arising from risk and compliance incidents, and the number and extent of unsatisfactory internal audits covering AML and sanctions related issues.</li> </ul>

## Non-executive Directors

### Fees and benefits

(Audited)

	Fees		Benefits <sup>9</sup>		Total	
	2015 £000	2014 £000	2015 £000	2014 £000	2015 £000	2014 £000
Phillip Ameen <sup>1</sup>	403	–	13	–	416	–
Kathleen Casey	155	129	29	12	184	141
Safra Catz <sup>2</sup>	95	95	4	4	99	99
Laura Cha <sup>3</sup>	238	197	14	22	252	219
Lord Evans of Weardale	190	167	9	14	199	181
Joachim Faber	145	145	14	10	159	155
Rona Fairhead <sup>4</sup>	510	494	14	19	524	513
Sam Laidlaw	174	140	13	–	187	140
Irene Lee <sup>5</sup>	184	–	2	–	186	–
John Lipsky	180	168	49	27	229	195
Rachel Lomax	253	205	11	21	264	226
Heidi Miller <sup>6</sup>	175	52	31	–	206	52
Sir Simon Robertson	195	260	12	6	207	266
Jonathan Symonds <sup>7</sup>	520	365	1	3	521	368
Pauline van der Meer Mohr <sup>8</sup>	32	–	5	–	37	–
<b>Total</b>	<b>3,449</b>	<b>2,417</b>	<b>221</b>	<b>138</b>	<b>3,670</b>	<b>2,555</b>
Total (\$000)	5,274	3,979	338	229	5,609	4,208

1 Appointed as a non-executive Director of HSBC Holdings plc on 1 January 2015. Includes fees of £278,000 in 2015 as Director, Chairman of the Audit Committee and member of the Risk Committee of HSBC North America Holdings Inc.

2 Retired as a Director on 31 December 2015.

3 Includes fees of £63,000 in 2015 (£57,000 for 2014) as Director, Deputy Chairman and member of the Nomination Committee of The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation Limited.

4 Includes a fee of £360,000 in 2015 (£334,000 for 2014) as non-executive Chairman of HSBC North America Holdings Inc.

5 Appointed as a non-executive Director of HSBC Holdings plc on 1 July 2015. Includes fees of £137,000 in 2015 as Director and member of the Audit Committee of The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation Limited and as Director, member of the Audit Committee and Chairman of the Risk Committee of Hang Seng Bank Limited.

6 Includes a fee of £20,000 as a non-executive Director and member of the Nominating and Governance Committee of HSBC North America Holdings Inc. following appointment on 1 October 2015.

7 Includes a fee of £345,000 in 2015 (£247,000 for 2014) as non-executive Chairman of HSBC Bank plc.

8 Appointed on 1 September 2015.

9 Benefits include accommodation and travel-related expenses relating to the attendance at Board and other meetings at HSBC Holdings registered office. Amounts disclosed have been grossed up using a tax rate of 45%, where relevant.

## Payments to past Directors

(Audited)

### Alexander Flockhart

Mr Flockhart's employment with HSBC ended on 30 April 2012. The Directors' Remuneration Report in the 2012 ARA provided details of the remuneration arrangements that applied to Mr Flockhart at the time of his retirement. The former executive Director moved from Hong Kong to the UK on 1 January 2011 to undertake his appointment as

executive Director, Chairman of Europe, MENA, LAM and CMB. Due to the number of visits he was required to make to the UK prior to his appointment, additional UK tax relating to the period prior to his appointment and relocation to the UK became due. This liability is in addition to the Hong Kong taxes paid and borne by Mr Flockhart in respect of the same employment related income, i.e. it was subject to double taxation both in Hong Kong and the UK, therefore does not represent any additional remuneration

## Directors' Remuneration Report (continued)

### Annual report on remuneration

payable to Mr Flockhart in relation to services provided to HSBC. A payment of £155,503 was made to Mr Flockhart in 2015 in relation to the tax incurred in this respect and the professional services provided by Deloitte LLP in resolving this matter.

This report does not include details of payments made to past Directors below the *de minimis* limit set by the company of £50,000.

### Total pension entitlements

(Audited)

No employees who served as executive Directors during the year have a right to amounts under any HSBC final salary pension schemes for their services as executive Directors or are entitled to additional benefits in the event of early

retirement. There is no retirement age set for Directors, but the normal retirement age for employees is 65.

### Exit payments made in year

(Audited)

No payments for loss of office were made in 2015 to any person serving as a Director in the year or any previous years.

### Scheme interests awarded during 2015

(Audited)

The table below sets out the scheme interests awarded to Directors in 2015 (for performance in 2014) as disclosed in the 2014 Directors' Remuneration Report. No non-executive Directors received scheme interests during the financial year.

### Scheme awards in 2015

(Audited)

	Type of interest awarded	Basis on which award made	Dates of award	Face value awarded <sup>1</sup> for minimum £000	Percentage receivable for minimum performance <sup>2</sup>	Number of shares awarded	Share price on date of grant <sup>1</sup>	End of performance period
Stuart Gulliver	Deferred cash	Annual incentive 2014	2 Mar 2015	387	—	n/a	n/a	31 Dec 2014
Stuart Gulliver	Deferred shares	Annual incentive 2014	2 Mar 2015	387	—	67,016	£5.773	31 Dec 2014
Stuart Gulliver	Deferred shares	GPSP 2014	2 Mar 2015	2,112	—	365,864	£5.773	31 Dec 2014
Iain Mackay	Deferred cash	Annual incentive 2014	2 Mar 2015	260	—	n/a	n/a	31 Dec 2014
Iain Mackay	Deferred shares	Annual incentive 2014	2 Mar 2015	260	—	45,037	£5.773	31 Dec 2014
Iain Mackay	Deferred shares	GPSP 2014	2 Mar 2015	1,131	—	195,969	£5.773	31 Dec 2014
Marc Moses	Deferred cash	Annual incentive 2014	2 Mar 2015	310	—	n/a	n/a	31 Dec 2014
Marc Moses	Deferred shares	Annual incentive 2014	2 Mar 2015	310	—	53,698	£5.773	31 Dec 2014
Marc Moses	Deferred shares	GPSP 2014	2 Mar 2015	1,131	—	195,969	£5.773	31 Dec 2014

GPSP awards made based on performance up to the financial year-end preceding the grant date with no further performance conditions after grant. Vesting occurs five years after grant date and is normally subject to the Director remaining an employee on the vesting date. Any shares (net of tax) which the director becomes entitled to on the vesting date are subject to a retention requirement.

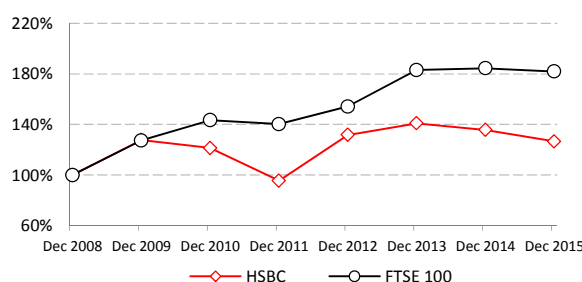
The above table does not include details of shares issued as part of the Fixed Pay Allowances, as those shares vest immediately and are not subject to any service or performance conditions.

- 1 Share price used is the closing mid-market price on the last working day preceding the date of grant.
- 2 Awards determined based on performance achieved during the period to 31 December 2014. The overall award level could have been 0% of the maximum opportunity if minimum performance was achieved for the period to 31 December 2014. After grant, awards are subject to service condition and malus provisions.

### Summary of performance

#### HSBC TSR and FTSE 100 Index

The graph shows the TSR performance against the FTSE 100 Index for the seven-year period that ended on 31 December 2015. The FTSE 100 Index has been chosen as this is a recognised broad equity market index of which HSBC Holdings is a member.



Source: Datastream

## CEO remuneration

### Historical CEO remuneration

The table below summarises the CEO's single figure remuneration over the past seven years together with the outcomes of the respective annual incentive and long-term incentive awards.

		Single figure of remuneration (£000)	Annual incentive maximum <sup>2</sup> (% of fixed pay) <sup>3</sup>	Annual incentive paid <sup>2</sup> (% of maximum)	Long-term incentive maximum <sup>4</sup> (% of fixed pay) <sup>3</sup>	Long-term incentive paid <sup>4</sup> (% of maximum)
2015	Stuart Gulliver	7,340	67	45.0	133	41.3
2014	Stuart Gulliver	7,619	67	54.1	133	44.3
2013	Stuart Gulliver	8,033	300	49.0	600	49.0
2012	Stuart Gulliver	7,532	300	52.0	600	40.0
2011	Stuart Gulliver	8,047	300	57.5	600	50.0
2010 <sup>1</sup>	Michael Geoghegan	7,932	400	81.6	700	19.1
2009 <sup>1</sup>	Michael Geoghegan	7,580	400	93.5	700	25.4

- 1 The GPSP was introduced in 2011. Prior to this, values shown relate to awards of Performance Shares under the HSBC Share Plan. Under this plan Performance Share awards vest three years after grant subject to performance conditions of total shareholder return, economic profit and earnings per share, and an over-riding 'sustained improvement' judgement by the committee.
- 2 The 2012 annual incentive figure for Stuart Gulliver used for this table includes 60% of the annual incentive disclosed in the 2012 Directors' Remuneration Report which was deferred for five years. The vesting of these awards is subject to service condition and satisfactory completion of the US DPA. The US DPA condition ends on or around the fifth anniversary of the award date unless the DPA is extended or otherwise continues beyond that date, in which case the awards will vest on or around the date on which it expires and otherwise ceases to operate.
- 3 For 2014 and 2015, fixed pay includes base salary, fixed pay allowance and pension allowance for the year, and excludes benefits. For 2013 and earlier, fixed pay includes base salary only.
- 4 Long-term incentive awards are shown in the year where the performance period is deemed to be substantially completed. For performance share awards this is at the end of the third financial year following the date of grant (Performance Share awards shown in 2010 therefore relate to awards granted in 2008). For GPSP awards this is at the end of the financial year preceding the date of grant (GPSP awards shown in 2011 to 2015 therefore relate to awards granted in 2012 to 2016).

### Comparison of Group CEO and all-employee pay

The following table compares the changes in Group CEO pay to changes in employee pay between 2014 and 2015:

#### Percentage change in remuneration

	Base salary	Benefits	Annual incentive <sup>5</sup>
Group CEO	— <sup>1</sup>	12% <sup>3</sup>	(17)%
Employee group	8% <sup>2</sup>	(5)% <sup>4</sup>	(5)%

- 1 Group CEO's total fixed pay has not increased since 1 January 2014.
- 2 The comparator group has been changed to local full-time UK employees as representative of employees from the different business and functions across the Group. During 2015, certain allowances and other benefits were rolled up into base salaries, resulting in an overall increase in the average base salary per employee.
- 3 There has been no change in the benefits provided to the Group CEO or any new benefit provided to the Group CEO during 2015. The benefit value of the bank-owned property in Hong Kong is based on the current market rental value as estimated by an external lease service provider. As the market value of the accommodation has increased in 2015 this has resulted in a higher reportable value of this benefit in the single figure table.
- 4 Employee group consists of UK employees eligible for taxable benefits only as it was deemed the most appropriate comparison for the Group CEO given varying local requirements. There has been no change in the benefit coverage from 2014 to 2015 and the reduction in the average cost of benefit per employee is reflective of the decrease in the cost of providing such benefit on average. During 2015, approximately 20,000 more employees became eligible for these benefits and the overall cost per employee reduced.
- 5 Employee group consists of all employees globally, based on annual incentive pool less GPSP as disclosed in financial reports and staff numbers (full-time equivalents at the financial year-end).

## Directors' Remuneration Report (continued)

### Annual report on remuneration

## Directors' interests in shares

(Audited)

The shareholdings of all persons who were Directors in 2015 (including the shareholdings of their connected

persons) at 31 December 2015 are set out below. The table below shows the comparison of shareholdings to the company shareholding guidelines.

## Shares

(Audited)

	Shareholding guidelines (number of shares) <sup>2</sup>	At 31 December 2015			
		Share interests (number of shares)	Share options <sup>3</sup>	Scheme interests	
				Shares awarded subject to deferral <sup>1</sup>	
				without performance conditions <sup>4</sup>	with performance conditions
<b>Executive Directors</b>					
Douglas Flint	400,000	401,450	2,919	–	–
Stuart Gulliver	750,000	2,861,265	–	2,955,619	92,185
Iain Mackay	450,000	223,872	3,469	1,187,436	63,730
Marc Moses	450,000	624,643	–	1,484,903	61,917
Group Managing Directors <sup>5</sup>	250,000	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
<b>Non-executive Directors<sup>6</sup></b>					
Phillip Ameen	15,000	5,000	n/a	n/a	n/a
Kathleen Casey	15,000	3,540	n/a	n/a	n/a
Safra Catz <sup>7</sup>	15,000	20,970	n/a	n/a	n/a
Laura Cha	15,000	5,200	n/a	n/a	n/a
Lord Evans of Weardale	15,000	7,416	n/a	n/a	n/a
Joachim Faber	15,000	45,778	n/a	n/a	n/a
Rona Fairhead	15,000	77,888	n/a	n/a	n/a
Sam Laidlaw	15,000	38,012	n/a	n/a	n/a
John Lipsky	15,000	16,165	n/a	n/a	n/a
Rachel Lomax	15,000	18,900	n/a	n/a	n/a
Heidi Miller	15,000	3,695	n/a	n/a	n/a
Sir Simon Robertson	15,000	34,118	n/a	n/a	n/a
Jonathan Symonds	15,000	21,771	n/a	n/a	n/a

1 The gross number of shares is disclosed. A portion of these shares will be sold at vesting to cover any income tax and social security which falls due at the time of vesting.

2 The current shareholding guideline does not count unvested share-based incentives.

3 All share options are unvested and unexercised.

4 Includes GPSP awards which are made following an assessment of performance over the relevant period ending on 31 December immediately before the grant date but are subject to a five-year vesting period.

5 All of the Group Managing Directors are expected to meet their minimum shareholding guideline by 2019 or within five years of the date of their appointment, whichever is later.

6 Irene Lee and Pauline van der Meer Mohr did not hold any HSBC Holdings plc shares during the year.

7 Retired as a Director on 31 December 2015.

## Share options

(Audited)

	Date of award	Exercise price	Exercisable		At 1 Jan 2015	Exercised in year	At 31 Dec 2015
			From <sup>1</sup>	until			
Douglas Flint	24 Apr 2012	4.4621	1 Aug 2015	1 Feb 2016	2,016	2,016	–
Douglas Flint	23 Sep 2014	5.1887	1 Nov 2019	1 May 2020	2,919	–	2,919
Iain Mackay	23 Sep 2014	5.1887	1 Nov 2017	1 May 2018	3,469	–	3,469

1 May be advanced to an earlier date in certain circumstances, e.g. retirement.

The HSBC Sharesave is an all-employee share plan under which eligible employees may be granted options to acquire HSBC Holdings ordinary shares. Employees may make contributions of up to £500 (or equivalent) each month over a period of three or five years which may be used on or around the third or fifth anniversary of the commencement of the relevant savings contract, at the employee's election, to exercise the options. The plans help align the interests of employees with the creation of shareholder value. The options were awarded for nil consideration and are exercisable at a 20% discount to the average market value of the ordinary shares on the five business days immediately preceding the invitation date.

There are no performance criteria conditional upon which the outstanding options are exercisable and there have been no variations to the terms and conditions since the awards were made. The market value per ordinary share at 31 December 2015 was £5.3620. The market value per ordinary share at the time Douglas Flint exercised his options during the year was £5.5620. Market value is the mid-market price derived from the London Stock Exchange Daily Official List on the relevant date. Under the Securities and Futures Ordinance of Hong Kong, the options are categorised as unlisted physically settled equity derivatives.

## Shareholder context

The table below shows the outcome of the remuneration-related votes at the AGM held on 24 April 2015 and the last policy vote at the AGM held on 23 May 2014.

	Number of votes cast	For	Against	Withheld
Advisory vote on 2014 Remuneration Report	8,808,959,472	6,720,428,674 (76.29%)	2,088,530,798 (23.71%)	677,821,869
Binding vote on the Remuneration Policy	9,781,954,191	7,762,051,505 (79.35%)	2,019,902,686 (20.65%)	167,509,544

At the AGM on 24 April 2015, investors who voted against the 2014 remuneration report expressed concerns with the level of cash in lieu of pension and the structure and measurement of performance outcome in the annual incentive and GPSP scorecard. The Committee chairman met with representative group of shareholders to discuss these concerns.

Taking on board investor concerns, the Committee reduced the cash in lieu of pension for executive Directors from 50% of base salary to 30% of base salary from 1 January 2016. This reduces the fixed pay of all executive Directors and

also the maximum variable pay potential for the executive Directors due to the regulatory variable pay cap limiting the variable pay to 200% of fixed pay.

We have also changed the approach to our long-term incentive going forward so that awards are subject to three-year forward-looking performance period in line with FTSE practice. This change in approach brings clearer and greater alignment between the scorecard outcome and the achievement of our group strategic objectives, our performance and shareholder value creation. The annual and long-term incentive scorecards are provided below.

## Implementation of remuneration policy in 2016 for executive Directors

The table below summarises how each element of pay will be implemented in 2016.

Element of pay	Operation and planned changes to policy			
	Douglas Flint	Stuart Gulliver	Iain Mackay	Marc Moses
<b>Fixed pay</b>				
Base salary	£1,500,000	£1,250,000	£700,000	£700,000
Fixed pay allowance	Nil	£1,700,000	£950,000	£950,000
Pension	30% of base salary	30% of base salary	30% of base salary	30% of base salary
<b>Benefits</b>				
Benefits	Addition of post-departure benefits to support obligations under the Senior Managers Regime for up to seven years from departure.			
<b>Variable pay</b>				
Annual incentive	Not eligible	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Awards delivered in shares, subject into a minimum six-month retention period.</li> <li>Maximum opportunity will be 213% of base salary.</li> </ul>		
Long-term incentive	Not eligible	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Awards made in shares, subject to a three-year performance period from 1 January 2017.</li> <li>Awards will vest pro rata over five years, with the first vesting in 2020.</li> <li>A retention period may be applied to ensure compliance with regulatory requirements.</li> <li>Maximum opportunity will be 319% of base salary.</li> </ul>		

## Annual bonus scorecards

The weightings and performance measures to apply to the 2016 annual incentive for Stuart Gulliver, Iain Mackay and Marc Moses are disclosed. These align to the Group's strategic and financial objectives set out in June 2015.

The performance targets for the annual incentive are commercially sensitive and it would be detrimental to the interests of the Group to disclose them before the start of the financial year. Subject to commercial sensitivity, we will disclose the targets after the end of the relevant financial year in that year's remuneration report.

## Directors' Remuneration Report (continued)

### Annual report on remuneration

#### 2016 annual incentive scorecards

##### Stuart Gulliver

Measures	Description	Weighting
Profit before tax	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Group's reported profit before tax<sup>1</sup></li> </ul>	20%
Deliver cost savings	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Group adjusted cost base</li> </ul>	20%
Reduce Group RWA	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Reduction of Group RWAs</li> </ul>	10%
Strategic growth	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Asia growth                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Pearl River Delta revenue, ASEAN revenue, RMB revenue</li> </ul> </li> <li>International (ex-Asia) growth                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Rebuild profitability in Mexico and US</li> <li>Revenue growth from international network</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	10%
<b>Total financial outcomes</b>		<b>60%</b>
Global Standards including risk and compliance	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Embedding of AML, Sanctions and Anti-Bribery and Corruption policies</li> <li>Enhancement of customer due diligence</li> <li>Implementation and embedding of global conduct programme</li> <li>Progress on embedding Global Standards</li> </ul>	25%
Personal objectives	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Progress transactions in Brazil and Turkey</li> <li>Progress key milestones on set-up of UK ring-fenced bank</li> <li>Delivery of other high priority projects</li> <li>People development including diversity</li> </ul>	15%
<b>Total risk</b>		<b>40%</b>
<b>Total<sup>2</sup></b>		<b>100%</b>

##### Iain Mackay

Measures	Description	Weighting
Profit before tax	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Group's reported profit before tax<sup>1</sup></li> </ul>	20%
Deliver cost savings	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Group adjusted cost base</li> </ul>	20%
Reduce Group RWA	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Reduction of Group RWAs</li> </ul>	10%
<b>Total financial outcomes</b>		<b>50%</b>
Global Standards including risk and compliance	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Strengthen governance and control around financial processes</li> <li>Delivery of controls optimisation project</li> <li>Implementation and embedding of global conduct programme</li> <li>Enhancement of operational risk management framework</li> <li>Successful delivery of stress testing in key markets</li> </ul>	25%
Personal objectives	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Deliver cost savings</li> <li>Implementation of consistent capital management framework</li> <li>Progress key milestones on set-up of UK ring-fenced bank</li> <li>People development including diversity</li> </ul>	25%
<b>Total risk</b>		<b>50%</b>
<b>Total<sup>2</sup></b>		<b>100%</b>

##### Marc Moses

Measures	Description	Weighting
Profit before tax	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Group's reported profit before tax<sup>1</sup></li> </ul>	10%
Reduce Group RWA	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Reduction of Group RWAs</li> </ul>	15%
<b>Total financial outcomes</b>		<b>25%</b>
Global Standards including risk and compliance	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Embedding of AML, Sanctions and Anti-Bribery and Corruption policies</li> <li>Enhancement of customer due diligence</li> <li>Implementation and embedding of global conduct programme</li> <li>Enhancement of operational risk management framework</li> <li>Implementation of US risk management measures</li> </ul>	50%
Personal objectives	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Deliver cost savings</li> <li>Successful delivery of stress testing</li> <li>Support business growth and improve RWA effectiveness/efficiency</li> <li>People development including diversity</li> </ul>	25%
<b>Total risk</b>		<b>75%</b>
<b>Total<sup>2</sup></b>		<b>100%</b>



### Group long-term incentive scorecard

The measures and weightings of the performance measures to apply to the long-term incentives for Stuart Gulliver, Iain Mackay and Marc Moses are given below. The first grant will be in March 2017, as such the performance period will run from 1 January 2017 to 31 December 2019.

As the performance period does not start until 1 January 2017, the performance targets for this award have not yet been set. The targets set will be disclosed in the Directors' Remuneration Report in the *Annual Report and Accounts 2016*.

Measures	Description	Weighting
Return on equity	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Target strongly aligned to the business strategy and a primary financial goal of the Group based on expected capital requirements</li> </ul>	20%
Cost efficiency (jaws)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Focuses management on driving revenue growth while managing operating expense</li> </ul>	20%
Relative total shareholder return	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ensures alignment with shareholder value creation</li> <li>Measured by ranking against a global financial services peer group</li> </ul>	20%
<b>Total financial outcomes</b>		<b>60%</b>
Global Standards including risk and compliance	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Successfully embed Global Standards across the Group</li> </ul>	25%
Strategy	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Progress on Group strategic objectives</li> </ul>	15%
<b>Total risk</b>		<b>40%</b>
<b>Total<sup>2</sup></b>		<b>100%</b>

1 Adjusted to exclude movements in fair value of own debt attributable to credit spread, the gains and losses from disposals and the debit valuation adjustment.

2 Eligibility for an annual incentive and long-term incentive award requires confirmation of adherence to HSBC Values through a minimum behavioural rating.

### Implementation of remuneration policy in 2016 for non-executive Directors

The Committee has reviewed the fee levels payable to the non-executive Directors. No changes have been made to the fees for 2016.

Category		Current
Base fee		£95,000
Senior Independent Director		£45,000
Audit, Risk, Remuneration, Financial System Vulnerabilities Committee and Conduct & Values Committee	Chairman	£50,000
	Member	£30,000
Nomination Committee	Chairman	£40,000
	Member	£25,000
Philanthropic & Community Investment Oversight Committee	Chairman	£25,000
	Member	£15,000

## Appendix to Directors' Remuneration Report

### Additional disclosures

This appendix provides disclosures required under the Hong Kong Ordinances, Hong Kong Listing Rules, Project Merlin agreement, Financial Conduct Authority's Prudential Sourcebook for Banks and the US Securities and Exchange Commission Form 20-F disclosures.

#### Employee compensation and benefits

##### Emoluments of Directors

Set out below are details of emoluments paid to executive Directors for the year ended 31 December 2015.

	Douglas Flint		Stuart Gulliver		Iain Mackay		Marc Moses	
	2015	2014	2015	2014	2015	2014	2015	2014
	£000	£000	£000	£000	£000	£000	£000	£000
Basic salaries, allowances and benefits in kind	2,496	2,491	4,290	4,217	2,082	2,071	2,035	2,039
Pension contributions	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Performance-related pay paid or receivable	—	—	3,041	3,402	2,169	1,998	1,928	2,164
Inducements to join paid or receivable	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Compensation for loss of office	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<b>Total</b>	<b>2,496</b>	<b>2,491</b>	<b>7,331</b>	<b>7,619</b>	<b>4,251</b>	<b>4,069</b>	<b>3,963</b>	<b>4,203</b>
Total (\$000)	3,815	4,101	11,204	12,545	6,497	6,700	6,057	6,922

The aggregate amount of Directors emoluments as defined above (including both executive Directors and non-executive Directors) for the year ended 2015 was \$33,182,072. Additionally, the aggregate amount of payments in relation to notional return on deferred cash for the year ended 2015 was \$29,339. As per policy, benefits in kind may include, but are not limited to, the provision of medical insurance, income protection insurance, health assessment, life assurance, club membership, tax assistance, Hong Kong accommodation for Stuart Gulliver, car benefit, travel assistance, and relocation costs (including any tax due on the benefit, where applicable). Amounts are converted into US dollars based on the average year-to-date exchange rates for the respective year.

##### Emoluments of senior management

Set out below are details of emoluments paid to senior management (being executive Directors and Group Managing Directors of HSBC Holdings) for the year ended 31 December 2015 or for the period of appointment as a Director or Group Managing Director.

##### Emoluments of senior management

	Senior management £000
Basic salaries, allowances and benefits in kind	31,713
Pension contributions	408
Performance-related pay paid or receivable	26,858
Inducements to join paid or receivable	—
Compensation for loss of office	—
<b>Total</b>	<b>58,979</b>
Total (\$000)	90,142

The aggregate emoluments of senior management for the year ended 31 December 2015 was \$89,415,897. The emoluments of senior management were within the following bands:

	Number of senior management
£0 – £1,000,000	5
£1,000,001 – £2,000,000	1
£2,000,001 – £3,000,000	5
£3,000,001 – £4,000,000	1
£4,000,001 – £5,000,000	2
£5,000,001 – £6,000,000	2
£6,000,001 – £7,000,000	1
£7,000,001 – £8,000,000	1

The aggregate amount set aside or accrued to provide pension, retirement or similar benefits for executive Directors and senior management for the year ended 31 December 2015 was \$624,072.

### Emoluments of five highest paid employees

Set out below are details of remuneration paid to the five individuals whose emoluments were the highest in HSBC (including two executive Directors and three Group Managing Directors of HSBC Holdings), for the year ended 31 December 2015.

#### Emoluments of the five highest paid employees

	5 highest paid employees £000
Basic salaries, allowances and benefits in kind	16,108
Pension contributions	117
Performance-related pay paid or receivable	12,700
Inducements to join paid or receivable	–
Compensation for loss of office	–
<b>Total</b>	<b>28,925</b>
Total (\$000)	44,207

The emoluments of the five highest paid employees were within the following bands:

	Number of 5 highest paid employees
£4,200,001 – £4,300,000	1
£5,200,001 – £5,300,000	2
£6,800,001 – £6,900,000	1
£7,300,001 – £7,400,000	1

### Remuneration of eight highest paid senior executives

Set out below are details of the remuneration of the eight highest paid senior executives (including members of the GMB, but not Directors of HSBC Holdings):

	Employee							
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
	£000	£000	£000	£000	£000	£000	£000	£000
<b>Fixed</b>								
Cash based	655	656	655	667	276	654	354	655
Shares-based	3,016	1,678	904	786	449	327	444	224
<b>Total fixed</b>	<b>3,671</b>	<b>2,333</b>	<b>1,559</b>	<b>1,453</b>	<b>725</b>	<b>981</b>	<b>797</b>	<b>879</b>
<b>Annual incentive<sup>1</sup></b>								
Cash	549	375	424	394	271	216	227	194
Non-deferred shares <sup>2</sup>	549	375	424	394	271	216	227	194
Deferred cash <sup>3</sup>	824	563	635	590	407	323	341	290
Deferred shares <sup>3</sup>	824	563	635	590	407	323	341	290
<b>Total annual incentive</b>	<b>2,746</b>	<b>1,876</b>	<b>2,118</b>	<b>1,968</b>	<b>1,356</b>	<b>1,078</b>	<b>1,136</b>	<b>968</b>
<b>GPSP</b>								
Deferred shares	305	209	235	219	151	120	126	108
<b>Total variable pay</b>	<b>3,051</b>	<b>2,085</b>	<b>2,353</b>	<b>2,187</b>	<b>1,507</b>	<b>1,198</b>	<b>1,262</b>	<b>1,076</b>
<b>Total remuneration</b>	<b>6,722</b>	<b>4,418</b>	<b>3,912</b>	<b>3,640</b>	<b>2,232</b>	<b>2,179</b>	<b>2,059</b>	<b>1,955</b>
Total remuneration (\$000)	10,272	6,754	5,979	5,563	3,410	3,330	3,148	2,986

1 Annual incentive in respect of performance year 2015.

2 Awards vested, subject to a six-month retention period.

3 Awards vest over a three-year period, 33% vests on or around the first and second anniversary of grant and 34% on or around third anniversary of grant.

### Pillar 3 remuneration disclosures

The following tables show the remuneration awards made by HSBC to its Identified Staff and MRTs for 2015. Individuals have been identified as MRTs based on the qualitative and quantitative criteria set out in the Regulatory Technical Standard EU 604/2014 and additional criteria determined by the Committee. Given this, the total number of MRTs for 2015 has increased from 2014.

These disclosures reflect the requirements of the FCA's Prudential Sourcebook for Banks.

# Directors' Remuneration Report (continued)

## Appendix

### Aggregate remuneration expenditure

	Global business aligned					Total \$m
	Retail Banking and Wealth Management \$m	Commercial Banking \$m	Global Banking and Markets \$m	Global Private Banking \$m	Non-global business aligned \$m	
<b>Aggregate remuneration expenditure<sup>1</sup></b>						
<b>2015</b>	<b>106.9</b>	<b>77.6</b>	<b>797.8</b>	<b>76.2</b>	<b>411.9</b>	<b>1,470.4</b>
2014	94.3	61.7	741.3	70.2	374.4	1,341.9

1 Includes salary and incentives awarded in respect of performance in the years 2014 and 2015 (including deferred component) and any pension or benefits outside of policy.

### Remuneration – fixed and variable amounts – Group-wide

	2015			2014		
	Senior manage- ment <sup>1</sup>	MRTs (non-senior manage- ment)	Total	Senior manage- ment <sup>1</sup>	MRTs (non-senior manage- ment)	Total
Number of MRTs	101	1,208	1,309	98	1,080	1,178
	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m
<b>Fixed</b>						
Cash-based	67.9	567.3	635.2	64.1	517.0	581.1
Shares-based	51.3	82.8	134.1	51.8	88.7	140.5
Total fixed	119.2	650.1	769.3	115.9	605.7	721.6
<b>Variable<sup>2</sup></b>						
Cash	20.0	157.5	177.5	18.5	138.9	157.4
Non-deferred shares <sup>3</sup>	20.0	147.8	167.8	18.5	132.0	150.5
Deferred cash	27.5	135.1	162.6	24.9	119.5	144.4
Deferred shares	47.1	146.0	193.1	41.5	126.4	167.9
Total variable pay <sup>4</sup>	114.6	586.4	701.0	103.4	516.8	620.2

1 Definition of senior management includes members of the GMB, Group General Managers and non-executive Directors.

2 Variable pay awarded in respect of performance in the years 2014 and 2015.

3 Vested shares, subject to a six-month retention period.

4 In accordance with shareholder approval received on 23 May 2014, for each material risk-taker the variable component of remuneration for any one year is limited to 200% of fixed component of total remuneration of the material risk-taker.

### Remuneration – fixed and variable amounts – UK based

	2015			2014		
	Senior manage- ment	MRTs (non-senior manage- ment)	Total	Senior manage- ment	MRTs (non-senior manage- ment)	Total
Number of MRTs	67	505	572	64	446	510
	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m
Total fixed	77.6	274.1	351.7	73.1	244.5	317.6
Total variable pay <sup>1</sup>	68.5	238.4	306.9	60.7	205.2	265.9

1 Variable pay awarded in respect of performance in the years 2014 and 2015.

### Deferred remuneration<sup>1</sup>

	2015			2014		
	Senior management	MRTs (non-senior management)	Total	Senior management	MRTs (non-senior management)	Total
	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m
<b>Deferred remuneration at 31 December</b>						
Outstanding, unvested	254.9	591.8	846.7	270.2	691.8	962.0
Awarded during the year	67.3	286.5	353.8	112.6	353.8	466.4
Paid out <sup>2</sup>	73.6	408.8	482.4	33.9	210.3	244.2
Reduced through malus	—	—	—	—	—	—

1 This table provides details of actions taken during the performance years 2014 and 2015. For details of variable pay awards granted for the performance years 2014 and 2015, please refer to both the Remuneration tables above.

2 Vested shares are valued using share price as at day of vesting.

### Sign-on and severance payments

	2015			2014		
	Senior management	MRTs (non-senior management)	Total	Senior management	MRTs (non-senior management)	Total
<b>Sign-on payments<sup>1</sup></b>						
Made during year (\$m)	—	14.0	14.0	1.9	2.6	4.5
Number of beneficiaries	—	22	22	1	5	6
<b>Severance payments<sup>2</sup></b>						
Awarded and paid during year (\$m)	—	0.9	0.9	—	4.1	4.1
Number of beneficiaries	—	6	6	—	13	13
Highest such award to single person (\$m)	—	0.3	0.3	—	0.5	0.5

1 Guaranteed variable pay awards granted to new hires and limited to their first year of service.

2 Represents non-standard termination payments made in excess of any local policies, standards or statutory amounts.

### Material risk takers' remuneration by band<sup>1</sup>

	Number of 2015 MRTs			Number of 2014 MRTs		
	Senior management	MRTs (non-senior management)	Total	Senior management	MRTs (non-senior management)	Total
€0 – €1,000,000	29	827	856	29	829	858
€1,000,001 – €1,500,000	11	236	247	20	150	170
€1,500,001 – €2,000,000	19	71	90	10	54	64
€2,000,001 – €2,500,000	9	38	47	13	23	36
€2,500,001 – €3,000,000	7	15	22	10	12	22
€3,000,001 – €3,500,000	8	11	19	6	7	13
€3,500,001 – €4,000,000	4	3	7	3	3	6
€4,000,001 – €4,500,000	2	2	4	2	1	3
€4,500,001 – €5,000,000	4	4	8	2	1	3
€5,000,001 – €6,000,000	5	1	6	1	—	1
€6,000,001 – €7,000,000	1	—	1	—	—	—
€7,000,001 – €8,000,000	—	—	—	1	—	1
€8,000,001 – €9,000,000	1	—	1	1	—	1
€9,000,001 – €10,000,000	1	—	1	—	—	—

1 Table prepared in euros in accordance with Article 450 of the Capital Requirements Regulation, using the rates published by the European Commission for financial programming and budget for December of the reported year as published on their website.

# Directors' Responsibility Statement

The Directors are responsible for preparing the *Annual Report and Accounts*, the Directors' Remuneration Report and the financial statements in accordance with applicable law and regulations.

Company law requires the Directors to prepare financial statements for each financial year. Under that law the Directors have prepared the parent company ('Company') and Group financial statements in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards ('IFRSs') as adopted by the European Union. In preparing these financial statements, the Directors have also elected to comply with IFRSs, issued by the International Accounting Standards Board ('IASB'). Under company law the Directors must not approve the financial statements unless they are satisfied that they give a true and fair view of the state of affairs of the Company and Group and of the profit or loss of the Company and Group for that period. In preparing these financial statements, the Directors are required to:

- select suitable accounting policies and then apply them consistently;
- make judgements and estimates that are reasonable and prudent;
- state whether applicable IFRSs as adopted by the European Union and IFRSs issued by IASB have been followed, subject to any material departures disclosed and explained in the financial statements; and
- prepare the financial statements on a going concern basis unless it is inappropriate to presume that the Company and Group will continue in business.

The Directors are responsible for keeping adequate accounting records that are sufficient to show and explain the Company's transactions and disclose with reasonable accuracy at any time the financial position of the Company and the Group and enable them to ensure that the financial statements and the Directors' Remuneration Report comply with the Companies Act 2006 and, as regards the Group financial statements, Article 4 of the IAS Regulation. They are also responsible for safeguarding the assets of the Company and the Group and hence for taking reasonable steps for the prevention and detection of fraud and other irregularities.

The Directors are responsible for the maintenance and integrity of the Company's website. Legislation in the United Kingdom governing the preparation and dissemination of financial statements may differ from legislation in other jurisdictions.

The Directors consider that the *Annual Report and Accounts 2015*, taken as a whole, is fair, balanced and understandable and provides the information necessary for shareholders to assess the company's performance, business model and strategy.

Each of the Directors<sup>1</sup>, whose names and functions are listed in the 'Report of the Directors: Corporate Governance' section on pages 249 to 255 of the *Annual Report and Accounts 2015*<sup>1</sup>, confirm that, to the best of their knowledge:

- the Group financial statements, which have been prepared in accordance with IFRSs as adopted by the EU, give a true and fair view of the assets, liabilities, financial position and profit or loss of the Group; and
- the management report represented by the Report of the Directors includes a fair review of the development and performance of the business and the position of the Group, together with a description of the principal risks and uncertainties that it faces.

In accordance with Section 418 of the Companies Act 2006, the Directors' report includes a statement, in the case of each Director in office as at the date the Report of the Directors is approved, that:

- so far as the Director is aware, there is no relevant audit information of which the Company's auditors are unaware; and
- they have taken all the steps they ought to have taken as a director in order to make themselves aware of any relevant audit information and to establish that the Company's auditors are aware of that information.



On behalf of the Board

**Douglas Flint**

Group Chairman

22 February 2016

<sup>1</sup> Other than Henri de Castries who was not a Director at the time of approval of the Annual Report and Accounts 2015.



# Report of the independent auditors to the members of HSBC Holdings plc

## Report on the financial statements<sup>1</sup>

### Our opinion on the financial statements

In our opinion HSBC Holdings plc's ('HSBC') Group financial statements and Parent Company financial statements:

- give a true and fair view of the state of the Group's and Parent Company's affairs at 31 December 2015 and of the Group's and Parent Company's profit and cash flows for the year then ended;
- have been properly prepared in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards as adopted by the European Union ('IFRS'); and
- have been prepared in accordance with the requirements of the Companies Act 2006, and as regards the Group financial statements, Article 4 of the IAS Regulation.

### Performing the audit

On behalf of PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP ('PwC'), it is my responsibility to form these opinions. This was the first year that you have appointed PwC as HSBC's auditors, and I have therefore provided more information on how PwC prepared for the audit together with an explanation of the audit approach applied and details of the significant discussions on accounting issues I, and my colleagues, have had with the Group Audit Committee ('GAC').

### Preparing to change auditors

Before commencing audit work in September 2014, PwC member firms, their partners and staff took 12 months to ensure that we were independent of HSBC. This involved ceasing commercial relationships and changing financial arrangements for our partners and more than 2,000 staff who work on the audit of HSBC and its subsidiaries worldwide. During this period, members of my team took the opportunity to meet with HSBC's management team to understand the issues faced by the business, and to gather information which we required to plan our audit.

From September 2014 and throughout the 31 December 2014 year-end process, we worked alongside the former auditors, attending their key meetings with HSBC and understanding the complex or significant audit judgements which they made. We also observed the GAC and Group Risk Committee meetings and met with the primary regulators of HSBC.

In September 2014, I chaired a two day meeting of the partners and staff from PwC member firms who undertake audits of the most significant HSBC subsidiaries. This meeting ensured that we would have one approach to the audit globally, assisted in our determination of the most significant audit risks and provided an opportunity for those partners and staff to hear directly from HSBC management.

We also reviewed the working papers of the former auditors, to help familiarise ourselves with the controls on which they relied for the purposes of issuing their opinion, and to understand the evidence they obtained over key judgements.

### How the audit approach was structured

I structured the audit approach to reflect how HSBC is organised. It incorporated four important aspects.

#### (i) Risk assessment and audit planning at a Group level, having regard to both regions and HSBC's global businesses

In addition to having partners coordinate the audit in each region, I appointed partners for each global business. These global business partners met regularly with the relevant HSBC management to understand strategy and matters which arose throughout the year that could have impacted the financial reporting. These partners are specialists in the nature of the relevant businesses and were best placed to design an appropriate audit approach for that part of HSBC. They oversaw each PwC member firm involved in the audit of that global business and assisted me in my review of their work.

#### (ii) Audit work performed at global shared service centres

A significant amount of HSBC's operational processes which are critical to financial reporting are undertaken in offshore shared service centres across 11 sites in five countries. Working closely with me, a partner coordinated our audit work on shared service centres, building up an end to end picture of the key processes that supported material balances, classes of transactions and disclosures within the HSBC financial statements. We then evaluated the effectiveness of controls over these processes and considered the implications for the remainder of our audit work.

<sup>1</sup> HSBC Holdings plc's financial statements comprise the consolidated and Parent Company balance sheets as at 31 December 2015, the consolidated and Parent Company income statements and the consolidated statement of comprehensive income for the year then ended, the consolidated and Parent Company cash flow statements for the year then ended; the consolidated and Parent Company statements of changes in equity for the year then ended, and the notes to the financial statements, which include a summary of significant accounting policies and other explanatory information.

### (iii) Audit work executed on individual legal entities

We received opinions from PwC member firms which had been appointed as the external auditors of The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation Limited, HSBC Bank plc, HSBC North America Holdings Inc, HSBC Mexico S.A., HSBC Bank Brasil S.A. – Banco Multiplo, HSBC Vida e Previdência (Brasil) S.A., HSBC Bank Argentina S.A., HSBC Bank Middle East Limited, HSBC Bank Canada, HSBC Private Banking Holdings (Suisse) S.A. and HSBC Insurance (Bermuda) Limited. I was in active dialogue throughout the year with the partners responsible for these audits; this included consideration of how they planned and performed their work. I visited most of these subsidiaries since HSBC's decision to appoint PwC as auditor, as well as businesses in a further 7 countries. I also attended meetings with management in each of these key subsidiaries at the year end.

The audits of these key subsidiaries relied upon work performed by PwC member firms in Germany, France, Turkey, Malta, China, India, Australia, Qatar, Oman, the UAE and Bahrain. I considered how my subsidiary audit teams instructed and reviewed the work undertaken in these locations in order to ensure the quality and adequacy of the work. Collectively, these teams completed procedures covering 81% of total assets, 77% of total operating income and 88% of profit before tax.

### (iv) Audit procedures undertaken at a Group level and on the Parent Company.

I ensured that appropriate further audit work was undertaken for HSBC as the Parent Company. This work included auditing, for example, the consolidation of the Group's results, the preparation of the financial statements, certain disclosures within the Directors remuneration report, litigation provisions and exposures and management's entity level and oversight controls relevant to financial reporting.

In aggregate, these four areas provided me with the evidence required to form an opinion on the consolidated financial statements of HSBC.

### The purpose and scope of my audit

An audit has an important role in providing confidence in the financial statements that are provided by companies to their members. The audit opinion does not provide assurance over any particular number or disclosure, but over the financial statements taken as a whole. It is the Directors' responsibility to prepare the financial statements and to be satisfied that they give a true and fair view. These responsibilities have been recognised on behalf of the Board of Directors on page 322.

The scope of an audit is sometimes not fully understood. I believe that it is important that you understand the scope in order to understand the assurance that my opinion provides. My responsibility is to undertake my work and express my opinion in accordance with applicable law and the International Standards on Auditing (UK and Ireland) as issued by the Financial Reporting Council of the United Kingdom. These standards also require me to comply with the APB's Ethical Standards for auditors. A description of the scope of an audit is provided on the Financial Reporting Council's website at [www.frc.org.uk/auditscopeukprivate](http://www.frc.org.uk/auditscopeukprivate); I recommend that you read this description carefully. It is also important that you understand the inherent limitations of the audit which are disclosed in the description, for example the possibility that an approach based upon sampling and other audit techniques may not identify all issues.

In order for me to perform my work, I had regard to the concept of materiality. I have determined materiality as follows:

<b>Overall Group materiality</b>	\$1,050m.
<b>How I determined it</b>	5% of adjusted profit before tax excluding the debt valuation adjustment and non-qualifying hedges.
<b>Why I believe this is appropriate</b>	Given the geographically dispersed nature of HSBC and the diversity of its banking activities, I believe a standard benchmark of 5% of adjusted profit before tax is an appropriate quantitative indicator of materiality, although of course an item could also be material for qualitative reasons. I selected adjusted profit before tax, because as discussed on page 48, management believes it best reflects the performance of HSBC. I excluded the debt valuation adjustment and non-qualifying hedges as they are recurring items.

When planning the audit, I considered if multiple errors may exist which, when aggregated, could exceed \$1,050m. In order to reduce the risk of multiple errors which could aggregate to this amount I used a lower level of materiality, known as performance materiality, of \$788m to identify the individual balances, classes of transactions and disclosures that were subject to audit. I asked each of the partners reporting to me on the subsidiaries of HSBC to work to assigned materiality levels reflecting the size of the operations they audited. These ranged from \$67m (HSBC Mexico S.A.) to \$840m (The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation Limited).

Where the audit identified some items that were not reflected appropriately in the audited financial information, I considered these items carefully to assess if they were individually or in aggregate material. I reported any such items which exceeded \$50m to the GAC, who were responsible for deciding whether adjustments should be made to the financial statements in respect of those items. The Directors have concluded that all items which remained unadjusted were not material to the financial statements, either individually or in aggregate. I agree with their conclusion.

### Matters discussed with the GAC

I attended each of the seven GAC meetings held during the year. Part of each meeting involved a discussion with me without management present. I also met with members of the Committee on an ad hoc basis. During these various conversations we discussed my observations on a variety of accounting matters, and initial observations on controls over financial reporting.

In November 2014, the Committee held a special meeting to understand and challenge the audit plan. The plan included the matters which I considered presented the highest risk to the audit and other information on our audit approach such as our approach to the audit of journals, interest income and financial instrument valuation, and where the latest technology would be used to obtain better quality audit evidence.

The areas of highest risk to the audit and where I focused most effort and resource, were:

- Access to technology applications and data
- Carrying value of goodwill
- Application of hedge accounting
- Impairment of loans and advances
- Litigation and conduct
- Investment in Bank of Communications Co., Ltd ('BoCom')
- Impact of the deferred prosecution agreement ('DPA')
- Recoverability of deferred tax assets.

To help you understand their impact on the audit, I have listed them in order of decreasing audit effort. Some of them are common with other international banks, and some are specific to HSBC. I have included at the end of this report an explanation of each item, why it was discussed and how the audit approach was tailored to address the concerns.

### Going concern

The Directors have made a statement on page 277 regarding going concern. This statement is based on their belief that the Group and Parent Company intend to, and have sufficient resources to remain in business for 12 months from the date of this report. I am required to review this statement, and in doing so I have considered HSBC's budgets, cash flows, capital plan and stress tests. I have nothing to report as a result of my review. I also have nothing material to add or draw attention to in relation to the statement.

### Other reporting

The *Annual Report and Accounts* also contains a considerable amount of other information that is required by various regulators or standard setters. In respect of this information my responsibilities and my reporting are set out in the table below.

# Report of the independent auditors to the members of HSBC Holdings plc

Audit Report /Appendix

Area of the <i>Annual Report and Accounts 2015</i>	My responsibility	My reporting
<b>Directors Remuneration Report on pages 285 to 321</b>		
Those parts of which are clearly marked as audited.	Consider whether the information is properly prepared.	In my opinion, this information has been properly prepared in accordance with the Companies Act 2006.
Other remuneration report disclosures.	Consider whether certain other disclosures specified by the Companies Act have been made.	The other required disclosures have been made.
<b>Other areas</b>		
Strategic Report and the Directors' Report.	Consider whether they are consistent with the audited financial statements.	In my opinion, the information in these reports is consistent with the audited financial statements.
Viability statement on page 277 which considers the longer term sustainability of the Group's business model.	Review the statement in the light of the knowledge gathered during the audit.	I have nothing material to draw attention to or to add to the statement.
Directors' confirmation of their robust assessment of principal risks, and disclosures describing those risks and how they are managed or mitigated on page 278.	Review the confirmation and description in the light of the knowledge gathered during the audit.	I have nothing material to draw attention to or to add to the confirmation or description.
GAC Report on page 262.	Consider whether it deals appropriately with those matters that I reported to the GAC.	No exceptions to report.
Directors' statement (on page 322) that they consider the HSBC <i>Annual Report and Accounts 2015</i> , taken as a whole, to be fair, balanced and understandable and provides the information necessary for you to assess HSBC's performance, business model and strategy.	Consider whether any information found during the course of the audit would cause me to disagree.	No disagreements to report.
Corporate governance report (on pages 249 to 284).	Review the remaining 10 provisions of the UK Corporate Governance Code specified for our review by the UK Listing Rules.	Nothing to report following our review.
All other information in the <i>Annual Report</i> aside from the audited financial statements.	Consider whether it is materially inconsistent or materially incorrect based on the knowledge gained in my audit, or otherwise misleading.  Consider whether it is materially inconsistent with the audited financial statements.	No exceptions to report.

In addition, I am required to report to you if:

- I have not received all of the information and explanations required for my audit;
- Adequate accounting records have not been kept by the Parent Company;
- Returns adequate for my audit have not been received from branches not visited by PwC;
- The Parent Company financial statements and the audited part of the Directors' Remuneration Report do not agree with the accounting records and returns.

I have no exceptions to report as a result of any of these responsibilities.

## Use of this report

This report, including the opinions, has been prepared for and only for you, the Parent Company's members as a body in accordance with Chapter 3 of Part 16 of the Companies Act 2006, and for no other purpose. We do not, in giving these opinions, accept or assume responsibility for any other purpose or to any other person to whom this report is shown or into whose hands it may come except where expressly agreed by our prior written consent.

**Richard Oldfield** (*Senior Statutory Auditor*)

for and on behalf of **PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP**

Chartered Accountants and Statutory Auditors

London, United Kingdom

22 February 2016

## Appendix: Matters discussed with the Group Audit Committee ('GAC')

Those areas which presented the greatest risk of material misstatement in the financial statements are required to be discussed with the GAC. They had the greatest effect on the audit, including the allocation of resources and effort and are discussed below together with an explanation of how the audit was tailored to address these specific areas. The first table indicates which segments and businesses were impacted by the matters discussed.

This is not a complete list of all risks identified by the audit.

Matters discussed	Group wide	Segments				Global businesses			
		Europe	Asia	North America	Latin America	RBWM	CMB	GB&M	GPB
IT access management	✓								
Goodwill and intangible assets		✓		✓	✓			✓	✓
Application of hedge accounting		✓		✓				✓	
Impairment of loans and advances		✓		✓	✓	✓	✓		
Litigation and conduct		✓		✓		✓	✓	✓	✓
Investment in BoCom			✓				✓		
Impact of the DPA	✓								
Recoverability of deferred tax assets				✓	✓				

### IT access management

Nature of the area of focus	Matters discussed with the GAC
<p>Access rights to technology are provided to individuals in order to support their specific roles. These rights are important because they ensure that changes to applications and data are authorised and made in an appropriate manner. Ensuring staff only have appropriate access, and that the access is monitored, are key controls to mitigate the potential for fraud or error as a result of a change to an application or underlying data.</p> <p>During the year, it was identified that controls over access rights to operating systems, applications, and data used in the financial reporting process required improvement to ensure that access was sufficiently monitored, restricted or segregated.</p> <p>All banks are highly dependent on technology due to the significant number of transactions that are processed daily. The audit approach relies extensively on automated controls and therefore procedures are designed to test access and control over IT systems. As a consequence of the control findings, the assessed risk of a material misstatement arising from access to technology was changed to significant. The audit approach was modified, with the extent of testing increased substantially to obtain the necessary evidence that a material error or fraud remained undetected.</p>	<p>A specific pre-year end GAC meeting was held to discuss the control issues identified, and to agree a response.</p> <p>A revised audit approach and plan was presented along with examples of how the application and database findings impacted specific products transacted by HSBC.</p> <p>At the GAC meeting held prior to approving the <i>Annual Report and Accounts 2015</i>, a summary of the findings of the audit work was discussed, together with a consideration of the additional work performed by management to address the issues identified. This included the work undertaken to evidence that access was not used inappropriately, and also detective controls which operated at many levels within HSBC to prevent a material error or fraud remaining undetected.</p>
Procedures performed to support our discussions and conclusions	
<p>Access rights were tested over the various aspects of technology relied upon for financial reporting. Specifically, the audit tested that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• new access requests for joiners were properly reviewed and authorised;</li> <li>• application user access rights were removed on a timely basis when an individual left or moved role; and</li> <li>• access rights to applications were periodically monitored for appropriateness.</li> </ul> <p>Other areas that were independently assessed included password policies, security configurations, controls over changes to applications and databases and that business users, developers and production support did not have access to change applications, the operating system or databases in the production environment.</p> <p>As a consequence of the findings that were identified a range of other procedures were performed;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Where possible, the extent of inappropriate access was identified and the changes made with this access assessed to determine that they were appropriate.</li> <li>• Automated controls in applications impacted were considered as manual, and therefore tested on multiple occasions rather than once.</li> <li>• Additional substantive testing was performed on the year-end balance sheet and income statement where this was deemed to be effective.</li> <li>• Where possible, testing was performed on other compensating controls or processes not impacted by systems.</li> <li>• A list of users with access to systems was obtained and manually compared to other access lists where segregation of duties was deemed to be of higher risk, for example within GB&amp;M.</li> </ul>	
Relevant references in the <i>Annual Report and Accounts 2015</i>	
<p>GAC Report, page 262.</p> <p>Effectiveness of internal controls, page 277.</p>	



## Goodwill and intangible assets

Nature of the area of focus	Matters discussed with the GAC
<p>Goodwill of \$16.3bn has arisen from a number of historic acquisitions. The largest balances are in Europe, North America and Latin America.</p> <p>An assessment is required annually to establish whether this goodwill should continue to be recognised, or if any impairment is required. The assessment was performed for each global business within a region, which is the lowest level at which HSBC could allocate and assess goodwill, which is referred to as a cash generating unit ('CGU').</p> <p>The impairment assessment relied on the calculation of a value-in-use for each of the CGUs. This calculation was based on estimated future cash flows for each CGU discounted at an appropriate cost of equity rate. HSBC used its Annual Operating Plan as the basis for the first 5 years of cash flows and then extrapolated returns into perpetuity using a terminal growth factor. Cost of equity discount rates were based on the investment rates used within the global business and approved by the Board of Directors.</p> <p>The estimation of future cash flows and the level to which they are discounted is inherently uncertain and requires significant judgement. The extent of judgement and the size of the goodwill, resulted in this matter being identified as an area of audit focus.</p>	<p>The judgements used by management were most important when the calculated value-in-use was close to the carrying value of the CGU. Reasonably possible alternative assumptions were considered to identify those CGU's which were most sensitive to a change in value in use. During the third quarter, goodwill for GB&amp;M in North America, Latin America and Europe, together with the Global Private Bank in Europe were of most interest in the discussion with the GAC as these four CGUs have low levels of headroom as a proportion of carrying value. Subsequently, at 31 December the goodwill for Global Private Bank Europe and GB&amp;M North America was retested as a result of indications of impairment being present.</p> <p>The discussion with the GAC focused on the key assumptions, both individually and when combined together. During these discussions, management confirmed their view that the forecasts for each CGU remained appropriate.</p> <p>As disclosed on page 410, a small deterioration in either performance or long term growth forecasts, or an increase in the discount rate may lead to impairment in one or more of the CGUs identified.</p>
Procedures performed to support our discussions and conclusions	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>PwC's independent valuation experts critically assessed the discount rate and terminal growth rates used in the discounted cashflow models. The critical challenge was focused on the methodology used to reconcile the discount rates used by each CGU to the overall calculated cost of capital for HSBC; and whether the use of the country GDP growth rates was the most appropriate in determining the terminal growth of cash flows for each CGU.</li> <li>The calculations used in the model were re-performed to check accuracy and the key inputs in the model were agreed to approved sources.</li> <li>Management's strategic cash flow forecasts used in the model were assessed by:             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>testing that the forecasts agreed to the 2015 Annual Operating Plan, which had been approved by the Board of Directors and considering how plans announced in HSBC's strategy update to investors on 9 June 2015 impacted that plan. For Global Private Banking Europe and GB&amp;M North America flows in the forecasted 2016 Annual Operating Plan were agreed to the retest of impairment at 31 December;</li> <li>considering current year performance against plan and the reasons for any deviation. This was discussed with management of the Global Businesses for each sensitive CGU; and</li> <li>reviewing the historical achievement of the Annual Operating Plan. Given the uncertainties in forecasting, this identified that forecasts have been less accurate for prior periods, and we considered if this was appropriately factored into the discount rates used.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Independent sensitivity analysis was performed, making adjustments to a number of modelled assumptions simultaneously to identify any further CGUs with a risk of impairment. This identified more CGU's requiring consideration than initially identified by management.</li> <li>The appropriateness of disclosures made in relation to goodwill was also reviewed.</li> </ul>	
Relevant references in the Annual Report and Accounts 2015	
<p>GAC Report, page 262.</p> <p>Note 20: Goodwill and intangible assets, page 406.</p>	

### Application of hedge accounting

Nature of the area of focus	Matters discussed with the GAC
<p>To qualify for hedge accounting, certain criteria must be met including documenting the nature and purpose of the hedge and performing regular testing over its effectiveness.</p> <p>Due to the complex nature of the hedge accounting rules this is often an area of significant risk for banks. However, given the nature of HSBC's business we initially believed the risk to be lower.</p> <p>The audit testing identified a number of instances where hedge accounting was applied, but the accounting rules had not been adequately met. This led to the disqualification for hedge accounting purposes of some macro cash flow hedges in the UK, France and Canada.</p> <p>As a result of these findings, management instigated a full review of all hedge accounting relationships. The audit risk associated with hedge accounting was reassessed to be significant for certain hedges, and the extent of testing increased.</p>	<p>The disqualified hedges resulted in an immaterial adjustment to the income statement. A discussion was held with the GAC about whether the adjustment would have been more appropriate to 2014. Due to the size of the adjustment it was concluded that the adjustment should be recognised in 2015.</p> <p>The control implications of the findings were also discussed. A project team was established by management, which regularly reported progress and proposed a revised control structure be established.</p>
Procedures performed to support our discussions and conclusions	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Material macro cash flow hedge documentation was examined and the relationships assessed to determine if the hedges had been appropriately designated. This included consideration of the hedge objectives and specific compliance with IFRS.</li> <li>• A sample of all other hedging relationships was examined and the relationships assessed to determine if they had been appropriately designated. This included consideration of the hedge objectives and specific compliance with IFRS.</li> <li>• Management's hedge effectiveness reviews, and the measurement and recording of hedge ineffectiveness, were tested for a sample of hedge relationships.</li> <li>• Understood and tested controls over the documentation and review of the hedge relationships and their initial and ongoing effectiveness.</li> <li>• Examined the output from management's review of hedge accounting relationships.</li> </ul>	
Relevant references in the <i>Annual Report and Accounts 2015</i>	
<p>GAC Report, page 262.</p> <p>Note 16: Derivatives, page 394.</p>	

## Impairment of loans and advances

Nature of the area of focus	Matters discussed with the GAC
<p>Impairment allowances represent management's best estimate of the losses incurred within the loan portfolios at the balance sheet date. They are calculated on a collective basis for portfolios of loans of a similar nature and on an individual basis for significant loans. The calculation of both collective and individual impairment allowances is inherently judgemental for any bank.</p> <p>Collective impairment allowances are calculated using statistical models which approximate the impact of current economic and credit conditions on large portfolios of loans. The inputs to these models are subject to management judgement and model overlays are often required.</p> <p>For specific impairments, judgement is required to determine when an impairment event has occurred and then to estimate the expected future cash flows related to that loan.</p> <p>The audit was focused on impairment due to the materiality of the balances and the subjective nature of the calculation. The largest loan portfolios are in Europe and Asia. The most significant impairment allowances are in Europe, North America and Latin America.</p>	<p>The policies and methodologies used by HSBC were discussed with the GAC. The impairment policies and practices applied are consistent with the requirements of IFRS. The methodologies used to calculate collective impairment allowances are relatively standard which means that modelling risk is low but that changes in individual inputs can have a significant bearing on the impairment charge.</p> <p>The discussion covered positive observations around the governance supporting changes to model inputs and our observations on suggested enhancements to documentation.</p> <p>At each GAC and Group Risk Committee meeting there was a discussion on changes to risk factors and other inputs within the collective allowance models as well as discussions on individually significant loan impairments. In light of the further deterioration in the spot price of oil, a specific discussion on the exposures to the oil and gas sector was held with GAC at the year end. This discussion considered the appropriate treatment of the Group's exposure within the collective impairment calculation and the additional \$0.2bn increase at the year-end.</p>
Procedures performed to support our discussions and conclusions	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The controls management has established to support their collective and specific impairment calculations were tested.</li> <li>• For collective impairment this included controls over the appropriateness of models used to calculate the charge, the process of determining key assumptions and the identification of loans to be included within the calculation.</li> <li>• For specific impairment charges on individual loans this included controls over the compilation and review of the credit watch list, credit file review processes, approval of external collateral valuation vendors and review controls over the approval of significant individual impairments.</li> <li>• For collective allowances the appropriateness of the modelling policy and methodology used for material portfolios was independently assessed by reference to the accounting standards and market practices and model calculations were tested through re-performance and code review.</li> <li>• The appropriateness of management's judgements was also independently considered in respect of calculation methodologies and segmentation, economic factors and judgemental overlays, period of historical loss rates used, loss emergence periods, cure rates for impaired loans and the valuation of recovery assets and collateral.</li> <li>• For specific allowances the appropriateness of provisioning methodologies and policies was independently assessed for a sample of loans across the portfolio selected on the basis of risk. An independent view was formed on the levels of provisions booked based on the detailed loan and counterparty information in the credit file. Calculations within a sample of discounted cash flow models were re-performed.</li> </ul>	
Relevant references in the <i>Annual Report and Accounts 2015</i>	
<p>Impaired loans, page 128.</p> <p>Areas of special interest, page 116.</p> <p>GAC Report, page 262.</p> <p>Note 1 (j): Impairment of loans and advances, page 354.</p>	

### Litigation and conduct

Nature of the area of focus	Matters discussed with the GAC
<p>HSBC, like other global banking institutions, is exposed to a significant number of open legal cases and regulatory investigations in a number of its markets. Given the business is geographically dispersed, the same matter could be subject to investigation in multiple jurisdictions.</p> <p>Provisions of \$4.5bn have been established to account for legal settlements, regulatory fines, customer redress payments and related operational costs.</p> <p>The most significant provisions relate to Payment Protection Insurance, <i>Jaffe vs Household Inc</i>, tax-related investigations and Foreign Exchange market manipulation.</p> <p>There is an inherent risk that conduct and legal exposures are not identified and considered for financial reporting purposes on a timely basis. Importantly, the decision to recognise a provision and the basis of measurement are judgemental.</p>	<p>Each material provision was discussed with the GAC when established or changed, including whether HSBC's policy had been applied in an appropriate manner.</p> <p>A number of other matters, for which provisions were not established, were discussed to ensure the appropriateness of that decision.</p> <p>Specifically:</p> <p><b>Legal cases:</b> Group Legal provided to each GAC meeting an update on the status of legal cases. Material matters were discussed during the meeting and the need for changes to provisions considered. These discussions considered whether all related litigation or investigations about a specific matter had been identified.</p> <p><b>Customer redress payments:</b> The most significant provision has been in relation to PPI. The change in approach to the provision as a result of the FCA consultation paper released in November 2015 was discussed, as well as the judgements made to reflect ongoing claim history.</p>
Procedures performed to support our discussions and conclusions	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Controls designed to ensure the completeness and adequacy of current legal and regulatory provisions were tested. Regulatory correspondence from material markets was also read, and a sample of legal expenses were reviewed.</li> <li>Open legal cases were discussed with Group Legal and in certain instances we obtained and reviewed the relevant regulatory and litigation documents in order to assess the facts and circumstances.</li> <li>The range of reasonably possible outcomes was considered for material provisions to independently assess the appropriateness of the judgement made by HSBC.</li> <li>The disclosures of conduct and legal exposures and provisions were assessed for completeness and accuracy.</li> <li>For customer redress, the provisioning models and underlying assumptions used, were independently assessed. For example, for PPI the inputs examined included customer complaint volumes and response rates. For the material models testing was performed to check that the models were maintained appropriately and relevant calculations within the models were re-performed.</li> </ul>	
Relevant references in the <i>Annual Report and Accounts 2015</i>	
<p>GAC Report, page 262.</p> <p>Note 29: Provisions, page 421.</p> <p>Note 40: Legal proceedings and regulatory matters, page 445.</p>	

## Investment in BoCom

Nature of the area of focus	Matters discussed with the GAC
<p>HSBC holds 19.03% of the listed equity of BoCom. This investment is accounted for as an associate using the equity method, because of the significant influence that comes from the shareholding.</p> <p>At 31 December, the market value of the investment based on the share price (\$9.9bn), was below the carrying value of the investment (\$15.3bn).</p> <p>This is considered an indicator of potential impairment under IFRS. An impairment test was performed by HSBC using a value in use model to estimate the investment's value assuming the investment continues to be held rather than sold (\$17.0bn). On this basis no impairment was required and the share of BoCom's profits has been recognised in the income statement.</p> <p>The many assumptions used in the model to estimate future profits attributable to HSBC are derived from a combination of analysts' forecasts and management's best estimates and are highly judgemental.</p>	<p>The critical assumptions used by HSBC in the model were discussed with the GAC. For each assumption an independent view was provided of the range of possible alternative inputs that could have been used.</p> <p>The discussion focussed on the long term loan impairment charge ratio and the long term growth rate. These are difficult to substantiate and require management to form a view on future growth in China as well as BoCom's potential future impairment charges.</p>
Procedures performed to support our discussions and conclusions	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• PwC's independent valuation experts reviewed the appropriateness of the model and the inputs selected to calculate the value in use. They independently recalculated the discount rate applied to the cash flows in the model.</li> <li>• Inputs used in the determination of assumptions for the calculation of the value in use were agreed back to third-party sources, where available, including external data from analysts' reports.</li> <li>• The controls in place over the model including security access and end user controls were tested.</li> <li>• The mathematical accuracy of the model was tested.</li> <li>• The quarterly meeting between senior BoCom executive management and HSBC held specifically to assess the current performance of the business was observed.</li> <li>• Disclosures made in relation to BoCom were reviewed.</li> </ul>	
Relevant references in the <i>Annual Report and Accounts 2015</i>	
<p>GAC Report, page 262.</p> <p>Note 19: Interests in associates and joint ventures, page 402.</p>	

### Impact of the DPA

Nature of the area of focus	Matters discussed with the GAC
<p>HSBC and HSBC Bank USA NA entered into a DPA with the US Department of Justice ('DoJ') and Financial Conduct Authority in 2012 regarding non-compliance with the US Bank Secrecy Act, anti-money laundering rules, and sanctions laws. The duration of the DPA is five years.</p> <p>If the DOJ concluded that a breach of the DPA had occurred, there are a number of potential penalties that could be imposed that could have a material adverse effect on HSBC's business. This could include loss of business and withdrawal of funding, restrictions on US dollar clearing functions through HSBC Bank USA or revocation of bank licences. The loss of this ability could have a significant adverse impact on the going concern status of HSBC and its individual subsidiaries in the future.</p>	<p>In considering going concern as the basis of preparation of the financial statements, a discussion was held with the GAC about the progress being made in responding to the requirements of the DPA. The conversation specifically considered the 2015 report of the Monitor. In the report he expressed significant concerns about the pace of progress, instances of potential financial crime and systems and controls deficiencies, whether HSBC is on track to meet its goal to the Monitor's satisfaction within the five-year period and, pending further review and discussion with HSBC, did not certify as to HSBC's implementation of, and adherence to, remedial measures specified in the DPA.</p> <p>Assurances were sought from the Directors that they were not aware of any information to suggest that the DoJ had concluded that the DPA had been breached.</p>
Procedures performed to support our discussions and conclusions	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The likelihood of the DPA being breached and a restriction to US dollar clearing imposed was independently assessed through: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Inquiry with the Monitor, whose role is explained on page 116, to understand the status of his work, the outcome of his most recent country reviews, his assessment of management's progress against the requirements of the DPA and his reporting to the DoJ and FCA.</li> <li>Reading the 2015 and 2014 Monitor reports and the 9 country reports issued during the year.</li> <li>Reading the detailed reports produced by the compliance function that undertook testing of controls and processes related to the DPA, and an assessment of the findings.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Each Group Risk Committee meeting was attended during the year. At each meeting a report was provided by Group Risk on the status of Global Standards Programme, which aims to address all of the DPA recommendations. The related discussion was observed.</li> <li>The papers supporting the Financial System Vulnerabilities Committee meeting at the year-end were reviewed. This meeting discussed the 2015 Monitor report and management's response.</li> <li>Compliance with the DPA was discussed with Group Legal and other members of senior management.</li> </ul>	
Relevant references in the <i>Annual Report and Accounts 2015</i>	
<p>Top and emerging risks, page 43.</p> <p>Areas of special interest: the Monitor, page 116.</p> <p>Financial System Vulnerabilities Committee, page 268.</p> <p>Going concern and viability statements, page 277.</p> <p>Note 40: Legal proceedings and regulatory matters, page 445.</p>	



## Recoverability of deferred tax assets

Nature of the area of focus	Matters discussed with the GAC
<p>HSBC has deferred tax assets of \$6.1bn as at 31 December 2015, of which \$4.5bn relates to the US. A further \$1.2bn net deferred assets are included in Assets Held For Sale and relates to Brazil.</p> <p>These assets have arisen because of historic losses, deferred relief for impairment and other temporary differences. An assessment is required as to whether sufficient future taxable profits are likely to be generated to enable the assets to be realised.</p> <p>The estimation of future taxable profits is inherently judgemental, particularly when this extends beyond the normal planning cycle. In the case of Brazil, this is exacerbated by recent performance not being in accordance with plan.</p>	<p>The carrying value of deferred tax assets in Brazil and the US was discussed several times during the year. HSBC updated performance against forecasts to support the continued recognition of the assets and this was considered during GAC meetings.</p> <p><b>Brazil:</b> In light of the disposal of the business discussed on page 416, the appropriate basis on which to assess future taxable profits was discussed. HSBC has considered both the internal strategic plan as well as profits implied by the agreed sales price using the Price/Earnings ratios considered appropriate for Brazilian banks. Whilst performance in 2015 has not been in line with the strategic plan, the implicit profit forecast derived from the sales price provides support for the expected profitability of the business. Sufficient taxable profits to support recognition are expected to be earned within 8 years in the best case scenario and within 13 years in the worst case scenario.</p> <p><b>North America:</b> As at 1 January 2015, the recognition of the US deferred tax asset relied upon capital support from HSBC. Given improved performance and forecasts management considered that it was appropriate to recognise the asset on the basis of future taxable profits. This change led to the recognition of additional deferred tax assets. The change in the basis of recognition, and the increased assets recognised, were discussed with the GAC.</p>
Procedures performed to support our discussions and conclusions	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The application of tax rules was examined to check they had been appropriately applied and that a loss or deductible temporary difference exists.</li> <li>• Supporting calculations were tested to check that the valuation of the asset is appropriate based on the temporary differences identified and the tax rates applied.</li> <li>• The basis for management's assessment of recoverability including the profit projections and underlying assumptions and the calculations performed to arrive at taxable profits from these projections, was challenged using our knowledge of the business, future strategy and past performance.</li> <li>• The appropriateness and validity of tax planning strategies relied upon to support recognition where relevant was assessed.</li> <li>• The range of reasonably possible alternative outcomes was assessed for the projections in each market.</li> <li>• The calculation methodology used to determine the implied profits from the sales price achieved for the Brazilian subsidiary was evaluated.</li> <li>• The completeness and accuracy of the disclosures was also assessed.</li> </ul>	
Relevant references in the <i>Annual Report and Accounts 2015</i>	
<p>GAC Report, page 262.</p> <p>Note 8: Tax, page 369.</p> <p>Note 23: Assets held for sale and liabilities of disposal groups held for sale, page 416.</p>	

### Note:

The maintenance and integrity of the HSBC Holdings plc website is the responsibility of the directors; the work carried out by the auditors does not involve consideration of these matters and, accordingly, the auditors accept no responsibility for any changes that may have occurred to the financial statements since they were initially presented on the website.

## Financial Statements

Financial Statements / Consolidated income statement

### Financial Statements

Consolidated income statement	337
Consolidated statement of comprehensive income	338
Consolidated balance sheet	339
Consolidated statement of cash flows	340
Consolidated statement of changes in equity	341
HSBC Holdings balance sheet	343
HSBC Holdings statement of cash flows	344
HSBC Holdings statement of changes in equity	345

### Notes on the Financial Statements

1	Basis of preparation and significant accounting policies	347
2	Net income from financial instruments designated at fair value	359
3	Net insurance premium income	359
4	Net insurance claims and benefits paid and movement in liabilities to policyholders	360
5	Operating profit	361
6	Employee compensation and benefits	361
7	Auditors' remuneration	368
8	Tax	369
9	Dividends	371
10	Earnings per share	372
11	Segmental analysis	373
12	Trading assets	377
13	Fair values of financial instruments carried at fair value	378
14	Fair values of financial instruments not carried at fair value	390
15	Financial assets designated at fair value	393
16	Derivatives	394

17	Financial investments	398
18	Assets charged as security for liabilities, assets transferred and collateral accepted as security for assets	401
19	Interests in associates and joint ventures	402
20	Goodwill and intangible assets	406
21	Investments in subsidiaries	414
22	Prepayments, accrued income and other assets	416
23	Assets held for sale and liabilities of disposal groups held for sale	416
24	Trading liabilities	417
25	Financial liabilities designated at fair value	418
26	Debt securities in issue	418
27	Accruals, deferred income and other liabilities	419
28	Liabilities under insurance contracts	419
29	Provisions	421
30	Subordinated liabilities	423
31	Maturity analysis of assets, liabilities and off-balance sheet commitments	426
32	Offsetting of financial assets and financial liabilities	434
33	Foreign exchange exposures	436
34	Non-controlling interests	436
35	Called up share capital and other equity instruments	437
36	Notes on the statement of cash flows	439
37	Contingent liabilities, contractual commitments and guarantees	441
38	Lease commitments	442
39	Structured entities	442
40	Legal proceedings and regulatory matters	445
41	Related party transactions	454
42	Events after the balance sheet date	457
43	HSBC Holdings' subsidiaries, joint ventures and associates	457

# Consolidated income statement

for the year ended 31 December 2015

	Notes	2015 \$m	2014 \$m	2013 \$m
Interest income		47,189	50,955	51,192
Interest expense		(14,658)	(16,250)	(15,653)
Net interest income		32,531	34,705	35,539
Fee income		18,016	19,545	19,973
Fee expense		(3,311)	(3,588)	(3,539)
Net fee income		14,705	15,957	16,434
Trading income excluding net interest income		6,948	4,853	6,643
Net interest income on trading activities		1,775	1,907	2,047
Net trading income		8,723	6,760	8,690
Changes in fair value of long-term debt issued and related derivatives		863	508	(1,228)
Net income from other financial instruments designated at fair value		669	1,965	1,996
Net income from financial instruments designated at fair value	2	1,532	2,473	768
Gains less losses from financial investments		2,068	1,335	2,012
Dividend income		123	311	322
Net insurance premium income	3	10,355	11,921	11,940
Other operating income		1,055	1,131	2,632
<b>Total operating income</b>		<b>71,092</b>	<b>74,593</b>	<b>78,337</b>
Net insurance claims and benefits paid and movement in liabilities to policyholders	4	(11,292)	(13,345)	(13,692)
<b>Net operating income before loan impairment charges and other credit risk provisions</b>		<b>59,800</b>	<b>61,248</b>	<b>64,645</b>
Loan impairment charges and other credit risk provisions	5	(3,721)	(3,851)	(5,849)
<b>Net operating income</b>		<b>56,079</b>	<b>57,397</b>	<b>58,796</b>
Employee compensation and benefits	6	(19,900)	(20,366)	(19,196)
General and administrative expenses		(17,662)	(18,565)	(17,065)
Depreciation and impairment of property, plant and equipment		(1,269)	(1,382)	(1,364)
Amortisation and impairment of intangible assets	20	(937)	(936)	(931)
<b>Total operating expenses</b>		<b>(39,768)</b>	<b>(41,249)</b>	<b>(38,556)</b>
<b>Operating profit</b>	5	<b>16,311</b>	<b>16,148</b>	<b>20,240</b>
Share of profit in associates and joint ventures	19	2,556	2,532	2,325
<b>Profit before tax</b>		<b>18,867</b>	<b>18,680</b>	<b>22,565</b>
Tax expense	8	(3,771)	(3,975)	(4,765)
<b>Profit for the year</b>		<b>15,096</b>	<b>14,705</b>	<b>17,800</b>
Profit attributable to shareholders of the parent company		13,522	13,688	16,204
Profit attributable to non-controlling interests		1,574	1,017	1,596
		\$	\$	\$
Basic earnings per ordinary share	10	0.65	0.69	0.84
Diluted earnings per ordinary share	10	0.64	0.69	0.84

The accompanying notes on pages 347 to 469 form an integral part of these financial statements<sup>1</sup>.

For footnote, see page 346.

## Consolidated statement of comprehensive income

### for the year ended 31 December 2015

	2015 \$m	2014 \$m	2013 \$m
Profit for the year	15,096	14,705	17,800
Other comprehensive income/(expense)			
Items that will be reclassified subsequently to profit or loss when specific conditions are met:			
Available-for-sale investments	(3,072)	2,972	(1,718)
– fair value gains/(losses)	(1,231)	4,794	(1,787)
– fair value gains reclassified to the income statement	(2,437)	(1,672)	(1,277)
– amounts reclassified to the income statement in respect of impairment losses	127	374	286
– income taxes	469	(524)	1,060
Cash flow hedges	(24)	188	(128)
– fair value gains	704	1,512	776
– fair value gains reclassified to the income statement	(705)	(1,244)	(894)
– income taxes	(23)	(80)	(10)
Share of other comprehensive income/(expense) of associates and joint ventures	(9)	80	(71)
– share for the year	(9)	78	(35)
– reclassified to income statement on disposal	–	2	(36)
Exchange differences	(10,945)	(8,903)	(1,372)
– foreign exchange gains reclassified to income statement on disposal of a foreign operation	–	(21)	(290)
– other exchange differences	(11,112)	(8,917)	(1,154)
– Income tax attributable to exchange differences	167	35	72
Items that will not be reclassified subsequently to profit or loss:			
Remeasurement of defined benefit asset/liability	101	1,985	(458)
– before income taxes	130	2,419	(601)
– income taxes	(29)	(434)	143
Other comprehensive income for the year, net of tax	(13,949)	(3,678)	(3,747)
<b>Total comprehensive income for the year</b>	<b>1,147</b>	<b>11,027</b>	<b>14,053</b>
Attributable to:			
– shareholders of the parent company	460	9,245	12,644
– non-controlling interests	687	1,782	1,409
<b>Total comprehensive income for the year</b>	<b>1,147</b>	<b>11,027</b>	<b>14,053</b>

The accompanying notes on pages 347 to 469 form an integral part of these financial statements<sup>1</sup>.

For footnote, see page 346.

# Consolidated balance sheet

## at 31 December 2015

	Notes	2015 \$m	2014 \$m
<b>Assets</b>			
Cash and balances at central banks		98,934	129,957
Items in the course of collection from other banks		5,768	4,927
Hong Kong Government certificates of indebtedness		28,410	27,674
Trading assets	12	224,837	304,193
Financial assets designated at fair value	15	23,852	29,037
Derivatives	16	288,476	345,008
Loans and advances to banks		90,401	112,149
Loans and advances to customers		924,454	974,660
Reverse repurchase agreements – non-trading		146,255	161,713
Financial investments	17	428,955	415,467
Assets held for sale	23	43,900	7,647
Prepayments, accrued income and other assets	22	54,398	67,529
Current tax assets		1,221	1,309
Interests in associates and joint ventures	19	19,139	18,181
Goodwill and intangible assets	20	24,605	27,577
Deferred tax assets	8	6,051	7,111
<b>Total assets at 31 December</b>		<b>2,409,656</b>	<b>2,634,139</b>
<b>Liabilities and equity</b>			
<b>Liabilities</b>			
Hong Kong currency notes in circulation		28,410	27,674
Deposits by banks		54,371	77,426
Customer accounts		1,289,586	1,350,642
Repurchase agreements – non-trading		80,400	107,432
Items in the course of transmission to other banks		5,638	5,990
Trading liabilities	24	141,614	190,572
Financial liabilities designated at fair value	25	66,408	76,153
Derivatives	16	281,071	340,669
Debt securities in issue	26	88,949	95,947
Liabilities of disposal groups held for sale	23	36,840	6,934
Accruals, deferred income and other liabilities	27	38,116	46,462
Current tax liabilities		783	1,213
Liabilities under insurance contracts	28	69,938	73,861
Provisions	29	5,552	4,998
Deferred tax liabilities	8	1,760	1,524
Subordinated liabilities	30	22,702	26,664
<b>Total liabilities at 31 December</b>		<b>2,212,138</b>	<b>2,434,161</b>
<b>Equity</b>			
Called up share capital	35	9,842	9,609
Share premium account		12,421	11,918
Other equity instruments		15,112	11,532
Other reserves		7,109	20,244
Retained earnings		143,976	137,144
Total shareholders' equity		188,460	190,447
Non-controlling interests	34	9,058	9,531
<b>Total equity at 31 December</b>		<b>197,518</b>	<b>199,978</b>
<b>Total liabilities and equity at 31 December</b>		<b>2,409,656</b>	<b>2,634,139</b>

The accompanying notes on pages 347 to 469 form an integral part of these financial statements<sup>1</sup>.

For footnote, see page 346.



Douglas Flint, Group Chairman



Iain Mackay, Group Finance Director

## Consolidated statement of cash flows

### for the year ended 31 December 2015

	Notes	2015 \$m	2014 \$m	2013 \$m
<b>Cash flows from operating activities</b>				
Profit before tax		18,867	18,680	22,565
Adjustments for:				
– net gain from investing activities		(1,935)	(1,928)	(1,458)
– share of profits in associates and joint ventures		(2,556)	(2,532)	(2,325)
– (gain)/loss on disposal of associates, joint ventures, subsidiaries and businesses		–	9	(1,173)
– other non-cash items included in profit before tax	36	10,765	11,262	11,995
– change in operating assets	36	65,828	25,877	(148,899)
– change in operating liabilities	36	(106,762)	(93,814)	164,757
– elimination of exchange differences <sup>3</sup>		18,308	24,571	4,479
– dividends received from associates		879	757	694
– contributions paid to defined benefit plans		(664)	(681)	(962)
– tax paid		(3,852)	(3,573)	(4,696)
Net cash generated from/(used in) operating activities		(1,122)	(21,372)	44,977
<b>Cash flows from investing activities</b>				
Purchase of financial investments		(438,376)	(384,199)	(363,979)
Proceeds from the sale and maturity of financial investments		399,636	382,837	342,539
Purchase of property, plant and equipment		(1,352)	(1,477)	(1,952)
Proceeds from the sale of property, plant and equipment		103	88	441
Net cash inflow/(outflow) from disposal of customer and loan portfolios		2,023	(1,035)	6,518
Net investment in intangible assets		(954)	(903)	(834)
Proceeds from disposal of Ping An		–	–	7,413
Net cash inflow/(outflow) from disposal of other subsidiaries, businesses, associates and joint ventures		8	(272)	3,269
Net cash generated from/(used in) investing activities		(38,912)	(4,961)	(6,585)
<b>Cash flows from financing activities</b>				
Issue of ordinary share capital		147	267	297
Net sales/(purchases) of own shares for market-making and investment purposes		331	(96)	(32)
Issue of other equity instruments		3,580	5,681	–
Redemption of preference shares and other equity instruments		(463)	(234)	–
Subordinated loan capital issued		3,180	3,500	1,989
Subordinated loan capital repaid		(2,157)	(3,163)	(1,662)
Dividends paid to shareholders of the parent company		(6,548)	(6,611)	(6,414)
Dividends paid to non-controlling interests		(697)	(639)	(586)
Dividends paid to holders of other equity instruments		(950)	(573)	(573)
Net cash used in financing activities		(3,577)	(1,868)	(6,981)
<b>Net increase/(decrease) in cash and cash equivalents</b>		<b>(43,611)</b>	<b>(28,201)</b>	<b>31,411</b>
Cash and cash equivalents at 1 January		301,301	346,281	315,308
Exchange differences in respect of cash and cash equivalents		(13,827)	(16,779)	(438)
<b>Cash and cash equivalents at 31 December</b>	36	<b>243,863</b>	<b>301,301</b>	<b>346,281</b>

The accompanying notes on pages 347 to 469 form an integral part of these financial statements<sup>1</sup>.

For footnotes, see page 346.



# Consolidated statement of changes in equity

for the year ended 31 December 2015

	Other reserves										
	Called up share capital \$m	Share premium \$m	Other equity instru- ments <sup>2</sup> \$m	Retained Earnings <sup>4,6</sup> \$m	Available- for-sale fair value reserve <sup>5</sup> \$m	Cash flow hedging reserve <sup>5</sup> \$m	Foreign exchange reserve <sup>5</sup> \$m	Merger reserve <sup>6,7</sup> \$m	Total share- holders' equity \$m	Non- controlling interests \$m	Total equity \$m
At 1 January 2015	9,609	11,918	11,532	137,144	2,143	58	(9,265)	27,308	190,447	9,531	199,978
Profit for the year	–	–	–	13,522	–	–	–	–	13,522	1,574	15,096
Other comprehensive income (net of tax)	–	–	–	73	(2,332)	(24)	(10,779)	–	(13,062)	(887)	(13,949)
– available-for-sale investments	–	–	–	–	(2,332)	–	–	–	(2,332)	(740)	(3,072)
– cash flow hedges	–	–	–	–	–	(24)	–	–	(24)	–	(24)
– remeasurement of defined benefit asset/liability	–	–	–	82	–	–	–	–	82	19	101
– share of other comprehensive income of associates and joint ventures	–	–	–	(9)	–	–	–	–	(9)	–	(9)
– exchange differences	–	–	–	–	–	–	(10,779)	–	(10,779)	(166)	(10,945)
Total comprehensive income for the year	–	–	–	13,595	(2,332)	(24)	(10,779)	–	460	687	1,147
Shares issued under employee remuneration and share plans	45	691	–	(589)	–	–	–	–	147	–	147
Shares issued in lieu of dividends and amounts arising thereon	188	(188)	–	3,162	–	–	–	–	3,162	–	3,162
Capital securities issued	–	–	3,580	–	–	–	–	–	3,580	–	3,580
Dividends to shareholders	–	–	–	(10,660)	–	–	–	–	(10,660)	(697)	(11,357)
Cost of share-based payment arrangements	–	–	–	757	–	–	–	–	757	–	757
Other movements	–	–	–	567	–	–	–	–	567	(463)	104
At 31 December 2015	9,842	12,421	15,112	143,976	(189)	34	(20,044)	27,308	188,460	9,058	197,518
At 1 January 2014	9,415	11,135	5,851	128,728	97	(121)	(542)	27,308	181,871	8,588	190,459
Profit for the year	–	–	–	13,688	–	–	–	–	13,688	1,017	14,705
Other comprehensive income (net of tax)	–	–	–	2,066	2,025	189	(8,723)	–	(4,443)	765	(3,678)
– available-for-sale investments	–	–	–	–	2,025	–	–	–	2,025	947	2,972
– cash flow hedges	–	–	–	–	–	189	–	–	189	(1)	188
– remeasurement of defined benefit asset/liability	–	–	–	1,986	–	–	–	–	1,986	(1)	1,985
– share of other comprehensive income of associates and joint ventures	–	–	–	80	–	–	–	–	80	–	80
– exchange differences	–	–	–	–	–	–	(8,723)	–	(8,723)	(180)	(8,903)
Total comprehensive income for the year	–	–	–	15,754	2,025	189	(8,723)	–	9,245	1,782	11,027
Shares issued under employee remuneration and share plans	60	917	–	(710)	–	–	–	–	267	–	267
Shares issued in lieu of dividends and amounts arising thereon	134	(134)	–	2,709	–	–	–	–	2,709	–	2,709
Capital securities issued	–	–	5,681	–	–	–	–	–	5,681	–	5,681
Dividends to shareholders	–	–	–	(9,893)	–	–	–	–	(9,893)	(712)	(10,605)
Cost of share-based payment arrangements	–	–	–	732	–	–	–	–	732	–	732
Other movements	–	–	–	(176)	21	(10)	–	–	(165)	(127)	(292)
At 31 December 2014	9,609	11,918	11,532	137,144	2,143	58	(9,265)	27,308	190,447	9,531	199,978

Consolidated statement of changes in equity (continued)

					Other reserves				Total share-holders' equity \$m	Non-controlling interests \$m	Total equity \$m
	Called up share capital \$m	Share premium \$m	Other equity instruments \$m	Retained Earnings <sup>4,6</sup> \$m	Available-for-sale fair value reserve \$m	Cash flow hedging reserve \$m	Foreign exchange reserve \$m	Merger reserve <sup>6,7</sup> \$m			
At 1 January 2013	9,238	10,084	5,851	120,347	1,649	13	752	27,308	175,242	7,887	183,129
Profit for the year	–	–	–	16,204	–	–	–	–	16,204	1,596	17,800
Other comprehensive income (net of tax)	–	–	–	(561)	(1,577)	(128)	(1,294)	–	(3,560)	(187)	(3,747)
– available-for-sale investments	–	–	–	–	(1,577)	–	–	–	(1,577)	(141)	(1,718)
– cash flow hedges	–	–	–	–	–	(128)	–	–	(128)	–	(128)
– remeasurement of defined benefit asset/liability	–	–	–	(490)	–	–	–	–	(490)	32	(458)
– share of other comprehensive income of associates and joint ventures	–	–	–	(71)	–	–	–	–	(71)	–	(71)
– exchange differences	–	–	–	–	–	–	(1,294)	–	(1,294)	(78)	(1,372)
Total comprehensive income for the year	–	–	–	15,643	(1,577)	(128)	(1,294)	–	12,644	1,409	14,053
Shares issued under employee remuneration and share plans	60	1,168	–	(931)	–	–	–	–	297	–	297
Shares issued in lieu of dividends and amounts arising thereon	117	(117)	–	2,523	–	–	–	–	2,523	–	2,523
Dividends to shareholders	–	–	–	(9,510)	–	–	–	–	(9,510)	(718)	(10,228)
Cost of share-based payment arrangements	–	–	–	630	–	–	–	–	630	–	630
Other movements	–	–	–	26	25	(6)	–	–	45	10	55
At 31 December 2013	9,415	11,135	5,851	128,728	97	(121)	(542)	27,308	181,871	8,588	190,459

The accompanying notes on pages 347 to 469 form an integral part of these financial statements<sup>1</sup>.

For footnotes, see page 346.

# HSBC Holdings balance sheet

at 31 December 2015

	Notes	2015 \$m	2014 \$m
<b>Assets</b>			
Cash at bank and in hand:			
– balances with HSBC undertakings		242	249
Derivatives	16	2,467	2,771
Loans and advances to HSBC undertakings		44,350	43,910
Financial investments in HSBC undertakings		4,285	4,073
Prepayments, accrued income and other assets		265	125
Current tax assets		723	472
Investments in subsidiaries	21	97,770	96,264
Intangible assets		75	–
Deferred tax assets		17	–
<b>Total assets at 31 December</b>		<b>150,194</b>	<b>147,864</b>
<b>Liabilities and equity</b>			
<b>Liabilities</b>			
Amounts owed to HSBC undertakings		2,152	2,892
Financial liabilities designated at fair value	25	19,853	18,679
Derivatives	16	2,278	1,169
Debt securities in issue	26	960	1,009
Accruals, deferred income and other liabilities		1,642	1,398
Deferred tax liabilities		–	17
Subordinated liabilities	30	15,895	17,255
<b>Total liabilities</b>		<b>42,780</b>	<b>42,419</b>
<b>Equity</b>			
Called up share capital	35	9,842	9,609
Share premium account		12,421	11,918
Other equity instruments		15,020	11,476
Other reserves		37,907	37,456
Retained earnings		32,224	34,986
<b>Total equity</b>		<b>107,414</b>	<b>105,445</b>
<b>Total liabilities and equity at 31 December</b>		<b>150,194</b>	<b>147,864</b>

The accompanying notes on pages 347 to 469 form an integral part of these financial statements<sup>1</sup>.

For footnote, see page 346.



**Douglas Flint**  
Group Chairman



**Iain Mackay**  
Group Finance Director

## HSBC Holdings statement of cash flows

for the year ended 31 December 2015

	Notes	2015 \$m	2014 \$m
<b>Cash flows from operating activities</b>			
Profit before tax		4,282	6,228
Adjustments for:			
– non-cash items included in profit before tax	36	114	52
– change in operating assets	36	543	1,854
– change in operating liabilities	36	(2,342)	(9,914)
– tax received		470	133
Net cash generated from/(used in) operating activities		3,067	(1,647)
<b>Cash flows from investing activities</b>			
Net cash outflow from acquisition of or increase in stake of subsidiaries		(2,118)	(1,603)
Repayment of capital from subsidiaries		790	3,505
Net investment in intangible assets		(79)	–
Net cash generated from/(used in) investing activities		(1,407)	1,902
<b>Cash flows from financing activities</b>			
Issue of ordinary share capital		678	924
Issue of other equity instruments		3,538	5,635
Subordinated loan capital issued		3,180	3,500
Subordinated loan capital repaid		(1,565)	(1,654)
Debt securities repaid		–	(1,634)
Dividends paid on ordinary shares		(6,548)	(6,611)
Dividends paid to holders of other equity instruments		(950)	(573)
Net cash used in financing activities		(1,667)	(413)
<b>Net decrease in cash and cash equivalents</b>		(7)	(158)
Cash and cash equivalents at 1 January		249	407
<b>Cash and cash equivalents at 31 December</b>	36	242	249

The accompanying notes on pages 347 to 469 form an integral part of these financial statements<sup>1</sup>.

For footnote, see page 346.

# HSBC Holdings statement of changes in equity

for the year ended 31 December 2015

	Called up share capital \$m	Share premium \$m	Other equity instru- ments \$m	Retained earnings <sup>8</sup> \$m	Other reserves			Total share- holders' equity \$m
					Available- for-sale fair value reserve \$m	Other paid-in capital <sup>9</sup> \$m	Merger and other reserves <sup>7</sup> \$m	
At 1 January 2015	9,609	11,918	11,476	34,986	240	2,089	35,127	105,445
Profit for the year	–	–	–	4,853	–	–	–	4,853
Other comprehensive income (net of tax)	–	–	–	–	(57)	–	–	(57)
– available-for-sale investments	–	–	–	–	(77)	–	–	(77)
– income tax	–	–	–	–	20	–	–	20
Total comprehensive income for the year	–	–	–	4,853	(57)	–	–	4,796
Shares issued under employee share plans	45	691	–	(59)	–	–	–	677
Shares issued in lieu of dividends and amounts arising thereon	188	(188)	–	3,162	–	–	–	3,162
Capital securities issued	–	–	3,544	–	–	–	–	3,544
Dividends to shareholders	–	–	–	(10,660)	–	–	–	(10,660)
Tax credit on distributions	–	–	–	157	–	–	–	157
Own shares adjustment	–	–	–	180	–	–	–	180
Exercise and lapse of share options	–	–	–	(508)	–	508	–	–
Cost of share-based payment arrangements	–	–	–	86	–	–	–	86
Income taxes on share-based payments	–	–	–	1	–	–	–	1
Equity investments granted to employees of subsidiaries under employee share plans	–	–	–	26	–	–	–	26
<b>At 31 December 2015</b>	<b>9,842</b>	<b>12,421</b>	<b>15,020</b>	<b>32,224</b>	<b>183</b>	<b>2,597</b>	<b>35,127</b>	<b>107,414</b>
At 1 January 2014	9,415	11,135	5,828	35,406	124	2,052	35,127	99,087
Profit for the year	–	–	–	6,527	–	–	–	6,527
Other comprehensive income (net of tax)	–	–	–	–	116	–	–	116
– available-for-sale investments	–	–	–	–	152	–	–	152
– income tax	–	–	–	–	(36)	–	–	(36)
Total comprehensive income for the year	–	–	–	6,527	116	–	–	6,643
Shares issued under employee share plans	60	917	–	(53)	–	–	–	924
Shares issued in lieu of dividends and amounts arising thereon	134	(134)	–	2,709	–	–	–	2,709
Capital securities issued	–	–	5,648	–	–	–	–	5,648
Dividends to shareholders	–	–	–	(9,893)	–	–	–	(9,893)
Tax credit on distributions	–	–	–	104	–	–	–	104
Own shares adjustment	–	–	–	103	–	–	–	103
Exercise and lapse of share options	–	–	–	(37)	–	37	–	–
Cost of share-based payment arrangements	–	–	–	74	–	–	–	74
Income taxes on share-based payments	–	–	–	(2)	–	–	–	(2)
Equity investments granted to employees of subsidiaries under employee share plans	–	–	–	48	–	–	–	48
<b>At 31 December 2014</b>	<b>9,609</b>	<b>11,918</b>	<b>11,476</b>	<b>34,986</b>	<b>240</b>	<b>2,089</b>	<b>35,127</b>	<b>105,445</b>

Dividends per ordinary share at 31 December 2015 were \$0.50 (2014: \$0.49; 2013: \$0.48).

The accompanying notes on pages 347 to 469 form an integral part of these financial statements<sup>1</sup>.

For footnotes, see page 346.

**Footnotes to the Financial Statements**

- 1 The audited sections of 'Risk' on pages 101 to 226, the audited sections of 'Capital' on pages 227 to 248 and the audited sections of 'Directors' Remuneration Report' on pages 285 to 321 are also an integral part of these financial statements.
- 2 During 2015, HSBC Holdings issued \$2,450m and €1,000 of Perpetual Subordinated Contingent Convertible Capital Securities, on which there were \$12m of external issuance costs, \$25m of intra-group issuance costs and \$19m of tax. In 2014, HSBC Holdings issued \$2,250m, \$1,500m and €1,500m of Perpetual Subordinated Contingent Convertible Capital Securities, on which there were \$13m of external issuance costs and \$33m of intra-group issuance costs. Under IFRSs these issuance costs and tax benefits are classified as equity.
- 3 Adjustment to bring changes between opening and closing balance sheet amounts to average rates. This is not done on a line-by-line basis, as details cannot be determined without unreasonable expense.
- 4 Retained earnings include 81,580,180 (\$1,604m) of own shares held within HSBC's Insurance business, retirement funds for the benefit of policyholders or beneficiaries within employee trusts for the settlement of shares expected to be delivered under employee share schemes or bonus plans, and the market-making activities in Markets (2014: 85,337,430 (\$641m); 2013: 85,997,271 (\$915m)).
- 5 At 31 December 2015, our operations in Brazil were classified as held for sale (see Note 23). The cumulative amount of other reserves attributable to these operations were as follows: available-for-sale fair value reserve debit of \$176m, cash flow hedging reserve credit of \$34m and foreign exchange reserve debit of \$2.6bn.
- 6 Cumulative goodwill amounting to \$5,138m has been charged against reserves in respect of acquisitions of subsidiaries prior to 1 January 1998, including \$3,469m charged against the merger reserve arising on the acquisition of HSBC Bank plc. The balance of \$1,669m has been charged against retained earnings.
- 7 Statutory share premium relief under Section 131 of the Companies Act 1985 (the 'Act') was taken in respect of the acquisition of HSBC Bank plc in 1992, HSBC France in 2000 and HSBC Finance Corporation in 2003 and the shares issued were recorded at their nominal value only. In HSBC's consolidated financial statements the fair value differences of \$8,290m in respect of HSBC France and \$12,768m in respect of HSBC Finance Corporation were recognised in the merger reserve. The merger reserve created on the acquisition of HSBC Finance Corporation subsequently became attached to HSBC Overseas Holdings (UK) Limited ('HOHU'), following a number of intra-group reorganisations. During 2009, pursuant to Section 131 of the Companies Act 1985, statutory share premium relief was taken in respect of the rights issue and \$15,796m was recognised in the merger reserve. The merger reserve includes the deduction of \$614m in respect of costs relating to the rights issue, of which \$149m was subsequently transferred to the income statement. Of this \$149m, \$121m was a loss arising from accounting for the agreement with the underwriters as a contingent forward contract. The merger reserve excludes the loss of \$344m on a forward foreign exchange contract associated with hedging the proceeds of the rights issue.
- 8 Retained earnings include 67,881 (\$1m) (2014: 179,419 (\$3m)) of own shares held to fund employee share plans.
- 9 Other paid-in capital arises from the exercise and lapse of share options granted to employees of HSBC Holdings subsidiaries.



### 1 Basis of preparation and significant accounting policies

#### (a) Compliance with International Financial Reporting Standards

International Financial Reporting Standards ('IFRSs') comprise accounting standards issued or adopted by the International Accounting Standards Board ('IASB') and interpretations issued or adopted by the IFRS Interpretations Committee ('IFRS IC').

The consolidated financial statements of HSBC and the separate financial statements of HSBC Holdings have been prepared in accordance with IFRSs as issued by the IASB and as endorsed by the European Union ('EU'). EU-endorsed IFRSs could differ from IFRSs as issued by the IASB if, at any point in time, new or amended IFRSs were not to be endorsed by the EU.

At 31 December 2015, there were no unendorsed standards effective for the year ended 31 December 2015 affecting these consolidated and separate financial statements, and there was no difference between IFRSs endorsed by the EU and IFRSs issued by the IASB in terms of their application to HSBC. Accordingly, HSBC's financial statements for the year ended 31 December 2015 are prepared in accordance with IFRSs as issued by the IASB.

#### Standards adopted during the year ended 31 December 2015

There were no new standards applied during the year ended 31 December 2015.

During 2015, HSBC adopted a number of interpretations and amendments to standards which had an insignificant effect on the consolidated financial statements of HSBC and the separate financial statements of HSBC Holdings.

#### (b) Differences between IFRSs and Hong Kong Financial Reporting Standards

There are no significant differences between IFRSs and Hong Kong Financial Reporting Standards in terms of their application to HSBC and consequently there would be no significant differences had the financial statements been prepared in accordance with Hong Kong Financial Reporting Standards. The Notes on the Financial Statements, taken together with the Report of the Directors, include the aggregate of all disclosures necessary to satisfy IFRSs and Hong Kong reporting requirements.

#### (c) Future accounting developments

In addition to completing its projects on financial instrument accounting, revenue recognition and leasing, discussed below, the IASB is working on a project on insurance accounting which could represent significant changes to accounting requirements in the future.

#### Minor amendments to IFRSs

The IASB has published a number of minor amendments to IFRSs through the Annual Improvements to IFRSs 2012–2014 cycle and in a series of stand-alone amendments, one of which has not yet been endorsed for use in the EU. HSBC has not early applied any of the amendments effective after 31 December 2015 and it expects they will have an insignificant effect, when applied, on the consolidated financial statements of HSBC and the separate financial statements of HSBC Holdings.

#### Major new IFRSs

The IASB has published IFRS 9 'Financial Instruments', IFRS 15 'Revenue from Contracts with Customers' and IFRS 16 'Leases'. None of these IFRSs have yet been endorsed for use in the EU.

#### IFRS 9 'Financial Instruments'

In July 2014, the IASB issued IFRS 9 'Financial Instruments', which is the comprehensive standard to replace IAS 39 'Financial Instruments: Recognition and Measurement', and includes requirements for classification and measurement of financial assets and liabilities, impairment of financial assets and hedge accounting.

##### *Classification and measurement*

The classification and measurement of financial assets will depend on how these are managed (the entity's business model) and their contractual cash flow characteristics. These factors determine whether the financial assets are measured at amortised cost, fair value through other comprehensive income ('FVOCI') or fair value through profit or loss ('FVPL'). In many instances, the classification and measurement outcomes will be similar to IAS 39, although differences will arise. For example, under IFRS 9, embedded derivatives are not separated from host financial assets and equity securities are measured at FVPL or, in limited circumstances, fair value movements will be shown in OCI. The combined effect of the application of the business model and the contractual cash flow characteristics tests may result in some differences in the population of financial assets measured at amortised cost or fair value compared with IAS 39. The classification of financial liabilities is essentially unchanged. For certain liabilities measured at fair value, gains or losses relating to changes in the entity's own credit risk are to be included in other comprehensive income.

HSBC conducted an assessment of potential classification and measurement changes to financial assets based on the composition of the balance sheet as at 31 December 2014. This may not be fully representative of the impact as at 1 January 2018 because IFRS 9 requires that business models be assessed based on the facts and circumstances from the date of initial application. In addition, the contractual terms and conditions of the financial assets assessed as at 31 December 2014 may not reflect the contractual terms and conditions of HSBC's financial assets at transition. However, based on the assessment

of financial assets as at 31 December 2014 and expectations around changes to balance sheet composition, HSBC expects that generally:

- loans and advances to banks and to customers and non-trading reverse repurchase agreements that are classified as loans and receivables under IAS 39 will be measured at amortised cost under IFRS 9;
- financial assets designated at FVPL will remain at FVPL, because it is required under IFRS 9 or designation will continue;
- debt securities classified as available for sale will primarily be measured at amortised cost or FVOCI, with a small minority at FVPL either because of their contractual cash flow characteristics or the business model within which they are held;
- debt securities classified as held to maturity will be measured at amortised cost;
- Treasury and other eligible bills classified as available for sale will be measured at amortised cost or FVOCI depending upon the business model in which they are held; and
- all equity securities will remain measured at fair value. A significant majority will have fair value movements shown in profit or loss, while a minority will have fair value movements presented in other comprehensive income. The equity securities for which fair value movements will be shown in other comprehensive income are business facilitation and other similar investments where HSBC holds the investments other than to generate a capital return.

#### *Impairment*

The impairment requirements apply to financial assets measured at amortised cost and FVOCI, and lease receivables and certain loan commitments and financial guarantee contracts. At initial recognition, allowance (or provision in the case of commitments and guarantees) is required for expected credit losses ('ECL') resulting from default events that are possible within the next 12 months ('12-month ECL'). In the event of a significant increase in credit risk, allowance (or provision) is required for ECL resulting from all possible default events over the expected life of the financial instrument ('lifetime ECL'). Financial assets where 12-month ECL is recognised are considered to be 'stage 1'; financial assets which are considered to have experienced a significant increase in credit risk are in 'stage 2'; and financial assets for which there is objective evidence of impairment so are considered to be in default or otherwise credit impaired are in 'stage 3'.

The assessment of whether credit risk has increased significantly since initial recognition is performed for each reporting period by considering the change in the risk of default occurring over the remaining life of the financial instrument, rather than by considering an increase in ECL.

The assessment of credit risk and the estimation of ECL are required to be unbiased and probability-weighted, and should incorporate all available information which is relevant to the assessment including information about past events, current conditions and reasonable and supportable forecasts of economic conditions at the reporting date. In addition, the estimation of ECL should take into account the time value of money. As a result, the recognition and measurement of impairment is intended to be more forward-looking than under IAS 39 and the resulting impairment charge will tend to be more volatile. It will also tend to result in an increase in the total level of impairment allowances, since all financial assets will be assessed for at least 12-month ECL and the population of financial assets to which lifetime ECL applies is likely to be larger than the population for which there is objective evidence of impairment in accordance with IAS 39.

#### *Hedge accounting*

The general hedge accounting requirements aim to simplify hedge accounting, creating a stronger link with risk management strategy and permitting hedge accounting to be applied to a greater variety of hedging instruments and risks. The standard does not explicitly address macro hedge accounting strategies, which are being considered in a separate project. To remove the risk of any conflict between existing macro hedge accounting practice and the new general hedge accounting requirements, IFRS 9 includes an accounting policy choice to remain with IAS 39 hedge accounting.

Based on the analysis performed to date, HSBC expects to exercise the accounting policy choice to continue IAS 39 hedge accounting and therefore is not currently planning to change hedge accounting, although it will implement the revised hedge accounting disclosures required by the related amendments to IFRS 7 'Financial Instruments: Disclosures'.

#### *Transition*

The classification and measurement and impairment requirements are applied retrospectively by adjusting the opening balance sheet at the date of initial application, with no requirement to restate comparative periods.

The mandatory application date for the standard as a whole is 1 January 2018, but it is possible to apply the revised presentation for certain liabilities measured at fair value from an earlier date. HSBC intends to revise the presentation of fair value gains and losses relating to the entity's own credit risk on certain liabilities as soon as permitted by EU law. If this presentation was applied at 31 December 2015, the effect would be to decrease profit before tax with the opposite effect on other comprehensive income based on the change in fair value attributable to changes in HSBC's credit risk for the year, with no effect on net assets. Further information on the change in fair value attributable to changes in credit risk, including HSBC's credit risk, is disclosed in Note 25.

HSBC is assessing the impact that the financial asset classification and impairment requirements will have on the financial statements.

#### *IFRS 9 implementation programme*

Within HSBC, a joint Global Risk and Global Finance IFRS 9 Implementation Programme ('the Programme') has been set up to prepare for implementation of IFRS 9 since 2012 and significant preparatory and design work has taken place. The Programme is sponsored by the Group Chief Risk Officer and Group Finance Director. A Steering Committee comprising senior management from Risk, Finance and HSBC Operations, Services and Technology has been established. In common with all significant change programmes in HSBC, the Programme is managed according to the Group's business transformation framework. Delivery of the required changes will be undertaken by individual workstreams, with Global Risk leading the work to calculate impairments and Global Finance leading the development of financial reporting systems and processes. Significant legal entities in the Group have established steering committees to manage implementation locally, within this global framework. Global businesses have been engaged but are not themselves responsible for the implementation activity.

To date, the Programme has been directed towards preliminary impact analysis, documenting Group accounting policy, developing the operating and system target operating models and developing risk modelling methodologies for the calculation of impairment. In addition, an impact assessment of the classification and measurement requirements was performed during 2015. The Programme's focus is now on the impairment models and processes which need to be developed by the end of 2016 as HSBC intends to perform a parallel run during 2017 to gain a better understanding of the potential effect of the new standard. The Programme has a defined governance framework to operate over the impairment process once it becomes live. The framework includes dedicated committees to review, challenge and sign off the assumptions used and the results in each significant legal entity, and second-line assurance capabilities for each key step in the process. An expert panel will be established to govern the setting of forward-looking economic assumptions used in the process. Governance over the impairment process is the responsibility of the Global Risk and Global Finance functions, operating within each member company of the Group. Global businesses are consulted but are not granted decision making power.

HSBC intends to quantify the potential impact of IFRS 9 once it is practicable to provide reliable estimates, which will be no later than in the *Annual Report and Accounts 2017*.

Until sufficient models have been developed and tested, HSBC will not have a reliable understanding of the potential impact on its financial statements and any consequential effects on regulatory capital requirements. In the absence of information on whether there will be any changes to the regulatory requirements, assumptions will have to be made about how the existing regulatory requirements will be interpreted when IFRS 9 is adopted. For example, the relationship between specific and general credit risk adjustments in accordance with Basel requirements and the IFRS 9 stages is unclear. The Basel Committee is considering the implications of the new accounting requirements for existing regulatory requirements.

#### *Comparison of IAS 39 accounting policies with IFRS 9*

The accounting policies and critical accounting estimates and judgements for the impairment of loans and advances and available-for-sale financial assets (in accordance with IAS 39 'Financial Instruments') are set out in Note 1(j). Their equivalents for financial assets at amortised cost and at FVOCI (in accordance with IFRS 9) are being developed, but the following similarities and differences are likely to be important to understanding the potential effect of the change in accounting policy resulting from the implementation of IFRS 9 'Financial Instruments':

- **Amortised cost**

The accounting policies in accordance with IAS 39 generally make a distinction between individually significant loans and homogeneous groups of loans which are assessed collectively. This distinction has less relevance in developing IFRS 9 accounting policies. However, under IFRS 9, whether the loans are managed through wholesale credit risk systems or retail credit risk systems becomes the more relevant distinction because of differences in the types of information available and the way credit risk is managed.

- **Stage 3**

Financial assets will be included in stage 3 when there is objective evidence that the loan is credit impaired. The objective evidence that is used is the same as the criteria used by HSBC to determine whether an individually significant loan is impaired in accordance with IAS 39 and is set out on page 355. Therefore, the population included in stage 3 is expected to be consistent with impaired loans under IAS 39 which are considered individually significant.

For wholesale loans, individual discounted cash flow calculations will continue to be performed and impairment losses determined as set out on page 355. Changes may be made to these calculations to ensure the measurement requirements of IFRS 9 are met. For example, the net realisable value of security will be adjusted for expected future changes in market prices.

In accordance with IAS 39, statistical methods are used to determine impairment losses on a collective basis for homogeneous groups of loans that are not considered individually significant using either roll rate methodologies or historical loss rate experience for loans. Under these methodologies, impairment allowances are recognised at a portfolio level. However, loans are classified as impaired for presentation purposes when they are more than 90 days past due or have been renegotiated for

credit risk reasons. For retail loans, an exception is made for individual loans that are in arrears by more than 90 days but have been individually assessed to have no indications of impairment, and these are not classified as impaired. Under IFRS 9, HSBC expects to determine stage 3 for these populations by considering the relevant objective evidence, primarily whether contractual payments of either principal or interest are past due for more than 90 days, or a concession has been granted to the borrower for economic or legal reasons relating to the borrower's financial condition, or the loan is otherwise considered to be in default. HSBC does not expect to rebut the presumption in IFRS 9 that loans which are 90 days past due are in default for retail loans, even where regulatory rules permit default to be defined based on 180 days past due. The impairment allowance is expected to be determined by the same calculation used for stage 2, with the probability of default set to 1. The result may, therefore, not be the same as that determined by the current statistical methods and the population disclosed as stage 3 will not necessarily correspond with that disclosed as impaired in accordance with IAS 39.

Except for retail portfolios with regulatory default definitions of 180 days, HSBC's intention is to align the definition of default with the regulatory definition as far as possible and for stage 3 to represent all loans which are considered defaulted or otherwise credit impaired.

The policy on the write-off of loans and advances included on page 357 is expected to remain unchanged.

As described on page 197, the contractual terms of a loan may be modified for a number of reasons, which include forbearance. Only some of the forbearance strategies result in loans being 'renegotiated'. For such modifications, the current treatment as described on pages 197-198 and 357 will remain the same under IFRS 9, except for new loans recognised as a result of the original loan being derecognised following a renegotiation. These loans will be classified as originated credit-impaired and will retain this classification until derecognition. For all other modifications, the general policy on derecognition as described on page 401 will apply.

Other than originated credit-impaired loans, all other modified loans could be transferred out of stage 3 if they no longer exhibit any evidence of being credit impaired or, in the case of renegotiated loans, there is sufficient evidence to demonstrate a significant reduction in the risk of non-payment of future cash flows and there are no other indicators of impairment, as described on page 198. These loans could be transferred to stages 1 or 2 based on the mechanism as described below by comparing the risk of a default occurring at the reporting date (based on the modified contractual terms) and the risk of a default occurring at initial recognition (based on the original, unmodified contractual terms). Any amount written off as a result of the modification of contractual terms would not be reversed.

- **Stage 2**

In accordance with IFRS 9, financial assets are considered to be in stage 2 when their credit risk has increased significantly since initial recognition so it is appropriate to recognise lifetime ECL. Since this is not a concept in IAS 39, it is likely to result in increased allowance as the result of the recognition of lifetime ECL for populations that are not considered to be credit impaired.

The analysis of credit risk is multifactor and the determination of whether a specific factor is relevant and its weight compared with other factors will depend on the type of product, the characteristics of the financial instrument and the borrower, and the geographical region. Therefore, it is not possible to provide a single set of criteria that will determine what is considered to be a significant increase in credit risk. Since the concept is relative and significance in part depends on the credit risk at initial recognition, credit quality disclosures that report credit grades as at the balance sheet date may not reflect the populations in stage 2 or those that are at risk of moving to stage 2.

For wholesale portfolios and significant retail portfolios, HSBC intends to consider whether credit risk has increased significantly since initial recognition using a combination of individual and collective information, and will reflect the increase in credit risk at the individual loan level to the extent practicable.

The main factor that will be considered is a lifetime probability of default ('PD') or a 12-month PD where this provides a reasonable approximation of changes in the lifetime risk of default, adjusted to be consistent with the current economic conditions and the expected future economic conditions which are expected to affect credit risk. The PD will be derived from the customer risk rating for wholesale portfolios and from the credit scores for retail portfolios. The PD for wholesale is determined on an obligor level and for retail at the level of the individual facility. In situations where a 12-month PD would not be appropriate, for example, where the financial instrument only has significant payment obligations beyond the next 12 months, additional factors will be considered or adjustments made to ensure that the lifetime credit risk is appropriately considered.

The PDs will also be adjusted to incorporate the effect of economic assumptions, such as interest rates, unemployment rates and GDP forecasts that can be statistically related to changes in PD which have an impact beyond the next 12 months. These statistical relationships are expected to be established through the processes developed for stress testing. In addition, other relevant factors which may not be adequately reflected in the information used to derive PDs, including past due status and whether the financial asset is subject to additional monitoring through the watch list process for wholesale portfolios, will be taken into account.

HSBC is in the process of calibrating and testing the thresholds or magnitude of change required and mechanisms for transfer from stage 1 to stage 2 (and vice versa) across different portfolios so it is not possible to provide further detail at this time. The

aim is to establish the points where the change in credit risk is considered meaningful in risk management terms and to test these points against subsequent stage movements and defaults. Where less sophisticated default metrics are used or credit scores are not available, as tends to apply with the less significant retail portfolios, a consistent but simplified approach is expected to be used. In particular, for any retail portfolio, days past due will be considered in determining loans transferred to stage 2 and the more significant portfolios will supplement this information with additional mechanisms linked to PDs. HSBC expects to finalise the transfer criteria for the more significant portfolios during 2016.

- Stage 1

In accordance with IAS 39 (see page 356), incurred but not yet identified impairment is recognised on individually assessed loans for which no evidence of impairment has been specifically identified by estimating a collective allowance determined after taking into account factors including the estimated period between impairment occurring and the loss being identified. This is assessed empirically on a periodic basis and may vary over time. Similarly, for homogeneous groups of loans and advances which are assessed under IAS 39 on a collective basis, the inherent loss is determined using risk factors including the period of time between loss identification and write-off which is regularly benchmarked against actual outcomes. Under IFRS 9, financial assets which are not considered to have significantly increased in credit risk have loss allowances measured at an amount equal to 12 months ECL. This 12-month time horizon is likely to be equal to or longer than the period estimated under IAS 39 (typically between 6 and 12 months), which will tend to result in IFRS 9 allowances being larger. In the absence of models able to calculate IFRS 9 allowances, it is not possible to estimate the difference.

*Methodologies applied to measure 12-month and lifetime expected credit losses*

ECLs are calculated using three main components, i.e. a probability of default ('PD'), a loss given default ('LGD') and the exposure at default ('EAD'). For accounting purposes, the 12-month and lifetime PDs represent the probability of a default occurring over the next 12 months or the lifetime of the financial instruments, respectively, based on conditions existing at the balance sheet date and future economic conditions that affect credit risk. The LGD represents losses expected on default, taking into account the mitigating effect of collateral, its expected value when realised and the time value of money. The EAD represents the expected balance at default, taking into account the repayment of principal and interest from the balance sheet date to the default event together with any expected drawdown of a committed facility.

12-month ECL is calculated by multiplying the 12-month PD, LGD and EAD. Lifetime ECL is calculated using the lifetime PD rather than the 12-month PD.

*Credit loss modelling techniques*

HSBC plans to base the ECL calculations on the systems used to calculate Basel expected losses ('EL's). This is considered to be most efficient given the similarities in the calculations. However, certain adjustments need to be made to the Basel risk components (PD, LGD, and EAD) to meet IFRS 9 requirements.

For wholesale portfolios and material residential mortgage and fixed-term loan portfolios, ECL will be calculated at the individual loan level. The main adjustments necessary to Basel risk components are explained in the table below:

Model	Regulatory capital	IFRS 9
<b>PD</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Through the cycle (represents long-run average PD throughout a full economic cycle)</li> <li>• The definition of default includes a backstop of 90+ days past due, although this has been modified to 180+ days past due for some portfolios, particularly UK and US mortgages</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Point in time (based on current conditions, adjusted to take into account estimates of future conditions that will impact PD)</li> <li>• Default backstop of 90+ days past due for all portfolios</li> </ul>
<b>EAD</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Cannot be lower than current balance</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Amortisation captured for term products</li> </ul>
<b>LGD</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Downturn LGD (consistent losses expected to be suffered during a severe but plausible economic downturn)</li> <li>• Regulatory floors may apply to mitigate risk of underestimating downturn LGD due to lack of historical data</li> <li>• Discounted using cost of capital</li> <li>• All collection costs included</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Expected LGD (based on estimate of loss given default including the expected impact of future economic conditions such as changes in value of collateral)</li> <li>• No floors</li> <li>• Discounted using the original effective interest rate of the loan</li> <li>• Only costs associated with obtaining/selling collateral included</li> </ul>
<b>Other</b>		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Discounted back from point of default to balance sheet date</li> </ul>

IFRS 9 PD and LGD estimates also have to be flexed to capture the effects of forward-looking macroeconomic variables. The aim is to use existing stress testing models to measure these effects. Transferring between stages will be applied at individual loan level and will also capture the effects of forward-looking macroeconomic variables.

For material non-term retail loans, transfer between stages will also be applied at individual loan level. However, loans will be aggregated into segments based on PD or other risk drivers for the purpose of ECL measurement, to make the calculations



more efficient. For smaller portfolios where less information is available, simplified approaches will be applied which will result in more aggregated transfers between stages and ECL calculation. Such aggregation will affect the granularity of disclosure.

A new global committee, supported by Global Risk Strategy, internal economics experts and external economic forecasting services, will be established to consider and approve the forward-looking macroeconomic assumptions that should be applied, with the objective of developing unbiased internally coherent economic scenarios for each jurisdiction. This committee will also be charged with ensuring that ECL allowance meets the IFRS 9 measurement principle for unbiased and probability-weighted amounts derived by evaluating a range of possible outcomes. The calculation methodologies to meet this principle and review and challenge structures are in the process of being developed. In addition, local risk committees will review and challenge the impairment allowances recognised in the individual legal entity's financial statements.

#### *Fair value through other comprehensive income*

For financial assets measured at FVOCI, impairment determined in accordance with the policies and processes outlined above is recognised in profit or loss. The financial assets are recognised on the balance sheet at fair value so the amortised cost impairment allowance balance is disclosed as a memorandum item.

#### **IFRS 15 'Revenue from Contracts with Customers'**

In May 2014, the IASB issued IFRS 15 'Revenue from Contracts with Customers'. The original effective date of IFRS 15 has been delayed by one year and the standard is now effective for annual periods beginning on or after 1 January 2018 with early application permitted. IFRS 15 provides a principles-based approach for revenue recognition, and introduces the concept of recognising revenue for obligations as they are satisfied. The standard should be applied retrospectively, with certain practical expedients available. HSBC has assessed the impact of IFRS 15 and it expects that the standard will have no significant effect, when applied, on the consolidated financial statements of HSBC and the separate financial statements of HSBC Holdings.

#### **IFRS 16 'Leases'**

In January 2016, the IASB issued IFRS 16 'Leases' with an effective date of annual periods beginning on or after 1 January 2019. IFRS 16 results in lessees accounting for most leases within the scope of the standard in a manner similar to the way in which finance leases are currently accounted for under IAS 17 'Leases'. Lessees will recognise a 'right of use' asset and a corresponding financial liability on the balance sheet. The asset will be amortised over the length of the lease and the financial liability measured at amortised cost. Lessor accounting remains substantially the same as in IAS 17. HSBC is currently assessing the impact of IFRS 16 and it is not practicable to quantify the effect as at the date of the publication of these financial statements.

#### **(d) Presentation of information**

Disclosures under IFRS 4 'Insurance Contracts' and IFRS 7 'Financial Instruments: Disclosures' concerning the nature and extent of risks relating to insurance contracts and financial instruments are included in the audited sections of the 'Report of the Directors: Risk' on pages 101 to 226.

Capital disclosures under IAS 1 'Presentation of Financial Statements' are included in the audited sections of 'Report of the Directors: Capital' on pages 227 to 248.

Disclosures relating to HSBC's securitisation activities and structured products are included in the audited section of 'Report of the Directors: Risk' on pages 101 to 226.

In accordance with HSBC's policy to provide disclosures that help investors and other stakeholders understand the Group's performance, financial position and changes thereto, the information provided in the Notes on the Financial Statements and the Report of the Directors goes beyond the minimum levels required by accounting standards, statutory and regulatory requirements and listing rules. In particular, HSBC provides additional disclosures having regard to the recommendations of the Enhanced Disclosures Task Force report 'Enhancing the Risk Disclosures of Banks' issued in October 2012 and 'Impact of Expected Credit Loss Approaches on Bank Risk Disclosures' issued in December 2015. The report aims to help financial institutions identify areas that investors had highlighted as needing better and more transparent information about banks' risks, and how these risks relate to performance measurement and reporting. In addition, HSBC follows the British Bankers' Association Code for Financial Reporting Disclosure ('the BBA Code'). The BBA Code aims to increase the quality and comparability of UK banks' disclosures and sets out five disclosure principles together with supporting guidance. In line with the principles of the BBA Code, HSBC assesses good practice recommendations issued from time to time by relevant regulators and standard setters and will assess the applicability and relevance of such guidance, enhancing disclosures where appropriate.

In publishing the parent company financial statements together with the Group financial statements, HSBC Holdings has taken advantage of the exemption in section 408(3) of the Companies Act 2006 not to present its individual income statement and related notes.

HSBC's consolidated financial statements are presented in US dollars because the US dollar and currencies linked to it form the major currency bloc in which HSBC transacts and funds its business. The US dollar is also HSBC Holdings' functional currency because the US dollar and currencies linked to it are the most significant currencies relevant to the underlying transactions,



events and conditions of its subsidiaries, as well as representing a significant proportion of its funds generated from financing activities.

#### **(e) Critical accounting estimates and judgements**

The preparation of financial information requires the use of estimates and judgements about future conditions. In view of the inherent uncertainties and the high level of subjectivity involved in the recognition or measurement of items listed below, it is possible that the outcomes in the next financial year could differ from those on which management's estimates are based, resulting in materially different conclusions from those reached by management for the purposes of the 2015 Financial Statements. Management's selection of HSBC's accounting policies which contain critical estimates and judgements is listed below; it reflects the materiality of the items to which the policies are applied and the high degree of judgement and estimation uncertainty involved:

- Impairment of loans and advances: Note 1(j);
- Deferred tax assets: Note 8;
- Valuation of financial instruments: Note 13;
- Impairment of interests in associates: Note 19;
- Goodwill impairment: Note 20;
- Provisions: Note 29.

#### **(f) Going concern**

The financial statements are prepared on a going concern basis, as the Directors are satisfied that the Group and parent company have the resources to continue in business for the foreseeable future. In making this assessment, the Directors have considered a wide range of information relating to present and future conditions, including future projections of profitability, cash flows and capital resources.

#### **(g) Consolidation and related disclosures**

HSBC controls and consequently consolidates an entity when it is exposed, or has rights, to variable returns from its involvement with the entity and has the ability to affect those returns through its power over the entity. Control is initially assessed based on consideration of all facts and circumstances, and is subsequently reassessed when there are significant changes to the initial setup.

Where an entity is governed by voting rights, HSBC would consolidate when it holds, directly or indirectly, the necessary voting rights to pass resolutions by the governing body. In all other cases, the assessment of control is more complex and requires judgement of other factors, including having exposure to variability of returns, power over relevant activities or holding the power as agent or principal.

Business combinations are accounted for using the acquisition method. The cost of an acquisition is measured at the fair value of the consideration, including contingent consideration, given at the date of exchange. Acquisition-related costs are recognised as an expense in the income statement in the period in which they are incurred. The acquired identifiable assets, liabilities and contingent liabilities are generally measured at their fair values at the date of acquisition. Goodwill is measured as the excess of the aggregate of the consideration transferred, the amount of non-controlling interest and the fair value of HSBC's previously held equity interest, if any, over the net of the amounts of the identifiable assets acquired and the liabilities assumed. The amount of non-controlling interest is measured either at fair value or at the non-controlling interest's proportionate share of the acquiree's identifiable net assets. For acquisitions achieved in stages, the previously held equity interest is remeasured at the acquisition-date fair value with the resulting gain or loss recognised in the income statement.

All intra-HSBC transactions are eliminated on consolidation.

The consolidated financial statements of HSBC also include the attributable share of the results and reserves of joint ventures and associates, based on either financial statements made up to 31 December or pro-rated amounts adjusted for any material transactions or events occurring between the date of financial statements available and 31 December.

#### **(h) Foreign currencies**

Transactions in foreign currencies are recorded in the functional currency at the rate of exchange prevailing on the date of the transaction. Monetary assets and liabilities denominated in foreign currencies are translated into the functional currency at the rate of exchange at the balance sheet date. Any resulting exchange differences are included in the income statement. Non-monetary assets and liabilities that are measured at historical cost in a foreign currency are translated into the functional currency using the rate of exchange at the date of the initial transaction. Non-monetary assets and liabilities measured at fair value in a foreign currency are translated into the functional currency using the rate of exchange at the date the fair value was determined. Any foreign exchange component of a gain or loss on a non-monetary item is recognised either in other comprehensive income or in the income statement depending on where the gain or loss on the underlying non-monetary item is recognised.

In the consolidated financial statements, the assets and liabilities of branches, subsidiaries, joint ventures and associates whose functional currency is not US dollars are translated into the Group's presentation currency at the rate of exchange at the balance sheet date, while their results are translated into US dollars at the average rates of exchange for the reporting period. Exchange differences arising from the retranslation of opening foreign currency net assets, and the retranslation of the results for the reporting period from the average rate to the exchange rate at the period end, are recognised in other comprehensive income. Exchange differences on a monetary item that is part of a net investment in a foreign operation are recognised in the income statement of the separate financial statements and in other comprehensive income in consolidated financial statements. On disposal of a foreign operation, exchange differences previously recognised in other comprehensive income are reclassified to the income statement as a reclassification adjustment.

### (i) Loans and advances to banks and customers

These include loans and advances originated by HSBC, not classified as held for trading or designated at fair value. They are recognised when cash is advanced to a borrower and are derecognised when either the borrower repays its obligations or the loans are sold or substantially all the risks and rewards of ownership are transferred. They are initially recorded at fair value plus any directly attributable transaction costs and are subsequently measured at amortised cost using the effective interest method, less impairment allowance.

Loans and advances are reclassified to 'Assets held for sale' when they meet the criteria presented in Note 23, though their measurement remains in accordance with this policy.

HSBC may commit to underwrite loans on fixed contractual terms for specified periods of time. When the loan arising from the lending commitment is expected to be held for trading, the commitment to lend is recorded as a derivative. On drawdown, the loan is classified as held for trading. When HSBC intends to hold the loan, a provision on the loan commitment is only recorded where it is probable that HSBC will incur a loss. On inception, the loan to be held is recorded at its fair value and subsequently measured at amortised cost. For certain transactions, such as leveraged finance and syndicated lending activities, the cash advanced may not be the best evidence of the fair value of the loan. For these loans, where the initial fair value is lower than the cash amount advanced, the difference is charged to the income statement in other operating income. The write-down is recovered over the life of the loan through the recognition of interest income, unless the loan becomes impaired.

### (j) Impairment of loans and advances and available-for-sale financial assets

#### Critical accounting estimates and judgements

##### Impairment of loans and advances

Loan impairment allowances represent management's best estimate of losses incurred in the loan portfolios at the balance sheet date. Management is required to exercise judgement in making assumptions and estimates when calculating loan impairment allowances on both individually and collectively assessed loans and advances. See the 'Movement in impairment allowances by industry sector and by geographical region' table on page 134 for a breakdown of individual and collective impairment allowances.

Collective impairment allowances are subject to estimation uncertainty, in part because it is not practicable to identify losses on an individual loan basis due to the large number of individually insignificant loans in the portfolio. The estimation methods include the use of statistical analyses of historical information, supplemented with significant management judgement, to assess whether current economic and credit conditions are such that the actual level of incurred losses is likely to be greater or less than historical experience.

Where changes in economic, regulatory or behavioural conditions result in the most recent trends in portfolio risk factors being not fully reflected in the statistical models, risk factors are taken into account by adjusting the impairment allowances derived solely from historical loss experience.

Risk factors include loan portfolio growth, product mix, unemployment rates, bankruptcy trends, geographical concentrations, loan product features, economic conditions such as national and local trends in housing markets, the level of interest rates, portfolio seasoning, account management policies and practices, changes in laws and regulations and other influences on customer payment patterns. Different factors are applied in different regions and countries to reflect local economic conditions, laws and regulations. The methodology and the assumptions used in calculating impairment losses are reviewed regularly in the light of differences between loss estimates and actual loss experience. For example, roll rates, loss rates and the expected timing of future recoveries are regularly benchmarked against actual outcomes to ensure they remain appropriate.

For individually assessed loans, judgement is required in determining whether there is objective evidence that a loss event has occurred and, if so, the measurement of the impairment allowance. In determining whether there is objective evidence that a loss event has occurred, judgement is exercised in evaluating all relevant information on indicators of impairment, including the consideration of whether payments are contractually past-due and the consideration of other factors indicating deterioration in the financial condition and outlook of borrowers affecting their ability to pay. A higher level of judgement is required for loans to borrowers showing signs of financial difficulty in market sectors experiencing economic stress, particularly where the likelihood of repayment is affected by the prospects for refinancing or the sale of a specified asset. For those loans where objective evidence of impairment exists, management determine the size of the allowance required based on a range of factors such as the realisable value of security, the likely dividend available on liquidation or bankruptcy, the viability of the customer's business model and the capacity to trade successfully out of financial difficulties and generate sufficient cash flow to service debt obligations.

HSBC might provide loan forbearance to borrowers experiencing financial difficulties by agreeing to modify the contractual payment terms of loans in order to improve the management of customer relationships, maximise collection opportunities or avoid default or repossession. Where forbearance activities are significant, higher levels of judgement and estimation uncertainty are involved in determining their effects on loan impairment allowances. Judgements are involved in differentiating the credit risk characteristics of forbearance cases, including

those which return to performing status following renegotiation. Where collectively assessed loan portfolios include significant levels of loan forbearance, portfolios are segmented to reflect the different credit risk characteristics of forbearance cases, and estimates are made of the incurred losses inherent within each forbearance portfolio segment. Forbearance activities take place in both retail and wholesale loan portfolios, but our largest concentration is in the US, in HSBC Finance's CML portfolio.

The exercise of judgement requires the use of assumptions which are highly subjective and very sensitive to the risk factors, in particular to changes in economic and credit conditions across a large number of geographical areas. Many of the factors have a high degree of interdependency and there is no single factor to which our loan impairment allowances as a whole are sensitive.

### Impairment of loans and advances

Losses for impaired loans are recognised when there is objective evidence that impairment of a loan or portfolio of loans has occurred. Impairment allowances that are calculated on individual loans or on groups of loans assessed collectively are recorded as charges to the income statement and are recorded against the carrying amount of impaired loans on the balance sheet. Losses which may arise from future events are not recognised.

#### Individually assessed loans and advances

The factors considered in determining whether a loan is individually significant for the purposes of assessing impairment include the size of the loan, the number of loans in the portfolio, the importance of the individual loan relationship and how this is managed. Loans that are determined to be individually significant based on the above and other relevant factors will be individually assessed for impairment, except when volumes of defaults and losses are sufficient to justify treatment under a collective methodology.

Loans considered as individually significant are typically to corporate and commercial customers, are for larger amounts and are managed on an individual basis. For these loans, HSBC considers on a case-by-case basis at each balance sheet date whether there is any objective evidence that a loan is impaired. The criteria used to make this assessment include:

- known cash flow difficulties experienced by the borrower;
- contractual payments of either principal or interest being past due for more than 90 days;
- the probability that the borrower will enter bankruptcy or other financial realisation;
- a concession granted to the borrower for economic or legal reasons relating to the borrower's financial difficulty that results in forgiveness or postponement of principal, interest or fees, where the concession is not insignificant; and
- there has been deterioration in the financial condition or outlook of the borrower such that its ability to repay is considered doubtful.

For loans where objective evidence of impairment exists, impairment losses are determined considering the following factors:

- HSBC's aggregate exposure to the customer;
- the viability of the customer's business model and its capacity to trade successfully out of financial difficulties and generate sufficient cash flow to service debt obligations;
- the amount and timing of expected receipts and recoveries;
- the likely dividend available on liquidation or bankruptcy;
- the extent of other creditors' commitments ranking ahead of, or *pari passu* with, HSBC and the likelihood of other creditors continuing to support the company;
- the complexity of determining the aggregate amount and ranking of all creditor claims and the extent to which legal and insurance uncertainties are evident;
- the realisable value of security (or other credit mitigants) and likelihood of successful repossession;
- the likely costs of obtaining and selling collateral as part of foreclosure;
- the ability of the borrower to obtain, and make payments in, the currency of the loan if not denominated in local currency; and
- when available, the secondary market price of the debt.

The determination of the realisable value of security is based on the most recently updated market value at the time the impairment assessment is performed. The value is not adjusted for expected future changes in market prices, though adjustments are made to reflect local conditions such as forced sale discounts.

Impairment losses are calculated by discounting the expected future cash flows of a loan, which include expected future receipts of contractual interest, at the loan's original effective interest rate or an approximation thereof, and comparing the resultant present value with the loan's current carrying amount. The impairment allowances on individually significant accounts are reviewed at least quarterly and more regularly when circumstances require.

**Collectively assessed loans and advances**

Impairment is assessed collectively to cover losses which have been incurred but have not yet been identified on loans subject to individual assessment or for homogeneous groups of loans that are not considered individually significant. Retail lending portfolios are generally assessed for impairment collectively as the portfolios are generally large homogeneous loan pools.

*Incurred but not yet identified impairment*

Individually assessed loans for which no evidence of impairment has been specifically identified on an individual basis are grouped together according to their credit risk characteristics for a collective impairment assessment. These credit risk characteristics may include country of origination, type of business involved, type of products offered, security obtained or other relevant factors. This assessment captures impairment losses that HSBC has incurred as a result of events occurring before the balance sheet date which HSBC is not able to identify on an individual loan basis, and that can be reliably estimated. When information becomes available which identifies losses on individual loans within a group, those loans are removed from the group and assessed individually.

The collective impairment allowance is determined after taking into account:

- historical loss experience in portfolios of similar credit risk characteristics (for example, by industry sector, loan grade or product);
- the estimated period between a loss occurring and the loss being identified and evidenced by the establishment of an appropriate allowance against the individual loan; and
- management's judgement as to whether current economic and credit conditions are such that the actual level of inherent losses at the balance sheet date is likely to be greater or less than that suggested by historical experience.

The period between a loss occurring and its identification is estimated by management for each identified portfolio based on economic and market conditions, customer behaviour, portfolio management information, credit management techniques and collection and recovery experiences in the market. As it is assessed empirically on a periodic basis, the estimated period may vary over time as these factors change.

*Homogeneous groups of loans and advances*

Statistical methods are used to determine collective impairment losses for homogeneous groups of loans not considered individually significant. The methods that are used to calculate collective allowances are:

- When appropriate empirical information is available, HSBC utilises roll-rate methodology, which employs statistical analyses of historical data and experience of delinquency and default to reliably estimate the amount of the loans that will eventually be written off as a result of the events occurring before the balance sheet date but which HSBC is not able to identify individually. Individual loans are grouped using ranges of past due days; statistical analysis is then used to estimate the likelihood that loans in each range will progress through the various stages of delinquency and become irrecoverable. Additionally, individual loans are segmented based on their credit characteristics as described above. In applying this methodology, adjustments are made to estimate the periods of time between a loss event occurring and its discovery, for example through a missed payment (known as the emergence period) and the period of time between discovery and write-off (known as the outcome period). Current economic conditions are also evaluated when calculating the appropriate level of allowance required to cover inherent loss. In certain highly-developed markets, sophisticated models also take into account behavioural and account management trends as revealed in, for example, bankruptcy and rescheduling statistics.
- When the portfolio size is small or when information is insufficient or not reliable enough to adopt a roll-rate methodology, HSBC adopts a basic formulaic approach based on historical loss rate experience, or a discounted cash flow model. Where a basic formulaic approach is undertaken, the period between a loss event occurring and its identification is explicitly estimated by local management, and is typically between six and twelve months.

The inherent loss within each portfolio is assessed on the basis of statistical models using historical data observations which are updated periodically to reflect recent portfolio and economic trends. When the most recent trends arising from changes in economic, regulatory or behavioural conditions are not fully reflected in the statistical models, they are taken into account by adjusting the impairment allowances derived from the statistical models to reflect these changes as at the balance sheet date.

**Write-off of loans and advances**

Loans (and the related impairment allowance accounts) are normally written off, either partially or in full, when there is no realistic prospect of recovery. Where loans are secured, this is generally after receipt of any proceeds from the realisation of security. In circumstances where the net realisable value of any collateral has been determined and there is no reasonable expectation of further recovery, write-off may be earlier.

### Reversals of impairment

If the amount of an impairment loss decreases in a subsequent period, and the decrease can be related objectively to an event occurring after the impairment was recognised, the excess is written back by reducing the loan impairment allowance account accordingly. The write-back is recognised in the income statement.

### Assets acquired in exchange for loans

Non-financial assets acquired in exchange for loans as part of an orderly realisation are recorded as 'Assets held for sale' and reported in 'Other assets' if those assets are classified as held for sale. The asset acquired is recorded at the lower of its fair value less costs to sell and the carrying amount of the loan (net of impairment allowance) at the date of exchange. No depreciation is charged in respect of assets held for sale. Write-downs of the acquired asset to fair value less cost to sell and any reversals of previous write-downs are recognised in the income statement in 'Other operating income', together with any realised gains or losses on disposal.

### Renegotiated loans

Loans subject to collective impairment assessment whose terms have been renegotiated are no longer considered past due, but are treated as up to date loans for measurement purposes once a minimum number of payments required have been received. Where collectively assessed loan portfolios include significant levels of renegotiated loans, these loans are segregated from other parts of the loan portfolio for the purposes of collective impairment assessment to reflect their risk profile. Loans subject to individual impairment assessment, whose terms have been renegotiated, are subject to ongoing review to determine whether they remain impaired. The carrying amounts of loans that have been classified as renegotiated retain this classification until maturity or derecognition.

A loan that is renegotiated is derecognised if the existing agreement is cancelled and a new agreement made on substantially different terms or if the terms of an existing agreement are modified such that the renegotiated loan is substantially a different financial instrument. Any new loans that arise following derecognition events will continue to be disclosed as renegotiated loans and are assessed for impairment as above.

### Impairment of available-for-sale financial assets

Available-for-sale financial assets are assessed at each balance sheet date for objective evidence of impairment. If such evidence exists as a result of one or more events that occurred after the initial recognition of the financial asset (a 'loss event'), and that loss event has an impact which can be reliably measured on the estimated future cash flows of the financial asset, an impairment loss is recognised.

If the available-for-sale financial asset is impaired, the difference between its acquisition cost (net of any principal repayments and amortisation) and its current fair value, less any previous impairment loss recognised in the income statement, is recognised in the income statement.

Impairment losses are recognised in the income statement within 'Loan impairment charges and other credit risk provisions' for debt instruments and within 'Gains less losses from financial investments' for equities. The impairment methodologies for available-for-sale financial assets are set out as follows:

- **Available-for-sale debt securities.** In assessing objective evidence of impairment at the reporting date, HSBC considers all available evidence, including observable data or information about events specifically relating to the securities which may result in a shortfall in the recovery of future cash flows. Financial difficulties of the issuer, as well as other factors such as information about the issuers' liquidity, business and financial risk exposures, levels of and trends in default for similar financial assets, national and local economic trends and conditions, and the fair value of collateral and guarantees may be considered individually, or in combination, to determine if there is objective evidence of impairment.

In addition, the performance of underlying collateral and the extent and depth of market price declines is relevant when assessing objective evidence of impairment of available-for-sale ABSs. The primary indicators of potential impairment are considered to be adverse fair value movements and the disappearance of an active market for a security, while changes in credit ratings are of secondary importance.

- **Available-for-sale equity securities.** Objective evidence of impairment may include specific information about the issuer as detailed above, but may also include information about significant changes in technology, markets, economics or the law that provides evidence that the cost of the equity securities may not be recovered.

A significant or prolonged decline in the fair value of the equity below its cost is also objective evidence of impairment. In assessing whether it is significant, the decline in fair value is evaluated against the original cost of the asset at initial recognition. In assessing whether it is prolonged, the decline is evaluated against the continuous period in which the fair value of the asset has been below its original cost at initial recognition.

Once an impairment loss has been recognised, the subsequent accounting treatment for changes in the fair value of that asset depends on the type of asset:

- for an available-for-sale debt security, a subsequent decline in the fair value of the instrument is recognised in the income statement when there is objective evidence of impairment as a result of further decreases in the estimated future cash

flows of the financial asset. Where there is no further objective evidence of impairment, the decline in the fair value of the financial asset is recognised in other comprehensive income. If the fair value of a debt security increases in a subsequent period, and the increase can be objectively related to an event occurring after the impairment loss was recognised in the income statement, or the instrument is no longer impaired, the impairment loss is reversed through the income statement;

- for an available-for-sale equity security, all subsequent increases in the fair value of the instrument are treated as a revaluation and are recognised in other comprehensive income. Impairment losses recognised on the equity security are not reversed through the income statement. Subsequent decreases in the fair value of the available-for-sale equity security are recognised in the income statement to the extent that further cumulative impairment losses have been incurred.

**(k) Non-trading reverse repurchase and repurchase agreements**

When securities are sold subject to a commitment to repurchase them at a predetermined price ('repos'), they remain on the balance sheet and a liability is recorded in respect of the consideration received. Securities purchased under commitments to resell ('reverse repos') are not recognised on the balance sheet and an asset is recorded in respect of the initial consideration paid.

Non-trading repos and reverse repos are measured at amortised cost. The difference between the sale and repurchase price or between the purchase and resale price is treated as interest and recognised in net interest income over the life of the agreement.

**(l) Operating income**

**Interest income and expense**

Interest income and expense for all financial instruments except for those classified as held for trading or designated at fair value (except for debt securities issued by HSBC and derivatives managed in conjunction with those debt securities) are recognised in 'Interest income' and 'Interest expense' in the income statement using the effective interest method. The effective interest rate is the rate that exactly discounts estimated future cash receipts or payments through the expected life of the financial instrument or, where appropriate, a shorter period, to the net carrying amount of the financial asset or financial liability.

Interest on impaired financial assets is recognised using the rate of interest used to discount the future cash flows for the purpose of measuring the impairment loss.

**Non-interest income and expense**

**Fee income** is earned from a diverse range of services provided by HSBC to its customers. Fee income is accounted for as follows:

- income earned on the execution of a significant act is recognised as revenue when the act is completed (for example, fees arising from negotiating or participating in the negotiation of a transaction for a third party, such as an arrangement for the acquisition of shares or other securities);
- income earned from the provision of services is recognised as revenue as the services are provided (for example, asset management, portfolio and other management advisory and service fees); and
- income which forms an integral part of the effective interest rate of a financial instrument is recognised as an adjustment to the effective interest rate (for example, certain loan commitment fees) and recorded in 'Interest income'.

**Net trading income** comprises all gains and losses from changes in the fair value of financial assets and financial liabilities held for trading, together with the related interest income, expense and dividends.

**Dividend income** is recognised when the right to receive payment is established. This is the ex-dividend date for listed equity securities, and usually the date when shareholders approve the dividend for unlisted equity securities.

The accounting policies for **net income/(expense) from financial instruments designated at fair value** and for **net insurance premium income** are disclosed in Note 2 and Note 3.



## 2 Net income from financial instruments designated at fair value

### Accounting policy

Net income from financial instruments designated at fair value includes all gains and losses from changes in the fair value of financial assets and liabilities designated at fair value through profit or loss, including derivatives that are managed in conjunction with those financial assets and liabilities, and liabilities under investment contracts. Interest income, interest expense and dividend income in respect of those financial instruments are also included, except for interest arising from debt securities issued by HSBC and derivatives managed in conjunction with those debt securities, which is recognised in 'Interest expense'.

### Net income from financial instruments designated at fair value

	2015 \$m	2014 \$m	2013 \$m
Net income/(expense) arising on:			
– financial assets held to meet liabilities under insurance and investment contracts	531	2,300	3,170
– other financial assets designated at fair value	89	131	118
– derivatives managed in conjunction with other financial assets designated at fair value	13	(19)	(26)
	633	2,412	3,262
– liabilities to customers under investment contracts	34	(435)	(1,237)
– HSBC's long-term debt issued and related derivatives	863	508	(1,228)
– changes in own credit spread on long-term debt	1,002	417	(1,246)
– derivatives managed in conjunction with HSBC's issued debt securities	(1,997)	333	(3,743)
– other changes in fair value	1,858	(242)	3,761
– other financial liabilities designated at fair value	3	(23)	(39)
– derivatives managed in conjunction with other financial liabilities designated at fair value	(1)	11	10
	899	61	(2,494)
<b>Year ended 31 December</b>	<b>1,532</b>	<b>2,473</b>	<b>768</b>

### HSBC Holdings

### Net income/(expense) arising on HSBC Holdings long-term debt issued and related derivatives

	2015 \$m	2014 \$m	2013 \$m
Net income/(expense) arising on:			
– changes in own credit spread on long-term debt	348	339	(695)
– derivatives managed in conjunction with HSBC Holdings issued debt securities	(927)	126	(1,558)
– other changes in fair value	855	(27)	1,213
<b>Year ended 31 December</b>	<b>276</b>	<b>438</b>	<b>(1,040)</b>

## 3 Net insurance premium income

### Accounting policy

Premiums for life insurance contracts are accounted for when receivable, except in unit-linked insurance contracts where premiums are accounted for when liabilities are established.

Reinsurance premiums are accounted for in the same accounting period as the premiums for the direct insurance contracts to which they relate.

### Net insurance premium income

	Non-linked insurance <sup>1</sup> \$m	Linked life insurance \$m	Investment contracts with DPF <sup>2</sup> \$m	Total \$m
Gross insurance premium income	7,506	1,409	2,097	11,012
Reinsurers' share of gross insurance premium income	(648)	(9)	–	(657)
<b>Year ended 31 December 2015</b>	<b>6,858</b>	<b>1,400</b>	<b>2,097</b>	<b>10,355</b>

## Notes on the Financial Statements (continued)

### 4 – Net insurance claims / 5 – Operating profit / 6 – Employee compensation and benefits

#### Net insurance premium income (continued)

	Non-linked insurance <sup>1</sup> \$m	Linked life insurance \$m	Investment contracts with DPF <sup>2</sup> \$m	Total \$m
Gross insurance premium income	7,705	2,195	2,470	12,370
Reinsurers' share of gross insurance premium income	(441)	(8)	–	(449)
Year ended 31 December 2014	7,264	2,187	2,470	11,921
Gross insurance premium income	7,002	3,012	2,384	12,398
Reinsurers' share of gross insurance premium income	(450)	(8)	–	(458)
Year ended 31 December 2013	6,552	3,004	2,384	11,940

1 Includes non-life insurance.

2 Discretionary participation features.

## 4 Net insurance claims and benefits paid and movement in liabilities to policyholders

### Accounting policy

Gross insurance claims for life insurance contracts reflect the total cost of claims arising during the year, including claim handling costs and any policyholder bonuses allocated in anticipation of a bonus declaration.

Maturity claims are recognised when due for payment. Surrenders are recognised when paid or at an earlier date on which, following notification, the policy ceases to be included within the calculation of the related insurance liabilities. Death claims are recognised when notified.

Reinsurance recoveries are accounted for in the same period as the related claim.

#### Net insurance claims and benefits paid and movement in liabilities to policyholders

	Non-linked insurance <sup>1</sup> \$m	Linked life insurance \$m	Investment contracts with DPF <sup>2</sup> \$m	Total \$m
Gross claims and benefits paid and movement in liabilities	7,746	1,398	2,728	11,872
– claims, benefits and surrenders paid	3,200	1,869	2,101	7,170
– movement in liabilities	4,546	(471)	627	4,702
Reinsurers' share of claims and benefits paid and movement in liabilities	(575)	(5)	–	(580)
– claims, benefits and surrenders paid	(153)	(64)	–	(217)
– movement in liabilities	(422)	59	–	(363)
Year ended 31 December 2015	7,171	1,393	2,728	11,292
Gross claims and benefits paid and movement in liabilities	7,770	2,765	3,188	13,723
– claims, benefits and surrenders paid	3,575	1,499	2,215	7,289
– movement in liabilities	4,195	1,266	973	6,434
Reinsurers' share of claims and benefits paid and movement in liabilities	(411)	33	–	(378)
– claims, benefits and surrenders paid	(176)	(88)	–	(264)
– movement in liabilities	(235)	121	–	(114)
Year ended 31 December 2014	7,359	2,798	3,188	13,345
Gross claims and benefits paid and movement in liabilities	6,892	3,379	3,677	13,948
– claims, benefits and surrenders paid	3,014	1,976	2,308	7,298
– movement in liabilities	3,878	1,403	1,369	6,650
Reinsurers' share of claims and benefits paid and movement in liabilities	(367)	111	–	(256)
– claims, benefits and surrenders paid	(164)	(426)	–	(590)
– movement in liabilities	(203)	537	–	334
Year ended 31 December 2013	6,525	3,490	3,677	13,692

1 Includes non-life insurance.

2 Discretionary participation features.

## 5 Operating profit

Operating profit is stated after the following items of income, expense, gains and losses, and loan impairment charges and other credit risk provisions:

	2015 \$m	2014 \$m	2013 \$m
<b>Income</b>			
Interest recognised on impaired financial assets	934	1,137	1,261
Fees earned on financial assets or liabilities not held for trading nor designated at fair value, other than fees included in effective interest rate calculations on these types of assets and liabilities	8,736	9,438	9,799
Fees earned on trust and other fiduciary activities where HSBC holds or invests assets on behalf of its customers	3,052	3,253	3,176
Income from listed investments	5,760	6,726	5,432
Income from unlisted investments	5,581	5,874	6,860
<b>Expense</b>			
Interest on financial instruments, excluding interest on financial liabilities held for trading or designated at fair value	(13,680)	(15,322)	(14,610)
Fees payable on financial assets or liabilities not held for trading nor designated at fair value, other than fees included in effective interest rate calculations on these types of assets and liabilities	(1,251)	(1,427)	(1,396)
Fees payable relating to trust and other fiduciary activities where HSBC holds or invests assets on behalf of its customers	(166)	(185)	(171)
Payments under lease and sublease agreements	(1,190)	(1,548)	(1,425)
– minimum lease payments	(1,058)	(1,199)	(1,098)
– contingent rents and sublease payments	(132)	(349)	(327)
UK bank levy	(1,421)	(1,066)	(916)
Restructuring provisions	(430)	(147)	(179)
<b>Gains/(losses)</b>			
Impairment of available-for-sale equity securities	(111)	(373)	(175)
Gains/(losses) recognised on assets held for sale	(244)	220	(729)
Gains on the partial sale of shareholding in Industrial Bank	1,372	–	–
Gains/(losses) arising from dilution of interest in Industrial Bank and other associates and joint ventures	–	(32)	1,051
Gains on disposal of HSBC Bank (Panama) S.A.	–	–	1,107
<b>Loan impairment charges and other credit risk provisions</b>	<b>(3,721)</b>	<b>(3,851)</b>	<b>(5,849)</b>
– net impairment charge on loans and advances	(3,592)	(4,055)	(6,048)
– release of available-for-sale debt securities	17	319	211
– impairment in respect of other credit risk provisions	(146)	(115)	(12)

## 6 Employee compensation and benefits

	2015 \$m	2014 \$m	2013 \$m
Wages and salaries	17,245	17,477	16,879
Social security costs	1,600	1,666	1,594
Post-employment benefits	1,055	1,223	723
<b>Year ended 31 December</b>	<b>19,900</b>	<b>20,366</b>	<b>19,196</b>

*Average number of persons employed by HSBC during the year*

	2015	2014	2013
Europe	73,868	74,024	75,334
Asia	121,438	116,492	114,216
Middle East and North Africa	9,007	8,616	9,181
North America	21,506	21,983	22,568
Latin America	42,614	43,652	47,496
<b>Year ended 31 December</b>	<b>268,433</b>	<b>264,767</b>	<b>268,795</b>

## Notes on the Financial Statements (continued)

### 6 – Employee compensation and benefits

#### Reconciliation of total incentive awards granted to incentive awards in employee compensation and benefits

	2015 \$m	2014 \$m	2013 \$m
Total incentive awards approved and granted for the current year <sup>1</sup>	3,462	3,660	3,920
Less: deferred bonuses awarded for the current year, expected to be recognised in future periods	(387)	(359)	(436)
Total incentives awarded and recognised in the current year	3,075	3,301	3,484
Current year charges for deferred bonuses from previous years	483	425	427
Other	(40)	(114)	(164)
<b>Total incentive awards for the current year included in employee compensation and benefits</b>	<b>3,518</b>	<b>3,612</b>	<b>3,747</b>

1 This represents the amount of the Group variable pay pool that has been approved and granted. The total amount of Group variable pay pool approved by the Group Remuneration Committee is disclosed in the Directors' Remuneration Report on page 304.

#### Income statement charge: deferred bonuses

	Current year bonus pool \$m	Prior year bonus pools \$m	Total \$m
<b>2015</b>			
Charge recognised in 2015	253	483	736
– deferred share awards	186	382	568
– deferred cash awards	67	101	168
Charge expected to be recognised in 2016 or later	387	346	733
– deferred share awards	260	279	539
– deferred cash awards	127	67	194
<b>2014</b>			
Charge recognised in 2014	245	425	670
– deferred share awards	147	373	520
– deferred cash awards	98	52	150
Charge expected to be recognised in 2015 or later	359	381	740
– deferred share awards	250	334	584
– deferred cash awards	109	47	156
<b>2013</b>			
Charge recognised in 2013	269	427	696
– deferred share awards	188	354	542
– deferred cash awards	81	73	154
Charge expected to be recognised in 2014 or later	436	306	742
– deferred share awards	356	259	615
– deferred cash awards	80	47	127

## Share-based payments

### Accounting policy

HSBC enters into both equity-settled and cash-settled share-based payment arrangements with its employees as compensation for services provided by employees. The cost of equity-settled share-based payment arrangements with employees is measured by reference to the fair value of equity instruments on the date they are granted and recognised as an expense on a straight-line basis over the vesting period, with a corresponding credit to 'Retained earnings'.

For cash-settled share-based payment arrangements, the services acquired and liability incurred are measured at the fair value of the liability and recognised as the employees render service. Until settlement, the fair value of the liability is re-measured, with changes in fair value recognised in the income statement.

Fair value is determined by using appropriate valuation models. Vesting conditions include service conditions and performance conditions; any other features of the arrangement are non-vesting conditions. Market performance conditions and non-vesting conditions are taken into account when estimating the fair value of the award at the date of grant. Vesting conditions other than market performance conditions are not taken into account in the initial estimate of the fair value at the grant date. They are taken into account by adjusting the number of equity instruments included in the measurement of the transaction.

A cancellation that occurs during the vesting period is treated as an acceleration of vesting and is recognised immediately for the amount that would otherwise have been recognised for services over the vesting period.

Where HSBC Holdings enters into share-based payment arrangements involving employees of subsidiaries for which the subsidiaries are re-charged, the difference between the cost of the share-based payment arrangement and the fair value of the equity instruments expected to be issued to satisfy those arrangements is recognised as an adjustment to 'Investment in subsidiaries' over the vesting period.

‘Wages and salaries’ include the effect of share-based payments arrangements, of which \$757m were equity settled (2014: \$732m; 2013: \$630m), as follows:

	2015 \$m	2014 \$m	2013 \$m
Restricted share awards	748	738	599
Savings-related and other share award option plans	43	36	63
<b>Year ended 31 December</b>	<b>791</b>	<b>774</b>	<b>662</b>

#### HSBC share awards

Award	Policy	Purpose
<b>Restricted share awards (including annual incentive awards delivered in shares) and GPSP</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>An assessment of performance over the relevant period ending on 31 December is used to determine the amount of the award to be granted.</li> <li>Deferred awards generally require employees to remain in employment over the vesting period and are not subject to performance conditions after the grant date.</li> <li>Deferred share awards generally vest over a period of three years and GPSP awards vest after five years.</li> <li>Vested shares may be subject to a retention requirement (restriction) post-vesting. GPSP awards are retained until cessation of employment.</li> <li>Awards granted from 2010 onwards are subject to a malus provision prior to vesting.</li> <li>Awards granted to Material Risk Takers from 2015 onwards are subject to clawback post vesting.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To drive and reward performance consistent with strategy and align to shareholder interests.</li> <li>Deferral provides an incentive for a longer-term commitment and the ability to apply malus.</li> </ul>
<b>International Employee Share Purchase Plan ('ShareMatch')</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The plan was first introduced in Hong Kong in 2013 and now includes employees based in 25 jurisdictions.</li> <li>Shares are purchased in the market each quarter up to a maximum value of £750, or the equivalent in local currency.</li> <li>Matching awards are added at a ratio of one free share for every three purchased.</li> <li>Matching awards vest subject to continued employment and the retention of the purchased shares for a maximum period of two years and nine months.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To align the interests of employees with the creation of shareholder value.</li> </ul>

#### Movement on HSBC share awards

	2015 Number (000s)	2014 Number (000s)
Restricted share awards outstanding at 1 January	116,483	116,932
Additions during the year	80,749	82,871
Released in the year	(75,235)	(78,224)
Forfeited in the year	(3,332)	(5,096)
<b>Restricted share awards outstanding at 31 December</b>	<b>118,665</b>	<b>116,483</b>
Weighted average fair value of awards granted (\$)	9.67	10.18

## HSBC share option plans

Main plans	Policy	Purpose
<b>Savings-related share option plans ('Sharesave')</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Two plans: the UK Plan and the International Plan. The last grant of options under the International Plan was in 2012.</li> <li>From 2014, eligible employees can save up to £500 per month with the option to use the savings to acquire shares.</li> <li>Exercisable within six months following either the third or fifth anniversaries of the commencement of a three-year or five-year contract, respectively.</li> <li>The exercise price is set at a 20% (2014: 20%) discount to the market value immediately preceding the date of invitation.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To align the interests of employees with the creation of shareholder value.</li> </ul>
<b>HSBC Holdings Group share option plan</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Plan ceased in May 2005.</li> <li>Exercisable between the third and tenth anniversaries of the date of grant.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Long-term incentive plan between 2000 and 2005 during which certain HSBC employees were awarded share options.</li> </ul>

## Calculation of fair values

The fair values of share options are calculated using a Black-Scholes model. The fair value of a share award is based on the share price at the date of the grant.

## Movement on HSBC share option plans

	Savings-related share option plans		HSBC Holdings Group share option plan	
	Number (000s)	WAEP <sup>1</sup> £	Number (000s)	WAEP <sup>1</sup> £
Outstanding at 1 January 2015	66,366	4.89	6,374	7.29
Granted during the year <sup>2</sup>	52,629	4.05	–	–
Exercised during the year <sup>3</sup>	(21,120)	4.45	–	–
Expired during the year	(23,100)	5.11	(6,374)	7.29
<b>Outstanding at 31 December 2015</b>	<b>74,775</b>	<b>4.36</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>
Weighted average remaining contractual life (years)	3.92		–	
Outstanding at 1 January 2014	93,760	4.04	55,026	7.23
Granted during the year <sup>2</sup>	28,689	5.19	–	–
Exercised during the year <sup>3</sup>	(50,393)	3.48	(1)	7.22
Expired during the year	(5,690)	4.81	(48,651)	7.22
<b>Outstanding at 31 December 2014</b>	<b>66,366</b>	<b>4.89</b>	<b>6,374</b>	<b>7.29</b>
Weighted average remaining contractual life (years)	2.66		0.30	

1 Weighted average exercise price.

2 The weighted average fair value of options granted during the year was \$1.09 (2014: \$1.90).

3 The weighted average share price at the date the options were exercised was \$8.50 (2014: \$9.91) and \$0 (2014: \$9.49) for the savings-related share option plans and HSBC Holdings Group share option plan, respectively.

## Post-employment benefit plans

## Accounting policy

HSBC operates a number of pension and other post-employment benefit plans throughout the world. These plans include both defined benefit and defined contribution plans and various other post-employment benefits such as post-employment healthcare.

Payments to defined contribution plans and state-managed retirement benefit plans, where HSBC's obligations under the plans are equivalent to a defined contribution plan, are charged as an expense as the employees render service.

The defined benefit pension costs and the present value of defined benefit obligations are calculated at the reporting date by the schemes' actuaries using the projected unit credit method. The net charge to the income statement mainly comprises the service cost and the net interest on the net defined benefit asset or liability and is presented in operating expenses.

The past service cost, which is charged immediately to the income statement, is the change in the present value of the defined benefit obligation for employee service in prior periods resulting from a plan amendment (the introduction or withdrawal of, or changes to, a defined benefit plan) or curtailment (a significant reduction by the entity in the number of employees covered by a plan). A settlement is a transaction that eliminates all further legal and constructive obligations for part or all of the benefits provided under a defined benefit plan, other than a payment of benefits to, or on behalf of, employees that is set out in the terms of the plan and included in the actuarial assumptions.

Re-measurements of the net defined benefit asset or liability, which comprise actuarial gains and losses, return on plan assets (excluding interest) and the effect of the asset ceiling (if any, excluding interest), are recognised immediately in other comprehensive income.



Actuarial gains and losses comprise experience adjustments (the effects of differences between the previous actuarial assumptions and what has actually occurred), as well as the effects of changes in actuarial assumptions.

The net defined benefit asset or liability represents the present value of defined benefit obligations reduced by the fair value of plan assets. Any net defined benefit surplus is limited to the present value of available refunds and reductions in future contributions to the plan.

The cost of obligations arising from other post-employment defined benefit plans, such as defined benefit health-care plans, are accounted for on the same basis as defined benefit pension plans.

The Group operates a number of pension plans throughout the world. Some are defined benefit plans, of which the largest is the HSBC Bank (UK) Pension Scheme ('the principal plan'). The Pension Risk section on page 189 and the Appendix to Risk on page 225 contain details about the characteristics, risks and amount, timing and uncertainty of future cash flows and policies and practices associated with the principal plan.

#### Income statement charge

	2015 \$m	2014 \$m	2013 \$m
Defined benefit pension plans	256	469	54
Defined contribution pension plans	793	687	597
Pension plans	1,049	1,156	651
Defined benefit and contribution healthcare plans	6	67	72
<b>Year ended 31 December</b>	<b>1,055</b>	<b>1,223</b>	<b>723</b>

#### Net assets/(liabilities) recognised on the balance sheet in respect of defined benefit plans

	Fair value of plan assets \$m	Present value of defined benefit obligations \$m	Effect of limit on plan surpluses \$m	Total \$m
Defined benefit pension plans	41,424	(38,326)	(14)	3,084
Defined benefit healthcare plans	141	(762)	–	(621)
<b>At 31 December 2015</b>	<b>41,565</b>	<b>(39,088)</b>	<b>(14)</b>	<b>2,463</b>
Total employee benefit liabilities (within 'Accruals, deferred income and other liabilities')				(2,809)
Total employee benefit assets (within 'Prepayments, accrued income and other assets')				5,272
Defined benefit pension plans	44,824	(42,062)	(17)	2,745
Defined benefit healthcare plans	179	(1,104)	–	(925)
<b>At 31 December 2014</b>	<b>45,003</b>	<b>(43,166)</b>	<b>(17)</b>	<b>1,820</b>
Total employee benefit liabilities (within 'Accruals, deferred income and other liabilities')				(3,208)
Total employee benefit assets (within 'Prepayments, accrued income and other assets')				5,028

#### Cumulative actuarial gains/(losses) recognised in other comprehensive income

	2015 \$m	2014 \$m	2013 \$m
At 1 January	(2,026)	(4,445)	(3,844)
HSBC Bank (UK) Pension Scheme	121	2,764	(1,524)
Other plans	(55)	(274)	796
Healthcare plans	94	(88)	143
Change in the effect of limit on plan surpluses	(30)	17	(16)
Total actuarial gains/(losses) recognised in other comprehensive income	130	2,419	(601)
<b>At 31 December</b>	<b>(1,896)</b>	<b>(2,026)</b>	<b>(4,445)</b>

#### HSBC pension plans

	2015 %	2014 %	2013 %
Percentage of HSBC employees:			
– enrolled in defined contribution plans	66	66	64
– enrolled in defined benefit plans	22	22	23
– covered by HSBC pension plans	88	88	87

# Notes on the Financial Statements (continued)

## 6 – Employee compensation and benefits

### Defined benefit pension plans

#### Net asset/(liability) under defined benefit pension plans

	Fair value of plan assets		Present value of defined benefit obligations		Effect of the asset ceiling		Net defined benefit asset/(liability)	
	The principal plan \$m	Other plans \$m	The principal plan \$m	Other plans \$m	The principal plan \$m	Other plans \$m	The principal plan \$m	Other plans \$m
<b>At 1 January 2015</b>	<b>35,244</b>	<b>9,580</b>	<b>(30,480)</b>	<b>(11,582)</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>(17)</b>	<b>4,764</b>	<b>(2,019)</b>
Current service cost	–	–	(129)	(268)	–	–	(129)	(268)
Past service cost and gains/(losses) from settlements	–	(3)	(53)	71	–	–	(53)	68
Service cost	–	(3)	(182)	(197)	–	–	(182)	(200)
Net interest income/(cost) on the net defined benefit asset/(liability)	1,265	322	(1,088)	(371)	–	(2)	177	(51)
Re-measurement effects recognised in other comprehensive income	(1,521)	(394)	1,642	339	–	(30)	121	(85)
– return on plan assets (excluding interest income)	(1,521)	(394)	–	–	–	–	(1,521)	(394)
– actuarial gains/(losses)	–	–	1,392	339	–	(30)	1,392	309
– other changes	–	–	250	–	–	–	250	–
Exchange differences	(1,704)	(458)	1,443	529	–	35	(261)	106
Contributions by HSBC	376	279	–	–	–	–	376	279
– normal	159	227	–	–	–	–	159	227
– special	217	52	–	–	–	–	217	52
Contributions by employees	17	35	(17)	(35)	–	–	–	–
Benefits paid	(970)	(590)	970	649	–	–	–	59
Administrative costs and taxes paid by plan	(37)	(17)	37	17	–	–	–	–
<b>At 31 December 2015</b>	<b>32,670</b>	<b>8,754</b>	<b>(27,675)</b>	<b>(10,651)</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>(14)</b>	<b>4,995</b>	<b>(1,911)</b>
Present value of defined benefit obligation relating to:								
– actives			(6,310)	(5,350)				
– deferreds			(7,919)	(2,239)				
– pensioners			(13,446)	(3,062)				
<b>At 1 January 2014</b>	<b>31,665</b>	<b>8,957</b>	<b>(29,629)</b>	<b>(10,838)</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>(30)</b>	<b>2,036</b>	<b>(1,911)</b>
Current service cost	–	–	(228)	(257)	–	–	(228)	(257)
Past service cost and gains/(losses) from settlements	–	(5)	(26)	11	–	–	(26)	6
Service cost	–	(5)	(254)	(246)	–	–	(254)	(251)
Net interest income/(cost) on the net defined benefit asset/(liability)	1,386	370	(1,291)	(425)	–	(4)	95	(59)
Re-measurement effects recognised in other comprehensive income	4,864	845	(2,100)	(1,034)	–	17	2,764	(172)
– return on plan assets (excluding interest income)	4,864	845	–	–	–	–	4,864	845
– actuarial losses	–	–	(2,317)	(987)	–	–	(2,317)	(987)
– other changes	–	–	217	(47)	–	17	217	(30)
Exchange differences	(2,112)	(316)	1,838	357	–	–	(274)	41
Contributions by HSBC	397	278	–	–	–	–	397	278
– normal	265	239	–	–	–	–	265	239
– special	132	39	–	–	–	–	132	39
Contributions by employees	38	17	(38)	(17)	–	–	–	–
Benefits paid	(954)	(543)	954	598	–	–	–	55
Administrative costs and taxes paid by plan	(40)	(23)	40	23	–	–	–	–
<b>At 31 December 2014</b>	<b>35,244</b>	<b>9,580</b>	<b>(30,480)</b>	<b>(11,582)</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>(17)</b>	<b>4,764</b>	<b>(2,019)</b>
Present value of defined benefit obligation relating to:								
– actives			(9,782)	(5,605)				
– deferreds			(8,799)	(2,498)				
– pensioners			(11,899)	(3,479)				

HSBC expects to make \$458m of contributions to defined benefit pension plans during 2016. Benefits expected to be paid from the plans to retirees over each of the next five years, and in aggregate for the five years thereafter, are as follows:

*Benefits expected to be paid from plans*

	2016 \$m	2017 \$m	2018 \$m	2019 \$m	2020 \$m	2021-2025 \$m
The principal plan <sup>1</sup>	1,006	1,040	1,075	1,109	1,204	6,425
Other plans <sup>1</sup>	482	466	476	511	530	2,692

<sup>1</sup> The duration of the defined benefit obligation is 17.0 years for the principal plan under the disclosure assumptions adopted (2014: 19.8 years) and 13.9 years for all other plans combined (2014: 14.2 years).

*Fair value of plan assets by asset classes*

	31 December 2015				31 December 2014			
	Value \$m	Quoted market price in active market \$m	No quoted market price in active market \$m	Thereof HSBC <sup>1</sup> \$m	Value \$m	Quoted market price in active market \$m	No quoted market price in active market \$m	Thereof HSBC <sup>1</sup> \$m
<b>The principal plan</b>								
Fair value of plan assets	32,670	29,370	3,300	513	35,244	31,355	3,889	930
– equities	5,730	4,990	740	–	5,502	4,557	945	–
– bonds	22,704	22,704	–	–	22,965	22,965	–	–
– derivatives	1,011	–	1,011	513	1,369	52	1,317	930
– other	3,225	1,676	1,549	–	5,408	3,781	1,627	–
<b>Other plans</b>								
Fair value of plan assets	8,754	7,882	872	148	9,580	6,390	3,190	(13)
– equities	2,434	1,900	534	1	2,534	1,778	756	11
– bonds	5,719	5,458	261	2	6,376	4,109	2,267	7
– derivatives	7	–	7	1	(100)	(8)	(92)	(107)
– other	594	524	70	144	770	511	259	76

<sup>1</sup> The fair value of plan assets includes derivatives entered into with HSBC Bank plc as detailed in Note 41.

**Post-employment defined benefit plans' principal actuarial financial assumptions**

HSBC determines the discount rates to be applied to its obligations in consultation with the plans' local actuaries, on the basis of current average yields of high quality (AA-rated or equivalent) debt instruments with maturities consistent with those of the defined benefit obligations.

*Key actuarial assumptions for the principal plan*

	Discount rate %	Inflation rate %	Rate of increase for pensions %	Rate of pay increase %	Interest credit rate %
<b>UK</b>					
At 31 December 2015	3.70	3.20	3.00	3.70	n/a
At 31 December 2014	3.70	3.20	3.00	3.70	n/a
At 31 December 2013	4.45	3.60	3.30	4.10	n/a

*Mortality tables and average life expectancy at age 65 for the principal plan*

	Mortality table	Life expectancy at age 65 for a male member currently:		Life expectancy at age 65 for a female member currently:	
		Aged 65	Aged 45	Aged 65	Aged 45
<b>UK</b>					
At 31 December 2015	SAPS S1 <sup>1</sup>	23.6	25.0	24.9	26.7
At 31 December 2014	SAPS S1 <sup>1</sup>	23.6	25.2	25.0	26.9

<sup>1</sup> Self-administered Pension Scheme ("SAPS") Light Table with a multiplier of 1.01 for male pensioners and 1.02 for female pensioners. Improvements are projected in accordance with Continuous Mortality Investigation ("CMI") core projection model 2015 (2014: CMI 2014) with a long-term rate of improvement of 1.25% pa.

## Notes on the Financial Statements (continued)

### 6 – Employee compensation and benefits / 7 – Auditors' remuneration / 8 – Tax

#### Actuarial assumption sensitivities

##### The effect of changes in key assumptions on the principal plan

	HSBC Bank (UK) Pension Scheme	
	2015 \$m	2014 \$m
<b>Discount rate</b>		
Change in pension obligation at year-end from a 25bps increase	(1,107)	(1,420)
Change in pension obligation at year-end from a 25bps decrease	1,180	1,523
Change in 2016 pension cost from a 25bps increase	(58)	(75)
Change in 2016 pension cost from a 25bps decrease	55	73
<b>Rate of inflation</b>		
Change in pension obligation at year-end from a 25bps increase	747	1,026
Change in pension obligation at year-end from a 25bps decrease	(855)	(1,184)
Change in 2016 pension cost from a 25bps increase	28	44
Change in 2016 pension cost from a 25bps decrease	(31)	(48)
<b>Rate of increase for pensions in payment and deferred pensions</b>		
Change in pension obligation at year-end from a 25bps increase	990	1,188
Change in pension obligation at year-end from a 25bps decrease	(937)	(1,127)
Change in 2016 pension cost from a 25bps increase	37	50
Change in 2016 pension cost from a 25bps decrease	(34)	(45)
<b>Rate of pay increase</b>		
Change in pension obligation at year-end from a 25bps increase	119	237
Change in pension obligation at year-end from a 25bps decrease	(119)	(232)
Change in 2016 pension cost from a 25bps increase	4	12
Change in 2016 pension cost from a 25bps decrease	(4)	(11)
<b>Mortality</b>		
Change in pension obligation from each additional year of longevity assumed	670	768

#### HSBC Holdings

Employee compensation and benefit expense in respect of HSBC Holdings' employees in 2015 amounted to \$908m (2014: \$681m). The average number of persons employed during 2015 was 2,656 (2014: 2,070). Employees who are members of defined benefit pension plans are principally members of either the HSBC Bank (UK) Pension Scheme or the HSBC International Staff Retirement Benefits Scheme. HSBC Holdings pays contributions to such plans for its own employees in accordance with the schedules of contributions determined by the trustees of the plans and recognises these contributions as an expense as they fall due. During 2015, most employees were transferred to the ServCo group (see page 242). Their remuneration and numbers have been included in the narrative above as they have been seconded back to HSBC Holdings on an interim basis.

#### Directors' emoluments

Details of directors' emoluments, pensions and their interests are disclosed in the Director' Remuneration Report on page 318.

## 7 Auditors' remuneration

	2015 \$m	2014 \$m	2013 \$m
Audit fees payable to PwC/KPMG <sup>1</sup>	62.0	40.6	43.4
Other audit fees payable	1.2	1.2	1.1
<b>Year ended 31 December</b>	<b>63.2</b>	<b>41.8</b>	<b>44.5</b>

1 PwC became the Group's principal auditor in 2015. KPMG was the principal auditor during 2014.

The following fees were payable by HSBC to the Group's principal auditor:

##### Fees payable by HSBC to PwC/KPMG<sup>1</sup>

	2015 \$m	2014 \$m	2013 \$m
Fees for HSBC Holdings' statutory audit <sup>2</sup>	13.1	13.4	12.9
– relating to current year	13.1	13.4	12.6
– relating to prior year	–	–	0.3
Fees for other services provided to HSBC	85.1	62.5	67.5
Audit of HSBC's subsidiaries <sup>3</sup>	48.9	27.2	30.5
Audit-related assurance services <sup>4</sup>	16.6	22.6	27.4
Taxation-related services:			
– taxation compliance services	1.0	1.5	1.3
– taxation advisory services	0.9	0.8	1.3
Other assurance services <sup>5</sup>	2.8	0.7	0.5
Other non-audit services <sup>5</sup>	14.9	9.7	6.5
<b>Year ended 31 December</b>	<b>98.2</b>	<b>75.9</b>	<b>80.4</b>

1 PwC became the Group's principal auditor in 2015. KPMG was the principal auditor during 2014.

- 2 Fees payable to KPMG and PwC for the statutory audit of the consolidated financial statements of HSBC and the separate financial statements of HSBC Holdings. They include amounts payable for services relating to the consolidation returns of HSBC Holdings' subsidiaries which are clearly identifiable as being in support of the Group audit opinion. Excluded from fees are those payable to KPMG related to the transition of the audit to PwC of \$1.2m.
- 3 Fees payable for the statutory audit of the financial statements of HSBC's subsidiaries, including the 2015 changes in scope and additional procedures performed due to the technology systems and data access controls matter as described on page 328.
- 4 Including services for assurance and other services that relate to statutory and regulatory filings, including comfort letters and interim reviews.
- 5 Including other permitted services relating to advisory, corporate finance transactions, etc.

No fees were payable by HSBC to PwC or KPMG as principal auditor for the following types of services: internal audit services and services related to litigation, recruitment and remuneration.

#### *Fees payable by HSBC's associated pension schemes to PwC/KPMG<sup>1</sup>*

	2015 \$000	2014 \$000	2013 \$000
Audit of HSBC's associated pension schemes	352	322	379
Audit related assurance services	5	5	5
<b>Year ended 31 December</b>	<b>357</b>	<b>327</b>	<b>384</b>

1 PwC became the Group's principal auditor in 2015. KPMG was the principal auditor during 2014.

No fees were payable by HSBC's associated pension schemes to PwC or KPMG as principal auditor for the following types of services: audit-related assurance services, internal audit services, other assurance services, services related to corporate finance transactions, valuation and actuarial services, litigation, recruitment and remuneration, and information technology.

In addition to the above, the estimated fees paid to PwC by third parties other than HSBC amount to \$2.4m (KPMG 2014: \$3.6m; KPMG 2013: \$5.3m). In these cases, HSBC is connected with the contracting party and may therefore be involved in appointing PwC. These fees arise from services such as auditing mutual funds managed by HSBC and reviewing the financial position of corporate concerns which borrow from HSBC.

Fees payable for non-audit services for HSBC Holdings are not disclosed separately because such fees are disclosed on a consolidated basis for the HSBC Group.

## 8 Tax

### Accounting policy

Income tax comprises current tax and deferred tax. Income tax is recognised in the income statement except to the extent that it relates to items recognised in other comprehensive income or directly in equity, in which case it is recognised in the same statement in which the related item appears.

Current tax is the tax expected to be payable on the taxable profit for the year, calculated using tax rates enacted or substantively enacted by the balance sheet date, and any adjustment to tax payable in respect of previous years. HSBC provides for potential current tax liabilities that may arise on the basis of the amounts expected to be paid to the tax authorities. Current tax assets and liabilities are offset when HSBC intends to settle on a net basis and the legal right to offset exists.

Deferred tax is recognised on temporary differences between the carrying amounts of assets and liabilities in the balance sheet and the amounts attributed to such assets and liabilities for tax purposes. Deferred tax liabilities are generally recognised for all taxable temporary differences and deferred tax assets are recognised to the extent that it is probable that future taxable profits will be available against which deductible temporary differences can be utilised.

Deferred tax is calculated using the tax rates expected to apply in the periods in which the assets will be realised or the liabilities settled, based on tax rates and laws enacted, or substantively enacted, by the balance sheet date. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are offset when they arise in the same tax reporting group and relate to income taxes levied by the same taxation authority, and when HSBC has a legal right to offset.

Deferred tax relating to actuarial gains and losses on post-employment benefits is recognised in other comprehensive income. Deferred tax relating to share-based payment transactions is recognised directly in equity to the extent that the amount of the estimated future tax deduction exceeds the amount of the related cumulative remuneration expense. Deferred tax relating to fair value re-measurements of available-for-sale investments and cash flow hedging instruments is charged or credited directly to other comprehensive income and is subsequently recognised in the income statement when the deferred fair value gain or loss is recognised in the income statement.

**Critical accounting estimates and judgements**
**Deferred tax assets**

The recognition of a deferred tax asset relies on an assessment of the probability and sufficiency of future taxable profits, future reversals of existing taxable temporary differences and ongoing tax planning strategies. In the absence of a history of taxable profits, the most significant judgements relate to expected future profitability and to the applicability of tax planning strategies, including corporate reorganisations.

In previous years the US deferred tax recognition relied on capital support from HSBC Holdings plc due to significant losses in the past. The US has been profitable in recent years and the improved performance is expected to continue, so the US deferred tax recognition is now based on projections of future business profits.

**Tax expense**

	2015 \$m	2014 \$m	2013 \$m
Current tax			
– for this year	3,882	4,477	4,050
– adjustments in respect of prior years	(85)	(527)	(109)
	3,797	3,950	3,941
Deferred tax			
– origination and reversal of temporary differences	(26)	25	824
– effect of changes in tax rates	(153)	(477)	739
– adjustments in respect of prior years	110	83	93
	17	419	(8)
<b>Year ended 31 December</b>	<b>3,771</b>	<b>3,975</b>	<b>4,765</b>

1 Current tax included Hong Kong profits tax of \$1,294m (2014: \$1,135m; 2013: \$1,133m). The Hong Kong tax rate applying to the profits of subsidiaries assessable in Hong Kong was 16.5% (2014: 16.5%; 2013: 16.5%). Other overseas subsidiaries and overseas branches provided for taxation at the appropriate rates in the countries in which they operated.

**Tax reconciliation**

The tax charged to the income statement differs from the tax charge that would apply if all profits had been taxed at the UK corporation tax rate as follows:

	2015		2014		2013	
	\$m	%	\$m	%	\$m	%
Profit before tax	18,867		18,680		22,565	
<b>Tax expense</b>						
Tax at 20.25% (2014: 21.5%; 2013: 23.25%)	3,821	20.25	4,016	21.5	5,246	23.25
Effect of differently taxed overseas profits	71	0.4	33	0.2	(177)	(0.8)
Adjustments in respect of prior period liabilities	(68)	(0.4)	(108)	(0.6)	(117)	(0.5)
Deferred tax temporary differences not recognised/ (previously not recognised)	(205)	(1.1)	(154)	(0.8)	332	1.5
Effect of profits in associates and joint ventures	(508)	(2.7)	(547)	(2.9)	(543)	(2.4)
Tax effect of disposal of Ping An	–	–	–	–	(111)	(0.5)
Tax effect of reclassification of Industrial Bank	–	–	–	–	(317)	(1.4)
Non-taxable income and gains	(728)	(3.9)	(668)	(3.5)	(871)	(3.9)
Permanent disallowables	978	5.2	969	5.1	647	2.9
Change in tax rates	110	0.6	22	0.1	93	0.4
Local taxes and overseas withholding taxes	416	2.2	434	2.3	551	2.4
Other items	(116)	(0.6)	(22)	(0.1)	32	0.1
<b>Year ended 31 December</b>	<b>3,771</b>	<b>20.0</b>	<b>3,975</b>	<b>21.3</b>	<b>4,765</b>	<b>21.1</b>

The Group's profits are taxed at different rates depending on the country in which the profits arise. The key applicable tax rates include Hong Kong (16.5%), USA (35%) and UK (20.25%). If the Group's profits were taxed at the statutory rates of the countries in which the profits arise then the tax rate for the year would have been 20.65%. The effective tax rate for the year was 20.0% (2014: 21.3%) and is in line with expectations. We expect the effective tax rate to increase due to the introduction of the 8% surcharge on UK banking profits in 2016.

Accounting for taxes involves some estimation because the tax law is uncertain and the application requires a degree of judgement, which authorities may dispute. Liabilities are recognised based on best estimates of the probable outcome, taking into account external advice where appropriate. We do not expect significant liabilities to arise in excess of the amounts provided. HSBC only recognises current and deferred tax assets where recovery is probable.



## Movement of deferred tax assets and liabilities

	Loan impairment provisions \$m	Unused tax losses and tax credits \$m	Derivatives, FVOD <sup>1</sup> and other investments \$m	Insurance business \$m	Expense provisions \$m	Other \$m	Total \$m
Assets	2,264	1,332	1,764	–	1,244	836	7,440
Liabilities	–	–	(233)	(861)	–	(759)	(1,853)
At 1 January 2015	2,264	1,332	1,531	(861)	1,244	77	5,587
Income statement	45	379	(557)	(143)	418	(116)	26
Other comprehensive income	–	–	22	–	156	321	499
Equity	–	–	–	–	–	4	4
Reclassification to Assets Held for Sale	(673)	(186)	76	87	(386)	(136)	(1,218)
Foreign exchange and other adjustments	(285)	(137)	98	(139)	(161)	17	(607)
<b>At 31 December 2015</b>	<b>1,351</b>	<b>1,388</b>	<b>1,170</b>	<b>(1,056)</b>	<b>1,271</b>	<b>167</b>	<b>4,291</b>
Assets	1,351	1,388	1,400	–	1,271	1,050	6,460 <sup>2</sup>
Liabilities	–	–	(230)	(1,056)	–	(883)	(2,169) <sup>2</sup>
Assets	2,837	978	1,383	–	1,398	1,748	8,344
Liabilities	–	–	(213)	(840)	–	(745)	(1,798)
At 1 January 2014	2,837	978	1,170	(840)	1,398	1,003	6,546
Income statement	(408)	396	361	(76)	(86)	(212)	(25)
Other comprehensive income	–	–	(12)	–	–	(680)	(692)
Equity	–	–	–	–	–	(20)	(20)
Foreign exchange and other adjustments	(165)	(42)	12	55	(68)	(14)	(222)
<b>At 31 December 2014</b>	<b>2,264</b>	<b>1,332</b>	<b>1,531</b>	<b>(861)</b>	<b>1,244</b>	<b>77</b>	<b>5,587</b>
Assets	2,264	1,332	1,764	–	1,244	836	7,440 <sup>2</sup>
Liabilities	–	–	(233)	(861)	–	(759)	(1,853) <sup>2</sup>

1 Fair value of own debt.

2 After netting off balances within countries, the balances as disclosed in the accounts are as follows: deferred tax assets \$6,051m (2014: \$7,111m); and deferred tax liabilities \$1,760m (2014: \$1,524m).

The net deferred tax asset of \$4.3bn (2014: \$5.6bn) includes \$4.5bn (2014: \$4.1bn) deferred tax assets relating to the US. In applying judgement in recognising deferred tax assets, management has critically assessed all available information, including future business profit projections and the track record of meeting forecasts. On the basis of this assessment, management expects substantially all the US deferred tax assets to be utilised by 2021. The fall in net deferred tax assets since 31 December 2014 is mainly attributable to the reclassification of \$1.2bn Brazilian net deferred tax balances to assets held for sale.

### Unrecognised deferred tax

The amount of temporary differences, unused tax losses and tax credits for which no deferred tax asset is recognised in the balance sheet was \$15.5bn (2014: \$22.6bn). These amounts included unused state losses arising in the Group's US operations of \$11.3bn (2014: \$14.1bn). Of the total amounts unrecognised, \$3.1bn (2014: \$4.2bn) had no expiry date, \$0.9bn (2014: \$0.9bn) was scheduled to expire within 10 years and the remaining is expected to expire after 10 years.

Deferred tax is not recognised in respect of the Group's investments in subsidiaries and branches where HSBC is able to control the timing of remittance or other realisation and where remittance or realisation is not probable in the foreseeable future. The aggregate temporary differences relating to unrecognised deferred tax liabilities arising on investments in subsidiaries and branches is \$9.1bn – the corresponding unrecognised deferred tax liability is \$0.6bn.

## 9 Dividends

### Dividends to shareholders of the parent company

	2015			2014			2013		
	Per share \$	Total \$m	Settled in scrip \$m	Per share \$	Total \$m	Settled in scrip \$m	Per share \$	Total \$m	Settled in scrip \$m
<b>Dividends paid on ordinary shares</b>									
In respect of previous year:									
– fourth interim dividend	0.20	3,845	2,011	0.19	3,582	1,827	0.18	3,339	540
In respect of current year:									
– first interim dividend	0.10	1,951	231	0.10	1,906	284	0.10	1,861	167
– second interim dividend	0.10	1,956	160	0.10	1,914	372	0.10	1,864	952
– third interim dividend	0.10	1,958	760	0.10	1,918	226	0.10	1,873	864
<b>Total</b>	<b>0.50</b>	<b>9,710</b>	<b>3,162</b>	<b>0.49</b>	<b>9,320</b>	<b>2,709</b>	<b>0.48</b>	<b>8,937</b>	<b>2,523</b>
Total dividends on preference shares classified as equity (paid quarterly)	62.00	90		62.00	90		62.00	90	

## Notes on the Financial Statements (continued)

### 9 – Dividends / 10 – Earnings per share / 11 – Segmental analysis

#### Total coupons on capital securities classified as equity

	First call date	2015		2014	2013
		Per security	Total \$m	Total \$m	Total \$m
Perpetual subordinated capital securities <sup>1,3</sup>					
– \$2,200m	Apr 2013	\$2.032	179	179	179
– \$3,800m	Dec 2015	\$2.000	304	304	304
Perpetual subordinated contingent convertible securities <sup>2,3</sup>					
– \$2,250m	Sep 2024	\$63.750	143	–	–
– \$1,500m	Jan 2020	\$56.250	70	–	–
– €1,500m	Sep 2022	€52.500	86	–	–
– \$2,450m	Mar 2025	\$63.750	78	–	–
<b>Total</b>			<b>860</b>	<b>483</b>	<b>483</b>

1 Discretionary coupons are paid quarterly on the perpetual subordinated capital securities, in denominations of \$25 per security.

2 Discretionary coupons are paid semi-annually on the perpetual subordinated contingent convertible securities, in denominations of 1,000 per security.

3 Further details of these securities can be found in Note 35.

The Directors declared after the end of the year a fourth interim dividend in respect of the financial year ended 31 December 2015 of \$0.21 per ordinary share, a distribution of approximately \$4,134m. The fourth interim dividend will be payable on 20 April 2016 to holders of record on 4 March 2016 on the Principal Register in the UK, the Hong Kong or the Bermuda Overseas Branch registers. No liability was recorded in the financial statements in respect of the fourth interim dividend for 2015.

On 15 January 2016, HSBC paid a coupon on the \$2,200m subordinated capital securities of \$0.508 per security, a distribution of \$45m. On 19 January 2016, HSBC paid a coupon on the \$1,500m subordinated contingent convertible securities of \$28.125 per security, a distribution of \$42m. No liability was recorded in the balance sheet at 31 December 2015 in respect of these coupon payments.

In September 2015, HSBC issued a €1,000m subordinated contingent convertible securities as set out in Note 35 which is classified as equity under IFRSs. Coupons are paid semi-annually and to date no payments have fallen due.

## 10 Earnings per share

‘Basic earnings per ordinary share’ is calculated by dividing the profit attributable to ordinary shareholders of the parent company by the weighted average number of ordinary shares outstanding, excluding own shares held. ‘Diluted earnings per ordinary share’ is calculated by dividing the basic earnings, which require no adjustment for the effects of dilutive potential ordinary shares, by the weighted average number of ordinary shares outstanding, excluding own shares held, plus the weighted average number of ordinary shares that would be issued on conversion of dilutive potential ordinary shares.

#### Profit attributable to the ordinary shareholders of the parent company

	2015 \$m	2014 \$m	2013 \$m
Profit attributable to shareholders of the parent company	13,522	13,688	16,204
Dividend payable on preference shares classified as equity	(90)	(90)	(90)
Coupon payable on capital securities classified as equity	(860)	(483)	(483)
<b>Year ended 31 December</b>	<b>12,572</b>	<b>13,115</b>	<b>15,631</b>

#### Basic and diluted earnings per share

	2015			2014			2013		
	Profit \$m	Number of shares (millions)	Per share \$	Profit \$m	Number of shares (millions)	Per share \$	Profit \$m	Number of shares (millions)	Per share \$
Basic <sup>1</sup>	12,572	19,380	0.65	13,115	18,960	0.69	15,631	18,530	0.84
Effect of dilutive potential ordinary shares	–	137	–	–	96	–	–	124	–
Diluted <sup>1</sup>	12,572	19,517	0.64	13,115	19,056	0.69	15,631	18,654	0.84

1 Weighted average number of ordinary shares outstanding (basic) or assuming dilution (diluted).

The weighted average number of dilutive potential ordinary shares excluded 7m employee share options that were anti-dilutive (2014: 6m; 2013: 60m).

## 11 Segmental analysis

### Accounting policy

HSBC has a matrix management structure. HSBC's chief operating decision-maker is the Group Management Board ('GMB') which operates as a general management committee under the direct authority of the Board. The GMB regularly reviews operating activity on a number of bases, including by geographical region and by global business. HSBC considers that geographical operating segments represent the most appropriate information for the users of the financial statements to best evaluate the nature and financial effects of the business activities in which HSBC engages, and the economic environments in which it operates. This reflects the importance of geographical factors on business strategy and performance, the allocation of capital resources, and the role of geographical regional management in executing strategy. As a result, HSBC's operating segments are considered to be geographical regions.

Geographical information is classified by the location of the principal operations of the subsidiary or, for The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation, HSBC Bank plc, HSBC Bank Middle East and HSBC Bank USA, by the location of the branch responsible for reporting the results or providing funding.

Measurement of segmental assets, liabilities, income and expenses is in accordance with the Group's accounting policies. Segmental income and expenses include transfers between segments and these transfers are conducted at arm's length. Shared costs are included in segments on the basis of the actual recharges made. The expense of the UK bank levy is included in the Europe geographical region as HSBC regards the levy as a cost of carrying on business and being headquartered in the UK.

### Products and services

HSBC provides a comprehensive range of banking and related financial services to its customers in its five geographical regions. HSBC's operating segments are Europe, Asia, Middle East and North Africa, North America and Latin America. The products and services offered to customers are organised by global business.

- Retail Banking and Wealth Management ('RBWM') offers a broad range of products and services to meet the personal banking and wealth management needs of individual customers. Typically, customer offerings include personal banking products (current and savings accounts, mortgages and personal loans, credit cards, debit cards and local and international payment services) and wealth management services (insurance and investment products, global asset management services and financial planning services).
- Commercial Banking ('CMB') offers a broad range of products and services to serve the needs of our commercial customers, including small and medium-sized enterprises, mid-market enterprises and corporates. These include credit and lending, international trade and receivables finance, treasury management and liquidity solutions (payments and cash management and commercial cards), commercial insurance and investments. CMB also offers its customers access to products and services offered by other global businesses, for example Global Banking and Markets ('GB&M'), which include foreign exchange products, raising capital on debt and equity markets and advisory services.
- GB&M provides tailored financial solutions to major government, corporate and institutional clients and private investors worldwide. The client-focused business lines deliver a full range of banking capabilities including financing, advisory and transaction services, a markets business that provides services in credit, rates, foreign exchange, equities, money markets and securities services, and principal investment activities.
- Global Private Banking ('GPB') provides a range of services to high net worth individuals and families with complex and international needs within the Group's priority markets.

# Notes on the Financial Statements (continued)

## 11 – Segmental analysis

### Profit/(loss) for the year

	Europe \$m	Asia \$m	MENA \$m	North America \$m	Latin America \$m	Intra- HSBC items \$m	Total \$m
<b>2015</b>							
Net interest income	10,005	12,184	1,531	4,532	4,318	(39)	32,531
Net fee income	4,891	6,032	633	2,018	1,131	–	14,705
Net trading income	4,060	3,090	325	545	664	39	8,723
Other income	2,102	3,997	76	562	479	(3,375)	3,841
Net operating income <sup>1</sup>	21,058	25,303	2,565	7,657	6,592	(3,375)	59,800
Loan impairment (charges)/recoveries and other credit risk provisions	(690)	(693)	(299)	(544)	(1,495)	–	(3,721)
Net operating income	20,368	24,610	2,266	7,113	5,097	(3,375)	56,079
Employee compensation and benefits	(7,872)	(6,105)	(718)	(3,113)	(2,092)	–	(19,900)
General and administrative expenses	(10,849)	(4,164)	(478)	(3,168)	(2,378)	3,375	(17,662)
Depreciation and impairment of property, plant and equipment	(552)	(410)	(26)	(165)	(116)	–	(1,269)
Amortisation and impairment of intangible assets	(460)	(210)	(12)	(55)	(200)	–	(937)
Total operating expenses	(19,733)	(10,889)	(1,234)	(6,501)	(4,786)	3,375	(39,768)
Operating profit	635	13,721	1,032	612	311	–	16,311
Share of profit in associates and joint ventures	8	2,042	505	2	(1)	–	2,556
Profit before tax	643	15,763	1,537	614	310	–	18,867
Tax expense	(1,095)	(2,346)	(336)	80	(74)	–	(3,771)
<b>Profit/(loss) for the year</b>	<b>(452)</b>	<b>13,417</b>	<b>1,201</b>	<b>694</b>	<b>236</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>15,096</b>
<b>2014</b>							
Net interest income	10,611	12,273	1,519	5,015	5,310	(23)	34,705
Net fee income	6,042	5,910	650	1,940	1,415	–	15,957
Net trading income	2,534	2,622	314	411	856	23	6,760
Other income	2,384	2,872	65	786	691	(2,972)	3,826
Net operating income <sup>1</sup>	21,571	23,677	2,548	8,152	8,272	(2,972)	61,248
Loan impairment (charges)/recoveries and other credit risk provisions	(764)	(647)	6	(322)	(2,124)	–	(3,851)
Net operating income	20,807	23,030	2,554	7,830	6,148	(2,972)	57,397
Employee compensation and benefits	(8,191)	(5,862)	(676)	(3,072)	(2,565)	–	(20,366)
General and administrative expenses	(11,076)	(3,959)	(500)	(3,108)	(2,894)	2,972	(18,565)
Depreciation and impairment of property, plant and equipment	(543)	(389)	(28)	(180)	(242)	–	(1,382)
Amortisation and impairment of intangible assets	(407)	(217)	(12)	(69)	(231)	–	(936)
Total operating expenses	(20,217)	(10,427)	(1,216)	(6,429)	(5,932)	2,972	(41,249)
Operating profit	590	12,603	1,338	1,401	216	–	16,148
Share of profit in associates and joint ventures	6	2,022	488	16	–	–	2,532
Profit before tax	596	14,625	1,826	1,417	216	–	18,680
Tax expense	(853)	(2,542)	(339)	(195)	(46)	–	(3,975)
<b>Profit/(loss) for the year</b>	<b>(257)</b>	<b>12,083</b>	<b>1,487</b>	<b>1,222</b>	<b>170</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>14,705</b>

*Profit/(loss) for the year (continued)*

	Europe \$m	Asia \$m	MENA \$m	North America \$m	Latin America \$m	Intra- HSBC items \$m	Total \$m
2013							
Net interest income	10,693	11,432	1,486	5,742	6,186	–	35,539
Net fee income	6,032	5,936	622	2,143	1,701	–	16,434
Net trading income	4,423	2,026	357	948	936	–	8,690
Other income/(expense)	(181)	5,038	38	(30)	1,745	(2,628)	3,982
Net operating income <sup>1</sup>	20,967	24,432	2,503	8,803	10,568	(2,628)	64,645
Loan impairment (charges)/recoveries and other credit risk provisions	(1,530)	(498)	42	(1,197)	(2,666)	–	(5,849)
Net operating income	19,437	23,934	2,545	7,606	7,902	(2,628)	58,796
Employee compensation and benefits	(7,175)	(5,666)	(634)	(3,098)	(2,623)	–	(19,196)
General and administrative expenses	(9,479)	(3,660)	(607)	(3,051)	(2,896)	2,628	(17,065)
Depreciation and impairment of property, plant and equipment	(559)	(392)	(35)	(176)	(202)	–	(1,364)
Amortisation and impairment of intangible assets	(400)	(218)	(13)	(91)	(209)	–	(931)
Total operating expenses	(17,613)	(9,936)	(1,289)	(6,416)	(5,930)	2,628	(38,556)
Operating profit	1,824	13,998	1,256	1,190	1,972	–	20,240
Share of profit in associates and joint ventures	1	1,855	438	31	–	–	2,325
Profit before tax	1,825	15,853	1,694	1,221	1,972	–	22,565
Tax expense	(1,279)	(2,170)	(328)	(313)	(675)	–	(4,765)
Profit for the year	546	13,683	1,366	908	1,297	–	17,800

1 Net operating income before loan impairment charges and other credit risk provisions, also referred to as revenue.

*Other information about the profit/(loss) for the year*

	Europe \$m	Asia \$m	MENA \$m	North America \$m	Latin America \$m	Intra- HSBC items \$m	Total \$m
2015							
Net operating income <sup>1</sup>	21,058	25,303	2,565	7,657	6,592	(3,375)	59,800
– external	19,778	23,477	2,559	7,386	6,600	–	59,800
– inter-segment	1,280	1,826	6	271	(8)	(3,375)	–
Profit for the year includes the following significant non-cash items:							
Depreciation, amortisation and impairment	1,013	620	38	195	315	–	2,181
Loan impairment losses gross of recoveries and other credit risk provisions	1,082	858	331	618	1,641	–	4,530
Changes in fair value of long-term debt and related derivatives	671	5	6	181	–	–	863
2014							
Net operating income <sup>1</sup>	21,571	23,677	2,548	8,152	8,272	(2,972)	61,248
– external	20,450	22,071	2,524	7,937	8,266	–	61,248
– inter-segment	1,121	1,606	24	215	6	(2,972)	–
Profit for the year includes the following significant non-cash items:							
Depreciation, amortisation and impairment	950	606	40	182	473	–	2,251
Loan impairment losses gross of recoveries and other credit risk provisions	1,066	800	37	437	2,466	–	4,806
Changes in fair value of long-term debt and related derivatives	614	(4)	(3)	(99)	–	–	508
2013							
Net operating income <sup>1</sup>	20,967	24,432	2,503	8,803	10,568	(2,628)	64,645
– external	20,108	22,853	2,497	8,569	10,618	–	64,645
– inter-segment	859	1,579	6	234	(50)	(2,628)	–
Profit for the year includes the following significant non-cash items:							
Depreciation, amortisation and impairment	957	610	48	303	412	–	2,330
Loan impairment losses gross of recoveries and other credit risk provisions	2,165	665	45	1,321	2,949	–	7,145
Changes in fair value of long-term debt and related derivatives	(936)	(1)	(3)	(288)	–	–	(1,228)

1 Net operating income before loan impairment charges and other credit risk provisions, also referred to as revenue.

## Notes on the Financial Statements (continued)

### 11 – Segmental analysis / 12 – Trading assets

#### Balance sheet information

	Europe \$m	Asia \$m	MENA \$m	North America \$m	Latin America \$m	Intra- HSBC items \$m	Total \$m
<b>At 31 December 2015</b>							
Loans and advances to customers	392,041	356,375	29,894	128,851	17,293	–	924,454
Interests in associates and joint ventures	198	15,720	3,176	45	–	–	19,139
Total assets	1,129,365	889,747	59,236	393,960	86,262	(148,914)	2,409,656
Customer accounts	497,876	598,620	36,468	135,152	21,470	–	1,289,586
Total liabilities	1,067,127	813,466	49,126	355,506	75,827	(148,914)	2,212,138
Capital expenditure incurred <sup>1</sup>	1,182	725	34	198	187	–	2,326
<b>At 31 December 2014</b>							
Loans and advances to customers	409,733	362,955	29,063	129,787	43,122	–	974,660
Interests in associates and joint ventures	175	14,958	2,955	83	10	–	18,181
Total assets	1,290,926	878,723	62,417	436,859	115,354	(150,140)	2,634,139
Customer accounts	545,959	577,491	39,720	138,884	48,588	–	1,350,642
Total liabilities	1,223,371	807,998	52,569	398,356	102,007	(150,140)	2,434,161
Capital expenditure incurred <sup>1</sup>	1,168	637	25	208	348	–	2,386
<b>At 31 December 2013</b>							
Loans and advances to customers	456,110	336,897	27,211	127,953	43,918	–	992,089
Interests in associates and joint ventures	169	13,822	2,575	74	–	–	16,640
Total assets	1,392,959	831,791	60,810	432,035	113,999	(160,276)	2,671,318
Customer accounts	581,933	548,483	38,683	140,809	51,389	–	1,361,297
Total liabilities	1,326,537	770,938	50,706	393,635	99,319	(160,276)	2,480,859
Capital expenditure incurred <sup>1</sup>	907	1,236	32	265	385	–	2,825

1 Expenditure incurred on property, plant and equipment and other intangible assets. Excludes assets acquired as part of business combinations and goodwill.

#### Other financial information

##### Net operating income by global business

	RBWM <sup>3</sup> \$m	CMB <sup>3</sup> \$m	GB&M \$m	GPB \$m	Other <sup>1</sup> \$m	Intra-HSBC items \$m	Total \$m
<b>2015</b>							
Net operating income <sup>2</sup>	23,516	14,870	18,233	2,172	7,604	(6,595)	59,800
– external	20,941	15,021	20,994	1,888	956	–	59,800
– internal	2,575	(151)	(2,761)	284	6,648	(6,595)	–
<b>2014</b>							
Net operating income <sup>2</sup>	25,149	15,748	17,778	2,377	6,365	(6,169)	61,248
– external	23,202	16,369	20,055	1,980	(358)	–	61,248
– internal	1,947	(621)	(2,277)	397	6,723	(6,169)	–
<b>2013</b>							
Net operating income <sup>2</sup>	27,453	15,652	19,176	2,439	5,651	(5,726)	64,645
– external	25,702	16,577	20,767	1,955	(356)	–	64,645
– internal	1,751	(925)	(1,591)	484	6,007	(5,726)	–

#### Information by country

	2015		2014		2013	
	External net operating income <sup>2,4</sup> \$m	Non- current assets <sup>5</sup> \$m	External net operating income <sup>2,4</sup> \$m	Non- current assets <sup>5</sup> \$m	External net operating income <sup>2,4</sup> \$m	Non- current assets <sup>5</sup> \$m
UK	14,132	7,581	14,392	8,671	13,347	17,481
Hong Kong	14,447	10,979	12,656	12,376	12,031	12,170
USA	5,541	4,066	5,736	5,685	6,121	4,189
France	2,706	9,326	2,538	10,301	3,111	11,565
Brazil	3,546	28	4,817	1,403	5,364	1,715
Other countries	19,428	27,503	21,109	28,273	24,671	27,879
<b>Year ended/at 31 December</b>	<b>59,800</b>	<b>59,483</b>	<b>61,248</b>	<b>66,709</b>	<b>64,645</b>	<b>74,999</b>

1 The main items reported in 'Other' are certain property activities, unallocated investment activities, centrally held investment companies, movements in fair value of own debt and HSBC's holding company and financing operations. 'Other' also includes gains and losses on the disposal of certain significant subsidiaries or business units.

2 Net operating income before loan impairment charges and other credit risk provisions, also referred to as revenue.

3 In the first half of 2015, a portfolio of customers was transferred from CMB to RBWM in Latin America in order to better align the combined banking needs of the customers with our established global businesses. Comparative data have been re-presented accordingly.

4 External net operating income is attributed to countries on the basis of the location of the branch responsible for reporting the results or advancing the funds.

5 Non-current assets consist of property, plant and equipment, goodwill, other intangible assets, interests in associates and joint ventures and certain other assets expected to be recovered more than 12 months after the reporting period.



## 12 Trading assets

### Accounting policy

Financial assets are classified as held for trading if they have been acquired principally for the purpose of selling in the near term, or form part of a portfolio of identified financial instruments that are managed together and for which there is evidence of a recent pattern of short-term profit-taking. They are recognised on trade date, when HSBC enters into contractual arrangements with counterparties, and are normally derecognised when sold. They are initially measured at fair value, with transaction costs taken to the income statement. Subsequent changes in their fair values and interest are recognised in the income statement in 'Net trading income'.

### Trading assets

	2015 \$m	2014 \$m
Trading assets:		
– not subject to repledge or resale by counterparties	192,204	247,586
– which may be repledged or resold by counterparties	32,633	56,607
<b>At 31 December</b>	<b>224,837</b>	<b>304,193</b>
Treasury and other eligible bills	7,829	16,170
Debt securities	99,038	141,532
Equity securities	66,491	75,249
Trading securities at fair value	173,358	232,951
Loans and advances to banks <sup>1</sup>	22,303	27,581
Loans and advances to customers <sup>1</sup>	29,176	43,661
<b>At 31 December</b>	<b>224,837</b>	<b>304,193</b>

1 Loans and advances to banks and customers include settlement accounts, stock borrowing, reverse repos and other amounts.

### Trading securities valued at fair value<sup>1</sup>

	2015 \$m	2014 \$m
US Treasury and US Government agencies <sup>2</sup>	14,833	25,880
UK Government	10,177	9,280
Hong Kong Government	6,495	6,946
Other government	48,567	78,774
Asset-backed securities <sup>3</sup>	3,135	3,494
Corporate debt and other securities	23,660	33,328
Equity securities	66,491	75,249
<b>At 31 December</b>	<b>173,358</b>	<b>232,951</b>

1 Included within these figures are debt securities issued by banks and other financial institutions of \$16,403m (2014: \$22,399m), of which \$1,034m (2014: \$2,949m) are guaranteed by various governments.

2 Includes securities that are supported by an explicit guarantee issued by the US Government.

3 Excludes asset-backed securities included under US Treasury and US Government agencies.

### Trading securities listed on a recognised exchange and unlisted

	Treasury and other eligible bills \$m	Debt securities \$m	Equity securities \$m	Total \$m
Fair value				
Listed <sup>1</sup>	295	71,184	66,152	137,631
Unlisted <sup>2</sup>	7,534	27,854	339	35,727
<b>At 31 December 2015</b>	<b>7,829</b>	<b>99,038</b>	<b>66,491</b>	<b>173,358</b>
Fair value				
Listed <sup>1</sup>	1,311	98,028	74,542	173,881
Unlisted <sup>2</sup>	14,859	43,504	707	59,070
<b>At 31 December 2014</b>	<b>16,170</b>	<b>141,532</b>	<b>75,249</b>	<b>232,951</b>

1 Included within listed investments are \$5,722m (2014: \$5,956m) of securities listed in Hong Kong.

2 Unlisted treasury and other eligible bills primarily comprise treasury bills not listed on an exchange but for which there is a liquid market.

## 13 Fair values of financial instruments carried at fair value

### Accounting policy

All financial instruments are recognised initially at fair value. Fair value is the price that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date. The fair value of a financial instrument on initial recognition is generally its transaction price (that is, the fair value of the consideration given or received). However, sometimes the fair value will be based on other observable current market transactions in the same instrument, without modification or repackaging, or on a valuation technique whose variables include only data from observable markets, such as interest rate yield curves, option volatilities and currency rates. When such evidence exists, HSBC recognises a trading gain or loss at inception ('day 1 gain or loss'), being the difference between the transaction price and the fair value. When significant unobservable parameters are used, the entire day 1 gain or loss is deferred and is recognised in the income statement over the life of the transaction until the transaction matures or is closed out, the valuation inputs become observable or HSBC enters into an offsetting transaction.

The fair value of financial instruments is generally measured on an individual basis. However, in cases where HSBC manages a group of financial assets and liabilities according to its net market or credit risk exposure, the fair value of the group of financial instruments is measured on a net basis but the underlying financial assets and liabilities are presented separately in the financial statements, unless they satisfy the IFRSs offsetting criteria as described in Note 32.

### Critical accounting estimates and judgements

#### Valuation of financial instruments

The best evidence of fair value is a quoted price in an actively traded principal market. The fair values of financial instruments that are quoted in active markets are based on bid prices for assets held and offer prices for liabilities issued. When a financial instrument has a quoted price in an active market, the fair value of the total holding of the financial instrument is calculated as the product of the number of units and the quoted price. The judgement as to whether a market is active may include, but is not restricted to, consideration of factors such as the magnitude and frequency of trading activity, the availability of prices and the size of bid/offer spreads. The bid/offer spread represents the difference in prices at which a market participant would be willing to buy compared with the price at which they would be willing to sell. Valuation techniques may incorporate assumptions about factors that other market participants would use in their valuations, including:

- the likelihood and expected timing of future cash flows on the instrument. Judgement may be required to assess the counterparty's ability to service the instrument in accordance with its contractual terms. Future cash flows may be sensitive to changes in market rates;
- selecting an appropriate discount rate for the instrument. Judgement is required to assess what a market participant would regard as the appropriate spread of the rate for an instrument over the appropriate risk-free rate; and
- judgement to determine what model to use to calculate fair value in areas where the choice of valuation model is particularly subjective, for example, when valuing complex derivative products.

A range of valuation techniques is employed, dependent on the instrument type and available market data. Most valuation techniques are based upon discounted cash flow analyses, in which expected future cash flows are calculated and discounted to present value using a discounting curve. Prior to considering credit risk, the expected future cash flows may be known, as would be the case for the fixed leg of an interest rate swap, or may be uncertain and require projection, as would be the case for the floating leg of an interest rate swap. 'Projection' utilises market forward curves, if available. In option models, the probability of different potential future outcomes must be considered. In addition, the value of some products is dependent on more than one market factor, and in these cases it will typically be necessary to consider how movements in one market factor may affect the other market factors. The model inputs necessary to perform such calculations include interest rate yield curves, exchange rates, volatilities, correlations and prepayment and default rates. For interest rate derivatives with collateralised counterparties and in significant currencies, HSBC uses a discounting curve that reflects the overnight interest rate.

The majority of valuation techniques employ only observable market data. However, certain financial instruments are valued on the basis of valuation techniques that feature one or more significant market inputs that are unobservable, and for them the measurement of fair value is more judgemental. An instrument in its entirety is classified as valued using significant unobservable inputs if, in the opinion of management, a significant proportion of the instrument's inception profit or greater than 5% of the instrument's valuation is driven by unobservable inputs. 'Unobservable' in this context means that there is little or no current market data available from which to determine the price at which an arm's length transaction would be likely to occur. It generally does not mean that there is no data available at all upon which to base a determination of fair value (consensus pricing data may, for example, be used).

### Control framework

Fair values are subject to a control framework designed to ensure that they are either determined or validated by a function independent of the risk taker.

For all financial instruments where fair values are determined by reference to externally quoted prices or observable pricing inputs to models, independent price determination or validation is utilised. In inactive markets HSBC will source alternative market information to validate the financial instrument's fair value, with greater weight given to information that is considered to be more relevant and reliable. The factors that are considered in this regard are, *inter alia*:

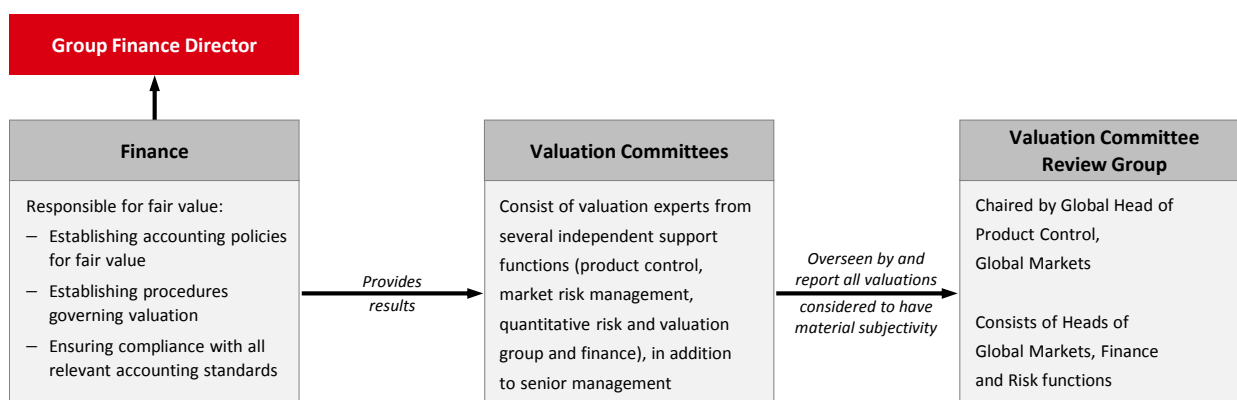
- the extent to which prices may be expected to represent genuine traded or tradeable prices;
- the degree of similarity between financial instruments;
- the degree of consistency between different sources;
- the process followed by the pricing provider to derive the data;
- the elapsed time between the date to which the market data relates and the balance sheet date; and

- the manner in which the data was sourced.

For fair values determined using valuation models, the control framework may include, as applicable, development or validation by independent support functions of (i) the logic within valuation models; (ii) the inputs to these models; (iii) any adjustments required outside the valuation models; and (iv) where possible, model outputs. Valuation models are subject to a process of due diligence and calibration before becoming operational and are calibrated against external market data on an ongoing basis.

Changes in fair value are generally subject to a profit and loss analysis process. This process disaggregates changes in fair value into three high level categories; (i) portfolio changes, such as new transactions or maturing transactions, (ii) market movements, such as changes in foreign exchange rates or equity prices, and (iii) other, such as changes in fair value adjustments (see further below).

The majority of financial instruments measured at fair value are in GB&M. GB&M's fair value governance structure is illustrated below as an example:



### Financial liabilities measured at fair value

In certain circumstances, HSBC records its own debt in issue at fair value, based on quoted prices in an active market for the specific instrument concerned, where available. An example of this is where own debt in issue is hedged with interest rate derivatives. When quoted market prices are unavailable, the own debt in issue is valued using valuation techniques, the inputs for which are either based upon quoted prices in an inactive market for the instrument or are estimated by comparison with quoted prices in an active market for similar instruments. In both cases, the fair value includes the effect of applying the credit spread which is appropriate to HSBC's liabilities. The change in fair value of issued debt securities attributable to the Group's own credit spread is computed as follows: for each security at each reporting date, an externally verifiable price is obtained or a price is derived using credit spreads for similar securities for the same issuer. Then, using discounted cash flow, each security is valued using a Libor-based discount curve. The difference in the valuations is attributable to the Group's own credit spread. This methodology is applied consistently across all securities.

Structured notes issued and certain other hybrid instrument liabilities are included within trading liabilities and are measured at fair value. The credit spread applied to these instruments is derived from the spreads at which HSBC issues structured notes.

Gains and losses arising from changes in the credit spread of liabilities issued by HSBC reverse over the contractual life of the debt, provided that the debt is not repaid at a premium or a discount.

### Fair value hierarchy

Fair values of financial assets and liabilities are determined according to the following hierarchy:

- Level 1 – valuation technique using quoted market price:** financial instruments with quoted prices for identical instruments in active markets that HSBC can access at the measurement date.
- Level 2 – valuation technique using observable inputs:** financial instruments with quoted prices for similar instruments in active markets or quoted prices for identical or similar instruments in inactive markets and financial instruments valued using models where all significant inputs are observable.
- Level 3 – valuation technique with significant unobservable inputs:** financial instruments valued using valuation techniques where one or more significant inputs are unobservable.

## Notes on the Financial Statements (continued)

### 13 – Fair values of financial instruments carried at fair value

The following table sets out the financial instruments by fair value hierarchy.

#### Financial instruments carried at fair value and bases of valuation

	Quoted market price Level 1 \$m	Valuation techniques		Total \$m
		Using	With significant	
		observable	unobservable	
		inputs	inputs	
	Level 2 \$m	Level 3 \$m		
Recurring fair value measurements at 31 December 2015				
Assets				
Trading assets	133,095	84,886	6,856	224,837
Financial assets designated at fair value	18,947	4,431	474	23,852
Derivatives	1,922	284,292	2,262	288,476
Financial investments: available for sale	262,929	117,197	4,727	384,853
Liabilities				
Trading liabilities	41,462	95,867	4,285	141,614
Financial liabilities designated at fair value	5,260	61,145	3	66,408
Derivatives	2,243	277,618	1,210	281,071

#### Recurring fair value measurements at 31 December 2014

Assets				
Trading assets	180,446	117,279	6,468	304,193
Financial assets designated at fair value	23,697	4,614	726	29,037
Derivatives	4,366	337,718	2,924	345,008
Financial investments: available for sale	241,464	131,264	4,988	377,716
Liabilities				
Trading liabilities	62,385	122,048	6,139	190,572
Financial liabilities designated at fair value	3,792	72,361	–	76,153
Derivatives	4,649	334,113	1,907	340,669

The decrease in Level 1 and Level 2 trading assets and liabilities during the period reflects a decrease in inventory across a wide range of securities. The decrease in Level 2 derivative assets and liabilities is driven by participation in ‘portfolio compression’ exercises and market movement.

#### Transfers between Level 1 and Level 2 fair values

	Assets				Liabilities		
	Available for sale \$m	Held for trading \$m	Designated at fair value through profit or loss \$m	Derivatives \$m	Held for trading \$m	Designated at fair value through profit or loss \$m	Derivatives \$m
At 31 December 2015							
Transfers from Level 1 to Level 2	–	67	–	56	1,563	857	100
Transfers from Level 2 to Level 1	–	487	–	2	515	2	–
At 31 December 2014							
Transfers from Level 1 to Level 2	2,702	18,149	–	–	22,964	–	–
Transfers from Level 2 to Level 1	–	–	–	–	–	–	–

#### Fair value adjustments

Fair value adjustments are adopted when HSBC considers that there are additional factors that would be considered by a market participant which are not incorporated within the valuation model. HSBC classifies fair value adjustments as either ‘risk-related’ or ‘model-related’. The majority of these adjustments relate to GB&M.

Movements in the level of fair value adjustments do not necessarily result in the recognition of profits or losses within the income statement. For example, as models are enhanced, fair value adjustments may no longer be required. Similarly, fair value adjustments will decrease when the related positions are unwound, but this may not result in profit or loss.

## Global Banking and Markets fair value adjustments

Type of adjustment	2015 \$m	2014 \$m
<b>Risk-related</b>	<b>1,402</b>	<b>1,958</b>
– bid-offer	477	539
– uncertainty	95	357
– credit valuation adjustment	853	871
– debit valuation adjustment	(465)	(270)
– funding fair value adjustment	442	460
– other	0	1
<b>Model-related</b>	<b>97</b>	<b>57</b>
– model limitation	92	52
– other	5	5
Inception profit (Day 1 P&L reserves) (Note 16)	97	114
<b>At 31 December</b>	<b>1,596</b>	<b>2,129</b>

Fair value adjustments declined by \$533m during the year. The most significant movement was a decline of \$262m in respect of the uncertainty category, driven by the reclassification to model limitation of an adjustment relating to derivative discounting assumptions. This adjustment reduced significantly following contract renegotiations with certain counterparties. The debit valuation adjustment increased by \$195m as a result of the widening of HSBC's credit spreads.

### Risk-related adjustments

#### Bid-offer

IFRS 13 'Fair value measurement' requires use of the price within the bid-offer spread that is most representative of fair value. Valuation models will typically generate mid-market values. The bid-offer adjustment reflects the extent to which bid-offer costs would be incurred if substantially all residual net portfolio market risks were closed using available hedging instruments or by disposing of or unwinding the position.

#### Uncertainty

Certain model inputs may be less readily determinable from market data, and/or the choice of model itself may be more subjective. In these circumstances, there exists a range of possible values that the financial instrument or market parameter may assume and an adjustment may be necessary to reflect the likelihood that in estimating the fair value of the financial instrument, market participants would adopt more conservative values for uncertain parameters and/or model assumptions than those used in the valuation model.

#### Credit valuation adjustment

The CVA is an adjustment to the valuation of over-the-counter ('OTC') derivative contracts to reflect within fair value the possibility that the counterparty may default and that HSBC may not receive the full market value of the transactions (see below).

#### Debit valuation adjustment

The DVA is an adjustment to the valuation of OTC derivative contracts to reflect within fair value the possibility that HSBC may default, and that HSBC may not pay full market value of the transactions (see below).

#### Funding fair value adjustment

The funding fair value adjustment ('FFVA') is calculated by applying future market funding spreads to the expected future funding exposure of any uncollateralised component of the OTC derivative portfolio. This includes the uncollateralised component of collateralised derivatives in addition to derivatives that are fully uncollateralised. The expected future funding exposure is calculated by a simulation methodology, where available. The expected future funding exposure is adjusted for events that may terminate the exposure such as the default of HSBC or the counterparty. The FFVA and DVA are calculated independently.

### Model-related adjustments

#### Model limitation

Models used for portfolio valuation purposes may be based upon a simplifying set of assumptions that do not capture all material market characteristics. Additionally, markets evolve, and models that were adequate in the past may require development to capture all material market characteristics in current market conditions. In these circumstances, model limitation adjustments are adopted. As model development progresses, model limitations are addressed within the valuation models and a model limitation adjustment is no longer needed.

**Inception profit (Day 1 P&L reserves)**

Inception profit adjustments are adopted when the fair value estimated by a valuation model is based on one or more significant unobservable inputs. The accounting for inception profit adjustments is discussed on page 378.

**Credit valuation adjustment/debit valuation adjustment methodology**

HSBC calculates a separate CVA and DVA for each HSBC legal entity, and within each entity for each counterparty to which the entity has exposure. HSBC calculates the CVA by applying the probability of default ('PD') of the counterparty, conditional on the non-default of HSBC, to HSBC's expected positive exposure to the counterparty and multiplying the result by the loss expected in the event of default. Conversely, HSBC calculates the DVA by applying the PD of HSBC, conditional on the non-default of the counterparty, to the expected positive exposure of the counterparty to HSBC and multiplying the result by the loss expected in the event of default. Both calculations are performed over the life of the potential exposure.

For most products HSBC uses a simulation methodology to calculate the expected positive exposure to a counterparty. This incorporates a range of potential exposures across the portfolio of transactions with the counterparty over the life of the portfolio. The simulation methodology includes credit mitigants such as counterparty netting agreements and collateral agreements with the counterparty.

For certain types of exotic derivatives where the products are not currently supported by the simulation, or for derivative exposures in smaller trading locations where the simulation tool is not yet available, HSBC adopts alternative methodologies.

The methodologies do not, in general, account for 'wrong-way risk'. Wrong-way risk arises when the underlying value of the derivative prior to any CVA is positively correlated to the probability of default by the counterparty. When there is significant wrong-way risk, a trade-specific approach is applied to reflect the wrong-way risk within the valuation.

With the exception of certain central clearing parties, we include all third-party counterparties in the CVA and DVA calculations and do not net these adjustments across Group entities. We review and refine the CVA and DVA methodologies on an ongoing basis.

**Fair value valuation bases***Financial instruments measured at fair value using a valuation technique with significant unobservable inputs – Level 3*

	Assets					Liabilities			
	Available for sale \$m	Held for trading \$m	At fair value <sup>1</sup> \$m	Derivatives \$m	Total \$m	Held for trading \$m	At fair value <sup>1</sup> \$m	Derivatives \$m	Total \$m
Private equity including strategic investments	3,443	55	453	–	3,951	35	–	–	35
Asset-backed securities	1,053	531	–	–	1,584	–	–	–	–
Loans held for securitisation	–	30	–	–	30	–	–	–	–
Structured notes	–	4	–	–	4	4,250	–	–	4,250
Derivatives with monolines	–	–	–	196	196	–	–	–	–
Other derivatives	–	–	–	2,066	2,066	–	–	1,210	1,210
Other portfolios	231	6,236	21	–	6,488	–	3	–	3
<b>At 31 December 2015</b>	<b>4,727</b>	<b>6,856</b>	<b>474</b>	<b>2,262</b>	<b>14,319</b>	<b>4,285</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>1,210</b>	<b>5,498</b>
Private equity including strategic investments	3,120	164	432	–	3,716	47	–	–	47
Asset-backed securities	1,462	616	–	–	2,078	–	–	–	–
Loans held for securitisation	–	39	–	–	39	–	–	–	–
Structured notes	–	2	–	–	2	6,092	–	–	6,092
Derivatives with monolines	–	–	–	239	239	–	–	1	1
Other derivatives	–	–	–	2,685	2,685	–	–	1,906	1,906
Other portfolios	406	5,647	294	–	6,347	–	–	–	–
<b>At 31 December 2014</b>	<b>4,988</b>	<b>6,468</b>	<b>726</b>	<b>2,924</b>	<b>15,106</b>	<b>6,139</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>1,907</b>	<b>8,046</b>

1 Designated at fair value through profit or loss.

Level 3 instruments are present in both ongoing and legacy businesses. Loans held for securitisation, derivatives with monolines, certain 'other derivatives' and predominantly all Level 3 ABSs are legacy positions. HSBC has the capability to hold these positions.

**Private equity including strategic investments**

HSBC's private equity and strategic investments are generally classified as available for sale and are not traded in active markets. In the absence of an active market, an investment's fair value is estimated on the basis of an analysis of the investee's financial position and results, risk profile, prospects and other factors, as well as by reference to market valuations for similar entities quoted in an active market, or the price at which similar companies have changed ownership.



**Asset-backed securities**

While quoted market prices are generally used to determine the fair value of these securities, valuation models are used to substantiate the reliability of the limited market data available and to identify whether any adjustments to quoted market prices are required. For ABSs including residential mortgage-backed securities, the valuation uses an industry standard model and the assumptions relating to prepayment speeds, default rates and loss severity based on collateral type, and performance, as appropriate. The valuations output is benchmarked for consistency against observable data for securities of a similar nature.

**Loans, including leveraged finance and loans held for securitisation**

Loans held at fair value are valued from broker quotes and/or market data consensus providers when available. In the absence of an observable market, the fair value is determined using alternative valuation techniques. These techniques include discounted cash flow models, which incorporate assumptions regarding an appropriate credit spread for the loan, derived from other market instruments issued by the same or comparable entities.

**Structured notes**

The fair value of structured notes valued using a valuation technique with significant unobservable inputs is derived from the fair value of the underlying debt security, and the fair value of the embedded derivative is determined as described in the paragraph below on derivatives.

Level 3 structured notes principally comprise equity-linked notes which are issued by HSBC and provide the counterparty with a return that is linked to the performance of certain equity securities, and other portfolios. The notes are classified as Level 3 due to the unobservability of parameters such as long-dated equity volatilities and correlations between equity prices, between equity prices and interest rates and between interest rates and foreign exchange rates.

**Derivatives**

OTC (i.e. non-exchange traded) derivatives are valued using valuation models. Valuation models calculate the present value of expected future cash flows, based upon 'no-arbitrage' principles. For many vanilla derivative products, such as interest rate swaps and European options, the modelling approaches used are standard across the industry. For more complex derivative products, there may be some differences in market practice. Inputs to valuation models are determined from observable market data wherever possible, including prices available from exchanges, dealers, brokers or providers of consensus pricing. Certain inputs may not be observable in the market directly, but can be determined from observable prices via model calibration procedures or estimated from historical data or other sources. Examples of inputs that may be unobservable include volatility surfaces, in whole or in part, for less commonly traded option products, and correlations between market factors such as foreign exchange rates, interest rates and equity prices.

Derivative products valued using valuation techniques with significant unobservable inputs include certain types of correlation products, such as foreign exchange basket options, equity basket options, foreign exchange interest rate hybrid transactions and long-dated option transactions. Examples of the latter are equity options, interest rate and foreign exchange options and certain credit derivatives. Credit derivatives include certain tranchised CDS transactions.

## Notes on the Financial Statements (continued)

### 13 – Fair values of financial instruments carried at fair value

#### Reconciliation of fair value measurements in Level 3 of the fair value hierarchy

The following table provides a reconciliation of the movement between opening and closing balances of Level 3 financial instruments, measured at fair value using a valuation technique with significant unobservable inputs:

#### Movement in Level 3 financial instruments

	Assets				Liabilities		
	Available for sale \$m	Held for trading \$m	Designated at fair value through profit or loss \$m	Derivatives \$m	Held for trading \$m	Designated at fair value through profit or loss \$m	Derivatives \$m
At 1 January 2015	4,988	6,468	726	2,924	6,139	–	1,907
Total gains/(losses) recognised in profit or loss	(34)	109	30	95	(573)	(1)	(209)
– trading income/(expense) excluding net interest income	–	109	–	95	(573)	–	(209)
– net income from other financial instruments designated at fair value	–	–	30	–	–	(1)	–
– gains less losses from financial investments	(269)	–	–	–	–	–	–
– loan impairment charges and other credit risk provisions	235	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total gains/(losses) recognised in other comprehensive income <sup>1</sup>	226	(192)	(11)	(126)	(118)	(1)	(64)
– available-for-sale investments: fair value gains	393	–	–	–	–	–	–
– cash flow hedges: fair value gains/(losses)	–	–	–	(4)	–	–	–
– exchange differences	(167)	(192)	(11)	(122)	(118)	(1)	(64)
Purchases	594	1,745	250	–	2	9	–
New issuances	–	–	–	–	1,471	–	–
Sales	(757)	(1,206)	(50)	–	(66)	(4)	–
Settlements	(32)	(146)	(135)	(38)	(1,260)	–	(241)
Transfers out	(1,471)	(206)	(336)	(1,015)	(1,743)	–	(283)
Transfers in	1,213	284	–	422	433	–	100
<b>At 31 December 2015</b>	<b>4,727</b>	<b>6,856</b>	<b>474</b>	<b>2,262</b>	<b>4,285</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>1,210</b>
Unrealised gains/(losses) recognised in profit or loss relating to assets and liabilities held at 31 December 2015	235	(9)	12	89	384	(1)	267
– trading income/(expense) excluding net interest income	–	(9)	–	89	384	–	267
– net income/(expense) from other financial instruments designated at fair value	–	–	12	–	–	(1)	–
– loan impairment charges and other credit risk provisions	235	–	–	–	–	–	–

	Assets				Liabilities		
	Available for sale \$m	Held for trading \$m	Designated at fair value through profit or loss \$m	Derivatives \$m	Held for trading \$m	Designated at fair value through profit or loss \$m	Derivatives \$m
At 1 January 2014	7,245	5,347	608	2,502	7,514	–	2,335
Total gains/(losses) recognised in profit or loss	174	194	56	959	(25)	–	(5)
– trading income/(expense) excluding net interest income	–	194	–	959	(25)	–	(5)
– net income from other financial instruments designated at fair value	–	–	56	–	–	–	–
– gains less losses from financial investments	198						
– loan impairment charges and other credit risk provisions	(24)						
Total gains/(losses) recognised in other comprehensive income <sup>1</sup>	126	(178)	(16)	(126)	(123)	–	54
– available-for-sale investments: fair value gains/(losses)	208	–	–	–	–	–	–
– cash flow hedges: fair value gains/(losses)	–	–	–	(9)	–	–	34
– exchange differences	(82)	(178)	(16)	(117)	(123)	–	20
Purchases	1,505	705	273	–	(31)	–	–
New issuances	–	–	–	–	2,067	–	–
Sales	(1,237)	(481)	(149)	–	–	–	–
Settlements	(1,255)	(49)	(78)	27	(1,655)	–	(69)
Transfers out	(3,027)	(112)	–	(544)	(1,918)	–	(527)
Transfers in	1,457	1,042	32	106	310	–	119
At 31 December 2014	4,988	6,468	726	2,924	6,139	–	1,907
Unrealised gains/(losses) recognised in profit or loss relating to assets and liabilities held at 31 December 2014	(24)	1	46	946	(122)	–	134
– trading income/(expense) excluding net interest income	–	1	–	946	(122)	–	134
– net income from other financial instruments designated at fair value	–	–	46	–	–	–	–
– loan impairment charges and other credit risk provisions	(24)	–	–	–	–	–	–

1 Included in 'Available-for-sale investments: fair value gains/(losses)' and 'Exchange differences' in the consolidated statement of comprehensive income.

In 2015 movement of Level 3 available-for-sale assets are driven by ABS activity, predominantly in the securities investment conduits. Transfers out of Level 3 available-for-sale assets demonstrates increased confidence in pricing and price coverage, and transfers in reflect limited availability of third-party prices. Increase in Level 3 held for trading assets is driven by an increase in recently-issued syndicated loans. The decline in Level 3 held for trading liabilities reflects a decline in the outstanding balance of Level 3 equity-linked notes, both as a result of market movement and reduced issuance. The decline in Level 3 derivative assets and liabilities reflects market movement.

## Effect of changes in significant unobservable assumptions to reasonably possible alternatives

## Sensitivity of Level 3 fair values to reasonably possible alternative assumptions

	Reflected in profit or loss		Reflected in other comprehensive income	
	Favourable changes \$m	Unfavourable changes \$m	Favourable changes \$m	Unfavourable changes \$m
Derivatives, trading assets and trading liabilities <sup>1</sup>	335	(215)	–	–
Financial assets and liabilities designated at fair value	24	(24)	–	–
Financial investments: available for sale	35	(30)	230	(243)
<b>At 31 December 2015</b>	<b>394</b>	<b>(269)</b>	<b>230</b>	<b>(243)</b>
Derivatives, trading assets and trading liabilities <sup>1</sup>	296	(276)	–	–
Financial assets and liabilities designated at fair value	37	(47)	–	–
Financial investments: available for sale	51	(67)	270	(350)
<b>At 31 December 2014</b>	<b>384</b>	<b>(390)</b>	<b>270</b>	<b>(350)</b>

1 Derivatives, trading assets and trading liabilities are presented as one category to reflect the manner in which these financial instruments are risk managed.

The effect of favourable changes is broadly unchanged over the period. The decrease in the effect of unfavourable changes reflects increased price certainty in respect of private equity and certain legacy funding structures, offset by greater syndicated loan uncertainty as a result of the increased Level 3 balance.

## Sensitivity of fair values to reasonably possible alternative assumptions by Level 3 instrument type

	Reflected in profit or loss		Reflected in other comprehensive income	
	Favourable changes \$m	Unfavourable changes \$m	Favourable changes \$m	Unfavourable changes \$m
Private equity including strategic investments	54	(53)	152	(171)
Asset-backed securities	18	(12)	57	(51)
Loans held for securitisation	1	(1)	–	–
Structured notes	15	(11)	–	–
Derivatives with monolines	11	(11)	–	–
Other derivatives	179	(87)	–	–
Other portfolios	116	(94)	21	(21)
<b>At 31 December 2015</b>	<b>394</b>	<b>(269)</b>	<b>230</b>	<b>(243)</b>
Private equity including strategic investments	77	(110)	172	(255)
Asset-backed securities	49	(22)	60	(55)
Loans held for securitisation	1	(1)	–	–
Structured notes	14	(9)	–	–
Derivatives with monolines	11	(11)	–	–
Other derivatives	129	(155)	–	–
Other portfolios	103	(82)	38	(40)
<b>At 31 December 2014</b>	<b>384</b>	<b>(390)</b>	<b>270</b>	<b>(350)</b>

Favourable and unfavourable changes are determined on the basis of sensitivity analysis. The sensitivity analysis aims to measure a range of fair values consistent with the application of a 95% confidence interval. Methodologies take account of the nature of the valuation technique employed, as well as the availability and reliability of observable proxy and historical data. When the available data is not amenable to statistical analysis, the quantification of uncertainty is judgemental, but remains guided by the 95% confidence interval.

When the fair value of a financial instrument is affected by more than one unobservable assumption, the above table reflects the most favourable or the most unfavourable change from varying the assumptions individually.

## Key unobservable inputs to Level 3 financial instruments

The table below lists key unobservable inputs to Level 3 financial instruments, and provides the range of those inputs as at 31 December 2015. The core range of inputs is the estimated range within which 90% of the inputs fall. A further description of the categories of key unobservable inputs is given below.

Quantitative information about significant unobservable inputs in Level 3 valuations

	Fair value		Valuation technique	Key unobservable inputs	Full range of inputs		Core range of inputs	
	Assets	Liabilities			Lower	Higher	Lower	Higher
	\$m	\$m						
Private equity including strategic investments	3,951	35	See notes on page 389	See notes on page 389	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
Asset-backed securities	1,584	–						
– CLO/CDO <sup>1</sup>	511	–	Model – Discounted cash flow	Prepayment rate	1%	6%	1%	6%
– Other ABSs	1,073	–	Market proxy	Bid quotes	3	147	54	117
Loans held for securitisation	30	–						
Structured notes	4	4,250						
– equity-linked notes	–	3,719	Model – Option model	Equity volatility	12%	72%	19%	43%
– fund-linked notes	–	13	Model – Option model	Equity correlation	35%	93%	43%	79%
– FX-linked notes	–	166	Model – Option model	Fund volatility	6%	8%	6%	8%
– other	4	352	Model – Option model	FX volatility	5%	35%	5%	20%
Derivatives with monolines	196	–	Model – Discounted cash flow	Credit spread	4%	4%	4%	4%
Other derivatives	2,066	1,210						
Interest rate derivatives:								
– securitisation swaps	250	455	Model – Discounted cash flow	Prepayment rate	0%	90%	14%	71%
– long-dated swaptions	1,237	119	Model – Option model	IR volatility	3%	66%	20%	41%
– other	176	65						
FX derivatives:								
– FX options	180	186	Model – Option model	FX volatility	0.5%	35%	5%	14%
– other	10	5						
Equity derivatives:								
– long-dated single stock options	135	191	Model – Option model	Equity volatility	8%	104%	18%	44%
– other	39	170						
Credit derivatives:								
– other	39	19						
Other portfolios	6,488	3						
– structured certificates	4,434	–	Model – Discounted cash flow	Credit volatility	2%	4%	2%	4%
– EM corporate debt	210	–						
– other <sup>2</sup>	1,844	3	Market proxy	Bid quotes	70	124	100	123
<b>At 31 December 2015</b>	<b>14,319</b>	<b>5,498</b>						

Quantitative information about significant unobservable inputs in Level 3 valuations (continued)

	Fair value		Valuation technique	Key unobservable inputs	Full range of inputs		Core range of inputs	
	Assets \$m	Liabilities \$m			Lower	Higher	Lower	Higher
Private equity including strategic investments	3,716	47	See notes on page 389	See notes on page 389	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
Asset-backed securities	2,078	–						
– CLO/CDO <sup>1</sup>	1,122	–	Model – Discounted cash flow	Prepayment rate	1%	6%	1%	6%
– Other ABSs	956	–	Market proxy	Bid quotes	0	100	54	85
Loans held for securitisation	39	–						
Structured notes	2	6,092						
– equity-linked notes	–	4,744	Model – Option model	Equity volatility	0.2%	65%	18%	38%
			Model – Option model	Equity correlation	27%	92%	44%	79%
– fund-linked notes	–	562	Model – Option model	Fund volatility	6%	8%	6%	8%
– FX-linked notes	2	477	Model – Option model	FX volatility	2%	70%	4%	16%
– other	–	309						
Derivatives with monolines	239	1	Model – Discounted cash flow	Credit spread	3%	5%	4%	4%
Other derivatives	2,685	1,906						
Interest rate derivatives:								
– securitisation swaps	449	1,023	Model – Discounted cash flow	Prepayment rate	0%	50%	6%	18%
– long-dated swaptions	1,044	152	Model – Option model	IR volatility	2%	59%	16%	36%
– other	755	151						
FX derivatives:								
– FX options	89	95	Model – Option model	FX volatility	0.1%	70%	4%	14%
– other	7	7						
Equity derivatives:								
– long-dated single stock options	192	256	Model – Option model	Equity volatility	9%	65%	16%	40%
– other	34	162						
Credit derivatives:								
– other	115	60						
Other portfolios	6,347	–						
– structured certificates	4,420	–	Model – Discounted cash flow	Credit volatility	0.8%	3%	0.8%	3%
– EM corporate debt	372	–	Market proxy	Credit spread	1%	4%	1%	3%
– other <sup>2</sup>	1,555	–	Market proxy	Bid quotes	58	131	106	130
At 31 December 2014	15,106	8,046						

1 Collateralised loan obligation/collateralised debt obligation.

2 Includes a range of smaller asset holdings.



### Private equity including strategic investments

Given the bespoke nature of the analysis in respect of each holding, it is not practical to quote a range of key unobservable inputs.

### Prepayment rates

Prepayment rates are a measure of the anticipated future speed at which a loan portfolio will be repaid in advance of the due date. They are an important input into modelled values of ABSs. A modelled price may be used where insufficient observable market prices exist to enable a market price to be determined directly. Prepayment rates are also an important input into the valuation of derivatives linked to securitisations. They vary according to the nature of the loan portfolio and expectations of future market conditions, and may be estimated using a variety of evidence, such as prepayment rates implied from proxy observable security prices, current or historical prepayment rates and macroeconomic modelling.

### Market proxy

Market proxy pricing may be used for an instrument for which specific market pricing is not available, but evidence is available in respect of instruments that have some characteristics in common. In some cases it might be possible to identify a specific proxy, but more generally evidence across a wider range of instruments will be used to understand the factors that influence current market pricing and the manner of that influence.

The range of prices used as inputs into a market proxy pricing methodology may therefore be wide. This range is not indicative of the uncertainty associated with the price derived for an individual security.

### Volatility

Volatility is a measure of the anticipated future variability of a market price, tending to increase in stressed market conditions and decrease in calmer market conditions. It is an important input in the pricing of options. In general, the higher the volatility, the more expensive the option will be. This reflects both the higher probability of an increased return from the option and the potentially higher costs that HSBC may incur in hedging the risks associated with the option. If option prices become more expensive, this increases the value of HSBC's long option positions (i.e. the positions in which HSBC has purchased options), while HSBC's short option positions (i.e. the positions in which HSBC has sold options) suffer losses.

Volatility varies by underlying reference market price, and by strike and maturity of the option. Volatility also varies over time. As a result, it is difficult to make general statements regarding volatility levels.

Certain volatilities, typically those of a longer-dated nature, are unobservable. The unobservable volatility is then estimated from observable data. The range of unobservable volatilities quoted in the table on page 387 reflects the wide variation in volatility inputs by reference market price. The core range is significantly narrower than the full range because these examples with extreme volatilities occur relatively rarely within the HSBC portfolio. For any single unobservable volatility, the uncertainty in the volatility determination is significantly less than the range quoted above.

### Correlation

Correlation is a measure of the inter-relationship between two market prices and is expressed as a number between minus one and one. A positive correlation implies that the two market prices tend to move in the same direction, with a correlation of one implying that they always move in the same direction. A negative correlation implies that the two market prices tend to move in opposite directions, with a correlation of minus one implying that the two market prices always move in opposite directions. Correlation is used to value more complex instruments where the payout is dependent upon more than one market price. There is a wide range of instruments for which correlation is an input, and consequently a wide range of both same-asset correlations (e.g. equity-equity correlation) and cross-asset correlations (e.g. foreign exchange rate-interest rate correlation) is used. In general, the range of same-asset correlations will be narrower than the range of cross-asset correlations.

Correlation may be unobservable. Unobservable correlations may be estimated based upon a range of evidence, including consensus pricing services, HSBC trade prices, proxy correlations and examination of historical price relationships.

The range of unobservable correlations quoted in the table reflects the wide variation in correlation inputs by market price pair. For any single unobservable correlation, the uncertainty in the correlation determination is likely to be less than the range quoted above.

### Credit spread

Credit spread is the premium over a benchmark interest rate required by the market to accept lower credit quality. In a discounted cash flow model, the credit spread increases the discount factors applied to future cash flows, thereby reducing the value of an asset. Credit spreads may be implied from market prices. Credit spreads may not be observable in more illiquid markets.

## Notes on the Financial Statements (continued)

### 14 – Fair values of financial instruments not carried at fair value

#### Inter-relationships between key unobservable inputs

Key unobservable inputs to Level 3 financial instruments may not be independent of each other. As described above, market variables may be correlated. This correlation typically reflects the manner in which different markets tend to react to macroeconomic or other events. Furthermore, the effect of changing market variables upon the HSBC portfolio will depend on HSBC's net risk position in respect of each variable.

#### HSBC Holdings

The following table provides an analysis of the basis for valuing financial assets and financial liabilities measured at fair value in the financial statements:

#### Basis of valuing HSBC Holdings' financial assets and liabilities measured at fair value

	2015 \$m	2014 \$m
<b>Valuation technique using observable inputs: Level 2</b>		
Assets at 31 December		
Derivatives	2,467	2,771
Available for sale	4,285	4,073
Liabilities at 31 December		
Designated at fair value	19,853	18,679
Derivatives	2,278	1,169

### 14 Fair values of financial instruments not carried at fair value

#### Fair values of financial instruments not carried at fair value and bases of valuation

	Carrying amount \$m	Fair value			Total \$m
		Quoted market price Level 1 \$m	Valuation techniques		
			Using observable inputs Level 2 \$m	With significant unobservable inputs Level 3 \$m	
<b>Assets and liabilities not held for sale at 31 December 2015</b>					
Assets					
Loans and advances to banks	90,401	–	88,156	2,255	90,411
Loans and advances to customers	924,454	–	12,412	910,057	922,469
Reverse repurchase agreements – non-trading	146,255	–	145,307	959	146,266
Financial investments: debt securities	44,102	1,163	44,076	19	45,258
Liabilities					
Deposits by banks	54,371	–	54,295	76	54,371
Customer accounts	1,289,586	–	1,280,368	9,421	1,289,789
Repurchase agreements – non-trading	80,400	–	80,400	–	80,400
Debt securities in issue	88,949	–	89,023	–	89,023
Subordinated liabilities	22,702	–	24,344	649	24,993
<b>Assets and liabilities not held for sale at 31 December 2014</b>					
Assets					
Loans and advances to banks	112,149	–	109,087	3,046	112,133
Loans and advances to customers	974,660	–	13,598	959,239	972,837
Reverse repurchase agreements – non-trading	161,713	–	160,600	1,123	161,723
Financial investments: debt securities	37,751	1,418	37,671	74	39,163
Liabilities					
Deposits by banks	77,426	–	77,300	98	77,398
Customer accounts	1,350,642	–	1,336,865	13,730	1,350,595
Repurchase agreements – non-trading	107,432	–	107,432	–	107,432
Debt securities in issue	95,947	146	94,325	1,932	96,403
Subordinated liabilities	26,664	–	28,806	1,248	30,054

Fair values are determined according to the hierarchy set out in Note 13.

Other financial instruments not carried at fair value are typically short-term in nature and re-price to current market rates frequently. Accordingly, their carrying amount is a reasonable approximation of fair value. This includes cash and balances at central banks, items in the course of collection from and transmission to other banks, Hong Kong Government certificates of indebtedness and Hong Kong currency notes in circulation, all of which are measured at amortised cost.

### Carrying amount and fair value of loans and advances to customers by industry sector

	Carrying amount at 31 December		
	Not impaired \$m	Impaired \$m	Total \$m
<b>2015</b>			
Loans and advances to customers	907,698	16,756	924,454
– personal	361,716	9,487	371,203
– corporate and commercial	485,933	7,145	493,078
– financial	60,049	124	60,173

<b>2014</b>			
Loans and advances to customers	954,710	19,950	974,660
– personal	377,154	11,800	388,954
– corporate and commercial	527,168	8,016	535,184
– financial	50,388	134	50,522

	Fair value at 31 December		
	Not impaired \$m	Impaired \$m	Total \$m
<b>2015</b>			
Loans and advances to customers	906,696	15,773	922,469
– personal	359,559	9,024	368,583
– corporate and commercial	487,196	6,592	493,788
– financial	59,941	157	60,098

<b>2014</b>			
Loans and advances to customers	954,347	18,490	972,837
– personal	375,615	10,721	386,336
– corporate and commercial	528,361	7,642	536,003
– financial	50,371	127	50,498

Loans and advances to customers are classified as not impaired or impaired in accordance with the criteria described on page 128.

### Analysis of loans and advances to customers by geographical segment

	2015		2014	
	Carrying amount \$m	Fair value \$m	Carrying amount \$m	Fair value \$m
<b>Loans and advances to customers</b>				
Europe	392,041	392,540	409,733	413,373
Asia	356,375	355,249	362,955	361,412
Middle East and North Africa	29,894	29,614	29,063	28,658
North America	128,851	127,532	129,787	126,232
Latin America	17,293	17,534	43,122	43,162
<b>At 31 December</b>	<b>924,454</b>	<b>922,469</b>	<b>974,660</b>	<b>972,837</b>

### Valuation

The fair value measurement is HSBC's estimate of the price that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date. It does not reflect the economic benefits and costs that HSBC expects to flow from the instruments' cash flows over their expected future lives. Other reporting entities may use different valuation methodologies and assumptions in determining fair values for which no observable market prices are available.

Fair values of the following assets and liabilities are estimated for the purpose of disclosure as described below:

#### Loans and advances to banks and customers

The fair value of loans and advances is based on observable market transactions, where available. In the absence of observable market transactions, fair value is estimated using valuation models that incorporate a range of input assumptions. These assumptions may include value estimates from third-party brokers which reflect over-the-counter trading activity, forward looking discounted cash flow models using assumptions which HSBC believes are consistent with those which would be used by market participants in valuing such loans, and trading inputs from other market participants which include observed primary and secondary trades.

Loans are grouped, as far as possible, into homogeneous groups and stratified by loans with similar characteristics to improve the accuracy of estimated valuation outputs. The stratification of a loan book considers all material factors including vintage, origination period, estimates of future interest rates, prepayment speeds, delinquency rates, loan-to-value ratios, the quality of collateral, default probability, and internal credit risk ratings.

The fair value of a loan reflects both loan impairments at the balance sheet date and estimates of market participants' expectations of credit losses over the life of the loans, and the fair value effect of re-pricing between origination and the balance sheet date.

The fair value of loans and advances to customers in North America was lower than the carrying amount, primarily in the US, reflecting the market conditions at the balance sheet date. This was due to the challenging economic conditions during the past number of years, including house price depreciation, rising unemployment, changes in consumer behaviour, changes in discount rates and the lack of financing options available to support the purchase of loans and advances. The relative fair values increased during 2015, largely due to improved conditions in the housing industry driven by increased property values and, to a lesser extent, lower required market yields and increased investor demand for these types of loans and advances.

The fair value of loans and advances to customers in Europe is now broadly in line with carrying value, as new business from both new and existing customers reflects the current low interest rate environment.

#### Financial investments

The fair values of listed financial investments are determined using bid market prices. The fair values of unlisted financial investments are determined using valuation techniques that take into consideration the prices and future earnings streams of equivalent quoted securities.

#### Deposits by banks and customer accounts

Fair values are estimated using discounted cash flows, applying current rates offered for deposits of similar remaining maturities. The fair value of a deposit repayable on demand is approximated by its carrying value.

#### Debt securities in issue and subordinated liabilities

Fair values are determined using quoted market prices at the balance sheet date where available, or by reference to quoted market prices for similar instruments.

#### Repurchase and reverse repurchase agreements – non-trading

Fair values are estimated by using discounted cash flows, applying current rates. Fair values approximate carrying amounts as their balances are generally short dated.

#### HSBC Holdings

The methods used by HSBC Holdings to determine fair values of financial instruments for the purpose of measurement and disclosure are described above.

#### *Fair values of HSBC Holdings' financial instruments not carried at fair value on the balance sheet*

	2015		2014	
	Carrying amount \$m	Fair value <sup>1</sup> \$m	Carrying amount \$m	Fair value <sup>1</sup> \$m
<b>Assets at 31 December</b>				
Loans and advances to HSBC undertakings	44,350	45,180	43,910	45,091
<b>Liabilities at 31 December</b>				
Amounts owed to HSBC undertakings	2,152	2,152	2,892	2,906
Debt securities in issue	960	1,224	1,009	1,357
Subordinated liabilities	15,895	18,297	17,255	20,501

1 Fair values were determined using valuation techniques with observable inputs (Level 2).

## 15 Financial assets designated at fair value

### Accounting policy

Financial instruments, other than those held for trading, are classified in this category if they meet one or more of the criteria set out below, and are so designated irrevocably at inception. HSBC may designate financial instruments at fair value when the designation:

- eliminates or significantly reduces measurement or recognition inconsistencies that would otherwise arise from measuring financial instruments or recognising gains and losses on different bases from related positions. Under this criterion, the main class of financial assets designated by HSBC are financial assets under unit-linked insurance and unit-linked investment contracts. Liabilities to customers under linked contracts are determined based on the fair value of the assets held in the linked funds. If no fair value designation was made for the related assets, the assets would be classified as available for sale, with changes in fair value recorded in other comprehensive income. The related financial assets and liabilities are managed and reported to management on a fair value basis. Designation at fair value of the financial assets and related liabilities allows the changes in fair values to be recorded in the income statement and presented in the same line;
- applies to groups of financial instruments that are managed, and their performance evaluated, on a fair value basis in accordance with a documented risk management or investment strategy, and where information about the groups of financial instruments is reported to management on that basis. For example, certain financial assets are held to meet liabilities under non-linked insurance contracts. HSBC has documented risk management and investment strategies designed to manage and monitor the market risk of those assets on a net basis, after considering non-linked liabilities. Fair value measurement is also consistent with the regulatory reporting requirements under the appropriate regulations for those insurance operations; and
- relates to financial instruments containing one or more non-closely related embedded derivatives.

Designated financial assets are recognised at fair value when HSBC enters into contracts with counterparties, which is generally on trade date, and are normally derecognised when sold. Subsequent changes in fair values are recognised in the income statement in 'Net income from financial instruments designated at fair value'.

### Financial assets designated at fair value

	2015 \$m	2014 \$m
Financial assets designated at fair value:		
– not subject to repledge or resale by counterparties	23,852	28,357
– which may be repledged or resold by counterparties	–	680
<b>At 31 December</b>	<b>23,852</b>	<b>29,037</b>
Treasury and other eligible bills	396	56
Debt securities	4,341	8,891
Equity securities	18,995	20,006
Securities designated at fair value	23,732	28,953
Loans and advances to banks and customers	120	84
<b>At 31 December</b>	<b>23,852</b>	<b>29,037</b>

### Securities designated at fair value<sup>1</sup>

	2015 \$m	2014 \$m
US Treasury and US Government agencies <sup>2</sup>	145	8
UK Government	103	140
Hong Kong Government	33	40
Other government	1,020	4,088
Asset-backed securities <sup>3</sup>	25	18
Corporate debt and other securities	3,411	4,653
Equities	18,995	20,006
<b>At 31 December</b>	<b>23,732</b>	<b>28,953</b>

1 Included within these figures are debt securities issued by banks and other financial institutions of \$1,536m (2014: \$1,388m), of which \$35m (2014: \$24m) are guaranteed by various governments.

2 Includes securities that are supported by an explicit guarantee issued by the US Government.

3 Excludes asset-backed securities included under US Treasury and US Government agencies.

### Securities listed on a recognised exchange and unlisted

	Treasury and other eligible bills \$m	Debt securities \$m	Equity securities \$m	Total \$m
Fair value				
Listed <sup>1</sup>	–	2,458	11,690	14,148
Unlisted	396	1,883	7,305	9,584
<b>At 31 December 2015</b>	<b>396</b>	<b>4,341</b>	<b>18,995</b>	<b>23,732</b>

*Securities listed on a recognised exchange and unlisted (continued)*

	Treasury and other eligible bills \$m	Debt securities \$m	Equity securities \$m	Total \$m
Fair value				
Listed <sup>1</sup>	5	2,731	13,837	16,573
Unlisted	51	6,160	6,169	12,380
At 31 December 2014	56	8,891	20,006	28,953

1 Included within listed investments are \$1,181m of investments listed on a recognised exchange in Hong Kong (2014: \$1,361m).

**16 Derivatives****Accounting policy****Derivatives**

Derivatives are financial instruments that derive their value from the price of underlying items such as equities, bonds, interest rates, foreign exchange, credit spreads, commodities and equity or other indices. Derivatives are recognised initially, and are subsequently measured, at fair value. Fair values of derivatives are obtained either from quoted market prices or by using valuation techniques. Derivatives are classified as assets when their fair value is positive or as liabilities when their fair value is negative.

Embedded derivatives are bifurcated from the host contract when their economic characteristics and risks are not clearly and closely related to those of the host non-derivative contract, their terms would otherwise meet the definition of a stand-alone derivative and the combined contract is not held for trading or designated at fair value. The bifurcated embedded derivatives are measured at fair value with changes therein recognised in the income statement.

Derivative assets and liabilities arising from different transactions are only offset for accounting purposes if the offsetting criteria presented in Note 32 are met.

Gains and losses from changes in the fair value of derivatives, that do not qualify for hedge accounting are reported in 'Net trading income'. Gains and losses on derivatives managed in conjunction with financial instruments designated at fair value are reported in 'Net income from financial instruments designated at fair value' together with the gains and losses on the economically hedged items. Where the derivatives are managed with debt securities issued by HSBC that are designated at fair value, the contractual interest is shown in 'Interest expense' together with the interest payable on the issued debt.

**Hedge accounting**

When derivatives are designated in hedge relationships, HSBC classifies them as either: (i) hedges of the change in fair value of recognised assets or liabilities or firm commitments ('fair value hedges'); (ii) hedges of the variability in highly probable future cash flows attributable to a recognised asset or liability, or a forecast transaction ('cash flow hedges'); or (iii) a hedge of a net investment in a foreign operation ('net investment hedges').

HSBC formally designates and documents each hedge relationship from inception, setting out the risk management objective and strategy for undertaking the hedge along with the specifically identified hedging instrument, hedged item or transaction, the nature of the risk being hedged and the method for assessing hedge effectiveness. The method selected to assess hedge effectiveness will depend on the risk management strategy.

To qualify for hedge accounting, HSBC requires that a hedge must be expected to be highly effective at inception and on an ongoing basis for the duration of the hedge relationship with each hedge relationship subject to an ongoing retrospective and prospective hedge effectiveness assessment.

*Fair value hedge*

Changes in the fair value of derivatives that are designated and qualify as fair value hedges are recorded in the income statement, along with changes in the fair value of the hedged assets or liabilities attributable to the hedged risk.

If a hedge relationship no longer meets the criteria for hedge accounting, hedge accounting is discontinued; the cumulative adjustment to the carrying amount of the hedged item is amortised to the income statement on a recalculated effective interest rate over the residual period to maturity, unless the hedged item has been derecognised, in which case it is recognised in the income statement immediately.

*Cash flow hedge*

The effective portion of changes in the fair value of derivatives that are designated and qualify as cash flow hedges is recognised in other comprehensive income; the ineffective portion of the change in fair value is recognised immediately in the income statement within 'Net trading income'.

The accumulated gains and losses recognised in other comprehensive income are reclassified to the income statement in the same periods in which the hedged item affects profit or loss. In hedges of forecast transactions that result in recognition of a non-financial asset or liability, previous gains and losses recognised in other comprehensive income are included in the initial measurement of the asset or liability.

When a hedge relationship is discontinued, any cumulative gain or loss recognised in other comprehensive income remains in equity until the forecast transaction is recognised in the income statement. When a forecast transaction is no longer expected to occur, the cumulative gain or loss previously recognised in other comprehensive income is immediately reclassified to the income statement.



#### Net investment hedge

Hedges of net investments in foreign operations are accounted for in a similar way to cash flow hedges. A gain or loss on the effective portion of the hedging instrument is recognised in other comprehensive income; the residual change in fair value is recognised immediately in the income statement. Gains and losses previously recognised in other comprehensive income are reclassified to the income statement on the disposal, or part disposal, of the foreign operation.

#### Derivatives that do not qualify for hedge accounting

Non-qualifying hedges are derivatives entered into as economic hedges of assets and liabilities for which hedge accounting was not applied.

#### Fair values of derivatives by product contract type held by HSBC

	Assets			Liabilities		
	Trading \$m	Hedging \$m	Total \$m	Trading \$m	Hedging \$m	Total \$m
Foreign exchange	95,201	1,140	96,341	94,843	755	95,598
Interest rate	277,496	1,658	279,154	267,609	3,758	271,367
Equities	8,732	–	8,732	10,383	–	10,383
Credit	6,961	–	6,961	6,884	–	6,884
Commodity and other	3,148	–	3,148	2,699	–	2,699
Gross total fair values	391,538	2,798	394,336	382,418	4,513	386,931
Offset (Note 32)			(105,860)			(105,860)
<b>At 31 December 2015</b>			<b>288,476</b>			<b>281,071</b>
Foreign exchange	95,584	1,728	97,312	95,187	572	95,759
Interest rate	471,379	1,864	473,243	463,456	4,696	468,152
Equities	11,694	–	11,694	13,654	–	13,654
Credit	9,340	–	9,340	10,061	–	10,061
Commodity and other	3,884	–	3,884	3,508	–	3,508
Gross total fair values	591,881	3,592	595,473	585,866	5,268	591,134
Offset (Note 32)			(250,465)			(250,465)
<b>At 31 December 2014</b>			<b>345,008</b>			<b>340,669</b>

Derivative assets and liabilities decreased during 2015, primarily driven by ‘portfolio compression’ exercises, with a corresponding decrease in the offset amount.

#### Fair values of derivatives by product contract type held by HSBC Holdings with subsidiaries

	Assets			Liabilities		
	Trading \$m	Hedging \$m	Total \$m	Trading \$m	Hedging \$m	Total \$m
Foreign exchange	390	–	390	2,065	213	2,278
Interest rate	1,600	477	2,077	–	–	–
<b>At 31 December 2015</b>	<b>1,990</b>	<b>477</b>	<b>2,467</b>	<b>2,065</b>	<b>213</b>	<b>2,278</b>
Foreign exchange	680	–	680	1,066	103	1,169
Interest rate	1,607	484	2,091	–	–	–
<b>At 31 December 2014</b>	<b>2,287</b>	<b>484</b>	<b>2,771</b>	<b>1,066</b>	<b>103</b>	<b>1,169</b>

#### Use of derivatives

For details regarding use of derivatives, see page 171 under Market Risk.

#### Trading derivatives

Most of HSBC's derivative transactions relate to sales and trading activities. Sales activities include the structuring and marketing of derivative products to customers to enable them to take, transfer, modify or reduce current or expected risks. Trading activities include market-making and risk management. Market-making entails quoting bid and offer prices to other market participants for the purpose of generating revenues based on spread and volume. Risk management activity is undertaken to manage the risk arising from client transactions, with the principal purpose of retaining client margin. Other derivatives classified as held for trading include non-qualifying hedging derivatives.

Substantially all of HSBC Holdings' derivatives entered into with subsidiaries are managed in conjunction with financial liabilities designated at fair value.

The notional contract amounts of derivatives held for trading purposes indicate the nominal value of transactions outstanding at the balance sheet date; they do not represent amounts at risk.

*Notional contract amounts of derivatives held for trading purposes by product type*

	HSBC		HSBC Holdings	
	2015 \$m	2014 \$m	2015 \$m	2014 \$m
Foreign exchange	5,658,030	5,548,075	19,036	15,595
Interest rate	14,462,113	22,047,278	10,150	8,650
Equities	501,834	568,932	–	–
Credit	463,344	550,197	–	–
Commodity and other	51,683	77,565	–	–
<b>At 31 December</b>	<b>21,137,004</b>	<b>28,792,047</b>	<b>29,186</b>	<b>24,245</b>

**Credit derivatives**

HSBC trades credit derivatives through its principal dealing operations and acts as a principal counterparty to a broad range of users, structuring transactions to produce risk management products for its customers or making markets in certain products. Risk is typically controlled through entering into offsetting credit derivative contracts with other counterparties.

HSBC manages the credit risk arising on buying and selling credit derivative protection by including the related credit exposures within its overall credit limit structure for the relevant counterparty. Trading of credit derivatives is restricted to a small number of offices within the major centres which have the control infrastructure and market skills to manage effectively the credit risk inherent in the products.

Credit derivatives are also deployed to a limited extent for the risk management of the Group's loan portfolios. The notional contract amount of credit derivatives of \$463bn (2014: \$550bn) consisted of protection bought of \$237bn (2014: \$272bn) and protection sold of \$226bn (2014: \$278bn). The credit derivative business operates within the market risk management framework described on page 211.

**Derivatives valued using models with unobservable inputs**

The difference between the fair value at initial recognition (the transaction price) and the value that would have been derived had valuation techniques used for subsequent measurement been applied at initial recognition, less subsequent releases, is as follows:

*Unamortised balance of derivatives valued using models with significant unobservable inputs*

	2015 \$m	2014 \$m
Unamortised balance at 1 January	114	167
Deferral on new transactions	196	177
Recognised in the income statement during the year:	(207)	(234)
– amortisation	(121)	(114)
– subsequent to unobservable inputs becoming observable	(2)	(13)
– maturity, termination or offsetting derivative	(84)	(107)
– risk hedged	–	–
Exchange differences	(6)	4
<b>Unamortised balance at 31 December<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>97</b>	<b>114</b>

<sup>1</sup> This amount is yet to be recognised in the consolidated income statement.

**Hedge accounting derivatives**

HSBC uses derivatives (principally interest rate swaps) for hedging purposes in the management of its asset and liability portfolios and structural positions. This enables HSBC to optimise the overall cost to the Group of accessing debt capital markets, and to mitigate the market risk which would otherwise arise from structural imbalances in the maturity and other profiles of its assets and liabilities.

The notional contract amounts of derivatives designated in qualifying hedge accounting relationships indicate the nominal value of transactions outstanding at the balance sheet date; they do not represent amounts at risk.

*Notional contract amounts of derivatives designated in qualifying hedge accounting relationships by product type*

	HSBC				HSBC Holdings	
	2015		2014		2015	2014
	Cash flow hedge \$m	Fair value hedge \$m	Cash flow hedge \$m	Fair value hedge \$m	Fair value hedge \$m	Fair value hedge \$m
Foreign exchange	32,128	196	25,340	–	1,120	1,120
Interest rate	107,796	105,127	190,902	90,338	5,132	5,477
<b>At 31 December</b>	<b>139,924</b>	<b>105,323</b>	<b>216,242</b>	<b>90,338</b>	<b>6,252</b>	<b>6,597</b>

**Fair value hedges**

HSBC's fair value hedges principally consist of interest rate swaps that are used to protect against changes in the fair value of fixed-rate long-term financial instruments due to movements in market interest rates.

*Fair values of derivatives designated as fair value hedges*

	2015		2014	
	Assets \$m	Liabilities \$m	Assets \$m	Liabilities \$m
<b>HSBC</b>				
Foreign exchange	2	–	–	–
Interest rate	672	3,395	387	4,012
<b>At 31 December</b>	<b>674</b>	<b>3,395</b>	<b>387</b>	<b>4,012</b>
<b>HSBC Holdings</b>				
Foreign exchange	–	213	–	103
Interest rate	477	–	484	–
<b>At 31 December</b>	<b>477</b>	<b>213</b>	<b>484</b>	<b>103</b>

*Gains or losses arising from fair value hedges*

	2015 \$m	2014 \$m	2013 \$m
<b>HSBC</b>			
Gains/(losses):			
– on hedging instruments	40	(2,542)	1,997
– on the hedged items attributable to the hedged risk	(51)	2,561	(1,932)
<b>Year ended 31 December</b>	<b>(11)</b>	<b>19</b>	<b>65</b>
<b>HSBC Holdings</b>			
Gains/(losses):			
– on hedging instruments	(4)	423	14
– on the hedged items attributable to the hedged risk	6	(422)	(21)
<b>Year ended 31 December</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>(7)</b>

**Cash flow hedges**

HSBC's cash flow hedges consist principally of interest rate swaps, futures and cross-currency swaps that are used to protect against exposures to variability in future interest cash flows on non-trading assets and liabilities which bear interest at variable rates or which are expected to be re-funded or reinvested in the future. The amounts and timing of future cash flows, representing both principal and interest flows, are projected for each portfolio of financial assets and liabilities on the basis of their contractual terms and other relevant factors, including estimates of prepayments and defaults. The aggregate principal balances and interest cash flows across all portfolios over time form the basis for identifying gains and losses on the effective portions of derivatives designated as cash flow hedges for forecast transactions.

*Fair values of derivatives designated as cash flow hedges*

	2015		2014	
	Assets \$m	Liabilities \$m	Assets \$m	Liabilities \$m
Foreign exchange	1,027	748	1,673	572
Interest rate	986	363	1,477	684
<b>At 31 December</b>	<b>2,013</b>	<b>1,111</b>	<b>3,150</b>	<b>1,256</b>

*Forecast principal balances on which interest cash flows are expected to arise*

	3 months or less \$m	More than 3 months but less than 1 year \$m	5 years or less but more than 1 year \$m	More than 5 years \$m
Net cash inflows/(outflows) exposure				
Assets	94,256	93,528	62,664	971
Liabilities	(16,241)	(17,179)	(11,681)	(3,326)
<b>At 31 December 2015</b>	<b>78,015</b>	<b>76,349</b>	<b>50,983</b>	<b>(2,355)</b>
Net cash inflows/(outflows) exposure				
Assets	131,694	122,728	79,529	959
Liabilities	(60,814)	(46,582)	(36,371)	(8,169)
<b>At 31 December 2014</b>	<b>70,880</b>	<b>76,146</b>	<b>43,158</b>	<b>(7,210)</b>

This table reflects the interest rate repricing profile of the underlying hedged items.

During the year to 31 December 2015 a gain of \$15m (2014: gain of \$34m; 2013: gain of \$22m) was recognised due to hedge ineffectiveness.

**Hedges of net investments in foreign operations**

The Group applies hedge accounting in respect of certain consolidated net investments. Hedging is undertaken using forward foreign exchange contracts or by financing with foreign currency borrowings.

At 31 December 2015, the fair values of outstanding financial instruments designated as hedges of net investments in foreign operations were assets of \$111m (2014: \$55m), liabilities of \$12m (2014: \$1m) and notional contract values of \$4,210m (2014: \$3,525m).

Ineffectiveness recognised in 'Net trading income' in the year ended 31 December 2015 was nil (2014 and 2013: nil).

**17 Financial investments***Accounting policy*

Treasury bills, debt securities and equity securities intended to be held on a continuing basis, other than those designated at fair value, are classified as available for sale or held to maturity. They are recognised on the trade date when HSBC enters into contractual arrangements to purchase those instruments, and are normally derecognised when either the securities are sold or redeemed.

- (i) Available-for-sale financial assets are initially measured at fair value plus direct and incremental transaction costs. They are subsequently remeasured at fair value, and changes therein are recognised in other comprehensive income until the assets are either sold or become impaired. When available-for-sale financial assets are sold, cumulative gains or losses previously recognised in other comprehensive income are recognised in the income statement as 'Gains less losses from financial investments'.

Interest income is recognised over a debt security's expected life. Premiums and/or discounts arising on the purchase of dated debt securities are included in the interest recognised. Dividends from equity assets are recognised in the income statement when the right to receive payment is established.

- (ii) Held-to-maturity investments are non-derivative financial assets with fixed or determinable payments and fixed maturities that HSBC positively intends and is able to hold to maturity. Held-to-maturity investments are initially recorded at fair value plus any directly attributable transaction costs, and are subsequently measured at amortised cost, less any impairment losses.

The accounting policy relating to impairments of available-for-sale securities is presented in Note 1.

Available-for-sale financial assets are reclassified to held to maturity if there is a change in intention or ability to hold those assets to maturity due to a change in the way they are managed. The fair value on reclassification becomes the new amortised cost and the assets are subsequently carried at amortised cost rather than fair value.

*Financial investments*

	2015 \$m	2014 \$m
Financial investments:		
– not subject to repledge or resale by counterparties	420,905	380,419
– which may be repledged or resold by counterparties	8,050	35,048
<b>At 31 December</b>	<b>428,955</b>	<b>415,467</b>

### Carrying amount and fair value of financial investments

	2015		2014	
	Carrying amount \$m	Fair value \$m	Carrying amount \$m	Fair value \$m
Treasury and other eligible bills	104,551	104,551	81,517	81,517
– available for sale	104,551	104,551	81,517	81,517
Debt securities	318,569	319,725	323,256	324,668
– available for sale	274,467	274,467	285,505	285,505
– held to maturity	44,102	45,258	37,751	39,163
Equity securities	5,835	5,835	10,694	10,694
– available for sale	5,835	5,835	10,694	10,694
<b>At 31 December</b>	<b>428,955</b>	<b>430,111</b>	<b>415,467</b>	<b>416,879</b>

### Financial investments at amortised cost and fair value

	Amortised cost <sup>1</sup> \$m	Fair value <sup>2</sup> \$m
US Treasury	61,585	61,779
US Government agencies <sup>3</sup>	22,910	22,843
US Government sponsored entities <sup>3</sup>	10,365	10,627
UK Government	27,250	27,316
Hong Kong Government	53,676	53,674
Other government	141,329	143,370
Asset-backed securities <sup>4</sup>	14,239	13,375
Corporate debt and other securities	89,860	91,292
Equities	4,057	5,835
<b>At 31 December 2015</b>	<b>425,271</b>	<b>430,111</b>
US Treasury	33,931	34,745
US Government agencies <sup>3</sup>	18,326	18,516
US Government sponsored entities <sup>3</sup>	9,339	9,761
UK Government	28,680	29,758
Hong Kong Government	43,573	43,574
Other government	159,846	163,402
Asset-backed securities <sup>4</sup>	20,911	19,177
Corporate debt and other securities	84,387	87,252
Equities	7,421	10,694
<b>At 31 December 2014</b>	<b>406,414</b>	<b>416,879</b>
US Treasury	50,369	50,421
US Government agencies <sup>3</sup>	19,211	18,771
US Government sponsored entities <sup>3</sup>	5,263	5,445
UK Government	23,565	23,580
Hong Kong Government	49,570	49,579
Other government	153,619	156,208
Asset-backed securities <sup>4</sup>	25,961	24,115
Corporate debt and other securities	87,469	88,999
Equities	8,081	9,140
<b>At 31 December 2013</b>	<b>423,108</b>	<b>426,258</b>

1 Represents the amortised cost or cost basis of the financial investment.

2 Included within 'Fair value' figures are debt securities issued by banks and other financial institutions of \$61bn (2014: \$54bn; 2013: \$55bn), of which \$18bn (2014: \$9bn; 2013: \$9bn) are guaranteed by various governments.

3 Includes securities that are supported by an explicit guarantee issued by the US Government.

4 Excludes asset-backed securities included under US Government agencies and sponsored entities.

## Notes on the Financial Statements (continued)

### 17 – Financial investments / 18 – Assets charged as security and collateral accepted

#### Financial investments listed and unlisted

	Treasury and other eligible bills available for sale \$m	Debt securities available for sale \$m	Debt securities held to maturity \$m	Equity securities available for sale \$m	Total \$m
Carrying amount					
Listed <sup>1</sup>	6,151	170,271	9,565	842	186,829
Unlisted <sup>2</sup>	98,400	104,196	34,537	4,993	242,126
<b>At 31 December 2015</b>	<b>104,551</b>	<b>274,467</b>	<b>44,102</b>	<b>5,835</b>	<b>428,955</b>
Carrying amount					
Listed <sup>1</sup>	4,101	168,879	6,037	5,928	184,945
Unlisted <sup>2</sup>	77,416	116,626	31,714	4,766	230,522
<b>At 31 December 2014</b>	<b>81,517</b>	<b>285,505</b>	<b>37,751</b>	<b>10,694</b>	<b>415,467</b>

1 The fair value of listed held-to-maturity debt securities as at 31 December 2015 was \$10bn (2014: \$6bn). Included within listed investments were \$5bn (2014: \$4bn) of investments listed on a recognised exchange in Hong Kong.

2 Unlisted treasury and other eligible bills available for sale primarily comprise treasury bills not listed on an exchange but for which there is a liquid market.

#### Maturities of investments in debt securities at their carrying amount

	1 year or less \$m	5 years or less but over 1 year \$m	10 years or less but over 5 years \$m	Over 10 years \$m	Total \$m
Available for sale	61,664	131,023	42,140	39,640	274,467
Held to maturity	2,428	10,242	8,881	22,551	44,102
<b>At 31 December 2015</b>	<b>64,092</b>	<b>141,265</b>	<b>51,021</b>	<b>62,191</b>	<b>318,569</b>
Available for sale	68,344	134,815	44,938	37,408	285,505
Held to maturity	1,396	9,622	7,087	19,646	37,751
<b>At 31 December 2014</b>	<b>69,740</b>	<b>144,437</b>	<b>52,025</b>	<b>57,054</b>	<b>323,256</b>

#### Contractual maturities and weighted average yields of investment debt securities

	Within one year		After one year but within five years		After five years but within ten years		After ten years	
	Amount \$m	Yield %	Amount \$m	Yield %	Amount \$m	Yield %	Amount \$m	Yield %
Available for sale								
US Treasury	9,316	0.5	20,352	1.2	12,805	2.1	3,594	3.3
US Government agencies	–	–	6	4.2	33	3.9	13,575	2.5
US Government-sponsored agencies	8	5.3	3,029	3.0	911	2.2	1,716	3.0
UK Government	2,479	1.7	8,005	1.3	8,518	1.4	1,215	0.1
Hong Kong Government	674	0.5	1,408	1.1	–	–	–	–
Other governments	37,197	2.0	60,899	2.4	10,312	2.9	2,543	3.0
Asset-backed securities	18	1.4	657	1.4	2,530	1.3	11,027	1.3
Corporate debt and other securities	12,285	1.5	35,210	1.4	5,937	1.9	6,287	3.0
<b>Total amortised cost at 31 December 2015</b>	<b>61,977</b>		<b>129,566</b>		<b>41,046</b>		<b>39,957</b>	
Total carrying value	61,664		131,023		42,140		39,640	
Held to maturity								
US Treasury	2	0.9	76	4.9	46	4.8	119	4.2
US Government agencies	–	–	13	1.4	30	4.0	9,254	2.4
US Government-sponsored agencies	–	–	112	1.3	597	2.7	3,991	2.9
Hong Kong Government	4	0.7	44	1.4	16	1.8	9	1.4
Other governments	59	5.5	217	4.7	184	5.3	725	4.6
Asset-backed securities	–	–	–	–	–	–	7	6.5
Corporate debt and other securities	2,363	3.0	9,780	3.5	8,008	3.7	8,446	4.1
<b>Total amortised cost at 31 December 2015</b>	<b>2,428</b>		<b>10,242</b>		<b>8,881</b>		<b>22,551</b>	
Total carrying value	2,428		10,242		8,881		22,551	

The maturity distributions of ABSs are presented in the above table on the basis of contractual maturity dates. The weighted average yield for each range of maturities is calculated by dividing the annualised interest income for the year ended 31 December 2015 by the book amount of available-for-sale debt securities at that date. The yields do not include the effect of related derivatives.



## 18 Assets charged as security for liabilities, assets transferred and collateral accepted as security for assets

### Financial assets pledged to secure liabilities

	2015 \$m	2014 \$m
Treasury bills and other eligible securities	5,941	5,170
Loans and advances to banks	15,582	17,294
Loans and advances to customers	88,927	77,960
Debt securities	69,470	138,991
Equity securities	4,644	11,373
Other	213	6,079
<b>Assets pledged at 31 December</b>	<b>184,777</b>	<b>256,867</b>

The above table shows assets over which a charge has been granted to secure liabilities on a legal and contractual basis. The total amount may be greater than the book value of assets utilised as collateral for funding purposes or to cover liabilities, for example, in the case of securitisations and covered bonds where the amount of liabilities issued plus any mandatory over-collateralisation is less than the book value of financial assets available for funding or collateral purposes in the relevant pool of assets. This is also the case where financial assets are placed with a custodian or a settlement agent which has a floating charge over all the financial assets placed to secure any liabilities under settlement accounts.

These transactions are conducted under terms that are usual and customary to collateralised transactions including, where relevant, standard securities lending, repurchase agreements and derivative margining. HSBC places both cash and non-cash collateral in relation to derivative transactions.

### Assets transferred

#### Accounting policy

##### Derecognition of financial assets

Financial assets are derecognised when the contractual rights to receive cash flows from the assets have expired; or when HSBC has transferred its contractual right to receive the cash flows of the financial assets, and either:

- substantially all the risks and rewards of ownership have been transferred; or
- HSBC has neither retained nor transferred substantially all the risks and rewards, but has not retained control.

The financial assets shown above include amounts transferred to third parties that do not qualify for derecognition, notably debt securities held by counterparties as collateral under repurchase agreements and equity securities lent under securities lending agreements. As the substance of these transactions is secured borrowings, the asset collateral continues to be recognised in full and the related liability reflecting the Group's obligation to repurchase the transferred assets for a fixed price at a future date is also recognised on the balance sheet. As a result of these transactions, the Group is unable to use, sell or pledge the transferred assets for the duration of the transaction. The Group remains exposed to interest rate risk and credit risk on these pledged instruments. The counterparty's recourse is not limited to the transferred assets.

### Transferred financial assets not qualifying for full derecognition and associated financial liabilities

	Carrying amount of assets before transfer \$m	Carrying amount of transferred assets \$m	Carrying amount of associated liabilities \$m	Fair value of transferred assets \$m	Fair value of associated liabilities \$m	Net position \$m
<b>At 31 December 2015</b>						
Repurchase agreements		36,153	35,913			
Securities lending agreements		5,275	5,704			
Other sales (recourse to transferred asset only)		2,717	2,768	2,720	2,726	(6)
Securitisations recognised to the extent of continuing involvement	17,427	5	2	5	2	3
<b>At 31 December 2014</b>						
Repurchase agreements		78,541	79,141			
Securities lending agreements		13,177	10,643			
Other sales (recourse to transferred asset only)		3,775	4,049	4,007	4,018	(11)
Securitisations recognised to the extent of continuing involvement	17,427	11	5	11	5	6

### Collateral accepted as security for assets

The fair value of assets accepted as collateral in relation to reverse repo, securities borrowing and derivative margining that HSBC is permitted to sell or repledge in the absence of default was \$222,065m (2014: \$269,019m). The fair value of any such collateral sold or repledged was \$139,532m (2014: \$163,342m). HSBC is obliged to return equivalent securities.

These transactions are conducted under terms that are usual and customary to standard securities borrowing, reverse repurchase agreements and derivative margining.

## 19 Interests in associates and joint ventures

### Accounting policy

Investments in which HSBC, together with one or more parties, has joint control of an arrangement set up to undertake an economic activity are classified as joint ventures. HSBC classifies investments in entities over which it has significant influence, and that are neither subsidiaries (Note 21) nor joint ventures, as associates.

Investments in associates and interests in joint ventures are recognised using the equity method. Under this method, such investments are initially stated at cost, including attributable goodwill, and are adjusted thereafter for the post-acquisition change in HSBC's share of net assets. Goodwill arises on the acquisition of interests in joint ventures and associates when the cost of investment exceeds HSBC's share of the net fair value of the associate's or joint venture's identifiable assets and liabilities.

Investments in associates and joint ventures are tested for impairment when there is an indication that the investment may be impaired. Goodwill on acquisitions of interests in joint ventures and associates is not tested separately for impairment.

Profits on transactions between HSBC and its associates and joint ventures are eliminated to the extent of HSBC's interest in the respective associates or joint ventures. Losses are also eliminated to the extent of HSBC's interest in the associates or joint ventures unless the transaction provides evidence of an impairment of the asset transferred.

### Critical accounting estimates and judgements

#### Impairment of interests in associates

Impairment testing involves significant judgement in determining the value in use, and in particular estimating the present values of cash flows expected to arise from continuing to hold the investment.

The most significant judgements relate to the impairment testing of our investment in Bank of Communications ('BoCom'). Key assumptions used in estimating BoCom's value in use, the sensitivity of the value in use calculation to different assumptions and a sensitivity analysis that shows the changes in key assumptions that would reduce the excess of value in use over the carrying amount (the 'headroom') to nil are described below.

### Associates

At 31 December 2015, the carrying amount of HSBC's interests in associates was \$18,900m (2014: \$17,940m).

#### Principal associates of HSBC

	2015		2014	
	Carrying amount \$m	Fair value <sup>1</sup> \$m	Carrying amount \$m	Fair value <sup>1</sup> \$m
Listed				
Bank of Communications Co., Limited	15,344	9,940	14,590	13,140
The Saudi British Bank	3,021	3,957	2,811	6,220
<b>At 31 December</b>	<b>18,365</b>	<b>13,897</b>	<b>17,401</b>	<b>19,360</b>

<sup>1</sup> Principal associates are listed on recognised stock exchanges. The fair values are based on the quoted market prices of the shares held (Level 1 in the fair value hierarchy).

At 31 December 2015			
Country of incorporation and principal place of business	Principal activity	HSBC's interest in equity capital	Issued equity capital
Bank of Communications Co., Limited	PRC <sup>1</sup> Banking services	19.03%	RMB74,263m
The Saudi British Bank	Saudi Arabia Banking services	40.00%	SR15,000m

<sup>1</sup> People's Republic of China.

Details of all HSBC associates and joint ventures, as required under Section 409 of the Companies Act 2006, are set out on pages 468 to 469.

HSBC had \$15,344m (2014: \$14,590m) of interests in associates listed in Hong Kong.

### Bank of Communications Co., Limited

HSBC's investment in BoCom was equity accounted with effect from August 2004. Its significant influence in BoCom was established as a result of representation on the Board of Directors and, in accordance with the Technical Cooperation and Exchange Programme, HSBC is assisting in the maintenance of financial and operating policies and a number of staff have been seconded to assist in this process.

#### Impairment testing

At 31 December 2015, the fair value of HSBC's investment in BoCom had been below the carrying amount for approximately 44 months, apart from a short period in 2013 and briefly during the first half of 2015. As a result, the Group performed an impairment test on the carrying amount of the investment in BoCom. The test confirmed that there was no impairment at 31 December 2015.

	At 31 December 2015			At 31 December 2014		
	VIU	Carrying value	Fair value	VIU	Carrying value	Fair value
	\$bn	\$bn	\$bn	\$bn	\$bn	\$bn
Bank of Communications Co., Limited	17.0	15.3	9.9	15.7	14.6	13.1

#### Basis of recoverable amount

The impairment test was performed by comparing the recoverable amount of BoCom, determined by a value in use ('VIU') calculation, with its carrying amount. The VIU calculation uses discounted cash flow projections based on management's estimates of earnings. Cash flows beyond the short- to medium-term are then extrapolated in perpetuity using a long-term growth rate. An imputed capital maintenance charge ('CMC') is calculated to reflect the expected regulatory capital requirements, and is calculated as a deduction from forecast cash flows. The principal inputs to the CMC calculation include estimates of asset growth, the ratio of risk-weighted assets to total assets, and the expected regulatory capital requirements. Management judgement is required in estimating the future cash flows of BoCom.

#### Key assumptions in VIU calculation

Long-term growth rate: the growth rate used was 5% (2014: 5%) for periods after 2018 and does not exceed forecast GDP growth in mainland China.

Long-term asset growth rate: the growth rate used was 4% (2014: 4%) for periods after 2018 and this is the rate of growth required for an assumed 5% long-term growth rate in profit.

Discount rate: the discount rate of 13% (2014: 13%) is derived from a range of values obtained by applying a Capital Asset Pricing Model ('CAPM') calculation for BoCom, using market data. Management supplements this by comparing the rates derived from the CAPM with discount rates available from external sources, and HSBC's discount rate for evaluating investments in mainland China. The discount rate used is within the range of 10.1% to 14.2% (2014: 11.4% to 14.2%) indicated by the CAPM and external sources.

Loan impairment charge as a percentage of customer advances: the ratio used ranges from 0.71% to 0.78% (2014: 0.73% to 1%) in the short- to medium-term and is based on the forecasts disclosed by external analysts. It was assumed that the long-term ratio will stabilise at a rate of 0.70% (2014: 0.65%) which is slightly higher than the historical rate of 0.65%.

Risk-weighted assets as a percentage of total assets: the ratio used was 67% for all forecast periods (2014: 70% to 72% in the short- to medium-term and 70% in the long-term). This is consistent with the forecasts disclosed by external analysts.

Cost-income ratio: the ratio used was 41% (2014: ranged from 40.0% to 42.4%) in the short- to medium-term. The ratios were consistent with the short- to medium-term range forecasts of 40.3% to 40.7% (2014: 37.2% to 44.5%) disclosed by external analysts.

Sensitivity analyses were performed on each key assumption to ascertain the impact of reasonably possible changes in assumptions. The following change to each key assumption used on its own in the VIU calculation would reduce the headroom to nil.

Key assumption	Changes to key assumption to reduce headroom to nil
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Long-term growth rate</li> <li>Long-term asset growth rate</li> <li>Discount rate</li> <li>Loan impairment charge as a percentage of customer advances</li> <li>Risk-weighted assets as a percentage of total assets</li> <li>Cost-income ratio</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Decrease by 62 basis points</li> <li>Increase by 62 basis points</li> <li>Increase by 82 basis points</li> <li>Increase by 13 basis points</li> <li>Increase by 5.4%</li> <li>Increase by 2.8%</li> </ul>

## Notes on the Financial Statements (continued)

### 19 – Interests in associates and joint ventures

The following table illustrates the effect on VIU of reasonably possible changes to key assumptions. This reflects the sensitivity of VIU to each key assumption on its own and it is possible that more than one favourable and/or unfavourable change will occur at the same time.

	Favourable change		Current model	Unfavourable change	
	\$bn	\$bn	\$bn	\$bn	\$bn
<b>At 31 December 2015</b>					
Carrying amount: \$15.3bn					
Long-term growth rate	+100bps		5%	-210bps	
VIU	20.3		17.0	12.3	
Increase/(decrease) in VIU	3.2			(4.7)	
Long-term asset growth rate	-50bps		4%	+100bps	
VIU	18.2		17.0	14.3	
Increase/(decrease) in VIU	1.2			(2.8)	
Discount rate	-150bps		13%	+110bps	
VIU	21.2		17.0	14.9	
Increase/(decrease) in VIU	4.2			(2.1)	
			2015-18: 0.71% - 0.78%	2015-18: 0.85%	
Loan impairment charge as a percentage of customer advances	70bps throughout		2019 onwards: 0.70%	2019 onwards: 0.75%	
VIU	17.2		17.0	16.4	
Increase/(decrease) in VIU	0.1			(0.7)	
Risk-weighted assets as a percentage of total assets	-350bps		67% throughout	+10bps	
VIU	18.2		17.0	17.0	
Increase/(decrease) in VIU	1.2			(0.0)	
Cost income ratio	-250bps		41% throughout	+120bps	
VIU	18.5		17.0	16.35	
Increase/(decrease) in VIU	1.5			(0.7)	
<b>At 31 December 2014</b>					
Carrying amount: \$14.6bn					
Long-term growth rate	+50bp	+100bp	5%	-50bp	-100bp
VIU	17.0	18.6	15.7	14.5	13.4
Increase/(decrease) in VIU	1.3	2.9		(1.2)	(2.3)
Discount rate	-50bp	-100bp	13%	+50bp	+100bp
VIU	16.8	18.1	15.7	14.7	13.9
Increase/(decrease) in VIU	1.1	2.4		(1.0)	(1.8)
			2014-18: 0.73% – 1%	1% from 2014-18	
Loan impairment charge as a percentage of customer advances	0.65% throughout		2019 onwards: 0.65%	2019 onwards: 0.65%	
VIU	16.2		15.7	14.9	
Increase/(decrease) in VIU	0.5			(0.8)	
			2014-18: 70% – 72%		
Risk-weighted assets as a percentage of total assets	-100bp	-200bp	2019 onwards: 70.0%	+100bp	+200bp
VIU	16.0	16.3	15.7	15.4	15.1
Increase/(decrease) in VIU	0.3	0.6		(0.3)	(0.6)
Cost income ratio	-50bp	-100bp	2014-18: 40.0% – 42.4%	+50bp	+100bp
			2019 onwards: 42.4%		
VIU	16.0	16.3	15.7	15.4	15.1
Increase/(decrease) in VIU	0.3	0.6		(0.3)	(0.6)

Based on the forecasts disclosed by external analysts, management estimates that the reasonably possible range of VIU is \$12.4bn to \$22.7bn.

#### Selected financial information of BoCom

The statutory accounting reference date of BoCom is 31 December. For the year ended 31 December 2015, HSBC included the associate's results on the basis of financial statements made up for the 12 months ended 30 September 2015, taking into account changes in the subsequent period from 1 October 2015 to 31 December 2015 that would have materially affected the results.

### Selected balance sheet information of BoCom

	At 30 September	
	2015 \$m	2014 \$m
Cash and balances at central banks	144,702	150,306
Loans and advances to banks and other financial institutions	110,915	79,960
Loans and advances to customers	560,503	547,706
Other financial assets	244,722	178,883
Other assets	49,246	45,140
<b>Total assets</b>	<b>1,110,088</b>	<b>1,001,995</b>
Deposits by banks and other financial institutions	261,211	209,935
Customer accounts	691,959	663,745
Other financial liabilities	46,932	28,860
Other liabilities	29,329	25,361
<b>Total liabilities</b>	<b>1,029,431</b>	<b>927,901</b>
<b>Total equity</b>	<b>80,657</b>	<b>74,094</b>

### Reconciliation of BoCom's total shareholders' equity to the carrying amount in HSBC's consolidated financial statements as at 31 December

	At 30 September	
	2015 \$m	2014 \$m
HSBC's share of total shareholders' equity	14,824	14,040
Add: Goodwill and other intangible assets	520	550
<b>Carrying amount</b>	<b>15,344</b>	<b>14,590</b>

### Selected income statement information of BoCom

	For the 12 months ended 30 September	
	2015 \$m	2014 \$m
Net interest income	22,397	22,030
Net fee and commission income	5,432	4,792
Loan impairment charges	(3,772)	(3,509)
Depreciation and amortisation	(1,012)	(920)
Tax expense	(2,976)	(3,102)
<b>Profit for the year</b>	<b>10,634</b>	<b>10,626</b>
Other comprehensive income	377	217
<b>Total comprehensive income</b>	<b>11,011</b>	<b>10,843</b>
Dividends received from BoCom	624	597

### Summarised aggregate financial information in respect of all associates excluding BoCom

	2015 \$m	2014 \$m
<b>Carrying amount</b>	<b>3,556</b>	<b>3,350</b>
HSBC's share of:		
– total assets	21,645	20,099
– total liabilities	18,166	16,837
– revenues	821	801
– profit or loss from continuing operations	508	519
– other comprehensive income	–	2
<b>– total comprehensive income</b>	<b>508</b>	<b>521</b>

### Joint ventures

At 31 December 2015, the carrying amount of HSBC's interests in joint ventures was \$239m (2014: \$241m).

### Associates and joint ventures

For the year ended 31 December 2015, HSBC's share of associates and joint ventures' tax on profit was \$575m (2014: \$600m). This is included within 'Share of profit in associates and joint ventures' in the income statement.

## Notes on the Financial Statements (continued)

### 20 – Goodwill and intangible assets

#### Movements in interests in associates and joint ventures

	2015 \$m	2014 \$m
At 1 January	18,181	16,640
Additions	3	30
Disposals	(8)	(133)
Share of results	2,556	2,532
Dividends	(879)	(757)
Exchange differences	(718)	(212)
Share of other comprehensive income of associates and joint ventures	(9)	78
Other movements	13	3
<b>At 31 December<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>19,139</b>	<b>18,181</b>

1 Includes goodwill of \$593m (2014: \$621m).

### 20 Goodwill and intangible assets

	2015 \$m	2014 \$m
Goodwill	16,294	19,169
Present value of in-force long-term insurance business	5,685	5,307
Other intangible assets	2,626	3,101
<b>At 31 December</b>	<b>24,605</b>	<b>27,577</b>

#### Goodwill

##### Accounting policy

Goodwill arises on the acquisition of subsidiaries, when the aggregate of the fair value of the consideration transferred, the amount of any non-controlling interest and the fair value of any previously held equity interest in the acquiree exceed the amount of the identifiable assets acquired and liabilities assumed. If the amount of the identifiable assets and liabilities acquired is greater, the difference is recognised immediately in the income statement.

Goodwill is allocated to cash-generating units ('CGU's) for the purpose of impairment testing, which is undertaken at the lowest level at which goodwill is monitored for internal management purposes. HSBC's CGU's are based on geographical regions subdivided by global business. Impairment testing is performed at least annually, or whenever there is an indication of impairment, by comparing the recoverable amount of a CGU with its carrying amount. The carrying amount of a CGU is based on its assets and liabilities, including attributable goodwill. The recoverable amount of a CGU is the higher of its fair value less cost to sell and its value in use. VIU is the present value of the expected future CGU cash flows. If the recoverable amount is less than the carrying value, an impairment loss is charged to the income statement. Goodwill is carried on the balance sheet at cost less accumulated impairment losses.

Goodwill is included in a disposal group if the disposal group is a CGU to which goodwill has been allocated or it is an operation within such a CGU. The amount of goodwill included in a disposal group is measured on the basis of the relative values of the operation disposed of and the portion of the CGU retained.

At the date of disposal of a business, attributable goodwill is included in HSBC's share of net assets in the calculation of the gain or loss on disposal.

#### Critical accounting estimates and judgements

##### Goodwill impairment

The review of goodwill for impairment reflects management's best estimate of the future cash flows of the CGUs and the rates used to discount these cash flows, both of which are subject to uncertain factors as follows:

- the future cash flows of the CGUs are sensitive to the cash flows projected for the periods for which detailed forecasts are available and to assumptions regarding the long-term pattern of sustainable cash flows thereafter. Forecasts are compared with actual performance and verifiable economic data, but they reflect management's view of future business prospects at the time of the assessment; and
- the rates used to discount future expected cash flows can have a significant effect on their valuation and are based on the costs of capital assigned to individual CGUs. The cost of capital percentage is generally derived from a CAPM, which incorporates inputs reflecting a number of financial and economic variables, including the risk-free interest rate in the country concerned and a premium for the risk of the business being evaluated. These variables are subject to fluctuations in external market rates and economic conditions beyond management's control, are subject to uncertainty and require the exercise of significant judgement.

The accuracy of forecast cash flows is subject to a high degree of uncertainty in volatile market conditions. In such circumstances, management retests goodwill for impairment more frequently than annually when indicators of impairment exist to ensure that the assumptions on which the cash flow forecasts are based continue to reflect current market conditions and management's best estimate of future business prospects.



### Movement analysis of goodwill

	Europe \$m	Asia \$m	MENA \$m	North America \$m	Latin America \$m	Total \$m
<b>Gross amount</b>						
At 1 January 2015	13,207	1,009	54	7,815	3,007	25,092
Exchange differences	(1,237)	(73)	(4)	4	(300)	(1,610)
Reclassified to held for sale <sup>1</sup>	–	–	–	–	(1,319)	(1,319)
Other	1	59	(5)	(30)	(1)	24
<b>At 31 December 2015</b>	<b>11,971</b>	<b>995</b>	<b>45</b>	<b>7,789</b>	<b>1,387</b>	<b>22,187</b>
<b>Accumulated impairment losses</b>						
At 1 January 2015	–	–	–	(5,923)	–	(5,923)
Other	–	–	–	30	–	30
<b>At 31 December 2015</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>(5,893)</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>(5,893)</b>
<b>Net carrying amount at 31 December 2015</b>	<b>11,971</b>	<b>995</b>	<b>45</b>	<b>1,896</b>	<b>1,387</b>	<b>16,294</b>
<b>Gross amount</b>						
At 1 January 2014	14,977	1,016	55	7,861	3,241	27,150
Disposals	(168)	–	–	–	–	(168)
Exchange differences	(1,594)	(30)	(1)	1	(240)	(1,864)
Reclassified to held for sale	(8)	–	–	–	24	16
Other	–	23	–	(47)	(18)	(42)
<b>At 31 December 2014</b>	<b>13,207</b>	<b>1,009</b>	<b>54</b>	<b>7,815</b>	<b>3,007</b>	<b>25,092</b>
<b>Accumulated impairment losses</b>						
At 1 January 2014	–	–	–	(5,971)	–	(5,971)
Exchange differences	–	–	–	1	–	1
Other	–	–	–	47	–	47
<b>At 31 December 2014</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>(5,923)</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>(5,923)</b>
<b>Net carrying amount at 31 December 2014</b>	<b>13,207</b>	<b>1,009</b>	<b>54</b>	<b>1,892</b>	<b>3,007</b>	<b>19,169</b>

1 During 2015, \$1.3bn of goodwill was reclassified to held for sale following the decision to sell our Brazilian operations. Goodwill was allocated based on the relative carrying value of the operations in Brazil to the cash generating units in Latin America. See Note 23 for further details.

### Impairment testing

HSBC's impairment test in respect of goodwill allocated to each CGU is performed as at 1 July each year. A review for indicators of impairment is undertaken at each subsequent quarter end and, as at 31 December 2015, this review identified indicators of impairment for two CGUs, recognised as sensitive in the annual test performed as at 1 July. As a result, an impairment test has been performed for Global Private Banking – Europe and Global Banking and Markets – North America as at 31 December 2015 and the goodwill balances, key assumptions and results of this test are included in the disclosures below. For all other CGUs the annual test performed as at 1 July remains the latest impairment test and the disclosures given are as at 1 July. The testing at both 1 July and 31 December resulted in no impairment of goodwill.

### Basis of the recoverable amount

The recoverable amount of all CGUs to which goodwill has been allocated was equal to its VIU at each respective testing date for 2014 and 2015.

For each significant CGU, the VIU is calculated by discounting management's cash flow projections for the CGU. The discount rate used is based on the cost of capital HSBC allocates to investments in the countries within which the CGU operates. The long-term growth rate is used to extrapolate the cash flows in perpetuity because of the long-term perspective within the Group of the business units making up the CGUs. For the goodwill impairment test conducted at 1 July 2015, management's cash flow projections until the end of 2019 were used. For the goodwill impairment test conducted at 31 December 2015, management's cash flow projections until the end of 2020 were used.

*Key assumptions in VIU calculation*

	Goodwill at:		Discount rate %	Nominal growth rate beyond initial cash flow projections %
	1 Jul 2015 \$m	31 Dec 2015 \$m		
<b>Cash-generating unit</b>				
Retail Banking and Wealth Management – Europe	3,562		6.9	3.3
Global Private Banking – Europe	3,414	3,343	8.4	2.5
Global Banking and Markets – Europe	2,690		9.9	3.5
Commercial Banking – Europe	2,603		9.0	3.6
Global Banking and Markets – North America	929	931	10.0	4.3
Retail Banking and Wealth Management – Latin America	792		11.0	6.9
	1 Jul 2014 \$m			
Cash-generating unit				
Retail Banking and Wealth Management – Europe	4,298		9.1	4.5
Global Private Banking – Europe	3,808		7.1	3.4
Global Banking and Markets – Europe	3,296		11.0	4.2
Commercial Banking – Europe	3,214		10.1	4.2
Global Banking and Markets – North America	917		9.8	4.6
Retail Banking and Wealth Management – Latin America	1,762		12.8	7.9

At 1 July 2015, aggregate goodwill of \$2,787m (1 July 2014: \$3,610m) had been allocated to CGUs that were not considered individually significant. The Group's CGUs do not carry on their balance sheets any significant intangible assets with indefinite useful lives, other than goodwill.

**Management's judgement in estimating the cash flows of a CGU:** the cash flow projections for each CGU are based on plans approved by the GMB.

**Nominal long-term growth rate:** this growth rate reflects GDP and inflation for the countries within which the CGU operates or derives revenue from. The rates are based on IMF forecast growth rates as they represent an objective estimate of likely future trends. The rates used for 2014 and 2015 do not exceed the long-term growth rates for the countries within which the CGUs operate or derive revenue from.

**Discount rate:** the discount rate used to discount the cash flows is based on the cost of capital assigned to each CGU, which is derived using a CAPM. The CAPM depends on inputs reflecting a number of financial and economic variables including the risk-free rate and a premium to reflect the inherent risk of the business being evaluated. These variables are based on the market's assessment of the economic variables and management's judgement. The discount rates for each CGU are refined to reflect the rates of inflation for the countries within which the CGU operates. In addition, for the purposes of testing goodwill for impairment, management supplements this process by comparing the discount rates derived using the internally generated CAPM with cost of capital rates produced by external sources for businesses operating in similar markets. For 2014 and 2015, internal cost of capital rates were consistent with externally sourced rates. For the purpose of goodwill testing during 2015, internal rates were adjusted to reflect the uncertainty of the cash flows used in the test.

**Sensitivities of key assumptions in calculating VIU**

At 1 July 2015 Global Banking and Markets – Europe, and as at 31 December Global Banking and Markets – North America and Global Private Banking – Europe, were all sensitive to reasonably possible changes in the key assumptions supporting the recoverable amount. In making an estimate of reasonably possible changes to assumptions management considers the available evidence in respect of each input to the model such as: the external range of discount rates observable; historical performance against forecast; and risks attaching to the key assumptions underlying cash flow projections.

For Global Banking and Markets – North America, a reasonably possible adverse change in any one of the discount rate, growth rate or management's projections of cash flows could cause an impairment to be recognised. For Global Private Banking – Europe, a reasonably possible adverse change in management's projections of cash flows, or changes in more than one assumption, could cause an impairment to be recognised. Global Banking and Markets – Europe, would require reasonably possible adverse changes in more than one assumption to cause an impairment.

The following table presents a summary of the key assumptions underlying the most sensitive inputs to the model for each CGU; the key risks attaching to each; and details of a reasonably possible change to assumptions where, in the opinion of management, these could result in an impairment.

### Reasonably possible changes in key assumptions

	Input	Key assumptions	Associated risks	Reasonably possible change
<b>Cash-generating unit</b>				
Retail Banking and Wealth Management – Europe and Commercial Banking – Europe	Cash flow projections	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Level of interest rates;</li> <li>Competitors' positions within the market; and</li> <li>Level and change in unemployment rates.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Uncertain regulatory environment; and</li> <li>Customer remediation and regulatory actions.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Management has determined that a reasonably possible change in any of the key assumptions would not cause an impairment to be recognised.</li> </ul>
Global Private Banking – Europe	Cash flow projections	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Achievement of planned strategic repositioning;</li> <li>Level of assets under management;</li> <li>Return on assets;</li> <li>Central bank interest rate rises; and</li> <li>Cost savings from recent investment in new platforms.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Challenges achieving strategic repositioning;</li> <li>Deferral or non-occurrence of forecast interest rate rises; and</li> <li>Slower than expected growth in assets under management.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Cash flow projections decrease by 20%.</li> </ul>
	Discount rate	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Discount rate used is a reasonable estimate of a suitable market rate for the profile of the business.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>External evidence arises to suggest that the rate used is not appropriate to the business.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Discount rate increases by 60bps based on observable broker estimates for private banking focused institutions.</li> </ul>
	Long-term growth rates	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Business growth will reflect GDP growth rates in the long term.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Growth does not match GDP or GDP forecasts fall.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Real GDP growth does not occur or is not reflected in performance.</li> </ul>
Global Banking and Markets – Europe	Cash flow projections	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Level of interest rates; and</li> <li>Recovery of European markets over the forecast period.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Deferral or non-occurrence of forecast interest rate rises;</li> <li>Lower than expected growth in key markets; and</li> <li>The impact of regulatory changes, including the ring fencing of the UK retail bank.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Cash flow projections decrease by 20%.</li> </ul>
	Discount rate	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Discount rate used is a reasonable estimate of a suitable market rate for the profile of the business.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>External evidence arises to suggest that the rate used is not appropriate to the business.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Discount rate increases by 110 basis points, based on the high end of the range of broker estimates for comparator European banks with significant investment banking operations.</li> </ul>
	Long-term growth rates	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Business growth will reflect GDP growth rates in the long term.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Growth does not match GDP or GDP forecasts fall.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Real GDP growth does not occur or is not reflected in performance.</li> </ul>
Global Banking and Markets – North America	Cash flow projections	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Level of interest rates;</li> <li>Growth in NAFTA, China, and other major trade corridors;</li> <li>Product and sales enhancements to increase market share; and</li> <li>Increased collaboration with the CMB business to capture further opportunities from existing clients.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Deferral or non-occurrence of forecast interest rate rises; and</li> <li>Lower than expected growth in key markets.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Cash flow projections decrease by 20%.</li> </ul>
	Discount rate	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Discount rate used is a reasonable estimate of a suitable market rate for the profile of the business.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>External evidence arises to suggest that the rate used is not appropriate to the business.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Discount rate increases by 100 basis points, based on the high end of the range of broker estimates for comparator US banks with significant investment banking operations.</li> </ul>
	Long-term growth rates	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Business growth will reflect GDP growth rates in the long term.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Growth does not match GDP or GDP forecasts fall.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Real GDP growth does not occur or is not reflected in performance.</li> </ul>
Retail Banking and Wealth Management – Latin America	Cash flow projections	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Growth in lending and deposit volumes; and</li> <li>Credit quality of loan portfolios.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Unfavourable economic conditions; and</li> <li>Competitive pricing constraining margins.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Management has determined that a reasonably possible change in any of the key assumptions would not cause an impairment to be recognised.</li> </ul>

## Notes on the Financial Statements (continued)

### 20 – Goodwill and intangible assets

The following table presents the sensitivities of the VIU for each sensitive CGU to the reasonably possible adverse changes in the assumptions set out above:

#### Sensitivity of VIU to reasonably possible changes in key assumptions

	Carrying amount \$bn	Value in use \$bn	Reasonably possible change in key assumptions and impact on VIU						Cumulative impact of all changes \$bn
			Discount rate bps	Impact on VIU \$bn	Cash flows %	Impact on VIU \$bn	Long-term growth rate bps	Impact on VIU \$bn	
<b>Cash-generating unit</b>									
Global Private Banking – Europe <sup>1</sup>	4.6	5.2	60	(0.5)	(20)	(1.0)	(76)	(0.5)	(1.8)
Global Banking and Markets – Europe <sup>2</sup>	20.9	27.1	110	(3.9)	(20)	(5.4)	(213)	(5.6)	(11.9)
Global Banking and Markets – North America <sup>1</sup>	13.8	14.8	100	(2.2)	(20)	(3.0)	(215)	(3.3)	(6.6)

1 As at 31 December 2015.

2 As at 1 July 2015.

The following table presents for each sensitive CGU, the change required to individual current assumptions to reduce headroom to nil (breakeven).

#### Changes to current assumptions to achieve nil headroom

	Increase/(decrease)		
	Discount rate bps	Cash flow %	Long-term growth rate bps
<b>Cash-generating unit</b>			
Global Private Banking – Europe <sup>1</sup>	69	(11.2)	(86)
Global Banking and Markets – Europe <sup>2</sup>	193	(23.0)	(245)
Global Banking and Markets – North America <sup>1</sup>	41	(6.7)	(50)

1 As at 31 December 2015.

2 As at 1 July 2015.

## Intangible assets

### Accounting policy

Intangible assets are recognised, and those that are acquired in a business combination are distinguished from goodwill, when they are separable or arise from contractual or other legal rights, and it is probable that future economic benefits will flow to HSBC, the cost of which can be measured reliably.

Intangible assets include the present value of in-force long-term insurance business and long-term investment contracts with discretionary participating features ('PVIF'), computer software, trade names, mortgage servicing rights, customer lists, core deposit relationships, credit card customer relationships and merchant or other loan relationships. Computer software includes both purchased and internally generated software. The cost of internally generated software comprises all directly attributable costs necessary to create, produce and prepare the software to be capable of operating in the manner intended by management. Costs incurred in the ongoing maintenance of software are expensed immediately as incurred.

Intangible assets are subject to impairment review if there are events or changes in circumstances that indicate that the carrying amount may not be recoverable. Where:

- intangible assets have an indefinite useful life, or are not yet ready for use, they are tested for impairment annually. An intangible asset recognised during the current period is tested before the end of the current year; and where
- intangible assets have a finite useful life, except for PVIF, they are stated at cost less amortisation and accumulated impairment losses and are amortised over their estimated useful lives. Estimated useful life is the lower of legal duration and expected useful life.

Intangible assets with finite useful lives are generally amortised, on a straight-line basis, over their useful lives as follows:

Trade names	10 years
Mortgage servicing rights	between 5 and 12 years
Internally generated software	between 3 and 5 years
Purchased software	between 3 and 5 years
Customer/merchant relationships	between 3 and 10 years
Other	10 years

### Present value of in-force long-term insurance business

The value placed on insurance contracts that are classified as long-term insurance business or long-term investment contracts with discretionary participating features ('DPF') and are in force at the balance sheet date is recognised as an asset. The asset represents the present value of the equity holders' interest in the issuing insurance companies' profits expected to emerge from these contracts written at the balance sheet date. The PVIF is determined by discounting the equity holders' interest in future profits expected to emerge from business currently in force using appropriate assumptions in assessing factors such as future mortality, lapse rates and levels of expenses, and a risk discount rate that reflects the risk premium attributable to the respective contracts. The PVIF incorporates allowances for both non-market risk and the value of financial options and guarantees. The PVIF asset is presented gross of attributable tax in the balance sheet and movements in the PVIF asset are included in 'Other operating income' on a gross of tax basis.

### Present value of in-force long-term insurance business

#### Movements in PVIF

	2015 \$m	2014 \$m
PVIF at 1 January	5,307	5,335
Change in PVIF of long-term insurance business	799	261
Value of new business written during the year <sup>1</sup>	809	870
Movements arising from in-force business:		
– expected return	(552)	(545)
– experience variances <sup>2</sup>	15	62
– changes in operating assumptions	129	(69)
Investment return variances	222	(34)
Changes in investment assumptions	138	(75)
Other adjustments	38	52
Transfer of assets classified as held for sale <sup>3</sup>	(219)	(122)
Exchange differences and other	(202)	(167)
<b>PVIF at 31 December</b>	<b>5,685</b>	<b>5,307</b>

1 'Value of new business written during the year' is the present value of the projected stream of profits from the business.

2 'Experience variances' includes the effect of the difference between demographic, expense and persistency assumptions used in the previous PVIF calculation and actual experience observed during the year to the extent this affects profits on future business.

3 Relates to the Brazilian insurance operations and the UK pensions business which were classified as held for sale in the first half of 2015 and 2014 respectively. See page 180 for further details.

In the PVIF calculation, expected cash flows are projected after adjusting for a variety of assumptions made by each insurance operation to reflect local market conditions and management's judgement of future trends, and after applying risk margins to reflect any uncertainty in the underlying assumptions. Variations in actual experience and changes to assumptions can contribute to volatility in the results of the insurance business.

The key drivers of the movement in the value of the PVIF asset are the expected cash flows from:

- new business adjusted for anticipated maturities and assumptions relating to policyholder behaviour ('value of new business written during the year');
- unwind of the discount rate less the reversal of expected cash flows for the period ('expected return');
- changes in non-economic operating assumptions such as mortality or lapse rates ('changes in operating assumptions');
- the effects of changes in projected future cash flows associated with operating assumption experience variances compared with those assumed at the start of the period ('experience variances');
- changes related to future investment returns ('changes in investment assumptions'); and
- the effect of actual investment experience on existing assets compared with the assumptions at the start of the period ('investment return variances').

The valuation of the PVIF asset includes explicit risk margins for non-economic risks in the projection assumptions and explicit allowances for financial options and guarantees using stochastic methods. Risk discount rates are set on an active basis with reference to market risk-free yields.

**Key assumptions used in the computation of PVIF for main life insurance operations**

Economic assumptions are either set in a way that is consistent with observable market values or, in certain markets (including those where the risk free curve is not observable at tenors matching the duration of our insurance contract liabilities) use is made of long-term economic assumptions. Setting such assumptions involves the projection of long-term interest rates and the time horizon over which observable rates tend towards these long-term assumptions. The assumptions are informed by relevant historical data and by research and analysis performed by the Group's Economic Research team and external experts, including regulatory bodies. The valuation of PVIF will be sensitive to any changes in these long-term assumptions in the same way that it is sensitive to observed market movements, and the impact of such changes is included in the sensitivities presented below.

	2015			2014		
	UK %	Hong Kong %	France <sup>1</sup> %	UK %	Hong Kong %	France <sup>1</sup> %
Weighted average risk free rate	1.75	1.82	1.57	1.65	1.86	1.21
Weighted average risk discount rate	2.25	6.81	2.55	2.15	7.42	1.73
Expense inflation	4.56	3.00	1.70	4.67	3.00	2.00

1 For 2015, the calculation of France's PVIF assumes a risk discount rate of 2.55% (2014: 1.73%) plus a risk margin of \$51m (2014: \$63m).

**Sensitivity to changes in economic assumptions**

The Group sets the risk discount rate applied to the PVIF calculation by starting from a risk-free rate curve and adding explicit allowances for risks not reflected in the best estimate cash flow modelling. Where shareholders provide options and guarantees to policyholders the cost of these options and guarantees is an explicit reduction to PVIF, unless it is already allowed for as an explicit addition to the technical provisions required by regulators. See page 184 for further details of these guarantees.

The following table shows the effect on the PVIF of reasonably possible changes in the main economic assumption, risk-free rates, across all insurance manufacturing subsidiaries. Due to certain characteristics of the contracts, the relationships are non-linear and the results of the sensitivity testing should not be extrapolated to higher levels of stress. For the same reason, the impact of the stress is not symmetrical on the upside and downside. The sensitivities shown are before actions that could be taken by management to mitigate effects and allow for adverse changes in policyholder behaviour. The sensitivities have decreased from 2014 to 2015, driven mainly by rising yields and updates to interest rate parameters in France during 2015. In a low yield environment the PVIF asset is particularly sensitive to yield curve movements driven by the projected cost of options and guarantees described on page 184.

	2015 \$m	2014 \$m
<b>Effect on PVIF at 31 December of:</b>		
+100 basis point shift in risk-free rate	(3)	320
–100 basis point shift in risk-free rate <sup>1</sup>	(139)	(589)

1 Where a –100 basis point parallel shift in the risk-free rate would result in a negative rate, the effect on PVIF has been calculated using a minimum rate of 0%.

**Sensitivity to changes in non-economic assumptions**

Policyholder liabilities and PVIF for life manufacturers are determined by reference to non-economic assumptions including mortality and/or morbidity, lapse rates and expense rates. The table below shows the sensitivity of PVIF to reasonably possible changes in these non-economic assumptions at 31 December across all our insurance manufacturing subsidiaries.

	2015 \$m	2014 \$m
<b>Effect on PVIF at 31 December of:</b>		
10% increase in mortality and/or morbidity rates	(73)	(66)
10% decrease in mortality and/or morbidity rates	77	70
10% increase in lapse rates	(127)	(146)
10% decrease in lapse rates	144	165
10% increase in expense rates	(83)	(93)
10% decrease in expense rates	83	94



## Other intangible assets

### Movement of intangible assets excluding goodwill and the PVIF

	Internally generated software \$m	Other \$m	Total \$m
<b>Cost</b>			
At 1 January 2015	6,413	2,863	9,276
Additions	857	114	971
Disposals	(134)	(159)	(293)
Amount written off	(238)	(2)	(240)
Reclassified to held for sale	(239)	(452)	(691)
Other changes	(292)	(184)	(476)
<b>At 31 December 2015</b>	<b>6,367</b>	<b>2,180</b>	<b>8,547</b>
<b>Accumulated amortisation</b>			
At 1 January 2015	(4,286)	(1,889)	(6,175)
Charge for the year <sup>1</sup>	(686)	(142)	(828)
Impairment	(149)	15	(134)
Disposals	128	147	275
Amount written off	238	2	240
Reclassified to held for sale	141	250	391
Other changes	181	120	301
<b>At 31 December 2015</b>	<b>(4,433)</b>	<b>(1,497)</b>	<b>(5,930)</b>
<b>Net carrying amount at 31 December 2015</b>	<b>1,934</b>	<b>683</b>	<b>2,617</b>
<b>Cost</b>			
At 1 January 2014	5,999	2,975	8,974
Additions	732	177	909
Disposals	(35)	(80)	(115)
Amount written off	(24)	(53)	(77)
Other changes	(259)	(156)	(415)
<b>At 31 December 2014</b>	<b>6,413</b>	<b>2,863</b>	<b>9,276</b>
<b>Accumulated amortisation</b>			
At 1 January 2014	(3,809)	(1,761)	(5,570)
Charge for the year <sup>1</sup>	(677)	(261)	(938)
Impairment	(11)	(54)	(65)
Disposals	32	77	109
Amount written off	24	53	77
Other changes	155	57	212
<b>At 31 December 2014</b>	<b>(4,286)</b>	<b>(1,889)</b>	<b>(6,175)</b>
<b>Net carrying amount at 31 December 2014</b>	<b>2,127</b>	<b>974</b>	<b>3,101</b>

1 The amortisation charge for the year is recognised within the income statement under 'Amortisation and impairment of intangible assets', with the exception of the amortisation of mortgage servicing rights which is recognised in 'Net fee income'. The revaluation net of amortisation charge for mortgage servicing rights was \$25m in 2015 (2014: charge of \$67m).

## 21 Investments in subsidiaries

### Accounting policy

HSBC classifies investments in entities which it controls as subsidiaries. HSBC's consolidation policy is described in Note 1(g). Subsidiaries which are structured entities are covered in Note 39.

HSBC Holdings' investments in subsidiaries are stated at cost less impairment losses. Impairment losses recognised in prior periods are reversed through the income statement if there has been a change in the estimates used to determine the investment's recoverable amount since the last impairment loss was recognised.

### Principal subsidiaries of HSBC Holdings

At 31 December 2015				
	Country of incorporation or registration	HSBC's interest in equity capital %	Issued equity capital	Share class
<b>Europe</b>				
HSBC Bank plc	England	100	£797m	Ordinary £1 Preferred Ordinary £1 Series 2 Third Dollar Preference \$0.01 Third Dollar Preference \$0.01 Shares €5.00
HSBC France	France	99.99	€337m	Ordinary CHF1,000
HSBC Private Banking Holdings (Suisse) SA	Switzerland	100	CHF1,363m	Shares of no par value
HSBC Trinkaus & Burkhardt AG	Germany	80.65	€75.4m	
<b>Asia</b>				
Hang Seng Bank Limited <sup>1</sup>	Hong Kong	62.14	HK\$9,658m	Ordinary no par value
HSBC Bank Australia Limited	Australia	100	A\$811m	Ordinary no par value
HSBC Bank (China) Company Limited	PRC <sup>5</sup>	100	RMB15,400m	Ordinary CNY1.00
HSBC Bank Malaysia Berhad	Malaysia	100	RM115m	Ordinary RM0.50
HSBC Bank (Taiwan) Limited	Taiwan	100	TWD34,800m	Ordinary TWD10.00
HSBC Life (International) Limited	Bermuda	100	HK\$4,178m	Ordinary HK\$1.00
The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation Limited	Hong Kong	100	HK\$96,052m	Ordinary no par value CIP <sup>2</sup> \$1.00 CRP <sup>3</sup> \$1.00 NIP <sup>4</sup> \$1.00
<b>Middle East and North Africa</b>				
HSBC Bank Middle East Limited	Jersey	100	\$931m	Ordinary \$1.00 CRP <sup>3</sup> \$1.00
HSBC Bank Egypt S.A.E.	Egypt	94.53	EGP2,796m	Ordinary EGP84.00
<b>North America</b>				
HSBC Bank Canada	Canada	100	C\$1,225m C\$500m	Common shares of no par value Preference shares of no par value
HSBC Bank USA, N.A.	USA	100	\$2m	Common \$100
HSBC Finance Corporation	USA	100	— <sup>6</sup>	Common \$0.01
HSBC Securities (USA) Inc.	USA	100	— <sup>6</sup>	Common \$0.05
<b>Latin America</b>				
HSBC Bank Brasil S.A. – Banco Múltiplo	Brazil	100	BRL6,402m	Shares of no par value
HSBC Mexico, S.A., Institución de Banca Múltiple, Grupo Financiero HSBC	Mexico	99.99	MXN5,681m	Ordinary MXN2.00

1 Listed in Hong Kong.

2 Cumulative Irredeemable Preference shares.

3 Cumulative Redeemable Preference shares.

4 Non-cumulative Irredeemable Preference shares.

5 People's Republic of China.

6 Issued equity capital is less than \$1m.

Details of the debt, subordinated debt and preference shares issued by the principal subsidiaries to parties external to the Group are included in Notes 26 'Debt securities in issue', 30 'Subordinated liabilities' and 34 'Non-controlling interests', respectively.

All the above subsidiaries are included in the HSBC consolidated financial statements.

Details of all HSBC subsidiaries, as required under Section 409 of the Companies Act 2006, are set out on pages 458 to 469. The principal countries of operation are the same as the countries of incorporation except for HSBC Bank Middle East Limited, which operates mainly in the Middle East and North Africa, and HSBC Life (International) Limited, which operates mainly in Hong Kong.

HSBC is structured as a network of regional banks and locally incorporated regulated banking entities. Each bank is separately capitalised in accordance with applicable prudential requirements and maintains a capital buffer consistent with the Group's risk appetite for the relevant country or region. HSBC's capital management process culminates in the annual Group capital plan, which is approved by the Board.

HSBC Holdings is the primary provider of equity capital to its subsidiaries and also provides them with non-equity capital where necessary. These investments are substantially funded by HSBC Holdings' issuance of equity and non-equity capital and by profit retention. As part of its capital management process, HSBC Holdings seeks to maintain a balance between the composition of its capital and its investment in subsidiaries. Subject to this, there is no current or foreseen impediment to HSBC Holdings' ability to provide funding for such investments. The ability of subsidiaries to pay dividends or advance monies to HSBC Holdings depends on, among other things, their respective local regulatory capital and banking requirements, exchange controls, statutory reserves, and financial and operating performance. During 2015, none of the Group's subsidiaries experienced significant restrictions on paying dividends or repaying loans and advances. Also, there are no foreseen restrictions envisaged by our subsidiaries, with the exception of HSBC North America Holdings Inc., on paying dividends or repaying loans and advances.

The amount of guarantees by HSBC Holdings in favour of other HSBC Group entities is set out in Note 37.

*Structured entities consolidated by HSBC where HSBC owns less than 50% of the voting rights*

	Carrying value of total consolidated assets		Nature of SPE
	2015 \$bn	2014 \$bn	
Solitaire Funding Ltd	7.3	9.0	Securities investment conduit
Mazarin Funding Limited	1.9	3.9	Securities investment conduit
Barion Funding Limited	1.1	2.0	Securities investment conduit
Malachite Funding Limited	0.4	1.4	Securities investment conduit
HSBC Home Equity Loan Corporation I	–	1.9	Securitisation
HSBC Home Equity Loan Corporation II	1.6	0.9	Securitisation
Regency Assets Limited	15.2	11.0	Conduit

In addition to the above, HSBC consolidates a number of individually insignificant structured entities with total assets of \$17.9bn (2014: \$22.9bn). For further details, see Note 39.

In each of the above cases, HSBC controls and consolidates an entity when it is exposed, or has rights, to variable returns from its involvement with the entity and has the ability to affect those returns through its power over the entity.

*Subsidiaries with significant non-controlling interests*

Hang Seng Bank Limited	2015	2014
	37.86% Hong Kong	37.86% Hong Kong
Proportion of ownership interests and voting rights held by non-controlling interests		
Place of business		
	\$m	\$m
Profit attributable to non-controlling interests	1,364	760
Accumulated non-controlling interests of the subsidiary	5,866	5,765
Dividends paid to non-controlling interests	523	513
Summarised financial information:		
– total assets	169,813	160,769
– total liabilities	153,458	144,642
– net operating income before loan impairment	5,411	3,687
– profit for the year	3,604	2,007
– total comprehensive income for the year	1,636	4,460

**22 Prepayments, accrued income and other assets**

	2015 \$m	2014 \$m
Prepayments and accrued income	7,765	10,554
Bullion	11,501	15,726
Endorsements and acceptances	9,149	10,775
Reinsurers' share of liabilities under insurance contracts (Note 28)	1,378	1,032
Employee benefit assets (Note 6)	5,272	5,028
Other accounts	9,410	13,882
Property, plant and equipment	9,923	10,532
<b>At 31 December</b>	<b>54,398</b>	<b>67,529</b>

Prepayments, accrued income and other assets included \$25,310m (2014: \$33,889m) of financial assets, the majority of which were measured at amortised cost.

**23 Assets held for sale and liabilities of disposal groups held for sale****Accounting policy****Assets held for sale**

Assets and liabilities of disposal groups and non-current assets are classified as held for sale when their carrying amounts will be recovered principally through sale rather than through continuing use. Held-for-sale assets and liabilities are measured at the lower of their carrying amount and fair value less cost to sell, except for those assets and liabilities that are not within the scope of the measurement requirements of IFRS 5 'Non-current Assets Held for Sale and Discontinued Operations'.

Immediately before the initial classification as held for sale, the carrying amounts of the relevant assets and liabilities are measured in accordance with applicable IFRSs. On subsequent remeasurement of a disposal group, the carrying amounts of any assets and liabilities that are not within the scope of the measurement requirements of IFRS 5, but are included in a disposal group classified as held for sale, are remeasured under applicable IFRSs before the fair value less costs to sell of the disposal group is determined.

	2015 \$m	2014 \$m
<b>Held for sale at 31 December</b>		
Disposal groups	41,715	6,883
Non-current assets held for sale	2,185	764
<b>Total assets</b>	<b>43,900</b>	<b>7,647</b>
Liabilities of disposal groups	36,840	6,934

**Disposal groups****Brazil**

In the first half of 2015, we announced the plan to sell our operations in Brazil. At 31 December 2015, the sale was considered highly probable and therefore the assets and liabilities of the disposal group were classified as held for sale. The disposal group includes the assets and liabilities expected to be sold plus allocated goodwill as set out in the table on page 417.

The disposal group is measured at its carrying amount at 31 December 2015, which is lower than its fair value less cost to sell. The carrying amount includes a \$1.3bn deferred tax asset and \$1.3bn of allocated goodwill (see Note 20). The assets and liabilities of the disposal group have been reclassified from their individual lines in the consolidated balance sheet and are presented in separate 'Held for sale' lines at 31 December 2015. There is no change to the comparative balance sheet presentation and there is no separate presentation in the income statement.

At 31 December 2015, there were no significant accounting implications in respect of the planned sale although this may evolve as it progresses. The disposal group represents a foreign operation and when the disposal completes the cumulative amount of associated exchange differences previously recognised in other comprehensive income will be reclassified to the income statement. At 31 December 2015, there was a cumulative loss of \$2.6bn in the Group's foreign exchange reserve attributable to the Brazilian operations.

The major classes of assets and associated liabilities of disposal groups held for sale are as follows:

	Brazil \$m	Other \$m	Total \$m
Assets of disposal groups held for sale			
Trading assets	55	–	55
Fair value of financial assets designated at fair value	3,123	–	3,123
Loans and advances to banks	4,068	–	4,068
Loans and advances to customers	17,001	40	17,041
Reverse repurchase agreements	3,511	–	3,511
Financial investments	6,238	–	6,238
Goodwill and intangible assets	1,680	–	1,680
Deferred tax asset <sup>1</sup>	1,325	–	1,325
Prepayments, accrued income and other assets	4,674	–	4,674
<b>Total assets at 31 December 2015</b>	<b>41,675</b>	<b>40</b>	<b>41,715</b>
Liabilities of disposal groups held for sale			
Deposits by banks	1,521	–	1,521
Customer accounts	15,094	1,588	16,682
Debt securities in issue	7,957	–	7,957
Liabilities under insurance contracts	3,338	–	3,338
Accruals, deferred income and other liabilities	7,335	7	7,342
<b>Total liabilities at 31 December 2015</b>	<b>35,245</b>	<b>1,595</b>	<b>36,840</b>
Expected date of completion	First Half of 2016	First Half of 2016	
Operating segment	Latin America	North America	
Fair value of selected financial instruments which are not carried at fair value on the balance sheet at 31 December 2015			
Loans and advances to banks and customers	20,912	40	20,952
Customer accounts	15,094	1,588	16,682

1 The recognition of deferred tax assets relies on an assessment of the probability and sufficiency of future taxable profits and future reversals of existing taxable temporary differences. In recognising the deferred tax asset management has critically assessed all available information, including sufficiency of future taxable profits using internal and external benchmarks, and historical performance.

## 24 Trading liabilities

### Accounting policy

Financial liabilities are classified as held for trading if they have been acquired or incurred principally for the purpose of selling or repurchasing in the near term, or form part of a portfolio of identified financial instruments that are managed together and for which there is evidence of a recent pattern of short-term profit-taking. They are recognised on trade date, when HSBC enters into contractual arrangements with counterparties, and are normally derecognised when extinguished. They are initially measured at fair value, with transaction costs taken to the income statement. Subsequent changes in fair value and interest are recognised in the income statement in 'Net trading income'.

Liabilities arising from the sale of borrowed securities are classified as held for trading.

### Trading liabilities

	2015 \$m	2014 \$m
Deposits by banks <sup>1</sup>	27,054	41,453
Customer accounts <sup>1,2</sup>	40,208	50,600
Other debt securities in issue (Note 26) <sup>3</sup>	30,525	33,602
Other liabilities – net short positions in securities	43,827	64,917
<b>At 31 December</b>	<b>141,614</b>	<b>190,572</b>

1 'Deposits by banks' and 'Customer accounts' include repos, settlement accounts, stock lending and other amounts.

2 Structured deposits placed at HSBC Bank USA and HSBC Trust Company (Delaware) National Association are insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, a US government agency, up to \$250,000 per depositor.

3 'Other debt securities in issue' comprises structured notes issued by HSBC for which market risks are actively managed as part of trading portfolios.

At 31 December 2015, the cumulative amount of change in fair value attributable to changes in HSBC's credit risk was a gain of \$122m (2014: loss of \$79m).

## 25 Financial liabilities designated at fair value

### Accounting policy

The criteria for designating instruments at fair value and their measurement are described in Note 15. The fair value designation, once made, is irrevocable. Designated financial liabilities are recognised when HSBC enters into contracts with counterparties and are normally derecognised when extinguished. Examples of such designations include:

#### Long-term debt issues

The interest and/or foreign exchange exposure on certain fixed rate debt securities issued has been matched with the interest and/or foreign exchange exposure on certain swaps as part of a documented risk management strategy. An accounting mismatch would arise if the debt securities issued were accounted for at amortised cost, and this mismatch is eliminated through the fair value designation.

#### Financial liabilities under unit-linked and non-linked investment contracts

HSBC issues contracts to customers that contain insurance risk, financial risk or a combination thereof. A contract under which HSBC accepts insignificant insurance risk from another party is not classified as an insurance contract, but is accounted for as a financial liability. See Note 28 for contracts where HSBC accepts significant insurance risk.

Customer liabilities under linked and certain non-linked investment contracts issued by insurance subsidiaries and the corresponding financial assets are designated at fair value. Liabilities are at least equivalent to the surrender or transfer value which is calculated by reference to the value of the relevant underlying funds or indices. Premiums receivable and amounts withdrawn are accounted for as increases or decreases in the liability recorded in respect of investment contracts. The incremental costs directly related to the acquisition of new investment contracts or renewing existing investment contracts are deferred and amortised over the period during which the investment management services are provided.

### Financial liabilities designated at fair value – HSBC

	2015 \$m	2014 \$m
Deposits by banks and customer accounts	193	160
Liabilities to customers under investment contracts	6,027	6,312
Debt securities in issue (Note 26)	37,678	46,364
Subordinated liabilities (Note 30)	21,168	21,822
Preferred securities (Note 30)	1,342	1,495
<b>At 31 December</b>	<b>66,408</b>	<b>76,153</b>

The carrying amount at 31 December 2015 of financial liabilities designated at fair value was \$4,147m more than the contractual amount at maturity (2014: \$5,813m more). The cumulative amount of the change in fair value attributable to changes in credit risk was a gain of \$158m (2014: loss of \$870m).

### Financial liabilities designated at fair value – HSBC Holdings

	2015 \$m	2014 \$m
Debt securities in issue (Note 26):		
– owed to third parties	7,897	8,185
Subordinated liabilities (Note 30):		
– owed to third parties	11,100	9,513
– owed to HSBC undertakings	856	981
<b>At 31 December</b>	<b>19,853</b>	<b>18,679</b>

The carrying amount at 31 December 2015 of financial liabilities designated at fair value was \$2,127m more than the contractual amount at maturity (2014: \$2,694m more). The cumulative amount of the change in fair value attributable to changes in credit risk was a loss of \$172m (2014: loss of \$520m).

## 26 Debt securities in issue

### Accounting policy

Financial liabilities for debt securities issued are recognised when HSBC enters into contractual arrangements with counterparties and are initially measured at fair value, which is normally the consideration received, net of directly attributable transaction costs incurred. The subsequent measurement of financial liabilities, other than those measured at fair value through profit or loss and financial guarantees, is at amortised cost, using the effective interest method to amortise the difference between proceeds received, net of directly attributable transaction costs incurred, and the redemption amount over their expected life.



### Debt securities in issue – HSBC

	2015 \$m	2014 \$m
Bonds and medium-term notes	128,348	132,539
Other debt securities in issue	28,804	43,374
	157,152	175,913
Of which debt securities in issue reported as:		
– trading liabilities (Note 24)	(30,525)	(33,602)
– financial liabilities designated at fair value (Note 25)	(37,678)	(46,364)
<b>At 31 December</b>	<b>88,949</b>	<b>95,947</b>

### Debt securities in issue – HSBC Holdings

	2015 \$m	2014 \$m
Debt securities	8,857	9,194
Of which debt securities in issue reported as:		
– financial liabilities designated at fair value (Note 25)	(7,897)	(8,185)
<b>At 31 December</b>	<b>960</b>	<b>1,009</b>

## 27 Accruals, deferred income and other liabilities

	2015 \$m	2014 \$m
Accruals and deferred income	11,129	15,075
Amounts due to investors in funds consolidated by HSBC	474	782
Obligations under finance leases	37	67
Endorsements and acceptances	9,135	10,760
Employee benefit liabilities (Note 6)	2,809	3,208
Other liabilities	14,532	16,570
<b>At 31 December</b>	<b>38,116</b>	<b>46,462</b>

Accruals, deferred income and other liabilities include \$29,358m (2014: \$39,846m) of financial liabilities, the majority of which are measured at amortised cost.

## 28 Liabilities under insurance contracts

### Accounting policy

HSBC issues contracts to customers that contain insurance risk, financial risk or a combination thereof. A contract under which HSBC accepts significant insurance risk from another party by agreeing to compensate that party on the occurrence of a specified uncertain future event, is classified as an insurance contract. An insurance contract may also transfer financial risk, but is accounted for as an insurance contract if the insurance risk is significant.

#### Liabilities under insurance contracts

Liabilities under non-linked life insurance contracts are calculated by each life insurance operation based on local actuarial principles.

Liabilities under unit-linked life insurance contracts are at least equivalent to the surrender or transfer value, which is calculated by reference to the value of the relevant underlying funds or indices.

A liability adequacy test is carried out on insurance liabilities to ensure that the carrying amount of the liabilities is sufficient in the light of current estimates of future cash flows. When performing the liability adequacy test, all contractual cash flows are discounted and compared with the carrying value of the liability. When a shortfall is identified it is charged immediately to the income statement.

#### Future profit participation on insurance contracts with DPF

Where contracts provide discretionary profit participation benefits to policyholders, liabilities for these contracts include provisions for the future discretionary benefits to policyholders. These provisions reflect the actual performance of the investment portfolio to date and management's expectation of the future performance of the assets backing the contracts, as well as other experience factors such as mortality, lapses and operational efficiency, where appropriate. This benefit may arise from the contractual terms, regulation, or past distribution policy.

#### Investment contracts with DPF

While investment contracts with DPF are financial instruments, they continue to be treated as insurance contracts as permitted by IFRS 4 'Insurance Contracts'. The Group therefore recognises the premiums for those contracts as revenue and recognises as an expense the resulting increase in the carrying amount of the liability.

In the case of net unrealised investment gains on these contracts, whose discretionary benefits principally reflect the actual performance of the investment portfolio, the corresponding increase in the liabilities is recognised in either the income statement or other comprehensive income, following the treatment of the unrealised gains on the relevant assets. In the case of net unrealised losses, a deferred participating asset is recognised only to the extent that its recoverability is highly probable. Movements in the liabilities arising from realised gains and losses on relevant assets are recognised in the income statement.

## Notes on the Financial Statements (continued)

### 28 – Liabilities under insurance contracts / 29 – Provisions

#### Liabilities under insurance contracts

	Gross \$m	Reinsurers' share \$m	Net \$m
Non-linked insurance contracts <sup>1</sup>			
At 1 January 2015	36,973	(772)	36,201
Claims and benefits paid	(3,200)	153	(3,047)
Increase in liabilities to policyholders	7,746	(575)	7,171
Disposals/transfers to held-for-sale	(443)	6	(437)
Exchange differences and other movements	(538)	73	(465)
<b>At 31 December 2015</b>	<b>40,538</b>	<b>(1,115)</b>	<b>39,423</b>
Investment contracts with DPF			
At 1 January 2015	25,068	–	25,068
Claims and benefits paid	(2,101)	–	(2,101)
Increase in liabilities to policyholders	2,728	–	2,728
Exchange differences and other movements <sup>2</sup>	(3,086)	–	(3,086)
<b>At 31 December 2015</b>	<b>22,609</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>22,609</b>
Linked life insurance contracts			
At 1 January 2015	11,820	(260)	11,560
Claims and benefits paid	(1,869)	64	(1,805)
Increase in liabilities to policyholders	1,398	(5)	1,393
Disposals/transfers to held-for-sale	(4,594)	–	(4,594)
Exchange differences and other movements <sup>3</sup>	36	(62)	(26)
<b>At 31 December 2015</b>	<b>6,791</b>	<b>(263)</b>	<b>6,528</b>
<b>Total liabilities to policyholders at 31 December 2015</b>	<b>69,938</b>	<b>(1,378)</b>	<b>68,560</b>
Non-linked insurance contracts <sup>1</sup>			
At 1 January 2014	33,950	(1,118)	32,832
Claims and benefits paid	(3,575)	175	(3,400)
Increase in liabilities to policyholders	7,764	(409)	7,355
Disposals/transfers to held-for-sale	(589)	527	(62)
Exchange differences and other movements	(577)	53	(524)
<b>At 31 December 2014</b>	<b>36,973</b>	<b>(772)</b>	<b>36,201</b>
Investment contracts with DPF			
At 1 January 2014	26,427	–	26,427
Claims and benefits paid	(2,175)	–	(2,175)
Increase in liabilities to policyholders	3,188	–	3,188
Exchange differences and other movements <sup>2</sup>	(2,372)	–	(2,372)
<b>At 31 December 2014</b>	<b>25,068</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>25,068</b>
Linked life insurance contracts			
At 1 January 2014	13,804	(290)	13,514
Claims and benefits paid	(1,499)	88	(1,411)
Increase in liabilities to policyholders	2,762	33	2,795
Disposals/transfers to held-for-sale	(2,547)	74	(2,473)
Exchange differences and other movements <sup>3</sup>	(700)	(165)	(865)
<b>At 31 December 2014</b>	<b>11,820</b>	<b>(260)</b>	<b>11,560</b>
<b>Total liabilities to policyholders at 31 December 2014</b>	<b>73,861</b>	<b>(1,032)</b>	<b>72,829</b>

1 'Non-linked insurance contracts' includes liabilities under non-life insurance contracts.

2 'Exchange differences and other movements' includes movement in liabilities relating to discretionary profit participation benefits due to policyholders arising from net unrealised investment gains recognised in other comprehensive income.

3 'Exchange differences and other movements' includes amounts arising under reinsurance agreements.

The increase in liabilities to policyholders represents the aggregate of all events giving rise to additional liabilities to policyholders in the year. The key factors contributing to the movement in liabilities to policyholders included death claims, surrenders, lapses, liabilities to policyholders created at the initial inception of the policies, the declaration of bonuses and other amounts attributable to policyholders.

## 29 Provisions

### Accounting policy

Provisions are recognised when it is probable that an outflow of economic benefits will be required to settle a present legal or constructive obligation which has arisen as a result of past events and for which a reliable estimate can be made.

### Critical accounting estimates and judgements

#### Provisions

Judgement is involved in determining whether a present obligation exists and in estimating the probability, timing and amount of any outflows. Professional expert advice is taken on the assessment of litigation, property (including onerous contracts) and similar obligations. Provisions for legal proceedings and regulatory matters typically require a higher degree of judgement than other types of provisions. When matters are at an early stage, accounting judgements can be difficult because of the high degree of uncertainty associated with determining whether a present obligation exists, and estimating the probability and amount of any outflows that may arise. As matters progress, management and legal advisers evaluate on an ongoing basis whether provisions should be recognised, revising previous judgements and estimates as appropriate. At more advanced stages, it is typically easier to make judgements and estimates around a better defined set of possible outcomes. However, the amount provisioned can remain very sensitive to the assumptions used. There could be a wide range of possible outcomes for any pending legal proceedings, investigations or inquiries. As a result, it is often not practicable to quantify a range of possible outcomes for individual matters. It is also not practicable to meaningfully quantify ranges of potential outcomes in aggregate for these types of provisions because of the diverse nature and circumstances of such matters and the wide range of uncertainties involved.

Provisions for customer remediation also require significant levels of estimation and judgement. The amounts of provisions recognised depend on a number of different assumptions, for example, the volume of inbound complaints, the projected period of inbound complaint volumes, the decay rate of complaint volumes, the population identified as systemically mis-sold and the number of policies per customer complaint.

#### Provisions

	Restructuring costs	Contractual commitments	Legal proceedings and regulatory matters	Customer remediation	Other provisions	Total
	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m
At 1 January 2015	197	234	2,184	1,831	552	4,998
Additional provisions/increase in provisions	430	120	2,153	765	138	3,606
Provisions utilised	(95)	(2)	(619)	(856)	(159)	(1,731)
Amounts reversed	(29)	(15)	(95)	(170)	(133)	(442)
Unwinding of discounts	–	–	40	6	–	46
Exchange differences and other movements	(40)	(97)	(489)	(236)	(63)	(925)
<b>At 31 December 2015</b>	<b>463</b>	<b>240</b>	<b>3,174</b>	<b>1,340</b>	<b>335</b>	<b>5,552</b>
At 1 January 2014	271	177	1,832	2,382	555	5,217
Additional provisions/increase in provisions	147	136	1,752	1,440	154	3,629
Provisions utilised	(143)	(2)	(1,109)	(1,769)	(112)	(3,135)
Amounts reversed	(43)	(46)	(281)	(184)	(66)	(620)
Unwinding of discounts	–	1	43	10	11	65
Exchange differences and other movements	(35)	(32)	(53)	(48)	10	(158)
<b>At 31 December 2014</b>	<b>197</b>	<b>234</b>	<b>2,184</b>	<b>1,831</b>	<b>552</b>	<b>4,998</b>

Further details of 'Legal proceedings and regulatory matters' are set out in Note 40. Legal proceedings include civil court, arbitration or tribunal proceedings brought against HSBC companies (whether by way of claim or counterclaim) or civil disputes that may, if not settled, result in court, arbitration or tribunal proceedings. Regulatory matters refer to investigations, reviews and other actions carried out by, or in response to the actions of, regulators or law enforcement agencies in connection with alleged wrongdoing by HSBC.

Further details of 'Customer remediation' are set out in this note. 'Customer remediation' refers to activities (root cause analysis, customer contact, case reviews, decision making and redress calculations) carried out by HSBC to compensate customers for losses or damages associated with a failure to comply with regulations or to treat customers fairly. Customer remediation is often initiated by HSBC in response to customer complaints and/or industry developments in sales practices, and is not necessarily initiated by regulatory action.

#### Payment protection insurance

At 31 December 2015, a provision of \$1,039m (2014: \$1,079m) was held relating to the estimated liability for redress in respect of the possible mis-selling of payment protection insurance ('PPI') policies in previous years. An increase in provisions of \$549m was recognised during the year, primarily reflecting an increase in inbound complaints by claims management

companies compared with previous forecasts and management's current best estimate of the impact on provisions of the FCA consultation on the introduction of a time bar and the 2014 decision of the UK Supreme Court ('Plevin'). The current projected trend of inbound complaint volumes implies that the redress programme will be completed by the first half of 2018 taking into account the likely impact of a time bar. (2014 assumption: first quarter of 2018). Cumulative provisions made since the Judicial Review ruling in the first half of 2011 amounted to \$4.7bn of which \$3.6bn had been paid as at 31 December 2015.

The estimated liability for redress is calculated on the basis of total premiums paid by the customer plus simple interest of 8% per annum (or the rate inherent in the related loan product where higher). The basis for calculating the redress liability is the same for single premium and regular premium policies. Future estimated redress levels are based on historically observed redress per policy.

A total of 5.4m PPI policies have been sold by HSBC since 2000, generating estimated revenues of approximately \$4.0bn at 2015 average exchange rates. The gross written premiums on these policies was approximately \$5.2bn. At 31 December 2015, the estimated total complaints expected to be received was 1.9m, representing 35% of total policies sold. It is estimated that contact will be made with regard to 2.3m policies, representing 42% of total policies sold. This estimate includes inbound complaints as well as HSBC's proactive contact exercise on certain policies ('outbound contact').

*The cumulative number of PPI complaints received to 31 December 2015 and the number of future claims expected*

	Cumulative to 31 December 2015	Future expected
Inbound complaints <sup>1</sup> (000s of policies)	1,215	336
Outbound contact (000s of policies)	624	101
Response rate to outbound contact	44%	52%
Average uphold rate per claim <sup>2</sup>	74%	81%
Average redress per claim (\$)	3,058	2,844
Complaints to FOS (000s of policies)	121	51
Average uphold rate per FOS claim	36%	53%

1 Excludes invalid claims where the complainant has not held a PPI policy.

2 Claims include inbound and responses to outbound contact.

The main assumptions involved in calculating the redress liability are the volume of inbound complaints, the projected period of inbound complaints, the decay rate of complaint volumes, the population identified as systemically mis-sold and the number of policies per customer complaint. The main assumptions are likely to evolve over time as root cause analysis continues, more experience is available regarding customer-initiated complaint volumes received, and we handle responses to our ongoing outbound contact.

A 100,000 increase/decrease in the total inbound complaints would increase/decrease the redress provision by approximately \$221m at 2015 average exchange rates. Each 1% increase/decrease in the response rate to our outbound contact exercise would increase/decrease the redress provision by approximately \$15m.

The decision under Plevin held that, judged on its own facts, non-disclosure of the amount of commissions payable in connection with the sale of PPI to a customer created an unfair relationship under the provisions of the UK Consumer Credit Act ('CCA'). The FCA has issued a consultation on proposed rules and guidelines in relation to the application of this ruling, together with a proposal for the introduction of a time bar. HSBC has reflected its current best estimate of the impact of these matters in the provision held as at 31 December 2015. There remains uncertainty as to what the eventual outcome of the consultation will be: HSBC will continue to review provisioning levels as further facts become known.

In addition to these factors and assumptions, the extent of the required redress will also depend on the facts and circumstances of each individual customer's case. For these reasons, there is currently a high degree of uncertainty as to the eventual costs of redress.

### Interest rate derivatives

At 31 December 2015, a provision of \$87m (2014: \$312m) was held relating to the estimated liability for redress in respect of the possible mis-selling of interest rate derivatives in the UK. The provision relates to the estimated redress payable to customers in respect of historical payments under derivative contracts. A release to the provision of \$38m (2014: \$288m increase) was recorded during the year.

### UK Consumer Credit Act

HSBC has undertaken a review of compliance with the fixed-sum unsecured loan agreement requirements of the CCA. \$167m was recognised at 31 December 2015 within 'Accruals, deferred income and other liabilities' for the repayment of interest to customers (2014: \$379m), primarily where annual statements did not remind them of their right to partially prepay the loan, notwithstanding that the customer loan documentation did refer to this right. The cumulative liability to date was \$569m (2014: \$591m), of which payments of \$414m (2014: \$212m) have been made to customers. There is uncertainty as to whether other technical requirements of the CCA have been met.

### Brazilian labour, civil and fiscal claims

Brazilian labour, civil and fiscal litigation provisions were \$363m (2014: \$501m) as at 31 December 2015. Of these provisions, \$168m (2014: \$246m) was in respect of labour and overtime litigation claims brought by past employees against HSBC operations in Brazil following their departure from the bank. The main assumptions involved in estimating the liability are the expected number of departing employees, individual salary levels and the facts and circumstances of each individual case. These provisions form part of the Brazilian disposal group and were classified as 'held for sale' at 31 December 2015 (see Note 23).

## 30 Subordinated liabilities

### HSBC

	2015 \$m	2014 \$m
Subordinated liabilities		
At amortised cost	22,702	26,664
– subordinated liabilities	20,773	22,355
– preferred securities	1,929	4,309
Designated at fair value (Note 25)	22,510	23,317
– subordinated liabilities	21,168	21,822
– preferred securities	1,342	1,495
<b>At 31 December</b>	<b>45,212</b>	<b>49,981</b>
HSBC Holdings	26,062	25,277
Other HSBC	19,150	24,704
<b>At 31 December</b>	<b>45,212</b>	<b>49,981</b>

### HSBC's subordinated liabilities

Subordinated liabilities rank behind senior obligations and generally count towards the capital base of HSBC. Where applicable, capital securities may be called and redeemed by HSBC subject to prior notification to the PRA and, where relevant, the consent of the local banking regulator. If not redeemed at the first call date, coupons payable may step-up or become floating rate based on interbank rates.

Interest rates on the floating rate capital securities are generally related to interbank offered rates. On the remaining capital securities, interest is payable at fixed rates of up to 10.176%.

The balance sheet amounts disclosed below are presented on an IFRSs basis and do not reflect the amount that the instruments contribute to regulatory capital due to the inclusion of issuance costs, regulatory amortisation and regulatory eligibility limits prescribed in the grandfathering provisions under CRD IV.

### HSBC's subordinated liabilities in issue

		First call date	Maturity date	2015 \$m	2014 \$m
<b>Additional tier 1 capital securities guaranteed by HSBC Holdings plc<sup>1</sup></b>					
£500m	8.208% non-cumulative step-up perpetual preferred securities <sup>2</sup>	Jun 2015		–	779
£750m	5.13% non-cumulative step-up perpetual preferred securities <sup>3</sup>	Mar 2016		856	979
£900m	10.176% non-cumulative step-up perpetual preferred securities, series 2	Jun 2030		891	891
				<b>1,747</b>	<b>2,649</b>
<b>Additional tier 1 capital securities guaranteed by HSBC Bank plc<sup>1</sup></b>					
£300m	5.862% non-cumulative step-up perpetual preferred securities	Apr 2020		488	515
£700m	5.844% non-cumulative step-up perpetual preferred securities	Nov 2031		1,038	1,091
				<b>1,526</b>	<b>1,606</b>
<b>Tier 2 securities issued by HSBC Bank plc</b>					
£500m	4.75% callable subordinated notes <sup>4</sup>	Sep 2015	Sep 2020	–	802
£350m	5.00% callable subordinated notes <sup>5</sup>	Mar 2018	Mar 2023	562	605
£300m	6.50% subordinated notes	–	Jul 2023	444	466
£350m	5.375% callable subordinated step-up notes <sup>6</sup>	Nov 2025	Nov 2030	569	620
£500m	5.375% subordinated notes	–	Aug 2033	846	905
£225m	6.25% subordinated notes	–	Jan 2041	332	349
£600m	4.75% subordinated notes	–	Mar 2046	879	924
€500m	Callable subordinated floating rate notes <sup>4</sup>	Sep 2015	Sep 2020	–	588
\$300m	7.65% subordinated notes	–	May 2025	386	400
\$750m	Undated floating rate primary capital notes	Jun 1990		750	750
\$500m	Undated floating rate primary capital notes	Sep 1990		500	500
\$300m	Undated floating rate primary capital notes, series 3	Jun 1992		300	300
				<b>5,568</b>	<b>7,209</b>

# Notes on the Financial Statements (continued)

## 30 – Subordinated liabilities

		First call date	Maturity date	2015 \$m	2014 \$m
<b>Tier 2 securities issued by The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation Ltd</b>					
\$400m	Primary capital undated floating rate notes <sup>7</sup>	Aug 1990		401	403
\$400m	Primary capital undated floating rate notes (second series) <sup>8</sup>	Dec 1990		–	401
\$400m	Primary capital undated floating rate notes (third series)	Jul 1991		400	400
				801	1,204
<b>Tier 2 securities issued by HSBC Bank Australia Limited</b>					
AUD200m	Callable subordinated floating rate notes <sup>9</sup>	Nov 2015	Nov 2020	–	164
				–	164
<b>Tier 2 securities issued by HSBC Bank Malaysia Berhad</b>					
MYR500m	4.35% subordinated bonds	Jun 2017	Jun 2022	116	143
MYR500m	5.05% subordinated bonds	Nov 2022	Nov 2027	116	144
				232	287
<b>Tier 2 securities issued by HSBC USA Inc.</b>					
\$200m	7.808% capital securities <sup>10</sup>	Dec 2006	Dec 2026	–	200
\$200m	8.38% capital securities <sup>10</sup>	May 2007	May 2027	–	200
\$150m	7.75% Capital Trust pass through securities <sup>10</sup>	Nov 2006	Nov 2026	–	150
\$750m	5.00% subordinated notes	–	Sep 2020	747	738
\$250m	7.20% subordinated debentures	–	Jul 2097	220	216
	Other subordinated liabilities each less than \$150m <sup>11</sup>			299	297
				1,266	1,801
<b>Tier 2 securities issued by HSBC Bank USA, N.A.</b>					
\$500m	6.00% subordinated notes	–	Aug 2017	502	508
\$1,250m	4.875% subordinated notes	–	Aug 2020	1,258	1,210
\$1,000m	5.875% subordinated notes	–	Nov 2034	1,142	1,245
\$750m	5.625% subordinated notes	–	Aug 2035	850	934
\$700m	7.00% subordinated notes	–	Jan 2039	691	676
				4,443	4,573
<b>Tier 2 securities issued by HSBC Finance Corporation</b>					
\$1,000m	5.911% trust preferred securities <sup>9</sup>	Nov 2015	Nov 2035	–	998
\$2,939m	6.676% senior subordinated notes <sup>12</sup>	–	Jan 2021	2,188	2,185
				2,188	3,183
<b>Tier 2 securities issued by HSBC Bank Brazil S.A.<sup>13</sup></b>					
BRL383m	Subordinated certificates of deposit	–	Feb 2015	–	144
BRL500m	Subordinated floating rate certificates of deposit	–	Dec 2016	–	188
	Other subordinated liabilities each less than \$150m <sup>11</sup>			–	81
				–	413
<b>Tier 2 securities issued by HSBC Bank Canada</b>					
CAD400m	4.80% subordinated debentures	Apr 2017	Apr 2022	298	367
CAD200m	4.94% subordinated debentures <sup>7</sup>	Mar 2016	Mar 2021	144	172
CAD39m	Floating rate debentures	Oct 1996	Nov 2083	29	34
				471	573
<b>Securities issued by HSBC Mexico, S.A.</b>					
MXN1,818m	Non-convertible subordinated obligations <sup>14</sup>	Sep 2013	Sep 2018	105	124
MXN2,273m	Non-convertible subordinated obligations <sup>14</sup>	Dec 2013	Dec 2018	131	154
\$300m	Non-convertible subordinated obligations <sup>14,15</sup>	Jun 2014	Jun 2019	240	240
				476	518
<b>Securities issued by other HSBC subsidiaries</b>					
	Other subordinated liabilities each less than \$200m <sup>11</sup>			432	524
<b>Subordinated liabilities issued by HSBC subsidiaries at 31 December</b>				<b>19,150</b>	<b>24,704</b>

1 See paragraph below, 'Guaranteed by HSBC Holdings or HSBC Bank plc'.

2 In June 2015, HSBC called and redeemed £500m 8.208% non-cumulative step-up perpetual preferred securities at par.

3 In February 2016, HSBC gave notice that it will call and redeem the €750m 5.13% non-cumulative step-up perpetual preferred securities.

4 In September 2015, HSBC called and redeemed £500m 4.75% callable subordinated notes and €500m callable subordinated floating rate notes at par.

5 The interest rate payable after March 2018 is the sum of the gross redemption yield of the then prevailing five-year UK gilt plus 1.80%.

6 The interest rate payable after November 2025 is the sum of the three-month sterling Libor plus 1.50%.

7 In January 2016, HSBC gave notice that it will call and redeem the \$400m Primary capital undated floating rate notes and CAD200m 4.94% subordinated debentures.

8 In December 2015, HSBC called and redeemed \$400m Primary capital undated floating rate notes at par.

9 In November 2015, HSBC called and redeemed \$1,000m 5.911% trust preferred securities and AUD 200m callable subordinated floating rate notes at par.

10 In June 2015, HSBC called and redeemed \$200m 7.808% capital securities, \$200m 8.38% capital securities, and \$150m 7.75% Capital Trust pass through securities at par.

11 Some securities included here are ineligible for inclusion in the capital base of HSBC in accordance with CRD IV rules.

12 Approximately \$731m of the senior subordinated notes are held by HSBC Holdings.

13 Included in Note 23, Assets held for sale and liabilities of disposal groups held for sale.



14 These securities are ineligible for inclusion in the capital base of HSBC in accordance with CRD IV rules.

15 Approximately \$60m of the subordinated obligations are held by HSBC Holdings.

## HSBC Holdings

	2015 \$m	2014 \$m
Subordinated liabilities:		
– at amortised cost	15,895	17,255
– designated at fair value (Note 25)	11,956	10,494
<b>At 31 December</b>	<b>27,851</b>	<b>27,749</b>

## HSBC Holdings' subordinated liabilities

	First call date	Maturity date	2015 \$m	2014 \$m
<b>Tier 2 securities issued by HSBC Holdings plc</b>				
<b>Amounts owed to third parties</b>				
\$488m 7.625% subordinated notes <sup>1</sup>	–	May 2032	531	538
\$222m 7.35% subordinated notes <sup>1</sup>	–	Nov 2032	278	278
\$2,000m 6.5% subordinated notes <sup>1</sup>	–	May 2036	2,029	2,029
\$2,500m 6.5% subordinated notes <sup>1</sup>	–	Sep 2037	3,085	3,278
\$1,500m 6.8% subordinated notes <sup>1</sup>	–	Jun 2038	1,487	1,487
\$2,000m 4.25% subordinated notes <sup>2,5</sup>	–	Mar 2024	2,078	2,069
\$1,500m 5.25% subordinated notes <sup>2,5</sup>	–	Mar 2044	1,735	1,735
\$1,500m 4.25% subordinated notes <sup>2</sup>	–	Aug 2025	1,529	–
£900m 6.375% callable subordinated notes <sup>1,3</sup>	Oct 2017	Oct 2022	1,432	1,558
£650m 5.75% subordinated notes <sup>2</sup>	–	Dec 2027	1,079	1,176
£650m 6.75% subordinated notes <sup>2</sup>	–	Sep 2028	955	1,005
£750m 7.0% subordinated notes <sup>2</sup>	–	Apr 2038	1,159	1,217
£900m 6.0% subordinated notes <sup>2</sup>	–	Mar 2040	1,310	1,379
€1,600m 6.25% subordinated notes <sup>2</sup>	–	Mar 2018	1,748	1,950
€1,750m 6.0% subordinated notes <sup>2</sup>	–	Jun 2019	2,284	2,623
€700m 3.625% callable subordinated notes <sup>1,4</sup>	Jun 2015	Jun 2020	–	878
€1,500m 3.375% callable subordinated notes <sup>2,5</sup>	Jan 2019	Jan 2024	1,694	1,898
€1,500m 3.0% subordinated notes <sup>2</sup>	–	Jun 2025	1,691	–
			<b>26,104</b>	<b>25,098</b>
<b>Amounts owed to HSBC undertakings</b>				
£500m 8.208% subordinated step-up cumulative notes <sup>4</sup>	Jun 2015	Jun 2040	–	779
£750m 5.13% fixed/floating subordinated notes	Mar 2016	Dec 2044	856	981
\$900m 10.176% subordinated step-up cumulative notes	Jun 2030	Jun 2040	891	891
			<b>1,747</b>	<b>2,651</b>
<b>At 31 December</b>			<b>27,851</b>	<b>27,749</b>

1 Amounts owed to third parties represent securities included in the capital base of HSBC as tier 2 securities in accordance with the grandfathering provisions under CRD IV rules.

2 These securities are included in the capital base of HSBC as fully CRD IV compliant tier 2 securities on an end point basis.

3 The interest rate payable after October 2017 is the sum of the three-month sterling Libor plus 1.3%.

4 In June 2015, HSBC Holdings called and redeemed the €700m 3.625% callable subordinated notes and £500m 8.208% non-cumulative step-up perpetual preferred securities at par.

5 These subordinated notes are measured at amortised cost in HSBC Holdings, where the interest rate risk is hedged using a fair value hedge, while they are measured at fair value in the Group.

## Additional tier 1 capital securities

HSBC has included three types of additional tier 1 capital securities in its tier 1 capital. Additional tier 1 capital securities are perpetual subordinated securities on which coupon payments may be deferred or cancelled at the discretion of HSBC Holdings. The securities presented in this Note are accounted for as liabilities because HSBC has an obligation to pay dividends in perpetuity. See Note 35 for the other two types of additional tier 1 capital securities accounted for as equity.

The additional tier 1 securities presented in this section do not meet the identifying criteria in full for recognition as tier 1 capital under CRD IV but are eligible as regulatory capital subject to grandfathering limits and progressive phase-out.

## Guaranteed by HSBC Holdings or HSBC Bank plc

The five capital securities above that are guaranteed on a subordinated basis by HSBC Holdings or HSBC Bank plc ('HSBC Bank') and are non-cumulative step-up perpetual preferred securities issued by Jersey limited partnerships. The proceeds of the issues were on-lent to the respective guarantors by the limited partnerships in the form of subordinated notes. These preferred securities qualify as additional tier 1 capital for HSBC under CRD IV by virtue of the application of grandfathering provisions, and the two capital securities guaranteed by HSBC Bank also qualify as additional tier 1 capital for HSBC Bank (on a solo and a consolidated basis) under CRD IV by virtue of the same grandfathering process.

These preferred securities, together with the guarantee, are intended to provide investors with economic rights equivalent to the rights that they would have had if they had purchased non-cumulative perpetual preference shares of the relevant issuer. There are limitations on the payment of distributions if such payments are prohibited under UK banking regulations or other requirements, if a payment would cause a breach of HSBC's capital adequacy requirements or if HSBC Holdings or HSBC Bank have insufficient distributable reserves (as defined).

HSBC Holdings and HSBC Bank have individually covenanted that if prevented under certain circumstances from paying distributions on the preferred securities in full, they will not pay dividends or other distributions in respect of their ordinary shares, or effect repurchases or redemptions of their ordinary shares, until the distribution on the preferred securities has been paid in full.

With respect to preferred securities guaranteed by HSBC Holdings, if (i) HSBC's total capital ratio falls below the regulatory minimum ratio required or (ii) the Directors expect, in view of the deteriorating financial condition of HSBC Holdings, that (i) will occur in the near term, then the preferred securities will be substituted by preference shares of HSBC Holdings which have economic terms which are in all material respects equivalent to those of the preferred securities and the guarantee taken together.

With respect to preferred securities guaranteed by HSBC Bank, if (i) any of the two issues of preferred securities are outstanding in April 2049 or November 2048, respectively, or (ii) the total capital ratio of HSBC Bank on a solo and consolidated basis falls below the regulatory minimum ratio required or (iii) in view of the deteriorating financial condition of HSBC Bank, the Directors expect (ii) to occur in the near term, then the preferred securities will be substituted by preference shares of HSBC Bank having economic terms which are in all material respects equivalent to those of the preferred securities and the guarantee taken together.

#### **Tier 2 capital securities**

These capital securities are included within HSBC's regulatory capital base as tier 2 capital under CRD IV by virtue of the application of grandfathering provisions (with the exception of identified HSBC Holding securities which are compliant with CRD IV end point rules). Tier 2 capital securities are either perpetual subordinated securities or dated securities on which there is an obligation to pay coupons. In accordance with CRD IV, the capital contribution of all tier 2 securities is amortised for regulatory purposes in their final five years before maturity.

### **31 Maturity analysis of assets, liabilities and off-balance sheet commitments**

---

The table on page 427 provides an analysis of consolidated total assets, liabilities and off-balance sheet commitments by residual contractual maturity at the balance sheet date. Asset and liability balances are included in the maturity analysis as follows:

- except for reverse repos, repos and debt securities in issue, trading assets and liabilities (including trading derivatives) are included in the 'Due not more than 1 month' time bucket, and not by contractual maturity because trading balances are typically held for short periods of time;
- financial assets and liabilities with no contractual maturity (such as equity securities) are included in the 'Due over 5 years' time bucket. Undated or perpetual instruments are classified based on the contractual notice period which the counterparty of the instrument is entitled to give. Where there is no contractual notice period, undated or perpetual contracts are included in the 'Due over 5 years' time bucket;
- non-financial assets and liabilities with no contractual maturity (such as property, plant and equipment, goodwill and intangible assets, current and deferred tax assets and liabilities and retirement benefit liabilities) are included in the 'Due over 5 years' time bucket;
- financial instruments included within assets and liabilities of disposal groups held for sale are classified on the basis of the contractual maturity of the underlying instruments and not on the basis of the disposal transaction; and
- liabilities under insurance contracts are included in the 'Due over 5 years' time bucket. Liabilities under investment contracts are classified in accordance with their contractual maturity. Undated investment contracts are classified based on the contractual notice period investors are entitled to give. Where there is no contractual notice period, undated contracts are included in the 'Due over 5 years' time bucket.

Loan and other credit-related commitments are classified on the basis of the earliest date they can be drawn down.

## HSBC

### Maturity analysis of assets and liabilities

	Due not more than 1 month \$m	Due over 1 month but not more than 3 months \$m	Due over 3 months but not more than 6 months \$m	Due over 6 months but not more than 9 months \$m	Due over 9 months but not more than 1 year \$m	Due over 1 year but not more than 2 years \$m	Due over 2 years but not more than 5 years \$m	Due over 5 years \$m	Total \$m
<b>Financial assets</b>									
Cash and balances at central banks	98,934	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	98,934
Items in the course of collection from other banks	5,768	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	5,768
Hong Kong Government certificates of indebtedness	28,410	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	28,410
Trading assets	224,691	34	–	–	–	112	–	–	224,837
– reverse repos	292	34	–	–	–	112	–	–	438
– other trading assets	224,399	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	224,399
Financial assets designated at fair value	429	194	222	83	390	896	2,603	19,035	23,852
Derivatives	285,797	215	223	198	33	499	841	670	288,476
– trading	285,678	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	285,678
– non-trading	119	215	223	198	33	499	841	670	2,798
Loans and advances to banks	57,296	14,530	4,063	1,964	2,499	5,134	3,274	1,641	90,401
Loans and advances to customers	176,862	69,638	54,730	33,095	34,774	81,560	201,253	272,542	924,454
– personal	39,191	8,328	8,510	7,457	9,350	22,438	57,283	218,646	371,203
– corporate and commercial	123,901	54,711	40,489	21,081	21,811	50,355	131,166	49,564	493,078
– financial	13,770	6,599	5,731	4,557	3,613	8,767	12,804	4,332	60,173
Reverse repurchase agreements – non-trading	110,478	21,978	7,220	2,786	580	2,985	228	–	146,255
Financial investments	35,104	59,098	36,897	19,102	17,293	48,634	94,549	118,278	428,955
Assets held for sale	15,816	2,628	2,544	1,218	2,611	4,675	6,365	4,422	40,279
Accrued income and other financial assets	12,732	6,682	1,995	483	395	463	445	2,115	25,310
<b>Financial assets at 31 December 2015</b>	<b>1,052,317</b>	<b>174,997</b>	<b>107,894</b>	<b>58,929</b>	<b>58,575</b>	<b>144,958</b>	<b>309,558</b>	<b>418,703</b>	<b>2,325,931</b>
Non-financial assets	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	83,725	83,725
<b>Total assets at 31 December 2015</b>	<b>1,052,317</b>	<b>174,997</b>	<b>107,894</b>	<b>58,929</b>	<b>58,575</b>	<b>144,958</b>	<b>309,558</b>	<b>502,428</b>	<b>2,409,656</b>

Maturity analysis of assets and liabilities (continued)

	Due not more than 1 month \$m	Due over 1 month but not more than 3 months \$m	Due over 3 months but not more than 6 months \$m	Due over 6 months but not more than 9 months \$m	Due over 9 months but not more than 1 year \$m	Due over 1 year but not more than 2 years \$m	Due over 2 years but not more than 5 years \$m	Due over 5 years \$m	Total \$m
<b>Financial liabilities</b>									
Hong Kong currency notes in circulation	28,410	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	28,410
Deposits by banks	46,693	2,225	1,049	325	116	712	3,182	69	54,371
Customer accounts <sup>1</sup>	1,185,091	50,831	21,397	10,421	10,869	6,596	3,852	529	1,289,586
– personal	574,468	27,646	13,032	7,371	7,990	3,566	2,920	354	637,347
– corporate and commercial	459,813	18,802	7,314	2,479	2,495	2,926	828	156	494,813
– financial	150,810	4,383	1,051	571	384	104	104	19	157,426
Repurchase agreements – non-trading	73,478	3,788	1,816	164	154	–	500	500	80,400
Items in the course of transmission to other banks	5,638	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	5,638
Trading liabilities	111,691	1,471	1,529	882	2,184	4,344	10,105	9,408	141,614
– repos	77	365	–	–	–	–	–	–	442
– debt securities in issue	967	1,106	1,529	882	2,184	4,344	10,105	9,408	30,525
– other trading liabilities	110,647	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	110,647
Financial liabilities designated at fair value	2,036	1,822	2,943	342	1,900	4,930	14,316	38,119	66,408
– debt securities in issue: covered bonds	–	–	–	–	–	2,012	1,608	2,577	6,197
– debt securities in issue: otherwise secured	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
– debt securities in issue: unsecured	1,972	973	2,926	342	1,786	2,918	9,819	10,745	31,481
– subordinated liabilities and preferred securities	–	848	–	–	–	–	2,773	18,889	22,510
– other	64	1	17	–	114	–	116	5,908	6,220
Derivatives	276,765	34	251	213	52	524	1,063	2,169	281,071
– trading	276,558	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	276,558
– non-trading	207	34	251	213	52	524	1,063	2,169	4,513
Debt securities in issue	16,536	9,326	16,295	5,542	1,365	10,754	22,866	6,265	88,949
– covered bonds	–	–	1	–	1	83	17	33	135
– otherwise secured	8,436	173	195	206	173	2,082	4,354	1,118	16,737
– unsecured	8,100	9,153	16,099	5,336	1,191	8,589	18,495	5,114	72,077
Liabilities of disposal groups held for sale	20,350	1,416	1,548	1,344	1,246	5,050	1,484	115	32,553
Accruals and other financial liabilities	14,802	7,965	2,467	659	421	925	1,454	665	29,358
Subordinated liabilities	–	401	–	–	34	650	4,579	17,038	22,702
<b>Total financial liabilities at 31 December 2015</b>	<b>1,781,490</b>	<b>79,279</b>	<b>49,295</b>	<b>19,892</b>	<b>18,341</b>	<b>34,485</b>	<b>63,401</b>	<b>74,877</b>	<b>2,121,060</b>
Non-financial liabilities	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	91,078	91,078
<b>Total liabilities at 31 December 2015</b>	<b>1,781,490</b>	<b>79,279</b>	<b>49,295</b>	<b>19,892</b>	<b>18,341</b>	<b>34,485</b>	<b>63,401</b>	<b>165,955</b>	<b>2,212,138</b>

	Due not more than 1 month \$m	Due over 1 month but not more than 3 months \$m	Due over 3 months but not more than 6 months \$m	Due over 6 months but not more than 9 months \$m	Due over 9 months but not more than 1 year \$m	Due over 1 year but not more than 2 years \$m	Due over 2 years but not more than 5 years \$m	Due over 5 years \$m	Total \$m
Financial assets									
Cash and balances at central banks	129,957	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	129,957
Items in the course of collection from other banks	4,927	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	4,927
Hong Kong Government certificates of indebtedness	27,674	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	27,674
Trading assets	303,463	-	-	-	-	-	730	-	304,193
– reverse repos	567	-	-	-	-	-	730	-	1,297
– other trading assets	302,896	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	302,896
Financial assets designated at fair value	244	399	417	346	208	1,825	4,634	20,964	29,037
Derivatives	341,558	56	463	220	32	1,003	1,033	643	345,008
– trading	341,416	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	341,416
– non-trading	142	56	463	220	32	1,003	1,033	643	3,592
Loans and advances to banks	73,758	17,649	5,682	1,934	1,850	7,371	1,981	1,924	112,149
Loans and advances to customers	203,130	76,236	55,018	35,347	37,674	91,300	187,728	288,227	974,660
– personal	42,170	9,673	8,911	7,486	8,672	27,305	54,439	230,298	388,954
– corporate and commercial	146,250	61,809	41,924	23,720	23,697	56,398	124,796	56,590	535,184
– financial	14,710	4,754	4,183	4,141	5,305	7,597	8,493	1,339	50,522
Reverse repurchase agreements – non-trading	116,002	30,490	9,076	2,230	582	868	2,465	-	161,713
Financial investments	28,237	50,445	41,503	14,577	17,011	48,392	96,891	118,411	415,467
Assets held for sale	114	186	13	18	10	41	126	6,224	6,732
Accrued income and other financial assets	17,756	7,386	2,402	587	317	707	1,156	3,579	33,890
Financial assets at 31 December 2014	1,246,820	182,847	114,574	55,259	57,684	151,507	296,744	439,972	2,545,407
Non-financial assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	88,732	88,732
Total assets at 31 December 2014	1,246,820	182,847	114,574	55,259	57,684	151,507	296,744	528,704	2,634,139

Maturity analysis of assets and liabilities (continued)

	Due not more than 1 month \$m	Due over 1 month but not more than 3 months \$m	Due over 3 months but not more than 6 months \$m	Due over 6 months but not more than 9 months \$m	Due over 9 months but not more than 1 year \$m	Due over 1 year but not more than 2 years \$m	Due over 2 years but not more than 5 years \$m	Due over 5 years \$m	Total \$m
Financial liabilities									
Hong Kong currency notes in circulation	27,674	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	27,674
Deposits by banks	66,829	2,890	2,539	511	810	621	2,963	263	77,426
Customer accounts <sup>1</sup>	1,216,574	57,127	32,925	15,023	13,586	9,278	5,819	310	1,350,642
– personal	572,459	28,580	16,728	10,609	9,625	7,220	3,967	125	649,313
– corporate and commercial	465,990	21,841	10,688	3,716	2,894	1,615	1,316	150	508,210
– financial	178,125	6,706	5,509	698	1,067	443	536	35	193,119
Repurchase agreements – non-trading	95,243	5,029	4,054	1,392	714	–	–	1,000	107,432
Items in the course of transmission to other banks	5,990	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	5,990
Trading liabilities	155,604	2,041	2,636	1,439	2,918	5,744	9,603	10,587	190,572
– repos	746	909	224	264	1,249	406	–	–	3,798
– debt securities in issue	1,686	1,132	2,412	1,175	1,669	5,338	9,603	10,587	33,602
– other trading liabilities	153,172	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	153,172
Financial liabilities designated at fair value	981	912	4,264	972	1,557	8,500	15,037	43,930	76,153
– debt securities in issue: covered bonds	–	–	–	205	–	–	2,705	2,942	5,852
– debt securities in issue: otherwise secured	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
– debt securities in issue: unsecured	942	868	4,242	742	1,409	8,500	9,576	14,233	40,512
– subordinated liabilities and preferred securities	–	36	–	–	18	–	2,623	20,640	23,317
– other	39	8	22	25	130	–	133	6,115	6,472
Derivatives	335,802	23	86	223	54	621	1,121	2,739	340,669
– trading	335,400	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	335,400
– non-trading	402	23	86	223	54	621	1,121	2,739	5,269
Debt securities in issue	14,741	15,424	13,027	7,854	6,050	14,209	19,481	5,161	95,947
– covered bonds	–	–	–	–	–	–	81	–	81
– otherwise secured	8,807	1,063	60	283	272	912	1,562	1,008	13,967
– unsecured	5,934	14,361	12,967	7,571	5,778	13,297	17,838	4,153	81,899
Liabilities of disposal groups held for sale	191	28	56	55	63	213	551	2,837	3,994
Accruals and other financial liabilities	20,893	9,170	3,013	1,166	1,757	1,355	1,674	818	39,846
Subordinated liabilities	–	150	–	3	167	113	3,607	22,624	26,664
Total financial liabilities at 31 December 2014	1,940,522	92,794	62,600	28,638	27,676	40,654	59,856	90,269	2,343,009
Non-financial liabilities	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	91,152	91,152
Total liabilities at 31 December 2014	1,940,522	92,794	62,600	28,638	27,676	40,654	59,856	181,421	2,434,161

1 'Customer accounts' includes \$342,908m (2014: \$342,927m) insured by guarantee schemes.



### Maturity analysis of off-balance sheet commitments received

	Due not more than 1 month \$m	Due over 1 month but not more than 3 months \$m	Due over 3 months but not more than 6 months \$m	Due over 6 months but not more than 9 months \$m	Due over 9 months but not more than 1 year \$m	Due over 1 year but not more than 2 years \$m	Due over 2 years but not more than 5 years \$m	Due over 5 years \$m	Total \$m
<b>At 31 December 2015</b>									
Loan and other credit-related commitments	3,472	–	2,149	–	–	111	–	–	5,732
<b>At 31 December 2014</b>									
Loan and other credit-related commitments	3,313	–	4,312	607	–	–	–	–	8,232

### Maturity analysis of off-balance sheet commitments given

	Due not more than 1 month \$m	Due over 1 month but not more than 3 months \$m	Due over 3 months but not more than 6 months \$m	Due over 6 months but not more than 9 months \$m	Due over 9 months but not more than 1 year \$m	Due over 1 year but not more than 2 years \$m	Due over 2 years but not more than 5 years \$m	Due over 5 years \$m	Total \$m
<b>At 31 December 2015</b>									
Loan and other credit-related commitments	472,277	45,792	16,271	9,798	47,122	11,325	48,756	15,089	666,430
Of which:									
– personal	161,843	11,547	6,333	963	19,607	1,207	425	1,018	202,943
– corporate and commercial	272,044	32,764	9,126	8,372	23,984	8,227	38,838	12,558	405,913
– financial	38,390	1,481	812	463	3,531	1,891	9,493	1,513	57,574
<b>At 31 December 2014</b>									
Loan and other credit-related commitments	455,319	52,398	8,919	14,163	41,500	13,979	48,333	16,769	651,380
Of which:									
– personal	179,088	15,784	452	305	14,036	1,432	1,003	955	213,055
– corporate and commercial	239,646	34,657	7,595	12,556	23,519	9,926	36,918	12,185	377,002
– financial	36,585	1,957	872	1,302	3,945	2,621	10,412	3,629	61,323

## HSBC Holdings

### Maturity analysis of assets, liabilities and off-balance sheet commitments

	Due not more than 1 month \$m	Due over 1 month but not more than 3 months \$m	Due over 3 months but not more than 6 months \$m	Due over 6 months but not more than 9 months \$m	Due over 9 months but not more than 1 year \$m	Due over 1 year but not more than 2 years \$m	Due over 2 years but not more than 5 years \$m	Due over 5 years \$m	Total \$m
<b>Financial assets</b>									
Cash at bank and in hand:									
– balances with HSBC undertakings	242	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	242
Derivatives	1,990	–	–	–	–	–	109	368	2,467
– trading	1,990	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	1,990
– non-trading	–	–	–	–	–	–	109	368	477
Loans and advances to HSBC undertakings	7,805	2,629	4,618	–	–	–	–	29,298	44,350
Financial investments in HSBC undertakings	40	6	–	–	–	–	–	4,239	4,285
Accrued income and other financial assets	7	–	–	–	–	–	–	109	116
<b>Total financial assets at 31 December 2015</b>	<b>10,084</b>	<b>2,635</b>	<b>4,618</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>109</b>	<b>34,014</b>	<b>51,460</b>
Non-financial assets	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	98,734	98,734
<b>Total assets at 31 December 2015</b>	<b>10,084</b>	<b>2,635</b>	<b>4,618</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>109</b>	<b>132,748</b>	<b>150,194</b>
<b>Financial liabilities</b>									
Amounts owed to HSBC undertakings	1,629	–	–	–	–	415	–	108	2,152
Financial liabilities designated at fair value	–	960	–	–	–	–	2,285	16,608	19,853
– debt securities in issue	–	960	–	–	–	–	–	6,937	7,897
– subordinated liabilities and preferred securities	–	–	–	–	–	–	2,285	9,671	11,956
Derivatives	2,065	–	–	–	–	–	213	–	2,278
– trading	2,065	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	2,065
– non-trading	–	–	–	–	–	–	213	–	213
Debt securities in issue	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	960	960
Accruals and other financial liabilities	1,231	195	132	20	–	–	–	–	1,578
Subordinated liabilities	–	–	–	–	–	–	1,749	14,146	15,895
<b>Total financial liabilities at 31 December 2015</b>	<b>4,925</b>	<b>1,155</b>	<b>132</b>	<b>20</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>415</b>	<b>4,247</b>	<b>31,822</b>	<b>42,716</b>
Non-financial liabilities	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	64	64
<b>Total liabilities at 31 December 2015</b>	<b>4,925</b>	<b>1,155</b>	<b>132</b>	<b>20</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>415</b>	<b>4,247</b>	<b>31,886</b>	<b>42,780</b>
<b>Off-balance sheet commitments given</b>									
Undrawn formal standby facilities, credit lines and other commitments to lend	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–

	Due not more than 1 month \$m	Due over 1 month but not more than 3 months \$m	Due over 3 months but not more than 6 months \$m	Due over 6 months but not more than 9 months \$m	Due over 9 months but not more than 1 year \$m	Due over 1 year but not more than 2 years \$m	Due over 2 years but not more than 5 years \$m	Due over 5 years \$m	Total \$m
<b>Financial assets</b>									
Cash at bank and in hand:									
– balances with HSBC undertakings	249	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	249
Derivatives	2,287	–	–	–	–	–	127	357	2,771
– trading	2,287	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	2,287
– non-trading	–	–	–	–	–	–	127	357	484
Loans and advances to HSBC undertakings	7,007	858	7,676	–	14	–	–	28,355	43,910
Financial investments in HSBC undertakings	26	6	–	–	–	–	–	4,041	4,073
Accrued income and other financial assets	8	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	8
<b>Total financial assets at 31 December 2014</b>	<b>9,577</b>	<b>864</b>	<b>7,676</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>14</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>127</b>	<b>32,753</b>	<b>51,011</b>
<b>Non-financial assets</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>96,853</b>	<b>96,853</b>
<b>Total assets at 31 December 2014</b>	<b>9,577</b>	<b>864</b>	<b>7,676</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>14</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>127</b>	<b>129,606</b>	<b>147,864</b>
<b>Financial liabilities</b>									
Amounts owed to HSBC undertakings	2,423	–	32	–	1	436	–	–	2,892
Financial liabilities designated at fair value	–	–	–	–	–	1,110	2,623	14,946	18,679
– debt securities in issue	–	–	–	–	–	1,110	–	7,075	8,185
– subordinated liabilities and preferred securities	–	–	–	–	–	–	2,623	7,871	10,494
Derivatives	1,066	–	–	–	–	–	103	–	1,169
– trading	1,066	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	1,066
– non-trading	–	–	–	–	–	–	103	–	103
Debt securities in issue	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	1,009	1,009
Accruals and other financial liabilities	924	208	137	21	–	–	–	–	1,290
Subordinated liabilities	–	–	–	–	–	–	1,951	15,304	17,255
<b>Total financial liabilities at 31 December 2014</b>	<b>4,413</b>	<b>208</b>	<b>169</b>	<b>21</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>1,546</b>	<b>4,677</b>	<b>31,259</b>	<b>42,294</b>
<b>Non-financial liabilities</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>125</b>	<b>125</b>
<b>Total liabilities at 31 December 2014</b>	<b>4,413</b>	<b>208</b>	<b>169</b>	<b>21</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>1,546</b>	<b>4,677</b>	<b>31,384</b>	<b>42,419</b>
<b>Off-balance sheet commitments given</b>									
Undrawn formal standby facilities, credit lines and other commitments to lend	16	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	16

**32 Offsetting of financial assets and financial liabilities****Accounting policy**

Financial assets and financial liabilities are offset and the net amount is reported in the balance sheet when there is a legally enforceable right to offset the recognised amounts and there is an intention to settle on a net basis, or realise the asset and settle the liability simultaneously ('the offset criteria').

The disclosure below has been enhanced this year with the inclusion of 'Amounts not subject to enforceable netting arrangements' resulting in a change in the basis of preparation from the prior period. Prior period data have been represented accordingly.

The 'Amounts not set off in the balance sheet' in the following table for derivatives and reverse repurchase/repurchase, stock borrowing/lending and similar agreements include transactions where:

- the counterparty has an offsetting exposure with HSBC and a master netting or similar arrangement is in place with a right of set off only in the event of default, insolvency or bankruptcy, or the offset criteria are otherwise not satisfied; and
- cash and non-cash collateral has been received/pledged in respect of the transactions described above.

For loans and advances to customers and customer accounts at amortised cost the amounts included in the table below typically relate to transactions entered into with corporate and commercial customers for working capital management purposes. The 'Amounts not set off in the balance sheet' relate to transactions where the customer has an offsetting exposure with HSBC and an agreement is in place with the right of offset but the offset criteria are otherwise not satisfied. For risk management purposes, the net amounts of such exposures are subject to limits which are monitored and the relevant customer agreements are subject to review and updated, as necessary, to ensure that the legal right of offset remains appropriate.

Footnotes to the table on page 435 are set out below:

- 1 At 31 December 2015, the amount of cash margin received that has been offset against the gross derivatives assets is \$4,135m (2014: \$606m). The amount of cash margin paid that has been offset against the gross derivatives liabilities is \$4,224m (2014: \$190m).
- 2 For the amount of reverse repos, stock borrowing and similar agreements recognised in the balance sheet, see the 'Funding sources and uses' table on page 160. In the analysis below, the \$7,556m (2014: \$9,266m) of trading assets presented in the balance sheet comprised \$438m of reverse repos (2014: \$1,297m) and \$7,118m of stock borrowing (2014: \$7,969m).
- 3 At 31 December 2015, the total amount of loans and advances to customers at amortised cost was \$924,454m (2014: \$974,660m) of which \$45,904m (2014: \$62,096m) was subject to offsetting. For the amount of loans and advances to customers at amortised cost recognised in the balance sheet, see the 'Funding sources and uses' table on page 160.
- 4 For the amount of repos, stock lending and similar agreements recognised in the balance sheet, see the 'Funding sources and uses' table on page 160. In the analysis below, the \$9,301m (2014: \$15,830m) of trading liabilities presented in the balance sheet comprised \$442m of repos (2014: \$3,798m) and \$8,859m of stock lending (2014: \$12,032m).
- 5 At 31 December 2015, the total amount of customer accounts at amortised cost was \$1,289,586m (2014: \$1,350,642m) of which \$51,442m (2014: \$69,082m) was subject to offsetting. For the amount of customer accounts at amortised cost recognised in the balance sheet, see the 'Funding sources and uses' table on page 160.
- 6 These exposures continue to be secured by financial collateral, but we may not have sought or been able to obtain a legal opinion evidencing enforceability of the right of offset.

Financial assets subject to offsetting, enforceable master netting arrangements and similar agreements

	Amounts subject to enforceable netting arrangements							Amounts not subject to enforceable netting arrangements <sup>6</sup>	Total \$m
	Gross amounts \$m	Amounts offset \$m	Net amounts in the balance sheet \$m	Financial instruments \$m	Non-cash collateral \$m	Cash collateral \$m	Net amount \$m		
<b>Financial assets</b>									
Derivatives (Note 16) <sup>1</sup>	385,682	(105,860)	279,822	(215,531)	(8,621)	(34,040)	21,630	8,654	288,476
Reverse repos, stock borrowing and similar agreements <sup>2</sup>	208,417	(77,925)	130,492	(544)	(129,476)	(270)	202	23,319	153,811
Classified as:									
– trading assets	7,496	–	7,496	–	(7,495)	–	1	60	7,556
– non-trading assets	200,921	(77,925)	122,996	(544)	(121,981)	(270)	201	23,259	146,255
Loans and advances to customers at amortised cost <sup>3</sup>	77,547	(31,643)	45,904	(40,790)	–	–	5,114	1,487	47,391
<b>At 31 December 2015</b>	<b>671,646</b>	<b>(215,428)</b>	<b>456,218</b>	<b>(256,865)</b>	<b>(138,097)</b>	<b>(34,310)</b>	<b>26,946</b>	<b>33,460</b>	<b>489,678</b>
Derivatives (Note 16) <sup>1</sup>	584,359	(250,465)	333,894	(262,856)	(7,655)	(41,750)	21,633	11,114	345,008
Reverse repos, stock borrowing and similar agreements <sup>2</sup>	208,893	(88,676)	120,217	(5,117)	(114,394)	(249)	457	50,762	170,979
Classified as:									
– trading assets	9,341	(390)	8,951	–	(8,951)	–	–	315	9,266
– non-trading assets	199,552	(88,286)	111,266	(5,117)	(105,443)	(249)	457	50,447	161,713
Loans and advances to customers at amortised cost <sup>3</sup>	99,623	(37,527)	62,096	(55,989)	–	–	6,107	1,597	63,693
<b>At 31 December 2014</b>	<b>892,875</b>	<b>(376,668)</b>	<b>516,207</b>	<b>(323,962)</b>	<b>(122,049)</b>	<b>(41,999)</b>	<b>28,197</b>	<b>63,473</b>	<b>579,680</b>
<b>Financial liabilities</b>									
Derivatives (Note 16) <sup>1</sup>	377,930	(105,860)	272,070	(215,508)	(13,629)	(30,063)	12,870	9,001	281,071
Repos, stock lending and similar agreements <sup>4</sup>	136,040	(77,925)	58,115	(2,034)	(56,030)	(26)	25	31,586	89,701
Classified as:									
– trading liabilities	9,300	–	9,300	–	(9,299)	–	1	1	9,301
– non-trading liabilities	126,740	(77,925)	48,815	(2,034)	(46,731)	(26)	24	31,585	80,400
Customer accounts at amortised cost <sup>5</sup>	83,085	(31,643)	51,442	(40,790)	–	(1)	10,651	729	52,171
<b>At 31 December 2015</b>	<b>597,055</b>	<b>(215,428)</b>	<b>381,627</b>	<b>(258,332)</b>	<b>(69,659)</b>	<b>(30,090)</b>	<b>23,546</b>	<b>41,316</b>	<b>422,943</b>
Derivatives (Note 16) <sup>1</sup>	580,644	(250,465)	330,179	(262,864)	(9,465)	(39,571)	18,279	10,490	340,669
Repos, stock lending and similar agreements <sup>4</sup>	165,514	(88,676)	76,838	(8,934)	(67,793)	(105)	6	46,424	123,262
Classified as:									
– trading liabilities	16,206	(390)	15,816	–	(15,813)	–	3	14	15,830
– non-trading liabilities	149,308	(88,286)	61,022	(8,934)	(51,980)	(105)	3	46,410	107,432
Customer accounts at amortised cost <sup>5</sup>	106,609	(37,527)	69,082	(55,989)	–	–	13,093	479	69,561
<b>At 31 December 2014</b>	<b>852,767</b>	<b>(376,668)</b>	<b>476,099</b>	<b>(327,787)</b>	<b>(77,258)</b>	<b>(39,676)</b>	<b>31,378</b>	<b>57,393</b>	<b>533,492</b>

For footnotes, see page 434.

### 33 Foreign exchange exposures

#### Structural foreign exchange exposures

HSBC's structural foreign exchange exposures are represented by the net asset value of its foreign exchange equity and subordinated debt investments in subsidiaries, branches, joint ventures and associates with non-US dollar functional currencies. Gains or losses on structural foreign exchange exposures are recognised in other comprehensive income. HSBC's management of its structural foreign exchange exposures is discussed on page 171.

#### Net structural foreign exchange exposures

	2015 \$m	2014 \$m
<b>Currency of structural exposure</b>		
Pound sterling <sup>1</sup>	32,701	30,071
Hong Kong dollars	28,270	24,028
Chinese renminbi	24,117	24,578
Euros	19,966	20,378
Mexican pesos	4,228	5,249
Indian rupees	3,645	3,466
Canadian dollars	3,595	4,187
Saudi riyals	3,109	2,910
Brazilian real	2,865	4,910
Swiss francs	2,642	1,864
Malaysian ringgit	1,994	2,219
UAE dirhams	1,898	2,199
Taiwanese dollars	1,702	1,721
Singapore dollars	1,454	1,185
Australian dollars	1,396	1,516
Indonesian rupiah	1,303	1,352
Korean won	1,296	1,360
Turkish lira	1,006	1,366
Egyptian pounds	925	868
Argentine pesos	875	1,059
Others, each less than \$700m	5,775	5,918
<b>At 31 December</b>	<b>144,762</b>	<b>142,404</b>

1 During 2015, we entered into new forward exchange contracts amounting to \$2.6bn (2014: \$1.6bn) in order to manage our sterling structural foreign exchange exposure.

Shareholders' equity would decrease by \$2,633m (2014: \$2,522m) if euro and sterling foreign currency exchange rates weakened by 5% relative to the US dollar.

### 34 Non-controlling interests

	2015 \$m	2014 \$m
Non-controlling interests attributable to holders of ordinary shares in subsidiaries	6,981	7,104
Preferred securities issued by subsidiaries	2,077	2,427
<b>At 31 December</b>	<b>9,058</b>	<b>9,531</b>

#### Preferred securities issued by subsidiaries

Preferred securities are securities for which there is no obligation to pay a dividend and, if the dividend is not paid, it may not be cumulative. Such securities do not generally carry voting rights but rank higher than ordinary shares for dividend payments and in the event of a winding-up. These securities have no stated maturity date but may be called and redeemed by the issuer, subject to prior notification to the PRA and, where relevant, the consent of the local banking regulator. Dividends on floating rate preferred securities are generally related to interbank offer rates.

Included in the capital base of HSBC are non-cumulative preferred securities classified as additional tier 1 capital and cumulative preferred securities classified as tier 2 capital in accordance with CRD IV rules, by virtue of the application of grandfathering provisions.



### Preferred securities issued by HSBC's subsidiaries

		First call date	2015 \$m	2014 \$m
<b>HSBC USA Inc.</b>				
\$150m <sup>1</sup>	Depository shares each representing 25% interest in a share of adjustable-rate cumulative preferred stock, series D	Jul 1999	–	150
\$150m <sup>2</sup>	Cumulative preferred stock	Oct 2007	–	150
\$518m	Floating rate non-cumulative preferred stock, series F	Apr 2010	518	518
\$374m	Floating rate non-cumulative preferred stock, series G	Jan 2011	374	374
\$374m	6.50% non-cumulative preferred stock, series H	Jul 2011	374	374
<b>HSBC Finance Corporation</b>				
\$575m	6.36% non-cumulative preferred stock, series B	Jun 2010	559	559
<b>HSBC Bank Canada</b>				
CAD175m	Non-cumulative redeemable class 1 preferred shares, series C	Jun 2010	126	151
CAD175m	Non-cumulative class 1 preferred shares, series D	Dec 2010	126	151
<b>At 31 December</b>			<b>2,077</b>	<b>2,427</b>

1 In May 2015, HSBC redeemed its depository shares representing 25% interest in a share of adjustable-rate cumulative preferred stock, series D for \$152m.

2 In May 2015, HSBC redeemed its cumulative preferred stock for \$152m.

## 35 Called up share capital and other equity instruments

### Accounting policy

Financial instruments issued are classified as equity when there is no contractual obligation to transfer cash or other financial assets or issue a variable number of own equity instruments. Incremental costs directly attributable to the issue of equity instruments are shown in equity as a deduction from the proceeds, net of tax.

HSBC Holdings equity instruments held by HSBC are recognised in equity as a deduction from retained earnings until they are cancelled.

When such instruments are subsequently sold, reissued or otherwise disposed of, any consideration received is included in equity, net of any directly attributable incremental transaction costs and related income tax effects.

### Issued and fully paid

#### HSBC Holdings ordinary shares of \$0.50 each

	2015 \$m	2014 \$m
HSBC Holdings ordinary shares <sup>1</sup> at 31 December	9,842	9,609
	<b>Number</b>	<b>\$m</b>
At 1 January 2015	19,217,874,260	9,609
Shares issued under HSBC employee share plans	91,265,909	45
Shares issued in lieu of dividends	375,956,765	188
<b>At 31 December 2015</b>	<b>19,685,096,934</b>	<b>9,842</b>
At 1 January 2014	18,830,007,039	9,415
Shares issued under HSBC employee share plans	119,391,238	60
Shares issued in lieu of dividends	268,475,983	134
<b>At 31 December 2014</b>	<b>19,217,874,260</b>	<b>9,609</b>

#### HSBC Holdings non-cumulative preference shares of \$0.01 each

	Number	\$m
<b>At 1 January 2015 and 31 December 2015<sup>2</sup></b>	<b>1,450,000</b>	<b>–</b>
At 1 January 2014 and 31 December 2014	1,450,000	–

1 All HSBC Holdings ordinary shares in issue confer identical rights, including in respect of capital, dividends and voting.

2 Included in the capital base of HSBC as additional tier 1 capital in accordance with the CRD IV rules, by virtue of the application of grandfathering provisions.

Dividends on the HSBC Holdings non-cumulative dollar preference shares in issue ('dollar preference shares') are paid quarterly at the sole and absolute discretion of the Board of Directors. The Board of Directors will not declare a dividend on the dollar preference shares if payment of the dividend would cause HSBC Holdings not to meet the applicable capital adequacy requirements of the PRA or the profit of HSBC Holdings available for distribution as dividends is not sufficient to enable HSBC Holdings to pay in full both dividends on the dollar preference shares and dividends on any other shares that are scheduled to be paid on the same date and that have an equal right to dividends. HSBC Holdings may not declare or pay dividends on any class of its shares ranking lower in the right to dividends than the dollar preference shares nor redeem nor purchase in any manner any of its other shares ranking equal with or lower than the dollar preference shares unless it has paid in full, or set aside an amount to provide for payment in full, the dividends on the dollar preference shares for the then current dividend

period. The dollar preference shares carry no rights to conversion into ordinary shares of HSBC Holdings. Holders of the dollar preference shares will only be entitled to attend and vote at general meetings of shareholders of HSBC Holdings if the dividend payable on the dollar preference shares has not been paid in full for four consecutive dividend payment dates. In such circumstances, holders of the dollar preference shares will be entitled to vote on all matters put to general meetings until such time as HSBC Holdings has paid a full dividend on the dollar preference shares. HSBC Holdings may redeem the dollar preference shares in whole at any time on or after 16 December 2010, subject to prior notification to the PRA.

#### HSBC Holdings non-cumulative preference share of £0.01

The one non-cumulative sterling preference share of £0.01 in issue ('sterling preference share') has been in issue since 29 December 2010 and is held by a subsidiary of HSBC Holdings. Dividends on the sterling preference share are paid quarterly at the sole and absolute discretion of the Board. The sterling preference share carries no rights of conversion into ordinary shares of HSBC Holdings and no rights to attend and vote at general meetings of shareholders of HSBC Holdings. HSBC Holdings may redeem it in whole at any time at the option of the Company.

#### Other equity instruments

HSBC has included three types of additional tier 1 capital securities in its tier 1 capital. The two types of additional tier 1 securities presented in this Note are accounted for as equity because HSBC does not have an obligation to transfer cash or a variable number of its own ordinary shares to holders under any circumstances outside its control. See Note 30 for additional tier 1 securities accounted for as liabilities.

Other equity instruments which have been included in the regulatory capital base of HSBC comprise additional tier 1 capital securities and additional tier 1 contingent convertible securities.

#### Additional tier 1 capital securities

Additional tier 1 capital securities are perpetual subordinated securities on which coupon payments may be deferred at the discretion of HSBC Holdings. While any coupon payments are unpaid or deferred, HSBC Holdings will not declare, pay dividends or make distributions or similar periodic payments in respect of, or repurchase, redeem or otherwise acquire any securities of lower or equal rank. Such securities do not generally carry voting rights but rank higher than ordinary shares for coupon payments and in the event of a winding-up. These securities do not meet the identifying criteria in full for recognition as tier 1 capital under CRD IV but are eligible as regulatory capital subject to grandfathering limits and progressive phase-out.

At HSBC Holdings' discretion, and subject to certain conditions being satisfied, the capital securities may be exchanged on any coupon payment date for non-cumulative preference shares to be issued by HSBC Holdings and ranking *pari passu* with the dollar and sterling preference shares in issue. The preference shares would be issued at a nominal value of \$0.01 per share and a premium of \$24.99 per share, with both such amounts being subscribed and fully paid. These securities may be called and redeemed by HSBC subject to prior notification to the PRA.

#### HSBC's additional tier 1 capital securities in issue which are accounted for in equity

		First call date	2015 \$m	2014 \$m
\$2,200m	8.125% perpetual subordinated capital securities	Apr 2013	2,133	2,133
\$3,800m	8.00% perpetual subordinated capital securities, Series 2	Dec 2015	3,718	3,718
At 31 December			5,851	5,851

#### Additional tier 1 capital – contingent convertible securities

During 2015, HSBC continued to issue contingent convertible securities that are included in HSBC's capital base as fully CRD IV compliant additional tier 1 capital securities on an end point basis. The net proceeds of the issuances will be used for general corporate purposes and to further strengthen the capital base pursuant to requirements under CRD IV. These securities bear a fixed rate of interest until their initial call dates. After the initial call dates, in the event they are not redeemed, the securities will bear interest at rates which are fixed periodically in advance for five-year periods based on prevailing market rates.

Interest on the contingent convertible securities will be due and payable only at the sole discretion of HSBC, and HSBC has sole and absolute discretion at all times and for any reason to cancel (in whole or in part) any interest payment that would otherwise be payable on any interest payment date. There are limitations on the payment of distributions if such payments are prohibited under UK banking regulations, or other requirements, if HSBC Holdings has insufficient reserves available for distribution or if HSBC fails to satisfy the solvency condition as defined in the securities' terms.

The contingent convertible securities are undated and are repayable, at the option of HSBC, in whole at the initial call date, or on any fifth anniversary after the initial call date. In addition, the securities are repayable at the option of HSBC in whole for certain regulatory or tax reasons. Any repayments require the prior consent of the PRA. These securities rank *pari passu* with HSBC's dollar and sterling preference shares and are therefore ahead of ordinary shares. The contingent convertible securities will be converted into fully paid ordinary shares of HSBC at a pre-determined price should HSBC's consolidated end point CET1 ratio fall below 7.0%. Therefore, in accordance with the terms of the securities, if the end point CET1 ratio breaches the 7.0% trigger the securities will convert into ordinary shares at fixed contractual conversion prices in the issuance currencies of the

relevant securities equivalent to £2.70 at the prevailing rate of exchange on the issuance date subject to certain anti-dilution adjustments.

*HSBC's additional tier 1 capital – contingent convertible securities in issue which are accounted for in equity*

		First call date	2015 \$m	2014 \$m
\$2,250m	6.375% perpetual subordinated contingent convertible securities	Sep 2024	2,244	2,244
\$1,500m	5.625% perpetual subordinated contingent convertible securities	Jan 2020	1,494	1,494
€1,500m	5.25% perpetual subordinated contingent convertible securities	Sep 2022	1,943	1,943
\$2,450m	6.375% perpetual subordinated contingent convertible securities	Mar 2025	2,459	–
€1,000m	6.000% perpetual subordinated contingent convertible securities	Sep 2023	1,121	–
<b>At 31 December</b>			<b>9,261</b>	<b>5,681</b>

**Shares under option**

For details of the options outstanding to subscribe for HSBC Holdings ordinary shares under the HSBC Holdings savings-related share option plans, see Note 6.

*Aggregate options outstanding under these plans*

	Number of HSBC Holdings ordinary shares	Period of exercise	Exercise price
<b>31 December 2015</b>	<b>72,840,810</b>	<b>2015 to 2021</b>	<b>£4.0472 – 5.4738</b>
	<b>1,114,830</b>	<b>2015 to 2018</b>	<b>HK\$55.4701 – 63.9864</b>
	<b>153,610</b>	<b>2015 to 2018</b>	<b>€5.3532 – 6.0657</b>
	<b>665,445</b>	<b>2015 to 2018</b>	<b>\$7.1456 – 8.2094</b>
<b>31 December 2014</b>	<b>63,918,042</b>	<b>2014 to 2020</b>	<b>£3.3116 – 7.9911</b>
	<b>6,468,782</b>	<b>2014 to 2018</b>	<b>HK\$37.8797 – 63.9864</b>
	<b>571,502</b>	<b>2014 to 2018</b>	<b>€3.6361 – 6.0657</b>
	<b>1,867,328</b>	<b>2014 to 2018</b>	<b>\$4.8876 – 8.2094</b>
<b>31 December 2013</b>	<b>119,085,250</b>	<b>2013 to 2019</b>	<b>£3.3116 – 7.9911</b>
	<b>24,215,341</b>	<b>2013 to 2018</b>	<b>HK\$37.8797 – 92.5881</b>
	<b>1,574,652</b>	<b>2013 to 2018</b>	<b>€3.6361 – 7.5571</b>
	<b>3,997,069</b>	<b>2013 to 2018</b>	<b>\$4.8876 – 11.8824</b>

**Maximum obligation to deliver HSBC Holdings ordinary shares**

At 31 December 2015, the maximum obligation to deliver HSBC Holdings ordinary shares under all of the above option arrangements and the HSBC International Employee Share Purchase Plan, together with GPSP awards and restricted share awards granted under the HSBC Share Plan and/or the HSBC Share Plan 2011, was 193,178,906 (2014: 193,154,512). The total number of shares at 31 December 2015 held by employee benefit trusts that may be used to satisfy such obligations to deliver HSBC Holdings ordinary shares was 4,753,747 (2014: 7,943,191).

**36 Notes on the statement of cash flows**

*Other non-cash items included in profit before tax*

	HSBC			HSBC Holdings	
	2015 \$m	2014 \$m	2013 \$m	2015 \$m	2014 \$m
Depreciation, amortisation and impairment	2,181	2,251	2,330	30	39
(Gains)/losses arising from dilution of interests in associates	–	32	(1,051)	–	–
Revaluations on investment property	(61)	(120)	(113)	–	–
Share-based payment expense	757	732	630	86	74
Loan impairment losses gross of recoveries and other credit risk provisions	4,546	5,125	7,356	–	–
Provisions	3,210	3,074	2,578	–	–
Impairment/(release of impairment) of financial investments	94	54	(36)	–	–
Charge for defined benefit plans	262	535	121	–	–
Accretion of discounts and amortisation of premiums	(224)	(421)	180	(2)	(61)
<b>Year ended 31 December</b>	<b>10,765</b>	<b>11,262</b>	<b>11,995</b>	<b>114</b>	<b>52</b>

## Notes on the Financial Statements (continued)

### 36 – Notes on the statement of cash flows / 37 – Contingent liabilities

#### Change in operating assets

	HSBC			HSBC Holdings	
	2015	2014	2013	2015	2014
	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m
Change in loans to HSBC undertakings	–	–	–	(729)	1,364
Change in net trading securities and net derivatives	24,384	(18,498)	(24,870)	1,413	483
Change in loans and advances to banks	1,218	5,147	(4,739)	–	–
Change in loans and advances to customers	31,753	12,666	(46,551)	–	–
Change in reverse repurchase agreements – non-trading	(3,011)	18,900	(70,403)	–	–
Change in financial assets designated at fair value	2,394	3,269	(4,922)	–	–
Change in other assets	9,090	4,393	2,586	(141)	7
<b>Year ended 31 December</b>	<b>65,828</b>	<b>25,877</b>	<b>(148,899)</b>	<b>543</b>	<b>1,854</b>

#### Change in operating liabilities

	HSBC			HSBC Holdings	
	2015	2014	2013	2015	2014
	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m
Change in deposits by banks	(21,534)	(9,081)	(7,781)	–	–
Change in customer accounts	(44,373)	(8,362)	57,365	–	–
Change in repurchase agreements – non-trading	(26,481)	(56,788)	123,653	–	–
Change in debt securities in issue	960	(8,133)	(15,381)	(49)	(149)
Change in financial liabilities designated at fair value	(10,785)	(10,734)	994	(1,228)	(694)
Change in other liabilities	(4,549)	(716)	5,907	(1,065)	(9,071)
<b>Year ended 31 December</b>	<b>(106,762)</b>	<b>(93,814)</b>	<b>164,757</b>	<b>(2,342)</b>	<b>(9,914)</b>

#### Interest and dividends

	HSBC			HSBC Holdings	
	2015	2014	2013	2015	2014
	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m
Interest paid	(14,559)	(15,633)	(17,262)	(2,309)	(2,463)
Interest received	47,623	51,522	50,823	2,026	1,945
Dividends received	914	1,199	1,133	8,469	9,077

#### Cash and cash equivalents

##### Accounting policy

Cash and cash equivalents include highly liquid investments that are readily convertible to known amounts of cash and which are subject to an insignificant risk of change in value. Such investments are normally those with less than three months' maturity from the date of acquisition.

#### Cash and cash equivalents

	HSBC			HSBC Holdings	
	2015	2014	2013	2015	2014
	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m
Cash at bank with HSBC undertakings	–	–	–	242	249
Cash and balances at central banks	98,934	129,957	166,599	–	–
Items in the course of collection from other banks	5,768	4,927	6,021	–	–
Loans and advances to banks of one month or less	70,985	89,285	96,584	–	–
Reverse repurchase agreements with banks of one month or less	53,971	68,930	68,007	–	–
Treasury bills, other bills and certificates of deposit less than three months	19,843	14,192	15,980	–	–
Less: items in the course of transmission to other banks	(5,638)	(5,990)	(6,910)	–	–
<b>At 31 December</b>	<b>243,863</b>	<b>301,301</b>	<b>346,281</b>	<b>242</b>	<b>249</b>

The amount of cash and cash equivalents not available for use by HSBC at 31 December 2015 was \$33,744m (2014: \$43,738m), of which \$21,773m (2014: \$29,883m) related to mandatory deposits at central banks.

#### Disposal of subsidiaries and businesses

During 2014, we completed the disposals of HSBC Bank Middle East Limited's banking business in Jordan and operations in Pakistan. This resulted in a net \$303m outflow of cash and cash equivalents which is included under 'Cash flow from investing activities' in the consolidated statement of cash flows on page 340.

In October 2013, we completed the disposal of HSBC Bank (Panama) S.A., receiving total cash consideration of \$2,210m which is included under 'Cash flow from investing activities' in the consolidated statement of cash flows on page 340.

### 37 Contingent liabilities, contractual commitments and guarantees

#### Accounting policy

##### Contingent liabilities

Contingent liabilities, which include certain guarantees and letters of credit pledged as collateral security and contingent liabilities related to legal proceedings or regulatory matters (see Note 40), are possible obligations that arise from past events whose existence will be confirmed only by the occurrence, or non-occurrence, of one or more uncertain future events not wholly within the control of HSBC; or are present obligations that have arisen from past events but are not recognised because it is not probable that settlement will require the outflow of economic benefits, or because the amount of the obligations cannot be reliably measured. Contingent liabilities are not recognised in the financial statements but are disclosed unless the probability of settlement is remote.

##### Financial guarantee contracts

Financial guarantee contracts are contracts that require HSBC to make specified payments to reimburse the holder for a loss incurred because a specified debtor fails to make payment when due. Liabilities under financial guarantee contracts which are not classified as insurance contracts are recorded initially at their fair value, which is generally the fee received or present value of the fee receivable. Subsequently, financial guarantee liabilities are measured at the higher of the initial fair value, less cumulative amortisation, and the best estimate of the expenditure required to settle the obligations.

HSBC Holdings has issued financial guarantees and similar contracts to other Group entities. HSBC elects to account for certain guarantees as insurance contracts in HSBC Holdings' financial statements, in which case they are measured and recognised as insurance liabilities. This election is made on a contract by contract basis, and is irrevocable.

#### Contingent liabilities, contractual commitments and guarantees

	HSBC		HSBC Holdings	
	2015 \$m	2014 \$m	2015 \$m	2014 \$m
Guarantees and contingent liabilities				
Guarantees	85,855	86,385	68,333	52,023
Other contingent liabilities	490	346	–	–
<b>At 31 December</b>	<b>86,345</b>	<b>86,731</b>	<b>68,333</b>	<b>52,023</b>
Commitments				
Documentary credits and short-term trade-related transactions	10,168	12,082	–	–
Forward asset purchases and forward forward deposits placed	981	823	–	–
Undrawn formal standby facilities, credit lines and other commitments to lend	655,281	638,475	–	16
<b>At 31 December</b>	<b>666,430</b>	<b>651,380</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>16</b>

The above table discloses the nominal principal amounts of commitments, guarantees and other contingent liabilities. Contingent liabilities arising from legal proceedings, regulatory and other matters against Group companies are disclosed in Notes 29 and 40. Nominal principal amounts represent the amounts at risk should the contracts be fully drawn upon and clients default. As a significant portion of guarantees and commitments is expected to expire without being drawn upon, the total of the nominal principal amounts is not indicative of future liquidity requirements.

#### Guarantees

Guarantee type	2015		2014	
	Guarantees in favour of third parties \$m	Guarantees by HSBC Holdings in favour of other Group entities \$m	Guarantees in favour of third parties \$m	Guarantees by HSBC Holdings in favour of other Group entities \$m
Financial guarantees	27,643	55,000	30,406	36,800
Credit-related guarantees <sup>1</sup>	18,473	13,333	16,672	15,223
Other guarantees	39,739	–	39,307	–
<b>At 31 December</b>	<b>85,855</b>	<b>68,333</b>	<b>86,385</b>	<b>52,023</b>

1 Credit-related guarantees are contracts that have similar features to financial guarantee contracts but fail to meet the definition of a financial guarantee contract under IAS 39.

The amounts disclosed in the above table are nominal principal amounts and reflect HSBC's maximum exposure under a large number of individual guarantee undertakings. The risks and exposures arising from guarantees are captured and managed in accordance with HSBC's overall credit risk management policies and procedures. Approximately half the above guarantees have a term of less than one year. Guarantees with terms of more than one year are subject to HSBC's annual credit review process.

### Financial Services Compensation Scheme

The Financial Services Compensation Scheme ('FSCS') has provided compensation to consumers following the collapse of a number of deposit takers. The compensation paid out to consumers is currently funded through loans from HM Treasury which at 31 December 2015 stood at approximately £16bn (\$23.7bn).

The Group could be liable to pay a proportion of the outstanding amount that the FSCS has borrowed from HM Treasury. The ultimate FSCS levy to the industry as a result of the collapses cannot currently be estimated reliably as it is dependent on various uncertain factors including the potential recoveries of assets by the FSCS and changes in the level of protected deposits and the population of FSCS members at the time.

### Capital commitments

In addition to the commitments disclosed on page 441, at 31 December 2015 HSBC had \$468m (2014: \$656m) of capital commitments contracted but not provided for and \$100m (2014: \$101m) of capital commitments authorised but not contracted for.

### Associates

HSBC's share of associates' contingent liabilities amounted to \$39,222m at 31 December 2015 (2014: \$47,593m). No matters arose where HSBC was severally liable.

## 38 Lease commitments

### Accounting policy

Agreements which transfer substantially all the risks and rewards incidental to the ownership of assets are classified as finance leases.

As a lessor under finance leases, HSBC presents the amounts due under the leases after deduction of unearned charges in 'Loans and advances to banks' or 'Loans and advances to customers'. As a lessee under finance leases, HSBC presents the leased assets in 'Property, plant and equipment' with the corresponding liability included in 'Other liabilities'. A finance lease asset and its corresponding liability are recognised initially at the fair value of the asset or, if lower, the present value of the minimum lease payments.

All other leases are classified as operating leases. As lessor, HSBC presents assets subject to operating leases in 'Property, plant and equipment'. Impairment losses are recognised to the extent that carrying values are not fully recoverable. As a lessee, leased assets are not recognised on the balance sheet.

Finance income or charges on finance leases are recognised in 'Net interest income' over the lease periods so as to give a constant rate of return. Rentals payable or receivable under operating leases are spread on a straight-line basis over the lease periods and are recognised in 'General and administrative expenses' or in 'Other operating income'.

### Operating lease commitments

At 31 December 2015, future minimum lease payments under non-cancellable operating leases for land, buildings and equipment were \$5,333m (2014: \$5,372m).

### Finance lease receivables

HSBC leases a variety of assets to third parties under finance leases, including transport assets (such as aircraft), property and general plant and machinery. At the end of lease terms, assets may be sold to third parties or leased for further terms. Rentals are calculated to recover the cost of assets less their residual value, and earn finance income.

	2015			2014		
	Total future minimum payments \$m	Unearned finance income \$m	Present value \$m	Total future minimum payments \$m	Unearned finance income \$m	Present value \$m
Lease receivables:						
– no later than one year	3,382	(332)	3,050	3,383	(374)	3,009
– later than one year and no later than five years	7,219	(837)	6,382	8,089	(980)	7,109
– later than five years	4,897	(702)	4,195	5,013	(744)	4,269
<b>At 31 December</b>	<b>15,498</b>	<b>(1,871)</b>	<b>13,627</b>	<b>16,485</b>	<b>(2,098)</b>	<b>14,387</b>

## 39 Structured entities

### Accounting policy

A structured entity is an entity that has been designed so that voting or similar rights are not the dominant factor in deciding who controls the entity, for example when any voting rights relate to administrative tasks only, and key activities are directed by contractual arrangements. Structured entities often have restricted activities and a narrow and well defined objective.

Structured entities are assessed for consolidation in accordance with the accounting policy set out in Note 1.

HSBC is mainly involved with structured entities through the securitisation of financial assets, conduits and investment funds.



HSBC's arrangements that involve structured entities are authorised centrally when they are established to ensure appropriate purpose and governance. The activities of structured entities administered by HSBC are closely monitored by senior management. The Group is involved with both consolidated and unconsolidated structured entities which are established either by HSBC or a third party, as detailed below.

### Consolidated structured entities

#### Total assets of HSBC's consolidated structured entities, split by entity type

	Conduits \$bn	Securitisations \$bn	HSBC managed funds \$bn	Other \$bn	Total \$bn
At 31 December 2015	25.9	5.6	8.2	5.7	45.4
At 31 December 2014	27.2	7.9	11.2	6.7	53.0

### Conduits

HSBC has established and manages two types of conduits: securities investment conduits ('SIC's) and multi-seller conduits. These entities have been designed so that voting or similar rights are not the dominant factor in deciding who has control: in such cases, the relevant activities are directed by means of contractual arrangement. The conduits are consolidated as HSBC is exposed to or has the right to variable returns from its involvement with the entity and has the ability to affect its returns through its power over the entity.

#### Securities investment conduits

Solitaire, HSBC's principal SIC, purchases highly rated ABSs to facilitate tailored investment opportunities. At 31 December 2015, Solitaire held \$6.2bn of ABSs (2014: \$8.0bn). These are included within the disclosures of ABSs 'held through consolidated structured entities' on page 153. HSBC's other SICs, Mazarin, Barion and Malachite, evolved from the restructuring of the Group's structured investment vehicles in 2008.

- **Solitaire** – Solitaire is currently funded entirely by commercial paper ('CP') issued to HSBC. Although HSBC continues to provide a liquidity facility, Solitaire has no need to draw on it as long as HSBC purchases its issued CP, which HSBC intends to do for the foreseeable future. At 31 December 2015, HSBC held \$8bn of CP (2014: \$9.5bn).
- **Mazarin** – HSBC is exposed to the par value of Mazarin's assets through the provision of a liquidity facility equal to the lesser of the amortised cost of issued senior debt and the amortised cost of non-defaulted assets. At 31 December 2015, this amounted to \$1.8bn (2014: \$3.9bn). First loss protection is provided through the capital notes issued by Mazarin, which are substantially all held by third parties.  
At 31 December 2015, HSBC held 2.7% of Mazarin's capital notes (2014: 1.2%) with a par value of \$13m (2014: \$10m) and a carrying amount of \$4m (2014: \$1.4m).
- **Barion and Malachite** – HSBC's primary exposure to these SICs is represented by the amortised cost of the debt required to support the non-cash assets of the vehicles. At 31 December 2015, this amounted to \$1.4bn (2014: \$3.0bn). First loss protection is provided through the capital notes issued by these vehicles, which are substantially all held by third parties.  
At 31 December 2015, HSBC held 13.7% of the capital notes (2014: 9.9%) issued by these vehicles with a par value of \$42.2m (2014: \$54.8m) and a carrying amount of \$20.3m (2014: \$10.1m).

#### Multi-seller conduits

Multi-seller conduits were established for the purpose of providing access to flexible market-based sources of finance for HSBC's clients. HSBC bears risk equal to the transaction-specific liquidity facilities offered to the multi-seller conduits amounting to \$19.8bn at 31 December 2015 (2014: \$15.4bn). First loss protection is provided by the originator of the assets, and not by HSBC, through transaction-specific credit enhancements. A layer of secondary loss protection is provided by HSBC in the form of programme-wide enhancement facilities.

### Securitisations

HSBC uses structured entities to securitise customer loans and advances that it has originated in order to diversify its sources of funding for asset origination and capital efficiency purposes. The loans and advances are transferred by HSBC to the structured entities for cash or synthetically through credit default swaps, and the structured entities issue debt securities to investors.

### HSBC managed funds

HSBC has established a number of money market and non-money market funds. Where it is deemed to be acting as principal rather than agent in its role as investment manager, HSBC controls and hence consolidates these funds.

**Other**

HSBC has also entered into a number of transactions in the normal course of business which include asset and structured finance transactions where it has control of the structured entity. In addition, HSBC is deemed to control a number of third-party managed funds through its involvement as a principal in the funds.

**Unconsolidated structured entities**

The term ‘unconsolidated structured entities’ refers to all structured entities that are not controlled by HSBC. The Group enters into transactions with unconsolidated structured entities in the normal course of business to facilitate customer transactions and for specific investment opportunities.

The table below shows the total assets of unconsolidated structured entities in which HSBC had an interest at the reporting date and its maximum exposure to loss in relation to those interests.

**Nature and risks associated with HSBC interests in unconsolidated structured entities**

	Securitisations \$bn	HSBC managed funds \$bn	Non-HSBC managed funds \$bn	Other \$bn	Total \$bn
Total assets of the entities	12.9	227.9	2,003.1	139.9	2,383.8
Total assets in relation to HSBC's interests in the unconsolidated structured entities	1.4	5.6	8.0	9.8	24.8
– trading assets	–	0.1	0.2	2.6	2.9
– financial assets designated at fair value	–	5.3	6.6	–	11.9
– derivatives	–	–	–	3.8	3.8
– loans and advances to banks	–	–	–	0.1	0.1
– loans and advances to customers	1.1	–	0.1	2.9	4.1
– financial investments	0.3	0.2	1.1	0.2	1.8
– other assets	–	–	–	0.2	0.2
Total liabilities in relation to HSBC's interests in the unconsolidated structured entities	–	–	–	(0.1)	(0.1)
Other liabilities	–	–	–	(0.1)	(0.1)
<b>HSBC's maximum exposure at 31 December 2015</b>	<b>3.5</b>	<b>5.6</b>	<b>8.0</b>	<b>14.6</b>	<b>31.7</b>
Total assets of the entities	11.0	308.5	2,899.9	32.8	3,252.2
Total assets in relation to HSBC's interests in the unconsolidated structured entities	0.8	7.8	8.3	7.7	24.6
– trading assets	–	0.1	0.1	4.6	4.8
– financial assets designated at fair value	–	5.2	2.3	–	7.5
– derivatives	–	–	–	1.3	1.3
– loans and advances to banks	–	–	–	0.1	0.1
– loans and advances to customers	0.8	–	–	1.5	2.3
– financial investments	–	2.5	5.9	0.1	8.5
– other assets	–	–	–	0.1	0.1
Total liabilities in relation to HSBC's interests in the unconsolidated structured entities	–	–	–	0.1	0.1
Other liabilities	–	–	–	0.1	0.1
<b>HSBC's maximum exposure at 31 December 2014</b>	<b>0.8</b>	<b>7.8</b>	<b>8.3</b>	<b>11.1</b>	<b>28.0</b>

The maximum exposure to loss from HSBC's interests in unconsolidated structured entities represents the maximum loss that HSBC could incur as a result of its involvement with unconsolidated structured entities regardless of the probability of the loss being incurred.

- For commitments, guarantees and written credit default swaps, the maximum exposure to loss is the notional amount of potential future losses.
- For retained and purchased investments in and loans to unconsolidated structured entities, the maximum exposure to loss is the carrying value of these interests at the balance sheet reporting date.

The maximum exposure to loss is stated gross of the effects of hedging and collateral arrangements entered into to mitigate HSBC's exposure to loss.

**Securitisations**

HSBC has interests in unconsolidated securitisation vehicles through holding notes issued by these entities. In addition, HSBC has investments in ABSs issued by third party structured entities as set out on page 153.

### HSBC managed funds

HSBC establishes and manages money market funds and non-money market investment funds to provide customers with investment opportunities. Further information on funds under management is provided on page 96.

HSBC, as fund manager, may be entitled to receive management and performance fees based on the assets under management. HSBC may also retain units in these funds.

### Non-HSBC managed funds

HSBC purchases and holds units of third-party managed funds in order to facilitate both business and customer needs. In addition, HSBC enters into derivative contracts to facilitate risk management solutions for non-HSBC managed funds. Note 16 provides information on derivatives entered into by HSBC.

### Other

HSBC has established structured entities in the normal course of business, such as structured credit transactions for customers, to provide finance to public and private sector infrastructure projects, and for asset and structured finance transactions.

### HSBC sponsored structured entities

#### Accounting policy

HSBC is considered to sponsor another entity if, in addition to ongoing involvement with the entity, it had a key role in establishing that entity or in bringing together the relevant counterparties so that the transaction which is the purpose of the entity could occur. HSBC is generally not considered a sponsor if the only involvement with the entity is merely administrative in nature.

The amount of assets transferred to and income received from such sponsored entities during 2015 and 2014 was not significant.

## 40 Legal proceedings and regulatory matters

HSBC is party to legal proceedings and regulatory matters in a number of jurisdictions arising out of its normal business operations. Apart from the matters described below, HSBC considers that none of these matters are material. The recognition of provisions is determined in accordance with the accounting policies set out in Note 29. While the outcome of legal proceedings and regulatory matters is inherently uncertain, management believes that, based on the information available to it, appropriate provisions have been made in respect of these matters as at 31 December 2015 (see Note 29). Where an individual provision is material, the fact that a provision has been made is stated and quantified, except to the extent doing so would be seriously prejudicial. Any provision recognised does not constitute an admission of wrongdoing or legal liability. It is not practicable to provide an aggregate estimate of potential liability for our legal proceedings and regulatory matters as a class of contingent liabilities.

### Securities litigation

As a result of an August 2002 restatement of previously reported consolidated financial statements and other corporate events, including the 2002 settlement with 46 states and the District of Columbia relating to real estate lending practices, Household International, Inc. ('Household International') and certain former officers were named as defendants in a class action lawsuit, *Jaffe v. Household International, Inc., et al.*, filed in August 2002 in the US District Court for the Northern District of Illinois (the 'Illinois District Court'). The complaint asserted claims under the US Securities Exchange Act and alleged that the defendants knowingly or recklessly made false and misleading statements of material fact relating to Household International's Consumer Lending operations, including collections, sales and lending practices, some of which ultimately led to the 2002 state settlement agreement, and facts relating to accounting practices evidenced by the financial restatement. Ultimately, a class was certified on behalf of all persons who acquired and disposed of Household International common stock between July 1999 and October 2002.

A jury trial concluded in April 2009, which was decided partly in favour of the plaintiffs. Various legal challenges to the verdict were raised in post-trial briefing.

In December 2011, following the submission of claim forms by class members, the court-appointed claims administrator reported to the Illinois District Court that the total number of claims that generated an allowed loss was 45,921, and that the aggregate amount of those claims was approximately \$2.2bn. The Illinois District Court directed further proceedings before a court-appointed Special Master to address certain issues and objections regarding the remaining claims.

In October 2013, the Illinois District Court entered a partial final judgement against the defendants in the amount of approximately \$2.5bn (including pre-judgement interest). The defendants appealed that partial final judgement.

In addition to the partial judgement that has been entered, there are also approximately \$625m in remaining claims, prior to the imposition of pre-judgement interest, that are still subject to objections that have not yet been ruled upon by the Illinois District Court.

In May 2015, the US Court of Appeals for the Seventh Circuit issued a decision reversing the partial final judgement of the Illinois District Court and remanding the case for a new trial on loss causation, which may entail a reassessment of the quantum of damages. On remand to the Illinois District Court, the case was reassigned to a different judge, who has issued various rulings on certain preliminary issues and has entered a scheduling order that includes a trial date in June 2016.

The timing and ultimate resolution of this matter remains highly uncertain, and given the complexity and uncertainties associated with a new trial on loss causation and a reassessment of the quantum of damages, there continues to be a wide range of possible outcomes. Depending on whether and to what extent the plaintiffs are able to demonstrate loss causation, the amount of damages, based upon the claims included in the reversed partial final judgement and the other remaining claims, as well as the application of pre-judgement interest, may be up to or exceeding \$3.6bn. A provision has been recognised based on management's best estimate of probable outflows, but the amount of such provision is not disclosed as it would seriously prejudice the position of HSBC in the resolution of this matter.

### **Bernard L. Madoff Investment Securities LLC**

Bernard L. Madoff ('Madoff') was arrested in December 2008 and later pleaded guilty to running a Ponzi scheme. He has acknowledged, in essence, that while purporting to invest his customers' money in securities, he in fact never invested in securities and used other customers' money to fulfil requests to return investments. His firm, Bernard L. Madoff Investment Securities LLC ('Madoff Securities'), is being liquidated in the US by a trustee (the 'Trustee').

Various non-US HSBC companies provided custodial, administration and similar services to a number of funds incorporated outside the US whose assets were invested with Madoff Securities. Based on information provided by Madoff Securities, as at 30 November 2008, the purported aggregate value of these funds was \$8.4bn, an amount that includes fictitious profits reported by Madoff. Based on information available to HSBC, we have estimated that the funds' actual transfers to Madoff Securities minus their actual withdrawals from Madoff Securities during the time that HSBC serviced the funds totalled approximately \$4bn. Various HSBC companies have been named as defendants in lawsuits arising out of Madoff Securities' fraud.

**US/UK litigation:** The Trustee has brought lawsuits against various HSBC companies in the US Bankruptcy Court and in the English High Court. The Trustee's ongoing US claims seek recovery of prepetition transfers pursuant to US bankruptcy law. The amount of these claims has not been pleaded or determined as against HSBC. The Trustee's English action seeks recovery of unspecified transfers from Madoff Securities to or through HSBC. HSBC has not yet been served with the Trustee's English action. The Trustee's deadline for serving the claim has been extended through the third quarter of 2016.

Alpha Prime Fund Ltd ('Alpha Prime') and Senator Fund SPC ('Senator'), co-defendants in the Trustee's US actions, have each brought cross-claims against HSBC. These funds have also sued HSBC in Luxembourg (discussed below). In June 2015, the US Bankruptcy Court heard HSBC's motion to dismiss Alpha Prime and Senator's cross-claims and a decision on that motion is pending.

Fairfield Sentry Limited, Fairfield Sigma Limited and Fairfield Lambda Limited (together, 'Fairfield'), funds whose assets were invested with Madoff Securities, commenced multiple lawsuits in the US and the British Virgin Islands ('BVI') against fund shareholders, including various HSBC companies that acted as nominees for HSBC clients, seeking restitution of payments made in connection with share redemptions. Fairfield's US actions are stayed pending the outcome of the cases in the BVI (discussed below).

In September 2013, the US Court of Appeals for the Second Circuit affirmed the dismissal of purported class action claims against HSBC and others brought by investors in three Madoff-invested funds on grounds of *forum non conveniens*. In May 2015, plaintiffs filed a motion asking the Court of Appeals to restore their class action claims on the basis of an alleged change of law. Plaintiffs' motion was denied by the Court of Appeals in June 2015.

In December 2014, three additional actions were filed in the US. The first is a purported class action brought in the United States District Court for the Southern District of New York (the 'New York District Court') by direct investors in Madoff Securities who were holding their investments as of December 2008, asserting various common law claims and seeking to recover damages lost to Madoff Securities' fraud on account of HSBC's purported knowledge and alleged furtherance of the fraud. HSBC moved to dismiss this action in November 2015 and a decision on that motion is pending. The other two actions were both filed by SPV Optimal SUS Ltd ('SPV OSUS'), the purported assignee of the Madoff-invested company, Optimal Strategic US Equity Ltd. One of these actions was filed in New York state court and the other in New York District Court. In January 2015, SPV OSUS dismissed its federal lawsuit against HSBC. The state court action against HSBC remains pending.

In May 2015, an action was filed in New York District Court by two investors in the Madoff-invested fund Hermes International Fund Limited ('Hermes'), asserting various common law claims against HSBC and seeking to recover damages lost to Madoff Securities' fraud. HSBC's motion to dismiss the action was filed in January 2016 and a decision on that motion is pending.

**BVI litigation:** Beginning in October 2009, Fairfield commenced multiple lawsuits in the BVI against numerous fund shareholders, including various HSBC companies that acted as nominees for clients of HSBC's private banking business and other clients who invested in Fairfield. Fairfield is seeking restitution of redemption payments made by the funds to defendants on the grounds that they were mistakenly based on inflated net asset values. In April 2014, the UK Privy Council issued a ruling in favour of other defendants in the BVI actions, and issued its order in October 2014. The Privy Council ruling found in effect that Fairfield should not be entitled to recover share redemptions that were calculated on a net asset value per

share based on fictitious profits, and were paid to shareholders prior to the collapse of Madoff Securities. Separately, a motion was brought by defendants before the BVI court challenging the authorisation of the Fairfield liquidator (appointed in July 2009) to pursue its claims in the US. That motion was heard in March 2015 and a decision is pending.

**Bermuda litigation:** In January 2009, Kingate Global Fund Limited and Kingate Euro Fund Limited (together, 'Kingate'), funds whose assets were invested with Madoff Securities, commenced an action in Bermuda against HSBC Bank Bermuda Limited for recovery of funds held in Kingate's accounts, fees and dividends. This action is currently pending, but is not expected to move forward until there is a resolution as to the Trustee's separate US actions against Kingate and HSBC Bank Bermuda Limited.

Thema Fund Limited ('Thema') and Hermes, funds whose assets were invested with Madoff Securities, each also brought three actions in Bermuda in 2009. The first set of actions was brought against HSBC Institutional Trust Services (Bermuda) Limited and seeks recovery of funds in frozen accounts held at HSBC. The second set of actions asserts liability against HSBC Institutional Trust Services (Bermuda) Limited in relation to claims for mistake, recovery of fees and damages for breach of contract. The third set of actions seeks return of fees from HSBC Bank Bermuda Limited and HSBC Securities Services (Bermuda). There has been little progress in these actions for several years, although in January 2015, Thema and Hermes served notice of intent to proceed in respect of the second set of actions referred to above.

**Cayman Islands litigation:** In February 2013, Primeo Fund (in official liquidation since April 2009), a Cayman Islands-based fund whose assets were invested with Madoff Securities, brought an action against the fund administrator, Bank of Bermuda (Cayman), and the fund custodian, HSBC Securities Services (Luxembourg) ('HSSL'), alleging breach of contract by the defendants and breach of fiduciary duty by HSSL. Primeo Fund claims damages from defendants (and equitable compensation from HSSL) to compensate it for alleged losses, including loss of profit. Trial is scheduled to begin in November 2016.

**Luxembourg litigation:** In April 2009, Herald Fund SPC ('Herald') (in official liquidation since July 2013) commenced action against HSSL before the Luxembourg District Court seeking restitution of all cash and securities Herald purportedly lost because of Madoff Securities' fraud, or in the alternative, money damages in the same amount. In March 2013, the Luxembourg District Court dismissed Herald's restitution claim for the return of the securities, although Herald's restitution claim for return of the cash and its claim for money damages were reserved. Herald appealed this judgement in May 2013. Written submissions on the merits are due to be filed by the parties in March 2016.

In October 2009, Alpha Prime commenced an action against HSSL before the Luxembourg District Court, alleging breach of contract and negligence in the appointment of Madoff Securities as a sub-custodian of Alpha Prime's assets. Alpha Prime requested a stay of these proceedings pending its negotiations with the Trustee in the US proceedings. The matter has been temporarily suspended at Alpha Prime's request.

In March 2010, Herald (Lux) SICAV ('Herald (Lux)') (in official liquidation since April 2009) commenced an action against HSSL before the Luxembourg District Court seeking restitution of securities, or the cash equivalent, or money damages in the alternative. Herald (Lux) has also requested the restitution of fees paid to HSSL as custodian and service agent of the fund. Written submissions on the merits are due to be filed by Herald (Lux) in March 2016.

In December 2014, Senator commenced a separate action against HSSL before the Luxembourg District Court, seeking the restitution of securities held as of the latest net asset value statement from November 2008, or in the alternative, money damages. The matter has been temporarily suspended at Senator's request.

In April 2015, Senator commenced a separate action against the Luxembourg branch of HSBC Bank plc before the Luxembourg District Court asserting identical claims to those asserted in Senator's action against HSSL. This action remains ongoing.

HSSL has been sued in various actions by shareholders in the Primeo Select Fund, Herald, Herald (Lux), and Hermes. These actions are in different stages, most of which have been dismissed, suspended or postponed.

**Ireland litigation:** In November 2013, Defender Limited, a fund whose assets were invested with Madoff Securities, commenced an action against HSBC Institutional Trust Services (Ireland) Limited ('HTIE') and others, alleging breach of the custodian agreement and claiming damages and indemnification for fund losses. A trial date has not yet been scheduled.

In May 2013 and November 2013, settlements were reached in respect of claims filed against HTIE in the Irish High Court by Thema International Fund plc ('Thema International') and Alternative Advantage Plc ('AA'), respectively. Only two actions by individual Thema International shareholders against HTIE and Thema International remain active. An application to dismiss the two remaining shareholder claims was heard in December 2015 and a decision is pending.

In December 2014, a new proceeding against HTIE and HSBC Securities Services (Ireland) Limited was brought by SPV OSUS, alleging breach of the custodian agreement and claiming damages and indemnification for fund losses. In July 2015, HTIE brought a preliminary application to challenge the standing of SPV OSUS to bring proceedings against its service providers. Judgement was rendered in favour of HTIE in October 2015, resulting in the dismissal of the action. SPV OSUS filed an appeal, which is scheduled for hearing in January 2017.

There are many factors that may affect the range of possible outcomes, and the resulting financial impact, of the various Madoff-related proceedings described above, including but not limited to the multiple jurisdictions in which the proceedings have been brought and the number of different plaintiffs and defendants in such proceedings. Based upon the information currently available, management's estimate of possible aggregate damages that might arise as a result of all claims in the



various Madoff-related proceedings is up to or exceeding \$800m. Due to uncertainties and limitations of this estimate, the ultimate damages could differ significantly from this amount.

### US mortgage-related investigations

In April 2011, following completion of a broad horizontal review of industry foreclosure practices, HSBC Bank USA N.A. ('HSBC Bank USA') entered into a consent cease-and-desist order with the Office of the Comptroller of the Currency ('OCC'), and HSBC Finance Corporation ('HSBC Finance') and HSBC North America Holdings Inc. ('HNAH') entered into a similar consent order with the Federal Reserve Board ('FRB') (together with the OCC order, the 'Servicing Consent Orders'). The Servicing Consent Orders require prescribed actions to address the foreclosure practice deficiencies noted in the joint examination and described in the Servicing Consent Orders. HSBC Bank USA, HSBC Finance and HNAH continue to work with the OCC and the FRB to align their processes with the requirements of the Servicing Consent Orders and to implement operational changes as required; however, as set forth in a June 2015 amended consent order between HSBC Bank USA and the OCC (the 'Amended Consent Order'), HSBC Bank USA is not yet in compliance with all of the requirements of the OCC order. A failure to satisfy all requirements of the OCC order may result in a variety of regulatory consequences for HSBC Bank USA, including the imposition of civil money penalties. The Amended Consent Order includes business restrictions related to residential mortgage servicing that will remain in place until the OCC order is terminated. The restrictions include a prohibition against the bulk acquisition of residential mortgage servicing or residential mortgage servicing rights and a requirement to seek OCC supervisory non-objection to outsource any residential mortgage servicing activities that are not already outsourced as of the date of the Amended Consent Order.

The Servicing Consent Orders required an independent review of foreclosures pending or completed between January 2009 and December 2010 to determine if any borrower was financially injured as a result of an error in the foreclosure process (the 'Independent Foreclosure Review'). As required by the Servicing Consent Orders, an independent consultant was retained to conduct that review. In February 2013, HSBC Bank USA entered into an agreement with the OCC, and HSBC Finance and HNAH entered into an agreement with the FRB (together, the 'IFR Settlement Agreements'), pursuant to which the Independent Foreclosure Review ceased and was replaced by a broader framework under which HSBC and 12 other participating servicers agreed to provide, in the aggregate, over \$9.3bn in cash payments and other assistance to help eligible borrowers. Pursuant to the IFR Settlement Agreements, HNAH made a cash payment of \$96m into a fund used to make payments to borrowers that were in active foreclosure during 2009 and 2010 and is also providing other assistance, such as loan modifications, to help eligible borrowers. Borrowers who receive compensation will not be required to execute a release or waiver of rights and will not be precluded from pursuing litigation concerning foreclosure or other mortgage servicing practices. For participating servicers, including HSBC Bank USA and HSBC Finance, fulfilment of the terms of the IFR Settlement Agreements will satisfy the Independent Foreclosure Review requirements of the Servicing Consent Orders, including the wind-down of the Independent Foreclosure Review.

The Servicing Consent Orders do not preclude additional enforcement actions against HSBC Bank USA, HSBC Finance or HNAH by regulatory, governmental or law enforcement agencies, such as the DOJ or state Attorneys General, which could include the imposition of civil money penalties and other sanctions relating to the activities that are the subject of the Servicing Consent Orders. In addition, the IFR Settlement Agreements do not preclude future private litigation concerning these practices.

Separate from the Servicing Consent Orders and the settlement related to the Independent Foreclosure Review discussed above, in February 2016, HSBC Bank USA, HSBC Finance, HSBC Mortgage Services Inc. and HNAH entered into an agreement with the DOJ, the US Department of Housing and Urban Development, the Consumer Financial Protection Bureau, other federal agencies (the 'Federal Parties') and the Attorneys General of 49 states and the District of Columbia (the 'State Parties') to resolve civil claims related to past residential mortgage loan origination and servicing practices (the 'National Mortgage Settlement Agreement'). The National Mortgage Settlement Agreement is similar to prior settlements reached with other US mortgage servicers and includes payment of \$100m to be allocated among participating Federal and State Parties, and \$370m in consumer relief provided through HSBC's loan modification programmes. The National Mortgage Settlement Agreement also sets forth national mortgage servicing standards to which HSBC will adhere.

In addition, in February 2016, the FRB announced the imposition against HSBC Finance and HNAH of a \$131m civil money penalty in connection with the FRB's Servicing Consent Order of April 2011. Pursuant to the terms of the FRB order, the penalty will be satisfied by the cash payments made to the Federal Parties and the consumer relief provided pursuant to the National Mortgage Settlement Agreement.

The National Mortgage Settlement Agreement and the FRB order do not completely preclude other enforcement actions by regulatory, governmental or law enforcement agencies related to foreclosure and other mortgage servicing practices, including, but not limited to, matters relating to the securitisation of mortgages for investors, which could include the imposition of civil money penalties, criminal fines or other sanctions. In addition, these practices have in the past resulted in private litigation, and the National Mortgage Settlement Agreement would not preclude further private litigation concerning these practices.

### US mortgage securitisation activity and litigation

HSBC Bank USA was a sponsor/seller of loans used to facilitate whole loan securitisations underwritten by HSBC Securities (USA) Inc. ('HSI'). From 2005 to 2007, HSBC Bank USA purchased and sold \$24bn of such loans to HSI, which were subsequently



securitised and sold by HSI to third parties. The outstanding principal balance on these loans was approximately \$5.2bn as at 31 December 2015.

Participants in the US mortgage securitisation market that purchased and repackaged whole loans have been the subject of lawsuits and governmental and regulatory inquiries, which have been directed at groups within the US mortgage market such as servicers, originators, underwriters, trustees or sponsors of securitisations, and at particular participants within these groups. As the industry's residential mortgage foreclosure issues continue, HSBC Bank USA has taken title to an increasing number of foreclosed homes as trustee on behalf of various mortgage securitisation trusts. As nominal record owner of these properties, HSBC Bank USA has been sued by municipalities and tenants alleging various violations of law, including laws regarding property upkeep and tenants' rights. While HSBC believes and continues to maintain that the obligations at issue and any related liabilities are properly those of the servicer of each trust, HSBC continues to receive significant adverse publicity in connection with these and similar matters, including foreclosures that are serviced by others in the name of 'HSBC, as trustee'.

Between June and December 2014, a number of lawsuits were filed in state and federal court in New York and Ohio against HSBC Bank USA as trustee of over 280 mortgage securitisation trusts. These lawsuits are brought on behalf of the trusts by a putative class of investors including, amongst others, BlackRock and PIMCO funds. Similar lawsuits were filed simultaneously against other non-HSBC financial institutions that served as mortgage securitisation pool trustees. The complaints against HSBC Bank USA allege that the trusts have sustained losses in collateral value of approximately \$38bn. The lawsuits seek unspecified damages resulting from alleged breaches of the US Trust Indenture Act, breach of fiduciary duties, negligence, breach of contract and breach of the common law duty of trust. HSBC filed motions to dismiss in several of these lawsuits, which were, for the most part, denied. In December 2015, three new actions containing similar allegations were filed in state and federal court in New York against HSBC Bank USA as trustee of over 40 mortgage securitisation trusts, many of which are at issue in the previously filed trustee cases. The complaints in the new actions against HSBC Bank USA allege that the trusts have sustained losses in collateral value of approximately \$285m.

Various HSBC companies have also been named as defendants in a number of actions in connection with residential mortgage-backed security ('RMBS') offerings, which generally allege that the offering documents for securities issued by mortgage securitisation trusts contained material misstatements and omissions, including statements regarding the underwriting standards governing the underlying mortgage loans.

HSBC Bank USA, HSBC Finance and Decision One Mortgage Company LLC (an indirect subsidiary of HSBC Finance) have been named as defendants in various mortgage loan repurchase actions brought by trustees of mortgage securitisation trusts. In the aggregate, these actions seek to have the HSBC defendants repurchase mortgage loans, or pay compensatory damages in lieu of repurchase, totalling at least \$1bn.

In addition to actions brought by trustees of securitisation trusts, HSBC Mortgage Corporation (USA) Inc. and Decision One Mortgage Company LLC have been named as defendants in two separate actions filed by Residential Funding Company LLC ('RFC'), a mortgage loan purchase counterparty. These actions seek unspecified damages in relation to alleged losses suffered by RFC as a result of approximately 25,000 mortgage loans purchased from HSBC between 1986 and 2007. Discovery is in progress in both of these actions.

Since 2010, various HSBC entities have received subpoenas and requests for information from the DOJ and the Massachusetts state Attorney General seeking the production of documents and information regarding HSBC's involvement in specific private-label RMBS transactions as an issuer, sponsor, underwriter, depositor, trustee, custodian or servicer. In November 2014, HNAH, on behalf of itself and various subsidiaries including, but not limited to, HSBC Bank USA, HSI Asset Securitization Corp., HSI, HSBC Mortgage Corporation (USA), HSBC Finance and Decision One Mortgage Company LLC, received a subpoena from the US Attorney's Office for the District of Colorado, pursuant to the Financial Industry Reform, Recovery and Enforcement Act ('FIRREA'), concerning the origination, financing, purchase, securitisation and servicing of subprime and non-subprime residential mortgages. Five non-HSBC banks have previously reported settlements with the DOJ of FIRREA and other mortgage-backed securities-related matters. HSBC is cooperating with the US authorities and is continuing to produce documents and information responsive to their requests.

HSBC expects the focus on mortgage securitisations to continue. As a result, HSBC companies may be subject to additional claims, litigation and governmental or regulatory scrutiny relating to its participation in the US mortgage securitisation market.

There are many factors that may affect the range of possible outcomes, and the resulting financial impact of these matters. Based upon the information currently available, it is possible that any liabilities that might arise as a result of these matters could be significant.

#### Anti-money laundering and sanctions-related matters

In October 2010, HSBC Bank USA entered into a consent cease-and-desist order with the OCC, and HNAH entered into a consent cease-and-desist order with the FRB (the 'Orders'). These Orders required improvements to establish an effective compliance risk management programme across HSBC's US businesses, including risk management related to the Bank Secrecy Act ('BSA') and AML compliance. Steps continue to be taken to address the requirements of the Orders.

In December 2012, HSBC Holdings, HNAH and HSBC Bank USA entered into agreements with US and UK government agencies regarding past inadequate compliance with the BSA, AML and sanctions laws. Among those agreements, HSBC Holdings and HSBC Bank USA entered into a five-year deferred prosecution agreement with the DoJ, the US Attorney's Office for the Eastern District of New York, and the US Attorney's Office for the Northern District of West Virginia (the 'US DPA'); and HSBC Holdings consented to a cease-and-desist order, and HSBC Holdings and HNAH consented to a civil money penalty order with the FRB. HSBC Holdings also entered into an agreement with the Office of Foreign Assets Control ('OFAC') regarding historical transactions involving parties subject to OFAC sanctions, as well as an undertaking with the UK FCA to comply with certain forward-looking AML and sanctions-related obligations. In addition, HSBC Bank USA entered into a civil money penalty order with the Financial Crimes Enforcement Network ('FinCEN') of the US Treasury Department and a separate civil money penalty order with the OCC.

Under these agreements, HSBC Holdings and HSBC Bank USA made payments totalling \$1.9bn to US authorities. In July 2013, the US District Court for the Eastern District of New York approved the US DPA and retained authority to oversee implementation of that agreement. An independent compliance monitor (the 'Monitor') was appointed in 2013 under the agreements entered into with the DoJ and the FCA to produce annual assessments of the effectiveness of HSBC's AML and sanctions compliance programme. Additionally, the Monitor is serving as HSBC's independent consultant under the consent order of the FRB. In January 2016, the Monitor delivered his second annual follow-up review report as required by the US DPA. The Monitor's report is discussed on page 116.

Under the terms of the US DPA, upon notice and an opportunity to be heard, the DoJ has sole discretion to determine whether HSBC has breached the US DPA. Potential consequences of breaching the US DPA could include the imposition of additional terms and conditions on HSBC, an extension of the agreement, including its monitorship, or the criminal prosecution of HSBC, which could, in turn, entail further financial penalties and collateral consequences.

HSBC Bank USA also entered into a separate consent order with the OCC, requiring it to correct the circumstances and conditions as noted in the OCC's then-most recent report of examination, and imposing certain restrictions on HSBC Bank USA directly or indirectly acquiring control of, or holding an interest in, any new financial subsidiary, or commencing a new activity in its existing financial subsidiary, unless it receives prior approval from the OCC. HSBC Bank USA also entered into a separate consent order with the OCC requiring it to adopt an enterprise-wide compliance programme.

These settlements with US and UK authorities have led to private litigation, and do not preclude further private litigation related to HSBC's compliance with applicable BSA, AML and sanctions laws or other regulatory or law enforcement actions for BSA, AML, sanctions or other matters not covered by the various agreements.

In May 2014, a shareholder derivative action was filed by a shareholder of HSBC Holdings purportedly on behalf of HSBC Holdings, HSBC Bank USA, HNAH and HSBC USA Inc. (the 'Nominal Corporate Defendants') in New York state court against certain current and former directors and officers of those HSBC companies (the 'Individual Defendants'). The complaint alleges that the Individual Defendants breached their fiduciary duties to the Nominal Corporate Defendants and caused a waste of corporate assets by allegedly permitting and/or causing the conduct underlying the US DPA. In March 2015, the Nominal Corporate Defendants moved to dismiss the action, and the Individual Defendants who had been served also responded to the complaint. In November 2015, the New York state court granted the motion to dismiss. The plaintiff has appealed that decision.

In July 2014, a claim was filed in the Ontario Superior Court of Justice against HSBC Holdings and a former employee purportedly on behalf of a class of persons who purchased HSBC common shares and American Depositary Shares between July 2006 and July 2012. The complaint, which seeks monetary damages of up to CA\$20bn, alleges that the defendants made statutory and common law misrepresentations in documents released by HSBC Holdings and its wholly owned subsidiary, HSBC Bank Canada, relating to HSBC's compliance with BSA, AML, sanctions and other laws.

In November 2014, a complaint was filed in the US District Court for the Eastern District of New York on behalf of representatives of US persons alleged to have been killed or injured in Iraq between April 2004 and November 2011. The complaint was filed against HSBC Holdings, HSBC Bank plc, HSBC Bank USA and HSBC Bank Middle East, as well as other non-HSBC banks and the Islamic Republic of Iran. The plaintiffs allege that defendants violated the US Anti-Terrorism Act ('US ATA') by altering or falsifying payment messages involving Iran, Iranian parties and Iranian banks for transactions processed through the US. Defendants filed a motion to dismiss in May 2015, and a decision on that motion is pending.

In November 2015, a complaint was filed in the US District Court for the Northern District of Illinois on behalf of representatives of four US persons alleged to have been killed or injured in terrorist attacks on three hotels in Amman, Jordan in 2005. The complaint was filed against HSBC Holdings, HSBC Bank USA, HNAH, HSI, HSBC Finance, HSBC USA Inc. and HSBC Bank Middle East, as well as a non-HSBC bank. The plaintiffs allege that the HSBC defendants violated the US ATA by failing to enforce due diligence methods to prevent its financial services from being used to support the terrorist attacks.

In February 2016, a complaint was filed in the US District Court for the Southern District of Texas by representatives of US persons alleged to have been killed or injured in Mexico by Mexican drug cartels. The complaint was filed against HSBC Holdings, HSBC Bank USA, HSBC México SA, and Grupo Financiero HSBC. The plaintiffs allege that defendants violated the US ATA by providing financial services to individuals and entities associated with the Mexican drug cartels. Defendants have not yet been served with process.

Based on the facts currently known, it is not practicable at this time for HSBC to predict the resolution of these lawsuits, including the timing or any possible impact on HSBC, which could be significant.

### Tax-related investigations

HSBC continues to cooperate in ongoing investigations by the DoJ and the US Internal Revenue Service regarding whether certain HSBC companies and employees, including those associated with HSBC Private Bank (Suisse) SA ('HSBC Swiss Private Bank') and an HSBC company in India, acted appropriately in relation to certain customers who had US tax reporting obligations. In connection with these investigations, HSBC Swiss Private Bank, with due regard for Swiss law, has produced records and other documents to the DoJ. In August 2013, the DoJ informed HSBC Swiss Private Bank that it was not eligible for the 'Program for Non-Prosecution Agreements or Non-Target Letters for Swiss Banks' since a formal investigation had previously been authorised.

In addition, various tax administration, regulatory and law enforcement authorities around the world, including in Belgium, France, Argentina and India, are conducting investigations and reviews of HSBC Swiss Private Bank and other HSBC entities in connection with allegations of tax evasion or tax fraud, money laundering and unlawful cross-border banking solicitation. HSBC Swiss Private Bank has been placed under formal criminal examination by magistrates in both Belgium and France. In February 2015, HSBC was informed that the French magistrates are of the view that they have completed their investigation with respect to HSBC Swiss Private Bank and have referred the matter to the public prosecutor for a recommendation on any potential charges to be brought, whilst reserving the right to continue investigating other conduct at HSBC. In April 2015, HSBC Holdings was informed that it has been placed under formal criminal investigation by the French magistrates in connection with the conduct of HSBC Swiss Private Bank in 2006 and 2007 for alleged tax offences, and a €1bn bail was imposed. HSBC Holdings appealed the magistrates' decision and, in June 2015, bail was reduced to €100m. The ultimate financial impact of this matter could differ significantly, however, from the bail amount of €100m.

In Argentina, in November 2014, the Argentine tax authority filed a complaint against various individuals, including current and former HSBC employees, alleging tax evasion and an unlawful association amongst HSBC Swiss Private Bank, HSBC Bank Argentina, HSBC Bank USA and certain HSBC employees, which allegedly enabled numerous HSBC customers to evade their Argentine tax obligations. In addition, the Argentine Congress convened a special committee to investigate similar allegations, as well as issues related to allegations of Argentine income tax evasion more broadly. The committee issued its final report in December 2015.

In India, in February 2015, the Indian tax authority issued a summons and request for information to an HSBC company in India. In August 2015 and November 2015, HSBC entities received notices issued by two offices of the Indian tax authority, alleging that the Indian tax authority had sufficient evidence to initiate prosecution against HSBC Swiss Private Bank and its Dubai entity for abetting tax evasion of four different Indian individuals and/or families and requesting that the HSBC entities show why such prosecution should not be initiated.

With respect to each of these ongoing matters, HSBC is cooperating with the relevant authorities in a manner consistent with relevant laws. There are many factors that may affect the range of outcomes, and the resulting financial impact, of these investigations and reviews, which could be significant.

In light of the media attention regarding these matters, it is possible that other tax administration, regulatory or law enforcement authorities will also initiate or enlarge similar investigations or regulatory proceedings.

### London interbank offered rates, European interbank offered rates and other benchmark interest rate investigations and litigation

Various regulators and competition and law enforcement authorities around the world, including in the UK, the US, the EU, Switzerland, South Korea and elsewhere, are conducting investigations and reviews related to certain past submissions made by panel banks and the processes for making submissions in connection with the setting of Libor, Euribor and other benchmark interest rates. As certain HSBC companies are members of such panels, HSBC has been the subject of regulatory demands for information and is cooperating with those investigations and reviews.

In May 2014, HSBC received a Statement of Objections from the European Commission (the 'Commission'), alleging anti-competitive practices in connection with the pricing of euro interest rate derivatives. The Statement of Objections sets out the Commission's preliminary views and does not prejudice the final outcome of its investigation. HSBC responded to the Commission's Statement of Objections in March 2015, and a hearing before the Commission took place in June 2015. A decision by the Commission is pending.

In addition, HSBC and other US dollar Libor panel banks have been named as defendants in a number of private lawsuits filed in the US with respect to the setting of US dollar Libor. The complaints assert claims under various US laws, including US antitrust and racketeering laws, the US Commodity Exchange Act ('CEA'), and state law. The lawsuits include individual and putative class actions, most of which have been transferred and/or consolidated for pre-trial purposes before the United States District Court for the Southern District of New York (the 'New York District Court').

In March 2013, the New York District Court overseeing the consolidated proceedings related to US dollar Libor issued a decision in the six oldest actions, dismissing the plaintiffs' federal and state antitrust claims, racketeering claims, and unjust enrichment claims in their entirety, but allowing certain of their CEA claims that were not barred by the applicable statute of

limitations to proceed. Some of those plaintiffs appealed the New York District Court's decision to the US Court of Appeals for the Second Circuit, which later dismissed those appeals as premature. In January 2015, the US Supreme Court reversed the Court of Appeals' decision and remanded the case to the Court of Appeals for consideration on the merits of the plaintiffs' appeal. Oral argument in the Court of Appeals was held in November 2015, and the parties are awaiting a decision.

Other plaintiffs sought to file amended complaints in the New York District Court to assert additional allegations. In June 2014, the New York District Court issued a decision that, amongst other things, denied the plaintiffs' request for leave to amend their complaints to assert additional theories of Libor manipulation against HSBC and certain non-HSBC banks, but granted leave to assert such manipulation claims against two other banks; and granted defendants' motion to dismiss certain additional claims under the CEA as barred by the applicable statute of limitations. Proceedings with respect to all other actions in the consolidated proceedings were stayed pending this decision. The stay was lifted in September 2014, and amended complaints were filed in certain other individual and class actions thereafter. The defendants filed motions to dismiss, and in August 2015 and November 2015, the court issued decisions granting the motions in part, although it has not yet entered an order specifying which particular claims are dismissed against which defendants.

Separately, HSBC and other panel banks have also been named as defendants in two putative class actions filed in the New York District Court on behalf of persons who transacted in financial instruments allegedly related to the euroyen Tokyo interbank offered rate ('Tibor') and/or Japanese yen Libor. The complaints allege, amongst other things, misconduct related to euroyen Tibor, although HSBC is not a member of the Japanese Bankers Association's euroyen Tibor panel, as well as Japanese yen Libor, in violation of US antitrust laws, the CEA, and state law.

The first of the two actions was filed in April 2012, and HSBC responded by filing a motion to dismiss. In March 2014, the New York District Court dismissed the plaintiffs' claims under US antitrust law and state law, but sustained their claims under the CEA. In June 2014, the plaintiffs then moved for leave to file an amended complaint adding new claims and parties. That motion was denied in March 2015, except insofar as it granted leave to add certain defendants not affiliated with HSBC and reserving on the question of whether the California State Teachers Retirement System ('CALSTRS') may intervene and be added as a plaintiff. In October 2015, the New York District Court denied the motion of CALSTRS to intervene. In November 2015, CALSTRS filed an appeal of that ruling to the United States Court of Appeals for the Second Circuit, which remains pending.

The second action was filed in July 2015. In February 2016, HSBC and the other banks named in the complaint filed a motion to dismiss the action, and a decision on that motion is pending.

In November 2013, HSBC and other panel banks were also named as defendants in a putative class action filed in the New York District Court on behalf of persons who transacted in euro futures contracts and other financial instruments allegedly related to Euribor. The complaint alleges, amongst other things, misconduct related to Euribor in violation of US antitrust laws, the CEA and state law. The court previously stayed proceedings until May 2015. After the stay expired, the plaintiffs filed an amended complaint. In October 2015, HSBC filed a motion to dismiss the action, which remains pending.

In September and October 2014, HSBC Bank plc and other panel banks were named as defendants in a number of putative class actions that were filed and consolidated in the New York District Court on behalf of persons who transacted in interest rate derivatives or purchased or sold financial instruments that were either tied to US dollar International Swaps and Derivatives Association fix ('ISDAfix') rates or were executed shortly before, during, or after the time of the daily ISDAfix setting window. The complaint alleges, amongst other things, misconduct related to these activities in violation of US antitrust laws, the CEA and state law. In February 2015, plaintiffs filed a second consolidated amended complaint replacing HSBC Bank plc with HSBC Bank USA. A motion to dismiss that complaint was filed in April 2015, and a decision is pending.

There are many factors that may affect the range of possible outcomes, and the resulting financial impact, of these lawsuits. Based upon the information currently available, it is possible that any liabilities that might arise as a result of the claims in these actions could be significant.

### Foreign exchange rate investigations and litigation

Various regulators and competition and law enforcement authorities around the world, including in the US, the EU, Brazil, South Korea and elsewhere, are conducting investigations and reviews into trading by HSBC and others on the foreign exchange markets. HSBC has been cooperating with these ongoing investigations and reviews.

In May 2015, the DoJ resolved its investigations with respect to five non-HSBC financial institutions, four of whom agreed to plead guilty to criminal charges of conspiring to manipulate prices in the foreign exchange spot market, and resulting in the imposition of criminal fines in the aggregate of more than \$2.5bn. Additional penalties were imposed at the same time by the FRB and other banking regulators. HSBC was not a party to these resolutions, and investigations into HSBC by the DoJ, FRB and others around the world continue.

In addition, in late 2013 and early 2014, HSBC Holdings, HSBC Bank plc, HNAH and HSBC Bank USA were named as defendants, amongst other banks, in various putative class actions filed in the New York District Court. In March 2014, the plaintiffs filed a consolidated amended complaint alleging, amongst other things, that defendants conspired to manipulate the WM/Reuters foreign exchange benchmark rates (the 'Consolidated Action'). Separate putative class actions were also brought on behalf of non-US plaintiffs (the 'Foreign Actions'). Defendants moved to dismiss all actions. In January 2015, the court denied defendants'

motion to dismiss the Consolidated Action, but granted defendants' motion to dismiss the Foreign Actions. Five additional putative class actions were subsequently filed in the New York District Court making similar allegations on behalf of persons who engaged in foreign exchange futures transactions on a US exchange, and those additional actions were subsequently consolidated with the Consolidated Action. In July 2015, the plaintiffs in the Consolidated Action filed a further amended complaint that, amongst other things, added new claims and parties, including HSBC Securities (USA), Inc. In September 2015, HSBC reached an agreement with plaintiffs to resolve the Consolidated Action, subject to court approval. In December 2015, the court granted preliminary approval of the settlement, and HSBC made payment of the agreed settlement amount into an escrow account. The court has not yet set a date for the final approval hearing.

In addition to the above actions, a putative class action was filed in the New York District Court in June 2015 making similar allegations on behalf of Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974 ('ERISA') plan participants, and another complaint was filed in the US District Court for the Northern District of California in May 2015. HSBC filed a motion to transfer the California action to New York, which was granted in November 2015.

In September 2015, two additional putative class actions making similar allegations under Canadian law were issued in Canada against various HSBC entities, including HSBC Bank Canada, and numerous other financial institutions.

As at 31 December 2015, HSBC has recognised a provision in the amount of \$1.2bn. There are many factors that may affect the range of outcomes, and the resulting financial impact, of these matters. Due to uncertainties and limitations of these estimates, the ultimate penalties could differ significantly from the amount provided.

### Precious metals fix-related litigation and investigations

Beginning in March 2014, numerous putative class actions were filed in the US District Courts for the Southern District of New York, the District of New Jersey and the Northern District of California, naming HSBC and other members of The London Gold Market Fixing Limited as defendants. The complaints allege that, from January 2004 to the present, defendants conspired to manipulate the price of gold and gold derivatives during the afternoon London gold fix for their collective benefit in violation of US antitrust laws, the CEA and New York state law. The actions were subsequently consolidated in the New York District Court. An amended complaint was filed in March 2015, which defendants moved to dismiss. A hearing has been scheduled for March 2016.

Beginning in July 2014, numerous putative class actions were filed in the US District Courts for the Southern and Eastern Districts of New York, naming HSBC and other members of The London Silver Market Fixing Ltd as defendants. The complaints allege that, from January 1999 to the present, defendants conspired to manipulate the price of silver and silver derivatives for their collective benefit in violation of US antitrust laws, the CEA and New York state law. The actions were subsequently consolidated in the New York District Court. An amended complaint was filed in April 2015, which defendants moved to dismiss. A hearing has been scheduled for March 2016.

Between late 2014 and early 2015, numerous putative class actions were filed in the US District Court for the Southern District of New York, naming HSBC, and other members of The London Platinum and Palladium Fixing Company Limited as defendants. The complaints allege that, from January 2008 to the present, defendants conspired to manipulate the price of platinum group metals ('PGM') and PGM-based financial products for their collective benefit in violation of US antitrust laws and the CEA. An amended complaint was filed in August 2015, which defendants moved to dismiss.

Additionally, in December 2015, a putative class action under Canadian law was filed in the Ontario Superior Court of Justice against various HSBC entities, including HSBC Bank Canada, and other financial institutions. Plaintiffs allege that, from January 2004 to March 2014, defendants conspired to manipulate the price of gold and gold-related investment instruments in violation of the Canadian Competition Act and common law.

Various regulators and competition and law enforcement authorities, including in the US and the EU, are conducting investigations and reviews relating to HSBC's precious metals operations. HSBC has been cooperating with these ongoing investigations. In November 2014, the Antitrust Division and Criminal Fraud Section of the DoJ issued a document request to HSBC Holdings, seeking the voluntary production of certain documents in connection with a criminal investigation that the DoJ is conducting of alleged anti-competitive and manipulative conduct in precious metals trading. In January 2016, the Antitrust Division of the DoJ informed HSBC that it was closing its investigation; however, the Criminal Fraud Section's investigation remains ongoing.

Based on the facts currently known, it is not practicable at this time for HSBC to predict the resolution of these matters, including the timing or any possible impact on HSBC, which could be significant.

### Credit default swap regulatory investigation and litigation

In July 2013, HSBC received a Statement of Objections from the Commission relating to its ongoing investigation of alleged anti-competitive activity by a number of banks and other market participants in the credit derivatives market between 2006 and 2009. The Statement of Objections sets out the Commission's preliminary views and does not prejudice the final outcome of its investigation. HSBC submitted a response and attended a hearing in May 2014. Following the hearing, the Commission decided in December 2015 to close the case against all 13 banks, including all of the HSBC entities; however, the Commission's investigation relating to Markit and ISDA is ongoing.



In addition, HSBC Holdings, HSBC Bank plc and HSBC Bank USA were named as defendants, amongst others, in numerous putative class actions filed in the New York District Court and the Illinois District Court. These class actions allege that the defendants, which include ISDA, Markit and several other financial institutions, conspired to restrain trade in violation of US antitrust laws by, amongst other things, restricting access to credit default swap pricing exchanges and blocking new entrants into the exchange market. The plaintiffs in these suits purport to represent a class of all persons who purchased credit default swaps from or sold credit default swaps to defendants primarily in the US.

In October 2013, these cases were consolidated in the New York District Court (the 'Consolidated Action'). In September 2015, the HSBC defendants reached an agreement with plaintiffs to resolve the Consolidated Action, subject to court approval. In October 2015, the court granted preliminary approval of the settlement. The final settlement approval hearing is scheduled for April 2016.

#### **Economic plans: HSBC Bank Brasil S.A.**

In the mid-1980s and early 1990s, certain economic plans were introduced by the government of Brazil to reduce escalating inflation. The implementation of these plans adversely impacted savings account holders, thousands of which consequently commenced legal proceedings against financial institutions in Brazil, including HSBC Bank Brasil S.A. ('HSBC Brazil'), alleging, amongst other things, that savings account balances were adjusted by a different price index than that contractually agreed, which caused them a loss of income. Certain of these cases have reached the Brazilian Supreme Court. The Supreme Court has suspended all cases pending before lower courts until it delivers a final judgement on the constitutionality of the changes resulting from the economic plans. It is anticipated that the outcome of the Supreme Court's final judgement will set a precedent for all cases pending before the lower courts. Separately, the Brazilian Superior Civil Court is considering matters relating to, amongst other things, contractual and punitive interest rates to be applied to calculate any loss of income.

There is a high degree of uncertainty as to the terms on which the proceedings in the Supreme Court and Superior Civil Court will be resolved and the timing of such resolutions, including the amount of losses that HSBC Brazil may be liable to pay in the event of an unfavourable judgement. Such losses may lie in a range from a relatively insignificant amount to an amount up to \$564m (based on the exchange rate between the USD and the BRL as at 31 December 2015), although the upper end of this range is considered unlikely.

#### **Regulatory review of consumer 'enhancement services products'**

HSBC Finance, through its legacy Cards and Retail Services business, offered or participated in the marketing, distribution, or servicing of products, such as identity theft protection and credit monitoring products, that were ancillary to the provision of credit to the consumer. HSBC Finance ceased offering these products by May 2012. The offering and administration of these and other enhancement services products, such as debt protection products, has been the subject of enforcement actions against other institutions by regulators, including the Consumer Financial Protection Bureau, the OCC, and the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation. Such enforcement actions have resulted in orders to pay restitution to customers and the assessment of penalties in substantial amounts. We have made restitution to certain customers in connection with certain enhancement services products, and we continue to cooperate with our regulators in connection with their ongoing review. In light of the actions that regulators have taken in relation to other non-HSBC credit card issuers regarding their enhancement services products, one or more regulators may order us to pay additional restitution to customers and/or impose civil money penalties or other relief arising from the prior offering and administration of such enhancement services products by HSBC Finance; however, management no longer expects the resulting financial impact to be material.

#### **Fédération Internationale de Football Association ('FIFA') related investigations**

HSBC has received inquiries from the DoJ regarding its banking relationships with certain individuals and entities that are or may be associated with FIFA. The DoJ is investigating whether multiple financial institutions, including HSBC, permitted the processing of suspicious or otherwise improper transactions, or failed to observe applicable AML laws and regulations. HSBC is cooperating with the DoJ's investigation.

Based on the facts currently known, it is not practicable at this time for HSBC to predict the resolution of this matter, including the timing or any possible impact on HSBC, which could be significant.

#### **Hiring practices investigation**

The US Securities and Exchange Commission (the 'SEC') is investigating multiple financial institutions, including HSBC, in relation to hiring practices of candidates referred by or related to government officials or employees of state-owned enterprises in Asia-Pacific. HSBC has received various requests for information and is cooperating with the SEC's investigation.

Based on the facts currently known, it is not practicable at this time for HSBC to predict the resolution of this matter, including the timing or any possible impact on HSBC, which could be significant.

## **41 Related party transactions**

Related parties of the Group and HSBC Holdings include subsidiaries, associates, joint ventures, post-employment benefit plans for HSBC employees, Key Management Personnel, close family members of Key Management Personnel and entities which are controlled or jointly controlled by Key Management Personnel or their close family members.



Particulars of transactions with related parties, disclosed pursuant to the requirements of IAS 24 'Related Party Disclosures', are tabulated below. The disclosure of the year-end balance and the highest amounts outstanding during the year is considered to be the most meaningful information to represent the amount of the transactions and the amount of outstanding balances during the year.

Key Management Personnel are defined as those persons having authority and responsibility for planning, directing and controlling the activities of HSBC Holdings, being the Directors and Group Managing Directors of HSBC Holdings.

### Key Management Personnel

#### Compensation of Key Management Personnel

	2015 \$m	2014 \$m	2013 \$m
Short-term employee benefits	40	41	38
Post-employment benefits	1	1	2
Other long-term employee benefits	9	7	10
Share-based payments	51	54	35
<b>Year ended 31 December</b>	<b>101</b>	<b>103</b>	<b>85</b>

#### Transactions, arrangements and agreements involving related parties

Particulars of advances (loans and quasi-loans), credits and guarantees entered into by subsidiaries of HSBC Holdings during 2015 with Directors, disclosed pursuant to section 413 of the Companies Act 2006, are shown below:

	2015 \$m	2014 \$m
<b>Advances and credits at 31 December</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>5</b>

#### Transactions and balances during the year with Key Management Personnel

	2015		2014	
	Balance at 31 December \$m	Highest amounts outstanding during year \$m	Balance at 31 December \$m	Highest amounts outstanding during year \$m
<b>Key Management Personnel<sup>1</sup></b>				
Advances and credits <sup>2</sup>	218	411	309	347
Guarantees <sup>3</sup>	67	91	78	79

1 Includes Key Management Personnel, close family members of Key Management Personnel and entities which are controlled or jointly controlled by Key Management Personnel or their close family members.

2 The 2014 year-end balance has been restated from \$194m to \$309m and the 2014 highest amount outstanding during the year has been restated from \$227m to \$347m.

3 The 2014 year-end balance has been restated from nil to \$78m and the 2014 highest amount outstanding during the year has been restated from nil to \$79m.

Some of the transactions were connected transactions as defined by the Rules Governing The Listing of Securities on The Stock Exchange of Hong Kong Limited, but were exempt from any disclosure requirements under the provisions of those rules. The above transactions were made in the ordinary course of business and on substantially the same terms, including interest rates and security, as for comparable transactions with persons of a similar standing or, where applicable, with other employees. The transactions did not involve more than the normal risk of repayment or present other unfavourable features.

## Notes on the Financial Statements (continued)

41 – Related party transactions / 42 – Events after the balance sheet date / 43 – HSBC's subsidiaries

### Shareholdings, options and other securities of Key Management Personnel

	2015 (000s)	2014 (000s)
Number of options held over HSBC Holdings ordinary shares under employee share plans	29	28
Number of HSBC Holdings ordinary shares held beneficially and non-beneficially	18,961	17,533
Number of HSBC Bank 2.875% Notes 2015 due 30 April 2015 held beneficially and non-beneficially	–	5
<b>At 31 December</b>	<b>18,990</b>	<b>17,566</b>

### Associates and joint ventures

The Group provides certain banking and financial services to associates and joint ventures including loans, overdrafts, interest and non-interest bearing deposits and current accounts. Details of the interests in associates and joint ventures are given in Note 19.

### Transactions and balances during the year with associates and joint ventures

	2015		2014	
	Highest balance during the year \$m	Balance at 31 December \$m	Highest balance during the year \$m	Balance at 31 December \$m
Amounts due from joint ventures:				
– unsubordinated	195	151	205	205
Amounts due from associates:				
– subordinated	–	–	58	–
– unsubordinated	4,209	2,035	5,451	4,273
	<b>4,404</b>	<b>2,186</b>	<b>5,714</b>	<b>4,478</b>
Amounts due to associates	1,047	92	650	162
Guarantees	905	904	952	952
Commitments	–	–	17	–

The above outstanding balances arose in the ordinary course of business and on substantially the same terms, including interest rates and security, as for comparable transactions with third-party counterparties.

### Post-employment benefit plans

At 31 December 2015, \$4.3bn (2014: \$4.5bn) of HSBC post-employment benefit plan assets were under management by HSBC companies, earning management fees of \$8m in 2015 (2014: \$12m). At 31 December 2015 HSBC's post-employment benefit plans had placed deposits of \$811m (2014: \$223m) with its banking subsidiaries, earning interest payable to the schemes of nil (2014: \$6m). The above outstanding balances arose from the ordinary course of business and on substantially the same terms, including interest rates and security, as for comparable transactions with third-party counterparties.

HSBC Bank (UK) Pension Scheme enters into swap transactions with HSBC to help manage inflation and interest rate sensitivity of its liabilities. At 31 December 2015 the gross notional value of these swaps was \$13.3bn (2014: \$24bn), the swaps had a positive fair value to the scheme of \$0.5bn (2014: \$0.9bn positive); and HSBC had delivered collateral of \$1.1bn (2014: \$2.0bn) to the scheme in respect of these arrangements. This earned HSBC interest of nil (2014: \$5m). All swaps were executed at prevailing market rates and within standard market bid/offer spreads. Over the year, the scheme reduced its level of swap transactions with HSBC.

The International Staff Retirement Benefit Scheme enters into swap transactions with HSBC to manage the inflation and interest rate sensitivity of its liabilities and selected assets. At 31 December 2015, the gross notional value of the swaps was \$1.7bn (2014: \$1.9bn) and the swaps had a net negative fair value to the scheme of \$96m (2014: \$107m negative). All swaps were executed at prevailing market rates and within standard market bid/offer spreads.

### HSBC Holdings

Details of HSBC Holdings' subsidiaries are shown in Note 43.

### Transactions and balances during the year with subsidiaries

	2015		2014	
	Highest balance during the year \$m	Balance at 31 December \$m	Highest balance during the year \$m	Balance at 31 December \$m
<b>Assets</b>				
Cash at bank	620	242	436	249
Derivatives	3,409	2,466	3,179	2,771
Loans and advances	47,229	44,350	55,026	43,910
Financial investments	4,427	4,285	4,073	4,073
Investments in subsidiaries	97,770	97,770	96,264	96,264
<b>Total related party assets at 31 December</b>	<b>153,455</b>	<b>149,113</b>	<b>158,978</b>	<b>147,267</b>
<b>Liabilities</b>				
Amounts owed to HSBC undertakings	2,892	2,152	12,046	2,892
Derivatives	2,459	2,277	1,169	1,169
Subordinated liabilities:				
– at amortised cost	1,670	891	1,743	1,670
– designated at fair value	982	855	3,186	981
<b>Total related party liabilities at 31 December</b>	<b>8,003</b>	<b>6,175</b>	<b>18,144</b>	<b>6,712</b>
Guarantees	68,333	68,333	53,180	52,023
Commitments	16	–	1,245	16

The above outstanding balances arose in the ordinary course of business and on substantially the same terms, including interest rates and security, as for comparable transactions with third-party counterparties.

Some employees of HSBC Holdings are members of the HSBC Bank (UK) Pension Scheme, which is sponsored by a separate Group company. HSBC Holdings incurs a charge for these employees equal to the contributions paid into the scheme on their behalf. Disclosure in relation to the scheme is made in Note 6.

## 42 Events after the balance sheet date

A fourth interim dividend for 2015 of \$0.21 per ordinary share (a distribution of approximately \$4,134m) was declared by the Directors after 31 December 2015.

These accounts were approved by the Board of Directors on 22 February 2016 and authorised for issue.

## 43 HSBC Holdings' subsidiaries, joint ventures and associates

In accordance with Section 409 of the Companies Act 2006 a list of HSBC Holdings plc's subsidiaries, joint ventures and associates, the country of incorporation and the effective percentage of equity owned at 31 December 2015 is disclosed below.

Subsidiaries	Country	Security	Direct (%)	Total (%)
0866101 B.C. Ltd	Canada	C\$ Common shares		100
0866102 B.C. Ltd	Canada	C\$ Common shares		100
ACN 087 652 113 Pty Limited	Australia	A\$0.16667 Ordinary shares		100
Albouys Nominees Limited	England and Wales	£1.00 Ordinary shares		100
Allblack Investments Limited	Jersey	£0.0037 Ordinary and £0.0037 Preference shares		100
AMP Client HSBC Custody Nominee (UK) Limited	England and Wales	£1.00 Ordinary shares		100
Assetfinance December (A) Limited	England and Wales	£1.00 Ordinary shares		100
Assetfinance December (E) Limited	England and Wales	£1.00 Ordinary shares		100
Assetfinance December (F) Limited	England and Wales	£1.00 Ordinary shares		100
Assetfinance December (H) Limited	England and Wales	£1.00 Ordinary shares		100
Assetfinance December (M) Limited	England and Wales	£1.00 Ordinary shares		100
Assetfinance December (P) Limited	England and Wales	£1.00 Ordinary shares		100
Assetfinance December (R) Limited	England and Wales	£1.00 Ordinary shares		100
Assetfinance December (W) Limited	England and Wales	£1.00 Ordinary shares		100
Assetfinance June (A) Limited	England and Wales	£1.00 Ordinary shares		100
Assetfinance June (D) Limited	England and Wales	£1.00 Ordinary shares		100
Assetfinance June (E) Limited	England and Wales	£1.00 Ordinary shares		100
Assetfinance Limited	England and Wales	£1.00 Ordinary shares		100
Assetfinance March (B) Limited	Northern Ireland	£1.00 Ordinary shares		100
Assetfinance March (D) Limited	England and Wales	£1.00 Ordinary shares		100
Assetfinance March (F) Limited	England and Wales	£1.00 Ordinary shares		100
Assetfinance September (F) Limited	England and Wales	£1.00 Ordinary shares		100
Assetfinance September (G) Limited	England and Wales	£1.00 Ordinary shares		100
B&Q Financial Services Limited	England and Wales	£1.00 Ordinary shares		100

## Notes on the Financial Statements (continued)

### 43 – HSBC Holdings’ subsidiaries, joint ventures and associates

Subsidiaries (continued)	Country	Security	Direct (%)	Total (%)
Banco Losango S.A Banco Multiplo	Brazil	BRL Ordinary shares		100
Banco Nominees (Guernsey) Limited	Guernsey	£1.00 Ordinary shares		100
Banco Nominees 2 (Guernsey) Limited	Guernsey	£1.00 Ordinary shares		100
Banco Nominees Limited	Bermuda	BMD2.40 Ordinary shares		100
Bank of Bermuda (Cayman) Limited	Cayman Islands	\$1.00 Ordinary shares		100
Bank of Bermuda (Insurance Brokers) Limited	Bermuda	BMD1.00 Common shares		100
Beijing Miyun HSBC Rural Bank Company Limited	China	CNY1.00 Registered Capital shares		100
Beneficial Commercial Holding Corporation	United States	\$100.00 Common shares		100
Beneficial Company LLC	United States	Limited liability company – no shares		100
Beneficial Consumer Discount Company	United States	\$100.00 Common shares		100
Beneficial Direct, Inc.	United States	\$100.00 Ordinary shares		100
Beneficial Financial I Inc.	United States	\$1.00 Common shares		100
Beneficial Florida Inc.	United States	\$100.00 Common shares		100
Beneficial Kentucky Inc.	United States	\$100.00 Common shares		100
Beneficial Loan & Thrift Co.	United States	\$25.00 Common shares		100
Beneficial Louisiana Inc.	United States	\$100.00 Common shares		100
Beneficial Maine Inc.	United States	\$100.00 Common shares		100
Beneficial Management Corporation of America	United States	\$10.00 Common shares		100
Beneficial Massachusetts Inc.	United States	\$100.00 Common shares		100
Beneficial Michigan Inc.	United States	\$ Common shares		100
Beneficial Mortgage Corporation	United States	\$100.00 Common shares		100
Beneficial New Hampshire Inc.	United States	\$100.00 Common shares		100
Beneficial New York Inc.	United States	\$100.00 Common shares		100
Beneficial Oregon Inc.	United States	\$100.00 Common shares		100
Beneficial Rhode Island Inc.	United States	\$100.00 Common shares		100
Beneficial South Dakota Inc.	United States	\$ Common shares		100
Beneficial Tennessee Inc.	United States	\$100.00 Common shares		100
Beneficial West Virginia, Inc.	United States	\$1.00 Common shares		100
Beneficial Wyoming Inc.	United States	\$100.00 Common shares		100
BerCay Holdings Limited	Cayman Islands	\$20.00 Ordinary shares		100
Bermuda Asia Pacific Holdings Limited	Cook Islands	\$1.00 Ordinary shares		100
Bermuda International Securities Limited	Bermuda	BMD1.00 Ordinary shares		100
Bermuda Trust (St Helier) Limited	Jersey	\$1.00 Ordinary shares		100
Bermuda Trust Company Limited	Bermuda	BMD1.00 Common shares		100
Bermuda Trust Executors (Jersey) Limited	Jersey	£1.00 Shares		100
BFC Insurance Agency of Nevada	United States	\$ Ordinary shares		100
Billingsgate City Securities Public Limited Company	England and Wales	£0.01 Ordinary shares		100
Billingsgate Nominees Limited	England and Wales	£1.00 Issued shares		100
Cabot Park Holdings, Inc.	United States	\$1.00 Common shares		100
Cal-Pacific Services, Inc.	United States	\$100.00 Ordinary shares		100
Canada Crescent Nominees (UK) Limited	England and Wales	£1.00 Ordinary shares		100
Canada Square Nominees (UK) Limited	England and Wales	£1.00 Ordinary shares		100
Canada Square Property Participations Limited	England and Wales	£1.00 Ordinary shares		100
Canada Water Nominees (UK) Limited	England and Wales	£1.00 Ordinary shares		100
Capco/Cove, Inc.	United States	\$1.00 Common shares		100
Capital Financial Services Inc.	United States	\$1.00 Common shares		100
Card-Flo #1, Inc.	United States	\$1.00 Common shares		100
Card-Flo #3, Inc.	United States	\$0.01 Common shares		100
Castlewood Limited	Cook Islands	\$ Ordinary shares		100
Cayman International Finance Limited	Cayman Islands	\$1.20 Ordinary shares		100
Cayman Nominees Limited	Cayman Islands	KYD2.00 Ordinary shares		100
CBS/Holdings, Inc.	United States	\$1.00 Common shares		100
CC&H Holdings LLC	United States	Limited liability company – no shares		100
CCF & Partners Asset Management Limited	England and Wales	£1.00 Ordinary shares		100
CCF Charterhouse GmbH	Germany	€1.00 Actions shares		100
CCF Charterhouse GmbH & Co Asset Leasing KG	Germany	Limited partnership – no shares		100
Charterhouse Administrators (D.T.) Limited	England and Wales	£1.00 Ordinary shares		100
Charterhouse Development Limited	England and Wales	£1.00 Ordinary shares		100
Charterhouse Finance Corporation Limited	Scotland	£1.00 Ordinary shares		100
Charterhouse Management Services Limited	England and Wales	£1.00 Ordinary shares		100
Charterhouse Pensions Limited	England and Wales	£1.00 Ordinary shares		100
Chemi and Cotex Industries Limited	Tanzania, United Rep. of	TZS1.00 Ordinary shares		100
Chongqing Dazu HSBC Rural Bank Company Limited	China	CNY1.00 Registered Capital shares		100
Chongqing Fengdu HSBC Rural Bank Company Limited	China	CNY1.00 Registered Capital shares		100
Chongqing Rongchang HSBC Rural Bank Company Limited	China	CNY1.00 Registered Capital shares		100
CL Residential Limited	England and Wales	£1.00 Ordinary shares		100
Compass Nominees Limited	Bermuda	BMD1.00 Common shares		100
Compass Services Limited	Bermuda	\$1.00 Ordinary shares		100
Cordico Management AG	Switzerland	CHF1,000.00 Ordinary shares		100
Corhold Limited	Virgin Islands, British	\$1.00 Bearer shares		100
Credival Participacoes Administracao e Assessoria Ltda	Brazil	BRL0.01 Quota shares		100
Crewfleet Limited	England and Wales	£1.00 Ordinary shares		100
Dalian Pulandian HSBC Rural Bank Company Limited	China	CNY1.00 Registered Capital shares		100

Subsidiaries (continued)	Country	Security	Direct (%)	Total (%)
Decision One Mortgage Company, LLC	United States	Limited liability company – no shares		100
Dem 25	France	€1.00 Actions shares		100
Dem 5	France	€16.00 Actions shares		100
Dem 9	France	€8.50 Actions shares		100
Dempar 1	France	Actions shares no par value		100
Dempar 4	France	Actions shares no par value		100
Eagle Rock Holdings, Inc.	United States	\$1.00 Common shares		100
Ellenville Holdings, Inc.	United States	\$1.00 Common shares		100
Elysees GmbH	Germany	€ Ordinary shares		100
Elysées Immo Invest	France	€16.00 Actions shares		100
Emerging Growth Real Estate II GP Limited	Guernsey	£ Ordinary shares		100
EMTT Limited	England and Wales	£1.00 Ordinary shares		100
Endeavour Personal Finance Limited	England and Wales	£1.00 Ordinary shares		100
Equator Holdings Limited	England and Wales	\$1.00 Ordinary shares		100
Eton Corporate Services Limited	Guernsey	\$1.00 Ordinary shares		100
Eton Management Ltd	Virgin Islands, British	\$1.00 Ordinary shares		100
Far East Leasing SA	Panama	\$1,000.00 Ordinary shares		100
Fdm 5 SAS	France	€10.00 Actions shares		100
Fdm 6 SAS	France	€10.00 Actions shares		100
FEPC Leasing Ltd.	Cayman Islands	\$0.001 Ordinary and \$0.001 Preference shares		100
Finanpar 2	France	Actions shares no par value		100
Finanpar 7	France	Actions shares no par value		100
First Corporate Director Inc.	Virgin Islands, British	\$1.00 Ordinary shares		100
First Direct Investments (UK) Limited	England and Wales	£1.00 Ordinary shares		100
Flandres Contentieux S.A.	France	€0.16 Actions shares		100
Foncière Elysées	France	€77.00 Actions shares		100
Forward Trust Rail Services Limited	England and Wales	£0.1 Ordinary shares		100
F-Street Holdings, Inc.	United States	\$1.00 Common shares		100
Fujian Yong'an HSBC Rural Bank Company Limited	China	CNY1.00 Registered Capital shares		100
Fundo de Investimento Multimercado Credito Privado Investimento no Exterior Orion <sup>1</sup>	Brazil	BRL1.14267 Redeemable Preference shares		100
Fundo de Investimento Multimercado Credito Privado Sirius <sup>1</sup>	Brazil	BRL Ordinary shares		100
Fundo de Investimento Multimercado Investimento no Exterior Tellus <sup>1</sup>	Brazil	BRL1.07374 Redeemable Preference shares		100
G.M. Gilt-Edged Nominees Limited	England and Wales	£1.00 Ordinary shares		100
Gesellschaft für Industrielle Beteiligungen und Finanzierung mbH	Germany	€1.00 Common shares		100
Giller Ltd.	United States	\$1.00 Common shares		100
GPIF-I Equity Co., Ltd. <sup>1</sup>	Cayman Islands	KYD0.001 Liquidating Share Class shares		100
GPIF-I Finance Co., Ltd. <sup>1</sup>	Cayman Islands	\$0.001 Liquidating Share Class shares		100
Griffin International Limited	England and Wales	£1.00 Ordinary shares		100
Grundstuecksgesellschaft Trinkausstrasse Kommanditgesellschaft	Germany	DEM1.00 Common shares		100
Grupo Financiero HSBC, S. A. de C. V.	Mexico	MXN2.00 Ordinary shares		100
Guangdong Enging HSBC Rural Bank Company Limited	China	CNY1.00 Registered Capital shares		100
GWML Holdings, Inc.	United States	\$1.00 Common shares		100
GZ Trust Corporation	Virgin Islands, British	\$1.00 Ordinary shares		100
HBL Nominees Limited	England and Wales	£1.00 Ordinary shares		100
HDSAP GP Limited	Guernsey	£ Ordinary shares		100
Henderson Limited	Cook Islands	\$1.00 Ordinary shares		100
HFC Bank Limited	England and Wales	£1.00 Ordinary and £1.00 Ordinary-A shares		100
HFC Commercial Realty, Inc.	United States	\$100.00 Common shares		100
HFC Company LLC	United States	Limited liability company – no shares		100
HFC Leasing Inc.	United States	\$100.00 Ordinary shares		100
High Meadow Management, Inc.	United States	\$1.00 Common shares		100
Hilaga Investments Limited	England and Wales	£1.00 Issued shares		100
HITG Administration GmbH	Germany	€25,000.00 Ordinary shares		100
HITG, Inc.	United States	\$1.00 Common shares		100
Honey Green Enterprises Ltd.	Virgin Islands, British	\$1.00 Ordinary shares		100
Hongkong International Trade Finance (Holdings) Limited	England and Wales	£1.00 Ordinary 'A' and £1.00 Ordinary 'B' shares		100
Hongkong International Trade Finance (U.S.A.) Inc.	United States	\$1.00 Common shares		100
Household Capital Markets LLC	United States	Limited liability company – no shares		100
Household Commercial Financial Services, Inc.	United States	\$100.00 Ordinary shares		100
Household Finance Consumer Discount Company	United States	\$100.00 Common shares		100
Household Finance Corporation II	United States	\$100.00 Common shares		100
Household Finance Corporation III	United States	\$100.00 Common shares		100
Household Finance Corporation of Alabama	United States	\$100.00 Common shares		100
Household Finance Corporation of California	United States	\$100.00 Common shares		100
Household Finance Corporation of Nevada	United States	\$100.00 Common shares		100
Household Finance Corporation of West Virginia	United States	\$100.00 Common shares		100
Household Finance Industrial Loan Company of Iowa	United States	\$100.00 Common shares		100
Household Finance Realty Corporation of Nevada	United States	\$100.00 Common shares		100
Household Finance Realty Corporation of New York	United States	\$100.00 Ordinary shares		100

## Notes on the Financial Statements (continued)

### 43 – HSBC Holdings' subsidiaries, joint ventures and associates

Subsidiaries (continued)	Country	Security	Direct (%)	Total (%)
Household Financial Center Inc.	United States	\$100.00 Common shares		100
Household Industrial Finance Company	United States	\$25.00 Common shares		100
Household Industrial Loan Company of Kentucky	United States	\$100.00 Common shares		100
Household Insurance Group Holding Company	United States	\$1.00 Ordinary shares		100
Household International Europe Limited	England and Wales	£1 Ordinary, £1 Red Vot Preference & £1 Red Vot shares		100
Household Pooling Corporation	United States	\$1.00 Common shares		100
Household Realty Corporation	United States	\$100.00 Common shares		100
HPUT A Limited	England and Wales	£1.00 Ordinary shares		100
HPUT B Limited	England and Wales	£1.00 Ordinary shares		100
HRMG Nominees Limited	Guernsey	£1.00 Ordinary shares		100
HSBC (BGF) Investments Limited	England and Wales	£1.00 Ordinary shares		100
HSBC (Brasil) Administradora de Consorcio Ltda.	Brazil	BRL Ordinary shares		100
HSBC (General Partner) Limited	Jersey	£1.00 Ordinary shares	100	100
HSBC (Kuala Lumpur) Nominees Sdn Bhd	Malaysia	RM10.00 Ordinary shares		100
HSBC (Malaysia) Trustee Berhad	Malaysia	RM10.00 Ordinary shares		100
HSBC (Singapore) Nominees Pte Ltd	Singapore	SGD Ordinary shares		100
HSBC Administracao de Servicos para Fundos de Pensao (Brasil) Ltda	Brazil	BRL0.01 and BRL1.00 Quota shares		100
HSBC Administradora de Inversiones S.A.	Argentina	ARS Ordinary shares		100
HSBC AFS (USA) LLC	United States	Limited liability company – no shares		100
HSBC Agency (India) Private Limited	India	INR1,000,000.00 Ordinary shares		100
HSBC Alpha Funding (UK) Holdings	Cayman Islands	\$0.001 Limited and Unlimited. Liability shares		100
HSBC Alternative Investments Limited	England and Wales	£1.00 Ordinary shares		100
HSBC Amanah Malaysia Berhad	Malaysia	RM0.50 Ordinary shares		100
HSBC Americas Corporation (Delaware)	United States	\$1.00 Common shares		100
HSBC Argentina Holdings S.A.	Argentina	ARS1.00 Ordinary shares		100
HSBC Asia Holdings (UK) Limited	England and Wales	\$1.00 Ordinary shares		100
HSBC Asia Holdings B.V.	Netherlands	€1,000 A, B, C, D, E, F, G & H Preference shares		100
		€50.00 Ordinary shares		
HSBC Asia Pacific Holdings (UK) Limited	England and Wales	£1.00 Ordinary and \$100.00 Red Preference shares		100
HSBC Asset Finance (UK) Limited	England and Wales	£1.00 Ordinary shares		100
HSBC Asset Finance Holdings Limited	England and Wales	£1.00 Ordinary shares		100
HSBC Asset Finance M.O.G. Holdings (UK) Limited	England and Wales	£1.00 Ordinary shares		100
HSBC Asset Management (India) Private Limited	India	INR10.00 Equity shares		100
HSBC Assistencia Previdenciaria	Brazil	BRL0.01 Quota shares		100
HSBC Assurances Vie (France)	France	€287.50 Actions shares		100
HSBC Australia Holdings Pty Limited	Australia	A\$ Ordinary and A\$ Preference shares		100
HSBC Bank (Chile)	Chile	CLP Ordinary shares		100
HSBC Bank (China) Company Limited	China	CNY1.00 Registered Capital shares		100
HSBC Bank (General Partner) Limited	Jersey	£1.00 Ordinary shares		100
HSBC Bank (RR) (Limited Liability Company)	Russian Federation	Russian limited liability company shares NPV		100
HSBC Bank (Singapore) Limited	Singapore	SGD Ordinary shares		100
HSBC Bank (Taiwan) Limited	Taiwan	TWD10.00 Ordinary shares		100
HSBC Bank (Uruguay) S.A.	Uruguay	UYU1.00 Ordinary shares		100
HSBC Bank (Vietnam) Ltd.	Vietnam	VND1.00 Ordinary shares		100
HSBC Bank A.S.	Turkey	TRL1.00 A and TRL1.00B Common shares		100
HSBC Bank Australia Limited	Australia	A\$ Ordinary shares		100
HSBC Bank Bermuda Limited	Bermuda	BMD1.00 Common shares		100
HSBC Bank Brasil S.A. - Banco Multiplo	Brazil	BRL Ordinary shares		100
HSBC Bank Canada	Canada	C\$ Common and Class 1 Preferred Shares		100
HSBC Bank Capital Funding (Sterling 1) LP <sup>1</sup>	Jersey	Limited partnership – no shares		100
HSBC Bank Capital Funding (Sterling 2) LP <sup>1</sup>	Jersey	Limited partnership – no shares		100
HSBC Bank International Limited	Jersey	£1.00 Ordinary shares		100
HSBC Bank Malaysia Berhad	Malaysia	RM0.50 Ordinary shares		100
HSBC Bank Middle East Limited	Jersey	\$1 Ordinary and \$1 Cum Red Preference shares		100
HSBC Bank Nominee (Jersey) Limited	Jersey	£1.00 Ordinary shares		100
HSBC Bank Pension Trust (UK) Limited	England and Wales	£1.00 Ordinary shares		100
HSBC Bank plc	England and Wales	£1.00 Ordinary and Preference Ordinary shares \$0.01 Third Dollar and Series 2 Preference shares	100	100
HSBC Bank Polska S.A.	Poland	PLN1.00 Ordinary and PLN1.00 Preference shares		100
HSBC Bank USA, National Association	United States	\$100 Common and \$0.01 Preference shares		100
HSBC Branch Nominee (UK) Limited	England and Wales	£1.00 Ordinary shares		100
HSBC Brasil Holding S.A.	Brazil	BRL Ordinary shares		100
HSBC Brasil S.A. Banco de Investimento	Brazil	BRL Ordinary shares		100



Subsidiaries <i>(continued)</i>	Country	Security	Direct (%)	Total (%)
HSBC Broking Forex (Asia) Limited	Hong Kong	HK\$10.00 Ordinary shares		100
HSBC Broking Futures (Asia) Limited	Hong Kong	HK\$10.00 Ordinary and \$2.00 Deferred shares		100
HSBC Broking Futures (Hong Kong) Limited	Hong Kong	HK\$10.00 Ordinary shares		100
HSBC Broking Nominees (Asia) Limited	Hong Kong	HK\$10.00 Ordinary shares		100
HSBC Broking Securities (Asia) Limited	Hong Kong	HK\$10.00 Ordinary shares		100
HSBC Broking Securities (Hong Kong) Limited	Hong Kong	HK\$10.00 Ordinary shares		100
HSBC Broking Services (Asia) Limited	Hong Kong	HK\$10.00 Ordinary shares		100
HSBC Canada Holdings (UK) Limited	England and Wales	\$1.00 Ordinary shares		100
HSBC Capital (Canada) Inc.	Canada	C\$ Common shares		100
HSBC Capital (USA), Inc.	United States	\$1.00 Common shares		100
HSBC Capital Funding (Dollar 1) L.P.	Jersey	Limited partnership – no shares		100
HSBC Capital Funding (Euro 3) L.P.	Jersey	Limited partnership – no shares		100
HSBC Capital Funding (Sterling 1) L.P.	Jersey	Limited partnership – no shares		100
HSBC Capital Limited	Hong Kong	HK\$10.00 Ordinary shares		100
HSBC Capital Services Inc.	Canada	C\$ Common shares		100
HSBC Card Services Inc.	United States	\$100.00 Common shares		100
HSBC Casa de Bolsa, S.A. de C.V., Grupo Financiero HSBC	Mexico	MXN Share Class 1 and Class 2 shares		100
HSBC Cayman Services Limited	Cayman Islands	\$1.00 Ordinary shares		100
HSBC City Funding Holdings	England and Wales	£1.00 Ordinary shares		100
HSBC Client Holdings Nominee (UK) Limited	England and Wales	£1.00 Ordinary shares		100
HSBC Client Share Offer Nominee (UK) Limited	England and Wales	£1.00 Ordinary shares		100
HSBC Columbia Funding, LLC	United States	Limited liability company – no shares		100
HSBC Consumer Lending (USA) Inc.	United States	\$1.00 Common shares		100
HSBC Corporate Advisory (Malaysia) Sdn Bhd	Malaysia	RM1.00 Ordinary shares		100
HSBC Corporate Finance (Hong Kong) Limited	Hong Kong	HK\$10.00 Ordinary shares		100
HSBC Corporate Trustee Company (UK) Limited	England and Wales	£1.00 Ordinary shares		100
HSBC Credit Center, Inc.	United States	\$1,000.00 Common shares		100
HSBC Custody Nominees (Australia) Limited	Australia	AUD1.00 Ordinary shares		100
HSBC Custody Services (Guernsey) Limited	Guernsey	£1.00 Ordinary shares		100
HSBC Daisy Investments (Mauritius) Limited	Mauritius	\$10.00 Ordinary shares		100
HSBC Diamond (USA) LP	United States	Limited partnership – no shares		100
HSBC Electronic Data Processing (Guangdong) Limited	China	HK\$1.00 Registered Capital shares		100
HSBC Electronic Data Processing (Malaysia) Sdn Bhd	Malaysia	RM1.00 Ordinary shares		100
HSBC Electronic Data Processing (Philippines), Inc.	Philippines	PHP100.00 Ordinary and Red Preference shares		100
HSBC Electronic Data Processing India Private Limited	India	INR100.00 Equity shares		100
HSBC Electronic Data Processing Lanka (Private) Limited	Sri Lanka	LKR10.00 Ordinary shares		100
HSBC Electronic Data Service Delivery (Egypt) S.A.E.	Egypt	EGP1.00 Ordinary shares		100
HSBC Enterprise Investment Company (UK) Limited	England and Wales	£1.00 Ordinary shares		100
HSBC Epargne Entreprise (France)	France	€16.00 Actions shares		100
HSBC Equator (UK) Limited	England and Wales	\$1.00 Ordinary and £1.00 Non-Vot Def shares		100
HSBC Equipment Finance (UK) Limited	England and Wales	£1.00 Ordinary shares		100
HSBC Equities (Luxembourg) S.a r.l.	Luxembourg	€1.00 Ordinary shares		100
HSBC Equity (UK) Limited	England and Wales	£1.00 Ordinary shares		100
HSBC Europe B.V.	Netherlands	€50.00 Ordinary and €50.00 Preference A & C shares		100
HSBC European Clients Depositary Receipts Nominee (UK) Limited	England and Wales	£1.00 Ordinary shares		100
HSBC Executor & Trustee Company (UK) Limited	England and Wales	£1.00 Ordinary (£0.40 paid) shares		100
HSBC Factoring (France)	France	€16.00 Actions shares		100
HSBC Finance (Brunei) Berhad	Brunei Darussalam	BND1,000.00 Ordinary shares		100
HSBC Finance (Netherlands)	England and Wales	£1.00 Ordinary shares and £1.00 Ordinary Red shares	100	100
HSBC Finance Corporation	United States	\$0.01 Common shares		100
HSBC Finance Holdings (Australia) Pty Limited	Australia	A\$1.00 Ordinary shares		100
HSBC Finance Limited	England and Wales	£1.00 Ordinary shares		100
HSBC Finance Mortgages Inc.	Canada	C\$ Common shares		100
HSBC Finance Transformation (UK) Limited		£1.00 Ordinary shares	100	100
HSBC Financial Services (Middle East) Limited	United Arab Emirates	AED1,000.00 Ordinary shares		100
HSBC Fondo 1, S.A. de C.V., Sociedad de Inversion de Renta Variable <sup>1</sup>	Mexico	MXN1.00 Series A shares		100
HSBC Fondo 3, S.A. de C.V., Sociedad de Inversion de Renta Variable <sup>1</sup>	Mexico	MXN1.00 Series A shares		100
HSBC Fondo 4, S.A. de C.V., Sociedad de Inversion de Renta Variable <sup>1</sup>	Mexico	MXN1.00 Series A shares		100
HSBC Fondo 5, S.A. de C.V., Sociedad de Inversion de Renta Variable <sup>1</sup>	Mexico	MXN1.00 Series A shares		100
HSBC Fondo 6, S.A. de C.V., Sociedad de Inversion de Renta Variable <sup>1</sup>	Mexico	MXN1.00 Series A shares		100
HSBC Fondo Global 1, S.A. de C.V., Sociedad de Inversion de Renta Variable <sup>1</sup>	Mexico	MXN1.00 Series A shares		100
HSBC Fund Administration (Jersey) Limited	Jersey	£1.00 Ordinary shares		100
HSBC Funding (UK) Holdings	England and Wales	£1.00 Ordinary shares		100
HSBC Funds Nominee (Jersey) Limited	Jersey	£1.00 Ordinary shares		100
HSBC Germany Holdings GmbH	Germany	€1.00 Common shares		100
HSBC Gestao de Recursos Ltda	Brazil	BRL1.00 Quota shares		100
HSBC Global Asset Management (Bermuda) Limited	Bermuda	BMD1.00 Common and BMD1.00 Preference shares		100
HSBC Global Asset Management (Canada) Limited	Canada	C\$ Common shares		100
HSBC Global Asset Management (Deutschland) GmbH	Germany	€1.00 Common shares		100
HSBC Global Asset Management (France)	France	€16.00 Actions shares		100

## Notes on the Financial Statements (continued)

### 43 – HSBC Holdings' subsidiaries, joint ventures and associates

Subsidiaries (continued)	Country	Security	Direct (%)	Total (%)
HSBC Global Asset Management (Hong Kong) Limited	Hong Kong	HK\$100.00 Ordinary shares		100
HSBC Global Asset Management (International) Limited	Jersey	£1.00 Ordinary shares		100
HSBC Global Asset Management (Japan) K. K.	Japan	JPY Ordinary shares		100
HSBC Global Asset Management (Mexico), S.A. de C.V., Grupo Financiero HSBC	Mexico	MXN1,000.00 Ordinary shares		100
HSBC Global Asset Management (Oesterreich) GmbH	Austria	€1.00 GmbH Anteile shares		100
HSBC Global Asset Management (Singapore) Limited	Singapore	SGD Ordinary shares		100
HSBC GLOBAL ASSET MANAGEMENT (Switzerland) AG	Switzerland	CHF10.00 Actions shares		100
HSBC Global Asset Management (Taiwan) Limited	Taiwan	TWD10.00 Ordinary shares		100
HSBC Global Asset Management (UK) Limited	England and Wales	£0.25 Ordinary shares		100
HSBC Global Asset Management (USA) Inc.	United States	\$1.00 Common shares		100
HSBC Global Asset Management Holdings (Bahamas) Limited	Bahamas	\$1.00 Ordinary shares		100
HSBC Global Asset Management Limited	England and Wales	£1.00 Ordinary shares		100
HSBC Global Custody Nominee (UK) Limited	England and Wales	£1.00 Ordinary shares		100
HSBC Global Custody Proprietary Nominee (UK) Limited	England and Wales	£1.00 Ordinary shares		100
HSBC Global Services (UK) Limited	England and Wales	£1.00 Ordinary shares		100
HSBC Global Services Limited	England and Wales	\$1.00 Ordinary shares	100	100
HSBC Global Shared Services (India) Private Limited	India	INR10.00 Ordinary shares		100
HSBC Group Management Services Limited	England and Wales	£1.00 Ordinary shares		100
HSBC Group Nominees UK Limited	England and Wales	£1.00 Ordinary shares	100	100
HSBC Guyerzeller Trust Company	Cayman Islands	\$1.00 Ordinary shares		100
HSBC Holdings B.V.	Netherlands	€453.78 Ordinary and Preference C, D, E, H & I shares		100
HSBC Home Equity Loan Corporation I	United States	\$1.00 Common shares		100
HSBC Home Equity Loan Corporation II	United States	\$100.00 Common shares		100
HSBC IM Pension Trust Limited	England and Wales	£1.00 Ordinary shares		100
HSBC Infrastructure Limited	England and Wales	£1.00 Ordinary shares		100
HSBC INKA Investment-AG TGV	Germany	€1.00 Stückaktien shares		100
HSBC Institutional Trust Services (Asia) Limited	Hong Kong	HK\$100.00 Ordinary shares		100
HSBC Institutional Trust Services (Bermuda) Limited	Bermuda	BMD1.00 Common shares		100
HSBC Institutional Trust Services (Ireland) Limited	Ireland	\$1.00 Ordinary shares		100
HSBC Institutional Trust Services (Mauritius) Limited	Mauritius	\$1.00 Ordinary shares		100
HSBC Institutional Trust Services (Singapore) Limited	Singapore	SGD Ordinary shares		100
HSBC Insurance (Asia) Limited	Hong Kong	HK\$1,000.00 Ordinary shares		100
HSBC Insurance (Asia-Pacific) Holdings Limited	Hong Kong	HK\$10.00 Ordinary & Cum Red Class A Preference shares HK\$10.00 Cum Red Class B and C Preference shares HK\$10.00 Cum Red Class D and E Preference shares HK\$10.00 Cum Red Class F and G Preference shares		100
HSBC Insurance (Bermuda) Limited	Bermuda	\$1.96345 Ordinary shares		100
HSBC Insurance (Singapore) Pte. Limited	Singapore	SGD Ordinary NPV shares		100
HSBC Insurance Agency (USA) Inc.	United States	\$1.00 Common shares		100
HSBC Insurance Brokers (Philippines) Inc	Philippines	PHP1.00 Ordinary shares		100
HSBC Insurance Brokers (Taiwan) Limited	Taiwan	TWD10.00 Ordinary shares		100
HSBC Insurance Holdings Limited	England and Wales	£1.00 Ordinary shares	100	100
HSBC Insurance Services Holdings Limited	England and Wales	£0.10 Ordinary shares		100
HSBC Intermediate Leasing (UK) Limited	England and Wales	£1,000.00 Issued shares		100
HSBC International Finance Corporation (Delaware)	United States	\$1,000.00 Common shares		100
HSBC International Financial Services (UK) Limited	England and Wales	£1.00 'A', 'B', 'C' and £1.00 Non-Vot Red shares		100
HSBC International Holdings (Jersey) Limited	Jersey	£1.00 Ordinary shares		100
HSBC International Nominees Limited	Virgin Islands, British	\$1.00 Ordinary shares		100
HSBC International Trade Finance Limited	England and Wales	£1.00 Ordinary shares		100
HSBC International Trustee (BVI) Limited	Virgin Islands, British	\$0.01 Class A Non-Voting shares \$6,000.00 Non-Part Voting shares		100
HSBC International Trustee (Holdings) Pte. Limited <sup>1</sup>	Singapore	SGD Ordinary shares		100
HSBC International Trustee Limited	Virgin Islands, British	\$1.00 Ordinary shares		100
HSBC Inversiones S.A.	Chile	CLP402.14 Ordinary shares		100
HSBC Inversiones y Servicios Financieros Limitada	Chile	CLP Ordinary shares		100
HSBC InvestDirect Financial Services (India) Limited	India	INR10.00 Ordinary shares		100
HSBC InvestDirect Securities (India) Private Limited	India	INR10.00 Ordinary shares		100
HSBC Investment Asia Holdings Limited	Hong Kong	HK\$10.00 Ordinary shares		100
HSBC Investment Bank Holdings B.V.	Netherlands	€50.00 Ordinary shares		100
HSBC Investment Bank Holdings Limited	England and Wales	£1.00 Ordinary shares	100	100
HSBC Investment Funds (Canada) Inc.	Canada	C\$ Common and C\$ Red Preference shares		100
HSBC Investment Funds (Hong Kong) Limited	Hong Kong	HK\$10.00 Ordinary shares		100
HSBC Investment Funds (Luxembourg) SA	Luxembourg	£1.00 Ordinary shares		100
HSBC Investment Holdings (Guernsey) Limited	Guernsey	\$1.00 Ordinary shares		100
HSBC Investment Services (Africa) (Pty) Limited	South Africa	ZAR1.00 Ordinary shares		100
HSBC Investments (Bahamas) Limited	Bahamas	BSD100.00 Ordinary shares		100
HSBC Investments (North America) Inc.	United States	\$1.00 Common shares		100
HSBC Invoice Finance (UK) Limited	England and Wales	£1.00 Ordinary shares		100
HSBC Issuer Services Common Depositary Nominee (UK) Limited	England and Wales	£1.00 Ordinary shares		100
HSBC Issuer Services Depositary Nominee (UK) Limited	England and Wales	£1.00 Ordinary shares		100
HSBC Jade Limited Partnership	United States	Limited partnership – no shares		100

Subsidiaries (continued)	Country	Security	Direct (%)	Total (%)
HSBC Latin America B.V.	Netherlands	Ordinary €500 Cl-A €250 Cl-B €50 Cl-C shares		100
HSBC Latin America Holdings (UK) Limited	England and Wales	£1.00 Ordinary shares	100	100
HSBC Leasing (Asia) Limited	Hong Kong	HK\$100.00 Ordinary shares		100
HSBC Leasing (France)	France	€9.57 Actions shares		100
HSBC Life (International) Limited	Bermuda	HK\$1.00 Ordinary shares		100
HSBC Life (UK) Limited	England and Wales	£1.00 Ordinary shares		100
HSBC Lodge Funding (UK) Holdings	England and Wales	£1.00 Ordinary shares		100
HSBC Logan Holdings USA, LLC	United States	Limited liability company – no shares		100
HSBC London Holdings Limited	England and Wales	£1.00 Ordinary shares	100	100
HSBC LU Nominees Limited	England and Wales	£1.00 Ordinary shares		100
HSBC Management (Guernsey) Limited	Guernsey	£1.00 Ordinary shares		100
HSBC Markets (NY) Inc.	United States	\$4.00 Common shares		100
HSBC Markets (USA) Inc.	United States	\$1.00 Common shares		100
HSBC Marking Name Nominee (UK) Limited	England and Wales	£1.00 Ordinary shares		100
HSBC Middle East Holdings B.V.	Netherlands	€500 Ordinary & €1,000 Preference – Class A shares		100
HSBC Middle East Leasing Partnership	United Arab Emirates	Partnership - no shares		100
HSBC Mortgage Corporation (Canada)	Canada	C\$ Common & Class A Preferred Shares		100
HSBC Mortgage Corporation (USA)	United States	\$1.00 Common shares		100
HSBC Mortgage Services Inc.	United States	\$100.00 Common shares		100
HSBC Nominees (Asing) Sdn Bhd	Malaysia	RM1.00 Ordinary shares		100
HSBC Nominees (Hong Kong) Limited	Hong Kong	HK\$10.00 Ordinary shares		100
HSBC Nominees (New Zealand) Limited	New Zealand	NZD1.00 Ordinary shares		100
HSBC Nominees (Tempatan) Sdn Bhd	Malaysia	RM1.00 Ordinary shares		100
HSBC North America Holdings Inc.	United States	\$0.01 Common & Preferred Series B shares		100
HSBC North America Inc.	United States	\$1.00 Common shares		100
HSBC Odeme Sistemleri Bilgisayar Teknolojileri Basın Yayın Ve Musteri Hizmetleri	Turkey	TRL1.00 Ordinary shares		100
HSBC Overseas Holdings (UK) Limited	England and Wales	£1.00 Ordinary shares	100	100
HSBC Overseas Investments (UK) Limited	England and Wales	£1.00 Ordinary shares	100	100
HSBC Overseas Investments Corporation (New York)	United States	\$0.01 Common shares		100
HSBC Overseas Nominee (UK) Limited	England and Wales	£1.00 Ordinary shares		100
HSBC Participaciones (Argentina) S.A.	Argentina	ARS1.00 Ordinary shares		100
HSBC Participacoes e Investimentos Ltda	Brazil	BRL0.01 Quota shares		100
HSBC PB Corporate Services 1 Limited	Jersey	£1.00 Ordinary shares		100
HSBC PB Corporate Services 2 Limited	Jersey	£1.00 Ordinary shares		100
HSBC PB Services (Suisse) SA	Switzerland	CHF1,000.00 Ordinary shares		100
HSBC Pension Trust (Ireland) Limited	Ireland	€1.26974 Ordinary shares		100
HSBC Pensiones, S.A.	Mexico	MXN Ordinary shares		100
HSBC Pensions (Jersey) Limited	Jersey	£1.00 Ordinary shares		100
HSBC PH Investments (UK) Limited	England and Wales	£1.00 Ordinary shares		100
HSBC PI Holdings (Mauritius) Limited	Mauritius	\$1.00 Ordinary shares		100
HSBC Portfoy Yonetimi A.S.	Turkey	TRL1.00 A Common shares		100
HSBC Preferential LP (UK)	England and Wales	£1.00 Ordinary shares		100
HSBC Private Bank (C.I.) Limited	Guernsey	£1.00 Ordinary shares		100
HSBC Private Bank (Luxembourg) S.A.	Luxembourg	€1,000.00 Ordinary shares		100
HSBC Private Bank (Monaco) SA	Monaco	€155.00 Actions shares		100
HSBC Private Bank (Suisse) SA	Switzerland	CHF1,000.00 Ordinary shares		100
HSBC Private Bank (UK) Limited	England and Wales	£10.00 Issued shares		100
HSBC Private Bank International	United States	\$1,000.00 Common shares		100
HSBC Private Banking Holdings (Suisse) SA	Switzerland	CHF1,000.00 Ordinary shares		100
HSBC Private Banking Nominee 1 (Jersey) Limited	Jersey	£1.00 Ordinary shares		100
HSBC Private Banking Nominee 2 (Jersey) Limited	Jersey	£1.00 Ordinary shares		100
HSBC Private Banking Nominee 3 (Jersey) Limited	Jersey	£1.00 Ordinary shares		100
HSBC Private Equity Advisors LLC	United States	Limited liability company – no shares		100
HSBC Private Equity Investments (UK) Limited	England and Wales	£1.00 Issued shares		100
HSBC Private Trustee (Hong Kong) Limited	Hong Kong	HK\$10.00 Ordinary shares		100
HSBC Private Wealth Services (Canada) Inc.	Canada	C\$ Common and C\$ Preference shares		100
HSBC Procyon Fund Ltd	Cayman Islands	BRL2,618.38127 Red Preference shares		100
HSBC Professional Services (India) Private Limited	India	INR10.00 Ordinary shares		100
HSBC Property (UK) Limited	England and Wales	£1.00 Ordinary shares		100
HSBC Property Funds (Holding) Limited	England and Wales	£1.00 Ordinary shares		100
HSBC Property Funds Investment Limited	England and Wales	£1.00 Ordinary shares		100
HSBC Property Investments Limited	England and Wales	£1.00 Ordinary shares		100
HSBC Provident Fund Trustee (Hong Kong) Limited	Hong Kong	HK\$10.00 Ordinary shares		100
HSBC QUEST Trustee (UK) Limited	England and Wales	£1.00 Ordinary shares	100	100
HSBC Rail (UK) Limited	England and Wales	£1.00 Ordinary shares		100
HSBC Real Estate Leasing (France)	France	€15.24 Actions shares		100
HSBC Realty Credit Corporation (USA)	United States	\$1.00 Common & \$500 Preferred shares		100
HSBC REIM (France)	France	€92.00 Actions shares		100

## Notes on the Financial Statements (continued)

### 43 – HSBC Holdings' subsidiaries, joint ventures and associates

Subsidiaries (continued)	Country	Security	Direct (%)	Total (%)
HSBC Representative Office (Nigeria) Limited	Nigeria	Ordinary shares no par value		100
HSBC Republic Management Services (Guernsey) Limited	Guernsey	\$0.10 Ordinary shares		100
HSBC Retail Services Inc.	United States	\$100.00 Common shares		100
HSBC Retirement Benefits Trustee (UK) Limited	England and Wales	£1.00 Issued shares	100	100
HSBC Savings Bank (Philippines) Inc.	Philippines	PHP10.00 Ordinary shares		100
HSBC Securities (Asia) Limited	Hong Kong	HK\$10.00 Ordinary and HK\$10.00 Deferred shares		100
HSBC Securities (B) Berhad	Brunei Darussalam	BND1.00 Ordinary shares		100
HSBC Securities (Canada) Inc.	Canada	Common – C\$ Class A & \$ Class B shares		100
HSBC Securities (Japan) Limited	England and Wales	£1.00 Ordinary shares		100
HSBC Securities (Philippines) Inc.	Philippines	PHP10.00 Nominal shares		100
HSBC Securities (Singapore) Pte Limited	Singapore	SGD Ordinary shares		100
HSBC Securities (South Africa) (Pty) Limited	South Africa	ZAR1.00 Ordinary shares		100
HSBC Securities (Taiwan) Corporation Limited	Taiwan	TWD10.00 Ordinary shares		100
HSBC Securities (USA) Inc.	United States	\$0.05 Common shares		100
HSBC Securities and Capital Markets (India) Private Limited	India	INR100.00 Ordinary and INR100.00 Red Preference shares		100
HSBC Securities Asia International Nominees Limited	Virgin Islands, British	\$1.00 Ordinary shares		100
HSBC Securities Asia Nominees Limited	Hong Kong	HK\$1.00 Ordinary shares		100
HSBC Securities Brokers (Asia) Limited	Hong Kong	HK\$10.00 Ordinary shares		100
HSBC Securities Investments (Asia) Limited	Hong Kong	HK\$10.00 Ordinary shares		100
HSBC Securities Services (Bermuda) Limited	Bermuda	BMD1.00 Common shares		100
HSBC Securities Services (Guernsey) Limited	Guernsey	£1.00 Ordinary Shares		100
HSBC Securities Services (Ireland) Limited	Ireland	€1.25 and \$1.00 Ordinary shares		100
HSBC Securities Services (Luxembourg) S.A.	Luxembourg	\$100.00 Ordinary shares		100
HSBC Securities Services (USA) Inc.	United States	\$0.001 Common shares		100
HSBC Securities Services Holding Limited	Virgin Islands, British	\$1.00 Ordinary shares		100
HSBC Securities Services Holdings (Ireland) Limited	Ireland	€1.25 and \$1.00 Ordinary shares		100
HSBC Seguros de Retiro (Argentina) S.A.	Argentina	ARS1.00 Ordinary A and Ordinary B shares		100
HSBC Seguros de Vida (Argentina) S.A.	Argentina	ARS1.00 Ordinary shares		100
HSBC Seguros, S.A. de C.V., Grupo Financiero HSBC	Mexico	MXN Class I and Class II shares		100
HSBC Service Delivery (Polska) Sp. z o.o.	Poland	PLN500.00 Ordinary shares		100
HSBC Services (France)	France	€18.50 Actions shares		100
HSBC Services Japan Limited	Bahamas	\$1.00 Ordinary shares		100
HSBC Servicios Financieros, S.A. de C.V	Mexico	MXN1.00 Share Class 1 and 2 shares		100
HSBC Servicios, S.A. DE C.V., Grupo Financiero HSBC	Mexico	MXN500 Series 'A' and MXN Ordinary B shares		100
HSBC Servicos e Participacoes Ltda	Brazil	BRL0.01 Ordinary shares		100
HSBC SFH (France)	France	€15.00 Actions shares		100
HSBC Software Development (Brasil) - Prestacao de Servicos Tecnologicos Ltda	Brazil	BRL1.00 Quota shares		100
HSBC Software Development (Canada) Inc	Canada	CAD1.00 Common shares		100
HSBC Software Development (Guangdong) Limited	China	\$1.00 Registered Capital shares		100
HSBC Software Development (India) Private Limited	India	INR10.00 Equity shares		100
HSBC Software Development (Malaysia) Sdn Bhd	Malaysia	RM1.00 Ordinary shares		100
HSBC South Point Investments (Barbados) LLP	England and Wales	Limited liability partnership – no shares		100
HSBC Specialist Investments Limited	England and Wales	£1.00 Ordinary and £1.00 Red Preference shares		100
HSBC Stockbroker Services (Client Assets) Nominees Limited	England and Wales	£1.00 Ordinary shares		100
HSBC Stockbrokers Nominee (UK) Limited	England and Wales	£1.00 Ordinary shares		100
HSBC Structured Funds (Asia) Limited	Hong Kong	HK\$10.00 Ordinary shares		100
HSBC Taxpayer Financial Services Inc.	United States	\$100.00 Common shares		100
HSBC Technology & Services (China) Limited	China	\$1.00 Registered Capital shares		100
HSBC Technology & Services (USA) Inc.	United States	\$1.00 Common shares		100
HSBC TFS I 2005 LLC	United States	Limited liability company – no shares		100
HSBC TKM Limited	England and Wales	£0.01 Ordinary shares		100
HSBC Trust Company (BVI) Limited	Virgin Islands, British	\$1.00 Ordinary-A shares		100
HSBC Trust Company (Canada)	Canada	C\$ Common shares		100
HSBC Trust Company (Delaware), National Association	United States	\$100.00 Ordinary shares		100
HSBC Trust Company (UK) Limited	England and Wales	£5.00 Ordinary shares		100
HSBC Trust Company AG	Switzerland	CHF1,000.00 Ordinary shares		100
HSBC Trustee (C.I.) Limited	Jersey	£1.00 Ordinary shares		100
HSBC Trustee (Cayman) Limited	Cayman Islands	\$1,000.00 Ordinary shares		100
HSBC Trustee (Cook Islands) Limited	Cook Islands	NZD Ordinary shares		100
HSBC Trustee (Guernsey) Limited	Guernsey	\$1.00 Ordinary shares		100
HSBC Trustee (Hong Kong) Limited	Hong Kong	HK\$10.00 Ordinary (HK\$5.00 pt pd) shares		100
HSBC Trustee (Mauritius) Limited	Mauritius	\$1.00 Ordinary shares		100
HSBC Trustee (Singapore) Limited	Singapore	SGD Ordinary shares		100
HSBC Tulip Funding (UK)	England and Wales	£1.00 Ordinary shares		100
HSBC UK RFB Limited <sup>1</sup>	England and Wales	£1.00 Ordinary shares	100	100
HSBC USA Inc.	United States	\$5.00 Common shares		100
HSBC Valores S.A. Sociedad de Bolsa	Argentina	ARS1.00 Ordinary shares		100
HSBC Vida e Previdência (Brasil) SA	Brazil	BRL Ordinary shares		100

Subsidiaries <i>(continued)</i>	Country	Security	Direct (%)	Total (%)
HSBC Violet Investments (Mauritius) Limited	Mauritius	\$10.00 Ordinary shares		100
HSBC Wealth Advisory Israel Ltd	Israel	ILS1.00 Ordinary shares		100
HSBC Wealth Client Nominee Limited	England and Wales	£1.00 Ordinary shares		100
HSBC Workplace Retirement Services Fund Platform Nominee Company Limited	England and Wales	£1.00 Ordinary shares		100
HSBC Yatirim Menkul Degerler A.S.	Turkey	TRL1.00 Ordinary-A shares		100
HSBC-D1, S.A. de C.V., Sociedad de Inversion en Instrumentos de Deuda <sup>1</sup>	Mexico	MXN2.00 Ordinary shares		100
HSBC-D10, S.A. de C.V., Sociedad de Inversion en Instrumentos de Deuda <sup>1</sup>	Mexico	MXN1.00 Ordinary-A shares		100
HSBC-D2, S.A. de C.V., Sociedad de Inversion en Instrumentos de Deuda <sup>1</sup>	Mexico	MXN1.00 Ordinary shares		100
HSBC-D7, S.A. de C.V., Sociedad de Inversion en Instrumentos de Deuda <sup>1</sup>	Mexico	MXN10.00 Ordinary shares		100
HSBC-D9, S.A. de C.V., Sociedad de Inversion en Instrumentos de Deuda <sup>1</sup>	Mexico	MXN1.40 Ordinary shares		100
HSBC-DE, S.A. de C.V., Sociedad de Inversion en Instrumentos de Deuda <sup>1</sup>	Mexico	MXN1.098 Ordinary shares		100
HSBC-DG, S.A. de C.V., Sociedad de Inversion en Instrumentos de Deuda <sup>1</sup>	Mexico	MXN10.00 Ordinary shares		100
HSBC-DH, S.A. de C.V., Sociedad de Inversion en Instrumentos de Deuda <sup>1</sup>	Mexico	MXN1.00 Ordinary A shares		100
HSBC-DL, S.A. de C.V., Sociedad de Inversion en Instrumentos de Deuda <sup>1</sup>	Mexico	MXN1.00 Ordinary A shares		100
HSBC-E2, S.A. de C.V., Sociedad de Inversion de Renta Variable <sup>1</sup>	Mexico	MXN1.00 Ordinary A shares		100
HSBC-E3, S.A. de C.V., Sociedad de Inversion en Instrumentos de Deuda <sup>1</sup>	Mexico	MXN1.00 Ordinary A shares		100
HSBC-FF, S.A. de C.V., Sociedad de Inversion de Renta Variable <sup>1</sup>	Mexico	MXN1.00 Ordinary shares		100
HSBC-V2, S.A. de C.V., Sociedad de Inversion de Renta Variable <sup>1</sup>	Mexico	MXN1.00 Ordinary shares		100
HSBC-V3, S.A. de C.V., Sociedad de Inversion de Renta Variable <sup>1</sup>	Mexico	MXN1.66 Ordinary shares		100
HSI Asset Securitization Corporation	United States	\$0.01 Common shares		100
HSIL Investments Limited	England and Wales	£1.00 Ordinary shares		100
Hubei Macheng HSBC Rural Bank Company Limited	China	CNY1.00 Registered Capital shares		100
Hubei Suizhou Cengdu HSBC Rural Bank Company Limited	China	CNY1.00 Registered Capital shares		100
Hubei Tianmen HSBC Rural Bank Company Limited	China	CNY1.00 Registered Capital shares		100
Hunan Pingjiang HSBC Rural Bank Company Limited	China	CNY1.00 Registered Capital shares		100
Inmobiliaria Bisa, S.A. de C.V.	Mexico	MXN1.00 Serie 'A' and 'B' shares		100
Inmobiliaria Grufin, S.A. de C.V.	Mexico	MXN1.00 Serie 'A' and 'B' shares		100
Inmobiliaria Guatusi, S.A. de C.V.	Mexico	MXN10.00 Class I and II shares		100
IRERE French Offices 1	France	€0.10 Ordinary shares		100
IRERE French Offices 2	France	€0.10 Ordinary shares		100
IRERE French Offices 4	France	€0.10 Ordinary shares		100
IRERE French Offices Holdings	France	€1.00 Ordinary shares		100
IRERE French Offices Holdings 3	France	€1.00 Ordinary shares		100
IRERE Property Investments (French Offices) Sarl	Luxembourg	€25.00 Ordinary shares		100
James Capel & Co. Limited	England and Wales	£1.00 Issued shares		100
James Capel (Channel Islands) Nominees Limited	Jersey	£1.00 Ordinary shares		100
James Capel (Custodian) Nominees Limited	United Kingdom	£1.00 Issued shares		100
James Capel (Nominees) Limited	England and Wales	£1.00 Ordinary shares		100
James Capel (Second Nominees) Limited	England and Wales	£1.00 Issued shares		100
James Capel (Taiwan) Nominees Limited	England and Wales	£1.00 Issued shares		100
James Capel (Third Nominees) Limited	England and Wales	£1.00 Issued shares		100
John Lewis Financial Services Limited	England and Wales	£1.00 Ordinary shares		100
Katonah Close Corp.	United States	\$1.00 Common shares		100
Keyser Ullmann Limited	England and Wales	£1.00 Ordinary shares		100
Kings Meadow Nominees Limited	England and Wales	£1.00 Ordinary shares		100
Legend Estates Limited	England and Wales	£1.00 Ordinary shares		100
Lemasco Nominees Limited	Jersey	£1.00 Ordinary shares		100
Lion Corporate Services Limited	Hong Kong	HK\$10.00 Ordinary shares		100
Lion International Corporate Services Limited	Virgin Islands, British	\$1.00 Ordinary shares		100
Lion International Management Limited	Virgin Islands, British	\$1.00 Ordinary shares		100
Lion Management (Hong Kong) Limited	Hong Kong	HK\$10.00 Ordinary shares		100
Lyndholme Limited	Hong Kong	HK\$10.00 Ordinary shares		100
MAGIM Client HSBC GIS Nominee (UK) Limited	England and Wales	£1.00 Ordinary shares		100
Marks and Spencer Financial Services plc	England and Wales	£1.00 Ordinary shares		100
Marks and Spencer Retail Financial Services Holdings Limited	England and Wales	£1.00 Ordinary shares		100
Marks and Spencer Savings and Investments Limited	England and Wales	£1.00 Ordinary shares		100
Marks and Spencer Unit Trust Management Limited	England and Wales	£1.00 Ordinary shares		100
Maxima S.A. AFJP	Argentina	ARS0.25 Ordinary shares		100
Mercantile Company Limited	England and Wales	£1.00 Ordinary and £1.00 Deferred shares		100
Midcorp Limited	England and Wales	£1.00 Ordinary and £1.00 Non-Cum Red Preference shares	100	100
Midland Australia Pty Limited	Australia	AUD1.00 Ordinary shares		100
Midland Bank (Branch Nominees) Limited	England and Wales	£1.00 Ordinary shares		100
Midland Nominees Limited	England and Wales	£1.00 Ordinary shares		100
MIL (Cayman) Limited	Cayman Islands	\$1.00 Ordinary shares		100
MIL (Jersey) Limited	Jersey	£1.00 Ordinary shares		100
MIL Properties (Cook Islands) Limited	Cook Islands	NZD1.00 Ordinary shares		100
MM Mooring #2 Corp.	United States	\$1.00 Common shares		100
Mortgage One Corporation	United States	\$100.00 Common shares		100
Mortgage Two Corporation	United States	\$100.00 Common shares		100
MW Gestion SA	Argentina	ARS12,000.00 Ordinary shares		100
Neil Corporation	United States	\$1.00 Common shares		100
Neuilly Valeurs	France	€15.24 Parts shares		100
Oakwood Holdings, Inc.	United States	\$1.00 Common shares		100
One Main Street, Inc.	United States	\$1.00 Common shares		100

## Notes on the Financial Statements (continued)

### 43 – HSBC Holdings’ subsidiaries, joint ventures and associates

Subsidiaries (continued)	Country	Security	Direct (%)	Total (%)
Promocion en Bienes Raices, S.A. de C.V.	Mexico	MXN1 Class ‘I’ and ‘II’ and Preference shares		100
Prudential Client HSBC GIS Nominee (UK) Limited	England and Wales	£1.00 Ordinary shares		100
PTC New LLC	United States	Limited liability company – no shares		100
R/CLIP Corp.	United States	\$100.00 Common shares		100
Real Estate Collateral Management Company	United States	\$10.00 Ordinary shares		100
Republic Nominees Limited	Guernsey	£1.00 Ordinary shares		100
Republic Overseas Capital Corporation	United States	\$10.00 Common shares		100
S.A.P.C. – Ufipro Recouvrement	France	€46.00 Parts shares		100
Saf Baiyun	France	€10.00 Actions shares		100
Saf Chang Jiang	France	€10.00 Actions shares		100
Saf Chang Jiang Ba	France	€10.00 Actions shares		100
Saf Chang Jiang Er	France	€10.00 Actions shares		100
Saf Chang Jiang Jiu	France	€10.00 Actions shares		100
Saf Chang Jiang Liu	France	€10.00 Actions shares		100
Saf Chang Jiang Qi	France	€10.00 Actions shares		100
Saf Chang Jiang San	France	€10.00 Actions shares		100
Saf Chang Jiang Shi	France	€10.00 Actions shares		100
Saf Chang Jiang Shi Liu	France	€1.00 Actions shares		100
Saf Chang Jiang Shi Wu	France	€1.00 Actions shares		100
Saf Chang Jiang Shi’Er	France	€10.00 Actions shares		100
Saf Chang Jiang Shiyi	France	€10.00 Actions shares		100
Saf Chang Jiang Wu	France	€10.00 Actions shares		100
Saf Chang Jiang Yi	France	€10.00 Actions shares		100
Saf Guangzhou	France	€10.00 Actions shares		100
Saf Palissandre	France	€10.00 Actions shares		100
Saf Zhu Jiang	France	€10.00 Actions shares		100
Saf Zhu Jiang Ba	France	€10.00 Actions shares		100
Saf Zhu Jiang Er	France	€10.00 Actions shares		100
Saf Zhu Jiang Jiu	France	€10.00 Actions shares		100
Saf Zhu Jiang Liu	France	€10.00 Actions shares		100
Saf Zhu Jiang Qi	France	€10.00 Actions shares		100
Saf Zhu Jiang San	France	€10.00 Actions shares		100
Saf Zhu Jiang Shi	France	€10.00 Actions shares		100
Saf Zhu Jiang Shi Ba	France	€1.00 Actions shares		100
Saf Zhu Jiang Shi Er	France	€1.00 Actions shares		100
Saf Zhu Jiang Shi Jiu	France	€1.00 Actions shares		100
Saf Zhu Jiang Shi Liu	France	€1.00 Actions shares		100
Saf Zhu Jiang Shi Qi	France	€1.00 Actions shares		100
Saf Zhu Jiang Shi Wu	France	€1.00 Actions shares		100
Saf Zhu Jiang Shiyi	France	€10.00 Actions shares		100
Saf Zhu Jiang Wu	France	€10.00 Actions shares		100
Saf Zhu Jiang Yi	France	€10.00 Actions shares		100
Samada Limited	Jersey	£1.00 Ordinary shares		100
Samuel Montagu & Co. Limited	England and Wales	£1.00 Ordinary shares		100
SCI Hervet Mathurins	France	€15.24 Parts shares		100
SCI HSBC Assurances Immo	France	€152.44 Parts shares		100
Second Corporate Director Inc.	Virgin Islands, British	\$1.00 Ordinary shares		100
Secondary Club Deal I GP Limited	Guernsey	£ Ordinary shares		100
Secondary Club Deal II GP Limited	Guernsey	\$ Ordinary shares		100
SFSS Nominees (Pty) Limited	South Africa	ZAR1.00 Ordinary shares		100
Shandong Rongcheng HSBC Rural Bank Company Limited	China	CNY1.00 Registered Capital shares		100
Shenfield Nominees Limited	England and Wales	£1.00 Ordinary shares		100
Shuttle Developments Limited	England and Wales	£1.00 Ordinary shares		100
Sico Limited	Virgin Islands, British	\$1.00 Ordinary shares		100
Silliman Associates Limited Partnership	United States	Limited partnership – no shares		100
Silliman Corporation	United States	\$1.00 Common shares		100
SNC Dorique	Reunion	€1.00 Parts shares		100
SNC Kerouan	France	€1.00 Parts shares		100
SNC Les Mercuriales	France	€1.00 Parts shares		100
SNC Makala	France	€1.00 Parts shares		100
SNC Nuku-Hiva Bail	France	€0.01 Parts shares		100
SNCB/M6-2008 A	France	€1.00 Actions shares		100
SNCB/M6-2007 A	France	€10.00 Actions shares		100
SNCB/M6-2007 B	France	€10.00 Actions shares		100
Société Financière et Mobilière	France	€16.00 Actions shares		100
Société Française et Suisse	France	€1.00 Actions shares		100
Societe Immobiliere Atlas S.A.	Switzerland	CHF1,000.00 Ordinary shares		100
Société Immobilière Malesherbes-Anjou	France	€70.00 Actions shares		100
Solandra 3	France	€100.00 Actions shares		100
Somers & Co	United States	Partnership – no shares		100
Somers (U.K.) Limited	England and Wales	£1.00 Ordinary shares		100
Somers Dublin Limited	Ireland	€1.25 Ordinary shares		100
Somers Nominees (Far East) Limited	Bermuda	\$1.00 Common shares		100
Sopingest	France	Ordinary shares no par value		100
South Yorkshire Light Rail Limited	England and Wales	£0.10 Ordinary shares		100
SPE 1 2005 Manager Inc.	United States	\$1.00 Common shares		100



Subsidiaries (continued)	Country	Security	Direct (%)	Total (%)
St Cross Trustees Limited	England and Wales	£1.00 Ordinary shares		100
Sterling Credit Limited	England and Wales	£1.00 Ordinary shares		100
Sun Hung Kai Development (Lujiazui III) Limited	China	\$1.00 Registered Capital shares		100
Swan National Leasing (Commercials) Limited	England and Wales	£1 Ordinary		100
Swan National Limited	England and Wales	£1 Ordinary		100
Tayside Holdings Limited	Bahamas	\$1.00 Ordinary shares		100
Tempus Management AG	Switzerland	CHF100.00 Ordinary shares		100
Thasosfin	France	€15.00 Actions shares		100
The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation Limited	Hong Kong	HK\$2.50 Ordinary and \$1 Cumulative Redeemable Preference shares, \$1 Cumulative and \$1 Non-cumulative Irredeemable Preference shares		100
The Venture Catalysts Limited	England and Wales	£1.00 Ordinary shares		100
Third Corporate Director Inc.	Virgin Islands, British	\$1.00 Ordinary shares		100
Timberlink Settlement Services (USA) Inc.	United States	\$1.00 Common shares		100
TKM International Limited	England and Wales	£1.00 Ordinary shares		100
Tooley Street View Limited	United Kingdom	£1.00 Ordinary shares	100	100
Tower Investment Management	Cayman Islands	\$1,000 Ordinary shares		100
TPBC Acquisition Corp.	United States	\$1.00 Common shares		100
Trinkaus Canada 1 GP LTD	Canada	C\$100 Common shares		100
Tropical Nominees Limited	Cayman Islands	KYD1.00 Ordinary shares		100
Trumball Management, Inc.	United States	\$1.00 Common shares		100
Turnsonic (Nominees) Limited	England and Wales	£1.00 Ordinary shares		100
Vadep Holding AG	Switzerland	CHF1,000.00 Ordinary shares		100
Valeurs Mobilières Elysées	France	€16.00 Actions shares		100
Vintage I Secondary GP Limited	Guernsey	£ Ordinary shares		100
Vintage III Special Situations GP Limited	Guernsey	\$ Ordinary shares		100
Wardley Limited	Hong Kong	HK\$200.00 Ordinary shares		100
Wayfoong Credit Limited	Hong Kong	HK\$100.00 Ordinary shares		100
Wayfoong Finance Limited	Hong Kong	HK\$1,000.00 Ordinary shares		100
Wayfoong Nominees Limited	Hong Kong	HK\$1.00 Ordinary shares		100
Westminster House, LLC	United States	Limited liability company – no shares		100
Woodex Limited	Bermuda	BMD1.00 Common shares		100
XDP, Inc.	United States	\$1.00 Common shares		100
HSBC Bank Argentina S.A.	Argentina	ARS1.00 Ordinary A and Ordinary B shares		99.99
HSBC France	France	€5.00 Actions shares		99.99
HSBC Mexico, S.A., Institucion de Banca Multiple, Grupo Financiero HSBC	Mexico	MXN2.00 Ordinary shares		99.99
HSBC Empresa de Capitalizacao (Brasil) S.A.	Brazil	BRL Ordinary shares		99.97
HSBC Corretora de Titulos e Valores Mobiliarios S.A.	Brazil	BRL Ordinary shares		99.96
HSBC Inmobiliaria (Mexico), S.A. de C.V.	Mexico	MXN1,000.00 Series A and Series B shares		99.96
HSBC Seguros (Brasil) S.A.	Brazil	BRL Ordinary and BRL Preference shares		99.77
HSBC Corretora de Seguros (Brasil) S.A.	Brazil	BRL Ordinary shares		99.75
HSBC Financial Services (Lebanon) s.a.l.	Lebanon	LBP1,000,000.00 Ordinary B shares		99.65
HSBC InvestDirect (India) Limited	India	INR10.00 Ordinary shares		99.54
PT Bank Ekonomi Raharja	Indonesia	IRD100.00 and IRD1,000.00 Ordinary shares		98.81
SAS Orona	New Caledonia	Franc Pacific 10,000 Actions		94.93
HSBC Bank Egypt S.A.E.	Egypt	EGP84.00 Ordinary shares		94.53
SAS Bosquet -Audrain	New Caledonia	Franc Pacific 10,000 Actions		94.90
HSBC Securities (Egypt) S.A.E.	Egypt	EGP100.00 Ordinary shares		94.64
SAS Cyatheas Pasteur	France	€10.00 Action shares		94.00
HSBC Fund Services (Korea) Limited	Korea, Republic of	KRW5,000.00 Ordinary shares		92.96
HSBC Transaction Services GmbH	Germany	€1.00 GmbH Anteil shares		90.20
HSBC Gestion (Monaco) S.A.	Monaco	Ordinary shares		86.59
Beau Soleil Limited Partnership	Hong Kong	Limited partnership – no shares		85.00
PT HSBC Securities Indonesia	Indonesia	IDR1,000,000.00 Common shares		85.00
HSBC Trinkaus & Burkhardt (International) S.A.	Luxembourg	€1.00 Common shares		80.65
HSBC Trinkaus & Burkhardt AG	Germany	Stückaktien shares no par value		80.65
HSBC Trinkaus & Burkhardt Gesellschaft für Bankbeteiligungen mbH	Germany	DEM1.00 Common shares		80.65
HSBC Trinkaus Consult GmbH	Germany	DEM1.00 Common shares		80.65
HSBC Trinkaus Europa Immobilien-Fonds Nr. 5 GmbH	Germany	Ordinary shares no par value		80.65
HSBC Trinkaus Family Office GmbH	Germany	€1.00 GmbH Anteil shares		80.65
HSBC Trinkaus Immobilien Beteiligungs KG	Germany	€1.00 Ordinary shares		80.65
HSBC Trinkaus Real Estate GmbH	Germany	DEM1.00 Common shares		80.65
Trinkaus Australien Immobilien Fonds Nr. 1 Brisbane GmbH & Co. KG	Germany	€1.00 Ordinary shares		80.65
Trinkaus Australien Immobilien Fonds Nr. 1 Treuhand-GmbH	Germany	€1.00 GmbH Anteil shares		80.65
Trinkaus Canada Immobilien-Fonds Nr. 1 Verwaltungs-GmbH	Germany	€1.00 Ordinary shares		80.65
Trinkaus Europa Immobilien-Fonds Nr.3 Objekt Utrecht Verwaltungs-GmbH	Germany	DEM1.00 Ordinary shares		80.65
Trinkaus Immobilien-Fonds Geschaeftsfuehrungs-GmbH	Germany	€1.00 GmbH Anteil shares		80.65
Trinkaus Immobilien-Fonds Verwaltungs-GmbH	Germany	€1.00 GmbH-Anteil shares		80.65
Trinkaus Private Equity Management GmbH	Germany	€1.00 Ordinary shares		80.65
Trinkaus Private Equity Verwaltungs GmbH	Germany	€1.00 GmbH Anteil shares		80.65

## Notes on the Financial Statements (continued)

### 43 – HSBC Holdings' subsidiaries, joint ventures and associates

Subsidiaries (continued)	Country	Security	Direct (%)	Total (%)
INKA Internationale Kapitalanlagegesellschaft mbH	Germany	€1.00 Common shares		80.65
GPIF Co-Investment, LLC	United States	Limited liability company – no shares		80.00
HSBC Middle East Finance Company Limited	United Arab Emirates	AED1.00 Ordinary shares		80.00
HSBC Bank (Mauritius) Limited	Mauritius	\$ Ordinary No Par Value shares		72.96
HSBC Bank Malta p.l.c.	Malta	€0.30 Ordinary shares		70.03
HSBC Global Asset Management (Malta) Limited	Malta	€2.32937 Ordinary shares		70.03
HSBC Insurance Management Services (Europe) Limited	Malta	€1.00 Ordinary A and Ordinary B shares		70.03
HSBC Life Assurance (Malta) Limited	Malta	€1.16469 Ordinary shares		70.03
HSBC Bank Armenia cjsc	Armenia	AMD30,250.00 Ordinary shares		70.00
Mexanicana de Fomento S.A. de C.V.	Mexico	MXN1.00 Series A and B shares		69.80
HSBC Saudi Arabia Limited	Saudi Arabia	SAR50,000.00 Ordinary shares		69.40
Fulcher Enterprises Company Limited	Hong Kong	HK\$10.00 Ordinary shares		62.14
Hang Seng (Nominee) Limited	Hong Kong	HK\$100.00 Ordinary shares		62.14
Hang Seng Bank (China) Limited	China	CNY1.00 Registered Capital shares		62.14
Hang Seng Bank (Trustee) Limited	Hong Kong	HK\$10.00 Ordinary shares		62.14
Hang Seng Bank Limited	Hong Kong	HK\$5.00 Ordinary shares		62.14
Hang Seng Bullion Company Limited	Hong Kong	HK\$100.00 Ordinary shares		62.14
Hang Seng Credit Limited	Hong Kong	HK\$100.00 Ordinary shares		62.14
Hang Seng Data Services Limited	Hong Kong	HK\$10.00 Ordinary shares		62.14
Hang Seng Finance Limited	Hong Kong	HK\$100.00 Ordinary shares		62.14
Hang Seng Financial Information Limited	Hong Kong	HK\$10.00 Ordinary shares		62.14
Hang Seng Futures Limited	Hong Kong	HK\$100.00 Ordinary shares		62.14
Hang Seng Indexes Company Limited	Hong Kong	HK\$10.00 Ordinary shares		62.14
Hang Seng Insurance Company Limited	Hong Kong	HK\$10.00 Ordinary shares		62.14
Hang Seng Investment Management Limited	Hong Kong	HK\$100.00 Ordinary shares		62.14
Hang Seng Investment Services Limited	Hong Kong	HK\$100.00 Ordinary shares		62.14
Hang Seng Life Limited	Hong Kong	HK\$1,000.00 Ordinary shares		62.14
Hang Seng Real Estate Management Limited	Hong Kong	HK\$100.00 Ordinary shares		62.14
Hang Seng Securities Limited	Hong Kong	HK\$100.00 Ordinary shares		62.14
Hang Seng Security Management Limited	Hong Kong	HK\$1.00 Ordinary shares		62.14
Haseba Investment Company Limited	Hong Kong	HK\$100.00 Ordinary shares		62.14
High Time Investments Limited	Hong Kong	HK\$1.00 Ordinary shares		62.14
HSI International Limited	Hong Kong	HK\$1.00 Ordinary shares		62.14
Imenson Limited	Hong Kong	HK\$10.00 Ordinary shares		62.14
Yan Nin Development Company Limited	Hong Kong	HK\$100.00 Ordinary shares		62.14
Fundacion HSBC, A.C. <sup>1</sup>	Mexico	Parts shares		60.00
SNC Les Oliviers D'Antibes	France	€15.00 Parts shares		60.00
HSBC Land Title Agency (USA) LLC	United States	Limited liability company – no shares		55.00
The Malta Development Fund Limited	Malta	€2.32937 Ordinary shares		53.07
HSBC Bank Oman S.A.O.G.	Oman	OMR0.10 Ordinary shares		51.00
Beneficial Homeowner Service Corporation	United States	\$100.00 Common shares		50.00
Electronic Payment Services Company (Hong Kong) Limited	Hong Kong	HK\$1.00 Ordinary shares		50.00
ProServe Bermuda Limited	Bermuda	BMD1.00 Common shares		50.00
REDUS Halifax Landing, LLC	United States	Limited liability company – no shares		50.00
Urban Solutions (Cardiff) Limited	England and Wales	£1 Ordinary shares		50.00
Vaultex Isle of Man Insurance Limited	Isle of Man	£1 Ordinary shares		50.00
<b>Joint ventures</b>				
HCM Holdings Limited	England and Wales	£0.01 Ordinary shares		51.00
GSI Retail Property Holdings Limited	Guernsey	€1.00 Ordinary shares		50.00
HSBC Life Insurance Company Limited	China	CNY1.00 Ordinary shares		50.00
HSBC Kingdom Africa Investments (Cayman) Limited	Cayman Islands	\$1.00 Ordinary shares		50.00
Urban Solutions Cardiff Holdings Limited	England and Wales	£1.00 Ordinary B shares		50.00
Urban Solutions Greenwich Holdings Limited	England and Wales	£1.00 Ordinary B shares		50.00
Urban Solutions (Greenwich) Limited	England and Wales	£1.00 Ordinary shares		50.00
Vaultex UK Limited	England and Wales	£1.00 Ordinary shares		50.00
HSBC Jintrust Fund Management Company Limited	China	CNY1.00 Registered Capital shares		49.00
Canara HSBC Oriental Bank of Commerce Life Insurance Company Limited	India	INR10.00 Ordinary shares		26.00
<b>Associates</b>				
HSBC Amanah Takaful (Malaysia) Berhad	Malaysia	RM50.00 Ordinary shares		49.00
HSBC Middle East Securities L.L.C	United Arab Emirates	AED1,000.00 Ordinary shares		49.00
Spire Topco Hotels Limited	England and Wales	£0.01 A and £0.01 B shares		46.79
SABB Takaful	Saudi Arabia	SAR10.00 Ordinary shares		45.50
AREIT Management Ltd	Cayman Islands	\$1.00 Ordinary A shares		41.90
Rewards Management Middle East FZ LLC	United Arab Emirates	AED1,000.00 Ordinary shares		40.00
The Saudi British Bank	Saudi Arabia	SAR10.00 Ordinary shares		40.00
EPS Company (Hong Kong) Limited	Hong Kong	HK\$250,000 Ordinary shares		38.66
Jeppe Star Limited	Virgin Islands, British	£1.00 Ordinary shares		34.00
Novo Star Limited	Virgin Islands, British	\$100.00 Ordinary shares		34.00
Chemi & Cotex (Rwanda) Limited	Rwanda	RWF1,000 Ordinary shares		34.00
Chemi & Cotex Kenya Limited	Kenya	KE\$100 Ordinary shares		33.33
MENA Infrastructure Fund (GP) Ltd	United Arab Emirates	\$1.00 Ordinary shares		33.33
SCI Karuvefa	Guadeloupe	€1.00 Parts shares		33.33

<b>Associates (continued)</b>	<b>Country</b>	<b>Security</b>	<b>Direct (%)</b>	<b>Total (%)</b>
CFAC Payment Scheme Limited	England and Wales	£1.00 Preference shares		33.33
Trinkaus Europa Immobilien-Fonds Nr. 7 Frankfurt Mertonviertel KG	Germany	Limited partnership with no shares		33.10
GZHS Research Co Ltd	China	RMB Common stock		33.00
Hampton Owners LLC	United States	Limited liability company – no shares		25.82
Trinkaus Europa Immobilien-Fonds Nr. 4 Objekte Basel Nauenstrasse KG	Germany	Limited partnership with no shares		25.11
Ashwood Energy Limited	Virgin Islands, British	US\$1.00 Ordinary shares		25.00
House Network Sdn Bhd	Malaysia	RM1.00 Ordinary shares		25.00
Rosimian Limited	England and Wales	£0.01 B shares		25.00
The London Gold Market Fixing Limited	England and Wales	Limited by guarantee – no share capital		25.00
GIE GNIFI	New Caledonia	No shares		25.00
sino AG	Germany	€1.00 Common stock		25.00
Icon Brickell LLC	United States	Limited liability company – no shares		24.90
Business Growth Fund plc	England and Wales	£1.00 Ordinary shares		23.98
NAS Holding Limited	Virgin Islands, British	Ordinary share of no par value		22.13
NAS United Healthcare Services LLC	Virgin Islands, British	Ordinary share of no par value		22.13
Bank of Communications Co., Ltd	China	CNY1.00 H shares		19.03

1 Management has determined that these subsidiaries are excluded from consolidation in the Group accounts as these entities do not meet the definition of subsidiaries in accordance with IFRSs. HSBC's consolidation policy is described in Note 1(g).

## Shareholder information

Interim dividends / Shareholder profile / 2015 AGM

### Shareholder information

Fourth interim dividend for 2015	470
Interim dividends for 2016	470
Shareholder profile	470
2015 Annual General Meeting	471
Earnings Releases and Interim Results	472
Shareholder enquiries and communications	472
Stock symbols	473
Investor relations	473

Where more information about HSBC is available	473
Simplified structure chart	474
Taxation of shares and dividends	475
Cautionary statement regarding forward-looking statements	478
Certain defined terms	478
Abbreviations	479
Glossary	483
Index	491

## Fourth interim dividend for 2015

The Directors have declared a fourth interim dividend for 2015 of \$0.21 per ordinary share. Information on the scrip dividend scheme and currencies in which shareholders may elect to have the cash dividend paid will be sent to shareholders on or about 18 March 2016. The timetable for the dividend is:

Announcement	22 February 2016
ADSs quoted ex-dividend in New York	2 March 2016
Shares quoted ex-dividend in London, Hong Kong, Paris and Bermuda	3 March 2016
Record date – London, Hong Kong, New York, Paris, Bermuda <sup>1</sup>	4 March 2016
Mailing of <i>Annual Report and Accounts 2015</i> and/or <i>Strategic Report 2015</i> , Notice of Annual General Meeting and dividend documentation	18 March 2016
Final date for receipt by registrars of forms of election, Investor Centre electronic instructions and revocations of standing instructions for scrip dividends	7 April 2016
Exchange rate determined for payment of dividends in sterling and Hong Kong dollars	11 April 2016
Payment date: dividend warrants, new share certificates or transaction advices and notional tax vouchers mailed and shares credited to stock accounts in CREST	20 April 2016

1 Removals to and from the Overseas Branch register of shareholders in Hong Kong will not be permitted on this date.

## Interim dividends for 2016

The Board has adopted a policy of paying quarterly interim dividends on the ordinary shares. Under this policy it is intended to have a pattern of three equal interim dividends with a variable fourth interim dividend. It is envisaged that the first interim dividend in respect of 2016 will be \$0.10 per ordinary share.

Dividends are declared in US dollars and, at the election of the shareholder, paid in cash in one of, or in a combination of, US dollars, sterling and Hong Kong dollars, or, subject to the Board's determination that a scrip dividend is to be offered in respect of that dividend, may be satisfied in whole or in part by the issue of new shares in lieu of a cash dividend.

## Shareholder profile

At 31 December 2015 the share register recorded the following details:

	Number of shareholders	Total ordinary shares held
1 - 100	37,523	1,085,635
101 - 400	28,065	6,881,465
401 - 500	6,920	3,123,382
501 - 1,000	29,735	21,946,539
1,001 - 5,000	69,484	165,002,520
5,001 - 10,000	18,535	131,138,146
10,001 - 20,000	11,071	154,448,067
20,001 - 50,000	6,682	205,478,608
50,001 - 200,000	3,298	302,670,569
200,001 - 500,000	704	222,265,765
500,001 and above	1,037	18,471,056,238
<b>Total</b>	<b>213,054</b>	<b>19,685,096,934</b>

# 2015 Annual General Meeting

All resolutions considered at the 2015 Annual General Meeting held at 11.00am on 24 April 2015 at the Queen Elizabeth II Conference Centre, London SW1P 3EE were passed on a poll as follows:

Resolution	Votes						
	For <sup>1</sup>	%	Against	%	Total	% <sup>2</sup>	Withheld <sup>3</sup>
1 To receive the <i>Annual Report and Accounts 2014</i>	9,340,160,307	98.80	113,682,546	1.20	9,453,842,853	49.04	41,294,402
2 To approve the Directors' Remuneration Report	6,720,428,674	76.29	2,088,530,798	23.71	8,808,959,472	45.70	677,821,869
3 To elect or re-elect the following as Directors:							
(a) Phillip Ameen	9,459,023,817	99.90	9,012,480	0.10	9,468,036,297	49.12	32,680,294
(b) Heidi Miller	9,443,905,977	99.75	23,496,531	0.25	9,467,402,508	49.11	32,543,484
(c) Kathleen Casey	9,458,891,803	99.91	8,547,866	0.09	9,467,439,669	49.11	32,438,260
(d) Safran Catz	9,455,583,709	99.88	11,671,079	0.12	9,467,254,788	49.11	32,567,538
(e) Laura Cha	9,303,056,308	99.10	84,065,631	0.90	9,387,121,939	48.70	111,291,419
(f) Lord Evans of Weardale	9,455,524,737	99.87	11,874,993	0.13	9,467,399,730	49.11	32,622,299
(g) Joachim Faber	9,452,953,492	99.85	14,364,873	0.15	9,467,318,365	49.11	32,561,965
(h) Rona Fairhead	9,144,120,186	96.59	322,607,648	3.41	9,466,727,834	49.11	33,199,339
(i) Douglas Flint	9,067,875,368	95.90	387,864,445	4.10	9,455,739,813	49.05	36,832,078
(j) Stuart Gulliver	9,438,909,453	99.69	29,360,384	0.31	9,468,269,837	49.12	31,483,615
(k) Sam Laidlaw	8,317,803,050	87.86	1,149,583,204	12.14	9,467,386,254	49.11	32,573,081
(l) John Lipsky	8,335,050,210	88.04	1,132,173,688	11.96	9,467,223,898	49.11	32,614,861
(m) Rachel Lomax	9,458,328,102	99.90	9,132,745	0.10	9,467,460,847	49.11	32,443,782
(n) Iain Mackay	9,436,045,734	99.67	31,438,641	0.33	9,467,484,375	49.11	32,469,588
(o) Marc Moses	9,442,355,344	99.73	25,127,084	0.27	9,467,482,428	49.11	32,464,337
(p) Sir Simon Robertson	8,191,676,916	87.13	1,209,918,157	12.87	9,401,595,073	48.77	97,700,820
(q) Jonathan Symonds	9,451,337,959	99.83	16,111,584	0.17	9,467,449,543	49.11	32,484,172
4 To appoint PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP as auditor to the Company	9,443,723,129	99.73	25,734,330	0.27	9,469,457,459	49.12	30,213,375
5 To authorise the Group Audit Committee to determine the auditor's remuneration	9,454,699,721	99.85	14,212,868	0.15	9,468,912,589	49.12	30,815,356
6 To authorise the Directors to allot shares	8,747,667,960	92.46	713,487,303	7.54	9,461,155,263	49.08	38,420,820
7 To disapply pre-emption rights	8,729,514,669	92.32	726,423,494	7.68	9,455,938,163	49.05	43,771,078
8 To authorise the Directors to allot repurchased shares	9,154,217,028	96.74	308,482,870	3.26	9,462,699,898	49.09	34,698,581
9 To authorise the Company to purchase its own ordinary shares	9,348,078,869	99.49	47,795,315	0.51	9,395,874,184	48.74	102,258,468
10 To authorise the Directors to allot equity securities in relation to Contingent Convertible Securities	9,149,392,011	96.80	302,391,205	3.20	9,451,783,216	49.03	45,584,992
11 To disapply pre-emption rights in relation to the issue of Contingent Convertible Securities	8,570,088,097	90.69	879,490,094	9.31	9,449,578,191	49.02	45,737,225
12 To extend the final date on which options may be granted under UK Sharesave	9,373,459,127	99.02	92,544,476	0.98	9,466,003,603	49.11	33,019,920
13 To approve general meetings other than annual general meetings being called on a minimum of 14 clear days' notice	8,386,696,695	88.59	1,080,639,157	11.41	9,467,335,852	49.11	31,742,417

1 Includes discretionary votes.

2 Percentage of Issued Share Capital voted.

3 A 'vote withheld' is not a vote in law and is not counted in the calculation of the votes 'For' and 'Against' the resolution.

## Earnings Releases and Interim Results

Earnings Releases are expected to be issued on or around 3 May 2016 and 7 November 2016. The Interim Results for the six months to 30 June 2016 are expected to be issued on 5 August 2016.

## Shareholder enquiries and communications

### Enquiries

Any enquiries relating to shareholdings on the share register (for example transfers of shares, change of name or address, lost share certificates or dividend cheques) should be sent to the Registrars at the address given below. The Registrars offer an online facility, Investor Centre, which enables shareholders to manage their shareholding electronically.

<b>Principal Register:</b>	<b>Hong Kong Overseas Branch Register:</b>	<b>Bermuda Overseas Branch Register:</b>
Computershare Investor Services PLC The Pavilions Bridgwater Road Bristol BS99 6ZZ United Kingdom Telephone: 44 (0) 370 702 0137 Email via website: <a href="http://www.investorcentre.co.uk/contactus">www.investorcentre.co.uk/contactus</a>	Computershare Hong Kong Investor Services Limited Rooms 1712-1716, 17 <sup>th</sup> Floor Hopewell Centre 183 Queen's Road East Hong Kong Telephone: 852 2862 8555 Email: <a href="mailto:hsbc.ecom@computershare.com.hk">hsbc.ecom@computershare.com.hk</a>	Investors Relations Team HSBC Bank Bermuda Limited 6 Front Street Hamilton HM 11 Bermuda Telephone: 1 441 299 6737 Email: <a href="mailto:hbbm.shareholder.services@hsbc.bm">hbbm.shareholder.services@hsbc.bm</a>
Investor Centre: <a href="http://www.investorcentre.co.uk">www.investorcentre.co.uk</a>	Investor Centre: <a href="http://www.investorcentre.com/hk">www.investorcentre.com/hk</a>	Investor Centre: <a href="http://www.investorcentre.com/bm">www.investorcentre.com/bm</a>

Any enquiries relating to ADSs should be sent to the depositary:

The Bank of New York Mellon  
Depositary Receipts  
PO Box 30170  
College Station, TX 77842-3170  
USA  
Telephone (US): 1 877 283 5786  
Telephone (International): 1 201 680 6825  
Email: [shrrelations@bnymellon.com](mailto:shrrelations@bnymellon.com)  
Website: [www.computershare.com/us/contact/Pages/default.aspx](http://www.computershare.com/us/contact/Pages/default.aspx)

Any enquiries relating to shares held through Euroclear France, the settlement and central depositary system for NYSE Euronext Paris, should be sent to the paying agent:

HSBC France  
103, avenue des Champs Élysées  
75419 Paris Cedex 08  
France  
Telephone: 33 1 40 70 22 56  
Email: [ost-agence-des-titres-hsbc-reims.hbfr-do@hsbc.fr](mailto:ost-agence-des-titres-hsbc-reims.hbfr-do@hsbc.fr)  
Website: [www.hsbc.fr](http://www.hsbc.fr)

If you have elected to receive general shareholder communications directly from HSBC Holdings, it is important to remember that your main contact for all matters relating to your investment remains the registered shareholder, or perhaps custodian or broker, who administers the investment on your behalf. Therefore any changes or queries relating to your personal details and holding (including any administration thereof) must continue to be directed to your existing contact at your investment manager or custodian. HSBC Holdings cannot guarantee dealing with matters directed to it in error.

Further copies of this *Annual Report and Accounts 2015* may be obtained by writing to the following departments:

<b>For those in Europe, the Middle East and Africa:</b>	<b>For those in Asia-Pacific:</b>	<b>For those in the Americas:</b>
Public Affairs HSBC Holdings plc 8 Canada Square London E14 5HQ United Kingdom	Communications (Asia) The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation Limited 1 Queen's Road Central Hong Kong	Global Publishing Services HSBC – North America SC1 Level, 452 Fifth Avenue New York, NY 10018 USA



## Electronic communications

Shareholders may at any time choose to receive corporate communications in printed form or to receive notifications of their availability on HSBC's website. To receive future notifications of the availability of a corporate communication on HSBC's website by email, or revoke or amend an instruction to receive such notifications by email, go to [www.hsbc.com/ecomms](http://www.hsbc.com/ecomms). If you provide an email address to receive electronic communications from HSBC, we will also send notifications of your dividend entitlements by email. If you received a notification of the availability of this document on HSBC's website and would like to receive a printed copy or, if you would like to receive future corporate communications in printed form, please write or send an email (quoting your shareholder reference number) to the appropriate Registrars at the address given above. Printed copies will be provided without charge.

## Chinese translation

A Chinese translation of this *Annual Report and Accounts 2015* is available upon request after 18 March 2016 from the Registrars:

Computershare Hong Kong Investor Services Limited  
Rooms 1712-1716, 17th Floor  
Hopewell Centre  
183 Queen's Road East  
Hong Kong

Computershare Investor Services PLC  
The Pavilions  
Bridgwater Road  
Bristol BS99 6ZZ  
United Kingdom

Please also contact the Registrars if you wish to receive Chinese translations of future documents or if you have received a Chinese translation of this document and do not wish to receive such translations in future.

《2015年報及賬目》備有中譯本，各界人士可於2016年3月18日之後，向上列股份登記處索閱。

閣下如欲於日後收取相關文件的中譯本，或已收到本文件的中譯本但不希望繼續收取有關譯本，均請聯絡股份登記處。

## Stock symbols

HSBC Holdings ordinary shares trade under the following stock symbols:

London Stock Exchange	HSBA	Euronext Paris	HSB
Hong Kong Stock Exchange	5	Bermuda Stock Exchange	HSBC.BH
New York Stock Exchange (ADS)	HSBC		

## Investor relations

Enquiries relating to HSBC's strategy or operations may be directed to:

Senior Manager Investor Relations	Head of Investor Relations Asia-Pacific
HSBC Holdings plc	The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking
8 Canada Square	Corporation Limited
London E14 5HQ	1 Queen's Road Central
United Kingdom	Hong Kong
Telephone: 44 (0) 20 7991 3643	852 2822 4908
Email: <a href="mailto:investorrelations@hsbc.com">investorrelations@hsbc.com</a>	<a href="mailto:investorrelations@hsbc.com.hk">investorrelations@hsbc.com.hk</a>

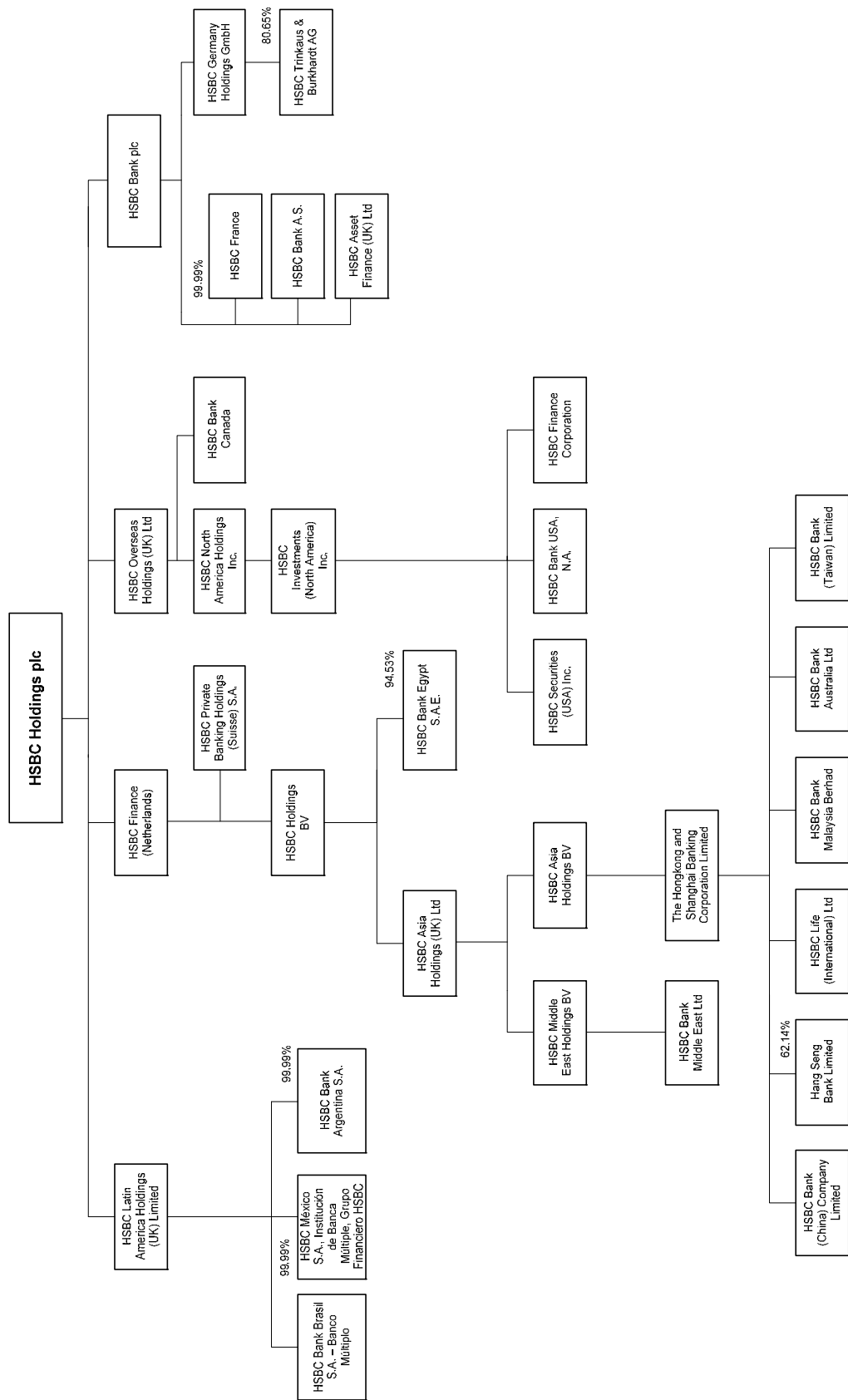
## Where more information about HSBC is available

This *Annual Report and Accounts 2015*, and other information on HSBC, may be viewed on HSBC's website: [www.hsbc.com](http://www.hsbc.com).

Reports, statements and information that HSBC Holdings files with the Securities and Exchange Commission are available at [www.sec.gov](http://www.sec.gov). Investors can also request hard copies of these documents upon payment of a duplicating fee by writing to the SEC at the Office of Investor Education and Advocacy, 100 F Street N.E., Washington, DC 20549-0213 or by emailing [PublicInfo@sec.gov](mailto:PublicInfo@sec.gov). Investors should call the Commission at (202) 551 8090 if they require further assistance. Investors may also obtain the reports and other information that HSBC Holdings files at [www.nyse.com](http://www.nyse.com) (telephone number (1) 212 656 3000).

HM Treasury has transposed the requirements set out under CRD IV and issued the Capital Requirements Country-by-Country Reporting Regulations 2013. The legislation requires HSBC Holdings to publish additional information in respect of the year ended 31 December 2015 by 31 December 2016. This information will be available at the time on HSBC's website: [www.hsbc.com](http://www.hsbc.com).

Simplified Structure Chart of HSBC Holdings plc



This simplified Group structure of principal subsidiaries is at 31 December 2015.  
Not all intermediate holding companies are shown.  
Unless shown otherwise, all subsidiaries are wholly owned.  
A complete list of all of the Group's related undertakings is contained on pages 457 to 469.

# Taxation of shares and dividends

## Taxation – UK residents

The following is a summary, under current law, of certain UK tax considerations that are likely to be material to the ownership and disposition of HSBC Holdings ordinary shares. The summary does not purport to be a comprehensive description of all the tax considerations that may be relevant to a holder of shares. In particular, the summary deals with shareholders who are resident solely in the UK for UK tax purposes and only with holders who hold the shares as investments and who are the beneficial owners of the shares, and does not address the tax treatment of certain classes of holders such as dealers in securities. Holders and prospective purchasers should consult their own advisers regarding the tax consequences of an investment in shares in light of their particular circumstances, including the effect of any national, state or local laws.

### Taxation of dividends

Currently no tax is withheld from dividends paid by HSBC Holdings.

#### UK resident individuals: periods to 5 April 2016

For periods up to 5 April 2016 dividends are paid with an associated tax credit which is available for set-off by certain individual shareholders against any liability they may have to UK income tax. Currently, the associated tax credit is equivalent to 10% of the combined cash dividend and tax credit, i.e. one-ninth of the cash dividend.

For individual shareholders who are resident in the UK for taxation purposes and liable to UK income tax at the basic rate, no further UK income tax liability arises on the receipt of a dividend from HSBC Holdings. Individual shareholders who are liable to UK income tax at the higher rate or additional rate are taxed on the combined amount of the dividend and the tax credit at the dividend upper rate (currently 32.5%) and the dividend additional rate (currently 37.5%), respectively. The tax credit is available for set-off against the dividend upper rate and the dividend additional rate liability. Individual UK resident shareholders are not entitled to any tax credit repayment.

#### UK resident individuals: periods from 6 April 2016

If draft legislation for the Finance Bill 2016 is enacted in its current form, the dividend tax credit will be abolished from 6 April 2016, to be replaced by a £5,000 annual exemption for dividend income received by individual shareholders. In addition, the income tax rates on dividend income outside the £5,000 annual allowance would change to 7.5% for basic rate taxpayers, 32.5% for higher rate taxpayers and 38.1% for additional rate taxpayers.

#### UK resident companies

Shareholders that are within the charge to UK corporation tax should generally be entitled to an exemption from UK corporation tax on any dividends received from HSBC Holdings. However, the exemptions are not comprehensive and are subject to anti-avoidance rules. Shareholders

within the charge to UK corporation tax are also not entitled to tax credits on any dividends received (even if received before 6 April 2016).

If the conditions for exemption are not met or cease to be satisfied, or a shareholder within the charge to UK corporation tax elects for an otherwise exempt dividend to be taxable, the shareholder will be subject to UK corporation tax on dividends received from HSBC Holdings at the rate of corporation tax applicable to that shareholder.

### Scrip dividends

Information on the taxation consequences of the HSBC Holdings scrip dividends offered in lieu of the 2014 fourth interim dividend and the first, second and third interim dividends for 2015 was set out in the Secretary's letters to shareholders of 20 March, 5 June, 26 August and 4 November 2015. In no case was the difference between the cash dividend foregone and the market value of the scrip dividend in excess of 15% of the market value. Accordingly, for individual shareholders, the amount of the dividend income chargeable to tax, and, the acquisition price of the HSBC Holdings ordinary shares for UK capital gains tax purposes, was the cash dividend foregone.

### Taxation of capital gains

The computation of the capital gains tax liability arising on disposals of shares in HSBC Holdings by shareholders subject to UK tax on capital gains can be complex, partly depending on whether, for example, the shares were purchased since April 1991, acquired in 1991 in exchange for shares in The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation Limited, or acquired subsequent to 1991 in exchange for shares in other companies.

For capital gains tax purposes, the acquisition cost for ordinary shares is adjusted to take account of subsequent rights and capitalisation issues. Any capital gain arising on a disposal by a UK company may also be adjusted to take account of indexation allowance. If in doubt, shareholders are recommended to consult their professional advisers.

### Stamp duty and stamp duty reserve tax

Transfers of shares by a written instrument of transfer generally will be subject to UK stamp duty at the rate of 0.5% of the consideration paid for the transfer, and such stamp duty is generally payable by the transferee.

An agreement to transfer shares, or any interest therein, normally will give rise to a charge to stamp duty reserve tax at the rate of 0.5% of the consideration. However, provided an instrument of transfer of the shares is executed pursuant to the agreement and duly stamped before the date on which the stamp duty reserve tax becomes payable, under the current practice of UK HM Revenue and Customs ('HMRC') it will not be necessary to pay the stamp duty reserve tax, nor to apply for such tax to be cancelled. Stamp duty reserve tax is generally payable by the transferee.

Paperless transfers of shares within CREST, the UK's paperless share transfer system, are liable to stamp duty reserve tax at the rate of 0.5% of the consideration. In CREST transactions, the tax is calculated and payment made automatically.

Deposits of shares into CREST generally will not be subject to stamp duty reserve tax, unless the transfer into CREST is itself for consideration. Following the case HSBC pursued before the European Court of Justice (Case C-569/07 HSBC Holdings plc and Vidacos Nominees Ltd v The Commissioners for HM Revenue & Customs) and a subsequent case in relation to depositary receipts, HMRC now accepts that the charge to stamp duty reserve tax at 1.5% on the issue of shares to a depositary receipt issuer or a clearance service is prohibited.

### **Taxation – US residents**

The following is a summary, under current law, of the principal UK tax and US federal income tax considerations that are likely to be material to the ownership and disposition of shares or American Depositary Shares ('ADS's) by a holder that is a resident of the US for US federal income tax purposes (a 'US holder') and who is not resident in the UK for UK tax purposes.

The summary does not purport to be a comprehensive description of all of the tax considerations that may be relevant to a holder of shares or ADSs. In particular, the summary deals only with US holders that hold shares or ADSs as capital assets, and does not address the tax treatment of holders that are subject to special tax rules, such as banks, tax-exempt entities, insurance companies, dealers in securities or currencies, persons that hold shares or ADSs as part of an integrated investment (including a 'straddle') comprised of a share or ADS and one or more other positions, and persons that own, directly or indirectly, 10% or more of the voting stock of HSBC Holdings. This discussion is based on laws, treaties, judicial decisions and regulatory interpretations in effect on the date hereof, all of which are subject to change.

Holders and prospective purchasers should consult their own advisers regarding the tax consequences of an investment in shares or ADSs in light of their particular circumstances, including the effect of any national, state or local laws.

Any US federal tax advice included in this *Annual Report and Accounts 2015* is for informational purposes only; it was not intended or written to be used, and cannot be used, for the purpose of avoiding US federal tax penalties.

### **Taxation of dividends**

Currently no tax is withheld from dividends paid by HSBC Holdings. For US tax purposes, a US holder must include cash dividends paid on the shares or ADSs in ordinary income on the date that such holder or the ADS depositary receives them, translating dividends paid in UK pounds sterling into US dollars using the exchange rate in effect on the date of receipt. A US holder that elects to receive shares in lieu of a cash dividend must include in ordinary income the fair market value of such shares on the dividend payment date, and the tax basis of those shares will equal such fair market value.

Subject to certain exceptions for positions that are held for less than 61 days or are hedged, and subject to a foreign corporation being considered a 'qualified foreign corporation' (which includes not being classified for US federal income tax purposes as a passive foreign investment company), certain dividends ('qualified dividends') received by an individual US

holder generally will be subject to US taxation at preferential rates. Based on the company's audited financial statements and relevant market and shareholder data, HSBC Holdings does not anticipate being classified as a passive foreign investment company. Accordingly, dividends paid on the shares or ADSs generally should be treated as qualified dividends.

### **Taxation of capital gains**

Gains realised by a US holder on the sale or other disposition of shares or ADSs normally will not be subject to UK taxation unless at the time of the sale or other disposition the holder carries on a trade, profession or vocation in the UK through a branch or agency or permanent establishment and the shares or ADSs are or have been used, held or acquired for the purposes of such trade, profession, vocation, branch or agency or permanent establishment. Such gains will be included in income for US tax purposes, and will be long-term capital gains if the shares or ADSs were held for more than one year. A long-term capital gain realised by an individual US holder generally will be subject to US tax at preferential rates.

### **Inheritance tax**

Shares or ADSs held by an individual whose domicile is determined to be the US for the purposes of the United States-United Kingdom Double Taxation Convention relating to estate and gift taxes (the 'Estate Tax Treaty') and who is not for such purposes a national of the UK will not, provided any US federal estate or gift tax chargeable has been paid, be subject to UK inheritance tax on the individual's death or on a lifetime transfer of shares or ADSs except in certain cases where the shares or ADSs (i) are comprised in a settlement (unless, at the time of the settlement, the settlor was domiciled in the US and was not a national of the UK), (ii) are part of the business property of a UK permanent establishment of an enterprise, or (iii) pertain to a UK fixed base of an individual used for the performance of independent personal services. In such cases, the Estate Tax Treaty generally provides a credit against US federal tax liability for the amount of any tax paid in the UK in a case where the shares or ADSs are subject to both UK inheritance tax and to US federal estate or gift tax.

### **Stamp duty and stamp duty reserve tax – ADSs**

If shares are transferred to a clearance service or American Depositary Receipt ('ADR') issuer (which will include a transfer of shares to the Depositary) under the current HMRC practice UK stamp duty and/or stamp duty reserve tax will be payable. The stamp duty or stamp duty reserve tax is generally payable on the consideration for the transfer and is payable at the aggregate rate of 1.5%.

The amount of stamp duty reserve tax payable on such a transfer will be reduced by any stamp duty paid in connection with the same transfer.

No stamp duty will be payable on the transfer of, or agreement to transfer, an ADS, provided that the ADR and any separate instrument of transfer or written agreement to transfer remain at all times outside the UK, and provided further that any such transfer or written agreement to transfer is not executed in the UK. No stamp duty reserve

tax will be payable on a transfer of, or agreement to transfer, an ADS effected by the transfer of an ADR.

**US backup withholding tax and information reporting**

Distributions made on shares or ADSs and proceeds from the sale of shares or ADSs that are paid within the US, or through certain financial intermediaries to US holders, are subject to information reporting and may be subject to a US ‘backup’ withholding tax unless, in general, the US holder complies with certain certification procedures or is a corporation or other person exempt from such withholding. Holders that are not US persons generally are not subject to information reporting or backup withholding tax, but may be required to comply with applicable certification procedures to establish that they are not US persons in order to avoid the application of such information reporting requirements or backup withholding tax to payments received within the US or through certain financial intermediaries.

## Cautionary statement regarding forward-looking statements

The *Annual Report and Accounts 2015* contains certain forward-looking statements with respect to HSBC's financial condition, results of operations, capital position and business.

Statements that are not historical facts, including statements about HSBC's beliefs and expectations, are forward-looking statements. Words such as 'expects', 'anticipates', 'intends', 'plans', 'believes', 'seeks', 'estimates', 'potential' and 'reasonably possible', variations of these words and similar expressions are intended to identify forward-looking statements. These statements are based on current plans, estimates and projections, and therefore undue reliance should not be placed on them. Forward-looking statements speak only as of the date they are made. HSBC makes no commitment to revise or update any forward-looking statements to reflect events or circumstances occurring or existing after the date of any forward-looking statements.

Written and/or oral forward-looking statements may also be made in the periodic reports to the US Securities and Exchange Commission, summary financial statements to shareholders, proxy statements, offering circulars and prospectuses, press releases and other written materials, and in oral statements made by HSBC's Directors, officers or employees to third parties, including financial analysts.

Forward-looking statements involve inherent risks and uncertainties. Readers are cautioned that a number of factors could cause actual results to differ, in some instances materially, from those anticipated or implied in any forward-looking statement. These include, but are not limited to:

- changes in general economic conditions in the markets in which we operate, such as continuing or deepening recessions and fluctuations in employment beyond those factored into consensus forecasts; changes in foreign exchange rates and interest rates; volatility in equity markets; lack of liquidity in wholesale funding markets; illiquidity and downward price pressure in national real estate markets; adverse changes in central banks' policies with respect to the provision of liquidity support to financial markets; heightened market concerns over sovereign creditworthiness in over-indebted countries; adverse changes in the funding status of public or private defined benefit pensions; and consumer perception as to the continuing availability of credit and price competition in the market segments we serve;

- changes in government policy and regulation, including the monetary, interest rate and other policies of central banks and other regulatory authorities; initiatives to change the size, scope of activities and interconnectedness of financial institutions in connection with the implementation of stricter regulation of financial institutions in key markets worldwide; revised capital and liquidity benchmarks which could serve to deleverage bank balance sheets and lower returns available from the current business model and portfolio mix; imposition of levies or taxes designed to change business mix and risk appetite; the practices, pricing or responsibilities of financial institutions serving their consumer markets; expropriation, nationalisation, confiscation of assets and changes in legislation relating to foreign ownership; changes in bankruptcy legislation in the principal markets in which we operate and the consequences thereof; general changes in government policy that may significantly influence investor decisions; extraordinary government actions as a result of current market turmoil; other unfavourable political or diplomatic developments producing social instability or legal uncertainty which in turn may affect demand for our products and services; the costs, effects and outcomes of product regulatory reviews, actions or litigation, including any additional compliance requirements; and the effects of competition in the markets where we operate including increased competition from non-bank financial services companies, including securities firms; and
- factors specific to HSBC, including discretionary RWA growth and our success in adequately identifying the risks we face, such as the incidence of loan losses or delinquency, and managing those risks (through account management, hedging and other techniques). Effective risk management depends on, among other things, our ability through stress testing and other techniques to prepare for events that cannot be captured by the statistical models it uses; and our success in addressing operational, legal and regulatory, and litigation challenges, notably compliance with the DPA.

## Certain defined terms

Unless the context requires otherwise, 'HSBC Holdings' means HSBC Holdings plc and 'HSBC', the 'Group', 'we', 'us' and 'our' refer to HSBC Holdings together with its subsidiaries. Within this document the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region of the People's Republic of China is referred to as 'Hong Kong'. When used in the terms 'shareholders' equity' and 'total shareholders' equity', 'shareholders' means holders of HSBC Holdings ordinary shares and those preference shares and capital securities issued by HSBC Holdings classified as equity. The abbreviations '\$m' and '\$bn' represent millions and billions (thousands of millions) of US dollars, respectively.



# Abbreviations

Abbreviation	Brief description
<b>A</b>	
A\$	Australian dollar
ABS <sup>1</sup>	Asset-backed security
ACF	Advances to core funding
ADR	American Depositary Receipt
ADS	American Depositary Share
AIEA	Average interest-earning assets
ALCM	Asset, Liability and Capital Management
ALCO	Asset and Liability Management Committee
AML	Anti-money laundering
ARM <sup>1</sup>	Adjustable-rate mortgage
ARS	Argentine peso
AUM	Assets under management
<b>B</b>	
Barion	Barion Funding Limited, a term-funding vehicle
Basel Committee	Basel Committee on Banking Supervision
Basel II <sup>1</sup>	2006 Basel Capital Accord
Basel III <sup>1</sup>	Basel Committee's reforms to strengthen global capital and liquidity rules
BBA	British Bankers' Association
BoCom	Bank of Communications Co., Limited, one of China's largest banks
BoE	Bank of England
Bps <sup>1</sup>	Basis points. One basis point is equal to one-hundredth of a percentage point
BRL	Brazilian real
BSA	Bank Secrecy Act (US)
BSM	Balance Sheet Management
BVI	British Virgin Islands
<b>C</b>	
CA\$	Canadian dollar
CAPM	Capital Asset Pricing Model
CCA	Consumer Credit Act (UK)
CCB <sup>1</sup>	Capital conservation buffer
CCR <sup>1</sup>	Counterparty credit risk
CCyB <sup>1</sup>	Countercyclical capital buffer
CDS <sup>1</sup>	Credit default swap
CEA	Commodities Exchange Act (US)
CET1 <sup>1</sup>	Common equity tier 1
CGU	Cash-generating unit
CMB	Commercial Banking, a global business
CML <sup>1</sup>	Consumer and Mortgage Lending (US)
COSO	2013 Committee of the Sponsors of the Treadway Commission (US)
CP <sup>1</sup>	Commercial paper
CRD <sup>1</sup>	Capital Requirements Directive
CRR <sup>1</sup>	Customer risk rating
CRR/CRD IV	Capital Requirements Regulation and Directive
CVA <sup>1</sup>	Credit valuation adjustment
<b>D</b>	
DANY DPA	Two-year deferred prosecution agreement with the New York County District Attorney (US)
Decision One	Decision One Mortgage Company LLC
Deferred Shares	Awards of Deferred Shares define the number of HSBC Holdings ordinary shares to which the employee will become entitled, generally between one and three years from the date of the award, and normally subject to the individual remaining in employment
Dodd-Frank	Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act (US)
DoJ	Department of Justice (US)
DPA	Deferred Prosecution Agreement (US)
DPF	Discretionary participation feature of insurance and investment contracts
DVA <sup>1</sup>	Debit valuation adjustment
<b>E</b>	
EAD <sup>1</sup>	Exposure at default
EBA	European Banking Authority
EC	European Commission
ECB	European Central Bank
EGP	Egyptian pound
EL <sup>1</sup>	Expected loss
EMIR	European Market Infrastructure Regulation (EU)

## Shareholder information (continued)

### Abbreviations

Abbreviation	Brief description
EU	European Union
Euribor	European Interbank Offered Rate
<b>F</b>	
Fannie Mae	Federal National Mortgage Association (US)
FCA Direction	Undertaking originally with the Financial Services Authority (subsequently with the Financial Conduct Authority) to comply with certain forward-looking obligations with respect to AML and sanctions requirements
FFVA	Funding fair value adjustment estimation methodology on derivative contracts
First Direct	A division of HSBC Bank plc
FPA	Fixed pay allowance
FPC	Financial Policy Committee (UK)
FRB	Federal Reserve Board (US)
Freddie Mac	Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation (US)
FSB	Financial Stability Board
FSVC	Financial System Vulnerabilities Committee
FTE	Full-time equivalent staff
FTSE	Financial Times – Stock Exchange index
FuM	Funds under management
<b>G</b>	
GAAP	Generally accepted accounting principles
GAC	Group Audit Committee
GB&M	Global Banking and Markets, a global business
GDP	Gross domestic product
GMB	Group Management Board
GPB	Global Private Banking, a global business
GPSP	Group Performance Share Plan
GRC	Group Risk Committee
Group	HSBC Holdings together with its subsidiary undertakings
G-SIB <sup>1</sup>	Global systemically important bank
G-SII	Global systemically important institution
<b>H</b>	
Hang Seng Bank	Hang Seng Bank Limited, one of Hong Kong's largest banks
HK\$	Hong Kong dollar
HKMA	Hong Kong Monetary Authority
HNAH	HSBC North America Holdings Inc.
Hong Kong	Hong Kong Special Administrative Region of the People's Republic of China
HSBC	HSBC Holdings together with its subsidiary undertakings
HSBC Bank	HSBC Bank plc
HSBC Bank Middle East	HSBC Bank Middle East Limited
HSBC Bank USA	HSBC Bank USA, N.A., HSBC's retail bank in the US
HSBC Canada	The sub-group, HSBC Bank Canada, HSBC Trust Company Canada, HSBC Mortgage Corporation Canada and HSBC Securities Canada, consolidated for liquidity purposes
HSBC Finance	HSBC Finance Corporation, the US consumer finance company (formerly Household International, Inc.)
HSBC France	HSBC's French banking subsidiary, formerly CCF S.A.
HSBC Holdings	HSBC Holdings plc, the parent company of HSBC
HSBC Premier	HSBC's premium personal global banking service
HSBC Private Bank (Suisse)	HSBC Private Bank (Suisse) SA, HSBC's private bank in Switzerland
HSBC USA	The sub-group, HSBC USA Inc (the holding company of HSBC Bank USA) and HSBC Bank USA, consolidated for liquidity purposes
HSI	HSBC Securities (USA) Inc.
HSSL	HSBC Securities Services (Luxembourg)
HTIE	HSBC International Trust Services (Ireland) Limited
<b>I</b>	
IAS	International Accounting Standards
IASB	International Accounting Standards Board
IFRSs	International Financial Reporting Standards
Industrial Bank	Industrial Bank Co. Limited, a national joint-stock bank in mainland China in which Hang Seng Bank Limited has a shareholding
Investor Update	The Investor Update in June 2015
IRB <sup>1</sup>	Internal ratings-based
ISDA	International Swaps and Derivatives Association
<b>K</b>	
KPMG	KPMG Audit Plc and its affiliates

## Abbreviation

## Brief description

## L

LCR	Liquidity coverage ratio
LFRF	Liquidity and funding risk management framework
LGD <sup>1</sup>	Loss given default
Libor	London Interbank Offered Rate
LICs	Loan impairment charge and other credit risk provisions
LMU	Loan Management Unit, part of Wholesale Credit and Market Risk
LTV <sup>1</sup>	Loan-to-value ratio

## M

Madoff Securities	Bernard L. Madoff Investment Securities LLC
Mainland China	People's Republic of China excluding Hong Kong
Malachite	Malachite Funding Limited, a term-funding vehicle
Markets	HSBC's treasury and capital markets services in Global Banking and Markets
Mazarin	Mazarin Funding Limited, an asset-backed CP conduit
MBS	US mortgage-backed security
MENA	Middle East and North Africa
Monoline	Monoline insurance company
MREL	EU minimum requirements for own funds and eligible liabilities
MXN	Mexican peso

## N

NII	Net interest income
NSFR	Net stable funding ratio
NYSE	New York Stock Exchange

## O

OCC	Office of the Comptroller of the Currency (US)
ORMF	Operational risk management framework
OTC <sup>1</sup>	Over-the-counter

## P

PCM	Payments and Cash Management
PD <sup>1</sup>	Probability of default
Performance Shares <sup>1</sup>	Awards of HSBC Holdings ordinary shares under employee share plans that are subject to corporate performance conditions
Ping An	Ping An Insurance (Group) Company of China, Ltd, the second-largest life insurer in the PRC
PPI	Payment protection insurance product
PRA	Prudential Regulation Authority (UK)
PRC	People's Republic of China
Premier	HSBC Premier, HSBC's premium personal global banking service
Principal plan	HSBC Bank (UK) Pension Scheme
PVIF	Present value of in-force long-term insurance business and long-term investment contracts with DPF
PwC	PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP and its network of firms

## R

RBWM	Retail Banking and Wealth Management, a global business
Repo <sup>1</sup>	Sale and repurchase transaction
Reverse repo	Security purchased under commitments to sell
RMB	Renminbi
RMM	Risk Management Meeting of the Group Management Board
RNIV	Risk not in VaR
RoRWA	Return on average risk-weighted assets
RTS	Regulatory Technical Standards
RWA <sup>1</sup>	Risk-weighted assets

## S

SE <sup>1</sup>	Structured entity
SEC	Securities and Exchange Commission (US)
ServCo group	Separately incorporated group of service companies planned in response to UK ring-fencing proposals
SIC	Securities investment conduit
SME	Small and medium-sized enterprise
Solitaire	Solitaire Funding Limited, a special purpose entity managed by HSBC
SPE <sup>1</sup>	Special purpose entity
SRB <sup>1</sup>	Systemic Risk Buffer

## T

The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation	The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation Limited, the founding member of HSBC
TLAC <sup>1</sup>	Total loss absorbing capacity
TRL	Turkish lira

Abbreviation	Brief description
TSR	Total shareholder return
<b>U</b>	
UAE	United Arab Emirates
UK	United Kingdom
\$	United States dollar
US	United States of America
US DPA	Five-year deferred prosecution agreement with the Department of Justice and others (US)
US run-off portfolio	Includes our CML, vehicle finance and Taxpayer Financial Services businesses and insurance, commercial, corporate and treasury activities in HSBC Finance on an IFRSs management basis
<b>V</b>	
Var <sup>1</sup>	Value at risk
VIU	Value in use

1 Full definition included in Glossary on page 483.

# Glossary

Term	Definition
<b>A</b>	
Adjustable-rate mortgages ('ARM's')	Mortgage loans in the US on which the interest rate is periodically changed based on a reference price. These are included within 'affordability mortgages'.
Affordability mortgages	Mortgage loans where the customer's monthly payments are set out at a low initial rate, either variable or fixed, before resetting to a higher rate once the introductory period is over.
Agency exposures	Exposures to near or quasi-government agencies including public sector entities fully owned by government carrying out non-commercial activities, provincial and local government authorities, development banks and funds set up by government.
Alt-A	A US description for loans regarded as lower risk than sub-prime, but with higher risk characteristics than lending under normal criteria.
Arrears	Customers are said to be in arrears (or in a state of delinquency) when they are behind in fulfilling their obligations, with the result that an outstanding loan is unpaid or overdue. When a customer is in arrears, the total outstanding loans on which payments are overdue are described as delinquent.
Asset-backed securities ('ABS's')	Securities that represent an interest in an underlying pool of referenced assets. The referenced pool can comprise any assets which attract a set of associated cash flows but are commonly pools of residential or commercial mortgages.
<b>B</b>	
Back-testing	A statistical technique used to monitor and assess the accuracy of a model, and how that model would have performed had it been applied in the past.
Bail-inable debt	Bail-in refers to imposition of losses at the point of non-viability (but before insolvency) on bank liabilities (bail-inable debt) that are not exposed to losses while the institution remains a viable, going concern. Whether by way of write-down or conversion into equity, this has the effect of recapitalising the bank (although it does not provide any new funding).
Bank levy	A levy that applies to UK banks, building societies and the UK operations of foreign banks from 1 January 2011. The amount payable is based on a percentage of the group's consolidated liabilities and equity as at 31 December after deducting certain items the most material of which are those related to insured deposit balances, tier 1 capital, insurance liabilities, high quality liquid assets and items subject to a legally enforceable net settlement agreement.
Bank Recovery and Resolution Directive ('BRRD')	A European legislative package issued by the European Commission and adopted by EU Member States. This directive was finalised in July 2014 and the majority of provisions came into effect on 1 January 2015. This introduces a common EU framework for how authorities should intervene to address banks which are failing or are likely to fail. The framework includes early intervention and measures designed to prevent failure and in the event of bank failure for authorities to ensure an orderly resolution.
Basel II	The capital adequacy framework issued by the Basel Committee on Banking Supervision in June 2006 in the form of the 'International Convergence of Capital Measurement and Capital Standards', amended by subsequent changes to the capital requirements for market risk and re-securitisations, commonly known as Basel 2.5, which took effect from 31 December 2011.
Basel III	In December 2010, the Basel Committee issued 'Basel III rules: a global regulatory framework for more resilient banks and banking systems' and 'International framework for liquidity risk measurement, standards and monitoring'. Together these documents present the Basel Committee's reforms to strengthen global capital and liquidity rules with the goal of promoting a more resilient banking sector. In June 2011, the Basel Committee issued a revision to the former document setting out the finalised capital treatment for counterparty credit risk in bilateral trades.
Basis point ('bps')	One hundredth of a per cent (0.01%), so 100 basis points is 1%. For example, this is used in quoting movements in interest rates or yields on securities.
Business model	A term describing how we organise our business activities to create value. HSBC has four global businesses serving five geographical regions, supported by eleven global functions. Together these operations provide a comprehensive range of banking and related financial services designed to meet the needs of customers ranging from individuals to the largest of companies. HSBC operates in many countries, and its services are primarily delivered by domestic banks, typically with local deposit bases.
<b>C</b>	
Capital conservation buffer ('CCB')	A capital buffer prescribed by regulators under Basel III and designed to ensure banks build up capital buffers outside periods of stress which can be drawn down as losses are incurred. Should a bank's capital levels fall within the capital conservation buffer range, capital distributions will be constrained by the regulators.
Capital requirements directive ('CRD')	A capital adequacy legislative package adopted by EU member states. The CRD IV package comprises a recast Capital Requirements Directive and a new Capital Requirements Regulation. The package implements the Basel III capital proposals together with transitional arrangements for some of its requirements. CRD IV came into force on 1 January 2014.
Capital securities	Capital securities include perpetual subordinated capital securities and contingent convertible capital securities.
Central counterparty ('CCP')	An intermediary between a buyer and a seller (generally a clearing house).
Clawback	Remuneration already paid to an individual, which has to be returned to an organisation under certain circumstances.

## Shareholder information (continued)

### Glossary

Term	Definition
Collateralised debt obligation ('CDO')	A security issued by a third-party which references ABSs and/or certain other related assets purchased by the issuer. CDOs may feature exposure to sub-prime mortgage assets through the underlying assets.
Collectively assessed impairment	Impairment assessment on a collective basis for homogeneous groups of loans that are not considered individually significant and to cover losses which have been incurred but have not yet been identified on loans subject to individual assessment.
Commercial paper ('CP')	An unsecured, short-term debt instrument issued by a corporation, typically for the financing of accounts receivable, inventories and meeting short-term liabilities. The debt is usually issued at a discount, reflecting prevailing market interest rates.
Commercial real estate	Any real estate, comprising buildings or land, intended to generate a profit, either from capital gain or rental income.
Common equity tier 1 capital ('CET1')	The highest quality form of regulatory capital under Basel III that comprises common shares issued and related share premium, retained earnings and other reserves excluding the cash flow hedging reserve, less specified regulatory adjustments.
CET 1 ratio	A Basel III measure of CET 1 capital expressed as percentage of total risk exposure amount.
Compliance risk	The risk that the Group fails to observe the letter and spirit of all relevant laws, codes, rules, regulations and standards of good market practice, and incurs fines and penalties and suffers damage to its business as a consequence.
Comprehensive Capital Analysis and Review ('CCAR')	CCAR is an annual exercise by the FRB to ensure that institutions have robust, forward-looking capital planning processes that account for their unique risks and sufficient capital to continue operations throughout times of economic and financial stress.
Conduits	HSBC sponsors and manages multi-seller conduits and 'SIC's. The multi-seller conduits hold interests in diversified pools of third-party assets such as vehicle loans, trade receivables and credit card receivables funded through the issuance of short-dated commercial paper and supported by a liquidity facility. The SICs hold predominantly asset-backed securities referencing such items as commercial and residential mortgages, vehicle loans and credit card receivables funded through the issuance of both long-term and short-term debt.
Constant currency	A non-GAAP financial measure that adjusts for the year-on-year effects of foreign currency translation differences by comparing reported results for the reported period with reported results for comparative period retranslated at exchange rates for the reported period. The foreign currency translation differences reflect the movements of the US dollar against most major currencies during the reported period.
Constant net asset value fund ('CNAV')	A fund that prices its assets on an amortised cost basis, subject to the amortised book value of the portfolio remaining within 50 basis points of its market value.
Consumer and Mortgage Lending ('CML')	<p>In the US, the CML portfolio consists of our Consumer Lending and Mortgage Services businesses, which are in run-off.</p> <p>The Consumer Lending business offered secured and unsecured loan products, such as first and second lien mortgage loans, open-ended home equity loans and personal non-credit card loans through branch locations and direct mail. The majority of the mortgage lending products were for refinancing and debt consolidation rather than home purchases. In the first quarter of 2009, we discontinued all originations by our Consumer Lending business.</p> <p>Prior to the first quarter of 2007, when we ceased loan purchase activity, the Mortgage Services business purchased non-conforming first and second lien real estate secured loans from unaffiliated third parties. The business also included the operations of Decision One Mortgage Company ('Decision One'), which historically originated mortgage loans sourced by independent mortgage brokers and sold these to secondary market purchasers. Decision One ceased originations in September 2007.</p>
Contractual maturities	The date on which the final payment (principal or interest) of any financial instrument is due to be paid, at which point all the remaining outstanding principal and interest have been repaid.
Countercyclical capital buffer ('CCyB')	A capital buffer prescribed by regulators under Basel III which aims to ensure that capital requirements take account of the macro-financial environment in which banks operate. This will provide the banking sector with additional capital to protect it against potential future losses, when excess credit growth in the financial system as a whole is associated with an increase in system-wide risk.
Counterparty credit risk ('CCR')	Counterparty credit risk, in both the trading and non-trading books, is the risk that the counterparty to a transaction may default before completing the satisfactory settlement of the transaction.
Credit default swap ('CDS')	A derivative contract whereby a buyer pays a fee to a seller in return for receiving a payment in the event of a defined credit event (e.g. bankruptcy, payment default on a reference asset or assets, or downgrades by a rating agency) on an underlying obligation (which may or may not be held by the buyer).
Credit enhancements	Facilities used to enhance the creditworthiness of financial obligations and cover losses due to asset default.
Credit risk	Risk of financial loss if a customer or counterparty fails to meet an obligation under a contract. It arises mainly from direct lending, trade finance and leasing business, but also from products such as guarantees, derivatives and debt securities.
Credit risk mitigation	A technique to reduce the credit risk associated with an exposure by application of credit risk mitigants such as collateral, guarantee and credit derivatives.
Credit risk spread	The premium over the benchmark or risk-free rate required by the market to accept a lower credit quality. The yield spread between securities with the same coupon rate and maturity structure but with different associated credit risks. The yield spread rises as the credit rating worsens.
Credit spread risk	The risk that movements in credit spreads will affect the value of financial instruments.
Credit valuation adjustment ('CVA')	An adjustment to the valuation of OTC derivative contracts to reflect the creditworthiness of OTC derivative counterparties.



Term	Definition
Cross-border revenue	Client revenue generated from serving the international subsidiaries of clients outside of the market where the parent is based; tracked using HSBC internal client data.
Customer deposits	Money deposited by account holders. Such funds are recorded as liabilities.
Customer remediation	Activities carried out by HSBC to compensate customers for losses or damages associated with a failure to comply with regulations. Customer remediation is initiated by HSBC in response to customer complaints, and not specifically initiated by regulatory action.
Customer risk rating ('CRR')	A scale of 23 grades measuring obligor PD.
CVA risk capital charge	A capital charge under CRDIV to cover the risk of mark-to-market losses on expected counterparty risk to derivatives.
<b>D</b>	
Debit valuation adjustment ('DVA')	An adjustment made by an entity to the valuation of OTC derivative liabilities to reflect within fair value the entity's own credit risk.
Debt restructuring	A restructuring by which the terms and provisions of outstanding debt agreements are changed. This is often done in order to improve cash flow and the ability of the borrower to repay the debt. It can involve altering the repayment schedule as well as debt or interest charge reduction.
Debt securities	Financial assets on the Group's balance sheet representing certificates of indebtedness of credit institutions, public bodies or other undertakings, excluding those issued by central banks.
Debt securities in issue	Transferable certificates of indebtedness of the Group to the bearer of the certificates. These are liabilities of the Group and include certificates of deposits.
Deed-in-lieu	An arrangement in which a borrower surrenders the deed for a property to the lender without going through foreclosure proceedings and is subsequently released from any further obligations on the loan.
Defined benefit obligation	The present value of expected future payments required to settle the obligations of a defined benefit plan resulting from employee service.
Deposits by banks	All deposits received from domestic and foreign banks, excluding deposits or liabilities in the form of debt securities or for which transferable certificates have been issued.
Down-shock	Term given to the effect on our future net interest income of an incremental parallel fall in all yield curves worldwide at the beginning of each quarter during the 12 months from 1 January 2015, assuming no management response. An equivalent rise in yield curves is referred to as an up-shock.
<b>E</b>	
Economic capital	The internally calculated capital requirement which is deemed necessary by HSBC to support the risks to which it is exposed.
Economic profit	The difference between the return on financial capital invested by shareholders and the cost of that capital. Economic profit may be expressed as a whole number or as a percentage.
Economic Value of Equity ('EVE') sensitivity	Considers all re-pricing mismatches in the current balance sheet and calculates the change in market value that would result from a set of defined interest rate shocks.
Encumbered assets	Assets on our balance sheet which have been pledged as collateral against an existing liability.
Enhanced Variable Net Asset Value Fund ('ENAV')	A fund that prices its assets on a fair value basis. Consequently, process may change from one day to the next.
Equator Principles	The Equator Principles are used by financial institutions to reduce the potential impact of large projects, which they finance, on people or on the environment.
Equity risk	The risk arising from positions, either long or short, in equities or equity-based instruments, which create exposure to a change in the market price of the equities or equity instruments.
Eurozone	The 18 European Union countries using the euro as their common currency. The 18 countries are Austria, Belgium, Cyprus, Estonia, Finland, France, Germany, Greece, Ireland, Italy, Latvia, Luxembourg, Malta, Netherlands, Portugal, Slovakia, Slovenia and Spain.
Expected loss ('EL')	A regulatory calculation of the amount expected to be lost on an exposure using a 12-month time horizon and downturn loss estimates. EL is calculated by multiplying the PD (a percentage) by the EAD (an amount) and LGD (a percentage).
Exposure	A claim, contingent claim or position which carries a risk of financial loss.
Exposure at default ('EAD')	Under the standardised approach, the amount expected to be outstanding after any credit risk mitigation, if and when the counterparty defaults. Under IRB, the amount outstanding if and when the counterparty defaults. EAD reflects drawn balances as well as allowances for undrawn amounts of commitments and contingent exposures.
<b>F</b>	
Fair value adjustment	An adjustment to the fair value of a financial instrument which is determined using a valuation technique (level 2 and level 3) to include additional factors that would be considered by a market participant that are not incorporated within the valuation model.
Fiduciary risk	The risk to the Group of breaching its fiduciary duties where it acts in a fiduciary capacity as trustee, investment manager or as mandated by law or regulation.
Financial Conduct Authority ('FCA')	The Financial Conduct Authority regulates the conduct of financial firms and, for certain firms, prudential standards in the UK. It has a strategic objective to ensure that the relevant markets function well.
Financial Policy Committee ('FPC')	The Financial Policy Committee at the BoE is charged with a primary objective of identifying, monitoring and taking action to remove or reduce systemic risks with a view to protecting and enhancing the resilience of the UK financial system. The FPC has a secondary objective to support the economic policy of the UK Government.

Term	Definition
First lien	A security interest granted over an item of property to secure the repayment of a debt that places its holder first in line to collect repayment from the sale of the underlying collateral in the event of a default on the debt.
Forbearance strategies	Employed in order to improve the management of customer relationships, maximise collection opportunities and, if possible, avoid default, foreclosure or repossession. Such arrangements include extended payment terms, a reduction in interest or principal repayments, approved external debt management plans, debt consolidations, the deferral of foreclosures, other modifications and re-ages.
Funded exposure	A situation where the notional amount of a contract is or has been exchanged.
Funding risk	A form of liquidity risk arising when the liquidity needed to fund illiquid asset positions cannot be obtained at the expected terms and when required.
<b>G</b>	
Gap risk	The risk of financial loss arising from a significant change in market price with no accompanying trading opportunity.
Global functions	Global functions establish and manage all policies, processes and delivery platforms relevant to their activities. There are 11: Global Communications; Global Company Secretary; Global Finance; Global HR; Global Internal Audit; Global Legal; Global Marketing; Global Risk (including Compliance); Global Sustainability; HSBC Operations, Services and Technology; and Strategy and Planning.
Global systemically important bank ('G-SIB')	<p>The FSB established in November 2011 a methodology to identify G-SIBs based on 12 principal indicators. Designation will result in the application of a CET1 buffer between 1% and 3.5%, to be phased in by 1 January 2019.</p> <p>The list of G-SIBs is re-assessed through annual re-scoring of banks and a triennial review of the methodology. National regulators have discretion to introduce higher charges than the minima. In CRD IV this is implemented via the Global Systemically Important Institutions (G-SII) Buffer.</p> <p>The requirements, initially for those banks identified in November 2014 as G-SIBs, are being phased in from 1 January 2016, becoming fully effective on 1 January 2019. National regulators have discretion to introduce higher thresholds than the minima.</p>
Government-sponsored enterprises ('GSE's')	A group of financial services enterprises created by the US Congress to reduce the cost of capital for certain borrowing sectors of the economy, and to make them more efficient and transparent. Examples in the residential mortgage borrowing segment are Freddie Mac and Fannie Mae. GSEs carry the implicit backing, but are not direct obligations, of the US government.
GPSP Awards	Awards that define the number of HSBC Holdings ordinary shares to which the employee will become entitled, generally five years from the date of the award, and normally subject to individual remaining in employment. The shares to which the employee becomes entitled are subject to a retention requirement until cessation of employment.
Guarantee	An undertaking by a party to pay a creditor should a debtor fail to do so.
<b>H</b>	
Haircut	A discount applied by management when determining the amount at which an asset can be realised. The discount takes into account the method of realisation including the extent to which an active market for the asset exists. With respect to credit risk mitigation, a downward adjustment to collateral value to reflect any currency or maturity mismatches between the credit risk mitigant and the underlying exposure to which it is being applied. Also a valuation adjustment to reflect any fall in value between the date the collateral was called and the date of liquidation or enforcement.
Historical rating transition matrices	The probability of a counterparty with a particular rating moving to a different rating over a defined time horizon.
Home equity lines of credit ('HELOC's')	A form of revolving credit facility provided to US customers, which is supported in the majority of cases by a second lien or lower ranking charge over residential property. Holdings of HELOCs are classified as sub-prime.
<b>I</b>	
Impaired loans	Loans where the Group does not expect to collect all the contractual cash flows or expects to collect them later than they are contractually due.
Impairment allowances	Management's best estimate of losses incurred in the loan portfolios at the balance sheet date.
Individually assessed impairment	Exposure to loss is assessed on all individually significant accounts and all other accounts that do not qualify for collective assessment.
Insurance manufacturing	The writing of contracts that fall within the scope of insurance regulation by a Group subsidiary authorised to write such business. The risks and rewards of writing the insurance business are retained by HSBC (or reinsured in line with our reinsurance strategy). The balance sheet analysis presented in the Risk Management of Insurance Operations section shows the aggregated full balance sheets of these entities.
Insurance risk	A risk, other than a financial risk, transferred from the holder of a contract to the insurance provider. The principal insurance risk is that, over time, the cost of the contract, including claims and benefits may exceed the total amount of premiums and investment income received.
Internal Capital Adequacy Assessment Process	The Group's own assessment of the levels of capital that it needs to hold through an examination of its risk profile from regulatory and economic capital viewpoints.
Internal Model Method	One of three approaches defined in the Basel Framework to determine exposure values for counterparty credit risk.
Internal ratings-based approach ('IRB')	A method of calculating credit risk capital requirements using internal, rather than supervisory, estimates of risk parameters.

Term	Definition
Invested capital	Equity capital invested in HSBC by its shareholders, adjusted for certain reserves and goodwill previously amortised or written off.
Investment grade	Represents a risk profile similar to a rating of BBB- or better, as defined by an external rating agency.
IRB advanced approach ('AIRB')	A method of calculating credit risk capital requirements using internal PD, LGD and EAD models.
IRB foundation approach ('FIRB')	A method of calculating credit risk capital requirements using internal PD models but with supervisory estimates of LGD and conversion factors for the calculation of EAD.
ISDA Master agreement	Standardised contract developed by ISDA used as an umbrella contract under which bilateral derivatives contracts are entered into.
<b>K</b>	
Key management personnel	Directors and Group Managing Directors of HSBC Holdings.
<b>L</b>	
Legacy credit in GB&M	A separately identifiable, discretely managed business comprising Solitaire Funding Limited, the securities investment conduits, the asset-backed securities trading portfolios and credit correlation portfolios, derivative transactions entered into directly with monoline insurers, and certain other structured credit transactions.
Legal proceedings	Civil court, arbitration or tribunal proceedings brought against HSBC companies (whether by way of claim or counterclaim) or civil disputes that may, if not settled, result in court, arbitration or tribunal proceedings.
Legal risk	The risk of financial loss, sanction and/or reputational damage resulting from contractual risk (the risk that the rights and/or obligations of a Group member within a contractual relationship are defective); dispute risk (the risk due to an adverse dispute environment or the management of potential or actual disputes); legislative risk (the risk that a Group member fails to adhere to laws of the jurisdiction in which it operates); and non-contractual rights risk (the risk that a Group member's assets are not properly owned or are infringed by others or the infringement by a Group member of another party's rights).
Level 1 – quoted market price	Financial instruments with quoted prices for identical instruments in active markets.
Level 2 – valuation technique using observable inputs	Financial instruments with quoted prices for similar instruments in active markets or quoted prices for identical or similar instruments in inactive markets and financial instruments valued using models where all significant inputs are observable.
Level 3 – valuation technique with significant unobservable inputs	Financial instruments valued using valuation techniques where one or more significant inputs are unobservable.
Leveraged finance	Funding provided for entities with higher than average indebtedness, which typically arises from sub-investment grade acquisitions or event-driven financing.
Leverage ratio	A measure which is the ratio of tier 1 capital to total exposures. Total exposures include on-balance sheet items, off-balance sheet items and derivatives, and should generally follow the accounting measure of exposure. This supplementary measure to the risk-based capital requirements is intended to constrain the build-up of excess leverage in the banking sector.
Liquidity coverage ratio ('LCR')	The ratio of the stock of high quality liquid assets to expected net cash outflows over the following 30 days. High quality liquid assets should be unencumbered, liquid in markets during a time of stress and, ideally, be central bank eligible.
Liquidity enhancement	Liquidity enhancement makes funds available if required for reasons other than asset default, e.g. to ensure timely repayment of maturing commercial paper.
Liquidity risk	The risk that HSBC does not have sufficient financial resources to meet its obligations as they fall due, or will have to do so at an excessive cost. This risk arises from mismatches in the timing of cash flows.
Loan modification	An account management action that results in a change to the original terms and conditions of a loan either temporarily or permanently without resetting its delinquency status, except in case of a 'modification re-age' where delinquency status is also reset to up-to-date. Account modifications may include revisions to one or more terms of the loan including, but not limited to, a change in interest rate, extension of the amortisation period, reduction in payment amount and partial forgiveness or deferment of principal.
Loan re-age	An account management action that results in the resetting of the contractual delinquency status of an account to up-to-date upon fulfilment of certain requirements which indicate that payments are expected to be made in accordance with the contractual terms.
Loans past due	Loans on which repayments are overdue.
Loan-to-value ratio ('LTV')	A mathematical calculation that expresses the amount of the loan as a percentage of the value of security. A high LTV indicates that there is less cushion to protect the lender against house price falls or increases in the loan if repayments are not made and interest is added to the outstanding loan balance.
Loss given default ('LGD')	The estimated ratio (percentage) of the loss on an exposure to the amount outstanding at default (EAD) upon default of a counterparty.
Loss severity	The realised amount of losses incurred (including ancillary amounts owed) when a loan is foreclosed or disposed of through the arrangement with the borrower. The loss severity is represented as a percentage of the outstanding loan balance.
<b>M</b>	
Malus	An arrangement that permits an organisation to prevent vesting of all or part of the amount of a deferred remuneration award in relation to risk outcomes or performance.

Term	Definition
Market risk	The risk that movements in market risk factors, including foreign exchange rates and commodity prices, interest rates, credit spreads and equity prices will reduce income or portfolio values.
Medium term notes ('MTN's)	Issued by corporates across a range of maturities. Under MTN Programmes notes are offered on a regular and continuous basis to investors.
Mortgage-backed securities ('MBS's)	Securities that represent interests in groups of mortgages, which may be on residential or commercial properties. Investors in these securities have the right to cash received from future mortgage payments (interest and/or principal). When the MBS references mortgages with different risk profiles, the MBS is classified according to the highest risk class.
Mortgage-related assets	Referenced to underlying mortgages.
Mortgage vintage	The year a mortgage was originated.

## N

Negative equity mortgages	Equity is the value of the asset less the outstanding balance on the loan. Negative equity arises when the value of the property purchased is below the balance outstanding on the loan.
Net asset value per share	Total shareholders' equity, less non-cumulative preference shares and capital securities, divided by the number of ordinary shares in issue.
Net interest income	The amount of interest received or receivable on assets net of interest paid or payable on liabilities.
Net interest income sensitivity	Considers all pricing mismatches in the current balance sheet, with suitable assumptions for balance sheet growth in the future, and calculates the change in net interest income that would result from a set of defined interest rate shocks.
Net principal exposure	The gross principal amount of a financial asset after taking account of credit protection purchased but excluding the effect of any counterparty credit valuation adjustment to that protection. It includes assets that benefit from monoline protection, except where this protection is purchased with a CDS.
Net stable funding ratio ('NSFR')	The ratio of available stable funding to required stable funding over a one year time horizon, assuming a stressed scenario. Available stable funding would include items such as equity capital, preferred stock with a maturity of over one year and liabilities with an assessed maturity of over one year. The Basel III rules require this ratio to be over 100% with effect from 2018. The NSFR is still subject to an observation period and review to address any unintended consequences.
Non-conforming mortgages	US mortgages that do not meet normal lending criteria. Examples include mortgages where the expected level of documentation is not provided (such as with income self-certification), or where poor credit history increases the risk and results in pricing at a higher than normal lending rate.
Non-trading portfolios	Portfolios that comprise positions that primarily arise from the interest rate management of our retail and commercial banking assets and liabilities, financial investments designated as available for sale and held to maturity, and exposures arising from our insurance operations.
Non-trading risk	The market risk arising from non-trading portfolios.

## O

Offset mortgages	A flexible type of mortgage where a borrower's savings balance(s) held at the same institution can be used to offset the mortgage balance outstanding. The borrower pays interest on the net balance which is calculated by subtracting the credit balance(s) from the debit balance. As part of the offset mortgage a total facility limit is agreed and the borrower may redraw up to a pre-agreed limit.
Overnight Index Swap discounting	A method of valuing collateralised interest rate derivatives which uses a discount curve that reflects the overnight interest rate typically earned or paid in respect of collateral received.
Operational risk	The risk of loss resulting from inadequate or failed internal processes, people and systems or from external events, including legal risk.
Over-the-counter ('OTC')	A bilateral transaction (e.g. derivatives) that is not exchange traded and that is valued using valuation models.

## P

Pension risk	The risk that contributions from Group companies and members fail to generate sufficient funds to meet the cost of accruing benefits for the future service of active members, and the risk that the performance of assets held in pension funds is insufficient to cover existing pension liabilities.
Performance shares	Awards of HSBC Holdings ordinary shares under employee share plans that are subject to the achievement of corporate performance conditions.
Personal lending	See 'Retail loans'.
PRA standard rules	The method prescribed by the PRA for calculating market risk capital requirements in the absence of VaR model approval.
Prime	A US description for mortgages granted to the most creditworthy category of borrowers.
Private equity investments	Equity securities in operating companies not quoted on a public exchange, often involving the investment of capital in private companies or the acquisition of a public company that results in its delisting.
Probability of default ('PD')	The probability that an obligor will default within one year.
Profit participation contribution ('PIS')	A federal tax which is imposed monthly on gross revenue earned by legal entities in Brazil. It is a mandatory employer contribution to an employee savings initiative.
Prudential Regulation Authority ('PRA')	The Prudential Regulation Authority in the UK is responsible for prudential regulation and supervision of banks, building societies, credit unions, insurers and major investment firms.

Term	Definition
<b>R</b>	
Refi rate	The refi (or refinancing) rate is set by the European Central Bank ('ECB') and is the price banks pay to borrow from ECB.
Regulatory capital	The capital which HSBC holds, determined in accordance with CRDIV as implemented by the PRA for the consolidated Group and by local regulators for individual Group companies.
Regulatory matters	Investigations, reviews and other actions carried out by, or in response to the actions of, regulators or law enforcement agencies in connection with alleged wrongdoing by HSBC.
Renegotiated loans	Loans for which the contractual payment terms have been changed because of significant concerns about the borrower's ability to meet the contractual payments when due.
Repo/reverse repo (or sale and repurchase agreement)	A short-term funding agreement that allows a borrower to create a collateralised loan by selling a financial asset to a lender. As part of the agreement the borrower commits to repurchase the security at a date in the future repaying the proceeds of the loan. For the party on the other end of the transaction (buying the security and agreeing to sell in the future) it is reverse repurchase agreement or a reverse repo.
Reputational risk	The risk that illegal, unethical or inappropriate behaviour by the Group itself, members of staff or clients or representatives of the Group will damage HSBC's reputation, leading, potentially, to a loss of business, fines or penalties.
Restricted Shares	Awards that define the number of HSBC Holdings ordinary shares to which the employee will become entitled, generally between one and three years from the date of the award, and normally subject to the individual remaining in employment. The shares to which the employee becomes entitled may be subject to retention requirement.
Retail loans	Money lent to individuals rather than institutions. This includes both secured and unsecured loans such as mortgages and credit card balances.
Return on equity	Profit attributable to ordinary shareholders of the parent company divided by average ordinary shareholders' equity.
Return on tangible equity ('ROTE')	Profit attributable to ordinary shareholders of the parent company, adjusted for movements in PVIF and impairments of goodwill divided by average ordinary shareholders' equity, adjusted for PVIF, goodwill and other intangibles (net of deferred tax).
Risk appetite	The aggregate level and types of risk a firm is willing to assume within its risk capacity to achieve its strategic objectives and business plan.
Risk capacity	The maximum level of risk the firm can assume before breaching constraints determined by regulatory capital and liquidity needs and its obligations, also from a conduct perspective, to depositors, policyholders, other customers and shareholders.
Risk-weighted assets ('RWAs')	Calculated by assigning a degree of risk expressed as a percentage (risk weight) to an exposure value.
Run-off portfolios	Legacy credit in GB&M, the US CML portfolio and other US run-off portfolios, including the treasury services related to the US CML businesses and commercial operations in run-off. Origination of new business in the run-off portfolios has been discontinued and balances are being managed down through attrition and sale.
<b>S</b>	
Sale and repurchase agreement	See repo above.
Second lien	A security interest granted over an item of property to secure the repayment of a debt that is issued against the same collateral as a first lien but that is subordinate to it. In the case of default, repayment for this debt will only be received after the first lien has been repaid.
Securitisation	A transaction or scheme whereby the credit risk associated with an exposure, or pool of exposures, is tranching and where payments to investors in the transaction or scheme are dependent upon the performance of the exposure or pool of exposures. A traditional securitisation involves the transfer of the exposures being securitised to a SPE which issues securities. In a synthetic securitisation, the tranching is achieved by the use of credit derivatives and the exposures are not removed from the balance sheet of the originator.
Securitisation swap	An interest rate or cross currency swap with notional linked to the size of the outstanding asset portfolio in a securitisation. Securitisation swaps are typically executed by securitisation vehicles to hedge interest rate risk arising from mismatches between the interest rate risk profile of the asset portfolio and that of the securities issued by the vehicle.
Short sale	In relation to credit risk management, a 'short sale' is an arrangement in which a bank permits the borrower to sell the property for less than the amount outstanding under a loan agreement. The proceeds are used to reduce the outstanding loan balance and the borrower is subsequently released from any further obligations on the loan.
Single-issuer liquidity facility	A liquidity or stand-by line provided to a corporate customer which is different from a similar line provided to a conduit funding vehicle.
Social security financing contribution ('COFINS')	A federal tax imposed monthly on gross revenue earned by legal entities in Brazil. It is a contribution to finance the social security system.
Sovereign exposures	Exposures to governments, ministries, departments of governments, embassies, consulates and exposures on account of cash balances and deposits with central banks.
Special Purpose Entity ('SPE')	A corporation, trust or other non-bank entity, established for a narrowly defined purpose, including for carrying on securitisation activities. The structure of the SPE and its activities are intended to isolate its obligations from those of the originator and the holders of the beneficial interests in the securitisation.

## Shareholder information (continued)

### Glossary

Term	Definition
Standardised approach ('STD')	In relation to credit risk, a method for calculating credit risk capital requirements using ratings agencies and supervisory risk weights. In relation to operational risk, a method of calculating the operational capital requirement by the application of a supervisory defined percentage charge to the gross income of eight specified business lines.
Stressed VaR	A market risk measure based on potential market movements for a continuous one-year period of stress for a trading portfolio
Structured entities ('SE's')	An entity that has been designed so that voting or similar rights are not the dominant factor in deciding who controls the entity, such as when voting rights relate to administrative tasks only and the relevant activities are directed by means of contractual arrangements.
Structured finance/notes	An instrument whose return is linked to the level of a specified index or the level of a specified asset. The return on a structured note can be linked to equities, interest rates, foreign exchange, commodities or credit. Structured notes may or may not offer full or partial capital protection in the event of a decline in the underlying index or asset.
Student loan-related assets	Securities with collateral relating to student loans.
Subordinated liabilities	Liabilities which rank after the claims of other creditors of the issuer in the event of insolvency or liquidation.
Sub-prime	A US description for customers with high credit risk, for example those who have limited credit histories, modest incomes, high debt-to-income ratios, high loan-to-value ratios (for real estate secured products) or have experienced credit problems caused by occasional delinquencies, prior charge-offs, bankruptcy or other credit-related problems.
Sustainability risk	The risk that the environmental and social effects of providing financial services outweigh the economic benefits.
Systemic Risk Buffer ('SRB')	A capital buffer prescribed in the EU under CRD IV, to address risks in the financial sector as a whole, or one or more sub-sectors, to be deployed as necessary by each EU member state with a view to mitigate structural macro-prudential risk. In the UK this was transposed in January 2015 and is intended to apply to ring-fenced banks and building societies over a certain threshold.
Systems risk	The risk of failure or other deficiency in the automated platforms that support the Group's daily execution and the systems infrastructure on which they reside, including data centres, networks and distributed computers.
<b>T</b>	
Tier 1 capital	A component of regulatory capital, as defined in CRDIV, comprising common equity tier 1 and additional tier 1. Additional tier 1 capital includes eligible non-common equity capital securities and any related share premium.
Tier 2 capital	A component of regulatory capital, as defined in CRDIV, comprising eligible capital securities and any related share premium.
Total Loss Absorbing Capacity ('TLAC')	Requirements set out by the FSB for global systemically important banks to have a sufficient amount of specific types of liabilities which can be used to absorb losses and recapitalise a bank in resolution. These requirements were finalised in November 2015 and are intended to facilitate an orderly resolution that minimises any impact on financial stability, ensures the continuity of critical functions, and avoids exposing taxpayers to loss.
Trading portfolios	Positions arising from market-making and warehousing of customer-derived positions.
Trading risk	Market risk arising from trading portfolios.
Troubled debt restructuring	A US description for restructuring a debt whereby the creditor for economic or legal reasons related to a debtor's financial difficulties grants a concession to the debtor that it would not otherwise consider.
<b>U</b>	
Unencumbered assets	Assets on our balance sheet which have not been pledged as collateral against an existing liability.
Unfunded exposures	An exposure where the notional amount of a contract has not been exchanged.
Up-shock	See down-shock.
US government agency and US government sponsored enterprises mortgage-related assets	Securities that are guaranteed by US government agencies such as Ginnie Mae, or by US government sponsored entities including Fannie Mae and Freddie Mac.
<b>V</b>	
Value at risk ('VaR')	A measure of the loss that could occur on risk positions as a result of adverse movements in market risk factors (e.g. rates, prices, volatilities) over a specified time horizon and to a given level of confidence.
<b>W</b>	
Wholesale loans	Money lent to sovereign borrowers, banks, non-bank financial institutions and corporate entities.
Write-down/write-off	When a financial asset is written down or written off, a customer balance is partially or fully removed, respectively, from the balance sheet. Loans (and related impairment allowance accounts) are normally written off, either partially or in full, when there is no realistic prospect of recovery. Where loans are secured, this is generally after receipt of any proceeds from the realisation of security. In circumstances where the net realisable value of any collateral has been determined and there is no reasonable expectation of further recovery, write-off may be earlier.
Wrong-way risk	An adverse correlation between the counterparty's PD and the mark-to-market value of the underlying transaction.



# Index

## A

Abbreviations 479

Accounting

- developments (future) 347
- estimates and judgements 64, 353, 354, 378, 402, 406, 421
- policies 354, 357, 358, 359, 360, 362, 364, 369, 373, 377, 378, 393, 394, 398, 401, 402, 406, 410, 414, 416, 417, 418, 419, 421, 434, 437, 440, 441, 442, 445

Accounts

- approval 457
- basis of preparation 65, 347
- consolidation and related disclosures 353
- presentation of information 352

Accruals, deferred income and other liabilities 419

Acquisitions and disposals 231, 247

Actuarial assumptions 367

Adapting HSBC 11

Adjusted performance 23, 48

Advances to core funding ratio 156, 205

Ageing analysis 127

Annual General Meeting 280

- resolutions 471

Anniversary (150th) 9

Anti-money laundering and sanctions 449

Areas of special interest 116

Asia 21, 82

- adjusted performance 3
- adjusted/reported reconciliation 77
- balance sheet data 84, 376
- collateral 139
- country/business highlights 32
- customer accounts 63
- financial overview 32
- goodwill 407
- impaired loans 128
- lending 123, 124, 127, 137, 139, 147, 391
- loan impairment charges/allowances 32, 132, 134
- mortgage loans 147
- operating expenses 82
- personal lending 143
- principal operations 82
- profit 32, 76, 82, 84
- profit/(loss) by country 82, 83
- renegotiated loans 130
- reverse repos 143
- risk-weighted assets 3
- staff numbers 60, 82
- total assets 76
- wholesale lending 136

Asset-backed securities 203, 383

Assets

- average balance sheet 51
- by country 376
- by geographical region 76, 80, 84, 87, 90, 94, 376
- by global business 65, 80, 84, 87, 90, 94
- charged as security 401
- customer accounts 63
- deferred tax 371
- encumbered/unencumbered 162, 209
- financial accounting/regulatory reconciliation 236
- five years 61
- held for sale 121, 122, 416
- held in custody and under administration 96
- intangible 410, 413
- liquid assets of principal operating entities 157, 206
- maturity analysis 426
- movement in 2015 62
- other 416
- risk-weighted 2, 26, 63, 64, 228, 229, 247
- total 26, 61, 65, 80, 339, 376
- trading 124, 377
- transferred (accounting policy) 401

Associates and joint ventures 402

- accounting policy 402
- Bank of Communications 333, 403
- contingent liabilities 442

- critical accounting estimates and judgements 402
- interests in 402
- reported/adjusted 22, 25
  - reconciliation 49, 66, 77
- share of profit in 60
- transactions with other related parties 456

## Auditor

- arrangements 264
- remuneration 368
- report 323

## B

Back-testing 168, 214

Balance sheet

- average 51
- consolidated 61, 339
- data 74, 80, 84, 87, 90, 94
- HSBC Holdings 343
- insurance manufacturing subsidiaries 181
- linkages 170, 171
- movement in 2015 62
- regulatory 236

Balance Sheet Management 172, 216

Bancassurance 180

Basel Committee 112, 115, 241

Behaviouralisation 207, 215

Board of Directors 256

- balance and independence 258
- changes 8
- committees 193, 262
- information and support 259
- meetings 257, 258
- performance evaluation 260
- powers 257

Brand 36, 114

Brazil

- economic plans 454
- labour claims 423

Buffers (capital) 240

Business synergies 16, 28, 29, 30, 31

## C

Capital 227

- buffers 240
- five years 61
- generation 228, 244
- management 243
- measurement and allocation 244
- movements by major drivers 228
- overview 228
- ratios 26, 228
- regulatory 228, 233, 239
- resources 61
- risks to capital 243
- sensitivity 173
- strength 26

Carbon dioxide emissions 98

Cash and cash equivalents 440

- accounting policy 440

Cash flow

- consolidated statement 340
- hedges 397
- HSBC Holdings 344
- notes 439
- payable by contractual maturities 164

Cautionary statement regarding forward-looking statements 478

Chairman's Committee 274

China (mainland) 83, 117

Chinese translation 473

Client assets 72

Climate business 37

Collateral and credit enhancements 138, 147, 162

- management 202, 209

Commercial Banking 70

- adjusted performance 2, 24
- adjusted/reported reconciliation 66
- areas of focus 28
- business synergies 28
- customers 28
- products and services 28

- risk-weighted assets 2
- Commercial real estate 137
- Committees (Board) 262, 276
- Communication with shareholders 284, 472
- Communities (investing in) 39
- Compliance risk 106, 178, 217
- Concentration of exposure 123, 196
- Conduct 40, 97, 332
- Conduct & Values committee 193, 272
- Conduits 443
- Consent orders 113, 448
- Constant currency 48
- Consumer Credit Act 422
- Contents 1
- Contingent convertible securities 438
- Contingent liabilities, contractual commitments and guarantees 441
  - accounting policy 441
- Contractual maturity of financial liabilities 164
- Corporate governance 249
  - codes report 256
- Cost efficiency ratio 60, 79, 82, 86, 89, 92
- Cost savings 21
- Counterparty credit risk 232
- Credit default swap regulatory investigation 453
- Credit exposure 122
- Credit quality 125
  - classifications 196, 198
- Credit risk 118
  - description 105
  - in 2015 120
  - insurance 185, 222
  - management thereof 195
  - policies and practices 193
  - risk-weighted assets 229
- Credit valuation adjustment 382
- Critical accounting estimates and judgements 64, 353, 354, 378, 402, 406, 421
- Customer accounts 51, 61, 62, 63, 74, 80, 84, 87, 90, 94, 160, 339, 376, 390, 405, 417, 428, 435
- Customers 28, 29, 30, 31
- Customer lending and deposit (combined) 62

## D

- Dealings in HSBC Holdings plc securities 284
- Debit valuation adjustment 382
- Debt securities in issue 418
  - accounting policy 418
- Defined terms 478
- Deposits 51, 61, 62, 164
  - combined view 62
  - core 205
  - average balances and average rates 51
- Derivatives
  - accounting policy 394
  - assets 124
  - credit 141, 142, 396
  - interest rate 422
  - market risk linkages 171
  - trading 395
- Directors
  - appointments and re-election 257
  - benefits 311
  - biographies 249
  - conflicts of interest 261
  - emoluments 368
  - executive 256
  - exit payments 312
  - fees 311
  - induction 259
  - interests 282, 314
  - loss of office 312
  - non-executive 256
  - other directorships 296
  - payments to past Directors 311
  - pensions 312
  - performance evaluation 260, 307
  - relations with shareholders 261
  - remuneration (executive) 44, 289
  - remuneration (non-executive) 299, 317
  - responsibilities (statement of) 322

- service contracts 297
- training and development 259
- variable pay 45, 290, 303, 305
- Disclosure philosophy 96
- Disposal gains/groups 416
- Disposals 440
- Dispute risk 113
- Diversity and inclusion 38, 278
- Dividends 283, 371, 470
  - income 50, 74, 337, 358
  - payout ratio 50
  - per share 27

## E

- Earnings per share 50, 372
- Earnings releases 472
- Employees 278
  - compensation and benefits 318, 361
  - development 278
  - disabled 278
  - diversity and inclusion 38, 278
  - engagement 273
  - gender balance 38
  - health, welfare and safety 278
  - highest paid 319
  - material risk takers 300, 321
  - numbers 60, 79, 82, 86, 89, 92, 361
  - relations 278
  - remuneration policy 279, 300
  - reward 38
  - risk 104
  - share plans 279, 364
  - sign-on and severance 321
  - volunteering 5
  - whistleblowing 179
- Encumbered assets 162, 209
- Enhanced Disclosure Task Force 96
- Enquiries (from shareholders) 472
- Equity
  - five year 61
  - movement in 2015 63
- Equity securities 169, 215
- Europe 79
  - adjusted performance 3
  - adjusted/reported reconciliation 77
  - balance sheet data 80, 376
  - collateral 139
  - country/business highlights 32
  - customer accounts 63
  - financial overview 32
  - goodwill 407
  - impaired loans 128
  - lending 123, 124, 127, 137, 139, 147, 391
  - loan impairment charges/allowances 32, 132, 134
  - mortgage loans 147
  - operating expenses 79
  - personal lending 143
  - principal operations 79
  - profit 32, 76, 79
  - profit/(loss) by country 79
  - renegotiated loans 130
  - reverse repos 143
  - risk-weighted assets 3
  - staff numbers 60, 79
  - total assets 76
  - wholesale lending 136
- Events after the balance sheet date 457

## F

- Fair value
  - accounting policy 378
  - adjustments 380
  - control framework 378
  - derivatives 395
  - reconciliation 384
  - valuation bases 382
- Fee income (net) 53
- Fiduciary risk 106, 189, 224
- FIFA investigation 454
- Financial assets

- accounting policy 357
- designated at fair value 393
- offsetting 434
- Financial crime compliance and regulatory compliance 116
- Financial guarantee contracts 441
  - accounting policy 441
- Financial instruments 359
  - accounting policy (fair value) 359
  - accounting policy (valuation) 378
  - at fair value 378
  - control framework 378
  - credit quality 125, 196
  - critical accounting estimates and judgements (valuation) 378
  - net income from 54
  - not at fair value 390
  - past due but not impaired 127
- Financial investments 398
  - accounting policy 398
  - gains less losses from 55
- Financial liabilities
  - accounting policy 418
  - contractual maturities 164
  - designated at fair value 379, 418
  - offsetting 434
- Financial overview 22
- Financial risks (insurance) 183, 220
- Financial Services Compensation Scheme 442
- Financial System Vulnerabilities Committee 193, 268
- Financial statements 336
- Five-year comparisons 50, 61, 121, 148, 150
- Fixed pay 44, 287, 289, 305, 310, 315
- Footnotes 99, 191, 243, 346
- Forbearance 129, 197
- Foreign currencies/exchange 436
  - exposures 436
  - investigations and litigation 452
  - rates 50, 61
  - translation differences 48
- Funding sources 160
- Funds transfer pricing 207
- Funds under management 96

## G

- Geographical regions 3, 76
  - adjusted/reported reconciliation 77
- Global businesses 2, 65
  - adjusted/reported reconciliation 66
  - market risk 211
- Global Banking and Markets 71
  - adjusted performance 2, 24
  - adjusted/reported reconciliation 66
  - areas of focus 29
  - business synergies 29
  - customers 29
  - fair value adjustments 381
  - products and services 29
  - risk-weighted assets 2
- Global Private Banking 72
  - adjusted performance 2, 24
  - adjusted/reported reconciliation 66
  - areas of focus 31
  - business synergies 31
  - customers 31
  - products and services 31
  - risk-weighted assets 2
- Global Standards 21
- Glossary 483
- Going concern 277, 353
- Goodwill 406
  - accounting policy 406
  - carrying value 329
  - critical accounting estimates and judgements 406
  - impairment 407
- Group Audit Committee 262
- Group Chief Executive
  - annual assessment 307
  - biography 249
  - interests in shares 314
  - remuneration 313
  - remuneration history 313

- responsibilities 256
- review 10
- scorecard 316
- Group Chairman
  - biography 249
  - interest in shares 314
  - responsibilities 256
  - statement 6
- Group Chief Risk Officer
  - annual assessment 307
  - biography 253
  - interests in shares 314
  - remuneration 309
  - scorecard 316
- Group Company Secretary
  - biography 254
  - role 259
- Group Finance Director
  - annual assessment 307
  - biography 252
  - interests in shares 314
  - remuneration 308
  - scorecard 316
- Group Management Board 262
- Group Managing Directors 254
- Group Remuneration Committee 270, 285, 302
- Group Risk Committee 193, 266
- Guarantees 441

## H

- Headquarters 8
- Health and safety 278
- Hedge accounting 330
- Held for sale assets 121, 122, 416
  - accounting policy 416
- Highlights 2
- Hiring practices investigation 455
- HSBC at a glance 2
- HSBC Finance 145
  - foreclosures 197
  - loan modifications 146
- HSBC Holdings plc
  - balance sheet 343
  - cash flow 344
  - credit risk 152
  - dealing in securities 284
  - Directors' emoluments 368
  - dividends 371
  - employee compensation 368
  - financial assets and liabilities 390
  - financial instruments not at fair value 392
  - foreign exchange VaR 174
  - Interest rate repricing gap 175
  - liquidity and funding 165, 210
  - market risk 174, 216
  - maturity analysis of assets and liabilities 432
  - net income from financial instruments 359
  - repricing gap maturities 175
  - share capital 281
  - statement of changes in equity 345
  - structural foreign exchange exposures 436
  - subordinated liabilities 425
  - subsidiaries, joint ventures, associates and other substantial holdings 457
  - transactions and balances with subsidiaries 457
- Human rights 39

## I

- IFRSs compliance 347
- Impairment
  - accounting policy 354
  - allowances 121, 134
  - assessment 201
  - available-for-sale financial assets 357
  - by industry and geographical region 132, 134
  - charges 22, 25, 49, 57, 121, 122
  - constant currency/reported reconciliation 149
  - critical accounting estimates and judgements 354
  - five years 150
  - goodwill 407
  - impaired loans 128, 331

- methodologies 202
- reported/adjusted reconciliation 49
- Income statement (consolidated) 50, 337
- Information on HSBC (availability thereof) 473
- Insurance
  - accounting policy 359, 360
  - asset and liability matching 181
  - balance sheet of manufacturing subsidiaries 181
  - bancassurance model 180
  - claims incurred (net) and movements in liabilities to policyholders 57, 360
  - in 2015 181
  - net earned premium income 56, 359
  - products 219
  - PVIF business 411
  - reinsurers' share of liabilities 187
  - risk 107, 180, 188, 219, 223
  - sensitivities to non-economic assumptions 188
- Intangible assets 410
  - accounting policy 410
  - movements 413
- Interest income/expense (net) 51
  - accounting policy 358
  - average balance sheet 51
  - sensitivities 12, 216
- Interest rate derivatives 422
- Interim results 472
- Internal control 275
  - effectiveness 277
- Internet crime 43
- IFRSs and Hong Kong Financial Reporting Standards comparison 347
- Investor relations 473
- J**
- Jaws 27
- Joint ventures 405
- K**
- Key management personnel 455
- Key performance indicators 19
- L**
- Latin America
  - adjusted performance 3
  - adjusted/reported reconciliation 77
  - balance sheet data 94, 376
  - collateral 139
  - country/business highlights 33
  - customer accounts 63
  - financial overview 33
  - goodwill 407
  - impaired loans 128
  - lending 123, 124, 127, 137, 139, 147, 391
  - loan impairment charges/allowances 33, 132, 134
  - mortgage loans 147
  - operating expenses 92
  - personal lending 143
  - principal operations 92
  - profit 33, 76
  - profit/(loss) by country 93
  - renegotiated loans 130
  - reverse repos 143
  - risk-weighted assets 3
  - staff numbers 60, 92
  - total assets 76
  - wholesale lending 136
- Lease commitments 442
  - accounting policy 442
- Legal
  - litigation and conduct 332
  - proceedings and regulatory matters 445
  - risk 218
- Lending – combined view 62
- Leverage ratio 239, 246
- Liabilities
  - average balance sheet 51
  - by geographical region 376
  - deferred tax 371
  - financial accounting/regulatory reconciliations 236
  - five years 61
  - maturity analysis 426
  - movement in 2015 62
  - offsetting 434
  - subordinated 423
  - total 61, 339
  - trading 417
  - under insurance contracts 419
- Libor, Euribor and other rates investigations 451
- LICs 22, 25, 49, 57
  - by geographical regions 33, 77
  - by global business 28, 29, 30
  - reported/adjusted reconciliation 49, 66, 77
- Liquidity and funding 154, 204
  - assets 157, 206
  - behaviouralisation 207
  - contingent liquidity risk 159
  - description 105
  - funds transfer pricing 207
  - in 2015 155
  - insurance 187, 222
  - management of risk 156, 204
  - net contractual cash flows 158
  - policies and procedures 204
  - regulation 155
  - sources of funding 159, 204
- Loans and advances
  - accounting policy 354
  - by country 151
  - by geographical region 123, 124
  - by industry over five years 148
  - collateral 138, 147, 202
  - commercial real estate 137
  - concentration of exposure 123
  - credit quality of 125
  - impairment 121
  - in held for sale 122
  - past due but not impaired 127
  - renegotiated 129
  - to banks 354, 391
  - to customers 26, 121, 354, 391
  - write-off 201
- Loan Management Unit 202
- M**
- Madoff 446
- Market risk 166, 210
  - balance sheet linkages 170
  - description 105
  - governance 211
  - in 2015 167
  - insurance 184
  - measures 212
  - risk-weighting assets 232
  - sensitivity analysis 172, 173
    - capital and reserves 173
    - net interest income 172
- Material risk takers 321
- Maturity analysis of assets and liabilities 426
- Maximum exposure to credit risk 122
- Metals and mining 117
- Middle East and North Africa
  - adjusted performance 3
  - adjusted/reported reconciliation 77
  - balance sheet data 87, 376
  - collateral 139
  - country/business highlights 33
  - customer accounts 63
  - financial overview 33
  - goodwill 407
  - impaired loans 128
  - lending 123, 124, 127, 137, 139, 147, 391
  - loan impairment charges/allowances 132, 134
  - mortgage loans 147
  - operating expenses 86
  - personal lending 143
  - principal operations 86
  - profit 33, 76, 86
  - profit/(loss) by country 86
  - renegotiated loans 130
  - reverse repos 143

- risk-weighted assets 3
- staff numbers 60, 86
- total assets 76
- wholesale lending 136

- Model risk 115

- Monitor 116

- Mortgages

- lending 144

- mortgage-backed securities 203

- US mortgage-related investigations 448

## N

- Network

- delivery 14

- value 16

- Nomination Committee 270

- Non-controlling interests 436

- Non-GAAP measures 48

- Non-interest income 358

- Non-trading portfolios 169, 214

- North America

- adjusted performance 3

- adjusted/reported reconciliation 77

- balance sheet data 90, 376

- collateral 139

- country/business highlights 33

- customer accounts 63

- financial overview 33

- goodwill 407

- impaired loans 128

- lending 123, 124, 127, 137, 139, 147, 391

- loan impairment charges/allowances 33, 132, 134

- mortgage loans 147

- operating expenses 89

- personal lending 143

- principal operations 89

- profit 33, 76, 89, 90

- profit/(loss) by country 89

- renegotiated loans 130

- reverse repos 143

- risk-weighted assets 3

- staff numbers 60, 89

- total assets 76

- wholesale lending 136

## O

- Offsetting 434

- accounting policy 434

- Oil and gas prices 117

- Operating expenses 58

- by geographical region 77, 82, 86, 89, 92

- by global business 28, 29, 30, 31

- reported/adjusted 22, 25

- reconciliation 49, 66, 77

- Operating income 56, 358, 376

- Operating profit 361

- Operational risk 176, 217

- description 106

- in 2015 177

- losses/incidents 177

- management framework 176

- Ordinary shares 281

- Organisational structure chart 474

- Other 73

- Outlook 9, 11

## P

- Payment protection insurance 421

- Pension plans

- accounting policy 364

- defined benefit plans 174, 216, 366

- for directors 312

- risk 107, 189, 225

- People

- empowering 38

- risk 43, 114

- Performance 285

- adjusted 23, 48

- reported 22

- Perpetual subordinated capital securities 372

- Personal lending 143

- Philanthropic & Community Investment Oversight Committee 274

- Pillar I, II and III 240, 246

- Post-employment benefit plans 364, 456

- accounting policy 364

- Precious metals fix-related litigation and investigations 453

- Preference shares 437

- Preferred securities 61

- Prepayments, accrued income and other assets 416

- Products and services 28, 29, 30, 31, 373

- Profit before tax

- adjusted 3, 23, 285

- by country 79, 83, 86, 89, 93

- by geographical region 3, 76, 82, 86, 89, 92

- by global business 2, 28, 29, 30, 31, 65, 74, 80, 84, 87, 90, 94

- consolidated 50, 337

- five years 50

- reported 3, 22

- reported/adjusted reconciliation 49, 66, 77

- Profit for the year 50

- Property 98

- Provisions 421

- accounting policy 421

- critical accounting estimates and judgements 421

- PVIF 57, 411

## R

- Ratios

- advances to core funding 156, 205

- capital 26, 228

- capital strength 26

- common equity tier 1 26, 42, 228

- core tier 1 (CET 1) 26

- cost efficiency 60, 79, 82, 86, 89, 92

- dividend payout 50

- dividends per share 50, 371

- earnings per share 50, 372

- leverage 239, 246

- liquidity coverage 155

- net asset value per ordinary share 61

- return on average ordinary shareholders' equity 27, 50, 285

- return on average total assets 50

- return on risk-weighted assets 64, 79, 82, 86, 89, 92

- stressed coverage 157, 205

- Reconciliation of reported and adjusted items 49, 66, 77

- Reconciliation of RoRWA 64

- Recovery and resolution 242

- Registered office 497

- Registrars 497

- Regulatory

- balance sheet 236

- capital 233, 234, 244

- capital buffers 239

- developments 239

- landscape 7

- reconciliation to financial accounting 236

- review of consumer enhancement services products 454

- source and application 233

- stress tests 116, 241

- Related party transactions 455

- Remuneration

- adjustment, malus and clawback 301

- benefits 305

- bonus scorecards 315

- business context 286

- committee 270

- committee members 270

- Directors 44, 289, 299, 317

- fixed pay 44, 289, 295, 305, 310

- GPSP 310

- in 2015 286

- in 2016/17 287, 295

- incentive scorecards 316, 317

- letter 285

- Pillar 3 remuneration 319

- policy 45, 288, 315

- principles 44

- recruitment 296

- release profile 294

- report 302

- reward strategy 279
- scenarios 296
- single figure 44, 305
- variable pay 286, 303
- Renegotiated loans 129, 197
- Renewable energy 37
- Repricing gap 175
- Repurchase and reverse repurchase agreements 208
  - accounting policy 358
- Reputational risk 106, 189, 225
- Resolution strategy 242
- Retail Banking and Wealth Management 68
  - adjusted performance 2, 24
  - adjusted/reported reconciliation 66
  - areas of focus 30
  - business synergies 30
  - customers 30
  - principal RBWM business 68
  - products and services 30
  - risk-weighted assets 2
- Revenue
  - by country 79, 82, 86, 89, 92
  - by geographical region 77, 79, 82, 86, 89, 92
  - by global business 28, 29, 30, 31, 66
  - reported/adjusted 22, 24
  - reconciliation 49, 66, 77
- Ring-fencing (UK) 111, 242
- Risk
  - appetite 102, 194
  - assessment 278
  - banking risks 105
  - committee 266
  - compliance 106, 178, 217
  - conduct of business 112
  - contingent liquidity 159
  - counterparty 232
  - credit 105, 120, 195
  - credit cycle 111
  - credit spread 173, 214
  - cross-currency 210
  - cyber 114
  - data management 115
  - de-peg 214
  - dispute 113
  - economic outlook 110
  - eurozone 110
  - execution 114
  - factors 108
  - fiduciary 106, 189, 224
  - financial (insurance) 107, 183, 220
  - foreign exchange 174
  - gap 214
  - geopolitical 110
  - governance 102, 193
  - in 2015 42
  - information security 218, 269
  - insurance operations 107, 108, 180, 188, 219, 223
  - interest rate 208, 220
  - internet crime 267
  - legal 218
  - liquidity and funding 105, 154, 204
  - management of 42, 101
  - market 105, 166, 210
  - model 115
  - non-trading interest rate 215
  - oil and gas prices 117
  - operational 106, 176, 217
  - overview 42
  - people 43, 104, 114
  - pension 107, 189, 224
  - policies and practices 193
  - refinance 203
  - regulatory 111
  - reputational 106, 189, 225
  - security and fraud 218
  - stress testing 42, 103, 243
  - sustainability 107, 190, 226
  - systems 219
  - third party 115

- top and emerging 43, 103, 110
- US deferred prosecution agreement 113
- vendor 219
- Risk Management Meeting 194
- Risk-weighted assets 26, 229
  - basis of preparation 247
  - by geographical region 3, 76, 229
  - by global businesses 2, 65, 229
- counterparty 232
- developments 241
- five years 61
- market risk 232
- movement in 2015 20, 63
- run-off portfolios 64, 229
- targets 20
- Role in society 4
- RoRWA (reconciliation of measures) 64

## S

- Securities litigation 445
- Securitisation 443
  - exposures 152, 203
  - litigation 449
- Security and fraud risk 218
- Segmental analysis 373
  - accounting policy 373
- Senior management
  - biographies 254
  - emoluments 318
- Sensitivities to non-economic assumptions (insurance) 188
- Share-based payments 362
  - accounting policy 362
- Share capital 281, 437
  - accounting policy 437
  - five years 61
  - in 2015 281
  - notifiable interests 284
  - rights and obligations 281
  - treasury shares 282
- Share options 364, 439
- Share plans
  - for directors 282, 314
  - for employees 279, 282, 363
- Shareholder (communications with) 284, 472
  - numbers 470
  - profile 470
  - votes 315
- Significant items 49, 52, 53, 54, 55, 56, 57, 59
- Sources of funds 160
- Standards (Global) 275
- Statement of changes in equity 341, 345
- Statement of comprehensive income (consolidated) 338
- Stockbrokers 497
- Stock symbols 473
- Strategy 7, 12, 276
  - progress on strategic actions 18, 19, 20, 21
- Stress testing 205, 213
- Stressed coverage ratios 157, 205
- Structural foreign exchange exposure 215
- Structured entities 442
  - accounting policy 442, 445
  - HSBC sponsored 445
- Subordinated loan capital 61, 340, 344
- Subsidiaries 414
  - accounting policy 414
- Sufficiency of float 284
- Sustainability 39
  - risk 107, 190, 226
- Systems risk 219

## T

- Targets 27
- Tax
  - accounting policy 369
  - approach to 39
  - critical accounting estimates and judgements 370
  - deferred tax 335, 371
  - expense 60, 370
  - of shares and dividends 475
  - paid by region and country 97



reconciliation 370  
tax-related investigations 451  
Technology systems access 328  
Three lines of defence 104, 177  
Tier 1 securities 438  
Tier 2 securities 426  
Total loss absorbing capacity 242  
Total shareholder return 312  
Trade corridors 14  
Trading assets 124, 377  
    accounting policy 377  
Trading income (net) 54  
Trading liabilities 417  
    accounting policy 417  
Trading portfolios 167, 213

## U

UK leverage ratio framework 241  
Unobservable inputs 386  
US 20  
US deferred prosecution agreement 241

## V

Value at risk 167, 212  
Value of the network 14, 46  
Values (HSBC) 4, 34  
Vendor risk management 219  
Viability 277  
Volunteering 5

## W

Whistleblowing 179  
Wholesale funding 155, 207  
Wholesale lending 135

## HSBC HOLDINGS PLC

Incorporated in England on 1 January 1959 with limited liability under the UK Companies Act  
Registered in England: number 617987

## REGISTERED OFFICE AND GROUP HEAD OFFICE

8 Canada Square  
London E14 5HQ  
United Kingdom  
Telephone: 44 020 7991 8888  
Facsimile: 44 020 7992 4880  
Web: [www.hsbc.com](http://www.hsbc.com)

## REGISTRARS

*Principal Register*  
Computershare Investor Services PLC  
The Pavilions  
Bridgwater Road  
Bristol BS99 6ZZ  
United Kingdom  
Telephone: 44 0870 702 0137  
Email: [via website](http://via website)  
Web: [www.investorcentre.co.uk/contactus](http://www.investorcentre.co.uk/contactus)

*Hong Kong Overseas Branch Register*  
Computershare Hong Kong Investor Services Limited  
Rooms 1712-1716, 17th floor  
Hopewell Centre  
183 Queen's Road East  
Hong Kong  
Telephone: 852 2862 8555  
Email: [hsbc.ecom@computershare.com.hk](mailto:hsbc.ecom@computershare.com.hk)  
Web: [www.computershare.com/hk/investors](http://www.computershare.com/hk/investors)

*Bermuda Overseas Branch Register*  
Investor Relations Team  
HSBC Bank Bermuda Limited  
6 Front Street  
Hamilton HM11  
Bermuda  
Telephone: 1 441 299 6737  
Email: [hbbm.shareholder.services@hsbc.bm](mailto:hbbm.shareholder.services@hsbc.bm)  
Web: [www.computershare.com/investor/bm](http://www.computershare.com/investor/bm)

## ADR Depositary

The Bank of New York Mellon  
Depositary Receipts  
PO Box 30170  
College Station, TX 77842-3170  
USA  
Telephone (US): 1 877 283 5786  
Telephone (International): 1 201 680 6825  
Email: [shrrelations@bnymellon.com](mailto:shrrelations@bnymellon.com)  
Web: [www.computershare.com/us/contact/Pages/default.aspx](http://www.computershare.com/us/contact/Pages/default.aspx)

## Paying Agent (France)

HSBC France  
103 avenue des Champs Elysées  
75419 Paris Cedex 08  
France  
Telephone: 33 1 40 70 22 56  
Email: [ost-agence-des-titres-hsbc-reims.hbfr-do@hsbc.fr](mailto:ost-agence-des-titres-hsbc-reims.hbfr-do@hsbc.fr)  
Web: [www.hsbc.fr](http://www.hsbc.fr)

## STOCKBROKERS

Goldman Sachs International  
Peterborough Court  
133 Fleet Street  
London EC4A 2BB  
United Kingdom

Credit Suisse Securities (Europe) Limited  
1 Cabot Square  
London E14 4QT  
United Kingdom

HSBC Bank plc  
8 Canada Square  
London E14 5HQ  
United Kingdom

© Copyright HSBC Holdings plc 2016

All rights reserved

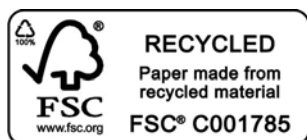
No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted, in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or otherwise, without the prior written permission of HSBC Holdings plc.

Published by Group Finance, HSBC Holdings plc, London

Designed by Addison Group, London (*Strategic Report*) and by Group Finance, HSBC Holdings plc, London (*rest of Annual Report and Accounts*)

Printed by Park Communications Limited, London, on Revive 100 Offset board and paper using vegetable oil-based inks. Made in Austria, the stocks comprise 100% de-inked post-consumer waste. Pulps used are totally chlorine-free.

The FSC® logo identifies products which contain wood from well-managed forests certified in accordance with the rules of the Forest Stewardship Council®.



### **Photography**

Getty Images: cover, inside front cover-page 1, pages 12-13, 14-15, 28, 29, 31, 32-33, 35 (inset centre, bottom), 43, 46-47

Charles Best: pages 4-5, 6 (Group Chairman), 10 (Group Chief Executive), 34-35

Jardine Matheson Group: page 17

Enel Group: page 37

HSBC 'Human Ambition' advertising campaign: pages 20-21, 30, 35 (inset top)

Pages 249-254: Directors and Secretary by Charles Best, except Laura Cha and Paul Walsh by Patrick Leung

**HSBC Holdings plc**

**8 Canada Square**

**London E14 5HQ**

**United Kingdom**

**Telephone: 44 020 7991 8888**

**[www.hsbc.com](http://www.hsbc.com)**